Related Pergamon Titles of Interest

Books

FARRAR and LEEMING Military Ballistics: A Basic Manual

FORDHAM High Explosives and Propellants 2nd edition

GOAD and HALSEY Ammunition (Including Grenades and Mines)

MARCHANT SMITH and HASLAM Small Arms and Cannons

RYAN
Guns, Mortars and Rockets

URBAŃSKI
Chemistry and Technology of Explosives Volume 1
Chemistry and Technology of Explosives Volume 2
Chemistry and Technology of Explosives Volume 3

YINON and ZITRIN
The Analysis of Explosives

Journal

Pure and Applied Chemistry

Full details of all Pergamon publications/free specimen copy of any Pergamon journal available on request from your nearest Pergamon office.

Chemistry and Technology of Explosives

VOLUME 4

by

TADEUSZ URBAŃSKI

Institute of Organic Chemistry and Technology, Technical University (Politechnika), Warsaw, Poland





PERGAMON PRESS

OXFORD - NEW YORK - TORONTO - SYDNEY - PARIS - FRANKFURT

Pergamon Press Ltd., Headington Hill Hall,

Oxford OX3 0BW, England

U.S.A.

Pergamon Press Inc., Maxwell House, Fairview Park,

CANADA

Elmsford, New York 10523, U.S.A. Pergamon Press Canada Ltd., Suite 104,

150 Consumers Rd., Willowdale, Ontario M2J 1P9, Canada

AUSTRALIA

Pergamon Press (Aust.) Pty. Ltd., P.O. Box 544,

FRANCE

Potts Point, N.S.W. 2011, Australia Pergamon Press SARL, 24 rue des Ecoles,

75240 Paris, Cedex 05, France

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Pergamon Press GmbH, Hammerweg 6, D-6242 Kronberg-Taunus, Federal Republic of Germany

Copyright © 1984 Pergamon Press Ltd.

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means: electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without permission in writing from the publishers.

First edition 1984

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

(Revised for vol. 4) Urbański, Tadeusz:

Chemistry and technology of explosives.

Translation of: Chemia i technologia materialów

wybuchowych.

Vol. 3 translated by Marian Jurecki, edited by Sylvia Laverton.

Includes bibliographies and indexes.

1. Explosives. I. Laverton, Sylvia. II. Title TP270.U713 1965 662'.2 83-2261

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Urbański, T.

Chemistry and technology of explosives.

Vol. 4

1. Explosives

I. Title

662'.2 TP270

ISBN 0-08-026206-6

PREFACE

Since 1964 67 when the previous three volumes of *Chemistry and Technology* of Explosives appeared, considerable progress has been made in the field of the science of explosives - the science in a broader sense which includes not only the theoretical knowledge of explosives but also their manufacture, problems of safety in the manufacturing processes and handling.

As in the previous three volumes the author limited his text to chemistry and technology of explosives. The problems of the theory of detonation and analytical ones are not discussed here and are only touched as much as it was needed to understand the properties of explosives. Thus in the 'Introduction' chapter a description is given of the relationship between the chemical structure and the parameters of the explosive properties, as this refers to the structural problems of organic substances possessing such properties.

However, the author wishes to point out that he is not giving the full review of the existing progress for some particular reasons - a general philosophy for Peace in the World and some personal reason as a former POW. He is completely against the use of explosives for military purposes and has dedicated his book to peaceful applications.

The author wishes to quote from the book by S. Fordham, High Explosives and Propellants (Pergamon Press): "The explosives technologist, who has usually seen and perhaps even experienced the effects of explosives is the last to want war or for his products to be used for warlike purposes. It is no accident that Nobel who founded the modern explosives industry also founded the Peace Prize associated with his name".

Once more the author would like to repeat what he said in the preface to his book in 1964-67: "... more explosives have been used in peace than in war. Modern civilization and modern progress would be impossible without explosives." Nevertheless, following this line of thought no mention is made in this book on shells, projectiles, fuses etc., or other parts of military weapons. However it is still difficult to distinguish between military and peaceful application of military weapons. Here are a few examples:

Gas burning from a newly drilled oil pit in Karlin in Northern Poland in 1981 was successfully extinguished with howitzer shells; the danger of an avalanche of snow can be prevented by firing special guns with shells filled

PREFACE

with high explosives; firing rockets with explosives loaded with silver iodide is in use for promoting rain (Vol. III, p. 324). Silver iodide dispersed in higher layers of atmosphere by anti-aircraft rounds is in use in the U.S.S.R., according to "TWA Ambassador" (p. 37, May 1981).

A conscientious attempt has been made to cover the available literature on the subject, however not every paper and report has been mentioned as it was considered to be of greater value to couple a reasonably comprehensive coverage with a critical assessment of the available information and not to describe every paper. The excellent *Encyclopedia of Explosives* and related items produced by (the late) B. T. Fedoroff, O. E. Sheffield and S. M. Kaye should be consulted for the whole literature on explosives.

Also excellent reviews have appeared in Volumes of Annual Reviews of Applied Chemistry, Issued by Society of Chemical Industry, London, between 1950 and 1975, written by J. Taylor, E. Whitworth, W. E. Batty, I. Dunstan and a number of authors from I.C.I. Ltd.

The author apologises to the authors for any important work overlooked in the present volume.

It is the pleasant duty of the author to thank all the colleagues who responded to his request for information. I am most grateful to them. They were from:

- Federal Republic of Germany: Dr A. Homburg (Köln), Dr R. Meyer (Essen), Dipl. Ing. H. Plinke (Bad Homburg), Dr H. Schubert and Dr Fred Volk (Pfingstal).
- (2) France: Ingénieur A. Delpuech (Sevran), Ingénieur Général P. Tavernier (Paris).
- (3) Holland: Professor Th. J. de Boer (Amsterdam).
- (4) India: Dr A. K. Chatterjee (Hyderabad) and Dr S. P. Panda (Poona).
- (5) Japan: Mr K. Yamamoto (Asa), Professor T. Yoshida (Tokyo).
- (6) Italy: Dr E. Camera (Udine).
- (7) Sweden: Dr Jan Hansson (Sundbyberg), Dr G. A. Wetterholm (Göteborg).
- (8) Switzerland: Mr Guido Biazzi, Dr G. S. Biasutti and Dr A. Fauci (Vevey).
- (9) U.K.: Mr A. Brewin, M.A. (ERDE, Waltham Abbey).
- (10) U.S.A.: Professor J. F. Bunnett (Santa Cruz, Cal.), Mr C. L. Coon (Livermore, Cal.), Professor J. A. Concling (Chestertown, Md.), Professor H. Feuer (Lafayette, Ind.), Dr Mortimer J. Kamlet (Silver Spring, Md.), Professor Nathan Kornblum (Lafayette, Ind.), Dr A. T. Nielsen (China Lake, Cal.), Professor G. A. Olah (Los Angeles, Cal.), Professor Glen A. Russell (Ames, Iowa), Dr R. W. Van Dolah (Pittsburgh, Pa).
- (11) U.S.S.R. (Moscow): particularly to the late Professors K. K. Andreev and S. S. Novikov, Professors V. I. Pepekin and V. V. Sevostyanova and Dr G. T. Afanasyev, Dr G. N. Bezpalov, Professor V. K. Bobolev, Pro-

fessors L. V. Dubnov and A. P. Glazkova, Dr B. N. Kondrikov, Professor V. V. Perekalin (Leningrad).

(12) Poland: the late Professor W. Cybulski/Mikołów/, Dr T. Krasiejko, Dr R. Kuboszek, Dr K. Lewańska, Dr T. Mrzewiński, Dr M. Parulska, Dr W. Sas, Professor M. Witanowski and Mr M. Ziólko – all from Warsaw, and the Directors of the Institute of Organic Industry, Warsaw: Prof. S. Fulde, Dr W. Moszczyński and Mrs J. Zołedziowska for their assistance.

My thanks are due to Dr R. Kuboszek for his help in the proof reading and preparing the subjects index.

The author thanks industrial firms which supplied him with most valuable information on their processes and apparatus. They are: Dr Ing. Mario Biazzi S.A., CH-1800 Vevey, Switzerland; Bofors Nobel Chematur, S-69020 Bofors, Sweden; Draiswerke Maschinenfabrik G.m.b.H., Mannheim-Wahldorf, Dynamit Nobel A.G., D-5000 Köln, Jenaer Glasswerk, Schott u.Gen., D-6500 Mainz, in FRG; Kemira OY, Vihtavuori, Finland; Maschinenfabrik Fr. Niepmann G.m.b.H., D-5520 Gevelsberg, Westfalen FRG; Nitro-Nobel A.B., S-7103 Gyttorp, Sweden; Adolf Plinke Söhne, D-638 Bad Homburg, Wasag Chemie Sythen G.m.b.H. D-4358 Haltern, Westfalen, and Werner & Pfleiderer, D-7000 Stuttgart, FRG; Nippon Kayaku Co. Ltd, Asa, Japan; S.A.PRB-Nobel-Explosifs, B-1960, Sterrebeck, Belgium; U.S. Bureau of Mines (Washington D.C.); IDL Chemicals Ltd, Hyderabad, India.

The author is also grateful for the permissions received to reproduce the pictures, diagrams and text from books and journals published by:

- 1. American Chemical Society,
- 2. Department of Defence, Dover, N.J., U.S.A.,
- 3. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York,
- 4. Plenum Press, New York,
- 5. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, FRG.

Finally my thanks are due to Mr I. Robert Maxwell, M.C., Chairman of Pergamon Press Ltd, Oxford, Mr Alan J. Steel, Publishing Director, Dr Colin J. Drayton, Senior Managing Editor and Mr Peter A. Henn, Senior Publishing Manager of Pergamon Press, and Mrs Eileen Morrell for tidying up my 'foreign' English.

Introduction

wel information on explosive properties	2
lculation of detonation properties	
nsitivity of explosives to impact	11
Action of ultrasonic waves and laser pulse	16
Action of irradiation	16
Influence of high temperature	17
creasing the strength of explosives by adding metals	17
eferences	18
hapter 1. Nitration and nitrating agents	21
tric acid	21
tric and sulphuric acid	24
Effects of adding salts on nitration in sulphuric acid	25
Nitric acid and trifluoromethane sulphonic acid	25
Nitric acid and hydrofluoric acid	26
Nitric acid and phosphoric acid	26
Nitric acid and acetic anhydride	26
Nitric acid with cerium ammonium nitrate or tallium nitrate	27
itronium cation (NO ₂) and its salts	27
Dinitrogen pentoxide	29
Dinitrogen tetroxide and nitrogen dioxide	31
Dinitrogen tetroxide, nitric acid	33
riadal Crafte nitrating agents	35
riedel-Crafts nitrating agents	35
Solid superacid catalysts	36
Ikyl nitrates and boron trifluoride	36
itric acid and mercury salts	31
Inorganic nitrate salts and trifluoroacetic acid	3
itrous acid	30
litrosyl chloride	3
litrate esters in alkaline medium	4
Aliphatic nitro compounds	4
litroamines	4
References	,
Chapter 2. Nitration of aromatic systems	4
nfluence of substituents on nitration	4
pso-nitration	3
Aromatic radical cation	3
Reversibility of aromatic nitration	:

Nitration under the influence of gamma radiation		57				
Nitration under the influence of gamma radiation Indirect methods of introducing a nitro group Substitution of sulphonic group Substitution of diazo group Substitution of halogen Substitution of t-butyl group Introducing the pitro group by oxidation						
		58				
		59				
		59				
		59				
Introducing the nitro group by oxidation		60				
Oxidation of primary amino group		60. 60				
Oxidation of oximes Diffusion control in nitration		61				
Influence of a positively charged substituent		63				
Side reactions		63				
References		64				
	,					
Chapter 3. Structures and physico-chemical properties of		68				
nitro compounds		00				
Electronic spectra of the nitro groups		69				
Solvent effect		73				
Infra-red and raman spectroscopy		74				
Nuclear magnetic resonance of nitro compounds		77				
Proton magnetic resonance		77				
Nitrogen magnetic resonance		78				
Electron spin resonance		80				
Micro-wave spectroscopy		80				
Magnetic and electric birefringance		80				
Optical rotatory dispersion		81				
Hydrogen bond with the nitro groups		81				
Charge-transfer complexes (CT-complexes) or electron-donor-acceptor		83				
complexes (EDA-Complexes)		87				
X-Ray structure Thermochemistry		88				
Mass spectrography		88				
Electrochemical Properties		90				
Galvanic cells		90				
Biological activity of nitro compounds		90				
References		91				
Chantan 4 Departicular of anomatic nitro compounds		96				
Chapter 4. Reactivity of aromatic nitro compounds		90				
Substitution (heterolytic and homolytic)		96				
Electrophilic substitution		97				
Nucleophilic addition and substitution		97				
Nucleophilic displacement of nitro groups		98				
Jackson-Meisenheimer reaction and complexes		98				
Practical significance and application of Jackson-Meisenheimer reaction		101				
Reaction potential map (RPM)		102				
Mycellar nucleophilic reactions		102				
Janovsky reaction		103				
Action of bases in nucleophilic reactions of nitro compounds		104 107				
Action of Grignard reagent on nitro compounds		107				
Reaction of aromatic nitro compounds with diazomethane		109				

CONTENTS	AI
	109
Mechanism of Richter reaction	110
Nucleophilic substitution in gas phase	110
Reactions of radical ions	110
Radical anions of nitro compounds	112
Free radical reactions Action of aromatic nitro compounds on polymerization	115
Reduction of aromatic nitro compounds	115
Formation of nitroso compounds	115
Reduction of aromatic ring	116
Diazotization of amino nitro compounds	118
1,3-Cycloaddition of nitro compounds	119
Thermal stability of aromatic nitro compounds	120
Free radicals	121 122
Furoxanes	122
References	122
	129
Chapter 5. Photochemistry of nitro compounds	129
Aliphatic and alicyclic nitro compounds	132
Photoconductivity of nitro compounds	133
Photolysis	134 135
References	155
Chapter 6. Nitro derivatives of benzene, toluene and other aromatics	138
Nitration of benzene to nitrobenzene	138
Nitrobenzene	139
m-Dinitrobenzene	139
Electrochemical properties	140
Isomeric dinitrobenzenes	140 140
sym-Trinitrobenzene	140
1,2,3,5-Tetranitrobenzene	141
1,2,4,5-Tetranitrobenzene	142
1,2,3,4-Tetranitrobenzene	142
Pentanitrobenzene	143
Hexanitrobenzene (HNB)	143
Other high nitrated derivatives of benzene obtained by the method of Nielsen	144
Nitro derivatives of toluene	144
Nitration of toluene to nitrotoluenes Mononitrotoluenes	145
Industrial methods of mono-nitration of benzene and toluene	145
Removal of phenolic by-products	146
Periodic nitration	146
Continuous nitration	146
Soviet method (according to Chekalin, Passet and Ioffe)	147
Bofors-Nobel-Chematur method of nitrating benzene and toluene to	150
mononitro products	150 151
Dinitrotoluenes	152
Physical (including thermochemical and explosive) properties	153
Formation of dinitrotoluenes from mononitrotoluenes	154
Industrial methods of dinitration of benzene and toluene	154
Modernized pilot-plant and industrial production of DNT	154
Low temperature nitration of toluene to DNT	150
Bofors-Nobel-Chematur method of manufacture of DNT	10

CONTENTS	xi
Nitro derivatives of bibenzyl and stilbene	20
Nitro derivatives of bibenzyl	20
Nitro derivatives of stilbene	- 20
Nitro derivatives of aromatic aza pentalenes	21
Nona	21
Potential heat resistant explosives	21
Resistance to irradiation References	2
Appendix	2
Аррения	
Chapter 8. Aliphatic nitro compounds	2
Mononitro alkanes	21
Other methods of introducing the nitro group into saturated compounds	21
Oxidation of amines	27
Reaction of alkyl halides with sodium nitrite	22
Nitromercuration of alkenes Formation of nitroalkanes from nitrate esters	22
Chemical properties of nitroalkanes	2
Nitronic acids	
Polar solvents favour the aci-form	22
Activating influence of the nitro group	22
Nitromethane	22
Nitroethane, 1-nitropropane and 2-nitropropane	22
Arylnitroalkanes	2.
Nitrocycloalkanes	2:
Esters of nitroalcohol and unsaturated acids	2:
Industrial methods of nitrating alkanes	2:
German method of nitration of lower alkanes	2:
Method of Commercial Solvents Corporation, Inc. Distillation	2
Hazards of the nitration of alkanes	2
1,2-Dinitroethane	2
2,2-Dinitropropane	2.
Nitroalkenes	2
Methods of preparation of nitroalkenes	2.
Recent reactions of formation of nitroalkenes	2.
Chemical properties of nitroalkanes	2.
Addition reactions	2
Isomerization	2
Reduction of the double bond	2
Polymerization	2
Nitroacetylenes Polynitro aliphatic compounds	2
Nitration of hydrocarbons	2
Substitution of halogen	2
Electrolytic methods	2
Addition reaction	2
Michael addition	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
Diels-Alder addition	2
Oxidative dimerization	2
α, ω-Dinitroalkanes	2
gem-Dinitroalkanes	2
Trinitromethane (nitroform) derivatives	2
Properties of nitroform	2
Manufacture of nitroform	2

Biazzi S.A., Vevey continuous method	157
Trinitrotoluene	160
Physical (including thermochemical and explosive) properties	160
Chemical properties of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene	164
Reaction with sodium sulphite	164
Oxidation of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene	165
Reduction of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene	165
Methylation of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene	166
Unsymmetrical isomers of trinitrotoluene and by-products of nitration of toluene	166
Tetranitromethane	168
White compound	169
Impurities of TNT	171
Sulphitation of crude TNT ('sellite' process)	172
By-products formed in the course of purification of TNT with sodium sulphite	173
Utilization of dinitrosulphonic acids formed in sellite process	173
Pentanitrotoluene	175
TNT Manufacture	176
Bofors-Chematur continuous method	177
Low temperature process for TNT manufacture	178
Manufacture of TNT in the U.S.A. during World War II	181
One-stage Nitration of toluene Two-stage process of nitration	181
Three-stage process	182
Direct nitration process	182
Purification of crude TNT	182
Soda-ash process	185
Ammoniacal sellite process	186
Alkaline sellite method	186
Safety of manufacture and handling of aromatic nitro compounds, particularly of	187
benzene and toluene	187
Environmental problems of TNT manufacture	190
Other nitroaromatics	190
Nitro derivatives of hydrocarbons	190
Nitro derivatives of halogenohydrocarbons	191
Nitrophenols	191
Picric acid	191
Salts of picric acid	192
2,4-Dinitroresorcinol	192
Purification	193
Styphnic acid	193
Tetranitrodian	193
Picric acid ethers	194
Hexanitrodiphenylamine (hexyl)	195
Picramic acid	195
Other aromatic nitro compounds with amino groups	195
References	195
Appendix 1	199
Derivatives of halogeno-benzene	199
Appendix 2	201
Analysis of nitrating acids	201
Appendix 3	201
Chapter 7. Heat resistant explosives	202
Nitro derivatives of benzene	203
Nitro derivatives of diphenyl	205
	200

xiv	CONTENTS			CONTENTS	
		251		Formation of nitrate esters	289
Tetranitromethane (TNM		251		Complete the control of alkyl nitrates	292
Physical and physico-cl	nemical properties of TNM	251		Gas-chromatography of alkyl nitrates	292
Chemical properties		252		Alkenes as a source of nitrate esters	293
Nucleophilic substitution	on	253		Nitrate esters as explosives	295
Nitrosation of tertiary		253		Biological action of nitrate esters	295
gem-Dinitromethylatio		253		Glycerol trinitrate (nitroglycerine)	295
Nitration		254	1	Setting point	295
		255		Vapour pressure	
Radical reactions		255		Absorption spectra	296
Ionic polymerization				Chemical properties and stability	296
Metalorganic compour	nds	255			298
Explosive properties		255	(Sensitivity to impact	299
Toxicity		256		Burning of nitroglycerine	299
Preparation of TNM		256		Explosion and Detonation of nitroglycerine	300
Hexanitroethane (HNE)		256	(Glycerol dinitrates ('dinitroglycerine') and derivatives	300
Nitrocarboxylic acids	porter.	257		Glycerol-nitrolactate dinitrate	301
Nitrodiazomethanes		258		Glycerol 2,4-dinitrophenylether and trinitrophenylether dinitrates	301
Nitro derivatives of urea		259		Hexanitrodiphenylglycerol mononitrate	302
	oathul usaa	259		Mixed esters of glycerol	302
N, N -bis (β, β, β) -trinitro	oethyi urea	259		Glycol nitrates	
Nitroso compounds	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE	259		Ethylene glycol mononitrate	302
Nitro-nitroso alkanes ('Pseudonitroles')			Ethylene glycol dinitrate	302
'Hexanitrozobenzene'		260		Dischalans alveel dinitrate	303
Nitroenamines		260		Diethylene glycol dinitrate	303
References		261		Triethylene glycol dinitrate	304
Appendix		268		Butine-2-diol-1,4 dinitrate	304
References		269		Nitrate esters of monohydroxylic alcohols	305
				Methyl nitrate	305
				Ethyi nitrate	306
				n-Propyl nitrate	306
Chapter 9. Difluoro	amino compounds	270		iso-Propyl nitrate	
\$ *	•			Polyhydroxylic alcohol esters	307
Direct fluorination of no	n-aromatic compounds	270		Butane-1,2,3-triol trinitrate	307
	NH ₂ and NH groups in aliphatic compounds	271			307
		271		Erythritol tetranitrate	307
Difluoroamine (difluo		272		Pentitol pentanitrates	307
Other non-aromatic d		273		D-Mannitol pentanitrate	308
Fluorination of nitroaror				D-Mannitol hexanitrate	309
1-Difluoroamino-2,4-		273		Dulcitol D- or L-galactitol hexanitrate and D-sorbitol hexanitrate	310
Other difluoramino ni		. 275	,	Pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN)	311
Fluorination through the	addition of tetrafluorohydrazine	275		Thermodynamic properties and thermal decomposition of PETN	313
Tetrafluorohydrazine	NF_2-NF_2	275		Explosive properties	314
Reactivity of tetrafluo		276		Nitration of pentaerythritol	
	difluoroaminoalkanes and alkenes	277		Mixed pentaerythritol and glycerol esters	316
	properties of NF ₂ compounds	278		Methods of preparation of PETriN and PEDN	317
	properties of the 2 compounds	279		Nitrate estars (O Nitrosa Compounds)	318
Thermochemistry		279		Nitrite esters (O-Nitroso Compounds)	319
References		217		Esters of oxy-acids of chlorine	319
				Geminal diperchlorates	319
				References	323
Chapter 10. Esters		281		Appendix	323
Chapter 101 Esters				N-Oxides	Jano,
Nitrate esters (O-nitro c	ompounds)	281			
	ompounds)	281			
Structure		281			224
Dipole moments		282		Chapter 11. Production of nitrate esters	324
Spectroscopy				Chapter 11111 and 11111	
Nuclear magnetic reso	onance	284		Nitroelycerine (NG)	324
Electron attracting pr	operties of nitrate esters and charge-transfer complexes	284		Nitroglycerine (NG)	324
Hydrolysis of nitrate e	esters	287		Hercules tubular process	326
Reduction of nitrate e		289		Biazzi process	327
	esters into nitroalkanes	289		Control of the nitration	
10000					

CONTENTS	AVI
Structure	372
Spectroscopy of cyclonite	373
Chemical properties	373
Thermal decomposition	374
Preparation of cyclonite	376
Preparation of cyclonite from hexamine dinitrate acetic anhydride	377
Explosive properties of cyclonite	378
Manufacture of cyclonite (RDX) according to Mario Biazzi S.A. (Vevey)	379
Specification for cyclonite (Hexogen)	380
Disposal of waste cyclonite	381
Toxic properties of cyclonite	381
Explosives with cyclonite as a main component	381
Octogen	382 383
Structure and physical properties	387
Solubility of octogen	387
Chemical properties Thermal decomposition	388
Thermochemical and explosive properties	390
Preparation of octogen	391
Specification for octogen	393
Explosives with octogen as a main component	394
BSX (1,7-Diacetoxy-2,4,6-trinitro-2,4,6-triazaheptane)	395
Dingu and Sorguyl	396
N-Nitro-O-Nitro compounds	397
References	397
Appendix	402
Chapter 14. Explosive polymers	40-
	40
C-Nitro polymers	40- 40-
Nitropolystyrene and its derivatives	40-
Nitroindene polymer	40-
Polynitro alkanes	40-
Nitroethylene polymer Polymerthanes with alighetic C, and N-nitro groups	40:
Polyurethanes with aliphatic C- and N-nitro groups Preparation	40
C-Nitro polymers from monomers with a vinyl group	41
Nitroallyl acetate polymer	41
Ethyl nitroacrylate	41
Nitroethyl acrylate	413
Nitroethyl methacrylate	41
Trinitroethyl acrylate	41
Dinitropropyl acrylate (DNPA)	41
Polyesters of dinitrocarboxylic acids and dinitrodiols	41
Polymer with O-nitro groups	41
Polyvinyl nitrate (PVN)	41
Properties of PVN	41
Explosive properties	41
Preparation of polyvinyl nitrate	41
Practical use of polyvinyl nitrate	41
Modifications of polyvinyl nitrate	41
Hydrazine and difluoroamine polymers	41
N-Nitro polymers	42 42
Plastic bonded explosives References	42
BeieleBCES	72

Separation of NG from the spent acid Alkaline washing of NG Technical data of Biazzi method Safety measures Injector nitration process Safety problems Diethylene glycol dinitrate (DGDN) Triethylene glycol dinitrate Manufacture of pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN) Purification of PETN References	328 328 329 330 331 332 333 333 336 338
Chapter 12. Carbohydrate nitrates	339
Cellulose and cellulose nitrates (nitrocellulose) Cellulose for nitration Structure of cellulose polymer and determination of molecular weight Pyrolysis of nitrocellulose Thermochemical properties of nitrocellulose Mixed esters: nitrates and sulphates Stabilization of nitrocellulose Knecht compound Manufacture of nitrocellulose Semi-continuous method of Bofors-Nobel-Chematur Drying of nitrocellulose Safety in the manufacture of nitrocellulose Starch nitrates (nitrostarch) Nitrates of various carbohydrates Polyvinyl nitrate Nitro-derivatives of lignin References	339 339 340 341 341 342 343 345 345 345 349 349 350 351 351
Chapter 13. N-Nitro compounds (N-nitramines and N-nitramides)	354
Structure and chemical properties Preparation of nitramines Formation of dinitramines from nitroguanidine N-Nitroenamines Aliphatic nitramines and nitramides Ethylene dinitramine (EDNA, Haleite) Physical and chemical properties Explosive properties Nitroguanidine Reactions of nitroguanidine Specification according to Meyer Nitroaminoguanidine Nitrodiethanolamine dinitrate Preparation Dinitrodi-(β-hydroxyethyl)-oxamide dinitrate (NENO) Aromatic nitramines Tetryl Heterocyclic nitramines	354 361 361 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 367 368 368 369 369 370 372
Cyclonite (Hexogen, RDX)	372

	* **		-
CO		MI'I	L.C.
		 -	

Chapter 15. Recovery of spent acids	422		458 458
General problems of spent acids from the nitration of alcohols	422	References	430
Spent acids from nitration of glycerine	423		
Stabilization of spent acid	423		
Denitration of spent acid	423	Chapter 17. Primary explosives: initiators, initiating explosives (IE)	462
Re-use of spent acid from the nitration of glycerine	427	chapter 1771 I many empressives minutes of minutes of minutes (123)	1172
Spent acid of PETN	429	Introduction	462
Spent acid from cyclonite (RDX) manufacture	433		463
Spent acid from nitrocellulose	435		464
Spent acid from TNT	435		465
Spent acid from mononitration of toluene	435		466
Unvironmental problems of denitration	435		466
References	436	,	467
			467
			468
			468
Chapter 16. Salts of nitric acid and of oxy-acids of chlorine	437		469
		Manufacture of mercuric fulminate	469
Ammonium nitrate	437	Esters of fulminic acid	469
Hygroscopicity of ammonium nitrate	439	Hydrazoic acid, its derivatives and salts	469
Chemical and explosive properties	440	Decomposition of azides	470
Hydrazine nitrates	441		470
Hydrazine mononitrate	441	Other reactions of azide anion and radical	471
Hydrazine dinitrate	442	Some organic azides	472
Hydrazine nitrate complexes ('Hydrazinates')	443	Danger of handling azides	473
Methylamine nitrate	443	Cyanic triazide	474
Tetramethylammonium nitrate	443	Explosive properties of hydrazoic acid	474
Guanidine nitrate	444	Ammonium azide	474
Nitrates of aromatic amines	444	Physico-chemical and explosive properties of metal azides	475
Ammonium chlorate	444	Optical properties	476
Ammonium perchlorate	444	•	476
Crystal structure and physical properties	445	· ·	478
Thermal decomposition and burning of AP	445		478
Thermal decomposition of irradiated ammonium perchlorate	447	•	479
Influence of pressure on burning of AP	447	# 177 H	479
Density and critical diameter	449	·	479
Decomposition (at higher temperatures) and burning of ammonium perchlorate		•	481
with various additives	449	· · ·	482
Mechanism of low-temperature decomposition of AP	451		482
Explosive properties of NH ₄ ClO ₄	451		484
Manufacture of ammonium perchlorate	452		486
Specification	453		486
Perchlorate of metals	454	r e	487
Other perchlorate	455		487
Hydrazine perchlorate	455		488
Hydrazine diperchlorate	455		490
Salts of hydrazine perchlorate and chlorate complexes	455	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	490
Nitrosyl perchlorate	456		492
Hydroxylamine perchlorate	456		493
Methylamine perchlorate	456		494
Guanidine perchlorate	456	•	494
Nitroguanidine perchlorate	456	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	494
Fluoroammonium perchlorate	457		495
Nitronium perchlorate	457		495
Perchloric acid and chlorine oxides	457		496
Perchloric acid	458	Lead salts of nitronaphthols	497

xix

CO.T.L.	407	Belgium
Complex salts	497	Water-gel (Slurry) explosives
Complex salts 1,3,5-Triazido-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene	497	History
Dinitrobenzenediazooxide (Dinitrodiazophenol, DDNP, DINOL)	497	Cross-linking agents
Dinitrobenzenediazookide (Dinitrobiazopide)	498	Surface active and emulsifying agents
Salts of acetylene	498	Oxygen carriers
Manufacture of primers	499	Aluminium
Peroxides	499	Alkylamine nitrates
Propione peroxide	500	Gas bubbles
Superoxides	500	Permitted slurries
References	505	to the telephone to the complete to the comple
Appendix		Composition of slurries with nitroglycerine based explosives
		North detenating fuse
	506	Nonel detonating fuse
Chapter 18. Black powder (gun powder)	500	References
Chapter 16. Diack powder (gam p	500	Appendix Methods of determining the ability of explosives to deflagrate
the use of black powder	508	Methods of determining the ability of expense
Modification of black powder	510	
Explosive properties	511	e
Hygroscopicity of black powder	. 511	Chapter 20. The manufacture of commercial (mining) explosives
Manufacture of black powder	513	C.I.I.
The use of black powder	513	Planetary mixers
Pyrotechnics	513	Cartridging
Accidents with black powder	513	AN-FO
History of black powder	513	References
References		References

Chapter 19. Commercial (Mining) Explosives	515	Chapter 21. Liquid explosives
Chapter 27	515	Liquid oxygen explosives (Oxyliquits, LOX)
Introduction	515	Liquid oxygen explosives (oxyman) Liquid rocket propellants-propergoles
Principles of composition of commercial explosives	515	Liquid rocket properlants propergate
Oyygen balance	517	Mono- and bipropellants
Hygroscopicity of mining explosives	519	Cryogenic and storable components
Stability of commercial explosives	519	Hypergolic systems
Physical changes	519	Novel trends in liquid rocket fuel
Chemical changes	520	Oxidizers
Rate of detonation and critical diameter	520	Oxygen difluoride (OF ₂)
"Gap test" (Transmission of detonation)	522	Nitrogen fluorides
Gap test and temperature	522	Multicomponent fuel
Change offeet		Polymerization of hypergolic fuel
Channel effect Possible spiral way and detonation of mixed explosives	523	Analysis
Deflagration of explosives in coal-mines	524	References
Evaluation of the strength of mining explosives	525	
Evaluation of the strength of mining expression	527	
Safety against methane and coal-dust Theory of safety against methane and coal-dust	529	Chapter 22. Smokeless powder
Theory of safety against methane and coal	530	Chapter 22. Shires
Ammonium nitrate-fuel oil mixtures (AN-FO)	532	Stability of smokeless powder
Explosive working of metals	532	Free radicals in the change of diphenylamine
Mining explosives used in various countries	532	Stabilizers
Bulgaria	532	Vinctics of decomposition
Germany	533	Electric susceptibility of single base powder
Great Britain	534	Erosiveness of smokeless powder
Italy Poland	535	Manufacture of powder
Novel mining explosives used in Poland	538	Manufacture of powder
Spain	538	Single base powder
Sweden	538	Double base powder
I I S S R mining explosives	542	Traditional double base powder
Permitted in sulphur mines and oil fields	542	Rocket double base powder
Modern Japanese mining explosives		

XXI

CONTENTS

KXII	CONTENTS	
Cast propellants		587
Method of manufacture		587
Hurry-cast propellants (Pla	estisol propellants)	588
screw-extrusion process	istisoi propeliums)	590
Classical extrusion meth	od	596
Higher energy smokeless p		596
References	- Openanio	599
Chapter 23. Composi	te propellants	602
Introduction		602
Polyurethane binders		604
Polybutadiene binders with	h carboxylic function	605
Hydroxyterminated polyb		609
Curing butadiene polymer		609
Poly (vinyl chloride) plasti		611
	opellants with HMX (Octogene)	613
	perties of composite propellants	613
Metals	period of composite properties	614
Catalysts		614
	lants containing ammonium perchlorate	615
Modifications of composite		616
Mechanical properties	e properation	617
Manufacture of composite	propellants	617
Shapes of the propellant g		618
Explosive properties of co		618
References	mposite properties	620
Chanton 24 Backlani		
•	is of safety in the manufacture	
and handling of explo	sives	621
Manufacture		621
Static electricity		622
Foreign bodies in mixing n	nachines	623
Constructions of explosive		623
Detection of hidden explo		623
Tagging of commercial exp		625
General description of safe		626
References	.,	626
Chapter 25. Toxicity	of explosives	627
		(27
Aromatic nitro compound	S .	627
<i>m</i> -Dinitrobenzene		627
2,4-Dinitrotoluene		627
2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene		628
Aliphatic nitro compound	S	628
2-Nitropropane		628
Tetranitromethane		628
Nitrate esters		628
Methyl nitrate		628
Nitroglycerine		629

CONTENTS	xxiii
Nitrocellulose	629
itramines	629
Nitroguanidine	629
Cyclonite (RDX, Hexogene)	629
Octogene (HMX)	629
eferences	630
ubject Index	631
Contents of previous volumes, I, II, III	649

INTRODUCTION

(Vol. I, p. 1)

NOVEL INFORMATION ON EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES

It has been shown that some non-explosive organic and inorganic substances can explode when subjected to the action of very high pressure. This was recorded for the first time by Bridgman [1]. Teller [2] tried to find an explanation in terms of the activation energy which should be lowered with increased pressure.

More recently Malmrud and Claesson [3] examined the behaviour of a number of compounds at a pressure of 35,000 kg/cm². They found that some acids, such as oxalic acid hydrate malonic, tartaric and citric acid, and other common substances such as aspirin, sucrose, polystyrene and calcium chloride, exploded when high pressure was released. A number of substances (e.g. succinic, glutaric, adipic, maleic, fumaric, phthalic acids) did not show this behaviour. According to the authors they did not explode because they required higher pressure.

The explanation given by Malmrud and Claesson is similar to that given by Bridgman. They believe that over a critical pressure, which depends on the coefficient of friction, plastic flow stress and disc thickness, the sample becomes mechanically unstable when pressure is released and is violently expelled.

Polystyrene was simultaneously carbonized which was probably caused by an increased temperature due to heating by friction.

The author of the present book is inclined to rationalize that under very high pressure considerable deformation of the crystal-net can occur and the atoms are approaching distances which produce their repulsion.

The problem arises as to whether explosives can be brought to explosion by high static pressure. So far the only published paper [4] indicated that nitromethane, perdeuteronitromethane and a few dinitroalkanes cannot explode at static pressure up to 50 kbar.

It is known that acetylenic bond possesses endothermic characteristics (Vol. III, p. 227) and it is interesting to point out that a number of acetylenic compounds were found in nature as early as 1889 [5] and 1892 [6]. Currently important are the works of E. R. H. Jones [7] and Bohlmann [8] who isolated and established the structure of numerous naturally occurring polyacetylenes and confirmed their structure by synthesis. Most of the polyacetylenes possess explosive properties.

With the advent of the development of the hydrodynamic theory of detonation, based on the concepts of Chapman [17] and Jouguet [18], it was possible to calculate the velocity of detonation. The pioneering work was done by A. Schmidt [19] and his method was improved by a number of authors. Critical reviews of the methods have been described in a number of monographs: Cook [20], Zeldovich and Kompaneets [21], Andreev and Belyaev [22], Johansson and Persson [23], Fickett and Davis [24].

The problems connected with the hydrodynamic theory of detonation are outside the scope of this book and only papers dealing with the correlation between the structure of explosives and their power will be given here. Originally the papers were directed to correlate the oxygen balance (OB) with the 'explosive power'. This was initiated by Lothrop and Hendrick (Vol. I, p. 2) and met with a well founded criticism (A. Schmidt, Vol. I, p. 2). The criticism was based on the fact that oxygen in nitro groups has a different thermochemical function than that of carboxylic and hydroxylic groups. The discussion aroused much interest in the attempt to introduce a differentiation of oxygen atoms.

The first of the kind were papers by Martin and Yallop [25a, b]. They proposed a 'corrected OB' calculated as follows:

$$OB = \Omega = (z - 2x - y/2) 100/n \pm 100 w/n,$$
 (2)

where: x, y, z are the respective numbers of atoms of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen in the molecule,

n – the number of atoms in the molecule,

w – summation of O atoms according to their linkages, thus:

w = O for oxygen atoms in NO_2 groups in C-nitro, O-nitro and N-nitro compounds,

w = 1 for oxygen C - O - N in O-nitro compounds,

w = 1.8 for oxygen C = O in carboxylic groups,

is

w = 2.2 for oxygen in phenols and alcohols. \pm Is taken: + if the first term is +, and - if the first term is -.

The rate of detonation D was calculated from semiempirical equation (3) [25a].

$$D_{\text{calc}} = 2509 + 13.25 \ \Omega + 3793 \ \rho + 12.81 \ \rho \ \Omega \tag{3}$$

where: ρ is the density of the explosive (g/cm³).

In another equation they introduced the value H cal/g of the heat of formation [25b].

The work of Martin and Yallop was met with criticism. Thus Price [26] concluded that OB cannot determine the heat of explosion or detonation and the rate of detonation cannot be a linear function of OB. Roth [27] pointed out that the correlation between Martin and Yallop's 'corrected OB' is successful only for a restricted group of similar explosives. The correlation breaks down for

A number of authors: Glowiak [28], Mustafa and Zahran [29] and Pagowski [10] tried to extend the method of Martin and Yallop. In particular Pagowski's work merits attention. He attempted to correct equation (2) of Martin and Yallop suggesting the 'effective oxygen balance' B:

$$B = (z - 2x - \frac{y}{2} \pm P) \ 100/n. \tag{4}$$

P is the correction accounting for energy gains or losses from the actual themical structure of the compound while taking into account different oxygen stoms: those which are already bonded with carbon (C=O, C-O-N) and those (NO₂) which are free to develop the exothermic reaction of oxidation.

For the rate of detonation Pagowski gave a semi-empirical equation (5):

$$D = 8600 \pm 32.7 B \tag{5}$$

10 = 1.6.

According to Pagowski the calculated values of D fit well to experiments table 1.

TABLE 1. Experimental and calculated values of D

Explosive	D_{\exp}	$D_{ m calc}$
TNT	6980	6345
Tetryl	7450	7505
EDNA (III, 18)	7920	7900
Cyclonite (RDX)	8200	8185
PETN	7820	7880

Later a remarkable semi-empirical method of calculating the detonation presse and velocity was given by Kamlet and co-workers [31].

Kamlet and Jacobs [31a] have shown that the detonation pressure and velous of C - H - N - O explosives can be calculated at their initial densities above u/cm^3 while using the following simple empirical equations:

$$P = 15.58 \varphi \rho^2 \tag{6}$$

$$D = 1.029 \,\varphi \,(1 + 1.30 \,\rho_0)^2 \tag{7}$$

$$\varphi = NM^{\frac{1}{2}}Q^{\frac{1}{2}},\tag{8}$$

where:

- P is the pressure in kbar,
- D the detonation velocity in m/s,
- N the number of moles of gaseous detonation products per gram of the explosive,
- M the average weight of these gases in g/mol,
- Q the chemical energy of the detonation reaction (enthalpy $-\Delta H_0/pg$),
- ρ = the initial density.

A few examples of the calculation of the velocity of detonation [25d] which give an average error of ca. 1% only, are given in Table 2.

TABLE 2. Experimental and calculated rates of detonation

Explosive		$D_{\rm exp}$	Deale	$^{\%}_{ ext{deviation}}$ ($D_{ ext{calc}}$ $D_{ ext{exp}}$)
TNT	1.64	6950	6959	+0.1
	1.445	6484	6395	1.4
	1.30	6040	5977	- 1.0
	1.00	5100	5111	+0.2
Picric acid	1.71	7350	7360	+0.1
	1.25	6070	6000	1.2
Ammonium picrate	1.55	6850	6798	0.8
Tetryl	1.70	7560	7681	+1.6
EDNA (III, 18)	1.562	7750	7789	+0.5
RDX (Cyclonite)	1.80	8754	8780	+0.3
	1.60	8060	8098	+0.5
	1.20	6750	6731	- 0.3
HMX	1.90	9100	9117	+0.2
	1.84	9124	8913	2.3
	1.77	8500	8671	+2.0
PETN	1.77	8600	8695	+1.1

A few examples of the calculation of Chapman-Jouguet pressure are given below — Table 3 [31c]. The Kamlet method is very useful for the rapid calculation of most important constants characterizing high explosives.

Other remarkable methods of calculating parameters of detonation have been developed by Pepekin, Lebedev and associates [32, 33]. They worked out [32] a method of calculation of heat of detonation when two factors are known: the bulk formula of the explosive and the enthalpy of formation ΔH_f^0 . The following are semi-empirical equations for an explosive $C_aH_bO_cN$:

$$Q_{\text{max}} = \frac{28.9 b + 470 (c - b/2) + \Delta H_f^{0}}{MW}$$
 (9)

TABLE 3. Calculation of pressure developed by detonation

Explo	osive	P _{exp} kbar	P_{calc}	$^{\%}$ deviation $(P_{\text{calc}} - P_{\text{exp}})$
TNT	1.62	212	197.8	-6.7
	1.30	123	127.4	+3.6
	1.14	94	97.9	+4.1
RDX	1.80	347	342.5	-1.3
	1.63	283.7	280.8	1.0
	1.40	213	207.1	-2.8
	1.20	152	152.2	+0.1
HMX	1.90	393	380.9	3.1
PETN	1.77	-350	332.1	-5.1
	1.67	300	295.7	1.4
Tetryl	1.70	263	252.8	-3.9

where:

 $Q_{\rm max}$ is the maximum possible heat of detonation in kcal/kg, MW is the molecular weight of the compound.

The heat of detonation at the density ρ g/cm³ is Q_{ρ} , and equation (10) makes it possible to calculate:

$$Q_{\rho} = Q_{\text{max}} \left[1 - (0.528 - 0.165\rho)(1.4 - \alpha) \right] \tag{10}$$

where: α is 'oxygen coefficient' calculated from equation (11):

$$\alpha = \frac{c}{2a + 2b/2} \tag{11}$$

When

$$\alpha \geqslant 1.4$$
, $Q_{\rho} = Q_{\text{max}}$.

Another more complicated formula was worked out for explosives with a high content of hydrogen and low value of α , for example $\alpha < 0.4$.

The calculated figure for some common explosives are given in Table 4.

The average deviation is 2.3% and at $\rho > 1.0$ it is 1.8%.

In another paper Pepekin, Kuznetsov and Lebedev [33] worked out more complicated equations which made it possible to calculate the rate of detonation of explosives with a bulk formula C_a H_b O_c N_d F_e at a given density ρ_1 g/cm³.

The following are equations given by these authors:

$$K_{\text{BB}} = \frac{0.135 \, a \, \frac{a}{a+b} + 21 \, b \, \frac{b}{a+b} + 0.4 \, (c+d+e)}{\text{MW}}$$
(12)

TABLE 4. Calculated and experimental data for the heat of detonation

Compound		Q_{cale}	$Q_{ m exp}$ kcal/kg	Q_{max}
TNT	1.00	830	860	1300
	1.60	1000	1030	1288
Picric acid	0.90	880	830	1282
	1.70	1030	1010	1282
Tetryl	0.98	980	960	1431
	1.69	1150	1160	1431
Nitroguanidine	0.80	970	980	1102
	1.58	1030	1060	1102
Cyclonite (RDX)	1.10	1160	1190	1481
	1.70	1280	1290	1481
Octogene	1.30	1200	1210	1477
	1.80	1300	1300	14//
PETN	0.90	1260	1300	1526
	1.70	1340	1350	1526

and

$$n = K_{\rm BB} \, \rho_1^{\gamma_2} \tag{13}$$

where:

 $K_{\rm BB}$ – the coefficient of the composition of the compound,

the number of molecules in the products of the detonation,

 ρ_1 — the density of the explosive.

The rate of detonation D m/s can be calculated from formula (14)

$$D^2 = 8.0 (Q + R) \tag{14}$$

where Q is the heat of detonation in kcal/kg calculated from formula (10),

$$R = (\frac{n}{n_{\pi}})^3 \rho_1^2 \tag{15}$$

where n_z is the number of molecules in the products of detonation.

Pressure is calculated from equation (16):

$$P = \rho_1 D^2 (x_1 - 1)/x_1 \tag{16}$$

where x_1 is the experimental degree of compression in the front of the detonation wave where density is ρ :

$$x_1 = \frac{\rho}{\rho_1}$$

The calculated and experimental data for D and P are collected in Table 5. Mean deviation is ca. 1.4%.

TABLE 5. Calculated and experimental data for D and P

Compound	$ ho_1$	Q	K_{BB}	<i>x</i> ₁	D _{calc} m	D _{exp}	P _{calc} k	P _{exp}
TNT Picric acid Tetryl Nitroguanidine Cyclonite (RDX) Octogene (HMX) PETN TACOT	1.64 1.80 1.70 1.70 1.802 1.903 1.77 1.85	1010 1173 1150 820 1300 1320 1375 1044	0.0202 0.0207 0.0215 0.0298 0.0260 0.0260 0.0243 0.0201	1.38 1.37 1.37 1.31 1.34 1.33 1.36 1.37	6900 7600 7480 8140 8740 9100 8500 7310	6940 7700 7560 8200 8800 9150 8370 7250	215 297 257 266 349 390 338 267	220 263 347 393 350 263

Recently Bernard [34] worked out a different formula for the rate of detonation based on his kinetic theory of detonation [35]. His equation for the correlation of the rate of detonation and the density ρ_1 in the shock wave front is as follows:

$$D_{\text{max}} = \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_{\text{max}}} \frac{k T_0}{h} d. \tag{17}$$

 $D_{
m max}$ is the experimental rate of detonation at an infinite diameter and maximum density $ho_{
m max}$,

k the Boltzman constant,

h the Planck constant,

 $T_{\rm o}$ the initial temperature of the explosive,

d the mean molecular diameter.

Bernard applied his equation to a number of nitrate esters at room temperature.

Some of his results are shown in Table 6.

TABLE 6. Density in front of the shock wave and experimental rate of detonation

Substance	D _{max} m/s	$ ho_{ m max}$	ρ_1
Nitroglycerine Ethylene glycol dinitrate PETN Hexanitrate of dipentaerythrit Mannitol hexanitrate Methyl nitrate	7700	1.6	2.57
	8000	1.49	2.78
	8600	1.77	2.94
	7450	1.63	1.93
	8260	1.73	2.43
	8000	1.20	2.61

A plot of $\log D_{\max}$ against $\log \rho_1$ gives a straight line.

Bernard and co-workers [51] extended his calculations to the rate of detonation of C-nitro, O-nitro and N-nitro compounds by using two equations:

INTRODUCTION

 $D_{\infty}^{\rho_{\text{max}}} = \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_{\text{max}}} \frac{k T_0}{h} \left(\frac{6 M}{\pi N \rho_{\text{max}}} \right)^{1/3}$ (17a)

and

$$D^2 = C_0 \left(M/n \right) \tag{17b}$$

where:

h is the Planck constant,

M denotes the mean molecular mass of the products,

N Avogadro number,

 $C_{\rm o}$ concentration of molecules on the surface of the explosive,

n number of the nitro groups in the molecule,

a exponent varying from 1.5 to 2.

A characteristic feature of the calculation by Bernard is that he does not use the enthalpy of detonation but considers that the density ρ_1 in the shock front, that is, the compression by the shock wave is decisive for the rate of detonation. The groups 'explosofores', such as NO_2 , N_3 are particularly strongly compressed. Thus ρ_1/ρ_{max} for dinitrobenzene is 1.40 and for picric acid is 1.88. For azides it is approaching 1.7.

Two more papers should be mentioned: that by Aizenshtadt [52] and one recently given by Rothstein and Petersen [53]. The latter authors like Bernard [34, 51] point out that a simple empirical linear relationship exists between the detonation velocity at theoretical maximum density and a factor F which solely depends upon chemical composition and structure.

Thus:

$$D' = D_0 + (\rho_{TM} - \rho_0) \times 3.0, \tag{18}$$

where

D' is calculated rate of detonation,

 D_0 experimental rate of detonation,

orm theoretical maximum density,

 ρ_0 experimental density.

Factor F can be calculated:

$$F = 100 \times \left[\frac{n(O) + n(N) - \frac{n(H)}{2n(O)} + \frac{A}{3} - \frac{n(B)}{1.75} - \frac{n(D)}{4} - \frac{n(E)}{5}}{MW} \right] - G$$
 (19)

where G = 0.4 for liquid and G = 0 for solid explosives. A = 1 if the compound is aromatic, otherwise A = 0 and MW = molecular weight.

CTE Vol.4 - B

INTRODUCTION

The other expressions:

n(O) = number of oxygen atoms,

n(N) = number of nitrogen atoms,

n(H) = number of hydrogen atoms,

n(B) = number of oxygen atoms in excess of those already available to form CO_2 and H_2O_2 ,

n(C) = number of oxygen atoms double bonded to carbon as in C = O,

n(D) = number of oxygen atoms singly bonded directly to carbon in C - O - R linkage where R = H, NH_4 or C.

n(E) = number of nitrate groups either as nitrate-esters or nitrate salts.

The relation between D' and F can be expressed by the linear equation

$$D' = \frac{F - 0.26}{0.55} \,. \tag{20}$$

The deviations between the calculated and experimental values in 95% of explosives is of the order of 5%. Some of the results are given in Table 7.

TABLE 7. Calculated and experimental data of D. Calculated values of the factor F

Substance	TM	D	F	D_0	Deviation %
		(calc)		(exp)	70
TNT	1.65	6960	3.93	6670	4
TNB	1.64	7270	4.26	7270	0
Picric acid	1.76	7500	4.31	7360	-2
HNB	2.0	9500	5.27	9110	-4
Tetryl	1.73	7910	4.54	7780	-2
Nitroguanidine	1.72	8160	4.81	8270	+1
EDNA	1.71	8230	4.83	8310	+1
Cyclonite (RDX)	1.83	8850	5.18	8950	+1
Octogene (HMX)	1.90	9140	5.24	9050	-1
Nitroglycerine	1.60	7700	4.35	7440	-3
DGDN	1.38	6760	3.97	6750	0
PETN	1.77	8290	4.71	8090	-2
DINA	1.67	8000	4.63	7950	-1
TACOT	1.85	7250	4.14	7050	-3

It appears that the calculation of important parameters of detonation is still in progress and further improvements with two basic methods:

- (1) taking into account the enthalpy of detonation,
- (2) taking into consideration the kinetic theory of detonation.

The problems are tackled in a few monographs: the earlier ones: [54-60] and more recent by Fickett and Davis [24] and Mader [61].

A more detailed discussion of the problems of the theory of high explosives are outside the scope of the present book.

SENSITIVITY OF EXPLOSIVES TO IMPACT

The experimental finding of Wöhler and Wenzelberg (Vol. I, p. 3) gives a general estimation of the sensitivity of nitroaromatic explosives to impact as a function of the character and number of substituents to the benzene ring. On the other hand T. Urbański [36] expressed the view in 1933 that the sensitivity of solid explosives to impact is a complicated function of a few factors, among which the most important are:

- (a) sensitivity to high temperature,
- (b) sensitivity to friction.

This was based on two observed factors:

- (1) similarity of the curves of the sensitivity of mixtures of explosives to impact and sensitivity to temperature,
- (2) the shape of the curves of sensitivity of solid mixtures to impact indicates that the sensitivity of mixtures is greater than that of the components due to the friction of particles of two different solid substances. In turn, the friction can obviously generate a high temperature (Bowden and Tabor [37]).

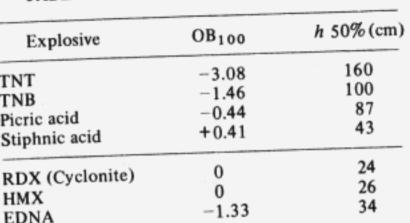
The related curves are given in Vol. III, pp. 250, 251, 262 and reproduced now in Fig. 1. Both curves (T-sensitivity to elevated temperature, M-sensitivity to impact) are clearly composed of two parts: I and II. (Curve T was established by determining the temperature of ignition of the samples of 5 g in test tubes placed in wood alloy at 150° C by increasing the temperature of the alloy at the rate of 10° C/min. The sensitivity to impact is expressed in ordinates as the work in kg/cm² produces 50% of explosion). The sensitivity to impact is manifest by a shape where fraction I of the curve M indicates the increase of the sensitivity of compound A by adding a less sensitive compound B. This is rationalized in terms of the friction between two foreign solid particles.

The sensitivity of mixtures to impact through friction is particularly noticeable in examples of mixtures of TNT with hard crystals of ammonium nitrate (Fig. 70, Vol. III, p. 262).

Papers have been published on the increase of sensitivity to impact by adding gritty compound, Ubbelohde et al. [38] and recently Scullion and McCormack [39].

Bowden and Yoffe [40] have developed the well known concept of 'hot spots' and that the initiation of explosion stems from 'hot spots' created by thermal factors and crystal hardness and shape. Small bubbles of air included in





Cherville and associates [44] have examined a number of explosives in a mass spectrograph. Particularly important and reproducible were results at 77K. The formation of NO2 was readily established in the spectrograms. The authors introduced a concept of the radiochemical yield $G_{\mathrm{NO_2}}$ of the formation of $\mathrm{NO_2}$. A considerable difference exists between the values of GNO2 of nitramines and nitroaromatics. They correlated the values of GNO2 with those of the sensitivity of explosives to impact, friction and high temperature (temperature of initiation t_i at the rate of heating 5°C/min): Table 9.

TABLE 9. Sensitivity of explosives to impact and friction

Explosive	Sensitivity to impact kgm	Sensitivity to friction kgf	Difference between t_i and temp. of melting point t_m t_i-t_m	G _{NO2}
PETN RDX Octogene Tetryl Picric TNT Nitroguanidine	0.31 0.45 0.52 1.1 3 48% at 5 kgm no explosion	4.5 11.5 10 27% at 36 kgf 7% at 36 kgf 29.5 no explosion	79 56 50 111 178 209 no inflammation	3.8 0.9 0.8 0.006 0.001 0.001

A very important contribution to the knowledge of the sensitivity of explosives to impact has been given by Delpuech and Cherville [45]. They came to the conclusion that the basic criterion of sensitivity of explosives lies in the distribution of electrons in their ground state and the comparison with that in the excited state. With the advent of quantum mechanical methods, and particularly that of I.N.D.O. [46] they were able to calculate the distribution of electrons in explosives, thus introducing a new and original criterion of sensitivity of explosives. For quantitative estimation they introduced a parameter $\Delta C^{\circ}/l$,

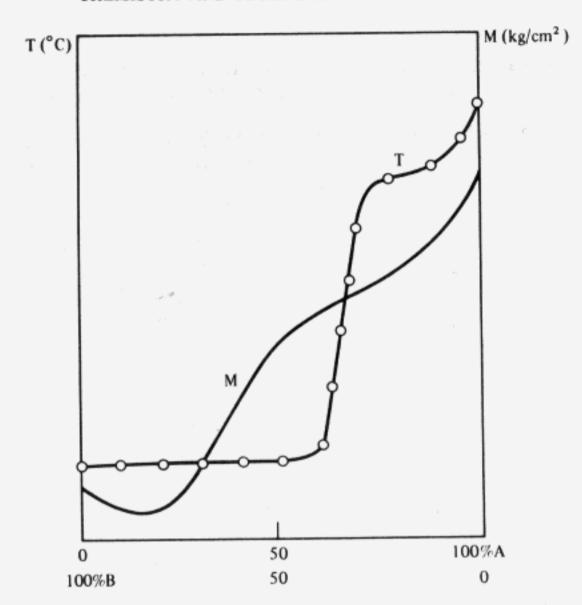


FIG. 1. Sensitivity to impact (M) and initiation temperatures (T) of mixtures of two explosive components: A and B. (According to T. Urbański [36]).

liquid explosives (e.g. nitroglycerine) also increase the sensitivity to impact through the adiabatic compression of air and a rapid increase in temperature. See also Lovecy [41].

Kamlet [42, 43] also agrees with the thermal character of the sensitivity to impact. He developed an ingenious method of calculating the sensitivity of explosives to impact. For similar explosives he found a linear relationship between logarithmic 50% impact heights and values of oxygen balance OB100. The latter value is calculated for C-H-N-O explosives from the equation:

$$OB_{100} = \frac{100(2n_{O} - n_{H} - 2n_{C} - 2n_{COO})}{MW}$$
 (21)

where $n_{\rm O}$, $n_{\rm H}$, $n_{\rm C}$ represent the number of atoms of the respective elements in the molecule and n_{COO} is the number of carboxylic groups.

Fifty per cent impact heights on a logarithmic scale give a straight line.

A few figures are given (Table 8) for typical nitroaromatic compounds [42] and nitramines [43].

TABLE 8. Sensitivity of explosives to impact

Explosive	OB ₁₀₀	h 50% (cm)
TALE	-3.08	160
TNT	-1.46	100
TNB	-0.44	87
Picric acid Stiphnic acid	+0.41	43
DDV (Cyclonite)	0	24
RDX (Cyclonite)	Õ	26
HMX EDNA	-1.33	34

INTRODUCTION

where

 ΔC° is the dissymmetry of the distribution of electrons in the ground state, the length of the bond $C - NO_2$, $N - NO_2$ or $O - NO_2$.

The following are a few figures thus calculated (Table 10). Higher sensitivity of explosives is manifested by a higher $\Delta C^{\circ}/l$. The data for excited state $\Delta C^{\times}/l$ were calculated with the method C.N.D.O-S/C.I. [47].

TABLE 10. Sensitivity of explosives to impact

Explosive	Bond*	C°		$\frac{C^{x}}{l}$
DNB	C(1)-NO ₂	0.539	0.363	0.308
TNB	$C(5)-NO_2$	0.575	0.391	0.303
RDX	$N(1)-NO_2$	1.044	0.764	0.343
ΗΜΧ (δ)	$N(1)-NO_2$	0.937	0.673	0.345
EDNA	N-NO ₂	0.880	0.676	0.499
Tetryl	N-NO ₂	0.841	0.624	0.478
PETN	$O-NO_2$	0.878	0.645	0.417

* The numbers in brackets indicate the position of atoms of C and N in the molecule as given in their formulae based on crystallographic analysis (Vol. I, 181; II, 372, 385).

The relative change δ from ΔC° to ΔC^{\times} can be expressed by equation (22)

$$\delta = \frac{100 \left(\Delta C^{x} - \Delta C^{o}\right)}{\Delta C^{o}} \tag{22}$$

Delpuech and Cherville [45b] suggest using values of $\Delta C^{x}/l$ and δ as data indicating the tendency of explosives to decompose under impact. This would be particularly advisable with new explosives which although their structure is known, possess unknown properties.

While examining the shape of the curve of the sensitivity to impact of TNT at different temperatures (Vol. I, p. 320, Fig. 74). T. Urbański [48] advanced an hypothesis that the increase of sensitivity is due to the increase of entropy (S) and therefore decrease of free energy G = H-TS. A critical change is at the melting point of TNT -ca. 80°C which is well known, is manifested by a rapid increase of entropy (Fig. 2). Cruchaud [79] drew attention to the electric phenomena which accompany the shock and friction produced by the impact. Charging with static electricity is an important factor influencing the explosion according to this author.

Attention is drawn to two monographs dealing with the initiation of explosives by impact: solid explosives by Afanasyev and Bobolev [49] and liquid by Dubovik and Bobolev [50]. The authors based their views on the considerable

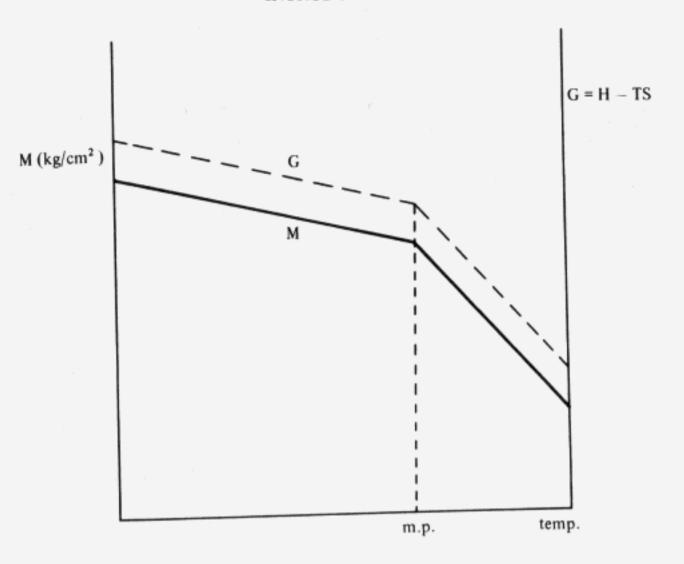


FIG. 2. Sensitivity to impact of TNT (M) and Gibbs free energy (G) as a function of temperature. Melting point: m.p. (According to T. Urbański [48]).

work carried out by Khariton, Andreev, Belyaev, Kholevo, Sukhikh, Avanesov, Bolkhovitinov, Baum and their own experiments. The authors agree with the thermal nature of the sensitivity of explosives to impact. However most of the problems raised by the authors of the monographs are outside the scope of the present book.

Sensitivity of high explosives (HE) to initiation by an initiating explosive ('gap sensitivity', 'initiability') is less defined than the sensitivity to impact and cannot be expressed in absolute units. The sensitivity of HE to initiation is usually determined:

- (1) by the amount of the initiating explosive in the detonator (this method is also used to determine the 'initiating strength' of primary explosives),
- (2) by transmitting the detonation from one charge to another through air or other medium (water or a sheet of metal or a polymer) of different thickness.
- (3) by determining the critical diameter, that is the minimum diameter which is able to transmit the detonation.

It is well known that the HE can be arranged in the sense of decreasing sensitivity to detonation: O-nitro, N-nitro and C-nitro compounds.

INTRODUCTION

Cachia and Whitbread [63] described a 'gap' test of different explosives and determined the minimum gap thickness that inhibits detonation.

Recently Ahrens [64] reviewed the problem of determination of the sensitiveness of explosives to initiation.

Sensitivity to friction is also less defined than the sensitivity to impact and can be expressed only by figures comparative to a standard. By decreasing sensitivity the explosives can be arranged as follows [65]:

initiating explosives (with exclusion of azides),

O-nitro compounds,

N-nitro compounds and metal azides,

C-nitro compounds.

The sensitivity of explosives to heating, naked flame, impact and friction is decisive in the international rules for railway traffic 'RID' (Réglement International Concernant le Transport des Marchandises Dangereuses) [65]. Analogous rules 'ADR' are concerned with international motor traffic [66].

Important reviews have appeared on the sensitivity and initiation of explosives [67, 68].

Action of Ultrasonic Waves and Laser Pulse

Early work on the action of ultrasonic waves on explosives indicated that such sensitive substances as nitrogen iodide could explode [73, 74] but that silver fulminate could not be brought to detonation [74].

Some experiments by Wolfke [69] have shown that high intensity waves were required to bring mercury fulminate to detonation. Negative results were obtained by Renaud [75] who pointed out that the positive results of Marinesco [74] were due to the mechanical action of pushing crystals by the oscillator. This query was recently solved by Leiber [76] who stated that the detonation of nitroglycerine by ultrasonic waves can occur provided that the explosive contains bubbles and the nature of the effect is mainly thermal bringing the temperature to 300-500°C through the adiabatic pressure of the order of 33 bar.

Mizushima and Nishiyama [77] examined the action of laser and found that compressed explosives can be brought to decomposition by a giant laser pulse. Loose explosives cannot detonate. They examined initiating explosives, PETN, RDX, TNT and Tetryl.

Action of Irradiation

Numerous publications particularly in recent years have been dedicated to the sensitivity of explosives to various forms of irradiation.

Bowden and Yoffe [70] reviewed the literature and their own work on the decomposition of initiating explosives by irradiation with electrons, neutrons, fission products, α -particles, X-rays and γ -rays.

Recently two abundant reviews appeared in the Encyclopedia of Explosives

edited by Kaye and Herman [71, 72].

Thus Avrami [71] reviewed radiation effects on explosives, propellants and pyrotechnics. Here are some of the main conclusions taken from the work of Avrami and numerous authors: initiating explosives are decomposed under irradiation with α -particles, neutrons, γ -radiation, electron irradiation and underground testing. Among the reviewed papers Avrami reported his own work on the influence of Co60 gamma radiation on the detonation velocity of explosives: they all show a fall in velocity after irradiation. Cyclonite (EDX) appears to be particularly sensitive, less sensitive are PETN and HMX. Aromatic compounds such as TNT and Tetryl seem to be still less sensitive.

A good stability is shown by heat resistant explosives: TACOT, DATB (Diaminotrinitro-) and TATB (Triaminotrinitrobenzene) (Chapter VII).

Helf [72] described the technique of radiation gauging in energetic materials. A remarkable paper has been published by Cherville and co-workers [80]. They examined the behaviour of a few secondary explosives to the irradiation from Co⁶⁰ and introduced the value G_{NO₂}: the quantity of NO₂ by irradiation.

They found the values of GNO2 being correlated to the ability of explosives to

detonate. The following are the figures for GNO2:

-	
PETN	3.80
Hexogene, Cyclonite (RDX)	0.90
Octogene (HMX)	0.80
Tetryl	0.006
Picric acid	0.001
TNT	0.001
Nitroguanidine	0

Influence of High Temperature

The behaviour (including the decomposition) of explosives at high temperature is one of their important characteristics. With the advent of DSC (differential scanning calorimeter) high precision can be reached of the examination of endo- and exothermic changes in substances with the increase of temperature. This was reviewed by Collins and Haws [81]. The pioneering work on DSC by Tucholski in 1932-33 [82] should be recalled (see also Vol. I, p. 525).

Two Soviet monographs appeared [83, 84] both dedicated to thermal decomposition and burning of explosives, and a review by Maycock [85].

INCREASING THE STRENGTH OF EXPLOSIVES BY ADDING METALS

A popular method of increasing the strength of explosives is by adding aluminium and less frequently calcium silicide, ferro-silicon, silicon (Vol. III, p. 266).

The following figures illustrate the action of aluminium on the calorific value 18 of RDX (Cyclonite) given by Belaev [86]:

Cyclonite) give	il by bolact to		1000 1-001/kg
A1	0% A1	cal. val.	1200 kcal/kg
RDX + Al			1380
	5%		1420
	10		1520
	15		1690
	20		
	33		1890
	-		

Recently the addition of Boron or its compound with hydrogen, for example, 'ortho-borane' (C2 H12 B10) was investigated by Pepekin, Makhov and Apin [87]. They examined mixtures of PETN and Cyclonite with boron or orthoborane. The calorific value of Cyclonite-Boron reached a maximum (1890 kcal/kg) with ca. 16% B. PETN with ca. 22% reached a value of ca. 2050 kcal/kg.

REFERENCES

- 1. P. W. BRIDGMAN, Phys. Rev. 48, 825 (1955).
- 2. E. TELLER, J. Chem. Phys. 36, 901 (1962).
- 3. S. MALMRUD and S. CLAESSON, Arkiv. f. Kemi 25, 201 (1966).
- 4. R. SHAW, P. S. DECARLI, D. S. ROSS, E. L. LEE and H. D. STROMBERG, Comb. & Flame 35, 237 (1979).
- 5. SEMMLER, Chem. Ztg. 13, 1158 (1889). 6. ARNAUD, Bull. Soc. Chim., France [3] 233 (1892); 489 (1902).
- 7. E. R. H. JONES, Pedler Lecture. Proc. Chem. Soc. 199 (1960).
- 8. F. BOHLMANN, Naturally Occurring Acetylenes. Academic Press, New York, 1973.
- 9. H. LOSSEN, Lieb. Ann. 150, 314 (1869). 10. N. BARTLETT and P. R. RAO, Science 139, 506 (1963).
- 11. D. F. SMITH, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 85, 816 (1963).
- 12. S. M. WILLIAMSON and C. W. KOCH, Science 139, 1046 (1963).
- 13. D. H. TEMPLETON, A. ZALKIN, J. D. FORRESTER and S. M. WILLIAMSON, J. Am.
- 14. C. L. CHERNICK, in, Noble Gas Compounds, (Ed. H. H. Hyman), University of Chicago
- 15. E. A. LAWTON, E. F. C. CAIN, D. F. SHEFHAN and M. WARNER, J. Inorg. Nucl.
- 16. V. GRAKAUSKAS, 140th Nat. Meeting of the Am. Chem. Soc. Chicago Ill., Sept., 1961, Abstracts p. 238; Aerojet Corp., British Pat. 960126 (1964); Chem. Abstr. 61, 5523 (1964).
- 17. D. L. CHAPMAN, Phil. Mag. 47, 90 (1899). 18. E. JOUGUET, Mecanique des Explosifs, Doin et Fils, Paris, 1917.
- 19. A. SCHMIDT, Z. ges. Schiess-u. Sprengstoffw. 30, 364 (1935); 31, 8 (1936).
- 20. M. A. COOK, The Science of High Explosives, Reinhold, New York, 1958.
- 21. Ya. B. ZELDOVICH and A. S. KOMPANEETS, Theory of Detonation, Gostekhizdat,
- 22. K. K. ANDREEV and A. F. BELYAEV, Theory of Explosives (in Russian), Oborongiz,
- 23. C. H. JOHANSSON and P. A. PERSSON, Detonics of High Explosives, Academic Press,
- 24. W. FICKETT and W. C. DAVIS, Detonation, University of California Press, Berkeley, 1979.

- 25. a. A. R. MARTIN and H. J. YALLOP, Trans. Faraday Soc. 54, 257 (1958); b. A. R. MARTIN and H. J. YALLOP, ibid. 54, 264 (1958).
- 27. J. ROTH, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives and Related Items, Vol. 8, p. 57, (Ed. S. M. 26. D. PRICE, Chem. Rev. 59, 801 (1959). Kaye), Dover, New Jersey, 1978.
- 29. A. MUSTAFA and A. H. ZAHRAN, J. Chem. Eng. Data 8, 135 (1963); Chem. Abstr. 28. B. GŁOWIAK, Chemia Stosowana 6A, 133 (1962).
- 30. W. PAGOWSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série Sci. Chim. 10, 475 (1962); Chemia Stoso-
- 31. a. M. J. KAMLET and S. J. JACOBS, J. Chem. Phys. 48, 23 (1968);
 - b. M. J. KAMLET and J. E. ABLARD, ibid. 48, 36 (1968);
 - c. M. J. KAMLET and Ch. DICKINSON, ibid. 48, 43 (1968);
 - d. M. J. KAMLET and H. HURWITZ, ibid. 48, 3685 (1968);
 - e. H. HURWITZ and M. J. KAMLET, Israel J. Technol. 7, 43 (1969);
- f. M. J. KAMLET and J. M. SHORT, Comb. & Flame (to be published). 32. V. I. PEPEKIN, M. W. MAKHOV and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 232,
- 33. V. I. PEPEKIN, N. M. KUZNETSOV and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR
- 34. M. L. BERNARD, Explosifs 33, 38 (1980); J. Chim. Phys. 77, 243 (1980).
- 35. M. L. BERNARD, Compt. rend. 277, 545, 613 (1973); M. L. BERNARD, P. AUTARD, G. THOMAS, P. LE GALL and J. TEYSSANDIER DE LA SERVE, ibid. 277, 671
- 36. T. URBAŃSKI, Przemysł Chem. 22, 521 (1933); Atti del X Congresso de IUPAC, Roma 1938; Mém. de l'Artill. Française 20, 237 (1946).
- 37. F. P. BOWDEN and D. TABOR, Friction and Lubrication, Methuen, London (1960).
- 38. J. L. COPP, S. E. NAPIER, T. NASH, W. J. POWELL, H. SKELLY, A. R. UBBELOHDE and P. WOODWARD, Phil. Trans. A241, 197 (1948).
- 39. H. J. SCULLION and J. McCORMACK, Propellants and Explosives 2, 87 (1977). 40. F. P. BOWDEN and A. D. YOFFE, Initiation of Growth of Explosions in Liquids and Solids, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1952).
- 42. M. J. KAMLET, 6th Symposium on Detonation, San Diego, California (1976).
- 43. M. J. KAMLET and H. G. ADOLPH, Propellants and Explosives 4, 30 (1979).
- 44. J. CHERVILLE, B. LINARES, S. POULARD and C. DARNEZ, 3rd Symposium on Stability of Explosives, 47, Ystad, Sweden (1973).
- a. 4th Symposium on Stability of Explosives, 179, Mölle, Sweden (1976); 45. A. DELPUECH and J. CHERVILLE,
 - b. Symposium H.D.P. Paris (1978);
- 46. I.N.D.O. (Intermediate Neglect of Differential Overlap). J. A. POPLE and D. L. BEV-ERIDGE, Approximate Molecular Orbital Theory, McGraw Hill, New York (1971).
- 47. J. DEL BENE and H. H. JAFFE, J. Chem. Phys. 48, 1807, 4050 (1968); 49, 1221
- 48. T. URBANSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim., 28, 511 (1980).
- 49. G. T. AFANASYEV and V. K. BOBOLEV, Initiation by Impact of Solid Explosives (in
- 50. A. V. DUBOVIK and V. K. BOBOLEV, Sensitivity of Liquid Explosives to Impact (in
- 51. M. AUZANNEAU, E. BOYSSET and M. L. BERNARD, Colloque Explosifs et Pyrotechnic - Application Speciales, Toulouse, 1980, p. 21 and references therein.
- 52. I. N. AIZENSHTADT, Fiz. Goreniya i Vzryva 12 754 (1976). 53. L. R. ROTHSTEIN and R. PETERSEN, Propellants and Explosives 4, 56 (1979).
- 54. J. TAYLOR, Detonation in Condensed Explosives, Clarendon Press, Oxford (1952).
- 55. D. SMOLEŃSKI, Teoria Materialów Wybuchowych, MON, Warszawa (1954). 56. Ya. B. ZELDOVICH and A. S. KOMPANEETS, Theory of Detonation (in Russian),

Gostehizdat, Moscow (1955).

57. M. A. COOK, The Science of High Explosives, Chapman and Hall, London (1958).

58. F. A. BAUM, K. P. STANYUKOVICH and B. I. SHEKHTER, Physics of Explosion (in Russian), Gosizdat Fiz.-Mat. Moscow (1959).

59. K. K. ANDREEV and A. F. BELYAEV, Obozongiz, Moscow (1960).

- 60. Ya. B. ZELDOVICH and Yu. P. RAIZER, Physics of Shock Waves and High Temperature Hydrodynamic Phenomena, Nauka, Moscow (1966).
- 61. Ch. MADER, Numerical Modeling of Detonations, University of California Press, Berkeley (1979).
- 62. D. SMOLEŃSKI, Detonacja Materialów Wybuchowych, MON, Warszawa (1981).
- 63. G. P. CACHIA and E. G. WHITBREAD, Proc. R. Soc. A. 246, 268 (1958).

64. H. AHRENS, Propellants and Explosives 3, 49 (1978).

65. R. MEYER, Explosivstoffe, p. 227, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim (1979).

66. R. MEYER, Explosives, p. 230, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim (1977).

- 67. Proc. R. Soc. A, Collective volume (Eds F. P. Bowden and W. E. Garner) 246 (1958).
- 68. Sensitivity and Hazards of Explosives, Ministry of Aviation, E.R.D.E., London, 1963 and references therein.
- 69. M. WOLFKE, unpublished work done at Technical University, Warsaw, 1939.
- 70. F. P. BOWDEN and A. D. YOFFE, Fast Reactions in Solids, Butterworth, London (1958).
- L. AVRAMI, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives and Related Items, Vol. 9, pp. R5-R67.
 (Eds S. M. Kaye and H. L. Herman) ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1980.
- 72. S. HELF, in, *Encyclopedia* (as above), Vol. 9, p. R76. (Eds S. M. Kaye and H. L. Herman) ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1980.
- 73. W. T. RICHARDS and A. L. LOOMIS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 49, 3086 (1927).
- 74. M. N. MARINESCO, Compt. rend. 201, 1187 (1935).

75. P. RENAUD, J. Chim. Phys. 48, 336 (1951).

- 76. C. O. LEIBER, J. Ind. Expl. Soc., Japan 35, 63 (1974).
- 77. Y. MIZUSHIMA and I. NISHIYAMA, J. Ind. Expl. Soc., Japan 35, 76 (1974).
- 78. H. J. EMELEUS, Endeavour 32, 76 (1973) and references therein.

79. M. CRUCHAUD, Explosivst. 18, 16 (1970).

- 80. J. CHERVILLE, B. LINARES, S. POULARD and C. SCHULZ, Third Symposium on the Stability of Explosives, p. 47, (Ed. J. Hansson), Ystad, 1973.
- 81. L. W. COLLINS and L. D. HAWS, Thermochim. Acta 21, 1 (1977).
- 82. T. TUCHOLSKI, Acta Phys. Polon. 1, 351 (1932); Roczniki Chem. 13, 435 (1933).
- 83. K. K. ANDREEV, Thermal Decomposition and Burning of Explosives (in Russian), Izd. 'Nauka', Moscow, 1966.
- 84. A. P. GLAZKOVA, Catalysis of Burning Explosives (in Russian), Izd. 'Nauka', Moscow, 1976.
- 85. J. N. MAYCOCK, Termochim. Acta 1, 389 (1970).
- 86. A. F. BELAEV, Burning, Detonation and Work of Explosion of Condensed Systems, p. 226, Izd. 'Nauka' Moscow (1968).
- 87. V. I. PEPEKIN, M. N. MAKHOV and A. Ya. APIN, Fizika Goreniya i Vzryva, 135 (1972).

CHAPTER 1

NITRATION AND NITRATING AGENTS

(Vol. I, p. 4)

A considerable number of papers were dedicated to the problem of nitration in the years following the publication of Vol. I.

Among nitrating agents the most important still remain nitric acid—sulphuric acid mixtures, but some other very efficient nitrating agents related to nitric acid have been found and are in use, mainly on a laboratory scale.

NITRIC ACID (Vol. I, p. 6)

Considerable attention is currently being paid to nitric acid (and nitrogen dioxide) because of their wide use, not only for nitration, but also as oxidizing agents in rocket propellant systems. A review has recently been published by Addison [1].

Pure nitric acid free of nitrogen dioxide, so called white fuming nitric acid (WFNA), is in use as an oxidizer and for nitration of some compounds (e.g. hexamethylene tetramine [hexamine], Vol. III, p. 87).

However WFNA is relatively unstable and with time develops a certain amount of dinitrogen tetroxide. More stable for rocket propulsion is red fuming nitric acid (RFNA) which contains ca. 14 wt% N₂O₄. It is formed from WFNA or from nitric acid with added N₂O₄. RFNA is the equilibrium product formed from both extremes of the concentration range:

$$HNO_3 \longrightarrow HNO_3 + N_2O_4 + H_2O \longrightarrow HNO_3 + N_2O_4$$

WFNA 84.5% 14% 1.5% (in excess, subject to evaporation). (1)

RFNA is more reactive than WFNA, N₂O₄ being a sui generis catalyst of the oxidation reactions. Subsequently RFNA is more recommended in rocket fuel than WFNA, but should be avoided in most nitration reactions. Dinitrogen tetroxide (usually given in analytical data as NO₂) is present in spent acids contain-

 $2HNO_3 \implies NO_2^+ + NO_3^- + H_2O$ 1.2 1.7 0.5 wt%. (2)

23

ing nitric and sulphuric acids and is formed in the course of nitration as a result of the oxidation of the nitrated substances. The content of NO₂ in the spent acid can be as high as 5%. Commercial 'fuming nitric acid' ('anhydrous nitric acid') usually contains less than 1% NO₂ and is used for the nitration of hexamine.

Pure nitric acid (WFNA) can be obtained by distillation of nitric acid from a mixture of concentrated nitric acid (d 1.50 at 25°C) and concentrated sulphuric acid, under reduced pressure at room temperature. A white crystalline solid results with the following properties [1]:

m.p. - 41.6°C b.p. + 82.6°C d - 1.549 at 0°C viscosity 10.92 cP at 0°C dielectric constant 50 ± 10 at 14°C surface tension 43.5 dy/cm at 0°C specific conductivity 3.77 × 10⁻² ohm⁻¹ cm⁻¹.

The latter two figures are high due to hydrogen bonding (Vol. I, p. 7, Fig. 1). The data in Fig. 1a (Vol. I, p. 7) should be slightly altered on the basis of more recent measurements by micro-wave spectroscopy [2, 3]. They are now given in Fig. 3.

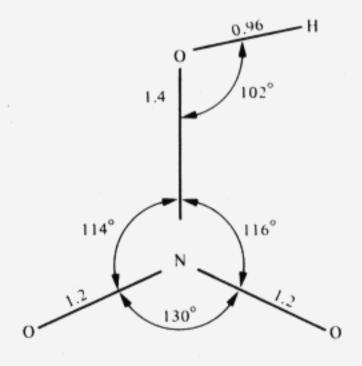


FIG. 3. Structure of the molecule of nitric acid [2, 3].

It is well known that nitric acid forms an azeotropic solution with water. It contains 68.5 wt% HNO₃ and boils at 122°C under standard atmospheric pressure.

Cryoscopic measurements (Vol. I, pp. 15-16) have shown that only a little over 3% of pure nitric acid is dissociated at -40°C according to the equation:

Water is in the form of the nitric acid hydrate.

A few more spectroscopic data for nitric acid should be added to those previously given (Vol. I, p. 22). Vitse [31d] has found bands in nitric acid: 1680, 1300 and 930 cm⁻¹ assigned to NO₂ and band 3200 cm⁻¹ to OH stretching vibrations.

It is now generally accepted that the nitronium ion NO₂⁺ is the main nitrating agent. Although most industrial nitrations are carried out by nitric acid—sulphuric acid mixtures, some compounds can be nitrated with nitric acid alone (production of tetryl, Vol. III, p. 42). Some products, such as PETN (Vol. II, p. 185) are usually obtained by nitration with nitric acid alone and Cyclonite (if made by nitration) is produced exclusively with nitric acid free of N₂O₄ (Vol. III, p. 87).

Although the nitronium ion is the nitrating agent, there are known examples when nitration can occur in media in which the concentration of NO_2^+ is too small to be detected spectroscopically (Vol. I, pp. 25, 48). This was pointed out by Bunton and Halevi [4] who succeeded in nitrating aromatic compounds with 40-60% aqueous nitric acid. Bunton and co-workers [5, 6] showed that the nitronium ion was an intermediate in both oxygen-exchange and aromatic nitration in the sense of reactions:

$$2HNO_3 = H_2NO_3^+ + NO_3^-,$$
 (3)

$$H_2NO_3^+ \Longrightarrow NO_2^+ + H_2O.$$
 (4)

Hydrated nitronium ion (nitracidium ion) $H_2NO_3^+$ is a source of the nitrating agent NO_2^+ .

It was reported [7] that nitration of 1,5-dinitro-naphthalene can occur with 70% nitric acid to yield trinitro-naphthalenes.

The problem of nitration with aqueous nitric acid was reviewed by Hanson and associates [8]. They confirmed the idea of nitracidium ion being a nitrating agent and pointed out that attention should be paid to the presence of nitrous acid in the system, as nitration with dilate nitric acid can proceed through the nitrosation by nitrous acid formed as the result of oxidation—reduction. T. Urbański and Kutkiewicz [9] (Vol. I, p. 85) found that 8-hydroxyquinoline can be nitrated by boiling with 0.5% nitric acid to yield 5,7-dinitro-8-hydroxyquinoline. It was also found that 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline yielded the same dinitro derivative.

As far as the mononitration of phenol and the formation of 8-hydroxy-5nitroquinoline can be explained in terms of the conventional mechanism of

nitrosation followed by the oxidation of nitroso to the nitro group (p. 23), this mechanism could not explain the formation 5,7-dinitro-8-hydroxyquinoline from mononitro compound. The mononitrophenols cannot be nitrosated with nitrous acid and subsequently the formation of the second nitro group cannot occur through nitrosation. Nevertheless, the reaction of formation of the dinitro compound from the mononitro product is preceded by the oxidation and evolution of NO₂. This would apparently suggest that nitrosation (as shown above) is not possible with 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline.

Also Ross and co-workers [87] pointed out that the accepted scheme of nitration of phenol in 56.2% sulphuric acid through nitrosation prior to nitration, is inconsistent with the results and expressed the view that another route should exist.

The author of the present book suggests the solution of the problem of nitration of phenols with dilute nitric acid in a two-fold way:

(1) Through oxidation (which always accompanies nitration and particularly the nitration of phenols) NO₂ is evolved and the well known reaction occurs:

$$2 \text{ NO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \longrightarrow \text{HNO}_3 + \text{HNO}_2. \tag{5a}$$

(2) The dilute nitric acid originally present in the solution and also formed in reaction (5a) can given rise to NO₂⁺ in a readily oxidizable medium according to scheme (5b) rationalized by the author [112]:

$$NO_3^- \longrightarrow NO_2^+ + O^{2^-}$$
 (5b)

Reaction (5b) can take place in readily oxidizable mediums such as phenols and aromatic amines.

NITRIC AND SULPHURIC ACID

Mixtures of nitric and sulphuric acids contain nitronium sulphates which have been described by Ingold and associates, Woolf and Emeléus (Vol. I, p. 19). Revallier and co-workers [10] have found by Raman spectroscopy and vapour pressure measurements, that compounds made by acting with SO₃ on nitric acid are salts of nitronium ion (NO₂⁺) and sulphate anions. Vitse [11] established the structure of the compound N₂O₅.4SO₃ as nitronium ion salt by X-ray crystallography. The salts of pyrosulphuric acid (Vol. I, p. 12) can be present only in a mixture of nitric acid with oleum or SO₃. They are described in the paragraph on nitronium salts (p. 27). The presence of NO₂⁺ in various solutions was discussed in Vol. I, pp. 14–49.

The basicity of nitric acid in the sense of the dissociation $NO_2OH \rightleftharpoons NO_2^+ + OH^-$ in concentrated sulphuric acid was recently studied by Marziano et al.

[12]: the ionization ratio NO_2^+/HNO_3 of nitric and 80–96% sulphuric acids has been evaluated by Raman and ultraviolet spectroscopy. The function pK_a of nitric acid as a base was calculated $pK_a = -15.2$.

As far as the activity of the nitrating mixture (Vol. I, p. 29) is concerned, a novel approach to the problem was recently developed by Marziano and associates [13]. In a series of papers on thermodynamic analysis of nitric acid with sulphuric or perchloric acid these authors introduced a new function of the activity coefficient M_C :

$$M_C = \log \frac{f_B f_{\rm H} + F_{BH}}{F_{BH} + F_{BH}}$$

where f_B is the activity coefficient of the nitrated substance, f_H + activity coefficient of the proton H^+ .

Effects of Adding Salts on Nitration in Sulphuric Acid

A few authors have examined the effect of adding salts on the rate of nitration in sulphuric acid.

Thus Surfleet and Wyatt [14] studied the nitration of benzenesulphonic acid in sulphuric acid and found that the addition of hydrogen sulphates of various metals increases the nitration rate. The most marked effect occurred with calcium and barium hydrogen sulphates. An explanation of the effect was sought in terms of the Brönsted salt-effect theory. It was suggested that the main influence of ionic solutes is in the activity coefficient of the nitrated substance (f_B) since the activity coefficients of the other two species, the nitronium ion $(f_{NO_2}^+)$ and the similarly charged transition complex (f_+^+) as a ratio in the Brönsted equation and would be approximately equally affected by changes in the ionic environment. The view was expressed that reactions involving only ionic species would exhibit small salt effects.

Bonner and Brown [15] expressed the view that the increase in reaction rate due to added salts is similar to the increase initially resulting from the addition of water to anhydrous sulphuric acid, attaining the maximum at ca. 90% acid. They supported it by examining the rates of nitration of trimethylphenylammonium ion and 1-chloro-4-nitrobenzene. When ammonium sulphate was added, the rate increased more than $\times 20$ their value in the anhydrous acid. On the nitration of cellulose with nitric acid in the presence of inorganic salts (see Vol. II, p. 346).

Nitric Acid and Trifluoromethane Sulphonic Acid

A very interesting nitrating mixture has been reported by Coon, Blucher and Hill [16]. It was composed of nitric acid and trifluoromethane sulphonic acid:

 $CF_3.SO_3H$. It contains nitronium salt: $NO_2^+CF_3SO_3^-$. The major difference between the aromatic nitration with this and other nitronium salt is an extremely high reaction rate.

The nitration of toluene with such a mixture is described in the chapter dedicated to the nitration of aromatic hydrocarbons.

Nitric Acid and Hydrofluoric Acid

NMR spectroscopy revealed [17] that NO₂⁺ is also formed by acting with HF on nitric acid, viz.:

$$HNO_3 + 2HF \longrightarrow NO_2^+ + H_3O^- + 2F^-.$$
 (6)

Earlier the presence of NO_2^+ in nitric acid—hydrofluoric acid solution was postulated by Vorozhtsov Jr and his School [18]. Vorozhtsov Jr and associates [19] found that nitric acid—hydrofluoric acid solution can produce both: the nitration and fluorization of aromatic compounds through an ipso-attack (see p. 50) of both NO_2^+ and F^- .

Nitric and Phosphoric Acid

It is admitted that anhydrous solution of nitric and phosphoric acids contains nitronium ion.

So far nitric—phosphoric acid mixtures have been mainly of theoretical interest (Vol. II, p. 341). However recently a few attempts have been reported on the nitration of toluene with nitric—phosphoric acid mixtures in order to reduce the proportion of o-nitrotoluene and subsequently to increase the yield of para isomer (Harris [20]).

Nitric Acid and Acetic Anhydride

Nitric acid and acetic anhydride mixture is often used as a nitrating agent on a laboratory scale. It is possible that nitronium ion is present in such solutions [21]. According to A. Fischer and associates [22, 23] nitric acid—acetic anhydride mixtures contain nitronium acetate. Nitric acid—acetic anhydride yield not only nitro compounds but can also produce an acetylation through the oxidation and subsequent acetylation of the side chain [23]. Thus o-xylene subjected to the action of nitric acid—acetic anhydride at 0°C gave 16% 3-nitroand 33% 4-nitroxylene and 51% 3,4-dimethylphenyl acetate. The authors suggested it as being the result of the presence of oxonium ion CH₃COO⁺NO₂. Nucleophilic attack on a ring carbon leads to acetoxylation.

Very often nitration with nitric acid-acetic anhydride solution is referred to as nitration with acetyl nitrate (Vol. I, p. 44). Petrov and co-workers [24] experi-

mented with nitric acid and acetic anhydride with a small quantity of sulphuric acid at 35°C on ethoxyvinylphosphates. The ester was hydrolysed to yield a nitromethane derivative:

$$(RO)_{2} P(O)CH = CHOC_{2}H_{5} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}COONO_{2}} (RO)_{2} P(O)CH - CH \xrightarrow{OC_{2}H_{5}} \xrightarrow{(N)} \frac{(N)}{\text{Nucleophile}}$$

$$NO_{2} \qquad (RO)_{2} P(O) CH = N \xrightarrow{OH^{+}} (RO)_{2} P(OH)CH_{2} NO_{2}.$$

$$(7)$$

Literature on the practical use of nitric acid—acetic anhydride includes also some warnings on explosion hazards associated with the use of mixtures of fuming (97%) nitric acid with acetic anhydride. Thus Brown and Watt [25] demonstrated that mixtures of nitric acid with acetic anhydride containing more than 50% by weight of nitric acid can undergo a spontaneous explosion.

Dingle and Pryde [26] extended this warning also to mixtures containing less than 50% nitric acid. Particularly dangerous is the addition of a small quantity of water or some mineral acids to such a mixture. A mixture containing 6% nitric acid in acetic anhydride with 1.7% concentrated hydrochloric acid was found to self-heat at 20°C and to fume-off vigorously at 60°C with gas evolution.

Nitric Acid with Cerium Ammonium Nitrate or Tallium Nitrate

Considerable interest has been shown recently in the use of cerium (IV) salts as oxidizing agents. Cerium (IV) ammonium nitrate can also be a nitrating agent [125]. It can also act in the presence of acetic acid [119]. In the presence of nitric acid [120] it can form nitrate esters from the methyl group, viz.:

(see Chapter X).

Tallium (III) nitrate can also be used as a nitrating agent [119].

NITRONIUM CATION (NO₂⁺) AND ITS SALTS

Crystalline nitronium salts were first obtained as early as 1871 by Weber [27] (see also Vol. I, p. 12). He gave the composition N₂O₅.4SO₃.3H₂O and N₂O₅.4SO₃.H₂O. Several similar salts have been obtained by a number of authors [10, 28–30]. The most important contribution to the knowledge of stoichiometry of N₂O₅.SO₃ and N₂O₅.SO₃.H₂O complex-salts has been made by Vitse [31].

All these salts possess ionic structure comprising cation NO_2^+ bonded in various proportions to HSO_4^- , $HS_2O_7^-$, $S_2O_7^{2-}$ etc.

Some of the salts possess a great stability if protected from moisture. Thus Werner compound $N_2O_5.4SO_3.H_2O$ has the structure $NO_2^+HS_2O_7^-$ and m.p. $105.6^{\circ}C$ [10a]. The compound $8N_2O_5.20SO_3.7H_2O$ with the structure $(NO_2^+)_{16}S_2O_7^{2-}(HS_2O_7^-)_4(HSO_4^-)_{10}$ has m.p. $119.8^{\circ}C$. Its crystal structure was determined by X-ray analysis [11] as already mentioned (p. 28).

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

Other salts of nitronium ion and sulphuric acid have been previously described (Vol. I, p. 19). Ingold and co-workers (Vol. I, p. 19) obtained crystalline nitronium perchlorate which was relatively stable, but decomposed on storage and was not further investigated.

R. J. Thomas, Anzilotti and Hennion [32] reported that boron trifluoride could play the same part as sulphuric acid in the nitration of aromatics. Olah and co-workers [33, 40] prepared and successfully applied a number of stable salts of nitronium ion in a relatively simple way:

$$NO_2^+ X$$
 where $X = BF_4$, AsF_6 , PF_6

and

$$(NO_2^+)_2$$
 Y when $Y = SiF_6^{2-}$.

Particularly important is nitronium tetrafluoroborate obtained by adding anhydrous HF to nitric acid in a solvent such as nitromethane or methylene chloride and then saturating the solution with boron trifluoride (8):

$$HNO_3 + HF + 2BF_3 \longrightarrow NO_2^+BF_4^- + BF_3.H_2O.$$
 (8)

An almost quantitative yield of stable nitronium salts NO₂⁺BF₄⁻ can be obtained in that way [34] and it is now commercially available [35]. It is a colourless, crystalline very stable compound which decomposes above 170°C into NO₂F and BF₃ without subliming. It is a very strong nitrating agent [36].

Among other compounds nitric acid—boron trifluoride HNO₃.2BF₃ complex (m.p. 53°C) obtained by Revallier and associates [37] proved by Raman spectroscopy to possess the structure of nitronium salt NO₂+ (BF₃)₂OH⁻ [38].

Nitronium ion is able to form nitroxonium and pyridinium ions with ethers and pyridine or collidine respectively by acting on ethers and pyridine or collidine respectively with nitronium tetrafluoroborate [39, 40d]:

$$NO_{2}^{+}Y^{-}+R-X-R \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} NO_{2} \\ X \\ R \end{bmatrix}^{+}Y^{-}$$
(9)

$$Y = PF_6$$
, BF_4
 $X = O, S; R = Alkyl, H$

The nitroxonium and nitropyridinium (or nitrocollidinium) ions are efficient nitrating agents. They also can form O-nitro compounds.

Nitronium hexafluorophosphate $(NO_2^+ PF_6^-)$ is also a strong nitrating agent according to Olah and Lin [40b]. It can nitrate alkanes at 25°C to a small yield of nitro compounds (2-5% for ethane to butane). Nitronium tetrafluoroborate in fluorosulphuric acid (FSO_3H) possesses strong nitrating properties. It can nitrate m-dinitrobenzene to sym-trinitrobenzene with a yield of 66% [40c].

Among the salts of nitronium ions a very active nitrating agent is nitronium trifluoromethyl sulphate $(NO_2^+ CF_3 SO_3^-)$ as already mentioned [16].

Nagakura and Tanaka [41] explained a great reactivity of NO_2^+ by calculating its lowest vacant orbital and the highest occupied orbital of benzene. The figures are -11.0 and -9.24 eV respectively. Other electrophilic reagents, such as Br⁺ and Cl⁺ are less reactive. They gave values of -11.8 and -13.0 eV respectively.

Nitronium salts are usually applied in an aprotic solvent [35]. Such is tetramethylene sulphone ('Sulfolan') used by Olah [40]. However, Giaccio and Marcus [42] suggested acetic acid as a solvent. This, however, reacts with nitronium tetrafluoroborate on standing at room temperature to yield acetyl nitrate:

$$CH_3COOH + NO_2^+BF_4^- \Longrightarrow CH_3COONO_2 + HF + BF_3.$$
 (11)

The nitrating action of acetyl nitrate differs from that of nitronium tetrafluoroborate [40]. Also the stability of acetyl nitrate is not satisfactory.

Dinitrogen Pentoxide (N2O5) (Vol. I, p. 105)

Dinitrogen pentoxide (nitric anhydride) can be a source of the nitronium ion. As previously mentioned Titov suggested (Vol. I, p. 106) that dinitrogen pentoxide undergoes a heterolytic dissociation:

$$N_2O_5 \implies NO_2^+ + NO_3^-$$
 (12)

The infra-red bands of the ionic form at liquid nitrogen temperature have been examined by Teranishi and Decius [43] and substantiated by Hisatsune and co-workers [44] who also examined Raman spectra. They found a temperature dependence of the structure of solid N_2O_5 which changed the covalent structure $O_2N-O-NO_2$ into ionic at temperatures from -175° to -80° C.

The covalent structure is characterized by a bent of the central N-O-N group.

Dinitrogen pentoxide readily forms nitronium salts. As mentioned, Weber [27] and other authors [28–31] obtained a number of sulphates of NO_2^+ . Bachman and Dever [45] prepared a complex with BF₃ which most likely possesses the structure NO_2^+ BF₃ ONO₂. Kuhn and Olah [33] obtained nitronium tetrafluoroborate by adding anhydrous HF as a solvent to N_2O_5 and BF₃:

$$N_2O_5 + HF + BF_3 \longrightarrow NO_2^+ BF_4^- + HNO_3.$$
 (13)

T. Urbański used N₂O₅ in vapour phase or in a solution in nitric acid to nitrate cellulose (Vol. II, p. 348) and starch (Vol. II, p. 430).

 $N_2\,O_5$ was successfully used by Schöllkopf and associates [46] to nitrate aliphatic diazocompounds to obtain eventually nitrodiazomethane [46b] and dinitrodiazomethane [46c]. As the first step esters of diazoacetic acid were nitrated with half a mole of N_2O_5 in carbon tetrachloride at -20 to $30^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$:

$$2 N_2 = CH COOR + N_2 O_5 \xrightarrow{CCl_4} N_2 = C \longrightarrow COOR + O_2 N CH_2 COOR$$

$$NO_2$$

$$(R = C_2 H_5 \text{ or ter} - C_4 H_9)$$
 (14)

$$N_2 = C - COOR \xrightarrow{CF_3COOH} N_2 = CH + CO_2 + ROH$$

$$NO_2 \qquad NO_2$$

$$I \qquad II$$

Nitrodiazoester (I) is relatively acid-stable, but the COOR group can be cleaved off by acting with trifluoroacetic acid in ether to obtain nitrodiazomethane (II) $O_2N-CH\ N_2^+$ m.p. $55^{\circ}C$. It is a substance which is sensitive to impact and explodes on heating.

Nitrodiazomethane was nitrated [46c] with N_2O_5 in dichloromethane at -30° C to yield dinitrodiazomethane (III) and a nitromethyl nitrate ester (IV)

III is an explosive substance with m.p. 65°C (with decomposition).

 $N_2 O_5$ possesses marked oxidizing properties [47]: a small yield of CO_2 was formed by acting with $N_2 O_5$ on CO. Baryshnikova and Titov [123] have found an interesting reaction of $N_2 O_5$ on aromatic compounds which consists in both

nitration and oxidation. Thus chlorobenzene was transformed into chloronitrophenols.

Dinitrogen Tetroxide and Nitrogen Dioxide (Vol. I, p. 90)

The increasing importance of dinitrogen tetroxide brought to light a number of new facts on the properties of the substance.

Some physical constants are [1]:

freezing point -11.2°C b.p. 21.15°C density 1.470-1.515 g/cm³ between +10° and -10°C viscosity 0.468-0.599 cP between +10° and -10°C dielectric constant 2.42 surface tension 26.5 dyn/cm at 20°C specific conductivity 10⁻¹² ohm⁻¹ cm⁻¹.

An extensive review of the properties of dinitrogen tetroxide has been given by Riebsomer [47]. The addition of N₂O₄ to olefins was reviewed by Shechter [48] and free radical reactions of NO₂ by Sosnovsky [48a].

The N-N bond in dinitrogen tetroxide can readily be split above room temperature. The case of breaking N-N bond is due to its low enthalpy: $-\Delta H$ of N-N in N₂O₄ is 14.6 kcal/mol and similarly in N₂O₃ is 10.2 kcal/mol. [49].

The N-N bond is mainly σ in nature, not of pure π character according to Green and Linnett [50]. This was based on a calculation by LCAO MO method and was contradictory to earlier views. The bond N-N seems to be of an unusual kind, not fully understood, as the two NO₂ units do not rotate with respect to each other in spite of the length of the bond.

The views of Green and Linnett were subjected to criticism by R. D. Brown and Harcourt [113]. The latter pointed out that Green and Linnett had overlooked the significant effect of σ -electron delocalization upon N-N and N-C bonds. Brown and Harcourt proposed a new electronic structure with ' $\sigma + \pi$ ' model.

A review recently appeared [126] on the spectrum of NO₂ in gas phase. The spectrum is rich and complex and was examined by modern techniques. The study is outside the scope of the present book.

N₂O₄ is miscible with many organic liquids and is a solvent of many solid organic substances.

Ammonium nitrate is insoluble in N_2O_4 but alkylammonium nitrates dissolve readily [1].

Nitrogen dioxide at high temperature (ca. 620°C) was subjected to homolytic dissociation into nitric oxide and oxygen atom. The same occurred upon irradiation with 313 and 316 nm light [51, 52].

The heterolytic dissociation can be represented in two ways:

$$N_2 O_4 = NO_2^+ + NO_2^-$$
 (16)

$$N_2 O_4 = NO^+ + NO_3^-$$
 (17)

and there is also an irreversible heterolytic oxygen exchange:

$$NO_2^+ + NO_2^- \longrightarrow NO^+ + NO_3^-$$
 (18)

However the species NO_2^+ and NO_2^- have not been identified as free ions in liquid N_2O_4 . They exist as the ion pair $[NO_2^+ NO_2^-]$. In the presence of an electron-pair acceptor, complexes are formed which contain the nitronium ion. This happens in the presence of Lewis acid halides used for the first time (AlCl₃) by Schaarschmid (Vol. I, p. 103). Boron trifluoride reacts with N_2O_4 to form N_2O_4 . BF₃ [53, 54] and N_2O_4 . 2BF₃. Their structures were suggested as being NO_2^+ BF₃ NO_2^- and NO_2^+ [N(OBF₃)₂] respectively. These complexes possess only a moderate nitrating ability, a fact which casts some doubt on whether they possess the structure with nitronium ion. It is known that N_2O_4 in nitric acid is almost fully ionized into NO_2^+ and NO_3^- . In view of the absence of NO_2^+ the complex N_2O_4 . BF₃ may have the structure of a nitrosonium salt NO_2^+ BF₃ NO_3^- . Indeed it shows an ability to nitrosate and to diazotize [53] and spectroscopic examination [56] showed only a relatively weak band at 1400 cm⁻¹ and a strong one at ca. 2340 cm⁻¹.

It is suggested [40] that an equilibrium exists between nitronium and nitrosonium forms of the complex $N_2 O_4 . BF_3$ i.e.

$$NO_2^+ [BF_3 NO_2]^- \longrightarrow NO^+ [BF_3 NO_3]^-.$$
 (19)

A solution N₂O₄ + HF should be considered as a potential nitrating agent [57].

Dinitrogen tetroxide can give additional complexes with compounds possessing an ether bond. They were examined by Shechter et al. and described in his review paper [48].

Here are the most important of the compounds:

1. $2(C_2H_5)_2O \cdot N_2O_4$ m.p. $-74.8^{\circ}C$

2. $2(C_5H_{10}O) \cdot N_2O_4$ m.p. $-56.8^{\circ}C$

(Tetrahydropyren) 3. $C_4 H_8 O \cdot N_2 O_4$

m.p. -20.5°C m.p. (indefinite)

 $2C_4 H_8 O \cdot N_2 O_4$ (Tetrahydrofurane)

4. $O(CH_2CH_2)_2O \cdot N_2O_4$ m.p. +45.2°C

Davies and C. B. Thomas [58] reported an interesting instance of nitration of arylthallium (III) aromatic complexes with nitrogen dioxide at room temperature. Tallium (III) fluoroacetate was used as the agent metallating an aromatic ring which can react with NO₂:

Alk
$$C_6H_5$$
 TI(OOCCF₃)₂ $\frac{NO_2}{}$ Alk $C_6H_4NO_2$. (20)

A remarkable feature of the reaction is the high proportion of p-nitro products. More details are given in the chapter on the nitration of toluene.

Dinitrogen tetroxide in vapour phase can be used as an energetic nitrating agent (Vol. I, pp. 92-105). The nitration of aromatics can be facilitated by irradiation with ultraviolet light. The claim of Gorislavets (Vol. I, p. 105) was substantiated by Bunbury [59].

As far as nitration with liquid $N_2 O_4$ is concerned, attention should be paid to the danger of keeping solutions of alkanes with $N_2 O_4$.

T. Urbański and Falecki [60] reported a spontaneous explosion when a solution of N_2O_4 in *n*-alkanes was kept for a few days at room temperature. This was most likely a consequence of the formation of branched reaction chains through free radicals.

In addition to the use of dinitrogen tetroxide as an oxidizer in rocket propellant systems, and as a potential nitrating agent is is also used as a cooling liquid in nuclear energy reactors under the name of 'Nitrin' [61].

Dinitrogen Tetroxide-Nitric Acid

The two liquids: HNO_3 and N_2O_4 are not miscible in all proportions. At room temperature (20°C) an immiscibility region extends between ca. 54 and 92 wt% of N_2O_4 . The critical solution temperature is 60.9°C at a composition 68.2 wt% N_2O_4 . The phase diagram is shown in Fig. 4 [62, 63].

A solid compound $(HNO_3)_2 N_2 O_4$ exists, it contains $42.2\% N_2 O_4$. It gives an eutectic m.p. $-65^{\circ}C$ at $25.6\% N_2 O_4$ [64]. The compound gives maximum values of density and viscosity [65]. Spectroscopic examination shows [1] that the species present in $HNO_3 - N_2 O_4$ mixtures are as follows:

$$NO^{+}$$
, NO_{2}^{+} , NO_{3}^{-} , $H_{2}O$, HNO_{3} , NO_{2} , $N_{2}O_{4}$.

The mixtures $HNO_3-N_2O_4$ are highly corrosive and attack metals (steel, aluminium or chromium, nickel). Corrosion can be inhibited by the addition of fluorine compounds, notably HF or PF₆ [1]. The addition of 0.7 wt% of HF reduces the corrosion by a factor over 100 and the mixture of 44% N_2O_4 and 56% HNO_3 with 0.7–1.0% HF termed 'standard HDA' is in current use as a rocket oxidant fuel.

When HF is added to the nitric acid—dinitrogen tetroxide mixture, the following are reactions:



60 40 Two liquid One liquid phases phase 20 -20 Solid N2 O4 + liquid phase -40Liquid phase + solid HNO₃ Solid N2 O4 + solid N2 O4 · 2HNO3 Solid HNO₃ $N_2 O_4$ 80 60 HNO₃ 20 40 + solid N2 O4 · 2HNO3 Liquid phase + solid N2 O4 · 2HNO3

FIG. 4. Phase system HNO₃ + N₂O₄. (C. C. Addison [1], reproduced with permission of the American Chemical Society).

$$2 HF + HNO_3 \longrightarrow NO_2^+ + H_3O^+ + 2F^-$$
 (21a)

$$HF + F^{-} \longrightarrow HF_{2}^{-} \tag{21b}$$

$$N_2 O_4 + HF \longrightarrow NOF + HNO_3$$
 (21c)

$$NOF + H3O+ \longrightarrow NO+ + HF + H2O$$
 (21d)

In the presence of sulphuric acid N₂O₄ reacts as follows (Vol. I, p. 102):

$$N_2 O_4 + 3H_3 SO_4 \implies NO_2^+ + NO^+ + H_3 O^+ + 3HSO_4.$$
 (22)

This was substantiated by Raman spectroscopy and cryometry.

FRIEDEL-CRAFTS NITRATING AGENTS (Vol. I, p. 103)

The use of Friedel-Crafts catalysts in nitrating systems was originally suggested by Schaarschmidt (Vol. I, p. 103) and Topchiev (Vol. I, p. 46). Currently it is related to the concept of 'Superacids' [66,67]. The term 'superacid' refers to acid systems which show acidity stronger than 100% sulphuric acid function H_o [68] lower than -10.60. A superacid is usually formed by Lewis Acid and a mineral acid.

As already pointed out N₂O₄ can form complexes such as BF₃ with Friedel-Crafts catalyst.

Most mixtures of Friedel-Crafts catalysts are non-homogeneous. However, Olah [37] has found that a homogeneous system can be obtained with TiCl₄, BF₃, PF₅ and AsF₅ while using tetramethylene sulphone 'Sulfolan' as a solvent. Nitronium fluoride or chloride can then be formed, e.g.

$$2N_2O_4 + TiCl_4 \longrightarrow NO_2Cl + 2NOCl + TiO_2.$$
 (23)

Olah [33, 40] drew attention to a number of nitrating agents, such as nitronium halides (usually referred to as nitryl halides): NO₂X (X = F, Cl, Br). Nitronium chloride and fluoride were reported as nitrating agents in Vol. I, pp. 58, 107; Vol. II, p. 355 and Vol. I, p. 109 respectively. Nitronium chloride is usually prepared by reacting nitric acid with chlorosulphonic acid [69]. Nitronium bromide is unstable and was not isolated [33, 40]. According to Aynsley, Heatherington and Robinson (Vol. I, p. 109) nitronium fluoride is a more powerful nitrating agent than nitronium chloride. Infra red and Raman spectra of nitronium fluoride were examined [70].

Nitronium halides should be regarded as acyl halides and are able to take part in Friedel-Crafts acylation, which in this case is nitration, according to scheme:

$$ArH + NO_2 X \longrightarrow Ar NO_2 + HX.$$
 (24)

In the presence of aluminium halides nitronium halides react forming complex nitronium salts [33, 40]:

$$NO_2X + AIX_3 \longrightarrow NO_2^+ AIX_4^-$$
 (25)

Solid Superacid Catalysts

Olah [40c] has drawn attention to the fact that the first solid acid catalyst was suggested by Kameo, Nishimura and Manabe [71]. They used polystyrene-sulphonic acid with nitric acid, but the system was unstable, as the catalyst was degraded by the strong acid. Olah and associates [72] developed a nitrating agent from n-butyl nitrate and acetone cyanohydrine nitrate by adding a per-

37

fluorinated resinesulphonic acid (nafion—H). It provides an exceptionally clean way of preparing nitroaromatic compounds. Nitro compounds can be isolated by a simple filtration of the catalyst, without the need of any aqueous basic washing or workup. All by-products are removed during the reaction, as they are volatile. By way of azeotropic removal of water, the nitration can be brought to a very high yield.

ALKYL NITRATES AND BORON TRIFLUORIDE

Alkyl nitrates in sulphuric acid have already been used as nitrating agents (Vol. I, p. 122). Poly(phosphoric) acid [73] and Lewis acid halides [74–76] were also used with alkyl nitrates. Olah and Lin [77] nitrated a number of aromatic compounds with methyl nitrate and BF₃ in nitromethane solution. Only mononitration took place.

Spectroscopic examination of the nitrating solutions (infra red and Raman spectroscopy) did not show the presence of a detectable concentration of NO_2^+ ion. This does not exclude the possibility of nitrating aromatics (as has already been discussed pp. 23-24). Either the system NO_2^+ BF₄ or a polarized complex $CH_3ONO_2 \longrightarrow BF_3$ is the nitrating agent.

Narang and M. J. Thompson [78] suggested using acetonecyanhydrine nitrate (ACN) $^{\text{CH}_3}_{\text{CH}_3}$ $\text{C}^{\text{ONO}_2}_{\text{CN}}$ and BF₃ as a nitrating agent. Olah and co-workers [124] reported recently that aromatic compounds can be nitrated with silver nitrate in acetonitrile solution in the presence of boron trifluoride at 25°C. With p-xylene the yield is up to 91% of mononitro compound. (See also Vol. I, p. 46).

NITRIC ACID AND MERCURY SALTS (Vol. I, p. 110)

Among different metal salts catalysing the nitration of aromatic systems, mercury salts occupy an exceptional position (perhaps tallium would also play a certain part, see p. 27).

A review on mercuric salts in nitration was given by Titov and Laptev [79]. Japanese authors: Tsutsumi and Iwata [80], Osawa and co-workers [81] have found that mercuric oxide and mercuric nitrate were catalysts of nitration with nitric acid. Komoto and co-workers [82] found that mercuric acetate catalysed nitration of toluene with nitric and acetic acid at 80°C.

Stock and T. L. Wright [83] came to the conclusion that nitration occurred in three steps:

- (1) mercuration,
- (2) nitrosodemercuration by the nitrosonium ion (NO⁺) which exists in the nitrating mixture and is more energetic than the nitronium ion (NO₂⁺) which does not produce the demercuration and only deprotonation,
- (3) oxidation of the nitroso to nitro compound.

This can be depicted by a scheme established for toluene:

$$CH_3 C_6H_5 + Hg(OAc)_2 \longrightarrow CH_3 C_6H_4 Hg(OAc) + HOAc$$

$$\downarrow VOT (CA)$$

$$NO^+$$
 (demercuration)
CH₃ C₆H₄NO + Hg OAc⁺ (27)

$$CH_3 C_6 H_4 NO + H NO_3 \longrightarrow CH_3 C_6 H_4 NO_2 + H NO_2.$$
 (28)

Inorganic Nitrate Salts and Trifluoroacetic Acid (Vol. I, p. 46)

Nitric acid salts in the presence of other acids have been previously described (Vol. I, p. 46). It was recently reported by Crivello [125] that metal nitrates in trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA) can nitrate aromatic compounds at room temperature in very good yields. Thus ammonium nitrate with TFAA nitrated benzene to nitrobenzene with a yield of 95%.

NITROUS ACID (Vol. I, p. 116)

Dinitrogen trioxide (nitrous anhydride) was found to have m.p. -100.7°C [84]. Its structure $_{NO_2}^{NO}$ was confirmed by Anderson and Mason [84] through $_{NO_2}^{NO}$ NMR examination.

Nitration with nitrous acid can proceed in three ways:

- (1) through the addition to double bonds (Schechter [48]),
- (2) through the nitrosation which is the first step of the reaction followed by the oxidation of the nitroso product,
- (3) through the formation of nitric acid from the nitrogen dioxide built from nitrous acid:

$$HONO \longrightarrow N_2O_3 \longrightarrow NO+NO_2 \xrightarrow{[O]} 2NO_2.$$
 (29)

The known reaction of NO₂ with water yields equimolar proportions of HNO₃ and HNO₂. The latter can again furnish NO₂ according to (29) and finally NO₂⁺ according to (5a) and (5b).

Nitrous salts in strong acids are subjected to dissociation with the formation of nitrosonium ion NO⁺:

$$HONO + H_3O^+ \longrightarrow NO^+ + 2H_2O.$$
 (30)

The nitrosonium ion can be subjected to oxidation with the release of NO₂ and further formation of HNO₃ and HNO₂.

The presence of nitrosonium ion has been spectroscopically established by Singer and Vamplew [85] in aqueous (58%) perchloric acid. It showed strong

bands 260 and 420 nm, and molecular HONO gave weak maxima of 340 and 390 nm. The equilibrium constant of the reaction (30) was determined by Turney and Wright [86].

It was stated by T. Urbański and Kutkiewicz [9] that 8-hydroxyquinoline could be nitrated by boiling with a dilute (ca. 0.3%) solution of NaNO₂ in 10% hydrochloric acid to yield 5,7-dinitro-8-hydroxyquinoline. If the reaction passes through the nitrosation it cannot give a dinitro product, as the nitrosation can introduce only one nitroso group. Still more convincing is the fact the 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline when heated to ca. 90°C with ca. 0.4% solution of sodium nitrite in 10% hydrochloric acid produced 5,7-dinitro-8-hydroxyquinoline with 60% yield. It is known that a mononitrophenol (and thus the 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline) cannot be nitrosated. Subsequently the formation of the dinitro compound is the result of nitric acid formed from NO₂ and yielding NO₂⁺ according to the scheme rationalized already – reactions (5a) and (5b) (p. 24).

The view that the nitration of phenol is inconsistent with the commonly accepted prior nitrosation scheme was also expressed by Ross and co-workers [87].

A few more examples of nitration by nitrous acid should be mentioned: the nitration of *m*-fluoro-*N*-dimethylaniline [88], nitration of phenothiazine-3 [89] and phenothiazine-5-oxide [90]. They also should be rationalized by formulae (5a) and (5b).

Recently Olah and associates [91], [40c] obtained S- and N-nitrito onium ion salts (31) and (32), and found them to be electrophilic nitrating agents:

$$\begin{bmatrix}
O^{-} & NO^{+} \\
S^{+} & CH_{3}
\end{bmatrix}^{+}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix}
ONO \\
I \\
CH_{3}
\end{bmatrix}^{+}$$
(31)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
\hline
NO^+ \\
\hline
O^-
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
\hline
O_{NO}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
\hline
O_{NO}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\hline
O \\
NO
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\hline
O \\
NO
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\hline
O \\
NO
\end{array}$$

The addition of N_2O_3 to a double bond C=C was given in Vol. I, p. 96. Recently Hauff, Traillon and Perrot [92] described the addition of nitrous anhydride to α , β -unsaturated ketones of the chalcone type to yield pseudonitrosites, which were reduced with Li Al H₄ to a number of amines.

NITROSYL CHLORIDE

Nitrosyl chloride, NOCl (b.p. -5.5°C, m.p. -64.5°C) is the acid chloride of nitrous acid. As is known, it is evolved from 'aqua regia' together with chlorine and can be formed from NO and chlorine in the presence of charcoal as a catalyst at 40-50°C.

Nitrosyl chloride can be added to a double bond to yield dichlorides, dichloronitroso compounds and also chloronitro compounds of the type $Cl-C-C-NO_2$ through the secondary reaction of oxidation [114-117].

NITRATE ESTERS IN ALKALINE MEDIUM (Vol. I, p. 122)

The nitration of active methylene compounds by the action of nitrate esters under basic conditions is a general and convenient method for introducing a nitro group in α -position to the activated group. The pioneering work of Thiele [93] and Wislicenus [94] should be added to the previously (Vol. I) mentioned papers. Also the work of Wieland and associates [95] should be mentioned as producing the dipotassium salt of dinitro cyclic ketones, according to equation (33):

$$+ C_2 H_5 ONO_2 \frac{C_2 H_5 OK}{Ether/Ethanol} \left[O_2 N \right]^{2-} 2K^+$$
 (33)

The authors claimed 75% yield, but Feuer and co-workers [96] obtained only 10% yield with the formation of tarry by-products. They also carried out a ring opening reaction which is already known [97]

$$\begin{bmatrix} O_{2} & N & O_{2} \\ O_{2} & N & O_{2} \end{bmatrix}^{2-} = 2K^{*} \quad \frac{Br_{2}}{KOH/H_{2}O} \quad O_{2} & N - C - (CH_{2})_{2} - C - NO_{2} \quad (34)$$

Kornblum [98] reviewed earlier papers on the nitration of ketones and nitriles.

Feuer [99] carried out a considerable amount of work on nitration with nitrate esters and introduced a number of improvements. The basic features of his method consist in:

- (a) using a stronger base than potassium ethoxide,
- (b) using an aprotic solvent.

Thus he reacted on compounds with an active methylene group with a basic

reagent such as sodium or potassium amide and liquid ammonia as a solvent. He summarized his earlier work in a review paper [99].

A few examples should be mentioned here. Feuer and co-workers [100] nitrated cyclopentanone, hexanone and heptanone with an excess of amylnitrate (3-3.5 eqv.) in the presence of potassium amide (3-3.5 eqv.) in liquid ammonia at -33° C obtained dinitro-dipotassium salts of the type as in equation (33) with yields of 94, 94.5 and 85% respectively. With 2 eqv. of alkyl nitrate and 1 eqv. of KNH₂ mononitration occurred with a simultaneous ring opening to ω -nitrocarboxylic ester [100, 101]:

In the case of cyclooctanone the yields were: 60% mononitropotassium salt and 21% nitroester.

While experimenting with esters of the homologues of acetic acid RCH₂COO.

C₂H₅ with the same nitrating agent Feuer and Monter [102] obtained not only the nitro product RCHCOOC₂H₅ but also nitroalkanes of the type RCH₂NO₂

NO₂

sometimes with a high yield (48% when $R = C_6H_5$). If $R = O_2NC_6H_5$, the nitration does not take place due to the high acidity of the nitrated compound.

An interesting application of the method of nitration of active methylene group is the nitration of methyl group in α - and γ -picoline [103], for example:

This should be rationalized (according to the author of the present book) in terms of the reactivity of tautomeric forms of α - and γ -picolins:

Also Feuer and Friedman [104] in a similar way obtained phenylnitromethane derivatives with a yield of 40-55% by experimenting with amyl nitrate and KNH₂ in liquid ammonia at -33° C on o- and p-substituted toluene RC₆H₄CH₃, on condition that the substituent is an electron attracting group, for example R = CN, SO₂ C₆H₅ etc.

The same method of nitration was used to nitrate compounds with active CH groups: arylidene [105] and aldimines [106] i.e. compounds of the structure RCH = N-NH C₆H₅ and RN = CH CH₂R respectively. Nitro compounds RC = N NH C₆H₅ (yield 91%) RN = C CH₂R (yield 40-70%) respectively were NO₂ obtained.

Feuer and co-workers [107] obtained nitroalkylphosphonate esters.

R CH P (O) (OR)₂ from the alkylesters R CH₂ P(O)(OR)₂ by using a modifi-NO₂

cation of his method while potassium amide in liquid ammonia proved to be unsuitable to nitrate. More energetic agents, such as butyllithium in THF or Lidisopropylamide in THF were applied at -60°C and gave a yield of 27-41%.

Recently, Petrov and co-workers also [121, 122] published a number of papers on the nitration of active methylene groups with nitrate esters.

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

Tetranitromethane (TNM) continued being used as a nitrating agent. An extensive review of the properties of TNM including nitration was given by Perekalin and Altukhov [118]. The property of TNM as a nitrating agent is based on the fact that one of the four nitro groups of this compound can readily be split off. The properties of TNM are described in Chapter VIII.

Penczek, Jagur-Grodzinski and Szwarc [108] described the mechanism of the nitration of 1,1-diphenylethylene with tetranitromethane. As the first step an undefined charge—transfer complex (CT) is formed which dissociates into ions reacting to yield 1,1-diphenyl-2-nitroethylene:

$$(C H_5)_2 C = CH_2 + C(NO_2)_4 \longrightarrow (CT) \longrightarrow (C H_5)_2 C^+ CH_2 NO_2 + (NO_2)_3 C^- \longrightarrow (C H_5)_2 C = CH NO_2 + (NO_2)_3 CH.$$
 (37)

Sitzman, Kaplan and Angers [109] used fluorotrinitromethane [110] to nitrate the methyl group in 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene. The reaction was carried out in ca. 14% aqueous NaOH at 0-5°C followed by quenching with hydrochloric acid:

$$O_{2} N \longrightarrow CH_{2}^{-} + O_{2} N - C(NO_{2}) \longrightarrow O_{2} N \longrightarrow CH_{2} NO_{2} + FC(NO_{2})_{2}^{-}$$

$$NO_{2} \longrightarrow NO_{2}$$

NITRAMINES (Vol. I, p. 125)

Nitroguanidine in sulphuric acid has been found to be a nitrating agent. T. Urbański and Zylowski [111] extended this observation to other nitramines, such as nitrourea, dimethyldinitroxamide and cyclonite. They nitrated anthraquinone dissolved in sulphuric acid by adding nitramines to the solution at room temperature and keeping the solution for a few hours. With cyclonite and dimethyldinitrooxamide the yield of 1,5-dinitroanthraquinone was 34 and 77% respectively. When nitroguanidine and nitrourea were used, the solution was heated to 100-120°C and the yield of the dinitro derivative was 67%.

The reaction suggested the formation of the nitronium ion:

$$\begin{array}{c}
R \\
N \longrightarrow NO_2 \longrightarrow R \\
R N^- + NO_2^+
\end{array}$$
(39)

Nitration with cyclonite in sulphuric acid confirms the suggestion of Simeček (Vol. III, p. 81) that the decomposition of cyclonite in sulphuric acid yields nitronium ions.

REFERENCES

- 1. C. C. ADDISON, Chem. Rev. 80, 21 (1980) and references therein.
- 2. D. J. MILLEN and J. R. MORTON, J. Chem. Soc. 1523 (1960).
- 3. A. P. COX and J. M. RIVEROS, J. Chem. Phys. 42, 3106 (1965).
- 4. C. A. BUNTON and E. A. HALEVI, J. Chem. Soc. 4917 (1952).
- 5. C. A. BUNTON, E. A. HALEVI and D. R. LLEWELLYN, J. Chem. Soc. 4913 (1952).
- 6. C. A. BUNTON and G. STEADMAN, J. Chem. Soc. 2420 (1958).
- 7. E. R. WARS, C. D. JOHNSON and L. A. DAY, J. Chem. Soc. 487 (1959).
- 8. C. HANSON, M. W. T. PRATT and M. SAHRATI, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitration (Eds. L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) ACS Symposium Series 22, Washington D.C., 1976 and references therein.
- 9. T. URBANSKI and W. KUTKIEWICZ, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 97 (1964).
- 10. a. H. GARDING, J. W. M. STEERMAN and L. J. REVALLIER, Rec. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas 69, 944 (1950;
 - b. P. M. HEERTJES and L. J. REVALLIER, ibid. 73, 287 (1954).
- 11. P. VITSE, Compt. rend. (C) 273, 145 (1971).
- 12. N. C. MARZIANO, P. G. TRAVERSO, A. DE SANTIS and M. SAMPOLI, J. C.S. Chem. Commun. 873 (1978).
- 13. N. C. MARZIANO, G. M. CIMINO and R. C. PASSERINI, J.C.S. Perkin II, 1915 (1973); N. C. MARZIANO, P. G. TRAVERSO and R. C. PASSERINI, ibid. 306, 309 (1977); N. C. MARZIANO, P. G. TRAVERSO, A. TOMASIN and R. C. PASSERINI, ibid. 805 (1977); N. C. MARZIANO, A. ZINAGALES and V. FERLITO, J. Org. Chem. 42, 2511 (1977); N. C. MARZIANO, P. G. TRAVERSO and G. M. CIMINO, J.C.S. Perkin II, 574 (1980).
- 14. B. SURFLEET and P. A. H. WYATT, J. Chem. Soc. 6524 (1965).
- 15. T. G. BONNER and F. BROWN, J. Chem. Soc. (B) 658 (1966).
- 16. C. L. COON, W. G. BLUCHER and M. E. HILL, J. Org. Chem. 38, 4243 (1973).
- 17. F. STEEL and V. HARTMANN, J. Fluorine Chem. 2, 27 (1972).
- 18. G. G. JAKOBSON, V. D. SHTEINGARTS and N. N. VOROZHTSOV JR, Zh. Vsesoyuzn. Khim. Obshch. im. Mendeleyeva 9, 702 (1964); V. D. SHTEINGARTZ and

O. I. OSINA, ibid. 11, 115 (1966).

19. V. D. SHTEINGARTS, G. G. YAKOBSON and N. N. VOROZHTSOV, JR, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 170, 1348 (1966). 20. G. F. P. HARRIS, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations, p. 300, 313, ACS Sym-

posium Series 22, (1975). 21. R. A. MARCUS and J. M. FRESCO, J. Chem. Phys. 27, 564 (1957).

22. a. A. FISCHER, D. R. A. LEONARD and R. RODERER, Can. J. Chem. 57, 2527 (1979); b. A. FISCHER, D. L. FYLES and G. N. HENDERSON, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 513 23. A. FISCHER, J. PACHER, J. VAUGHAN and G. J. WRIGHT, Proc. Chem. Soc. 369

- 24. K. A. PETROV, V. A. CHAUZOV, N. N. BOGDANEV and I. V. PASTUKHOVA, Zh. Obshch. Khim 46, 1242, 1250 (1976).
- 25. T. A. BROWN and J. A. C. WATT, Chemistry in Britain 3, 504 (1967).
- 26. L. E. DINGLE and A. W. H. PRYDE, Chemistry in Britain 4, 136 (1968).

27. R. WEBER, Pogg. Ann. 142, 602 (1871).

- 28. a. A. PICTET and G. KARL, Compt. rend. 145, 238 (1907); Bull 4 3, 114 (1908); b. M. DODÉ, Compt. rend. 217, 153 (1943); M. DODÉ and R. PASCARD, ibid. 229, 1144 (1949); R. PASCARD, Thesis, Nancy, 1956;
 - c. J. CATHALA and M. DODÉ, Mém. Poudres 32, 67 (1950); A. POTIER, Thesis, Toulouse, 1954;
 - d. H. GERDING and K. ERIKS, Rec. Trav. Chim. 71, 773 (1952).
- 29. A. G. AMELIN and Z. B. BORODUSTOVA, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 21, 928 (1949).
- 30. E. V. KUZNETSOV and L. I. KUZNETSOV-FETISOV, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 25, 1365 (1952).
- 31. a. P. VITSE, Compt. rend. 265, 562 (1967);
 - b. P. VITSE and A. POTIER, Bull. Soc. Chim. France 1266 (1971);
 - c. P. VITSE, ibid. 1273 (1971);
 - d. P. VITSE, ibid. 92 (1972).
- 32. R. J. THOMAS, W. F. ANZILOTTI and G. F. HENNION, Ind. Eng. Chem. 32, 408 (1942).
- 33. a. G. A. OLAH and S. J. KUHN, Chem. & Ind., London 98 (1956); b. G. A. OLAH, S. J. KUHN and A. MLINKO, J. Chem. Soc. 4257 (1956).
- 34. S. J. KUHN and G. A. OLAH, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 4564 (1961).
- 35. M. FIESER and L. F. FIESER, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, John Wiley, New York
- 36. P. KREINENBUHL and H. ZOLLINGER, Tetrahedron Lett. 1739 (1965); S. B. HANNA, E. HUNZICKER, T. SAITO and H. ZOLLINGER, Helv. Chim. Acta 52, 1537 (1969).

37. H. GERDING, P. M. HEERTJES, L. J. REVALLIER and J. W. M. STEERMAN, Rec.

- Trav. Chim. 71, 501 (1952). 38. R. FOURCADE and G. MASCHERPA, Bull. Soc. Chim., France, 4493 (1972).
- 39. G. A. OLAH, J. A. OLAH and N. A. OVERCHUK, J. Org. Chem. 30, 3373 (1965).
- 40. a. G. A. OLAH, Accounts Chem. Res. 4, 240 (1971); G. A. OLAH, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitration, ACS Symposium Series 22, Am. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1976 and references therein;
 - b. G. A. OLAH and H. C. LIN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 93, 1259 (1971);
 - c. G. A. OLAH and H. C. LIN, Synthesis 444 (1974);
 - d. G. A. OLAH and S. C. NARANG, Polish, J. appl. Chem. 25, 329 (1981) and references therein.
- 41. S. NAGAKURA and J. TANAKA, J. Chem. Phys. 22, 563 (1954); Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan 32, 734 (1959).
- 42. L. L. GIACCIO and R. A. MARCUS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 1838 (1963).
- 43. R. TERANISHI and J. C. DECIUS, J. Chem. Phys. 22, 893 (1954).
- 44. I. C. HISATSUNE, J. P. DEVLIN and Y. WADA, Spectrochim. Acta 18, 1641 (1962).
- 45. C. B. BACHMAN and J. L. DEVER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 30, 5871 (1958).
- 46. a. U. SCHÖLLKOPF and H. SCHAEFER, Angew. Chem. 77, 379 (1965);

- b. U. SCHÖLLKOPF and P. MARKUSCH, Tetrahedron Lett. 6199 (1966);
- c. U. SCHÖLLKOPF and P. MARKUSCH, Angew. Chem. 81, 577 (1969); U. SCHÖLL-KOPF, P. TONNE, H. SCHÄFFER and P. MARKUSCH, Lieb. An. 722, 45 (1969).
- 47. J. L. RIEBSOMER, Chem. Rev. 36, 157 (1945).
- 48. a. H. SHECHTER, Record Chem. Progress 25, 55 (1964).
 - b. G. SOSNOVSKY, Free Radical Reactions in Preparative Organic Chemistry, p. 213, MacMillan, New York (1964).
- 49. F. VERHOEK and F. DANIELS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 53, 1250 (1931).
- 50. M. GREEN and J. W. LINNETT, Trans. Faraday Soc. 57, 10 (1961).
- 51. F. BLACET, T. HALL and P. LEIGHTON, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 4011 (1962).
- 52. J. PITTS, JR, J. S. SHARP and S. CHAN, J. Chem. Phys. 40, 3655 (1964).
- 53. G. B. BACHMAN, H. FEUER, B. R. BLUESTEIN and C. M. VOGT, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 77, 6188 (1955).
- 54. G. B. BACHMAN and C. M. VOGT, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 80, 2987 (1958).
- 55. R. W. SPRAGUE, A. B. GARRETT and H. H. SISLER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 1059 (1960).
- 56. J. C. EVANS, H. W. RINN, S. J. KUHN and G. A. OLAH, Inorg. Chem. 3, 857 (1964).
- 57. M. F. A. DOVE, Chemistry of Liquid Hydrogen Fluoride, Vieweg, Braunschweig (1970). (Monograph Series, Vol. V).
- 58. B. DAVIS and C. B. THOMAS, J.C.S. Perkin I, 65 (1975).
- 59. D. L. BUNBURY, Can. J. Chem. 43, 1714 (1965).
- 60. T. URBANSKI and J. FALECKI, Chem. & Ind., London 1424 (1967).
- 61. J. FALECKI, Postepy Techniki Jadrowej (in Polish) (Advances of Nuclear Energy Technique) 23, 1075 (1979).
- 62. A. KLEMENC and T. SPEISS, Monatsh. Chem. 77, 309 (1947).
- 63. G. W. ELVERUM and D. M. MASON, J. Phys. Chem. 60, 104 (1955).
- 64. P. PASCAL and M. GARNIER, Bull. Soc. Chim. France 25, 309 (1919).
- 65. M. M. KARAVAYEV, I. M. KAGANSKII and V. A. ZHANTALAI, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 37, 756 (1964).
- 66. K. J. GILLESPIE, Can. Chem. Ed. 4, 9 (1964).
- G. A. OLAH, Y. HALPERN, J. SHEN and Y. K. MO, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 93, 1251 (1971).
- 68. L. P. HAMMETT and A. J. DEYRUP, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 54, 2721 (1932).
- 69. K. DACHLAUER, German Patent 509405 (1926); Chem. Abstr. 25, 781 (1931).
- 70. R. E. DODD, J. A. ROLFE and L. A. WOODWARD, Trans. Faraday Soc. 52, 145 (1956).
- 71. T. KAMEO, S. NISHIMURA and O. MANABE, Nippon Kagaku Kaiski 1, 122 (1974).
- 72. G. A. OLAH, R. MALHOTRA and S. C. NARANG, J. Org. Chem. 43, 4628 (1978).
- 73. S. M. TSANG, A. P. PAUL and M. P. DI GIAIMS, J. Org. Chem. 29, 3387 (1964).
- 74. E. BODTKER, Bull. Soc. Chim. France 3, 726 (1908).
- 75. A. I. TITOV, Zh. Obshch. Khim. 18, 2190 (1948).
- A. V. TOPCHIEV, V. P. ALANYA and G. S. SHNAYDER, Dokl. Akad. Nauk AN SSSR 195, 89 (1954); A. V. TOPCHIEV Nitrovanie Uglevodorodov, p. 166, Akad. Nauk SSSR, Moscow, 2nd ed., 1966; transl.: Nitration of Hydrocarbons, Pergamon Press, Oxford (1959).
- 77. G. A. OLAH and H. C. LIN, Synthesis 488 (1973); J. Am. Chem. Soc. 96, 2892 (1974).
- 78. S. C. NARANG and M. J. THOMPSON, J. Aust. Chem. 31, 1839 (1978).
- 79. A. I. TITOV and N. G. LAPTEV, *Intermediates and Dyes* (in Russian), Vol. I, p. 51, Goskhimizdat, Moscow (1959).
- S. TSUTSUMI and E. IWATA, J. Chem. Soc., Japan, Pure Chem. Sect. 72, 141 (1951);
 Chem. Abstr. 46, 6604 (1952).
- 81. T. OSAWA, T. YOSHIDA and K. NAMBA, Kogyo Kayaka Kyokaiski 27, 162 (1966); Chem. Abstr.
- 82. H. KOMOTO, F. HAYANA, T. TAKAMI and S. YAMATO, J. Polymer Sci., Part A-I, 9, 2983 (1971).
- 83. L. M. STOCK and T. L. WRIGHT, J. Org. Chem. 42, 2875 (1977); 44, 3467 (1979).

- 84. L. O. ANDERSSON and J. MASON, J.C.S. Chem. Commun., 99 (1968).
- 85. K. SINGER and P. A. VAMPLEW, J. Chem. Soc., 3971 (1956).
- 86. T. A. TURNEY and G. A. WRIGHT, J. Chem. Soc., 2415 (1958).
- 87. D. S. ROSS, G. P. HUM and W. G. BLUCHER, J.C.S. Chem. Commun., 532 (1980).
- 88. H. H. HODGSON and D. E. NICHOLSON, J. Chem. Soc., 766 (1941).
- 89. M. RAILEANU, I. RADULIAN and S. FLOREA, Rev. Roumaine Chim. 11, 1419
- 90. M. RAILEANU and A. TURCU, Rev. Roumaine Chim. 11, 1423 (1966).
- 91. G. A. OLAH, H. C. LIN, J. A. OLAH and S. C. NARANG, Proc. natn. Acad. Sci., U.S.A. 75, 1045 (1978).
- 92. J. P. HAUFF, J. TRAILLON and R. PERROT, Helv. Chim. Acta 61, 1207 (1978).
- 93. J. THIELE, Chem. Ber. 33, 666 (1900).
- 94. W. WISLICENUS, Chem. Ber. 33, 771 (1900).
- 95. H. WIELAND, P. GARBSCH and J. J. CHAVIN, Lieb. Ann. 461, 295 (1928).
- 96. H. FEUER, J. W. SHEPHERD and Ch. SAVIDES, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 78, 4364 (1956).
- 97. K. KLAGER, J. Org. Chem. 20, 646 (1955).
- 98. N. KORNBLUM, Organic Reactions, Vol. 12, Wiley, New York (1962).
- 99. H. FEUER, in, *Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations*, ACS Symposium Series No. 22, Washington D.C., 1976 and references therein.
- 100. H. FEUER, A. M. HALL, S. GOLDEN and R. L. REITZ, J. Org. Chem. 33, 3622 (1968).
- 101. H. FEUER and P. M. PIVAWER, J. Org. Chem. 31, 3152 (1966).
- 102. H. FEUER and R. MONTER, J. Org. Chem. 34, 991 (1969).
- 103. H. FEUER and J. P. LAWRENCE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 91, 1856 (1969).
- 104. H. FEUER and H. FRIEDMAN, J. Org. Chem. 40, 187 (1975).
- 105. H. FEUER and L. F. SPINICELLI, J. Org. Chem. 41, 2981 (1976).
- 106. A. I. FETELL and H. FEUER, J. Org. Chem. 43, 497 (1978).
- 107. H. FEUER, W. D. VAN BUREN II and J. B. GRUTZNER, J. Org. Chem. 43, 4676 (1978).
- 108. S. PENCZEK, J. JAGUR-GRODZINSKI and M. SZWARC, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 90, 2174 (1968).
- 109. M. SITZMANN, L. A. KAPLAN and I. ANGERS, J. Org. Chem. 42, 563 (1977).
- 110. M. J. KAMLET and H. G. ADOLPH, J. Org. Chem. 33, 3073 (1968).
- 111. T. URBAŃSKI and J. ZYŁOWSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 15, 7 (1967).
- 112. T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 28, 609 (1980).
- 113. R. D. BROWN and R. D. HARCOURT, Proc. Chem. Soc., 215 (1961).
- 114. J. SCHMIDT, Chem. Ber. 36, 1763 (1903).
- 115. K. A. OGLOBLIN and M. A. SAMARTSEV, Zh. Obsheh. Khim. 33, 3257 (1963).
- 116. K. A. OGLOBLIN and V. P. SEMENOV, Zh. Org. Khim. 1, 1361 (1965).
- 117. P. P. KADZIAUSKAS and N. S. ZEFIROV, Usp. Khim. 37, 1243 (1968).
- 118. K. V. ALTUKHOV and V. V. PEREKALIN, Usp. Khim. 45, 2050 (1976).
- 119. G. GALLIANI and B. RINDONE, J.C.S. Perkin I, 828 (1980).
- 120. H. SUZUKI, K. NAGAE, H. MAEDA and A. OSUKA, J.C.S. Chem. Commun., 1245 (1980).
- 121. K. A. PETROV, V. A. CHAUZOV, N. N. BOGDANOV and I. V. PASTUKHOVA, Zh. Obshch, Khim. 46, 1222, 1230 (1976).
- 122. K. A. PETROV, V. A. CHAUZOV and N. N. BOGDANOV, Zh. Obshch. Khim. 46,
- 123. A. H. BARYSHNIKOVA and A. I. TITOV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 114, 777 (1957).
- 124. G. A. OLAH, A. P. FUNG, S. C. NARANG and J. A. OLAH, J. Org. Chem. 46, 3533
- 125. J. V. CRIVELLO, J. Org. Chem. 46, 3056 (1981).
- 126. M. T. MACPHERSON and R. F. BARROW, in, *Annual Reports*, Vol. 79, p. 96. Section C (Physical Chemistry), Royal Society of Chemistry, London, 1979.
- 127. G. I. NIKISHIN, E. P. KAPLAN and N. I. KAPUSTIN, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSR, Ser. Khim. 24, 1434 (1975).

CHAPTER 2

NITRATION OF AROMATIC SYSTEMS

A considerable number of excellent monographs and review papers have been published on the nitration of aromatic systems and all references can be found therein [1-8]. Only main outlines will be given here.

It is now generally accepted that the nitration of aromatics proceeds stepwise. A stepwise process of substitution (known now as electrophilic substitution) was first suggested in 1901 by Lapworth [9] then by Pfeiffer and Wizinger [10], Melander (Vol. I, p. 38) but only later the idea was rationalized by a number of authors almost simultaneously due to the advent of spectroscopy and improvements of preparatory methods of new reagents.

A reference should be made to the paper by Nagakura and Tanaka [11] on the calculated reactivity of the nitronium ion NO_2^+ and aromatic hydrocarbons. They suggested the formation:

- 1. of an aromatic cation which is a π complex,
- 2. Wheland transition state with the formation of a σ complex.

This can be depicted at present by scheme (1):

A simplified energy diagram is presented in Fig. 5 based on that of Olah and associates [12, 13]. In a similar way R. D. Brown [14] considered that an electrophilic substitution begins by the formation of unstable charge—transfer complexes. R. Taylor [15] observed anomalously high and solvent dependent o/p ratios for the nitration of biphenyl and rationalized it that a π -complex between NO_2^+ and biphenyl is formed initially and rearranges to a more stable σ -complex at the *ortho* position of one of the aromatic rings of biphenyl. The final experi-

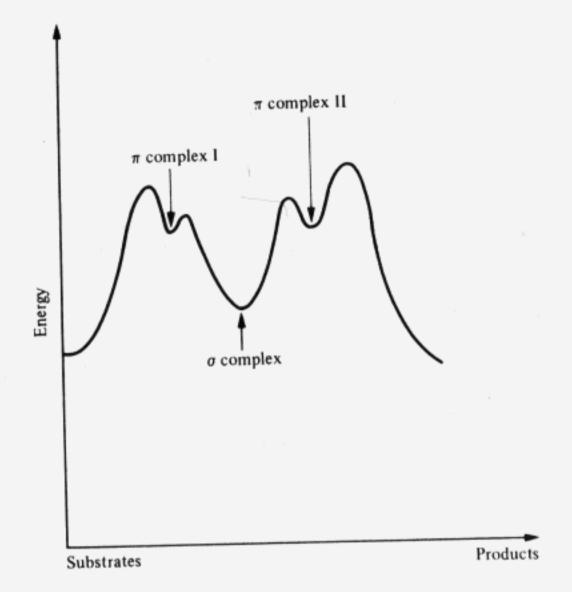


FIG. 5. Simplified energy diagram of the nitration of aromatics with nitronium ion.

mental proof for stable Wheland σ -complexes being formed as intermediates of the nitration was given by Olah and co-workers [12] when they isolated benzal-trifluoride-nitronium boron tetrafluoride

by acting on benzaltrifluoride ($C_6H_5CF_3$) with nitronium fluoride (NO_2F) and boron trifluoride at -120° to $-100^{\circ}C$, a yellow coloured complex stable up to $-50^{\circ}C$ resulted. Olah and associates [13] pointed out that the Wheland structure is not a transition state (as σ complexes) but a relatively stable intermediate.

Recently Fujiwara and co-workers [16] found that the nitration of N,N-dimethyl-p-toluidine in 70-77% sulphuric acid proceeds by a formation of the σ complex through the *ipso*-attack (on *ipso*-nitration see p. 50) and after that the ion is rearranged to the nitro compound (2):

49

$$N(CH_3)_2H$$
 $N(CH_3)_2H$
 $N(CH_3)_2H$
 NO_2
 CH_3
 $\sigma \text{ complex}$
 $O(CH_3)_2H$
 $O(CH_3)_2H$

Ridd considered that the amino group in the nitrated compound stabilizes the σ -complex.

INFLUENCE OF SUBSTITUENTS ON NITRATION

Very important from both theoretical and practical points of view were experiments on the influence of substituents on the rate and the yield of nitration. For that purpose the method of competitive nitration was used. It was originally developed by Wibaut [17] to study the rate of nitration with nitric acid—acetic anhydride of toluene, chlorobenzene and bromobenzene in relation to benzene. The experiments established a higher rate of nitration of toluene and a lower rate of chloro- and bromobenzene:

$$C_6 H_5 CH_3 > C_6 H_6 > C_6 H_5 Cl > C_6 H_5 Br.$$

Thus it was stated that the methyl group activates the aromatic ring, whereas chloride and bromine deactivate it.

The method of competitive nitration was extensively used by Ingold and coworkers [18] and by a number of other authors. Very spectacular are the results of the relative rates of nitration of benzene and toluene obtained by Cohn and co-workers [19]. The nitration was carried out with nitric acid in nitromethane. They gave relative reactivities of each position of toluene:

Thus the relative rate of the substitution of toluene is 24.0 (benzene being postulated as 1.0).

The following is an example of the calculation of 'partial rate factors'.

The rate constant of the substitution of toluene k_T is: $k_T = 2k_o + 2k_m + k_p$,

 $6k_b$. From this can be written: $\frac{k_{\rm T}}{k_{\rm D}} = (2k_o + 2k_m + k_p)/6k_b = 24. \tag{4}$

The fraction of each isomer, for example the rate at the ortho position relative to the total rate of the substituted benzene can be calculated:

fraction of o-product =
$$2k_o/(2k_o + 2k_m + k_p) = \frac{13.56}{24} = 0.565$$
. (5)

From equations (4) and (5) the rate of nitration can be calculated of a single position in toluene to that of in benzene:

$$2k_0 + 2k_m + k_p = 144 k_b ag{6a}$$

and

$$2k_0 + 2k_m + k_p = \frac{2k_o}{0.565},\tag{6b}$$

hence:

$$144 k_b = \frac{2k_o}{0.565} \tag{6c}$$

and

$$\frac{k_0}{k_b} = 41 \tag{6d}$$

The value k_0/k_b is called partial rate factor in *ortho* substitutions and expressed now by symbol f_0 or o_f . Similarly the partial rate factors for the other positions in toluene can be calculated:

for meta positions
$$f_m$$
 or $m_f = k_m/k_b = 2.5$, (7)

for para position
$$f_p$$
 or $p_f = k_p/k_b = 58$ (8)

Bird and Ingold [20] have given the following comparative figures for the nitration of toluene and chlorobenzene with nitric acid in nitromethane at 25°C - Table 11.

For partial rate factors of different hydrocarbons and under different nitration conditions see [4].

The figures of the rate constants k for the reactions of m- and p-substituted benzene derivatives have been taken for Hammett equation [21]:

TABLE 11. Isomer distribution and partial rate factors of the nitration of toluene and chlorobenzene

	Relative rates k/k _b			Partial rate factors			
		o	m	p	o_f	m_f	p_f
Toluene	21	61.7	1.9	36.4	38.9	1.3	45.8
Chlorobenzene	0.031	29.6	0.9	69.5	0.028	0.00084	0.130

$$\log k/k_{\rm B} = \rho \cdot \sigma \tag{9}$$

where:

 ρ is the measure of the sensitivity of the substance to ring substitution $\rho = 1$ in benzoic acid,

 σ is characteristic to the substituent.

For nitration $\rho = -6.0$

A plot of log k/k_B against σ was given by Stock [22] and reproduced here – Fig. 6.

A particular instance of nitration is ipso-nitration.

IPSO-NITRATION

The aromatic electrophilic substitution is usually represented by replacing a hydrogen atom with an electrophilic agent. However it was recently shown that the electrophilic attack is not restricted to aromatic carbon bonded with hydrogen. This is the case in *ipso*-nitration where the attack occurs at a substituted aromatic ring carbon. The *ipso*-reaction was placed in focus by Perrin and Skinner [23] in 1971 and two excellent review papers appeared on the subject: by Myhre [24] and by Hahn and associates [25].

A general trend of ipso-nitration can be depicted by scheme (10):

$$Ar - R + NO2+OH- = Ar NO2 + OH-$$
(10)
$$Ipso ion$$
(Nitroarenium ion)

The reaction is characterized by its reversibility. The *ipso* ion is able to further react and can be used as a valuable intermediate. By using the rate data existing in the literature [26] Myhre [24] calculated the partial rate factors of the nitration of toluene as shown in formula I. Fischer and Wright [27]: they found that the nitration of toluene at low temperature with acetic acid—acetic an-

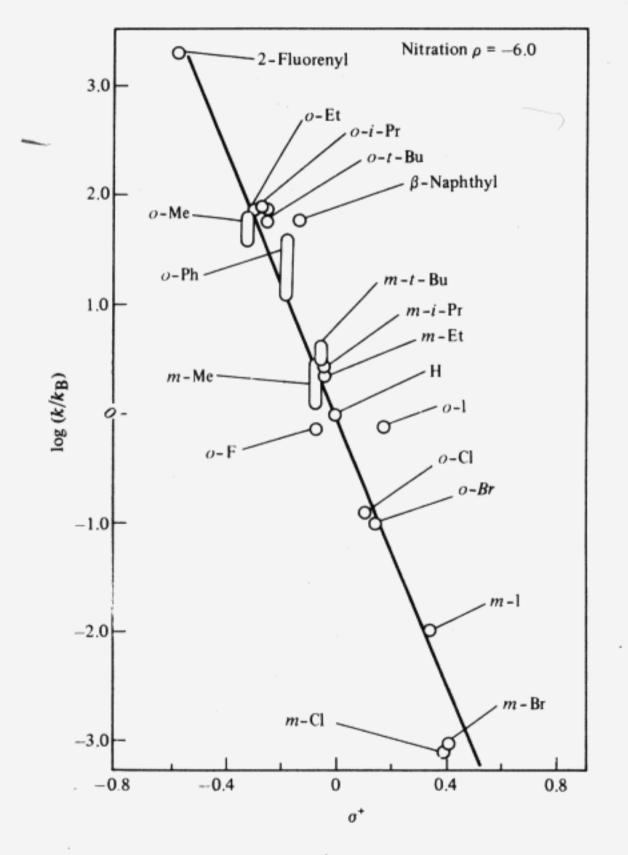


FIG. 6. Log $k/k_{\rm B}$ against σ^+ according to Stock [22].

NITRATION OF AROMATIC SYSTEMS

hydride-nitric acid solution in *ipso* position is more than twice faster than in *meta* position:

Thus, surprisingly enough, position 1 is more reactive than meta.

While reacting-p-halogenotoluenes (I) with nitric acid-acetic anhydride at -40°C Fischer and co-workers [28] obtained two isomers: *ortho* II and *para* III of nitrocyclohexandienylacetates. In the instance of X = F, the overall yield was 100% and the ratio o/p = 25/75.

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_3 \\
\hline
 & HNO_3 + Ac_2 O \\
\hline
 & I \\
 & I \\
\hline
 & I \\
 & I \\
\hline
 & I \\
 &$$

On warming to -20°C both isomers were converted to 4-methyl-4-nitrocycla-hexa-2,5-dienone (IV). Barnes and associates [29] reported that they prepared several 4-alkyl-4-nitrocyclohexa-2,5-dienones in good yield up to 85% by low temperature -40° to 0°C nitration of the appropriate 4-alkylphenylacetates with 90% nitric acid or acetyl nitrate in acetic anhydride.

Nitration of a number of 4-substituted toluenes with a formation of *ipso*-compounds, their transformation and Hammett equation for *ipso*-nitration was also described [30].

The transformation of *ipso*-products leading to different compounds was summarized by Galley and Hahn [31]. The nitroarenium ion cyclohexadienyl cation (V) derived from *ipso* attack can undergo the reactions:

(1) dealkylation [32],

(2) nitro group migration, followed by deprotonation [33, 34],

(3) nucleophilic trapping which may be followed by HNO₂ elimination [35] (12).

The formation of acetoxy compounds VII which was originally thought to be a result of electrophilic substitution [36] has been shown to occur as an addition—elimination reaction through the *ipso*-attack [37]. The formation of cyclohexadienyl derivatives of type VI provide a rational explanation of some non-conventional aromatic substitutions [38].

Recently Myhre and co-workers [39, 40] described the nitration of a number of 4-alkylphenol acetates to yield 4-alkyl-4-cyclahexadienones. Reduction of these dienones with sodium borohydride gave 4-alkyl-nitrocyclohexadienols which can be converted to nitrophenols. Here an interesting intramolecular migration of a hydroxyl group was recorded [39]:

The influence of the temperature of nitration of 4-alkyl-phenol acetates was examined by the same authors [40] and simultaneously and independently by Schofield and associates [41]. The latter examined the thermal migration of the nitro group:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R & NO_2 \\
\hline
 & HNO_3 \\
\hline
 & Ac_2O \\
\hline
 & -40^{\circ}-0^{\circ}C
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R & NO_2 \\
\hline
 & Ac^{\circ}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NaBH_4 \\
\hline
 & -10^{\circ}C
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NaBH_4 \\
\hline
 & OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
\hline
 & Ac
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NaBH_4 \\
\hline
 & OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
\hline
 & OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$OH$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

An interesting reaction of the nitration of 1,2-dimethyl-4-nitrobenzene in a mixture of nitric acid with trifluoroacetic anhydride was reported by Fischer and Iyer [42]. 4,5-Dimethyl-2,4-dinitrocyclohexa-2,5-dienyl acetate was originally formed. It reacted with nucleophiles, such as NO_2 to yield eventually 1,2-dimethyl-4,5-dinitrobenzene:

CH₃

$$NO_2$$

$$HNO_3 + (CF_3CO)_2O$$

$$HO_3 + (CF_3CO)_2O$$

$$HO_3 + (CF_3CO)_2O$$

$$HO_2$$

$$CH_3 + 1, 2-dimethyldinitrobenzenes$$

$$NO_2$$

$$CH_3 + 1, 2-dimethyldinitrobenzenes$$

$$NO_2$$

$$CH_3 + 1, 2-dimethyldinitrobenzenes$$

$$NO_2 + 1, 3-dimethyldinitrobenzenes$$

One of the possible practical applications of nitro cyclohexandienyl acetate is coupling it with some aromatics to obtain diphenyl derivatives [43]:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 & NO_2 \\ \hline \\ BF_3/Et_2O \\ \hline \\ OAc \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 & NO_2 \\ \hline \\ + \\ \hline \\ -NO_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 & NO_2 \\ \hline \\ -NO_2 \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 & NO_2 \\ \hline \\ \end{array}$$

An interesting ipso-nitration of nitrofurane derivative was reported [44]. gem-Nitro compound is formed and $\frac{NO_2}{NO_2} \subset C$ is converted to O = C < .

Some recent investigations of the nitration of heterocyclic aromatic systems, such as derivatives of pyrrol should be mentioned, as they seem to support the idea of the additional mechanism of NO₂⁺ in the sense of *ipso*-reaction. Thus, Sonnet [45] described the reaction:

He explains it in terms of the formation of intermediate *ipso*-addition product II which is transformed into III through the migration of iodine atom (17). The loss of the proton from III yielded eventually IV.

AROMATIC RADICAL CATION

Dynamic nuclear polarization of aromatics in the course of nitration was suggested [92] and recently Ridd and Sandal [93] gave evidence of it on the nitration of N,N-dimethylaniline in sulphuric acid and stated a strong polarization of 15N nuclei rationalized in terms of the formation of the radical pair [ArH+NO₂] from the preformed radicals ArH+ and NO₂.

REVERSIBILITY OF AROMATIC NITRATION

It is generally accepted that the C-nitration of the aromatic system is an irreversible process. The problem has already been discussed in Vol. I, p. 41 and the conclusion was that the C-nitration group can migrate if this meets with steric hinderance, for example, the nitro group in *ortho* position to adjacent group or groups. It was also substantiated by T. Urbański and Ostrowski (Vol. I, p. 41) but the conclusion was that the mobility of the nitro group cannot be regarded as the proof of the reversibility of the C-nitration.

However, the problem was recently revived. It was recalled that Frisch, Silverman and Bogart [46] pointed out the lability of o-nitro group in 4-amino-3-nitroveratrole. This compound in acid condition can be transformed into 4-

NITRATION OF AROMATIC SYSTEMS

amino-5-nitroveratrole when heated with acetic-phosphoric acid mixture, but the fact has not been further examined.

Later Gore [47] found that 9-nitroanthracene when heated with sulphuric and trichloroacetic acid to 95°C, after 15 min revealed a considerable amount of nitric acid ca. 80% and anthraquinone ca. 20%. This author suggests a scheme:

$$ArNO_2 = [ArHNO_2]^+ = ArH + NO_2^+$$
 (18)

but when nitrobenzene was added he failed to find dinitrobenzenes.

The author comes to the conclusion that 'normal aromatic nitration' should continue to be regarded as essentially irreversible, but can be reversed in certain cases when the nitro group is in a steric hindered position.

Cerfontain and Telder [48] acquired an indication of the possible reversibility of aromatic nitration of anthracene-9-d, and finally Olah and associates [49] obtained evidence of the reversibility of the nitration of 9-nitroanthracene and pentamethylnitrobenzene when they found that these substances catalysed by superacids can yield nitrobenzene, nitrotoluene and nitromesytylene when reacted with benzene, toluene and mesitylene respectively. They suggested the mechanism as follows:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & H \\
\hline
 & H^*
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & ArH \\
\hline
 & ArNO_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & ArNO_2
\end{array}$$

It should however be borne in mind that positions 9 and 10 in anthracene are not typically aromatic. They are manifested by a higher reactivity than positions α and β as established by MO calculation [50]. In addition 9-nitroanthracene shows a non-planar structure with the nitro group out of plane [51] as pointed out by Cerfontain and Telder [48]. This is very similar to the position of the nitro group in o-dinitrobenzene and all derivatives of benzene with two ortho nitro groups. It is well known that the nitro groups in o-dinitrobenzene are not planar and there is no conjugation of double bonds in this compound. The fact is also reflected in ultraviolet-absorption spectrum of o-dinitrobenzene which deviates from those of m- and p-dinitrobenzenes (Vol. I, p. 169, Table 20).

The degenerate rearrangement was studied by Mamatyuk and associates [52]. They showed that the rearrangement takes place through successive intermolecular 1,2-migration of the nitro group.

The conclusion should be drawn that the reversibility of nitration can occur when a nitro group in *ortho* position is displaced through steric hindrance (aromatics with two nitro groups in *ortho* position, or a nitro group is in *ortho* position to a bulky substituent, e.g. t-butyl group) and the nitro group is no longer planar to the aromatic ring. This is also the case for 9-nitroanthracene.

Another example of the migration of a nitro group through an ipso-nitro form was described by Myhre [33], Hahn and co-workers [34].

NITRATION UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF GAMMA RADIATION (Vol. I, p. 126)

Several papers appeared after the pioneer work of Minc and co-workers (Vol. I, p. 126). Papers by Chernova and co-workers [53] and Sugimoto and co-workers [54] have shown that even dilute nitric acid (0.1-1.7 N) can nitrate aromatic compounds when subjected to gamma radiation from Co^{60} . Benzene yielded nitrobenzene and p-nitrophenol as the result of free radical reactions.

Nitric acid is decomposed by radical mechanism according to equation [55]:

$$HNO_3 \sim HNO_3^* \longrightarrow OH + NO_2$$
 (20)

As a result of the formation of free radicals OH and NO₂ the following are reactions which can be rationalized through the diagrams (21) [54]:

$$C_6H_6 \longrightarrow C_6H_5 \stackrel{\cdot NO_2}{\longrightarrow} C_6H_5NO_2$$
 (21a)

$$C_6H_5$$
 $\stackrel{\cdot \text{OH}}{\longrightarrow}$ $[C_6H_5\text{OH}]$ $\stackrel{\cdot \text{OH}}{\longrightarrow}$ $\cdot C_6H_4\text{OH} + H_2\text{O}$ (21b)

$$\cdot C_6 H_4 OH \xrightarrow{\cdot NO_2} C_6 H_4 \xrightarrow{NO_2} OH$$
 (21c)

The yield of these reactions was found to be G = 0.47-0.96 G value is the number of molecules produced by the radiation energy of 100 eV. The yield is small when G < 1.

Falecki, Minc and T. Urbański [56] examined the action of liquid N_2O_4 at room temperature on *n*-hexane when subjected to irradiation with Co^{60} , and obtained 1% yield of 1-nitrohexane along with a considerable amount of carboxylic acids and some nitrate esters.

Lee, Chung and Albright [57] examined the nitration of propane with nitric acid vapours at 425–430°C when propane to nitric acid ratios were 6:1 and 10:1. Gamma irradiation with 195,000 roentgens per hour from Co⁶⁰ source of propane gas did not significantly increase the yield of the nitration, except when oxygen was added to the reactants. Also the irradiation of liquid propane prior to the reaction increased the yield by 10–15% relative percentages. The products distribution (nitromethane, nitroethane, 1-nitropropane and 2-nitropropane) was unaffected by radiation.

A number of papers were dedicated to the nitration of aromatics by gamma

NITRATION OF AROMATIC SYSTEMS

radiation of the aromatics present in aqueous solutions of sodium nitrate [58–61]. Broszkiewicz [59] found that sodium nitrate in the presence of oxygen yielded o-nitrophenol from benzene (yield G=41). Chernova and Orekhova [58] obtained nitrobenzene (yield G=0.2) when irradiation was carried out in an atmosphere of nitrogen.

Nowak [62] examined the influence of radiation on the system dodecane — 30% TBP tributyl phosphate — nitric acid used as extractants of burned up nuclear fuel and found that nitro compounds were formed even at low concentrations of nitric acid. Nitroso and carbonyl compounds were also formed.

INDIRECT METHODS OF INTRODUCING A NITRO GROUP

Substitution of Sulphonic Group (Vol. I, p. 126)

In addition to the work of Marqueyrol, Carré and Loriette (Vol. I, p. 500), and Pascal (Vol. I, p. 501), two more papers should be mentioned: by King [63], Olsen and Goldstein [64]. King pointed out the importance of the presence of phenol-2,4-disulphonic acid and p-phenolsulphonic acid in the sulphonated phenol, whereas Olsen and Goldstein suggested that the nitration of sulphonated phenol involves, in the first stage, the introduction of nitro groups into the aromatic ring. In the light of more recent investigations by T. Urbański and Leśniak [65a], it was found that two processes run simultaneously:

- (1) introduction of a nitro group into phenol-sulphonic acid,
- (2) substitution of the sulphonic group.

This was established by the chromatopolarographic method of Kemula [65b].

Also it was rationalized [65] that by reacting nitric acid on o- and p-phenol-sulphonic acid coloured quinoid intermediate additions products are transformed into nitrophenol:

Substitution of Diazo Group

The well known reaction of Sandmeyer [66a] was suggested by Waters [66b] in terms of free radical intermediates generated by electron transfer. Russell [66c] rationalized the reaction with a stable nitroaromatic anion where copper metal serves as the electron donor and cuprous ion as the electron acceptor (23):

$$ArN_{2}^{+} + Cu \longrightarrow Cu^{+} + [ArN_{2}^{+}] \longrightarrow N_{2} + Ar'$$

$$Ar' + NO_{2}^{-} \longrightarrow ArNO_{2}^{-}$$

$$ArNO_{2}^{-} + Cu^{+} \longrightarrow ArNO_{2} + Cu.$$
(23)

Substitution of Halogen (Vol. I, p. 127)

The reaction of Kornblum (Vol. I, p. 127) became a much more convenient method of making longer chain nitroalkanes.

In halogen derivatives of benzene, halogen can be replaced by the nitro group under the action of nitric acid. The first paper on the subject by Zinke [67] should be mentioned.

Substitution of t-Butyl Group

The nitration of 2,4,6-tri-t-butylnitro benzene leads to several unexpected products as shown by Myhre and Beng [68] (24):

In addition to the replacement of t-butyl by the nitro group a transformation of t-butyl into the methyl group was established. This is rationalized in terms of the reactions:

$$\begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ NO_2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

INTRODUCING THE NITRO GROUP BY OXIDATION (Vol. I, p. 131)

Oxidation of Primary Amino Group

Oxidation of primary amino group in aromatic compounds by peroxytrifluoro acetic acid has been reported by Clarke and Steele [69]. The yield was 90%.

A much spectacular achievement was recently obtained by Nielsen and coworkers [70]. By oxidizing the primary amino group attached to a benzene ring bearing a number of nitro groups, polynitrobenzenes were obtained. Thus, by oxidizing 2,3,4,6-tetranitroaniline and pontanitroaniline they obtained pentanitro- and hexanitrobenzene respectively. They used peroxy disulphuric acid (98% hydrogen peroxide in sulphuric acid or oleum at 25°C) as an oxidizing agent.

Further use of this oxidant to produce a number of polynitro aromatics was reported by Nielsen and co-workers [71] in their remarkable paper. The authors also reviewed work on the other oxidants used to pass from HN_2 to NO_2 : Caro acid, peracetic, permaleic, m-chloroperbenzoic and perbenzoic acids. They pointed out that the power of the oxidant is proportional to the acid strength of deoxy peracid. Peracetic and m-chloroperbenzoic acids are suitable for the oxidation of aliphatic primary amines, whereas peracetic, peroxytrifluoroacetic and peroxymaleic acids are best for the oxidation of ring substituted anilines. Potassium persulphate in sulphuric acid was also used successfully [71].

Oxidation of Oximes

Iffland and co-workers [72] described an original method of forming nitro derivatives of alicyclic compounds by the oxidation of oximes:

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ NBr \\ C = NOH \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ NO \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \end{array} \begin{array}{c$$

The first step was the bromination of the oxime with bromocuccinimide to yield a bromonitroso compound on which the oxidation of hydrogen peroxide with nitric acid was transformed into bromonitro compound. The latter by acting with sodium borohydride furnished a secondary nitro compound with a yield of 33–80%. The method was particularly suitable for the formation of nitro derivatives of nitro cycloalkanes. The method is unsuitable for aromatic ketoximes and aldoximes. However, Barnes and Patterson [73] extended the method to aldoximes by using ozone as an oxidizing agent on gem-chloro-

nitroso compounds. The removal of chlorine was accomplished by palladium. Piotrowska, Sas and Winiarski [74] used the Adams catalyst for the removal of chlorine.

Emmons and Pagano [75] succeeded in oxidizing oximes of alicyclic ketones with trifluoro peracetic acid to yield nitrocyclopentan and nitrocyclohexane with the yield of 60–62%. Oximes of steroids were oxidized with nitric acid-hydrogen peroxide to yield gem-dinitro derivative which under hydrogenation on platinum gave nitrosteroids with the nitro group in positions 3, 4, 6, 7 and 17 [76].

DIFFUSION CONTROL IN NITRATION

The importance of diffusion in chemical kinetics was pointed out by Eyring in 1936 [77], and subjected to a wide description by Glasstone, Laidler and Eyring [78]. The applicability of the principles of the diffusion control in various reactions and the nitration among them was recently reviewed by Ridd [79].

For reaction in solution the analysis of diffusion control is usually based on the concept of a molecular encounter. When two solute molecules come together in a solution they are effectively held within a cage of solvent molecules and make a number of collisions with each other within this cage. Such a set of repeated collisions is termed an encounter. The lifetime of each encounter is very short, 10^{-10} to 10^{-8} sec.

While considering the influence of the encounter rate on chemical reactivity a microscopic and macroscopic diffusion control should be mentioned. In microscopic diffusion control, the reactants exist together in a homogeneous solution and the reaction occurs on every encounter.

The term macroscopic diffusion control describes processes in which the rate of the reaction is determined by the rate of mixing of the reactant solutions.

According to Ridd [79] the clearest evidence for microscopic diffusion control in nitration comes from the kinetic studies of Coombes, Moodie and Schofield [80] with low concentration of nitric acid in 68.3% sulphuric acid as a solvent. In this medium the concentration of nitronium ions is proportional to the concentration of molecular nitric acid according to equation (27):

$$HNO_3 + H^+ \Longrightarrow NO_2^+ + H_2O.$$
 (27)

Since the concentration of nitronium ion is very small the rate of the nitration is determined by equation (28):

$$Rate = k [ArH] [HNO_3].$$
 (28)

Relative rate coefficients from (28) are listed in Table 12. The most interesting feature of the results according to Ridd [79] is the limiting reaction rate of

TABLE 12. Relative rates of nitration at 25°C by nitric acid in various media

Substrate	Sulphuric acid 68.3%	Perchloric acid 61.03%	Sulfolan 7.5% aq	Acetic acid 8-19% aq
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Benzene	1*	1*	1*	1*
Toluene	17	19	20	23
o-Xylene	38		61	
m-Xylene	38		100	136
p-Xylene	38	85	114	
Mesitylene	36	78	550	
Anisole	13†		175	
Phenol	24	31	700	
m-Cresol		59		
Biphenyl	16		15.5	
Naphthalene	28	27	33	ca. 66
I-Naphthol		85		
Thiophene		52	ca. 150	

* Postulated.

† According to Barnett et al. [81].

the compounds being about forty times the reactivity of benzene. This limit is quite inconsistent with the predictions of the additivity principle. From the additivity principle and the partial rate factors for the nitration of toluene the reactivities of m-xylene and mesitylene would be expected to exceed that of benzene by factors of 400 and 16,000 respectively [80].

Thus the limiting reaction rate does not arise from the rate of formation of the electrophile NO_2^+ and from a general breakdown in the additivity principle. The authors [80] suggest that the limit arises from the rate-determining formation of an encounter pair ArH NO_2^+ between the nitronium ion and the aromatic substrate according to scheme (29):

$$NO_2^+ + ArH \longrightarrow ArHNO_2^+ \longrightarrow Ar^+ \nearrow Product$$
 (29)

A number of Swiss authors described their experiments on mass diffusion and the influence of mixing on nitration: Ott and Rys [82], Pfister, Rys and Zollinger [83].

Schofield and co-workers [94] determined the half life of the nitronium ion on nitration of benzene in the presence of phosphoric acid of the concentration 90.3 to 97.9%. The values were found to be 2 to 33 (increasing with the concentration of H₃PO₄). On the basis of these data they concluded that nitration with NO₂⁺ is diffusion controlled at H₃PO₄ over 95%.

INFLUENCE OF A POSITIVELY CHARGED SUBSTITUENT

Ridd [6] examined the influence of positively charged substituent on the yield of para and meta product of nitration. He found that $-NH_3$ deactivated the position meta much more strongly than para. Modro and Ridd [95] rationalized the influence of a positively charged substituent on the reacttion of nitration of compounds taking into consideration the distance r between two positive charges in the Wheland intermediate:

H...
$$(CH_2)_n$$
 NO_2

IV

Thus when n = 0 the partial rate factor f_m was 0.9×10^{-7} . When n = 2 and 3 the values for f_m were 0.13 and 0.47 and the yield of *meta* derivative was 19 and 5% respectively.

SIDE REACTIONS (Vol. I, pp. 75, 437)

Nitrating medium, that is, nitric acid or mixtures of nitric acid with sulphuric acid or other agents promoting the formation of nitroxonium cation, is obviously a strongly oxidizing medium, hence a number of side reactions — mainly oxidation reactions — take place during nitration. This was described in Vol. I (pp. 75, 437) and more recently reviewed in a number of excellent papers [84–86].

It is generally accepted that nitric dioxide and nitrous acid are catalysts of oxidation reactions. Thus Ross and Kirshen [84] came to the conclusion that the NO₂ evolved in the equilibrium

$$2 \text{ HNO}_3 \longrightarrow \frac{1}{2} O_2 + H_2 O + 2 \text{ NO}_2$$
. (30)

is the active oxidizer. This was based on their study of the action of nitric acid/sulphuric acid on dinitrotoluenes. The oxygen evolved in (30) is the oxidizing agent.

A striking fact was reported by Longstaff and Singer [87]. They found that formic acid cannot be oxidized by pure nitric acid alone or in mixtures with other mineral acids at 25°C, but oxidation took place in the presence of nitrous acid or NO⁺ ion. Halahan and co-workers [88] studied the oxidation of several

dinitrotoluenes in the course of their nitration and found that the relative rates of oxidation were in direct inverse relationship to their rates of nitration.

Hanson and co-workers [85] pointed out that nitro compounds with phenolic function are the main by-products of nitration of aromatic hydrocarbons. A number of papers by Dodak and co-workers [89] were dedicated to the formation of phenols in the course of nitration of hydrocarbons. However, the idea of phenols being formed through the action of NO⁺ ion does not seem to be feasible on the experimental grounds that the addition of urea to the nitrating mixture does not prevent the formation of phenols and the addition of sodium nitrite does not foster the formation of nitrophenols [85]. Hanson rationalized the mechanism of formation of nitrophenols by an *ipso*-attack of NO₂⁺ on hydrocarbon (31):

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ + NO_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ + \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ + \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} OH \\$$

Phenols on nitration can yield derivatives of p-benzoquinone, for example [90].

Gaseous products which accompany the nitration are CO and CO₂. Toluene on nitration to trinitro derivative forms tetranitromethane (the mechanism of its formation is given in the chapter dedicated to the production of trinitrotoluene). Chlorobenzene and other chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbons yield chloropicrin.

In papers dedicated to side reactions to nitration, no attention has been paid to the formation of ammonia in the course of the reaction. It is formed from hydrogen cyanide produced by drastic decomposition of nitro compounds. This was discussed in detail in Vol. I, pp. 76–77. The mechanism of the formation of HCN from C-nitro compounds also explains the fact that these nitro compounds yield ammonia in Kjeldahl analysis, where the substance is subjected to the action of oleum at high temperature.

A very important oxidation by-product of the nitration of toluene to trinitrotoluene is so called 'white compounds'. It was found in the course of continuous methods of nitration of toluene.

Its structure is dicarboxy-tetranitroazoxybenzene as shown by Joshi and Patwardhan [91]. The formation and proof of the structure will be given in the chapter on formation of trinitrotoluene.

REFERENCES

1. P. B. D. DE LA MARE and J. H. RIDD, Aromatic Substitution. Nitration and Hologenation, Butterworth, London, 1959.

2. R. O. C. NORMAN and R. TAYLOR, Electrophilic Substitution in Benzenoid Compounds, Elsevier, New York, 1965.

3. W. M. WEAVER, Introduction of the Nitro Group into Aromatic Systems, in, The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Group, Part 2, (Ed. H. Feuer), Interscience, New York, 1970.

 J. G. HAGGETT, R. B. MOODIE, J. R. PENTON and K. SCHOFIELD, Nitration and Aromatic Reactivity, Cambridge University Press, 1971.

 W. SEIDENFADEN and D. PAWELLEK, in, Houben-Weyl Methoden Organischen Chemie, IV Aufl., (Ed. E. Müller) Bd. X/I, G. Thieme, Stuttgart, 1971.

6. J. H. RIDD, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 43 (1964); Accounts Chem. Res. 4, 248 (1971). 7. Industrial and Laboratory Nitration, (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) ACS Symposium 22. Accounts Chem. Res. 4, 248 (1971).

sium Series 22, Am. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1976. 8. Z. V. TODRES, *Uspekhi Khimii* 43, 2274 (1974); 47, 260 (1978).

9. A. LAPWORTH, J. Chem. Soc. 79, 1265 (1901).

10. P. PFEIFFER and R. WIZINGER, Lieb. Ann. 461, 132 (1928).

S. NAGAKURA and J. TANAKA, J. Chem. Phys. 22, 563 (1954).
 G. A. OLAH, L. NOSZKO and A. PAVLATH, Nature 179, 146 (1957).

13. G. A. OLAH, S. J. KUHN and S. H. FLOOD, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 4571 (1961).

14. R. D. BROWN, J. Chem. Soc. 2224 (1959).

15. R. TAYLOR, J. Chem. Soc. B, 727 (1966); Tetrahedron Lett. 6093 (1966).

16. K. FUJIWARA, J. C. GIFFHEY and J. H. RIDD, J.C.S. Chem, Commun. 301 (1977).

17. J. P. WIBAUT, Rec. Trav. Chim. 34, 241 (1915).

 C. K. INGOLD, A. LAPWORTH, E. ROTHSTEIN and D. WARD, J. Chem. Soc. 1959 (1931); C. K. INGOLD and M. S. SMITH, ibid. 905 (1938); and subsequent papers.

19. H. COHN, E. D. HUGHES, M. H. JONES and M. G. PEELING, Nature 169, 291 (1952).

M. L. BIRD and C. K. INGOLD, J. Chem. Soc. 1959 (1938).

21. L. P. HAMMETT, Physical Organic Chemistry, McGraw Hill, New York, 1940.

22. L. M. STOCK, in [c].

23. C. L. PERRIN and G. A. SKINNER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 93, 3389 (1971).

24. P. C. MYHRE, in [7] and references therein.

25, R. C. HAHN, H. SOSHENJI and D. L. STRACK, in [7] and references therein.

 S. R. HARTSHORN, R. B. MOODIE and R. SCHOFIELD, J. Chem. Soc. B, 1256 (1971).

27. A. FISCHER and G. J. WRIGHT, Aust. J. Chem. 27, 217 (1974).

 A. FISCHER, D. L. FYLES and G. N. HENDERSON, J.C.S. Chem. Commun., 513 (1980).

 C. E. BARNES, K. S. FELDMAN, M. W. JOHNSON, H. W. H. LEE and P. C. MYHRE, J. Org. Chem. 44, 3925 (1979).

 A. H. CLEMENS, M. P. HARTSHORN, K. E. RICHARDS and G. J. WRIGHT, Aust. J. Chem. 30, 113 (1977).

31. M. W. GALLEY and R. C. HAHN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 96, 4337 (1974).

32. G. A. OLAH and S. J. KUHN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 1067 (1964).

33. P. C. MYHRE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 94, 7421 (1972).

a. R. C. HAHN and M. B. GROEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 95, 6128 (1973);
 b. R. C. HAHN and D. L. STRACK, ibid. 96, 4335 (1974).

35. D. J. BLACKSTOCK, A. FISCHER, K. E. RICHARDS and G. J. WRIGHT, Aust. J. Chem. 26, 775 (1973).

36. a. A. FISCHER, J. PACKER, J. VAUGHAN and G. J. WRIGHT, Proc. Chem. Soc. 368 (1961);

b. A. FISCHER, J. PACKER, J. VAUGHAN and G. J. WRIGHT, J. Chem. Soc. 3687 (1964);

c. A. FISCHER, A. J. READ and J. VAUGHAN, ibid. 3691 (1964).

 D. J. BLACKSTOCK, A. FISCHER, K. E. RICHARDS, J. VAUGHAN and G. J. WRIGHT, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 641 (1970).

38. S. R. HARTSHORN, Chem. Soc. Rev. 3, 167 (1974).

39. K. S. FELDMAN, A. McDERMOTH and P. C. MYHRE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 101, 505 (1979).

- 40. C. E. BARNES, K. S. FELDMAN, M. W. JOHNSON, H. W. H. LEE and P. C. MYHRE, J. Org. Chem. 44, 3925 (1979).
- 41. H. W. GIBBS, R. B. MOODIE and K. SCHOFIELD, J.C.S. Perkin II, 1145 (1979).
- 42. A. FISCHER and L. M. IYER, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 1000 (1979).
- 43. I. PUSKAS and E. K. FIELDS, J. Org. Chem. 32, 3926 (1967).
- 44. P. COGOLLI, L. TESTAFERRI, M. TIECCO and M. TINGOLI, J. C.S. Chem. Commun. 800 (1979).
- 45. P. E. SONNET, Chem. & Ind., London, 156 (1970).
- 46. K. C. FRISCH, M. SILVERMAN and M. T. BOGART, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 65, 2432
- 47. P. H. GORE, J. Chem. Soc. 1437 (1957).
- 48. H. CERFONTAIN and A. TELDER, Rec. Trav. Chim. 86, 371 (1967).
- 49. G. A. OLAH, H. C. LIN and Y. K. MO, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 94, 3667 (1972); G. A. OLAH, S. C. NARANG, R. MALHOTRA and J. A. OLAH, ibid. 101, 1805 (1979).
- 50. K. HIGASI, H. BABA and A. REMBAUM, Quantum Organic Chemistry, Interscience, New York, 1965.
- 51. J. TROTTER, Can. J. Chem. 37, 1009 (1959).
- 52. V. I. MAMATYUK, B. G. DERENDYAEV, A. N. DESTINA and V. A. KOPTYUG, Zh. Org. Khim. 10, 2506 (1974).
- 53. A. I. CHERNOVA, V. D. OREKHOVA and M. A. PROSKURNIN, Trudy II Vsesoyuzn. Sov. po Radiatsionnoi Khimii, Akad. Nauk USSR, Moscow, 233 (1962).
- 54. K. SUGIMOTO, W. ANDO and Sh. OAC, Bull. Soc. Chim., Japan 36, 124 (1963).
- 55. H. A. MAHLMAN, J. Chem. Phys. 35, 936 (1961).
- 56. J. FALECKI, S. MINC and T. URBANSKI, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 15 (1964).
- 57. R. LEE, T. CHUNG and L. F. ALBRIGHT, in [8] and references therein.
- 58. A. I. CHERNOVA and V. D. OREKHOVA, Kinetika i Kataliz 7, 49 (1966).
- 59. R. K. BROSZKIEWICZ, Nature 209, 1235 (1966).
- 60. Z. STUGLIK and R. K. BROSZKIEWICZ, IBJ, Nr 47 (XVII) 73.
- 61. M. K. EBERHARDT, J. Phys. Chem. 79, 1065 (1975).
- 62. Z. NOWAK, Nukleonika 18, 439 (1973); Z. NOWAK and M. NOWAK, Radiochem. Radioanal. Lett. 14/3, 161 (1973); 38/5, 377 (1979).
- 63. R. KING, J. Chem. Soc., 2105 (1921).
- 64. F. OLSEN and J. C. GOLDSTEIN, Ind. Eng. Chem. 16, 66 (1924).
- 65. a. T. URBANSKI and K. LEŚNIAK, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 61 (1964);
- b. W. KEMULA, K. LEŚNIAK and D. SYBILSKA, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 53 (1964).
- 66. a. T. SANDMEYER, Chem. Ber. 20, 1497 (1887);
 - b. W. A. WATERS, J. Chem. Soc. 266 (1942);
- c. G. A. RUSSELL, Reactions between Radical and Anions, in, Special Publications No. 24, Chem. Soc., London, 1970.
- 67. T. ZINCKE, J. prakt. Chem. 61, 561 (1900).
- 68. P. C. MYHRE and R. A. BENG, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 88, 1568 (1966).
- 69. M. C. CLARKE and P. B. STEELE, Chem. & Ind., London, 40 (1972).
- 70. A. T. NIELSEN, R. L. ATKINS and W. P. NORRIS, J. Org. Chem. 44, 1181 (1974).
- 71. A. T. NIELSEN, R. L. ATKINS, W. P. NORRIS, C. L. COON and M. E. SITZMANN, J. Org. Chem. 45, 2341 (1980) and references therein.
- 72. D. C. IFFLAND and G. X. CRINER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 75, 4047 (1953); D. C. IFF-LAND and T. F. YEN, ibid. 76, 4083 (1954).
- 73. M. W. BARNES and J. M. PATTERSON, J. Org. Chem. 41, 733 (1976).
- 74. H. PIOTROWSKA, W. SAS and J. WINIARSKI, Roczniki Chem. 51, 2417 (1977).
- 75. W. EMMONS and A. PAGANO, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 77, 4557 (1953).
- 76. J. BULL, E. JONES and G. MEAKINS, J. Chem. Soc., 2601 (1965).
- 77. H. EYRING, J. Chem. Phys. 4, 283 (1936).
- 78. S. GLASSTONE, K. J. LAIDLER and H. EYRING, The Theory of Rate Processes, p. 477, McGraw Hill, New York, 1941.
- 79. J. H. RIDD, Advances in Physical Organic Chemistry 16, (1978) and references therein.
- 80. R. G. COOMBES, R. B. MOODIE and K. SCHOFIELD, J. Chem. Soc. B, 800 (1969). 81. J. W. BARNETT, R. B. MOODIE, K. SCHOFIELD and J. B. WESTON, J. C.S. Perkin II,

- 648 (1975). 82. R. J. OTT and P. RYS, Helv. Chim. Acta 58, 2074 (1975).
- 83. F. PFISTER, P. RYS and H. ZOLLINGER, Helv. Chim. Acta 58, 2093 (1975).
- 84. D. S. ROSS and N. A. KIRSHEN, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations, (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) p. 114. ACS Symposium Series No. 22, Washington D.C., 1976, and references therein.
- 85. C. HANSON, T. KAGHAZCHI and M. W. T. PRATT, ibid., p. 133, and references therein.
- N. C. DENO, ibid., p. 156.
- 87. J. LONGSTAFF and K. SINGER, J. Chem. Soc. 2604 (1964).
- 88. J. HALAHAN, T. CASTORINA, F. AUTERA and S. HELF, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 756 (1962).
- 89. V. DODAK and J. SEITL, Chem. Prumysl. 276 (1959); 12, 352 (1962); V. DODAK, J. SEITL and K. SMEJKAL, ibid. 12, 69 (1962); V. DODAK, K. SMEJKAL and E. BALASOVA, ibid. 13, 241 (1963).
- 90. H. H. HODGSON and J. NIXON, J. Chem. Soc. 1085 (1930).
- 91. S. A. JOSHI and W. D. PATWARDHAN, Current Sci. 22, 239 (1953); Chem. Abstr. 48, 13656 (1954).
- 92. I. P. BELETSKAYA, S. V. RYKOV and A. L. BUCHACHENKO, Org. Magn. Reson., Spec. Suppl. 5, 595 (1973).
- 93. J. H. RIDD and J. P. B. SANDALL, J. C.S. Chem. Commun. 402 (1981).
- 94. W. H. GIBBS, L. MAIN, R. B. MOODIE and K. SCHOFIELD, J.C.S. Perkin II, 848
- 95. T. A. MODRO and J. H. RIDD, J. Chem. Soc. B, 528 (1968).

CHAPTER 3

STRUCTURES AND PHYSICO-CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF NITRO COMPOUNDS

(Vol. I, p. 165).

A few excellent reviews appeared recently on the structure of the nitro group and the spectroscopy of nitro compounds [1-5] including mass spectroscopy of nitro derivatives of arenes and heterocycles reviewed by Khmelnitskii and Terentyev [145] and particularly on the $C-NO_2$ bond [3]. Thus only some problems related to the nitro group will be given here.

The geometry of the nitro group and electron density is depicted in the diagrammatic presentation of the molecule of nitrobenzene [3]:

1.486
1.486
1.486
1.42

0.261
0.673

0.261
0.70
0.79
0.95

Bond lengths

Bond orders

$$\pi$$
-Electron density distribution

Nitrobenzene

FIG. 7. Geometry and electron density in nitrobenzene (according to Wagnière [3]).

Four p_x electrons of oxygen and nitrogen are present in the nitro group. They are used for π bonding and belong to the three p_x atomic orbitals AO — one from nitrogen and one from each oxygen atom. These AO combine three nitro molecular orbitals MO one of which is bonding π_1 Fig. 8a, one antibonding π_3 Fig. 8b and one non-bonding π_2 Fig. 8c.

The diagram also includes the lone-pair orbitals: two and sp hybrid orbitals of the two oxygen atoms slightly split in the NO₂ group because of the interaction between the two atoms.

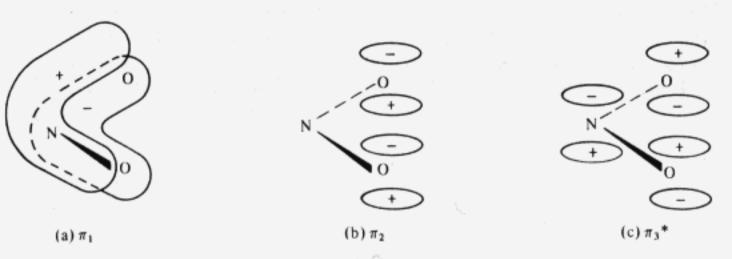


FIG. 8. The three atomic orbitals of the nitro group: (a) bonding, (b) antibonding, (c) non bonding (according to Jaffe and Orchin [1]).

ELECTRONIC SPECTRA OF THE NITRO GROUP

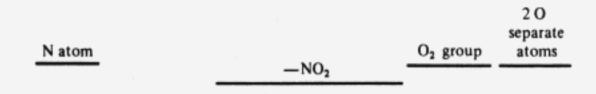
The energy level - diagram is given in Fig. 9.

The classical example of the spectrum of a nitro compound is that of nitromethane. It consists of two broad bands; a high intensity band at $\lambda_{\max} = 210$ nm (log $\epsilon = 4.2$) and a weak band at $\lambda_{\max} = 270$ nm (log $\epsilon = 1.3$) which probably arise from $\pi_2 \longrightarrow \pi_3$ and $n_a \longrightarrow \pi_3^*$ transitions respectively. Theoretically a third band $n \longrightarrow \pi^*$ from the transition $n_S \longrightarrow \pi_3^*$ is also present at a very low wave-length in the 'vacuum' ultraviolet and is of low intensity. Ultraviolet-spectra of nitroalkanes including polynitro compounds were described in detail by Slovetskii [6] and reviewed by Novikov et al. in their monograph [7].

Attention should be drawn to the fact that polynitro aliphatic compounds such as 1,1-dinitroalkanes and trinitromethane exhibit a cloud in aqueous solutions. This is attributed to the presence of the anion [8].

Nitroalkenes (nitroolefins) are marked by the conjugation of double bonds with those of the nitro group. They show a high intensity absorption band due to $\pi - \pi^*$ transition within the range 220–250 nm. The $n - \pi^*$ band is strongly overlapped there by the intense red shifted $\pi - \pi^*$ absorption band. The spectra of nitroalkenes are reviewed by Perekalin and Sopova [9] and Novikov and associates [7].

The following are data in ethanol [4] which illustrate the effect of lengthening the conjugated system in aliphatic unsaturated compounds Table (13). Kochany and Piotrowska [10] examined the ultraviolet-spectra of a number of nitroalkenes. Their $\pi - \pi^*$ were observed between 360 and 420 nm. The ultraviolet absorption spectra of nitroethylene, nitropropenes and nitro methane have been taken and interpreted with the Pariser-Parr-Pople self-consistent field -MO calculation. The absorption bands $\pi - \pi^*$ are in good agreement with calculated values [11].



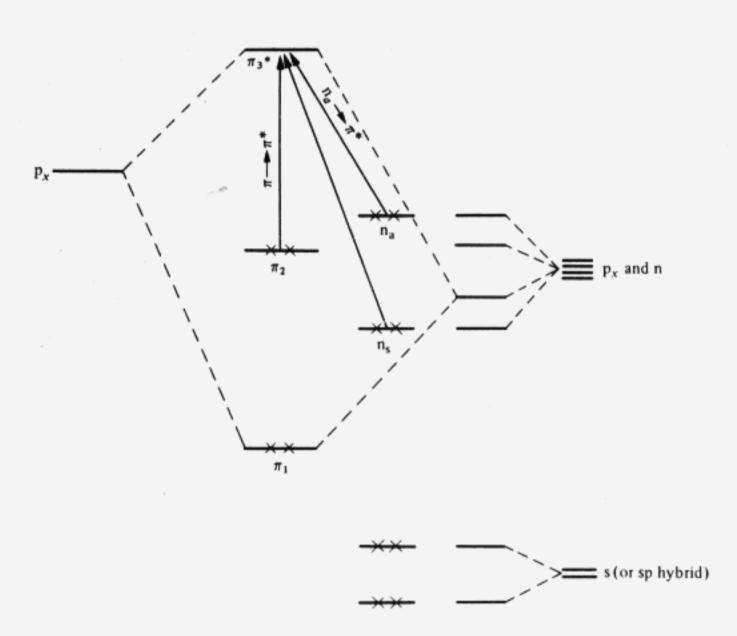


FIG. 9. Energy levels of the nitro group (according to Jaffe and Orchin [1]).

TABLE 13. Effect of lengthening the conjugated system in aliphatic unsaturated compounds

Compound	max nm	max	Transition
Nitromethane	210	5000	π
	270	20	$\pi \longrightarrow \pi^{\times}$ $n \longrightarrow \pi^{\times}$
1-Nitropropene-1	229	9400	π π×
	235	9800	71 71^
	ca. 300-330		X
	(shoulder)		n - n
1-Nitro-1,3-pentadiene	227	9500	X
-	309	16500	11 11^

The nitro group in aromatic systems causes strong bathochromic shifts of all the aromatic absorption bands when the nitro group is attached immediately to the aromatic ring. This is the consequence of the fact that the nitro group is strongly electron attracting. Figure 10 shows the spectra of toluene, phenylnitromethane and nitrobenzene.

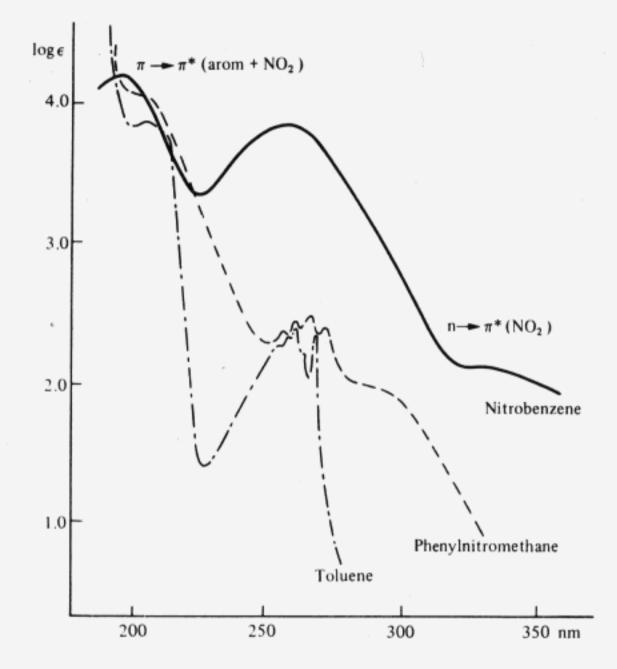


FIG. 10. Electronic spectra of phenylnitromethane and nitrobenzene (according to Buchowski and Skulski [4]).

When the nitro group is not directly attached to an aromatic ring as in phenylnitromethane then the $\pi - \pi^*$ bands are only weakly affected by the nitro group and they do not differ appreciably from that of toluene [2].

The band around 260 nm has been assigned by Nagakura and co-workers [12] as being produced in ca. 6% by the internal charge—transfer structure.

Extensive study of numerous para-substituted β -nitrovinyl- and β -nitropenylbenzenes were carried out by Skulski and co-workers [13]. Both groups are weaker electron attracting than the nitro group.

The nitro group attached to an aromatic ring takes part, as a rule, in the conjugation of double bonds of the aromatic ring. However, a considerable devi-

ation of λ_{max} of aromatic $\pi \to \pi^*$ band of o-dinitrobenzene as compared with m- and p-isomers (Table 20, Vol. I, p. 169) is due to the fact that nitro groups in o-dinitrobenzene are being twisted off the aromatic plane. This was substantiated by X-ray analysis. Subsequently there is no conjugation of double bonds of that nitro group with the double bonds of the aromatic ring.

Conduit [14] examined ultraviolet and infra-red spectra of several mono-, di- and trinitro derivatives of benzene and toluene and interpreted them in terms of polar and steric effects.

The striking examples are o-dinitrobenzene, 2,3-dinitrotoluene and 3,4-dinitrotoluene which show $\pi - \pi^*$ peaks at < 210, and 219 nm respectively, whereas all other dinitro compounds examined show peaks between 242 and 283.5 nm. Derivatives of toluene show peaks at a higher wave length probably due to the hyperconjugation of the methyl group.

The trinitro derivatives of benzene and toluene give bands within 227-258 nm. Here, according to Conduit, can exist a mutual reduction of conjugation by the nitro groups. The mean frequencies for the mono-, di- and trinitro compounds are 36,670,41,760 and 41,970 cm⁻¹ respectively i.e. λ_{max} 273, 239 and 238 nm respectively.

The twisting from the plane in some high nitrated derivatives of aniline was examined by Kamlet and co-workers [15].

The figures are given in Table 14.

TABLE 14. Ultraviolet spectra of ring substituted picramides in dioxane

Compound	λ _{max}	nm
Picramide	318	408
2,3,4,6-Tetranitroaniline	320	402
2,3,4,5,6-Pentanitroaniline	316	400
3,3-Diamino- 2,2',4,4',6,6',-hexanitrodiphenyl	326	394

They calculated the angle of twist θ for the nitro groups in 2,3,4,6-tetranitroaniline according to Braude equation [16] and compared it with the X-ray crystallographic data of Dickinson, Stewart and Holden [17] (Table 15).

TABLE 15. Angles of twist θ in 2,3,4,6-tetranitroaniline

Angle θ	
Calculated	Observed
21°	19° 64°
42°	45° 3°
	Calculated

An example of the steric influence on the ultraviolet-spectrum of the nitro group in non-aromatic systems was given by T. Urbański, Piotrowska and Kędzierski [18]. Absorption bands of the nitro group $(\pi \rightarrow \pi^*)$ in 5-nitro-1,3-dioxane were found to be 279 and 283 nm respectively. This was confirmed by Eliel [19].

A few more papers should be mentioned as regards electronic spectra of aromatic nitro compounds: nitrobenzene, dinitrobenzene and trinitrobenzene [20] and the work of Barth [21] who subjected mono-, di- and tri-nitrobenzenes and toluenes to detailed spectrophotometric ultraviolet-visible studies and developed a quantitative analysis of TNT in the presence of cyclonite, octogene and waxes.

Theoretical calculation of $\sigma + \pi$ electronic structure of nitrobenzenes and nitrotoluenes were carried out by LCAO method and gave a good agreement with electronic spectra and dipole moments [22]. Later the CNDO and *ab initio* calculation for nitro-, dinitro- and trinitrobenzenes gave a very good agreement with spectral features and dipole moments [23].

SOLVENT EFFECT

A very prominent effect is of solvent upon the $\pi - \pi^*$ aromatic band in aromatic nitro compounds. When given spectra of organic compounds, thought should be given to the solvent used. This is particularly important in the ultraviolet region. Schubert and Robins [24] give some figures for nitrobenzene in some common solvents — Table 16.

TABLE 16. Ultraviolet absorption of $\pi \rightarrow \pi^{\times}$ aromatic bands of nitrobenzene

Solvent	λ _{max} , nm
Water	267.5
95% Ethanol	259.7
t-Butanol	257.7
t-Butyl chloride	257.1
iso-Pentane	250.1
Acetonitryl	261.0
Nitrobenzene in gas phase	239.0

Solvatochromic shifts in the ultraviolet-visible absorption spectra of p-nitrophenol and p-nitroaniline have been taken as measures of relative solvent affinities [25].

It should be borne in mind that the acidity and basicity of the examined compounds and the use of some solvents can influence the ionic dissociation (the equilibrium acid—base) in a more appreciable way and produce the change of λ_{max} and the intensity, in electronic spectra.

INFRA-RED AND RAMAN SPECTROSCOPY

Numerous published papers have dealt with infra-red and Raman spectroscopy of nitro compounds. A general description is given in the monograph by Bellamy [26] and more recent reviews by Rao [27] and for non-aromatic nitro compounds by Novikov and co-authors [7].

The following are fundamental frequencies for nitromethane, the simplest nitro compound: Table 17.

TABLE 17. Fundamental frequencies for infra-red and Raman spectra of nitromethane according to Popov and Shlyapochnikov [28]

Vibrational class	Vibrational motion	Frequencies cm ⁻¹	Intensity
Asymmetric	NO ₂ asym stretching	$v_{as} = 1582$	vs
Symmetric	NO ₂ sym stretching	$v_s = 1384$	s
-	C-N stretching	v = 921	w
Deformation	ONO	$\delta = 647$	m
Non-planar	NO ₂ bending	$\rho = 599$	w
Deformation	C-NO non-planar	$\delta = 476$	vw

Popov and Slyapochnikov [28] were able to calculate force constants in the molecule of nitromethane and Novikov [7] extended the calculation to a number of nitro compounds.

Slovetskii and co-workers according to [7] examined the frequencies of principal NO₂ bands for primary, secondary and tertiary nitro groups (Table 18).

TABLE 18. Mean ν values of frequencies of mononitro alkanes

Compounds	$ u_{ m as}$	$ u_{\mathrm{S}}$
RCH ₂ NO ₂	1554 ±6	1382 ±6
RR'CHNO₂	1550.5 ± 2.5	1360 ± 3.5
RR'R" CNO₂	1538.5 ± 4.5	1348.5 ± 4.5

Bellamy [26] collected information on the range of two main bands of aliphatic and aromatic nitro compounds:

asymmetric 1650-1500 cm⁻¹, symmetric 1350-1250 cm⁻¹.

Higher nitrated alkanes, for example, di- and trinitromethane show a splitting of the bands of symmetric vibrations. Thus Levin and Legin according to [7] reported bands for dinitromethane:

asymmetric: 1580 cm⁻¹,

symmetric: 1386 and 1350 cm⁻¹.

The frequency of deformation vibrations $\delta(ONO)$ cm⁻¹ is strongly influenced by the number of nitro groups [7]:

CH ₃ NO ₂	$\delta = ca. 650 \text{ cm}^{-1}$
CH ₂ NO _{2 2}	ca. 402 cm ⁻¹
CH NO _{2 3}	ca. 360 cm ⁻¹
C NO ₂ 4	340 cm ⁻¹

Buczkowski and T. Urbański [29] found the bands in 2,2-dinitropropane in both infra-red and Raman spectra: asymmetric NO₂:1588 cm⁻¹, symmetric NO₂:1367, 1342 and 1258 cm⁻¹.

Salts of nitro alkanes show a considerable deviation from the non-ionized nitroalkanes. Novikov and co-workers [7] give the frequencies of mononitro anion as follows:

$$\nu(C-N)$$
 $1610-1440 \text{ cm}^{-1}$
 $\nu_{as}(NO_2)$
 $1285-1140 \text{ cm}^{-1}$
 $\sim NS(NO_2)$
 $< 1000 \text{ cm}^{-1}$

Figure 11 depicts the change of frequencies when 'true' nitro compounds are transformed into their salts, according to Novikov and co-workers [7].

Conduit [14] established the influence of steric effects upon the symmetric vibrations. All dinitro derivatives of benzene and toluene which contain one nitro group strongly hindered and non-planar with the benzene ring show a splitting of the symmetric vibrations band, Table 19.

TABLE 19. Infra-red bands of sym-NO₂ in sterically hindered nitro compounds

o-dinitrobenzene shows 2,3-dinitrotoluene shows 3,4-dinitrotoluene shows 2,6-dinitrotoluene shows 3,5-dinitrotoluene shows	1368 and 1350 cm ⁻¹ 1364 and 1346 cm ⁻¹ 1360 and 1346 cm ⁻¹ 1363 and 1348 cm ⁻¹ 1356 and 1341 cm ⁻¹

Unsymmetrically substituted trinitrotoluenes show a splitting of both bands, for example, 2,3,4-trinitrotoluene show asymmetric 1572, 1558 and symmetric vibration 1360, 1347 cm⁻¹. Similar bands are given by 2,3,5-, 2,3,6- and 3,4,5-trinitrotoluenes.

The asymmetric band widths reveal a regularity. The band width of an isolated nitro group is 8-11 cm⁻¹ but in the presence of some hindering groups such as CH₃, C₂H₅ broadens to 19 cm⁻¹.

Varsányi, Holly and Fenichel [30] confirmed the finding of Conduit [14]

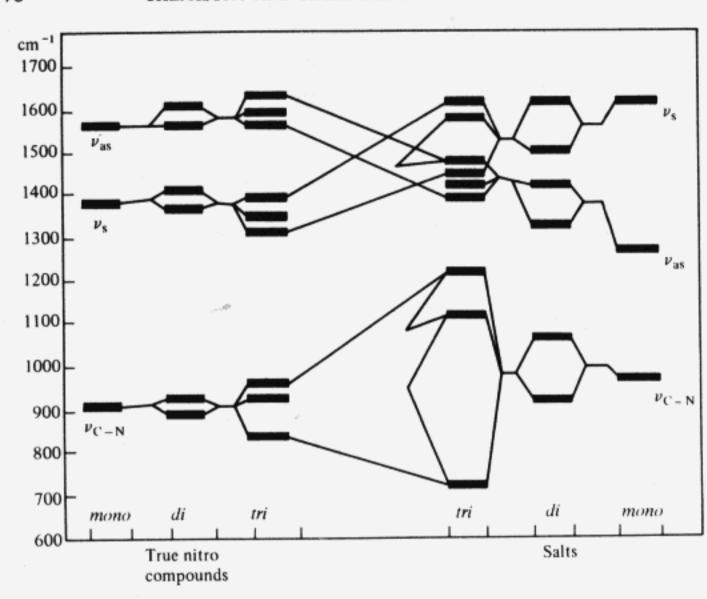


FIG. 11. Change of frequencies of aliphatic nitro compounds and their salts (according to Novikov et al. [7]).

and added one more band of C-N stretching vibrations in nitrobenzene, nitrotoluene and nitroanisole as being 859-851 cm⁻¹.

Steric influence was also referred to NO₂ deformation and C—N stretching vibrations in aromatic nitro compounds by Nakamura and co-workers [31]. They examined aromatic nitro compounds containing halogen substituents in various positions. They found (as anticipated) that *ortho* substitution lowered NO₂ bending and deformation modes owing to steric hindrance. This can be seen from Table 20.

TABLE 20. NO₂ bending and deformation vibration in substituted nitrobenzenes

	NO ₂ bending cm ⁻¹	NO ₂ deformation cm ⁻¹
m-chloronitrobenzene	537	733
p-chloronitrobenzene	533	740
o-chloronitrobenzene	459	686
m-bromonitrobenzene	535	728
<i>p</i> -bromonitrobenzene	522	732
o-bromonitrobenzene	413	685

The C-N stretching frequencies are not much influenced by substituents and in some cases the substitution increases the frequency. Thus the C-N frequency in pentabromonitrobenzene 895 cm⁻¹ is much higher than in nitrobenzene 852 cm⁻¹. This is in agreement with Trotter's conclusion [32] that the C-N bonds in nitrobenzene derivatives have no resonance interaction.

T. Urbański and Dąbrowska [33a] examined infra-red spectra of mono-, di-, and trinitrophenols and particularly [33b] the action of solvents on hydrogen bonding between o-nitro and the phenolic group. They found that polar solvents can break a hydrogen bond. This is discussed in the paragraphs on hydrogen bonds and in the description of dinitro and trinitro phenols.

The already mentioned work of Kędzierski, Piotrowska and T. Urbański [18] on spectra of 5-nitro-1,3-oxazine revealed also the influence upon the infra-red frequency of the nitro group of its stereochemistry.

Thus the axial and equatorial NO₂ groups showed the frequencies 1556—1548 cm⁻¹ and 1536—1533 cm⁻¹ respectively.

A very interesting attempt was made by Boisard et al. [34] to use the rapid Raman spectrometry of 10 ns to study the structure of explosives immediately preceding the decomposition produced by a shock. They obtained spectra of cyclonite after the shock and the beginning of decomposition. A displacement was observed by 11 cm^{-1} of the frequency of the bond $N-NO_2$. This is probably due to lengthening of the bond N-N. It is expected to obtain more information in the future.

NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE OF NITRO COMPOUNDS (Vol. I, p. 179)

The application of nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy involves proton and nitrogen chemical shifts: ¹H-NMR and ¹⁴N-NMR respectively.

Proton Magnetic Resonance

A number of aliphatic nitro compounds were examined by T. Urbański, Witanowski and co-workers [35]. The nitro group, being strongly electron attracting, decreases local electron density around alkyl protons in nitroalkanes, thus shifting their resonance signals to lower magnetic fields. The effect depends on the number of nitro groups, as can be seen in the series:

	CH ₄	CH ₃ NO ₂	$CH_2(NO_2)_2$	CH(NO ₂)
δppm	0.23	4.28	6.10	7.52

The negative inductive effect of the NO_2 group operates significantly as far as the third carbon atom in the chain. This can be seen from δ ppm data for 1-nitropropane to 1-nitropentane:

Also a difference was observed between primary and secondary nitroalkanes:

Proton spectra have also been used for the examination of nitro alkenes such as the isomerization of nitropropenes [36]:

$$CH_2 = CH - CH_2 NO_2 = \frac{RONa}{25\%} CH_3 - CH = CH - CH_3$$
(1)

A number of aromatic nitro compounds, derivatives of benzene, toluene, xylenes, mesitylene and durene have been investigated by proton resonance spectra [37-41]. The nitro group was found to shift the aromatic proton resonance signals to low fields from that of benzene in the order ortho > para > meta.

T. Urbański, Witanowski and associates [42] found convincing proof of the hydrogen bond between the phenolic group and the o-nitro group through 1 H-NMR examination of dilute solutions of nitrophenols, 2,4-dinitrophenol and picric acid. Thus o-nitrophenol gives $\delta = 10.67$ ppm whereas m- and p-nitrophenols 4.87 and 5.14 ppm respectively.

More information on H-NMR of nitro compounds is given by Rao in his review paper [2].

Nitrogen Magnetic Resonance

Recently less attention has been dedicated to the study of proton NMR of nitro compounds and attention has been shifted to nitrogen - 14 N-NMR.

The first systematic study of ¹⁴N-NMR of nitroalkanes has been done by Witanowski, T. Urbański and Stefaniak [43]. It led to a simple spectral differentiation between nitromethane, primary, secondary and tertiary nitroalkanes.

Nitromethane was taken as a primary standard for referencing nitrogen chemical shifts.

A summary of the existing data is given in Table 21 [44-46].

TABLE 21. 14 N-NMR of typical nitro compounds

Compounds	Nitrogen screening constants ppm
Nitromethane $C(NO_2)_4$ Nitrobenzene Hexanitrobenzene in CH ₂ Cl ₂ Nitroalkanes: tertiary R ₃ C - NO ₂ secondary R ₂ CH - NO ₂ primary R CH ₂ - NO ₂ gem - Dinitroalkanes RCH(NO ₂) ₂ gem - Trinitroalkanes R C(NO ₂) ₃ Aromatic nitro groups N-Nitro group R ₂ N-NO ₂ O-Nitro group R-O-NO ₂	0.0 +46.59 + 9.56 +38.5 ca30 ca20 ca 8 ca. +20 ca. +30 + 5 to +30 +20 to +40 NO ₂ +35 to +60

Electron attracting substituents in the nearest vicinity to the nitro group tend to increase the screening constant for the latter. Nitrogen chemical shifts differentiate clearly nitroalkanes, nitroaromatics, N-nitro and O-nitro groups. They are also helpful in distinguishing between the true nitro structure and that of an aci-nitro compound:

$$(CH_3COO)_2 CH-NO_2$$
 $(CH_3COO)_2 C = N$

$$+ 16 ppm + 70 ppm$$
nitro compound aci-nitro derivative

Additivity rules were found for the nitrogen chemical shifts in nitroalkanes [49].

The experiments on ¹⁴ N-NMR were extended to correlations of the ¹⁴ N chemical shifts with the infra-red frequencies of the nitro group [49b, 50] and with the Taft constants [48, 49a].

NMR spectra of nitrophenols offered a great help in examination of intramolecular hydrogen bond in β -nitroalcohols [68a] and α -nitrophenols [42]. The problem is discussed in the paragraph on hydrogen bond (p. 81).

A number of papers deal with the ¹⁴ N-NMR spectra of anions derived from mono- and polynitroalkanes. The change of structure from that of a true anion of aci-nitroalkane to that of a true nitrocarbanion was suggested in the series of anions of mono-, di-, and trinitroalkanes on the basis of the ¹⁴ N spectra [50]. Some data on the ¹⁴ N, ¹⁵ N, ¹³ C and ¹⁷ O resonance shifts were reported for nitroalkane anions [51-53] and ¹⁷ O for nitroalkanes [54].

PHYSICO-CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF NITRO COMPOUNDS

81

The 14 N resonance spectra of aromatic nitro compounds [55] show inductive effects of substituents on the nitro group.

The nitrogen resonance spectra have been reported for the nitronium ion (NO_2^+) [56].

For more information and details the monographs [44-46] should be consulted.

Electron Spin Resonance

As is generally known, electron spin resonance reveals the presence of unpaired electrons. This is of course characteristic of free radicals and the most well known stable free radical is α , α' -diphenyl- β -picrylhydrazyl(DPPH) (I, 213). In the ESR spectrum it gives a narrow signal close to free spin value g = 2.0036and is used for calibrating the magnetic field [2].

Unpaired electrons are also present in free radicals, radico-ions and in chargetransfer complexes. Among the latter a very prominent group is formed by polynitro compounds as acceptors and aromatic hydrocarbons mainly with condensed rings. The nature of these complexes is discussed further on p. 83. Now it should be mentioned that all CT complexes give a prominent ESR signal. More recently T. Urbański and co-workers [57] found that nitro compounds, both aliphatic and aromatic, give ESR signals if they contain a donor such as the amino group. Typical examples are nitroanilines, m-nitroaniline. Among aliphatic compounds 1,1-dinitropropenyl-3-dialkylamines show a strong ESR signal very likely due to the structure

$$= \begin{cases} O_2 N \\ O_2 N \end{cases} C == CH - CH_2 - \dot{N}H(Alk)_2.$$

These compounds can be regarded as 'internal' CT complexes, or 'autocomplexes'. A number of such complexes with nitro groups were described by Freimanis et al. [141].

Micro-wave Spectroscopy

Micro-wave spectroscopy has been very little used for the examination of nitro compounds. Only a few data exist on the rotational constants of NO2 group about the symmetry axis for nitromethane [2, 7] and some derivatives of nitromethane [7].

Magnetic and Electric Birefringance

Magnetic birefringance (Cotton-Mounton effect) and electric birefringance (Kerr effect) of nitrobenzene, p-dinitrobenzene and 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene was recently examined by Battaglia and Ritchie [58] at 25°C and 633 nm. The following were figures for $\Delta \chi$ molecular magnetic anisotropy:

> benzene nitrobenzene -151p-dinitrobenzene 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene - 147

Optical Rotatory Dispersion

Optical rotatory dispersion and circular dichroism of compounds with a nitro group as a chromophore was described by Djerassi and co-workers [59].

HYDROGEN BOND WITH THE NITRO GROUP (Vol. 1, p. 170).

Malinowski and T. Urbański [60] advanced a suggestion that a hydrogen bond can exist between the nitro and the hydroxy group in β -nitro alcohols. This was based on the experimental fact that 2-nitropropane-1,3-diol (I) formed cyclic acetals-1,3-dioxane derivatives (II) and ketals with great difficulty, while on the contrary the triol 2-hydroxymethyl-2-nitro-propane-1,3-diol (III) forms the corresponding cyclic acetal (IV) and ketal with great ease.

These facts were rationalized in terms of the hydrogen bonds between the nitro and the hydroxy groups: Ia and IIIa

$$O \xrightarrow{H} C \xrightarrow{CH_2 OH} CH_2$$

$$O \xrightarrow{CH_2 OH} C \xrightarrow{CH_2 OH} CH_2 OH$$

$$O \xrightarrow{H} O \xrightarrow{CH_2 OH} CH_2 OH$$

$$O \xrightarrow{H} O \xrightarrow{III a} OH$$

The presence of the intramolecular hydrogen bond between NO₂ and OH groups or NO₂ and NH groups was later confirmed by the author [61] on the basis of ultraviolet spectra of ca. 50 β -nitroalcohols, diols and β -aminomethyl- β -nitroalcohols and the comparison of their spectra with those of nitroalkanes.

The conclusion of T. Urbański was questioned by Ungnade and Kissinger [62] who admitted only a very weak hydrogen bond between β -nitroalcohol and chloroform used as a solvent. Schleyer and co-workers [63] have criticized the conclusions of Ungnade and Kissinger thus supporting the view of T. Urbański. Also Krueger and Mettee [64] confirmed the existence of the discussed hydrogen bonding. Two earlier papers [65, 66] referred to infra-red spectra of β -aminoalcohols and the authors rationalized the results in terms of the hydrogen bond between NO₂ and OH groups.

Final proof of the existence of the hydrogen bonding between NO_2 and OH groups in β -nitroalcohols was given by further experiments of T. Urbański and co-workers. The following methods were used in their experiments: measurement and calculation of dipole moments [67], ultraviolet, infra-red (including

A number of nitrophenols, nitroanilines, nitronaphthols etc. have been examined through ultraviolet spectroscopy, the point of acid—base equilibria, solute—solvent effect and internal hydrogen bonding and partly reviewed [2, 69, 70] Lutskii and Gorokhova [71] have calculated and interpreted the electronic spectra of nitrophenols by a LCAO SCF MO method in Pariser—Parr—Pople approximation. On scrutinizing the experimental electronic spectra (both ultraviolet and visible) of nitrophenols in different solvents (cyclohexane, absolute and 20% aqueous methanol) Skulski [72] has come to the conclusion that onitrophenol is strongly chelated in cyclohexane solution, but not appreciably in methanolic and probably not at all in aqueous methanol. Also by measuring dipole moments in dioxane and benzene he obtained [73] valuable information on the stability of the intramolecular hydrogen bond to the action of dioxane and other active solvents.

The effect was examined [74] of surfactants on the visible spectra of nitrophenols in 3% aqueous ethanol and interactions between the nitrophenols and micelles. The electron absorption spectra of dinitroanilines have been discussed [75] in terms of energy and intensity of lowest energy absorptions, the intramolecular hydrogen bond extension of the π electron conjugated system etc.

T. Urbański and Dąbrowska [33b] examined infra-red spectra of several mono-, di- and trinitrophenols and established the influence of the solvent on the hydrogen bond between the o-nitro and phenolic groups. It was found that polar solvents can break the intramolecular hydrogen bond.

Reeves and co-workers [76] correlated the change in the chemical shift of NMR spectra caused by formation of an intramolecular hydrogen bond in osubstituted phenols including o-nitrophenol, 2,4-dinitrophenol, 1-nitro-2-naphthol, 2,4-dinitro-1-naphthol etc.

Final evidence of intramolecular hydrogen bonding in nitrophenols and hydrogen bonding in nitrophenols was given by T. Urbański, Witanowski and coworkers [77] by examining their NMR spectra. The values of δ calculated for infinite dilutions for OH groups and the infra-red frequencies are shown in Table 22.

TABLE 22. Chemical shifts δ_{OH} ppm and infra-red frequencies in cm⁻¹ for nitrophenols

Compound	$\delta_{ m OH}$ ppm	IR bands cm ⁻¹
o-Nitrophenol 2,4-Dinitrophenol 2,5-Dinitrophenol 2,6-Dinitrophenol Picric acid m-Nitrophenol p-Nitrophenol	10.67 11.12 10.76 11.41 9.16 4.87 5.14	3250 3210 3270 3170 3100 3615 3615

The infra-red data [30a] refers to solutions in carbon tetrachloride. They show a considerable difference between *ortho* nitro phenols and *m*- and *para*nitro derivatives.

A number of authors [78-81] examined the intramolecular hydrogen bonds between NO₂ and NH₂ in o-nitroaniline.

CHARGE-TRANSFER COMPLEXES (CT-COMPLEXES) OR ELECTRON-DONOR-ACCEPTOR COMPLEXES (EDA-COMPLEXES) (Vol. I, p. 220).

As pointed out in Vol. 1, trinitrobenzene and its derivatives possess the ability to form addition compounds, especially with aromatic hydrocarbons composed of condensed rings, such as naphthalene, anthracene, phenanthrene, acenaphthene etc. Addition compounds of picric acid have been known since 1858 [82] and those of sym-trinitrobenzene since 1882 [83]. Complexes of sym-trinitro-benzene with aromatic amines were also described in 1882 [84].

Currently problems connected with CT or EDA complexes form one of the topics of physical—organic chemistry. A few excellent monographs and review articles have appeared [85–90]. After the remarkable work of Briegleb, Weiss, Brackman and other authors (Vol. I, p. 220) the most important treatment of the nature of bonds keeping donor and acceptor together, was given by Mulliken [91] on the basis of quantum mechanical assumption of the electron transfer from the donor to the acceptor.

Here are the main points deduced by Mulliken. The electronic ground state wave functions of the complex ψ_N are a combination of a 'no-bond' wave

85

function ψ_0 and one or more 'dative bond' functions ψ_1 , ψ_2 etc.:

$$\psi_{N} = a\psi_{O} + b\psi_{1} + c\psi_{2} + \ldots,$$

where a, b and c are coefficients with a > b > c.

The no-bond function includes the electronic energy of the component molecules, plus terms representing the effect of dipole interactions, dispersion forces, hydrogen bonding and other intermolecular forces. The dative bond functions represent states where an electron has been transferred from the donor molecule to the acceptor, introducing electrostatic interactions and forming a weak covalent link between the resulting radical ions:

$$A D \xrightarrow{h\nu} A^{-} + D^{+}$$

$$A^{-} + D^{+} = A^{-} \longrightarrow D^{+}$$
EDA Complex

Excited states with a dative structure as the main contributor, have the same form with the coefficients varied to give predominance to the dative bond contribution.

The Mulliken treatment provided the theoretical basis for interpretation of spectroscopic and formation constant data and initiated research on semiconductivity and magnetic properties of molecular complexes.

According to McGlynn [85] and Briegleb [87] the complex addition compounds should be called 'EDA-complexes' for Electron-Donor-Acceptor-Complexes and the term 'Charge-Transfer' should be reserved for the absorption band characterizing the complex. The symbol $h\nu_{\rm CT}$ is given to the energy of the 'charge-transfer band' characterizing the complex. Thus the term 'Charge-Transfer', according to Briegleb, is reserved in this particular instance.

According to Dewar and Lepley [92] the following are CT-bands of complexes of sym-trinitrobenzene and hydrocarbons (Table 23). Also they calculated the energy E_m of the highest occupied MO.

TABLE 23. The CT-bands of complexes of symtrinitrobenzene and hydrocarbons

Hydrocarbon	CT-band ν nm	E_{m}
Benzene	284	1.000
Naphthalene	365	0.618
Acenaphthylene	353	0.637
Anthracene	460	0.414
Naphthacene	520	0.294
Phenanthrene	370	0.605

The figures brought to coordinates $-E_m$ against ν - form a straight line.

A very important feature of EDA-complexes is the fact that in the magnetic field they show the existence of an unpaired electron, i.e. signals in the electron spin resonance apparatus.

Briegleb and Czekalla [86] depicted the formation of radical-ions of trinitrobenzene in the following way (3):

The electron affinity of trinitrobenzene which characterizes the ability of the compound to form charge—transfer complexes is not very high and is estimated to be equal to 0.6 eV, whereas stronger electron acceptors such as tetracyanethylene and chloranil show values of 1.6 and 1.35 eV respectively [86].

The Mulliken treatment provided a simple classification of molecular complexes according to the type of orbitals involved in charge—transfer [93]. The complexes of nitro compounds with hydrocarbons belong to π - π complexes i.e. π -donors and π -acceptors.

For maximum charge—transfer interaction the relative orientations of the two molecules must provide maximum overlap of the filled donor orbital and the vacant acceptor orbital. This is known as Mulliken's 'Overlap and Orientation principle' [94].

X-ray examination of π - π molecular complexes shows that the crystals of the complexes are formed from stacks of alternate donor and acceptor molecules – in agreement with theoretical analysis of Mulliken.

This was described by a number of authors (Vol. I) for example, Powell and Huse, Rapson, Saunder and Stewart and Wallwork [95] subjected a few complexes of s-trinitrobenzene to X-ray analysis. Wallwork concluded that the structure can be summarized and plane-to-plane packing of the components. The relative dispositions of the components are such as to allow the maximum degree of overlap between their molecular π -orbitals. Figure 12 gives a diagrammatic presentation of the complexes of sym-trinitrobenzene with naphthalene, and Fig. 13 — with anthracene [96].

FIG. 12. CT – complex of sym-trinitrobenzene with naphthalene (according to Brown, Wallwork and Wilson [96]).

$$\bigcap_{NO_2} \bigcap_{NO_2} \bigcap$$

FIG. 13. CT - complex of sym-trinitrobenzene with naphthalene (according to Brown, Wallwork and Wilson [96]).

Particular cases of EDA complexes are those of nitrophenols and bases, for example, dinitrophenols with aniline described by Zeegers-Huyskens [96a], mono-, di-, and trinitrophenol with hexamethylenetetramine of Vagaonescu and Ionescu [96b]. The complexes show the presence of hydrogen bonds in addition to the existence of π - π complexes. High nitrated aromatic compounds have been used for the identification of multi-ring aromatic hydrocarbons and various amines. Thus Willstätter and M. Fischer [97] used styphnic acid, an acceptor to detect porphyrins, and later a few papers were added on similar detection of chlorophyll and other porphyrin-like molecules with 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene and 2,4,7-trinitrofluorenone [98–100]. Some alkaloids and drugs can be detected and subjected to quantitative analysis by measuring the intensity of the charge—transfer band produced in the spectrum of complexes with 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene or picric acid [101, 102].

Also highly nitrated compounds can be detected and identified by means of donors, such as hydrocarbons. Their identification was suggested by the method of thin-layer chromatography [103]. A method of rapid detection, of explosives such as TNT, TNB, Picryl chloride, m-DNB, Tetryl in the form of charge—transfer complexes with aromatic amines, such as aniline, dimethylaniline, toluidines, anisidines, naphthylamines, benzidine etc. was developed by Dwivedy et al. [104]. The authors used for identification thin-layer chromatography establishing R_f values for model complexes.

An original approach to the stereostructure of complexes on the basis of infra-red spectra was given by Severin [105]. He examined the complexes of sym-trinitrobenzene with phloroglucinol or nitrophloroglucinol and of picric acid with phloroglucinol and came to the conclusion that the approach of the acceptor molecule can be sterically hindered if the donor molecule is non-planar. Hence complex formation is difficult as the non-planarity increases the distance between the components. For example, trans-stilbene forms a picrate, but the cis-isomer does not. The planar molecule of 2-phenylnaphthalene also forms a picrate, while its non-planar isomer, 1-phenylnaphthalene, fails to do so.

A number of papers have appeared which describe absorption spectra of charge—transfer complexes in solutions without however isolating the actual complexes.

Thus Foster and Thomson [106] examined complexes of p-phenylene-

diamine and its N-methyl derivatives, and bis(dimethylamine) derivatives, of diphenyl and stilbene with 2,4-dinitrotoluene, 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene, 1,3- and 1,4-dinitrobenzene and 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene. Similarly Wackawek and Hurwic [107] described complexes formed in solutions by 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene with pyridine, picolines, aminopyridines and cyanopyridines. They also used dielectric titration, refractive index and density measurements to establish the formation of the complexes. Aliphatic nitro compounds can also be electron acceptors. Thus Lewańska and Lipczyńska [108] established the existence of a complex of ter-nitrobutane with dimethylaniline in molar proportion 1:1 by measuring electronic spectrum of solutions with different proportions of the donor and acceptor, according to the method of constant dilutions of Job [109].

Hammond and Burkardt [142] described the electron accepting properties of tetranitromethane. They came to the conclusion that tetranitromethane interacts only weakly with aromatic hydrocarbons and does not form isolable complexes.

Hetnarski [110] in a number of papers has described a new donor – ferrocene. It gives EDA complexes with sym-trinitrobenzene, picric acid, picryl chloride while using Job's method [109] to establish the ratio between the acceptor and donor.

More recently T. Urbański, Hetnarski and Południkiewicz [111] established that nitrate esters form EDA complexes with a strong donor – N,N'-tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine. Particularly interesting are nitrate esters with five or six ONO₂ groups, such as D-arabitol pentanitrate, D-mannitol and D-sorbitol hexanitrates. A particular stereochemistry of such complexes was suggested with nitrate esters coiled in pseudo-rings. Complexes of erythritol tetranitrate with biologically important pyrimidine and purine bases were examined by T. Urbański, Wacławek and Poblocka [112]. The ratio donor:acceptor was established by examining NMR spectra.

T. Urbański, Krasiejko and Poludnikiewicz [113] suggested using N, N'-tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine to detect nitrate esters: a magenta colour makes the detection easy.

Like most EDA complexes, those of sym-trinitrobenzene, for example, with N,N-dimethylaniline show a semiconducting property [114].

X-Ray Structure

A considerable number of X-ray examinations of nitro compounds have been done over the last two decades. They will be given in the description of particular compounds. However, the following are reviews which should be mentioned: X-ray analysis of aliphatic nitro compounds, nitrate esters and nitramines were described by Novikov and co-workers [7], nitramines by G. F. Wright [115], polynitroaromatic addition compounds by Hall and Poranski [116]. The X-ray

crystal structure of EDA complexes - by Prout and J. D. Wright [88] and Foster [90].

THERMOCHEMISTRY

Thermochemical data of explosives will be given in the description of particular compounds. General problems of thermochemistry of nitro compounds was given in the monograph by Lebedev, Miroshnichenko and Knobel [117]. In recent years a considerable number of contributions have been given by Pepekin and co-workers [118] on such problems as the enthalpy of formation of nitro and nitramino compounds and nitrate esters and enthalpy of detonation. Also Pepekin and co-workers [119] contributed considerably to the solution of problems of the energy of dissociation of the bond C-N₃.

A very important review article on thermal analysis of explosives was given by Collins and Haws [140]. The results of thermal analysis will be described in properties of particular compounds.

MASS SPECTROGRAPHY

A number of papers have appeared on the fragmentation of nitro compounds by mass spectrography. They were reviewed by Beynon [120] and recently by Khmel'nitskii and Terentiev [121] therefore only main outlines will be given here. Three main molecular ions have been found: $M-O^+$, $M-NO^+$ and $M-NO_2^+$. The first one was present in a small yield 1-2%. There are two schools of thought, as far as the mechanism of rearrangement of the molecular ion prior to its dissociation. According to some authors [122] the molecular nitro-ion is first rearranged into a nitrite. McLafferty and Bursey [123] found a marked distinction between compounds having meta and para positions of the nitro group relative to other substituents.

Beynon, Saunders and Williams [122], Fields, Meyerson and co-workers [124] compared mass-spectra of isomeric dinitrobenzenes (Table 24) and came to the conclusion that *meta* and *para* isomers give similar fragments, whereas *ortho* differ considerably.

The fragmentation of negatively charged molecular ions of mono- and dinitrobenzenes does not differ from that of the positive ions [125, 126].

Meyerson et al. [127] examined the fragmentation of sym-trinitrobenzene. A much more complicated picture appeared from the spectrum with one particular feature: the most prominent is the elimination of NO₂ as the first step of the fragmentation.

Experiments with isomeric nitrotoluenes show that the fragmentation of meta- and para-isomers is similar to that of nitrobenzene [122].

Both isomers are characterized by the high presence, ca. 70%, of the molecular ion, while nitrobenzene shows 49% and o-nitrotoluene only 25%. The

TABLE 24. Intensity of the peaks of mass-spectra of isomeric dinitrobenzenes in percentages

		CDNID	76 (1806)
Ions	ortho	Isomers of DNB meta	para
M ⁺ ,	6.98	11.00	10.30
M-O ⁺	0.24	0.63	0.57
M-NO ⁺	0.07	0.21	0.34
M-NO ₂ +	0.41	4.76	4.12
$M-NO_2^+$	0.03	0.04	0.09
M(NO)NO ₂ +	1.66	5.82	3.64
$M(NO_2)_2^+$	3.84	11.20	9.18
M_NO ₂ + HNO ₂ +	2.03	10.80	11.30
$M-NO_2 + HNO_2 + NO^+$	26.70	17.20	21.30

spectrum of o-nitrotoluene shows a high peak with a mass of 120 which is not present in meta- and para-isomers. According to Beynon et al. [122] it corresponds to the ion M-OH⁺ with the structure according to scheme (5)

$$A = 0$$

$$A =$$

CH₃

CH₂

(5)

The ion 20 is losing CO to be transformed probably into the azatropilium ion

92. The mass spectra of m- and p-nitrotoluenes yielded only $M-NO^+$ and $M-NO^+$ ions. Nitroxylenes and polynitrotoluenes yielded ions $M-OH^+$ [122].

Mass spectrum of TNT yielded ion [(M+H) - OH₂] + [128].

The peak $(M-OH)^+$ is present in the mass spectra of all three nitroanilines [122, 129].

Benoit and Holmes [130] examined a number of o-nitro compounds, such as o-nitroanisol, o-nitrobenzoic acid, o-nitrobenzamide etc. to study the ortho-effect. They came to the conclusion that two ortho-effects exist. One is marked by the migration of hydrogen from one substituent to another. The second effect consists in migration of an atom or a group of atoms from the substituent of a vacant place in ortho position. Particular attention is now being paid to elucidating different features of the ortho effect. Among interesting facts a similar effect was recorded in peri-position in 1-nitronaphthalene [131, 132]. The following mechanism was rationalized by labelling position 8 of the naphthalene ring with ¹³C [133]:

91

Nitroalkanes: nitromethane, nitroethane and nitropropanes were examined by Collin [134].

ELECTROCHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Galvanic Cells

Nitro compounds and metals as reducing agents can form galvanic cells [134]. Particularly interesting are results with m-dinitrobenzene [135]. The system m-dinitrobenzene and magnesium gave a rather high yield of 160 wh/kg through the reaction:

$$R(NO_2)_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \rightarrow R(NHOH)_2 + H_2O$$
 (7)

in a neutral medium.

Photoconductivity. It has been found that the conductivity of nitrobenzene increases when irradiated with ultraviolet light [136]. This will be discussed in the paragraph on the photochemistry of nitro compounds.

Lasers. Chelates of europium with some aromatic nitro compounds with phenolic and aldehydic function can be used to produce laser beams [137].

BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF NITRO COMPOUNDS

Nitro compounds possess strong biological activity. Moncrieff [138] has given a first monograph of such properties as sweet and bitter or pungent taste, musk odour. A review by Venulet and Van Etten [139] described the biochemistry and pharmacology of nitro compounds and included a description of antibiotics containing the nitro group such as naturally occurring nitro compounds, toxic substances with their practical use as insecticides, molluscicides, fungicides and herbicides. A separate chapter is dedicated to the toxicity of commercially important nitro compounds.

Reactive aromatic nitro compounds were successfully used as antitumour agents. Such is chlorodinitrobenzene [143] and some 2,4-dinitrophenyl derivatives, such as 5-aziridino-2,4-dinitrobenzamide [144].

REFERENCES

1. H. H. JAFFE and M. ORCHIN, Theory and Applications of Ultraviolet Spectroscopy, p. 182, John Wiley, New York (1962).

 C. N. R. RAO, in, Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Group, (Ed. H. Feuer), Part I, p. 79, Interscience, New York (1969).

3. G. H. WAGNIERE, ibid., Part I, p. 40.

4. H. BUCHOWSKI and L. SKULSKI, Metody fizyczne w chemii, Łódź (1971).

 O. V. SVERDLOVA, Electronic Spectra in Organic Chemistry (in Russian), Part II, Chapter 3, Khimiya, Leningrad (1973).

6. V. I. SLOVETSKII, Thesis, IOKh AN SSSR, Moscow (1970).

S. S. NOVIKOV, G. A. SHVEKHGEIMER, V. V. SEVOST'YANOVA and V. A. SHLAPOCHNIKOV, Chemistry of Aliphatic and Alicyclic Nitro Compounds (in Russian), Chapter X, Khimiya, Moscow (1974).

8. S. S. NOVIKOV, V. I. SLOVETSKII, V. A. TATRAKOVSKII, S. A. SHEVELEV and A. A. FEINZILBERG, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 146, 104 (1962).

9. V. V. PEREKALIN and A. S. SOPOVA, Unsaturated Nitro Compounds (in Russian),

Chapter X, Khimiya, Moscow-Leningrad (1966).

10. J. KOCHANY and H. PIOTROWSKA, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 21, 351

11. O. MATSUOKA and Y. I'HAYA, Molec. Phys. 8, 455 (1964).

12. S. NAGAKURA, M. KOJIMA and Y. MARUGAMA, J. Molec. Spectrosc. 13, 174

L. SKULSKI and T. URBAŃSKI, Roczniki Chem. 34, 1307 (1960); L. SKULSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 10, 201, 207 (1962); 12, 719 (1964); L. SKULSKI and J. PLENKIEWICZ, Roczniki Chem. 37, 45 (1963); L. SKULSKI and D. AUGUSTY-NIAK, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 24, 903 (1976).

14. C. P. CONDUIT, J. Chem. Soc. 3273 (1959).

15. C. DICKINSON, J. R. HOLDEN and M. J. KAMLET, Proc. Chem. Soc., London, 232 (1964).

16. E. A. BRAUDE, in, Determination of Organic Structure by Physical Methods (Eds E. A. Braude and F. C. Nachod), p. 174, Academic Press, New York (1955).

17. C. DICKINSON, J. M. STEWART and J. R. HOLDEN, Acta Crystallogr. 21, 663

18. B. KEDZIERSKI, H. PIOTROWSKA and T. URBANSKI, Chem. & Ind., London 1302 (1971).

19. E. L. ELIEL, Angew. Chem. 84, 779 (1972).

20. E. G. POLLE, N. N. POLLE, A. Ya. DEICH, Latv. PSR Zinat. Akad. Vestis, Kim. Ser. 492 (1972); Chem. Abstr. 77, 138977 (1972).

 P. BARTH, Analysenmethoden von Treib-Explosivst., Intern. Jahrestagung., Inst. Chem. Treib-Explosivst. Fraunhofer Ges. 283 (1977); Chem. Abstr. 89, 156958 (1978).

22. M. BONNAFOUS and J. F. LABARRE, J. Chim. Phys. Physicochim. Biol. 67, 1657 (1970); Chem. Abstr. 74, 47585 (1971).

23. M. D. GORDON and J. F. NEUMER, J. Phys. Chem. 78, 1868 (1974).

24. W. M. SCHUBERT and J. ROBINS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 80, 559 (1958).

25. M. J. KAMLET, R. R. MINESINGER and E. G. KAYSER, J. Org. Chem. 36, 1342 (1971).

- 26. L. J. BELLAMY, The Infra-red Spectra of Complex Molecules, Methuen, London (1958).
- C. N. R. RAO, Chemical Application of Infra-red Spectroscopy, Academic Press, New York (1963).
- 28. E. M. POPOV and V. A. SHLYAPOCHNIKOV, Optics and Spectroscopy (in Russian), Moscow (1963).
- 29. Z. BUCZKOWSKI and T. URBAŃSKI, Spectrochim. Acta 22, 227 (1966).
- 10. G. Y. VARSÁNYI, S. HOLLY and L. FENICHEL, Acta Chim. Hung. 41, 309 (1964).
- M. K. NAKAMURA, M. HASHIMOTO, T. KINUGASA, R. NAKASHIMA and S. WAT-ARAI, Proc. Intern. Symposium Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy, p. A. 104, Tokyo 1962, Science Council Japan, Tokyo (1962).
- 12. J. TROTTER, Tetrahedron 8, 13 (1960).
- a. U. DABROWSKA and T. URBANSKI, Roczniki Chem. 37, 805 (1963).
 b. Spectrochim. Acta 21, 1765 (1965).
- 34. F. BOISARD, B. LINARES, A. DELPUECH and J. CHERVILLE, Symposium H.D.P., Paris (1978).
- W. HOFMAN, L. STEFANIAK, T. URBAŃSKI and M. WITANOWSKI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 554 (1964).
- 36. Yu. V. BASKOV, T. URBAŃSKI, M. WITANOWSKI and L. STEFANIAK, Tetrahedron 20, 1519 (1964).
- 17. R. R. FRASER, Can. J. Chem. 38, 2226 (1960).
- 38. H. SPIESECKE and W. G. SCHNEIDER, J. Chem. Phys. 35, 731 (1961).
- 19. P. DIEHL and G. SVELGLIADO, Helv. Chim. Acta 46, 46 (1963).
- 40. E. BULLOCK, Can. J. Chem. 41, 711 (1963).
- 41. J. S. MARTIN and B. P. DAILEY, J. Chem. Phys. 39, 1722 (1963).
- 42. U. DABROWSKA, T. URBAŃSKI, M. WITANOWSKI and L. STEFANIAK, Roczniki Chem. 38, 1323 (1964).
- 43. M. WITANOWSKI, T. URBANSKI and L. STEFANIAK, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 2569 (1964).
- 44. Nitrogen NMR (Eds M. Witanowski and G. A. Webb) Plenum Press, New York, 1973.
- 45. M. WITANOWSKI, L. STEFANIAK and G. A. WEBB, Nitrogen NMR Spectroscopy, in, Annual Reports on NMR Spectroscopy Vol. 7, Academic Press, London, (1977) and references therein.
- 46. M. WITANOWSKI, L. STEFANIAK and G. A. WEBB, Nitrogen NMR Spectroscopy, in, Annual Reports on NMR Spectroscopy, Vol. IIB, Academic Press, London, (1981) and references therein.
- 47. M. WITANOWSKI and L. STEFANIAK, J. Chem. Soc. (C) 106 (1967).
- 48. C. F. PORANSKI, JR. and W. B. MONI, J. Phys. Chem. 71, 1142 (1967).
- a. L. T. EREMENKO, A. A. BORISENKO, S. I. PETROV and V. F. ANDRONOV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Serio. Khim. 428 (1968).
 b. L. T. EREMENKO and A. A. BORISENKO, ibid. 675 (1968).
- 50. M. WITANOWSKI and S. A. SHEVELEV, J. Molec. Spectrosc. 33, 19 (1970).
- \$1. M. Ya. MYAGI, E. T. LIPPMAA, T. I. POKHK, S. A. SHEVELEV, V. I. ERASHKO and A. A. FAINZILBERG, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. Khim. 730 (1969).
- 32. M. Y. MYAGI, E. T. LIPPMAA, Ya. O. PAST, V. I. ERASHKO, S. A. SHEVELOV and A. A. FAINZILBERG, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR. Ser. Khim. 2089 (1969).
- V. I. ERASHKO, S. A. SHEVELEV, A. A. FAINZILBERG, M. Ya. MYAGI and E. T. LIPPMAA, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. Khim. 958 (1970).
- 54. H. A. CHRIST, P. DIEKL, H. R. SCHNEIDER and H. DAHN, Helv. Chim. Acta 44, 865 (1961).
- 55. M. WITANOWSKI, L. STEFANIAK and G. A. WEBB J. Chem. Soc. (B) 1065 (1967).
- 56. R. A. OGG and J. D. RAY, J. Chem. Phys. 25, 1285 (1956).
- 57. T. URBANSKI, W. SAS and K. KOSINSKI, Chem. & Ind., London 690 (1972); T. URBANSKI, M. KRYSZEWSKI, KOSINSKI and W. SAS, Roczniki Chem. 47, 757 (1973).
- 58. M. R. BATTAGLIA and G. L. D. RITCHIE, J. C. S. Perkin II, 901 (1977).
- 59. C. DJERASSI, H. WOLF and E. BRUNNENBERG, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 85, 2835 (1963).

- 60. S. MALINOWSKI and T. URBANSKI, Roczniki Chem. 25, 183 (1951).
- T. URBANSKI, in, Hydrogen Bonding Papers of Symposium at Ljubljana 1957 (Ed. D. Hadži). p. 143, Pergamon Press, London (1959); Tetrahedron 6, 1 (1959).
- 62. H. E. UNGNADE and L. W. KISSINGER, Tetrahedron 19, Suppl. 1, 121 (1963).
- 63. P. v. R. SCHLEYER, W. F. BAITINGER, T. S. S. R. MURTY and L. ROBINSON, Tetrahedron 20, 1635 (1964).
- 64. P. J. KRUEGER and H. D. METTEE, Can. J. Chem. 43, 2888.
- 65. M. St. C. FLETT, Spectrochim. Acta 10, 21 (1957).
- 66. M. KUHN, W. LÜTTKE and R. MECKE, A. Anal. Chem. 57, 680 (1963).
- 67. a. H. CALUS, H. JANKOWSKA, H. PIOTROWSKA and T. URBANSKI, Chem. & Ind., London 1286 (1959);
 - b. E. LIPCZYŃSKA-KOCHANY, J. KOCHANY and T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci. série sci. chim. 26, 423 (1978).
- 68. a. E. LIPCZYŃSKA-KOCHANY and T. URBAŃSKI, Can. J. Chem. 55, 2504 (1977); Roczniki Chem. 51, 2349 (1977);
 - b. E. LIPCZYŃSKA-KOCHANY, T. URBAŃSKI and J. LANGER, Pol. J. Chem. 53, 205 (1979).
- 69. L. SKULSKI, Zesz. Nauk. Polit. Warszawskiej, Chem. No. 5, Warszawa (1966).
- L. SKULSKI, in, Wiazanie Wodorowe (Hydrogen Bonding) (Ed. L. Sobczyk) p. 33, PWN, Warszawa (1969).
- 71. A. E. LUTSKII and N. I. GOROKHOVA, Teor. Eksper. Khimia 6, 490 (1970).
- 72. L. SKULSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., sér. sci. chim., 14, 23 (1966).
- 73. L. SJULSKI and W. WACKAWEK, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 19, 277 (1971).
- 74. K. SEGUCHI, Yukagaku 28, 20 (1979); Chem. Abstr. 91, 56029 (1979).
- 75. V. REHAK and V. KADERABEK, Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun. 44, 1613 (1979).
- 76. L. W. REEVES, E. A. ALLAN and K. O. STRØMMA, Can. J. Chem. 38, 1249 (1960).
- U. DABROWSKA, T. URBAŃSKI, M. WITANOWSKI and L. STEFANIAK, Roczniki Chem. 38, 1323 (1964).
- 78. L. K. DYALL and A. N. HAMBLY, Chem. & Ind., London 262 (1958).
- 79. T. URBANSKI and U. DABROWSKA, Chem. & Ind., London 1206 (1958).
- 80. I. I. SHMAN'KO, Opt. Spectrosk. 13, 357 (1962).
- 81. A. G. MORITZ, Spectrochim. Acta 20, 1642 (1964).
- 82. J. FRITZSCHE, J. Prakt. Chem. [1] 73, 282 (1858) Compt. rend. 54, 910 (1862).
- 83. P. HEPP, Lieb. Ann. 215, 375 (1882).
- 84. P. HEPP, Lieb. Ann. 215, 356 (1882).
- 85. S. P. McGLYNN, Chem. Rev. 58, 1113 (1958).
- 86. G. BRIEGLEB and J. CZEKALLA, Angew. Chem. 72, 401 (1960).
- G. BRIEGLEB, Elektronen-Donator-Acceptor-Komplexe, Springer Verlag, Berlin (1961).
- 88. C. K. PROUT and J. D. WRIGHT, Angew. Chem. Intern. Ed. 7, 659 (1968).
- 89. H. A. BENT, Chem. Rev. 68, 587 (1968).
- a. R. FOSTER, Organic Charge-Transfer Complexes, Academic Press, London (1969).
 b. Molecular Association; (Ed. R. Foster) Vol. I, Academic Press, London (1975).
- 91. R. S. MULLIKEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 72, 600 (1950); 74, 811 (1952); J. Chem. Phys. 19, 514 (1951); J. Phys. Chem. 56, 801 (1952).
- 92. M. J. S. DEWAR and A. R. LEPLEY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 4560 (1961).
- 93. R. S. MULLIKEN, J. Chem. physique Phys. Chim. biol. 61, 20 (1964).
- 94. R. S. MULLIKEN, Rec. trav. chim. 75, 845 (1956).
- 95. S. C. WALLWORK, J. Chem. Soc. 494 (1961).
- D. S. BROWN, S. C. WALLWORK and A. WILSON, Acta Crystalogr. 17, 168 (1964).
 a. Th. ZEEGERS-HUYSKENS, Thèse, Université Catholique, Louvain (1969).
- M. VAGAONESCU and M. IONESCU, Rev. Roumaine de Chimie 16, 105 (1971).
 R. WILLSTÄTTER and M. FISCHER, Lieb. Ann. 400, 192 (1913).
- 98. M. GOUTERMAN and P. E. STEVENSON, J. Chem. Phys. 37, 2266 (1964).
- H. A. O. HILL, A. J. MACFARLANE and R. J. P. WILLIAMS, J. C. S. Chem. Commun. 905 (1967); H. A. O. HILL, A. J. MACFARLANE, B. E. MANN and R. J. P. WILLIAMS, ibid. 123 (1968).

- 100. R. GRIGG, J. TROCKA-GRIMSHAW and T. J. KING, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 571 (1978).
- B. MORRIS and P. D. JACOBS, The Analytical Chemistry of Industrial Poisons, p. 727, Interscience, New York 1949.
- 102. M. TARASIEWICZ, Chemia Analityczna 19, 167 (1974).
- 103. M. FRANCK-NEUMANN and P. JÖSSANG, J. Chromatog. 14, 280 (1964).
- A. K. DWIVEDY, D. B. PARIHAR, S. P. SHARMA and K. K. VERMA, J. Chromatogr.
 29, 120 (1967); D. B. PARIHAR, S. P. SKARMA and K. K. VERMA, ibid. 29, 258 (1967); 31, 120 (1967); Explosivst. 12, 281 (1968).
- 105. Th. SEVERIN, Chem. Ber. 92, 1517 (1959).
- 106. R. FOSTER and T. J. THOMSON, J. Chem. Soc. 1059 (1962).
- 107. Z. WACKAWEK and J. HURWIC, Roczniki Chem. 41, 1993 (1967).
- 108. K. LEWAŃSKA and E. LIPCZYŃSKA, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série, sci. chim., 18, 601 (1970).
- 109. P. JOB, Compt. rend. 180, 928 (1925).
- 110. B. HETNARSKI, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 156, 604 (1964); Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim., 13, 515, 557, 563 (1965).
- 111. B. HETNARSKI, W. POŁUDNIKIEWICZ and T. URBAŃSKI, Tetrahedron Lett. 3 (1970); Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 18, 385, 405 (1970); T. URBAŃSKI, B. HETNARSKI and W. POŁUDNIKIEWICZ, Can. J. Chem. 50, 3340 (1972); T. URBAŃSKI and W. POŁUDNIKIEWICZ, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci., chim. 21, 87 (1973).
- 112. T. URBAŃSKI, W. WACKAWEK and K. POBKOCKA, Can. J. Chem. in press.
- 113. T. URBAŃSKI, T. KRASIEJKO and W. POĽUDNIKIEWICZ, J. Chromatogr. 84, 218 (1973).
- 114. M. M. LABES, R. SEHR and M. BOSC, J. Chem. Phys. 32, 1570 (1960).
- 115. G. F. WRIGHT, in, *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, (Ed. H. Feuer) Part 1, p. 674, Interscience, New York, 1969.
- 116. Th. N. HALL and Ch. F. PORANSKI, JR., ibid. Part 2, p. 333, 1970.
- 117. Yu. A. LEBEDEV, E. A. MIROSHNICHENKO and Yu. K. KNOBEL, Thermochemistry of Nitro Compounds (in Russian), Mir, Moscow, 1970.
- 118. V. I. PEPEKIN, F. Ya. NATSIBULLIN, L. T. EREMENKO and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, 925 (1974); V. I. PEPEKIN, Yu. A. MATYUSHIN and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, ibid. 1786 (1974); V. I. PEPEKIN, M. N. MAKHOV and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 232, 852 (1977).
- 119. V. I. PEPEKIN, R. D. ERLIKH, Yu. N. MATYUSKIN and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 214, 865 (1974).
- 120. J. H. BEYNON, Mass Spectrometry, p. 406, Elsevier.
- 121. R. A. KHMEL'NITSKII and P. B. TERENTIEV, Uspekhi Khim. 48, 854 (1979) and references therein.
- 122. J. H. BEYNON, R. A. SAUNDERS and A. E. WILLIAMS, Ind. Chim. Belg. 311 (1964).
- 123. M. M. BURSEY and F. W. McLAFFERTY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 88, 5023 (1966).
- S. MEYERSON, J. PUSKAS and E. K. FIELDS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 88, 4974 (1966);
 E. K. FIELDS and S. MEYERSON, J. Org. Chem. 37, 3861 (1972).
- 125. C. L. BROWN and W. P. WEBER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 92, 5775 (1970).
- 126. J. H. BOWIE, Org. Mass Spectrom, 5, 945 (1971).
- 127. S. MEYERSON, R. W. VANDER HAER and E. K. FIELDS, J. Org. Chem. 37, 4114 (1972).
- 128. R. G. GILLIS, M. J. LACEY and J. S. SHANNON, Org. Mass Spectrom. 9, 359 (1974).
- 129. G. SCHROLL, R. G. COOKS, P. KLEMMENSEN and S. LAWESSONN, Arkiv Kemi 28, 413 (1968).
- 130. F. BENOIT and J. L. HOLMES, Org. Mass Spectrom. 3, 993 (1970).
- 131. J. HARLEY-MASON, T. P. TOUBE and D. H. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. B 396 (1966).
- 132. J. H. BEYNON, B. E. JOB and A. E. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. B 396 (1966).
- 133. T. H. KINSTLE, J. R. ALTHAUS, J. G. STAM and J. BECKER, according to D. H.

Williams, Chemistry in Britain 4, 5 (1968).

- 134. E. VOSS, Chem.-Ing.-Techn. 42, 199 (1970).
- 135. M. A. GUTJAHR and K. D. BECCU, Chem.-Ing.-Techn. 42, 202 (1970).
- 136. G. BRIERE and F. GASPARD, J. Chim. Phys. 67, 1051 (1970); Chem. Phys. Lett. 7, 537 (1970).
- 137. Philips Electronic and Associated Ind. Ltd. British Patent 988822 (1965).
- 138. R. W. MONCRIEFF, Biological Activity of Nitro Compounds, The Chemical Senses, Leonard Hill, London, 1944.
- 139. J. VENULET and R. L. VAN ETTEN, in, *The Chemistry of Nitro and Nitroso Group*, (Ed. H. Feuer) Part 2, Interscience, New York, 1970 and references therein.
- 140. L. W. COLLINS and L. D. HAWS, Thermochim. Acta 21, 1 (1977).
- 141. J. DREGERIS, L. GERCA and J. FREIMANIS, Latv. Akad. Vestis, Kim. Ser. 728 (1980); J. FREIMANIS, A. MALMANIS, Yu. GOLDBERG and M. SHYMANSKA, Polish J. Chem. 55 1289 (1981).
- 142. P. R. HAMMOND and L. A. BURKARDT, J. Phys. Chem. 74, 639 (1970).
- 143. O. KLEIN, according to: Terapia i Leki 25, 135 (1975).
- 144. A. H. KHAN and W. C. J. ROSS, Chem.-Biol. Interactions 1, 27 (1969/70); 11 (1971/72).
- 145. R. A. KHMELNITSKII and P. B. TERENTYEV, Uspekhi Khim. 48, 854 (1979).

CHAPTER 4

REACTIVITY OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

(Vol. I, p. 192)

A great number of reactions of nitro compounds were described in the well nown monograph edited by H. Feuer which forms a part of the monographs edited by S. Patai [1]. Reference will therefore be made to these and some other books and only the most important and more recent papers will be given here.

SUBSTITUTION (HETEROLYTIC AND HOMOLYTIC)

It is well known that heterolytic substitutions occur through 'electrophilic' and 'nucleophilic' attacks produced by cation E⁺ ('electrophile') and anion Nu-('nucleophile') respectively. Homolytic substitutions involve the action of uncharged free radicals.

In electrophilic and nucleophilic substitution of aromatic nitro compounds different directing effects are dictated by electron distribution. The simple case of nitrobenzene π -electron distribution is given in diagram Fig. 14a [2], and the free valence of aromatic cations of nitrobenzene $C_6H_5NO_2^+$ is given in Fig. 14b [3].

Both diagrams show that electrophilic substitution should occur mainly in meta position, whereas the nucleophilic one should yield mainly ortho and para substituted products.

$$0.79$$
 0.884
 0.884
 0.884
 0.884
 0.885

FIG. 14. Nitrobenzene: (a) π -electron density (see also Fig. 7); (b) free valencies; (c) localization energy.

Another approach consists of the calculation of relative rates for substitution from the atom localization energies of Wheland. It gives a more qualitative insight. However in the instance of homolytic reactions at 80°C the relative reaction rates are better approaching the experimental results (Fig. 14c).

ELECTROPHILIC SUBSTITUTION

A few monographs have been dedicated to the description of electrophilic substitution of nitro compounds in general [2, 5-7] and a review has been published on the subject [8]. The mechanism of nitration was discussed in Chapter II. Nitration with NO_2^+ containing agents belongs to the mechanism SE 2 as already mentioned in Chapter II.

Diagrams – Fig. 14a–c – shows that substitution can occur not only in *meta*, but also in *ortho* and *para* positions. According to the diagrams it should be expected that the proportion of *ortho* isomer should be superior to that of the *p*-dinitrobenzene. Indeed this is in agreement with the experiment: the proportion of *o*-dinitrobenzene is larger and at high temperature of nitration much larger than that of *p*-dinitrobenzene (Vol. I, p. 243, Tables 38 and 39).

Also in the homologues of benzene the influence of alkyl groups should not be neglected, their directing influence being ortho and para.

NUCLEOPHILIC ADDITION AND SUBSTITUTION (Vol. I, p. 197)

One of the characteristic features of aromatic nitro compounds, particularly those with two or more nitro groups is their ability to react with bases and in many instances the reaction is accompanied by an intense colour. The colour had caught the attention of chemists by the late nineteenth century and initiated a considerable amount of research on the nature of the formed substances. Thus considerable literature appeared on reactions known as Janovsky or Jackson—Meisenheimer or Meisenheimer reactions which are discussed later. They are nucleophilic reactions and are not only of theoretical but also of practical importance. Thus the Janovsky reaction became an important analytical method, and reactions of di- and trinitrobenzene and their homologues with bases, are of great importance in the problem of the safety of manufacture and of the stability of these nitro compounds.

The reactions of nitro compounds with bases are nucleophilic reactions and recently have received much attention. Numerous monographs include chapters on nucleophilic substitution of nitro compounds and review articles have been published. Such are the excellent reviews by de Boer and Dirkx [9], Hall and Poranski [10]. References in [9] are brought up to 1966, and it seems appropriate to complete the list of review articles by mentioning the later review papers: Challis [11], Buncel and co-workers [12], Miller [13], Pietra [14], Buck [15], Crampton [16], Strauss [17], Bernasconi [18], Sekiguchi and Yuki [19],

Makosza [20], Kornblum [144], Bolton [174], Blumenfeld and co-workers

Two excellent monographs appeared recently on analytical problems of exlosives. Gawargious [179] gave a description related to the nitro group. Yinon and Zitrin [189] tackled a wide range of analysis of various explosives.

However the analytical problems are outside the scope of the present book.

NUCLEOPHILIC DISPLACEMENT OF NITRO GROUP

Nucleophilic displacement of aromatic nitro group was recently reviewed by Beck [234]. An attention was drawn to his own work and that of Cadogan and co-workers [225, 226], e.g.:

NO₂

$$X = PO/OC_2 H_5/2,$$

$$PO/CH_3/OC_2 H_5,$$

$$PO(C_6 H_5)_2$$

IACKSON—MEISENHEIMER REACTION (OR MEISENHEIMER REACTION) AND σ -COMPLEXES

As early as 1895 Lobry de Bruin [22] described a red solid which he isolated from the reaction of 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene with potassium hydroxide in methanol. Meyer [23] suggested this to be a complex compound. Hantzsch and Kissel rationalized that the complex might be a potassium salt of aci-form of one nitro group. Jackson and Gazzolo [25] suggested in 1900 two structural formulae for the sodium salt obtained by acting with sodium methoxide on 2,4,6-trinitro-anisol – Fig. 15a. Meisenheimer [26] (probably unaware of Jackson's paper)

$$O_3N$$
 O_2
 O_2N
 O_2
 O_2N
 O_2
 O_3N
 O_2
 O_3N
 O_2
 O_3N
 O_4
 O_5
 O_5

FIG. 15. Jackson-Meisenheimer σ complexes (a) former, (b) current method of writing.

suggested the same formula for potassium salt. Jackson and Earle [27] supplied analytical proof of the structure.

Jackson-Meisenheimer compounds are now recognized as σ -complexes. Currently their mode of writing is given in Fig. 15b, and the formation presented in diagram (1):

This can be classified as a SNAr mechanism.

Attention should be drawn to the fact that the reaction is reversible and under the action of an acid, the starting nitro compound is formed.

Naphthalene analogues of Jackson-Meisenheimer complexes were described [28, 42] and 9-anthracene derivative has already been discussed by Meisenheimer [26].

A few heterocyclic Jackson-Meisenheimer complexes were recorded, viz.: I [29]; II [30]. Vickery [31a] rationalized the structure of the complex (III) obtained in 1883 by Lobry de Bruin [31b] while acting with potassium cyanide on *m*-dinitrobenzene.

Similar σ -complexes (IV) can be obtained by acting with CH₃O on picramide and its derivatives [32-34, 37].

Gold and Rochester [32] and Pollitt and Saunders [35] examined electronic spectra, Dyall [36] infra-red spectra of σ -complexes. NMR spectra were studied in the pioneering work of Crampton and Gold [37], the works were reviewed by Hall and Poranski [10] and Crampton [38]. More recent works were done by Norris [39] and Epiotis [40]. Kinetic studies of σ -complexes were made by a number of authors [41, 42] and thermodynamic control by Fendler and coworkers [43]. Bernasconi [18] reviewed the work on kinetic behaviour of σ -complexes.

In their recent work Crampton and Gibson [33] used a modern technique of

stopped flow and T-jump spectrometry in their study of the reaction of N-alkyl picramide and CH₃O.

All of these works confirmed in principle the structure of Jackson-Meisenheimer complexes. It was also supported by X-ray analysis by Simonetta and coworkers [44] and Ueda and co-workers [45] with one correction: the length of the bonds between carbon atoms 2-3 (and 5-6) is relatively short (1.35 Å), close to the length of the olefinic bond. Subsequently the original formula – Fig. 15a – with quinoid structure should be preferred. Crampton and Gold [37b] arrived at a similar conclusion.

However, Heilbronner, Zollinger and co-workers [46] came to the conclusion that the existing formula of Jackson-Meisenheimer complexes is insufficiently exact in the light of the present theories of molecular orbital calculation. By using HMO method a shifting of π -electrons by the nitro groups should be considered. Thus the reaction of trinitroanisol with the methoxy anion can be depicted by diagram (2):

$$\begin{array}{c}
OCH_{3} \\
\delta^{-\frac{1}{5}}O_{2}N
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
OCH_{3} \\
\delta^{-\frac{3}{5}}O_{2}N
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_{3}O \\
OCH_{3}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
OCH_{3} \\
NO_{2}^{\delta^{-\frac{3}{5}}}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_{3}O
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
OCH_{3} \\
NO_{2}^{\delta^{-\frac{3}{5}}}
\end{array}$$

An interesting and novel approach to the Addition-Rearrangement-Elimination mechanism of tautomeric migration was recently reviewed by Minkin, Olekhnovich and Zhdanov [217]. The review also contained N, N' transfer of 2,4-dinitro- and 2,4,6-trinitrophenyl groups in a series of benzamidine derivatives [218, 219] and a description of previously unknown dipolar Meisenheimer spiro complexes. The authors point out the importance of this work to the design of new tautomeric systems with short living intermediate species.

Jackson-Meisenheimer type complexes can become intermediates which are further transformed into products of nucleophilic attack. Bowie [47] has produced diagrams as follows:

$$NO_2$$
 NO_2
 NO_2

An interesting reaction of converting nitrobenzene into p-nitrosophenol [48] was now rationalized in terms of the formation of Jackson—Meisenheimer intermediate, according to scheme (4):

Practical Significance and Application of Jackson-Meisenheimer Reaction

The Jackson-Meisenheimer reaction is of considerable theoretical and practical significance for analytical and preparatory work in the laboratory and in industry. The latter refers to replacing halogen or alkoxy groups in nitroaromatics by acting with bases and it received full attention in Vol. I (pp. 197, 453, 461, 467, 484, 545, 547, 549, 559, 563, 571) and Vol. III (pp. 47, 61).

The reaction should be rationalized in terms of the formation of intermediate σ -complexes [21, 42]:

$$X \qquad OCH_3 \qquad OCH_3 \qquad OCH_3 \qquad OCH_3 \qquad (a)$$

$$NO_2 \qquad NO_2 \qquad NO_2 \qquad NRR' \qquad NO_2 \qquad (b)$$

$$X = halogen \text{ or alkyl} \qquad NO_2 \qquad NHRR' \qquad NO_2 \qquad NHRR' \qquad NO_2 \qquad$$

A free-energy contour diagram of reaction (5a) is given in a review paper [18].

Fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene is extensively used in the determination of N-terminal groups in peptides. A number of other nitro compounds reacting with

REACTIVITY OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

nucleophiles are in use in biochemical work. A very wide description of the structure, kinetic properties and equilibrium of Jackson-Meisenheimer complexes was recently given by Terrier [223]. For review see [50].

J. Urbański [51] developed a nucleophilic colour reaction of dinitroarenesulphonic esters with primary and secondary amines and quaternary ammonium hydroxides. The reaction was originally used to determine small quantities of epoxy groups in polymers. The coloured products possess the structure of σ complexes, for example V:

$$O_2$$
 N O_2 N O_2

Jackson-Meisenheimer complexes can serve in obtaining nitro derivatives of diphenyl. An original approach to this type of reaction was given by Wennerström [52]. He reacted a derivative of phenylsilver with 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene in the presence of pyridine. The oxidation of the σ -complex yielded compound VI.

REACTION POTENTIAL MAP (RPM)

The calculation of the Reaction Potential Maps (RPM) [215] is a new kind of molecular reactivity index which is very helpful in elucidating the site selectivity observed in some chemical reactions. This was a development of the original calculation of electrostatic potential maps (EPM) by Bonaccorsi and co-workers [216].

The RPM method was proposed by Klopman et al. [215] to elucidate the reaction of ambient nucleophilic agents such as S CN with hard and soft electrophiles: picryl fluoride and iodide respectively. The products contain the groups C-NCS and C-S CN respectively.

MYCELLAR NUCLEOPHILIC REACTIONS

Bunton and co-workers [53] made a significant contribution to reaction (6, X = halogen) by introducing cationic surfactants (detergents) which effectively catalysed the reaction of dinitrohalobenzenes with nucleophiles in aqueous solution by forming cationic mycelles. Cetyltrimethylammonium bromide and chloride (CTABr and CTACl) were used. Thus Bunton and co-workers [54] reported that the reaction of 2,4-dinitrofluorobenzene with C₆H₅O and C₆H₅S was catalysed by CTABr by factors 230 and 1100 respectively. Also

the reaction of arene sulphonates with amines can be catalysed by cationic mycelles [55] (6):

$$O_2 N$$
 NO_2
 $NH_2 R$
 NO_2
 $NH_2 R$
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

103

It should be pointed out that the reaction is inhibited or unaffected by anionic surfactants.

JANOVSKY REACTION (Vol. I, p. 207)

The Janovsky reaction became an important analytical test which could be used to detect both reagents: di- or trinitro-compounds or ketones and aldehydes. The modification of the reaction consisting in the use of *m*-dinitrobenzene as a test for 17-ketosteroids is sometimes called the Zimmerman reaction [15, 56].

The Janovsky reaction was reviewed by Hall and Poranski [10], Buck [15], Strauss [17] and more recently by Gitis and Kaminskii [57]. The structure given in Vol. I, p. 209 is now regarded as incorrect. Instead formulae VIIa, VIIb and for 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene VIII (see also Vol. I, pp. 210–211) are now accepted. They were suggested by Hantzsch and Picton [58] as early as 1909 and more proof was given in their favour by Gitis and Kaminskii [59], Foster and Fyfe [60], Severin and Schmitz [61] and Kimura [62].

Similar to the reaction by Jackson-Meisenheimer the formation of compounds VII-VIII is reversible and acids reproduce the substrates.

These compounds however form the first step of the Janovsky reaction. They can further react to yield bicyclic products (IX) according to Strauss and Schran [17, 63], Kohashi, Ohkura and Momosa [64] (7)

105

$$= \bigvee_{NO_2}^{H} \bigvee_{NO_2}^{CH_2COCH_3} = \bigvee_{NO_2}^{CH_2} \bigvee_{NO_2}^{NO_2} = \bigvee_{NO_2}^{O} \bigvee_{NO_2}$$

The mechanism of formation VII and IX was rationalized by Sosonkin and co-workers [65] using ultraviolet, infra-red and ESR techniques.

ACTION OF BASES IN NUCLEOPHILIC REACTIONS OF NITRO COMPOUNDS

Nitro compounds can react with carbanion through the nucleophilic mechanlum. Carbanions (as well as radical anions and free radicals) can be formed by the action of strong bases on nitrocompounds. Russell and co-workers [66] presented it in scheme (8):

Makosza and Jawdosiuk [67] have found that nitrobenzene can react exothermally with nitriles in the presence of such bases as NaOH, NaNH₂ and CH₃ ONa and in various solvents. Substitution in *para* position can occur. The yield was greatly influenced by the solvent. The highest (15%) was in liquid ammonia and THF at -60 to -30°C.

Makosza [20, 68] developed a new two phase nucleophilic reaction which consists in the use of quaternary salt of a cation (Q⁺) – most frequently tri-

ethylbenzylammonium (TEBA) — chloride suggested originally by Jarousse [126]. The cations of TEBA are present in the aqueous phase containing a concentrated solution of NaOH (usually 50%), whereas organic phase, inmiscible in water, contains the nitro compounds and a nitrite, for example 2-phenylpropionitrite. The reaction is now known as 'Jarousse-Makosza' or 'Makosza' reaction.

Thus p-chloronitrobenzene does not react with 2-phenylpropionitryl in 50% aqueous NaOH, but the addition of a catalytic quantity of TEBA chloride immediately produces an exothermic reaction with the yield ca. 80% of the substitution product.

A model depicting a variety of reactions is 4-chloro-4-nitrobenzophenon (X). It contains four possible positions of attack:

All these positions can be attacked by a suitable nucleophile, as can be seen in schemes (9-12) [69-71].

1. Substitution of the nitro group

2. Substitution in position 2

3. Attack of the carbonyl group

$$C_6H_{11}NH_2 + A$$

$$C_6H_{11}$$

$$C_6H_{11}$$

$$C_6H_{11}$$

4. Substitution of chlorine

Another kind of substitution of nitro compounds was 'vicarious' substitution [72, 73], which takes place when the attack is carried out by a nucleophile

An example of such a substitution is reaction (13):

An example of nucleophilic substitution combined with a partial reduction of the nitro group was given by Davis and co-workers [74-76]. They examined the action of phenylacetonitryl anion on nitrobenzene and found that it formed a substitution compound with a p-quinoid ring according to scheme (14):

$$NO_2$$
 + $C_6H_5CH_2CN$ $\frac{1. \text{ KOH + CH}_3OH}{2. \text{ CH}_3COOH + H}_2O$ (14)

Cine-nucleophilic substitution is an interesting example of nucleophilic substitution with the loss of a nitro group. This was reviewed [77] and a few new examples were given: by Barnett, Dickens and West [78] and by Markwell [79]. The latter work gives an example of such substitution (15):

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH & OH \\
NO_2 & NHR_2 \\
\hline
NO_2 & heating
\end{array}$$
(15)

A nucleophilic introduction of an amino group into p-nitrobenzenephenone through the action of potassium amide in liquid ammonia was recently reported [80]. The substitution occurred in the ortho position to the nitro group with a yield of 17%.

Important for industry is the reaction of the substitution of a nitro group by a sulphonic group as was described in Vol. I (pp. 201, 207). The mechanism of the reaction is now given in the chapter dedicated to the manufacture of TNT and other higher nitrated aromatics.

Salts of TNT (and strictly speaking salts of the products of decomposition of TNT through the action of strong bases) were described in Vol. 1, pp. 303-304. They possess interesting pyrotechnic properties such as ease of burning. They seem to be the base of delay compositions described in a patent by du Pont de Nemours [220].

ACTION OF GRIGNARD REAGENT ON NITRO COMPOUNDS (Vol. I, p. 186)

In addition to a few rather confusing papers on the action of Grignard reagent on nitro compounds (see 15), two papers should be mentioned: on the reduction of the nitro group to an amino group [81] and advice on how to carry out the reaction at low temperature (e.g. -70° C) otherwise undefined resinous products can be formed [82].

As it was stated, Severin (Vol. I, p. 187) obtained, 1,3,5-trialkyl-2,4,6-trinitro-cyclohexane from 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene and Grignard reagent followed by acidification with acetic acid of the originally formed σ -complex, Severin and R. Schmitz [83] described fully the reaction as below (16):

$$O_2 N \longrightarrow NO_2 \longrightarrow O_2 N \longrightarrow O_2 N$$

Similarly m-dinitrobenzene yielded a cyclohexene derivative (XI) [84]

$$\begin{array}{c}
R \\
NO_2 \\
NO_2
\end{array}$$
XI

109

Recently Bartoli and co-workers [85-87] have published a number of papers dedicated to the systematic study of the reaction of aromatic nitro compounds with Grignard reagent. They confirmed the nucleophilic character of the alkylation of the ring. They also found that under their experimental conditions the nitro group was reduced to the nitroso group (17):

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

However p-nitroanisol gave an 'anomalous' reaction (in the findings of Bartoli et al.). The main product was 3-alkyl-4-nitroanisel and only a small quantity of nitroso compound was found (18):

Bartoli and co-workers pointed out that their results did not contradict those of Severin and the differences were due to the different substrates and different experimental conditions.

Interesting cases of reactions of metal salts of secondary amines with nitrobenzene have also been recorded. Thus Montmollin [142] reacted potassium salt of carbazol with nitrobenzene. The nucleophilic substitution of nitrobenzene occurred in para position to the nitro groups. A similar reaction with diphenylamine [143] has also been described.

REACTION OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS WITH DIAZOMETHANE (Vol. I, p. 195)

The reaction of 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene with diazomethane was carried out as early as 1898-1900 [88, 89], but only recently de Boer rationalized it as a nucleophilic addition leading to seven member ring condensed with two cyclopropane rings when the molar ratio of trinitrobenzene to diazomethane was 1:3. The first step of the reaction was a type of Jackson-Meisenheimer complex (A₁) and the final product was trismethylene-trinitrobenzene (A₂) [90-92a] (19). The reaction is temperature dependent: at -80°C compound (A₃) was formed.

With an excess of diazomethane (molar ratio 1:4) the last double bond can enter the reaction forming a stable pyrazoline ring not a cyclopropane (20)

$$O_{2} N \longrightarrow O_{2} N \longrightarrow O_{2$$

A2
$$\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_2 \text{N}_2}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{NO}_2}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{NO$

A similar reaction was given by picric acid which in the first instance was methylated to trinitroanizol [93].

MECHANISM OF RICHTER REACTION (Vol. I, p. 205)

In Richter reaction m-bromobenzoic acid may be obtained by reacting potassium cyanide with p-nitrobromobenzene. The original mechanism of the

REACTIVITY OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

reaction given by Bunnett (Vol. I, p. 205) was further developed and can be presented in the form of scheme (21) [94, 95].

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$$

NUCLEOPHILIC SUBSTITUTIONS IN GAS PHASE

Nucleophilic substitutions can be carried out in gas-phase. Such reactions are much faster than in solution. They were recently reviewed by Bowie [47]. Some of these reactions are produced by radical anions.

REACTIONS OF RADICAL IONS

The reactions of radical ions form an important part of organic chemistry and a monograph [96] and review articles [97-101] have appeared.

A radical ion is a molecule which in addition to one or more unpaired electrons has a positive and negative charge in radical cation and anion respectively.

A formal presentation is shown in diagrams (22) according to [100]:

$$M + e \longrightarrow M^{-}$$
 radical anion (a)
 $M - e \longrightarrow M^{+}$ radical cation (b)

Radical anions of nitro compounds

The radical anions of nitrobenzene and substituted nitrobenzenes may be formed by electrolytic or metal reduction [100].

The treatment of o- and p-nitrotoluenes with a basic agent (e.g. potassium t butoxide) in the absence of air can give rise to oxidation of nitrobenzyl radica anions which further react to yield dinitrodibenzyl [102]. The reaction can proceed through a radical chain mechanism [103] (23):

$$p \cdot NO_2 C_6 H_4 CH_3 = p \cdot NO_2 C_6 H_4 CH_2$$
 (a)

$$p-NO_2C_6H_4^- + p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_3 \longrightarrow [p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_3]^{-} + p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2^-$$
 (b) (23)

$$p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2 + p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2 - [p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2CH_2C_6H_4NO_2-p] \cdot (c)$$

Russell and co-workers [104] also examined the action of potassium butoxide on p-nitrotoluene, 2,4-dinitrotoluene, 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene, m-dinitro benzene and 1,2,5-trinitrobenzene. The higher the nitrated hydrocarbons th slower the oxidation.

Hass and Bender [105] described a reaction of p-nitrobenzyl chloride wit salts of nitroalcanes, for example of 2-nitropropane. The mechanism of the r action was rationalized by Kornblum and co-workers [106] and Russell ar Danen [107] as a sequence of chain reactions:

$$p \cdot NO_2 C_6 H_4 Cl + (CH_3)_2 C = NO_2^- \longrightarrow (CH_3)_2 \dot{C} NO_2 + [p \cdot NO_2 C_6 H_4 Cl]^-$$
 (a

$$[p-NO_2C_6H_4CI]^{-} \longrightarrow p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2^{+} + CI^{-}$$
 (b)

$$p - NO_2 C_6 H_4 CH_2^2 + (CH_3)_2 C = NO_2^- \longrightarrow [p - NO_2 C_6 H_4 CH_2 C(CH_3)_2 NO_2]^-$$
 (c) (2

$$[p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2C(CH_3)_2NO_2]^+ + p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2CI \longrightarrow p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2C(CH_3)_2NO_2 + [p-NO_2C_6H_4CH_2CI]^-.$$
 (d)

Another example of chain reactions with radical anions was described Shein and co-workers [108]: that is the reaction (25) between 2,4-dinitrochlor benzene and trialkylamines:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ &$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overrightarrow{N}R_3 \\ NO_2 \end{bmatrix}^{\overline{\bullet}} + \begin{bmatrix} CI \\ NO_2 \end{bmatrix}^{\overline{\bullet}} + \begin{bmatrix} CI \\ NO_2 \end{bmatrix}^{\overline{\bullet}} + \begin{bmatrix} \overrightarrow{N}R_3 \\ NO_2 \end{bmatrix}^{\overline{\bullet}} + \begin{bmatrix} \overrightarrow{N}R_3$$

An interesting example of a radical anion reaction is the action of oxygen negative ion formed in chemical ionization in a mass spectrometer [109]:

$$p-NO_2C_6H_4CI + O_2^- \longrightarrow p-NO_2C_6H_4O^- + CIO.$$
 (26)

Nitroaromatics can act as catalysts of some oxidation reactions, such as the oxidation of benzoin [110] and polynitroaromatics in the oxidation of 'hindered' phenols [111]. Russell and co-workers [112a, b] rationalized it in terms of radical ion reactions where the radical ion Ar NO_2^{\bullet} activates oxygen (27):

$$Ar NO_{2}^{-} + O_{2} \longrightarrow Ar NO_{2} + O_{2}^{-}.$$
 (27)

FREE RADICAL REACTIONS (Vol. I, p. 212)

A few monographs have been dedicated to free radical reactions including substitutions. The most important are those by Williams [113] and Sosnovsky [114] and a review article has appeared concerning the homolytic substitution of nitro compounds [115].

The nitro group activates aromatic rings towards a homolytic substitution. As previously pointed out the nitro group directs a substitution into ortho and para positions through the greater availability of an unpaired electron at the ortho and para positions and a greater stability of ortho and para quinoid which can be regarded as intermediates of some homolytic substitutions.

Some of the main reactions of aromatic nitro compounds with free radicals are given here [116]. Nitrobenzene reacts with hydroxyl produced by hydrogen peroxide ferrous salt reaction (28)

$$Fe^{2+} + H_2O_2 \longrightarrow Fe^{3+} + HO^- + HO^+.$$
 (28)

The reaction furnished o-, m- and p-nitrophenols with yields of 25-30%, 10-25% and 50-55% respectively.

Another typical free radical reaction is that of mercuration of nitrobenzene with mercuric acetate in a non-polar solvent [117] (29):

$$R \stackrel{\text{NO}_2}{\longleftarrow} \frac{\text{Hg(OOCCH}_3)_2}{\text{HgOOCCH}_3}. \tag{29}$$

Ortho and para isomers are formed in proportion in 57%, and meta in 43%. A relatively large proportion of meta isomer is probably due to the lack of a clear demarcation line between the electrophilic and the radical substitution.

A partial radical substitution may be responsible for the nitration of nitrobenzene to dinitrobenzenes by nitric acid in the presence of mercuric oxide reported by Ogata and Tsuchida [118]. They found 26% of o- and only 24% m-dinitrobenzenes.

Hey and co-workers [119–124] studied the arylation of nitrobenzene through the action of various sources of aryl radicals p-R C₆H₄ generated from such sources as diazotates (p-RC₆H₄N₂ONa), nitrosoacylarylamines (p-R C₆H₄N COCH₃) and acyl peroxides (p-R C₆H₄CO₂)₂. The average substitution in

NO the meta position for R = Br and CH_3 was only 12.1 and 8.6% respectively and was independent of the source of aryl radical.

The phenylation of nitrobenzene gave the figures shown in Table 25.

TABLE 25. Substitution of nitrobenzene with phenyl radical (average figures)

	Nitrophenyls %		
Source of phenyl radical	ortho	meta	para
Sodium benzenediazotate	54	9	37
Benzoil peroxide	59.5	8.5	32

However, when the free radical is p-nitrophenyl, the proportion of meta isomer increases. This is explained by the fact that the radical $p\text{-NO}_2\,\text{C}_6\,\text{H}_4^*$ is somewhat electrophilic in character.

Hey and Grieve [125] found in 1934 that the nitro group activates the aromatic ring towards homolytic substitution. For example, the competitive phenylation of toluene and nitrobenzene by phenyl radicals showed that the yield of nitrodiphenyls was about four times greater than the yield of methyldiphenyls.

Hey and co-workers [119, 121, 124] gave a quantitative analysis of the rate of homolytic attack on nitrobenzene as compared with that on chlorobenzene. The phenylation of nitrobenzene gave proportions of *ortho*, *meta* and *para* products: 58, 10 and 32% respectively, whereas the phenylation of chlorobenzene yielded 62, 24 and 14% respectively. However when the entering group is more electrophilic than benzene (e.g. o- and p-nitrophenyl radicals) the proportion of *meta* substituents increased.

Fields and Meyerson [127] have described in numerous papers the formation of free radicals from aromatic nitro compounds at temperatures of 400–600°C. Their work has been summarized in a review paper [128]. They found that the C - N bond in nitroaromatics breaks above 400°C generating phenyl and similar

aromatic radicals. The decomposition at 600°C seems to be closely paralleled to its decomposition under electron impact in a mass spectrometer. Nitrobenzene at 600°C, gave within 20 s. a 30% yield of phenol, biphenyl, dibenzofurane, benzene, hydroxybiphenyl, nitrobiphenyl and in some instances of naphthalene.

In the presence of benzene, toluene, pyridine and tiophene, considerable proportions of biphenyl and terphenyl and their homologues and analogues were formed.

The mechanism of the reactions is rationalized by the authors, as follows (30):

$$C_6H_5NO_2 \xrightarrow{\text{fast}} C_6H_5 + NO_2$$

$$\downarrow \text{ slower}$$

$$C_6H_5ONO \longrightarrow C_6H_5O' + NO$$

$$\downarrow [H]$$

$$C_6H_5OH$$

$$C_6H_5 = \text{biphenyl and terphenyl.}$$
(30)

Naphthalene can be formed, according to the authors, through the intermediate formation of benzyne.

A few more free radical reactions of nitro compounds should be mentioned. Some of these reactions are photo-induced and are described in the chapter on photochemistry of nitro compounds.

In 1866 Kekulé [129] described the reaction of nitrobenzene with bromine at 250°C which under pressure yielded tetra- and hexabromobenzene [130], thus the replacement of the nitro group by bromine occurred. Later it was found [131] that chlorobenzene was the main product when acting with chlorine on nitrobenzene at 375°C in 46 s contact time with only a small proportion of chloronitrobenzenes. The substitution of nitro groups in m-dinitrobenzene by chlorine in gas phase at 200–300°C appears to be a commercial method of manufacturing m-dichlorobenzene [132]. Ponomarenko [133] studied this reaction and found the yield to be 92%. He also stated that aromatic nitro compounds are transformed into chloro derivatives by acting on nitro compounds with carbon tetrachloride at 220–310°C under pressure.

A similar, but probably nucleophilic substitution was studied by Lobry de Bruin and van Leent [134]. By acting with hydrochloride at 250°C they replaced nitro groups in dinitrobenzenes and s-trinitrobenzene to obtain dichlorobenzenes and s-trichlorobenzene respectively.

Gerstman and Bickel [111] observed that polynitroaromatics can act as catalysts in the oxidation of hindered phenols.

The mechanism of the catalytic action of aromatic nitro compounds was not clear until Russell and co-workers [136] rationalized it in terms of free radical

reactions. Their particular study was dedicated to the oxidation of fluorene by molecular oxygen in ter-butoxide in the presence of potassium ter-butoxide. The reaction is catalysed by aromatic nitro compounds, such as nitrobenzene and particularly m- and p-dinitrobenzene and p-bromo- and p-chloronitrobenzene.

A rather unusual free radical reaction should be mentioned here: aryl free radical produced by heat or copper powder can displace and substitute a nitro group [172, 173].

ACTION OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS ON POLYMERIZATION (Vol. I, p. 214)

Aromatic nitro compounds inhibit radical polymerization. However, they do not seem to inhibit ionic polymerization [137]. On the contrary Rumanian authors reported [190] that nitrobenzene as well as nitromethane and nitroethane increase the rate of cationic polymerization of N-vinylcarbinol.

With regard to radical polymerization some controversial results have also been obtained. Thus Mondvai and co-workers [138] have shown that o-dinitrobenzene was a stronger retardant of radical polymerization of methyl methacrylate than other isomers. On the contrary Hammond and Bartlett [139] found that o-dinitrobenzene was a weaker retardant than other isomers of polymerization of allyl acetate.

T. Urbański and Buźniak [140, 141] undertook the task of a systematic study of the action of mono-, di- and trinitro derivatives of benzene and toluene (a few dozen compounds) on the polymerization of unsaturated polyester resin 'Polymal 109'. The polymerization was initiated with benzoil peroxide at 12°C. It was found that nitro compounds with an *ortho* substituent are particularly active as inhibitors of polymerization.

The strongest inhibitor was found to be o-nitrotoluene.

Steric factors, such as those produced by two methyl groups in ortho position reduces the inhibitory activity of the nitro compounds.

Tüdös and co-workers [175] described inhibition of polymerization of styrene by sym-trinitrobenzene.

All these studies may have a certain significance in the technology of solid propellants for rockets.

REDUCTION OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS. FORMATION OF NITROSO COMPOUNDS

The reduction of the nitro group to amino and hydroxyamino groups is well known and described in textbooks dedicated to intermediates and dyestuffs.

Less known is the reduction of nitro to nitroso group. It was reviewed by Boyer in a chapter 'Reduction and Deoxygenation of Nitro Compounds' [147]. The following are methods giving good yields of nitroso derivatives:

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

electrolytic reduction [148], catalytic reduction in the presence of iron powder in CO2 at 220°C [149], deoxygenation of nitro group by free radicals [150].

Reduction of a nitro group can lead to a ring closure to form furoxane derivatives [151]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 & & & \\
\hline
C_1 & & & \\
\hline
NO_2 & & \\
\hline
C_2 H_5 OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 & & \\
\hline
O_2 N & & \\
\hline
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
N \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c$$

Another interesting reaction was reported by Willgerodt [152] on the action of potassium iodide in acetic acid on N-1,3,5-trinitrosophenyl-N-phenylhydrazine (from picrylazobenzene) (32):

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
N=NC_6H_5 \\
O_2N \\
\hline
NO_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
KI \\
\hline
CH_3COOH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NHNHC_6H_5 \\
NO
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NHNHC_6H_5 \\
NO
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO
\end{array}$$

The classical photochemical reaction of Ciamician and Silber [153] of onitrobenzaldehyde transformed into o-nitrosobenzoic acid is described in the chapter on photochemistry of nitro compounds. o-Nitrophenyl azide can readily yield benzofuroxane [154].

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & &$$

It is highly probable that a nitroso intermediate is formed in the Richter feaction (p. 109).

Reduction of Aromatic Ring

A remarkable reaction was discovered by Severin and co-workers [155, 156] (Vol. I, p. 252). He succeeded in reducing the aromatic ring of nitro compounds

without reducing the nitro groups. The reducing agent was sodium borohydride. s-Trinitrobenzene was dissolved in tetrahydrofurane and NaBH4 in aqueous methanol was added at 0°C. 1,3,5-Trinitrocyclohexane resulted in a yield of 40% [155]. 1,8-Dinitronaphthalene was reduced by the same method to 1,4dihydro-1,8-dinitronaphthalene (78% yield).

m-Dinitrobenzene was partially reduced [156] to 3,5-dinitrocyclohexene (XI) and picric acid to 1,3,5-trinitropentane (XII) through the ring opening.

The reaction has been studied by a number of authors [157, 158], who came to the conclusion that the hydride reacts initially on the electron-deficient carbon atom at position 3 and forms a kind of Jackson-Meisenheimer adduct, the latter is eventually subject to reduction.

Okamoto and Attarwala [159] brought an improvement to the reaction of Severin, by adding a cationic surfactant (as a phase transfer catalyst) to the reaction medium. They examined the reduction of unsymmetrically substituted -2,4,5- and 2,3,4-trinitrotoluenes by sodium borohydride in methylene dichloride at 23-24°C in the atmosphere of nitrogen in the presence of ethylhexadecyldimethylammonium bromide.

An interesting instance of oxido-reduction of a nitro compound was given by Forbes and Gregory [180]. 2,4-Dinitrobenzaldehyde when warmed with a concentrated solution of sodium hydroxide yielded 2-nitro-4-nitroso instead of the expected acid and alcohol according to the Cannizzaro reaction.

$$NO_2$$
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

The reaction is similar to that of Ciamician and Silber – a classical photochemical reaction (Chapter V).

A partial reduction of the aromatic ring of trinitrobenzene was recently described by Ohno, Yamamoto and Oka [160]. By acting with 1,4-dihydronicotinic acid derivatives, 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene was reduced to dihydrotrinitrobenzene at room temperature in dry acetonitryl in the atmosphere of argon and away from light.

Sodium amide can reduce the nitro group of aromatic nitro compounds to give a small yield of diazo compounds [161, 162].

Kemula and co-workers [163] developed the polarographic reduction of the nitro group as an analytical method.

The case of the reduction of nitro compounds leads to their use as oxidizing agents. The use of nitrobenzene in the Skraup reaction is well known. o-Dinitrobenzene was reported to be a good agent for oxidizing ascorbic acid to diketone [164].

A nitro group can yield N-heterocycles (see Vol. I, p. 195) through the action of various reducing agents such as metal oxalates [165, 166], triethyl phosphite [167–169] or iron pentacarbonyl [170] (35):

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ \\ NO_2 CH_3 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} P(OC_2H_5)_3 \\ \\ N \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ \\ N \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ \end{array} \end{array}$$

The reaction of nitro aromatic compounds with carbon monoxide was recently reviewed by Manov-Yuvenskii and Nefedov [221]. Particularly interesting is the formation of isocyanates apparently produced in the same way in Japan [222].

DIAZOTIZATION OF AMINO NITRO COMPOUNDS

The NO₂ group reduces the basicity of amino group and makes the diazotization more difficult. Diazotization of dinitro aniline and particularly trinitro-aniline requires more drastic conditions, such as the use of more concentrated acid medium and higher temperature. This can be found in textbooks on diazotization and on dyestuffs chemistry.

On the other hand the nitro group renders the diazo group more electrophilic and more reactive in the process of coupling to form azo compounds. Thus 2,4,6-trinitrobenzodiazonium ion couples with mesitylene which is less reactive than anisole and does not react with other diazonium ions [171].

Reactions of the replacement by hydrogen of the tertiary nitro group in aliphatic and alicyclic compounds were recently described by Kornblum and coworkers [145]. They occur at room temperature when the nitro compounds are treated with the sodium salt of methyl mercaptan.

Lytko-Krasuska, Piotrowska and T. Urbański [146] described the replacement by hydrogen of tertiary nitro group in 5-nitro-1,3-dioxane by acting with ethylene glycol in KOH at 120–140°C with yields of up to 60%.

An interesting case of the substitution of nitro group by adamantyl radical

was reported by Italian authors [188]. Free adamantyl radical was produced from carboxylic acid according to [187].

1,3-CYCLOADDITION OF NITRO COMPOUNDS

Nitro compounds can be subjected to the so-called 1,3-cycloaddition which is manifested by adding a system with double bonds to 1,3-dipole.

1,3-Dipole can be represented in two limiting forms: a sextet and an octet:

$$^{+}O \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow O^{-}$$
 $O = N^{+} \longrightarrow O^{-}$
sextet octet

Cycloaddition can be represented by schemes (36): (a) and (b)

An excellent review of 1,3-cycloaddition was given by Huisgen [135].

A considerable number of experiments with 1,3-cycloaddition were reported by Tartakovskii, Novikov and co-workers [181–185]. They reacted nitronic acid esters (esters of aciform of primary or secondary nitro alkanes) with dipole-philes such as styrene, vinyl chloride, acrylic esters and methyl-vinyl ketone (36c). The reaction occurs at room temperature (or lower) with an excess of unsatured compound, the yield is 60–90%.

The reaction of nitronic acid esters with acetylene derivatives yielded aziridines (36d) [186].

$$CH_2 = CHCOOCH_3 + O_2N - CH = N - OCH_3$$

$$CH_3OOC$$

$$CH_3OOC$$

$$OCH_3$$
(c)

Some 1,3-cycloadditions occur under irradiation with ultraviolet light. They are described in Chapter V (reactions by Büchi and Ayer and by Charlton and de Mayo).

THERMAL STABILITY OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

It is generally accepted that aromatic nitro compounds are thermally stable and are only sensitive to the action of bases which produce deep changes in their structure. Nevertheless the action of high temperature on TNT had already been examined in 1911–12 by Verola (Vol. I, p. 306). He found that an evolution of gases started when TNT was kept at 160°C, and the m.p. of TNT was reduced from 80.75° to 79.9°C after keeping the substance for 177 hours at 145–150°C. Thus Pasman, Groothuizen and Vermeulen [191] made a statement that 'fused TNT is unstable at elevated temperatures (> 150°C)'.

The high thermal stability of nitro compounds is manifested by the high activation energy E of their thermal decomposition. The following are figures referring to mono-, di- and trinitro compounds:

Nitrobenzene E = 53.4 kcal/mol, log B = 12.65 at 395-445°C m-Dinitrobenzene 52.6 kcal/mol, log B = 12.7 at 345-410°C 1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene 51.9 kcal/mol, log B = 13.6 at 270-355°C

as given by Maksimov [192].

Andreev [193] gave figures for:

Picric acid, $E = 38.6 \text{ kcal/mol}, \log B = 11.6$ Styphnic acid, $E = 34.6 \text{ kcal/mol}, \log B = 11.2$ at $183-270^{\circ}$ C.

Roginskii and Magid [194] found E = 27.0 kcal/mol and log B = 11.4 for the decomposition of TNT.

Similar figures were obtained by Robertson [195], Pasman et al. [191] for the temperatures in the interval of 126–196°C, and for higher temperatures (380–440°C) T. Urbański [196] found 14.0 kcal/mol.

Pasman et al. [191] carried out experiments on thermal decomposition of TNT using the adiabatic storage test method. They found that the total heat evolved during 120 hours of keeping at 175°C was 74 kcal/kg.

A few accidents which have recently occurred demonstrate that prolonged heating, much below their ignition temperature, (the deflagration point) can produce an explosion even if this is referred to lower nitrated compounds. Such an accident was recorded (probably for the first time) in 1972 when an explosion took place at 218°C in the U.S.A. in a 100 m long pipe filled with dinitrotoluene [197]. Previous experiments determined ignition temperature as being 270°C, although some sources give an even higher temperature of 300°C [198]. The problem revived in 1976 in the United Kingdom when 1300 kg of 3,5-dinitro-o-toluenediamine kept in a closed drier at 118–130°C exploded after 27

hours of heating [199]. In order to create a method which could be used to establish the stability of aromatic and possibly other nitro compounds, Camera and Biasutti [199] developed an ingenious method of 'Isothermal Pressure Meter' which is a perfection of the method used by Small and co-workers. The method consists in keeping a sample 65 g in a steel pressure vessel in a thermostat (accuracy \pm 0.2°C). The induction period is considered to be terminated when the pressure in the vessel increased by 0.2 kG/cm². The experiment was continued until the disc closing the vessel was ruptured.

For DNT (a mixture of 2,4- and 2,6-dinitrotoluene) the induction period was found to be:

175000 hours at 100°C 1040 hours at 150°C 18 hours at 200°C

The calculated energy of activation was 32.2 kcal/mol.

The addition of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene to DNT reduced the induction time at 235°C, viz.:

pure DNT	1.70 hours
TNT:	1.70 hours
addition of 5000 ppm TNT	1.53 hours
25,000 ppm TNT	1.09-1.14 hours
50,000 ppm TNT	0.88-1.00 hours
100,000 ppm TNT	0.20

Similar influence was shown by addition of 2,4-dinitro-o- and 2,6-dinitro-p-cresols.

Attention is also drawn to the paper by Dacons, Adolph and Kamlet [200] who described a spontaneous self-ignition of TNT after being kept for 14–16 hours at 210°C.

A review of kinetic data from low-temperature thermolysis of polynitro compounds was recently given by Zeman [201].

Free Radicals

In the course of thermal decomposition of aromatic nitro compounds free radicals are formed. The ESR signals were detected by Janzen [202], Japanese workers [203] and Soviet workers [204]. The latter authors obtained strong signals from picric acid after an induction period of 30-5 min at 190-210°C respectively.

Janzen reported the formation of free radicals in 2,4-dinitrotoluene, 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene and picric acid at 260°, 240° and 130°C respectively. 2,4-Dinitro- and 2,4,6-trinitroaniline give the signal at room temperature. This can be rationalized by the author of the present book in terms of the intramolecular

charge-transfer as described by T. Urbański et al. [205], that is when the molecule contains both electron donor and electron acceptor groups.

FUROXANES (Vol. I, p. 603)

Aromatic nitro compounds which in *ortho* position have azido group can readily be transformed into benzofuroxanes (31, 33). An excellent review on furoxanes was written by Kaufman and Picard [206]. Recent works on the structure of benzotrifuroxane were also published: on X-ray analysis [207, 208], vibrational and Raman spectra [209, 210], nitrogen NMR [211], carbon 13 NMR [212]. Explosive properties were also discussed [213].

Korsunskii and Apina [214] examined the kinetics of the transformation of 1,3,5-triazido-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene into benzotrisfuroxane at 70–115°C. The reaction is of the first order with activation energy 26 kcal/mol.

REFERENCES

- The Chemistry of Nitro and Nitroso Groups, (Ed. H. Feuer) Parts 1 and 2, Interscience, New York, 1969–1970.
- K. HIGASI, H. BABA and A. REMBAUM, Quantum Organic Chemistry, p. 7, Interscience, New York, 1965.
- S. NAGAKURA and J. TANAKA, J. Chem. Phys. 22, 563 (1964).
- 4. G. W. WHELAND, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 64, 900 (1942).
- W. A. WATERS, Physical Aspects of Organic Chemistry, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1953.
- P. B. D. DE LA MARE and J. H. RIDD, Aromatic Substitution, Butterworth, London 1959.
- J. HOGGETT, R. MOODIE, J. PENTON and K. SCHOFIELD, Nitration and Aromatic Reactivity, Cambridge University Press, 1971.
- 8. T. URBANSKI in [1] part 2, p. 49.
- 9. Th. J. DE BOER and I. P. DIRKX, in [1], part 1.
- 10. Th. N. HALL and Ch. F. PORANSKI, JR. in [1], part 2.
- II. B. C. CHALLIS, in, Annual Rep. Progress Chem. 1966, Chem. Soc., London, 1967.
- 12. E. BUNCEL, A. R. NORRIS and K. E. RUSSELL, Q. Rev. Chem. Soc. 22, 123 (1968).
- 13. J. MILLER, Aromatic Nucleophilic Substitution, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1968.
- 14, F. PIETRA, Q. Rev., Chem. Soc. 22, 123 (1968).
- 15. P. BUCK, Angew. Chem. 81, 136 (1969); Intern. Ed. 8, 120 (1969).
- M. R. CRAMPTON, Adv. Phys. Org. Chem. 7, 211 (1968).
- 17. M. J. STRAUSS, Chem. Rev. 70, 667 (1970); Acc. Chem. Res. 7, 181 (1974).
- IB. C. F. BERNASCONI, Acc. Chem. Res. 11, 142 (1978).
- 19. S. SEKIGUCHI and J. YUKI, Gosel Kagaku Kyokai Shi 36, 633 (1978).
- M. MAKOSZA, Pure Appl. Chem. 43, 439 (1975); Uspekhi Khim. 46, 1151 (1977).
- I. C. F. BERNASCONI, Acc. Chem. Res. 11, 147 (1978).
- C. A. LOBRY DE BRUIN, Rec. Trav. Chim. 14, 89 (1895); C. A. LOBRY DE BRUIN and F. H. VAN LEENT, ibid. 14, 150 (1895).
- W. MEYER, Chem. Ber. 29, 848 (1896).
- 4. A. HANTZSCH and H. KISSEL, Chem. Ber. 32, 3137 (1899).
- I. L. JACKSON and F. H. GAZZOLO, Am. Chem. J. 23, 376 (1900).
- 6 J. MEISENHEIMER, Lieb. Ann. 323, 205 (1902).
- 11 C. L. JACKSON and R. B. EARLE, Am. Chem. J. 29, 89 (1903).

- 28. Sh. SEKIGUCHI, T. HIROSE, J. TSUTSUMI, T. AIZAWA and H. SHIZUKA, J. Org. Chem. 44, 3921 (1979).
- 29. G. ILLUMINATI and F. STEGEL, Tetrahedron Lett. 4169 (1968).
- 30. F. FERRIER, A. P. CHATROUSSE and C. PAULMIER, J. Org. Chem. 44, 1634 (1979).
- 31.a. B. VICKERY, Chem. & Ind., London 1523 (1967).
 - b. C. A. LOBRY DE BRUIN, Rec. Trav. Chim. 2, 203 (1883).
- 32. V. GOLD and C. H. ROCHESTER, J. Chem. Soc. 1697 (1964).
- 33. M. R. CRAMPTON and B. GIBSON, J.C.S. Perkin II, 752 (1980).
- 34. K. L. SERVIS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 1508 (1967).
- 35. K. J. POLLITT and B. C. SAUNDERS, J. Chem. Soc. 1132 (1964).
- 36. L. K. DYALL, J. Chem. Soc. 5160 (1960).
- M. R. CRAMPTON and V. GOLD (a) J. Chem. Soc. 4293 (1964); J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 256 (1964); (b) J. Chem. Soc. B, 23 (1967).
- 38. M. R. CRAMPTON, Adv. Phys. Org. Chem. 7, 211 (1969).
- 39. A. R. NORRIS, J. Org. Chem. 34, 1486 (1969).
- 40. N. D. EPIOTIS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 95, 3188 (1973).
- 41. I. R. BELLOBONO, Ric. Sci. 39, 365 (1969); Chem. Abstr. 73, 34493 (1970).
- 42. J. A. ORVIK and J. F. BUNNETT, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 92, 2417 (1970).
- 43. E. J. FENDLER, C. E. GRIFFIN and J. H. FENDLER, Tetrahedron Lett. 5631 (1968).
- R. DESTRO, C. M. GRAMMACIOLI and M. SIMONETTA, Acta Crystalogr. 24B, 1369 (1968).
- H. UEDA, N. SAKABE, J. TANAKA and A. FURUSAKI, Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan 41, 2866 (1968).
- P. CAVENG, P. B. FISCHER, E. HEILBRONNER, A. L. MILLER and H. ZOL-LINGER, Helv. Chim. Acta 50, 848 (1967).
- 47. J. H. BOWIE, Acc. Chem. Res. 13, 76 (1980) and references therein.
- 48. A. TRESTON, R. L. BLAKELEY and B. ZERNER, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 394 (1980).
- 49. K. B. LAM, J. MILLER and P. J. S. MORAN, J.C.S. Perkin II, 457 (1977).
- G. E. MEANS and R. E. FEENEY, Chemical Modification of Proteins, Holden-Day, San Francisco, 1971.
- J. URBAŃSKI and G. HAINZ, Microchim. Acta, 60 (1965); J. URBAŃSKI, Chemia Analit. 13, 73 (1968); 15, 615, 853 (1970); Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Série Sci. Chim. 18, 609, 617, 625 (1970).
- 52. O. WENNERSTRÖM, Acta Chim. Scand. 25, 2341 (1971).
- 53. C. A. BUNTON and L. ROBINSON, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 90, 5972 (1968); 92, 356 (1970); J. Org. Chem. 34, 780 (1969); 35, 733 (1970).
- H. CHAIMOVICH, A. BLANCO, L. CHAYET, L. M. COSTA, P. M. MONTEIRO, C. A. BUNTON and C. PAIK, Tetrahedron 31, 1139 (1975).
- C. A. BUNTON, Y. IHARA and J. L. WRIGHT, J. Org. Chem. 41, 2520 (1976) and references therein.
- W. ZIMMERMANN, Hoppe-Seylers Z. physiol. Chem. 233, 257 (1935); 245, 47 (1937).
- S. S. GITIS and A. Ya. KAMINSKII, Uspekhi Khimii 47, 1970 (1978) and references therein.
- 58. A. HANTZSCH and N. PICTON, Chem. Ber. 42, 2119 (1909).
- S. S. GITIS and A. Ya. KAMINSKII, Zh. Obshch. Khim. 33, 3297 (1963); 34, 3743 (1964).
- 60. R. FOSTER and C. A. FYFE, J. Chem. Soc. B, 53 (1966).
- 61. Th. SEVERIN and R. SCHMITZ, Angew. Chem. 75, 420 (1963).
- 62. M. KIMURA, J. Pharm. Soc. Japan 73, 1219 (1953).
- 63. M. J. STRAUSS and H. SCHRAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 91, 3974 (1969).
- K. KOHASHI, Y. OHKURA and T. MOMOSA, Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo) 19, 2065 (1971); 21, 118 (1973).
- 65. I. M. SOSONKIN, A. Ya. KAMINSKII, S. S. GITIS and Z. G. KAMINSKAYA, Dokl.

125

Akad. Nauk SSSR, 197, 635 (1971).

- 66. G. B. RUSSELL, E. G. JANZEN and E. T. STROM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 1807
- 7. M. MAKOSZA and M. JAWDOSIUK, J. C.S. Chem. Commun. 648 (1970).

68. M. MAKOSZA, Tetrahedron Lett. 673 (1969).

- 69. M. MAKOSZA, M. LUDWIKOW, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., sér. sci. chim. 19, 23 (1971).
- 70. M. JAWDOSIUK, B. OSTROWSKA and M. MAKOSZA, J. Chem. Soc. (D), 548 (1971).
- 71. M. MAKOSZA, M. JAGUSZTYN-GROCHOWSKA, M. LUDWIKOW and M. JAWDO-SIUK, Tetrahedron 30, 3723 (1974).
- 72. J. GOLIŃSKI and M. MAKOSZA, Tetrahedron Lett. 3495 (1978).
- 73. M. MAKOSZA and J. WINIARSKI, J. Org. Chem. 45, 1534 (1980).
- 74. R. B. DAVIS and L. C. PIZZINI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 2913 (1960); J. Org. Chem. 25, 1884 (1960).
- 75. R. B. DAVIS, L. C. PIZZINI and J. D. BENIGNI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 2913 (1960).
- 76. R. B. DAVIS, L. C. PIZZINI and E. J. BARA, J. Org. Chem. 26, 4270 (1960).

77. J. F. BUNNETT and R. E. ZAHLER, Chem. Rev. 49, 285 (1951).

- 78. K. G. BARNETT, J. P. DICKENS and D. E. WEST, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 849 (1976).
- 79, R. E. MARKWELL, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 438 (1979).
- 80. Sh. S. GANDHI, M. S. GIBSON, M. L. KALDAS and S. M. VINES, J. Org. Chem. 44, 4705 (1979).
- 81. D. Y. CURTIN and J. C. KAUER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 75, 6041 (1953).
- 82. M. S. NEWMAN and A. S. SMITH, J. Org. Chem. 13, 592 (1948).
- 83. T. SEVERIN and R. SCHMITZ, Chem. Ber. 96, 3081 (1963).
- 84. T. SEVERIN and M. ADAM, Chem. Ber. 96, 448 (1963); 97, 186 (1964).
- 85. G. BARTOLI, R. LEARDINI, M. LELLI and G. ROSINI, J. C.S. Perkin I, 884 (1977).
- 86. G. BARTOLI, R. LEARDINI, A. MEDICI and G. ROSINI, J.C.S. Perkin I, 692 (1978) and references therein.
- 87. G. BARTOLI, M. BOSCO, A. MELANDZI and A. C. BOICELLI, J. Org. Chem. 44, 2087 (1979).
- 88. J. L. HEINKE, Chem. Ber. 31, 3195 (1898).
- 89. H. V. PECKMANN, Chem. Ber. 33, 627 (1900).
- 90. Th. J. DE BOER and J. C. VAN VELZEN, Rec. Trav. Chim. 78, 947 (1959); 79, 231, 431 (1960); 81, 161 (1962); 83, 447 (1964).
- 91. J. SMIDT and Th. J. DE BOER, Rec. Trav. Chim. 79, 1235 (1960).
- 92. a. Th. J. DE BOER, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 339 (1964); b. B. J. C. VAN VELZEN, C. KRUK and Th. J. DE BOER, Rec. Trav. Chim. 90, 842 (1971).
- 93. H. P. VENKER, Thesis, Amsterdam, 1963.
- 94. J. F. BUNNETT, private communication.
- 95. R. A. Y. JONES, Physical and Mechanistic Organic Chemistry, pp. 1-5, Cambridge University Press, 1971.
- 96. Radical Ions, (Eds E. T. Kaiser and L. Kevan) Interscience, New York, 1968.
- 97. M. SZWARC, Prog. Phys. Org. Chem. 6, 232 (1968).
- 98. G. A. RUSSELL, Reactions between Radicals and Anions, Special Publication No. 24, The Chemical Society, London, 1970.
- 99. G. A. RUSSELL, Pure Appl. Chem. 4, Supplement. Special Lectures, Boston, 1971 (IUPAC Congress).
- 100. G. A. RUSSELL and R. K. NORRIS, in, Organic Reactive Intermediates, (Ed. S. P. McManns) Academic Press, New York, 1973, and references therein.
- 101. G. A. RUSSELL and R. K. NORRIS, in, Reviews on Reactive Species in Chemical Reactions I, 65 (1973), Freund, Tel-Aviv.
- 102. G. A. RUSSELL and E. G. JANZEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 4153 (1962).
- 103. G. A. RUSSELL and G. KAUPP, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 91, 3851 (1969); G. KAUPP, Chem. Ber. 103, 990 (1970).
- 104. G. A. RUSSELL, A. J. MOYE, E. G. JANZEN, S. MAK and E. R. TALATY, J. Org. Chem. 32, 137 (1967).

- 105. H. B. HASS and M. L. BENDER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 71, 767, 3482 (1949).
- 106. N. KORNBLUM, R. C. KERBER and R. W. URRY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 3904 (1964); 87, 4520 (1965).
- 107. G. A. RUSSELL and W. C. DANEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 88, 5663 (1966); 90, 347
- 108. S. M. SHEIN, L. V. BRYUKHOVETSKAYA, A. D. KHMELINSKAYA, V. F. STARI-CHENKO and T. M. IVANOVA, Organic Reactivity (Tartu State University) 6, 1087
- 109. P. F. LEVONOWICH, H. P. TANNENBAUM and R. C. DOUGHERTY, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 597 (1975).
- 110. A. WEISSBERGER, H. MAINZ and E. STRASSER, Chem. Ber. 62, 1942 (1929); A. WEISSBERGER, E. STRASSER, H. MAINZ and W. SCHWARZE, Lieb. Ann. 478, 112 (1930); A. WEISSBERGER and A. SCHWARZE, Lieb. Ann. 484, 53 (1931).
- 111. H. R. GERSTMANN and A. F. BICKEL, J. Chem. Soc. 2711 (1959).
- 112. a. G. A. RUSSELL, E. G. JANZEN and E. T. STROM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 1807 (1964);
 - b. G. A. RUSSELL, E. G. JANZEN, A. G. BENNIS, E. J. GEELS, A. J. MOYE, S. MAK and E. Th. STROM, in, Selective Oxidation Processes, Advances in Chemistry Series 51, p. 112, Am. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1965; G. A. RUSSELL, Peroxide Symposium, Berlin 1968.
- 113. G. H. WILLIAMS, Homolytic Aromatic Substitution, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1960.
- 114. G. SOSNOVSKY, Free Radical Reactions in Preparative Organic Chemistry, Mac-Millan, New York, 1964.
- 115. T. URBAŃSKI, in, The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups (Ed. H. Feuer) Part 2, Interscience, New York, 1970.
- 116. H. LOEBLE, G. STEIN and J. WEISS, J. Chem. Soc. 2074 (1949).
- 117. W. J. KLAPPROTH and F. H. WESTHEIMER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 72, 4461 (1950).
- 118. Y. OGATA and M. TSUCHIDA, J. Org. Chem. 21, 1065 (1956).
- 119. D. H. HEY, J. Chem. Soc. 1974 (1952).
- 120. D. H. HEY, A. NEVCHATAL and T. S. ROBINSON, J. Chem. Soc. 2892 (1952).
- 121. D. R. AUGOOD, D. H. HEY and G. H. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. 2044 (1952).
- 122. J. I. G. CADOGEN, D. H. HEY and G. H. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. 1425 (1955).
- 123. CHANGH SHIH, D. H. HEY and G. H. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. 565 (1958).
- 124. D. H. HEY, S. ORMAN and G. H. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. 565 (1961).
- 125. W. S. M. GRIEVE and D. H. HEY, J. Chem. Soc. 1797 (1934).
- 126. J. JAROUSSE, Compt. rend. 232, 1424 (1951).
- 127. E. F. FIELDS and S. MEYERSON, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 724, 3224 (1967); J. Org. Chem. 32, 3114 (1967); 33, 2315 (1968); 35, 62, 67 (1970).
- 128. S. MEYERSON and E. F. FIELDS, Adv. Free-Radical Chem. 101 (1975).
- 129. A. KEKULÉ, Lieb. Ann. 137, 172 (1866).
- 130. P. JACKSON and A. LOEB, Chem. Ber. 33, 704 (1900).
- 131. J. W. ENGELSMA and E. C. KOOYMAN, Rec. Trav. Chim. 80, 537 (1961).
- 132. CIOS/Sub-Comm. No. 22, XXIV-18 (1946).
- 133. A. A. PONOMARENKO, Zh. Obshch. Khim. 32, 4035, 4029 (1962).
- 134. C. A. LOBRY DE BRUIN and F. A. VAN LEENT, Rec. Trav. Chim. 15, 87 (1896).
- 135. R. HUISGEN, Angew. Chem. 75, 604 (1963) and references therein.
- 136. G. A. RUSSELL, E. G. JANZEN, A. G. BEMIS, E. J. GEELS, A. J. MOYE, S. MAK and E. Th. STROM, in, Oxidation of Hydrocarbons in Basic Solution, Advances in Chemistry Series 51, p. 112, Am. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1965.
- 137. R. A. JACKSON, J. Chem. Soc. 1653 (1960).
- 138. I. MONDVAI and J. GAL, Magy. Kem. Folycirat. 72, 473 (1966); I. MONDVAI, L. HALASZ and A. KESCHITZ, ibid. 75, 353 (1969).
- 139. G. S. HAMMOND and P. D. BARTLETT, J. Polymer Sci. 6, 617 (1951).
- 140. J. BUŹNIAK and T. URBAŃSKI, Polimery 15, 333 (1970) and references therein.
- 141. T. URBAŃSKI and J. BUŹNIAK, Roczniki Chem. 45, 789, 1841 (1971).
- 142. G. DE MONTMOLLIN and M. DE MONTMOLLIN, Helv. Chim. Acta 6, 94 (1923).
- 143. F. W. BERGSTROM, I. M. GRANARA and V. ERICKSON, J. Org. Chem. 7, 98

(1942).

- N. KORNBLUM, Radical Anion Reactions of Nitro Compounds, The Chemistry of Amino, Nitroso and Nitro Compounds and their Derivatives, (Ed. S. Patai) Wiley, New York, 1982.
- N. KORNBLUM, S. C. CARLSON and R. G. SMITH, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 100, 289 (1978); N. KORNBLUM, J. WIDMER and S. C. CARLSON, ibid. 101, 658 (1979).
- A. LYTKO-KRASUSKA, H. PIOTROWSKA and T. URBAŃSKI, Tetrahedron Lett. 1243 (1979).
- J. H. BOYER, in, The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups (Ed. H. Feuer) Part 1, p. 244 Interscience, New York, 1969.
- O. DIFFENBACH, German Patent 192519; Chem. Abstr. 2, 1765 (1908).
- II. J. RINKS, Chem. Weekblad, II, 1961 (1914).
- W. P. NORRIS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 81, 4239 (1959).
- R. NIETZKI and R. DIETSCHY, Chem. Ber. 34, 55 (1901).
- C. WILGERODT, Chem. Ber. 24, 592 (1891).
- G. CIAMICIAN and P. SILBER, Chem. Ber. 34, 2040 (1901).
- J. H. BOYER, in, Heterocyclic Compounds, Vol. 7, (Ed. R. C. Elderfield) p. 463, Wiley, New York, 1961.
- Th. SEVERIN and R. SCHMITZ, Chem. Ber. 95, 1417 (1962); R. SCHMITZ, Thesis, Marburg, 1963.
- Th. SEVERIN and M. ADAM, Chem. Ber. 96, 448 (1963).
- L. A. KAPLAN and A. R. SIEDLE, J. Org. Chem. 36, 937 (1971).
- V. A. SOKOLOVA, M. D. BOLDYREV, B. F. GIDASPOV and T. N. TIMOFEEVA, Zh. Org. Khim. 8, 1243 (1972).
- Y. OKAMOTO and S. T. ATTARWALA, J. Org. Chem. 44, 3269 (1979).
- A. OHNO, H. YAMAMOTO and Sh. OKA, Tetrahedron Lett. 4061 (1979).
- E. BAMBERGER and A. WETTER, Chem. Ber. 37, 629 (1904).
- F. W. BERGSTROM and J. S. BUELER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 64, 19 (1942).
- 3. W. KEMULA, D. SYBILSKA and J. GEISTER, Roczn. Chem. 29, 649 (1955); Chemia Analit. 1, 144 (1956).
- W. K. FEARON and E. KAWERAU, Biochem. J. 37, 326 (1943).
- 65. H. C. WATERMAN and D. K. VIVIAN, J. Org. Chem. 14, 298 (1949); D. L. VIVIAN and J. L. HARTWELL, ibid. 18, 1065 (1953).
- 66. R. A. ABRAMOVITCH and K. A. H. ADAMS, Can. J. Chem. 39, 2516 (1961); R. A. ABRAMOVITCH, D. NEWMAN and H. TERTZAKIAN, ibid. 41, 2390 (1963).
- 67. J. I. G. CADOGAN and P. J. BUNYAN, J. Chem. Soc. 42 (1963); J. I. G. CADOGAN, M. CAMERON-WOOD, R. K. MEKIE and R. J. G. SEARLE, ibid. 4831 (1965).
- 168, R. J. SUNDBERG, J. Org. Chem. 32, 290 (1967); R. J. SUNDBERG and T. YAMA-ZAKI, ibid. 32, 290 (1967).
- 69. G. SMOLINSKY and B. I. FEUER, J. Org. Chem. 31, 3882 (1966).
- 70, J. E. KMIECIK, J. Org. Chem. 30, 2014 (1965).
- 71. K. H. MEYER and H. TOCHTERMANN, Chem. Ber. 54, 2283 (1921).
- 172. D. H. HEY and R. D. MULLEY, J. Chem. Soc. 2276 (1952).
- 173. P. H. OLDHAM and G. H. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. 1260 (1970); P. H. OLDHAM, G. H. WILLIAMS and B. A. WILSON, ibid. 1094 (1971).
- 174. R. BOLTON, Aromatic Compounds in Annual Reports on the Progress of Chemistry, Section B, 76, 185 (1979), Royal Society of Chemistry.
- 175. F. TUDOS, I. KENDE and M. AZORI, J. Polymer Sci. A 1, 1353, 1396 (1963).
- 176. a. E. BUNCEL and J. G. WEBB, Can. J. Chem. 50, 129 (1972); 52, 630 (1974); b. E. BUNCEL and H. W. LEUNG, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 19, (1975).
- 177. F. BUNCEL, A. R. NORRIS, W. PROUDLOCK and K. E. RUSSEL, Can. J. Chem. 47, 4129 (1969).
- 178. L. A. BLUMENFELD, L. V. BRYUKHOVETSKAYA, G. V. FOMIN and S. M. SHEIN, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 44, 931 (1970).
- 179. Y. A. GAWARGIOUS, The Determination of Nitro and Related Functions, Academic Press, New York, 1974.
- 180. E. J. FORBES and M. J. Gregory, J. C. S. (B) 207 (1968).

- 181. V. A. TARTAKOVSKII, I. E. CHLENOV, S. S. SIMAGIN and S. S. NOVIKOV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 583 (1964); 552 (1965).
- 182. V. A. TARTAKOVSKII, I. E. CHLENOV, G. V. LAGODZINSKA and S. S. NOVIKOV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 161, 136 (1965).
- 183. V. A. TARTAKOVSKII, I. E. CHLENOV, N. S. MOROZOV and S. S. NOVIKOV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR 370 (1966).
- 184. V. A. TARTAKOVSKII, I. E. CHLENOV, S. L. IOFFE, G. V. LAGODZINSKA and S. S. NOVIKOV, Zh. Org. Khim. 2, 1593 (1966).
- 185. V. A. TARTAKOVSKII, A. A. ONISHCHENKO and S. S. NOVIKOV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR 177 (1967).
- 186. V. A. TARTAKOVSKII, O. A. LUK'YANOVA and S. S. NOVIKOV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR 2246 (1966).
- 187. J. M. ANDERSON and J. K. KOCHI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 92, 1651 (1970).
- 188. L. TESTAFERRI, M. TIECCO and M. TINGOLI, J.C.S. Perkin II, 469 (1979).
- 189. J. YINON and Sh. ZITRIN, The Analysis of Explosives, Pergamon Series in Analytical Chemistry, Vol. 3, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1981.
- 190. O. F. SOLOMON, M. DIMONIE and M. TOMESCU, Makromol. Chem. 56, 1 (1962).
- 191. H. J. PASMAN, Th. M. GROOTHUIZEN and C. M. VERMEULEN, Explosivstoffe 17, 151 (1969).
- 192. Yu. Ya. MAKSIMOV, Theory of Explosives (Collective Volume), p. 338. (Eds K. K. Andrev, A. F. Belyaev, A. I. Golbinder and A. G. Gorst) Oborongiz, Moscow, 1963.
- 193. K. K. ANDREEV and LU-BAO-FEN, ibid., p. 349.
- 194. S. Z. ROGINSKII and A. M. MAGID, Z. phys. Chem. USSR 2, 263 (1931).
- 195. A. J. ROBERTSON, Trans. Faraday Soc. 44, 977 (1948).
- 196. T. URBAŃSKI, Fifth Symposium on the Stability of Explosives, Bastad, p. 46 (Ed. J. Hansson) 1979.
- 197. F. H. SMALL, G. E. SNYDER and B. H. THOMAS, Am. Inst. Chem. Eng., 66th Meeting Philadelphia, Pa. 1973.
- 198. R. MEYER, Explosives, p. 87. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977.
- 199. E. CAMERA and S. BIASUTTI, Intern. Exchange Exper. Accidents Expl. Ind., VIth Congress, Sevilla, 1978.
- 200. J. C. DACONS, H. G. ADOLPH and M. J. KAMLET, J. Phys. Chem. 74, 3035 (1970).
- 201. S. ZEMAN, Thermochim. Acta 49, 219 (1981) and references therein.
- 202. E. G. JANZEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 87, 353 (1965).
- 203. J. HARA, S. KAMEI and H. OSAKA, J. Ind. Exp. Soc., Japan 34, 253 (1973).
- 204. N. I. BOGUSLAVSKAYA, G. F. MARTYYANOVA, O. F. YAKIMCHENKO, B. L. KORSUNSKII, Ya. S. LEBEDEV and F. I. DUBOVITSKII, Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR 220, 617 (1975).
- 205. T. URBAŃSKI, W. SAS and K. KOSIŃSKI, Chem. & Ind. London 690 (1972).
- 206. J. V. R. KAUFMAN and J. P. PICARD, Chem. Rev. 59, 429 (1959) and reference therein.
- 207. H. H. CADY, A. C. LARSON and D. T. CROMER, Acta Crystalogr. 20, 336 (1966).
- 208. J. BUS, Recueil Trav. Chim. 91, 552 (1973).
- 209. A. S. BAILEY and J. R. CASE, Tetrahedron 3, 113 (1958).
- 210. N. BACON, A. J. BOULTON and A. R. KATRITZKY, Trans. Faraday Soc. 63, 833
- 211. J. MASON, W. VAN BRONSWIJK and J. G. VITER, J. C. S. Perkin II, 469 (1977).
- 212. L. STEFANIAK, M. WITANOWSKI and G. A. WEBB, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 26, 781 (1978).
- 213. G. PONZIO, Gazz. 62, 633 (1932) and references therein.
- 214. B. L. KORSUNSKII and T. APINA, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 2080 (1971).
- 215. G. KLOPMAN, H. MORIISHI, O. KIKUCHI and K. SUZUKI, Tetrahedron Lett. 23, 1027 (1982).
- 216. R. BONACCORSI, E. SCROCCO and J. TOMASI, J. Chem. Phys. 52, 5270 (1970).
- 217. V. I. MINKIN, L. P. OLEKHNOVICH and Yu. A. ZHDANOV, Acc. Chem. Res. 14, 210 (1981) and references therein.
- 218. V. I. MINKIN, L. P. OLEKHNOVICH, Yu. A. ZHDANOV, I. E. MIKHAILOV, Z. N.

BUDARINA and N. M. IVANCHENKO, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 219, 357 (1974).

219. V. I. MINKIN, L. P. OLEKHNOVICH, Yu. A. ZHDANOV, I. E. MIKHEILOV, V. P. METYUSHENKO and N. M. IVANCHENKO, Zh. Org. Khim. 12, 1271 (1976).

220. E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS, F. R. Germany Patent 1942 207 (1970).

221. V. I. MANOV-YUVENSKII and B. K. NEFEDOV, Uspekhi Khim. 50, 889 (1980) and references therein.

222. Chem. Engng 84, 73 (1976).

223. F. TERRIER, Chem. Rev. 82, 77 (1982).

224. J. R. BECK, Tetrahedron 34, 2057 (1978) and references therein.

225. J. I. G. CADOGAN, D. J. SEARS and D. M. SMITH, J. Chem. Soc. (C) 1314 (1969).

226. J. I. G. CADOGAN and D. T. EASTLICK, J. Chem. Soc. (B) 1314 (1970).

CHAPTER 5

PHOTOCHEMISTRY OF NITRO COMPOUNDS

(Vol. I, p. 225)

Photochemistry has received much appreciation in the last two decades manifested by several fine monographs and review articles. Most of them have a general character [1-5]. Excellent reviews dedicated to photochemistry of the nitro and nitroso groups were given by Morrison [6], Carless [35] and Kaye [47].

It is assumed that photochemical reactions originate from the lowest energy singlet and triplet excited states. They are due to absorption bands which have been described in Chapter III on the spectroscopy of nitro compounds: the $\pi - \pi^*$ transition (ca. 210 nm) of high intensity and $n - \pi^*$ (ca. 270 nm) of a relatively low intensity; some nitro compounds show the second transition $n - \pi^*$ (ca. 350 nm). It is accepted that the lowest lying singlet and triplet states for nitro compounds are n, π^* .

The photochemistry of nitro compounds began with the pioneering work of Ciamician and Silber [7, 8] who described two photochemical reactions (1, 2):

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & &$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CHO & COOH \\
\hline
NO_2 & NO
\end{array}$$
(2)

In reaction (1) ethanol is oxidized [9, 10] to acetaldehyde, nitrobenzene is reduced partly to phenylhydroxylamine (which rearranges into p-aminophenol) and partly to aniline.

Reaction (2) in alcoholic medium was examined by Bamberger and Elger

[11], who found that it passed through the formation of acetals.

Recently George and Scaiano [12] examined the reaction of Ciamician and Silber and came to the conclusion that photolysis of o-nitrobenzaldehyde proceeded by a triplet state with a life-time of 0.6 ns. Laser flash photolysis showed the formation of a transient intermediate according to (3):

Similar photochemical reactions were recorded for 2,4-dinitrobenzaldehyde [13] and nitroterephthaldehyde [14].

o-Nitrobenzyl ester yielded o-nitroso benzaldehyde [48a] by the same mechanism.

A rule of Sachs and Hilpert [15] should be mentioned: "all aromatics which have a hydrogen ortho to a nitro group are light sensitive". They expressed it by a scheme (4)

$$R = C - H \qquad R = C - OH$$

$$NO_2 \qquad NO$$

$$NO_2 \qquad NO$$

Photolysis of nitramine derivatives of steroids has also been recently described [16].

Some photoinduced reactions of nitro compounds involving a formation of free radicals or radical ions were reviewed by Traynham [17]. He classified such reactions as occurring through the "ipso" attack, that is, the entering group is (in the first instance) attached to the same carbon as the group to be removed, as in the classical case of replacing the nitro group of nitrobenzene by chlorine under the action of light:

(see also [18] and [19]).

Some reactions described in [6] merit particular attention, for example:

Havinga, de Jongh and Dorst [20] reported the photoinduced hydrolysis of

m-nitro phosphoric ester to m-nitrophenol. m-Nitroanisol was also hydrolysed to m-nitrophenol [21] and by the action of potassium cyanide yielded m-cyanonitrobenzene [22]. Gold and Rochester [23] reported the formation of 3,5-dinitrophenoxide ion from s-trinitrobenzene and hydroxylic ion. Van Vliet [24] obtained a number of nitro derivatives of aniline by acting with liquid ammonia on some aromatic nitro compounds under irradiation with ultravioletlight, viz. (6), (7) and (8):

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
\hline
NO$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
\hline
NO_2 \\
\hline
NH_2
\end{array}$$
(8)

Photoinduced condensation of *m*-dinitrobenzene and *sym*-trinitrobenzene to nitro derivatives to azoxybenzene was reported by Stenberg and Holter [36]. The most important factor is the solvent. The reaction does not proceed in benzene but gives a good yield in tetrahydrofurane. In ethanol a smaller yield was obtained and ethanol was partly oxidized to acetaldehyde, as found in other reactions [9, 10].

A few papers by Reid and co-workers [37] and de Boer and co-workers [60, 61] were dedicated to the photochemistry of aliphatic nitro compounds. The photochemistry of 17-nitrosteroids was also described [38].

An interesting instance of remote oxidation with photoexcited nitrobenzene derivatives was given in [39].

An excellent review was given by Frolov, Kuznetsov and Eltsov [52] on the photoreduction of aromatic nitro compounds through intermolecular action. Alcohols and hydrochloric acid supply the hydrogen needed for reduction: alcohols are converted into aldehydes, as in reaction (1) and hydrochloric acid

PHOTOCHEMISTRY OF NITRO COMPOUNDS

becomes a strong chlorinating agent, for example [53].

Gold and Rochester [54] and Johnson and Rees [55] described a transformation of 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene into 3,5-dinitrophenol under photochemical action of OH [compare with reaction (11) in Vol. I, p. 251].

Wan and Yates [56] reported the photochemical oxidation of m-nitrobenzyl alcohol in aqueous solution to m-nitrobenzaldehyde and azoxy compounds.

An interesting photochemical reaction of 1,3-cycloaddition (see Chapter IV) was reported by Büchi and Ayer [58] (9)

$$C_{6}H_{5} + (CH_{3})_{2}C = CHCH_{3} \xrightarrow{h\nu} CH_{3} CH_{3} CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3} CH_{3} CH_{3} CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3} CH_{3} C$$

A similar reaction to the addition of nitrobenzene to cyclohexane was reported by Charlton and de Mayo [59].

A heterolytic substitution of 1-methoxy-3,5-dinitrobenzene through the action of ultraviolet light was described by Havinga and co-workers [57]. 3,5-Dinitrophenol resulted, i.e. demethylation occurred.

ALIPHATIC AND ALICYCLIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

A primary photochemical reaction of nitro alkanes is a cleavage of the C-N bond [47, 48]:

$$CH_3NO_2 \xrightarrow{h\nu} CH_3^* + NO_2$$
 (10)

followed by recombination to yield methyl nitrite

$$CH_3^* + NO_2 \longrightarrow CH_3ONO.$$
 (11)

For a full discussion of the reactions see [6] Vol. I, p. 583 and Chapter VIII. Photochemistry of nitromethane and its substituted derivatives (XCH₂ NO₂, X = CH₃,NH₂,F, and F₂CHNO₂, F₃CNO₂) was examined by Slovetskii and coworkers [49]. They came to the conclusion that the transition from the ground state to the triplet state leads to an increase of the density of the positive charge at the central carbon atom and decrease at the nitrogen. They also suggested probable conformation of monosubstituted derivatives of nitromethane. Slovetskii et al. [50] also examined the photolysis of tetranitromethane:

$$C(NO_2)_4 \xrightarrow{h\nu} C(NO_2)_3^- + NO_2^+.$$
 (12)

The reaction is influenced by solvents and begins by a triplet state.

An important reaction is the photochemical 1,2-cycloaddition of nitro-alkenes [6].

S. T. Reid and co-workers [51] examined the photochemistry of some nitro alkenes. They are depicted by formulae (13) and (14):

Photoconductivity of Nitro Compounds

The phenomenon of photoconductivity, that of nitro compounds was recently reviewed by Jarosiewicz [25].

Photoconductivity of liquid nitrobenzene was described by Brière and Gaspard [26]. They rationalized it as the result of photoionization of the compound. The increase in conductivity occurred in the course of irradiation by the light of the wave-length corresponding to the absorption by nitrobenzene. The process is reversible when irradiation is of short duration, but after prolonged irradiation it can attain a constant value.

Some authors have drawn attention to the fact that photoconductivity can be due to impurities in nitrobenzene [27]. On the other hand it is known that radico-ions can be formed in pure nitrobenzene under the action of an electric current [28].

Szychliński [29] described the same phenomenon and found the influence of the solvent, for example the photoconductivity, is prominent in ethyl ether or

1,4-dioxane but less noticeable in benzene. This author explains it in terms of the formation of CT (EDA) complexes. An important finding was made by Japanese authors [30, 31] that 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene shows a strong photoconductivity. Among other aromatic nitro compounds 2,4,7-trinitro-9-fluorenone possesses similar properties [32].

Also nitroalkanes have demonstrated photoconductivity [33, 34].

An interesting proof has recently been given of photochemical splitting of free radical NO₂ from nitroalkane: Marciniak and Paszyc [62] irradiated nitromethane dissolved in cyclohexane and received nitrosocyclohexane dimer:

$$CH_3NO_2 = \frac{h\nu}{(254 \text{ nm})} = CH_3^* + \cdot NO_2 = \frac{\text{cyclohexane}}{\text{dimer}} = \frac{\text{trans-nitrosocyclohexane}}{\text{dimer}}$$

PHOTOLYSIS

Flash photolysis of aromatic nitro compounds was carried out by a number of authors: Wettermark [40], Suryanarayanan, Capellos, Porter and co-workers [41–43]. Among various findings the latter authors came to the conclusion that 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene under flash photolysis is transformed into aci-quinoid isomer (I) with an absorption maximum at 460 nm.

Important contributions to the mechanism of photolysis of aliphatic nitro compounds were made by Bolsman, de Boer and co-workers. In the first paper Bolsman and de Boer [44] examined photolysis of 'pseudonitrole' 1-nitro-1-nitrosocyclohexane with red light in the absence of oxygen. This is described in Chapter VIII.

In further experiments Bolsman, de Boer and Verhoeven [45] examined the photochemical decomposition of 2-iodo-2-nitroadamantane in several hydrogen donating solvents and found the formation of α -nitroalkyl radical. This was extended to simple α -iodonitroalkanes in solution [46].

The formation of α -nitroalkyl radical can be depicted by reaction (15):

The evidence of the formation of the radicals was given by ESR signals.

Further reactions of a simple radical in inert solvents can be presented by scheme (16):

For more details on the photochemistry of nitro compounds see Encyclopedia of Explosives [47].

REFERENCES

- 1. Advances in Photochemistry, (Eds W. A. Noyes, Jr., G. Hammond and J. Pitts, Jr.) Interscience, New York, 1963.
- Intern. Symposium on Organic Photochemistry, Strasbourg, 1964; Pure Appl. Chem. 9 (1964).
- 3. N. TURRO, Molecular Photochemistry, Benjamin, New York, 1965.
- 4. J. CALVERT and J. PITTS, JR., Photochemistry, Wiley, New York, 1967.
- 5. A. SCHONBERG, Preparative Organic Photochemistry, Springer, New York, 1968.
- H. A. MORRISON, in, Chemistry of Nitro and Nitroso Groups, (Ed. H. Feuer) Part 1, p. 165. Interscience, New York, 1969 and references therein.
- 7. G. CIAMICIAN and P. SILBER, Chem. Ber. 19, 2889 (1886); 38, 3813 (1905).
- G. CIAMICIAN and P. SILBER, Rend. Accad. Lincei 5, 10, I, 229 (1901); Chem. Ber. 34, 2041 (1901); Gazz. Chim. Ital. 33, I, 362 (1903).
- 9. C. KANEKO, S. YAMADA and I. YOKOE, Tetrahedron Lett. 4729 (1966).
- 10. R. HURLEY and A. TESTA, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 88, 4330 (1966).
- 11. E. BAMBERGER and F. ELGER, Lieb. Ann. 371, 314 (1910).
- 12. M. V. GEORGE and J. C. SCAIANO, J. Phys. Chem. 84, 492 (1980).
- 13. P. A. LEIGHTON and F. A. LUCY, J. Chem. Phys. 2, 756 (1934); 3, 760 (1934).
- H. SUIDA, J. Prakt. Chem. 84, 827 (1911).
- F. SACHS and S. HILPERT, Chem. Ber. 37, 3425 (1904).
- R. HERNANDEZ, A. RIVERA, J. A. SALAZAR and S. SUAREZ, J. C.S. Chem. Commun. 959 (1980).
- 17. J. G. TRAYNHAM, Chem. Rev. 79, 323 (1979).
- B. MILLIGAN, R. L. BRADON, J. E. ROSE, H. E. HILBERT and A. ROE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 158 (1962).
- C. R. EVERLY and J. G. TRAYNHAM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 100, 4316 (1978); J. Org. Chem. 44, 1784 (1979).

- 20. E. HAVINGA, R. O. DE JONGH and W. DORST, Rec. Trav. Chim. 75, 378 (1956).
- 21. R. O. DE JONGH and E. HAVINGA, Rec. Trav. Chim. 85, 275 (1966).
- 22. R. L. LETSINGER and J. H. McCAIN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 88, 2884 (1966).
- 23. V. GOLD and C. H. ROCHESTER, J. Chem. Soc. 1717 (1964).
- 24. A. VAN VLIET, Thesis, Leiden, 1969.
- 25. M. JAROSIEWICZ, Wiad. Chemiczne 31, 119 (1977).
- 26. G. BRIÈRE and F. GASPARD, J. Chim. Phys. 67, 1951 (1970); Chem. Phys. Lett. 7, 537 (1970).
- 27. P. PRABHAKARA and G. R. GOVIELA RAJU, J. Phys. (D), Appl. Phys. 3, 341 (1971).
- 28. A. HOHENER and Hs. H. GUNTHARD, Chem. Phys. Lett. 20, 225 (1973).
- 29. J. SZYCHLIŃSKI, Roczniki Chemii 46, 683 (1972); 47, 1467 (1973).
- S. MATSUDA, H. KOKADO and E. INOUE, Denki Kagaku 39, 291 (1971); Chem. Abstr. 75, 81556 (1971).
- T. IMURA, N. YAMAMOTO and H. TSUBOMURA, Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan 43, 1970 (1970).
- 32. R. W. BIGELOW, J. Phys. Chem. 78, 1395 (1974).
- 33. M. JAROSIEWICZ and J. SZYCHLIŃSKI, Roczniki Chem. 48, 1545 (1974).
- 34. N. I. BARBOI and V. A. DAGAEV and I. DILUNG, Teoret. i Eksper. Khim. 7, 105 (1971).
- H. A. J. CARLESS, in, *Photochemistry* Vol. 7, p. 400 (Ed. D. Bryce-Smith) The Chem. Soc., London, 1976.
- 36. V. I. STENBERG and D. J. HOLTER, J. Org. Chem. 29, 3420 (1964).
- S. T. REID, J. N. TUCKER and E. J. WILCOX, J.C.S. Perkin 1, 1359 (1974); S. T. REID and E. J. WILCOX, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 446 (1975); J. S. CRIDLAND, P. J. MOLES, S. T. REID and K. T. TAYLOR, Tetrahedron Lett. 4497 (1976).
- 38. S. H. IMAM and B. A. MARPLES, Tetrahedron Lett. 2613 (1977).
- 39. P. C. SCHOLL and M. R. VAN DE MARK, J. Org. Chem. 38, 2376 (1973).
- 40. G. WETTERMARK, J. Chem. Phys. 39, 1218 (1963) and references therein.
- 41. K. SURYANARAYANAN and S. BULUSU, J. Phys. Chem. 76, 496 (1972).
- 42. C. CAPELLOS and G. PORTER, J.C.S. Faraday Trans. II, 70, 1159 (1974).
- 43. C. CAPELLOS and SURYANARAYANAN, Int. J. Chem. Kinetics 5, 305 (1973): 6, 89 (1974); 8, 529, 541 (1976).
- 44. T. A. B. M. BOLSMAN and Th. J. DE BOER, Tetrahedron 29, 3579 (1973).
- 45. T. A. B. M. BOLSMAN, J. W. VERHOEVEN and Th. J. DE BOER, Tetrahedron 31, 1015 (1975).
- 46. T. A. B. M. BOLSMAN and Th. J. DE BOER, Tetrahedron 31, 1019 (1975).
- S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives and Related Items, Vol. 8, p. 258. U.S. Army ARADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978, and references therein.
- P. GRAY, A. D. YOFFE and L. ROSELAAR, Trans. Faraday Soc. 51, 1489 (1955).
 a. J. A. BARLTROP, P. J. PLANT and P. SCHOFIELD. J.C.S. Chem. Comm. 882 (1966).
- 49. V. I. SLOVETSKII, T. A. CHENCHIK and I. A. ABRONIN, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, seria khim., 289 (1977).
- V. I. SLOVETSKII, V. P. BALYKIN and A. A. FAINZILBERG, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, seria khim. 2181 (1975); V. I. SLOVETSKII and V. P. BALYKIN, ibid. 2186 (1975).
- 51. J. S. CRIDLAND, P. J. MOLES, S. T. REID and K. T. TAYLOR, Tetrahedron Lett. 4497 (1976).
- 52. A. N. FROLOV, N. A. KUZNETSOV and A. V. ELTSOV, Usp. Khim. 45, 2000 (1976).
- 53. G. WUBBELS and R. LETSINGER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 96, 6698 (1974).
- 54. V. GOLD and C. ROCHESTER, J. Chem. Soc. 1717 (1964).
- 55. R. JOHNSON and C. REES, Proc. Chem. Soc. 213 (1964).
- 56. P. WAN and K. YATES, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 1023 (1981).
- E. HAVINGA and M. E. KRONENBERG, Pure Appl. Chem. 16, 137 (1968); G. P. DE GUNST and E. HAVINGA, Tetrahedron 29, 2167 (1973) and references therein.
- 58. G. BÜCHI and D. AYER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 78, 689 (1956).
- 59. J. L. CHARLTON and P. DE MAYO, Can. J. Chem. 46, 1041 (1968).

- 60. T. A. B. M. BOLSMAN and Th. J. DE BOER, Tetrahedron 29, 3579 (1973).
- 61. T. A. B. M. BOLSMAN, J. W. VERHOEVEN and Th. J. DE BOER, ibid. 31, 1015 (1975).
- 62. B. MARCINIAK and S. PASZYC, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 26, 473 (1980).

CHAPTER 6

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF BENZENE

(Vol. I, p. 230),

TOLUENE (Vol. 1, p. 265) AND OTHER AROMATICS

The properties of higher nitrated derivatives of benzene and toluene were given in Vol. I (pp. 230, 265) and more detailed and modernised data in the monograph by Meyer [1]. Only those properties which have not been recorded in the said books or given in the literature recently will be mentioned here. With regard to the chemical properties, one of the most characteristic features of polynitro aromatics is their ability to nucleophilic substitution. This is discussed in Chapter IV in general terms and some features will be given here in the description of particular nitro compounds.

NITRATION OF BENZENE TO NITROBENZENE

The heterogeneous nitration of benzene has been reviewed by Albright. Hanson and co-workers [2]. They drew attention to the problem of diffusion control which has already been discussed in Chapter II. The differences between the results of various authors was partly due to insufficient appreciation of the problem of diffusion. It is true that nitration occurs mainly in the acid phase and at the interface between acid and organic phases. However, the role of diffusion and solubility of organic compounds in each phase can be decisive and so is adequate mixing. The authors also described their own work where they used a continuous flow stirred tank reactor of 50 ml capacity made of stainless steel and jacketed for temperature control. The agitator of 2.5 cm diameter was a four-blade operator at 3000 rpm. They found that the solubility of benzene in acids changed almost linearly as the concentration of nitric acid changed in the mixed acids. The solubility of benzene was about four times greater than that of toluene. Subsequently the nitration of benzene is only 5 times slower than the nitration of toluene, although earlier reports gave a figure of 20 times slower. The latter figure was based on one phase nitration systems and can be misleading for industrial reaction.

Nitrobenzene (Vol. I, p. 231)

Although it is not an explosive, nitrobenzene created an interest as an intermediate in the formation of di- and tri-nitrobenzene. Also it was known that at high temperature in the presence of an alkali it is subjected to explosive decomposition.

Powerful liquid explosives mixtures of nitrobenzene and liquid N_2O_4 were also known and in some use (Vol. III, p. 289). Recently pyrolysis of nitrobenzene was examined in the range of $275-630^{\circ}C$ [3]. At lower temperatures nitrobenzene decomposes via direct rupture of the C-N bond to give free radicals C_6H_5 and $\cdot NO_2$. As the temperature was raised the yield of NO_2 considerably decreased and at $625^{\circ}C$ the volatile products were composed of:

1.2%	NO_2
28.0%	NO
1.2%	N_2O
61%	CO
8%	CO_2

The liquid products contain: benzene (21%), phenol (19%), diphenyl (8%), benzonitrile (5%), dibenzofurane (8.5%), benzoquinoline (2.5%) among other less defined substances. Among earlier papers see also that of Fields and Meyerson [4] (see p. 113), Hand, Merrit and Di Pietro [5] which referred to phenyl free radical and nitrobenzene formed by pyrolysis.

Nucleophilic substitution of nitrobenzene with some carbanions was described in Chapter IV.

The industrial method for the nitration of benzene to nitrobenzene is described in the paragraph dedicated to nitration of toluene.

m-Dinitrobenzene

An early paper on the crystal structure of *m*-dinitrobenzene should be mentioned [6]. The method of Fourier series and a projection of the electron density gave the following result. Benzene ring is a regular hexagon of side 1.41 Å. C-N bonds do not lie in the plane of the ring but make an angle of 15° with it. The C-N distance is 1.54 Å, the N-O distance has been found to be 1.20 Å and O-O distance in the nitro groups is 2.17 Å.

An interesting synthesis of biaryl systems which is a modification of the Ullmann method was recently given by Cornforth and Wallace [7]. It consists in acting upon m-dinitrobenzene with aryl iodides under the influence of copper t-butoxide (1).

The yield of 2.6-dinitrodiphenyl derivatives varied from 10 to 96% depending on aryl.

New data have appeared on the vapour pressure of m-dinitrobenzene [1a] – p. 94. This is of importance because of the danger of handling this highly toxic

$$\begin{array}{c}
NO_2 \\
NO_2
\end{array}$$
+ CuOt-Bu + Arl
$$NO_2$$
NO

substance, particularly at high temperature. The report of H.M. Inspector of Explosives [8] describes fatal accidents in South Africa on 29 February 1932, when an old explosive was carried out in sacks on the bare backs of a dozen natives. Two of them suddenly collapsed and one was taken ill. One of the men died a few hours later. Casualties were caused by the absorption of DNB through the pores of the skin.

The problem of toxicity of m-dinitrobenzene has attracted the attention of physicians for a long time. It has been found that animals poisoned with the compound developed methaemoglobinaemia, anaemia, liver damage, convulsions and cerebral paralysis [82, 83]. The problem of metabolism of m-dinitrobenzene in a living organism was examined and reviewed by Parke [84]. By using m-dinitrobenzene labelled with ¹⁴C he examined the metabolism of the substance in rabbit and found that major metabolites in the urine were: m-nitroanaline and m-phenylenediamine (14% and 21% respectively) 2,4-diaminophenol (31%) and 2-amino-4-nitrophenol (14%). The minor products (present in trace quantity, below 1%) were: unchanged m-dinitrobenzene, 2,4-dinitrophenol, 4-amino-2-nitrophenol, m-nitrophenylhydroxylamine and derivatives of this: 3,3-dinitro-azoxybenzene and m-nitrosonitrobenzene.

Electrochemical properties

The ease of reduction of the nitro group of aromatic nitro compounds suggested using aromatic nitro compounds for electrochemical cells. The electrochemical cell Mg/m-DNB seems to be particularly suitable giving a high yield of 160 Wh/kg. The reaction requires an acid or neutral medium [85].

Isomeric dinitrobenzenes

High purity o- and p-dinitrobenzene can be obtained by the oxidation of oand p-nitroaniline respectively. The oxidation was carried out with hydrogen peroxide (30%) in acetic acid [36].

Some attention was paid to o-dinitrobenzene as an oxidizing agent (Chapter IV).

sym-Trinitrobenzene (Vol. I, p. 248)

Some new data have been published [1] on the physical properties of symtrinitrobenzene such as vapour pressure between 122°C (m.p.) and 270°C.

A few more charge—transfer complexes have been described of *sym*-trinitrobenzene with: phloroglucinol and nitrophloroglucinol [9], picric acid [10], ferrocene [11].

Although the compound possesses very good explosive properties an application could not be found for it owing to the difficulty of making it. A new laboratory method was given by Olah and Lin [12] of nitrating m-dinitrobenzene to sym-trinitrobenzene with nitronium tetrafluoroborate in fluorosulphuric acid solution. A short description of the method is given below.

Nitronium tetrafluoroborate and m-dinitrobenzene were added to fluoro-sulphuric acid and cooled in a dry ice/acetone bath. The temperature was gradually raised to 150°C. After three hours of heating the reaction mixture was poured on to crushed ice. The nitro product was extracted with dichloro-methane, washed with sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and dried over magnesium sulphate. The yield of sym-trinitrobenzene was 61.6% with 5% unreacted m-dinitrobenzene.

The reaction time of 2.2 hours gave a 66% yield of sym-trinitrobenzene and 17% of unreacted substrate. A reaction time of 3.8 hours gave a 49.3% yield of high purity sym-trinitrobenzene.

sym-Trinitrobenzene can be subject to a number of nucleophilic reactions. The known reaction for transformation of this compound into 3,4-dinitrophenol under the action of alkalis (Vol. I, p. 251, reaction 11) was facilitated by irradiation with ultraviolet [27, 28]. Pure 3,5-dinitrophenol without the azoxy compound resulted.

1,2,3,5-Tetranitrobenzene (Vol. 1, p. 257)

m.p. 127-129°C

1,2,3,5-Tetranitrobenzene was obtained by a new method established by Nielsen and co-workers [13]. In general terms it consists in the oxidation of an amino group of polynitroanilines with concentrated (98%) hydrogen peroxide in 100% sulphuric acid. The reaction of picramide was carried out below 30°C with an excellent yield:

$$NO_2$$
 NH_2
 $H_2O_2 + H_2SO_4$
 O_2N
 NO_2
 O_2N
 NO_2
 O_2N
 NO_2
 $O_3\%$
 $O_3\%$
 $O_3\%$

According to Nielsen [16] the method consists in the action of peroxy-disulphuric acid H₂S₂O₈:

$$H_2O_2 + 2H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow H_2S_2O_8 + 2H_2O.$$
 (3)

Murto [14] examined the action of sodium ethoxide on 1,2,3,5-tetranitro-benzene. It produced a red colour attributed to the formation of a quinoid structure and eventually sodium picrate. A more detailed study of the action of nucleophiles on 1,2,3,5-tetranitrobenzene was made by Crampton and El Ghariani [15]. They obtained σ -complexes of Jackson-Meisenheimer type.

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

1,2,4,5-Tetranitrobenzene (Vol. I, p. 259)

Crampton and El Ghariani [15] examined the behaviour of 1,2,4,5-tetra-nitrobenzene (m.p. 188° C) towards nucleophile and found that σ -complexes were being readily formed. Nielsen and co-workers obtained [16] the same product of higher purity (m.p. $190-191^{\circ}$ C) by the oxidation of 2,4,5-trinitroaniline with 90-98% H₂O₂ in oleum or 100% sulphuric acid.

1.2.3.4-Tetranitrobenzene

m.p. 120-121°C

The new compound – 1,2,3,4,-tetranitrobenzene was obtained by Nielsen and co-workers [16] by the oxidation of 2,3,4-trinitroaniline with hydrogen peroxide (98%) in sulphuric acid (100%) at 10–18°C with a 78% yield. Oxidation with concentrated hydrogen peroxide in the presence of sulphuric acid forms a new modification of the method for the introduction of a nitro group, described earlier by Nielsen and co-workers [13], where no sulphuric acid was used.

Pentanitrobenzene

$$O_2 N \longrightarrow NO_2 NO_2$$

$$NO_2 NO_2$$

m.p. 142-143°C

Tetranitroaniline (Vol. I, p. 560) was used by Nielsen and co-workers [13] to oxidize it with 98% H₂O₂ in the presence of 20% oleum at a temperature below 30°C. Pentanitrobenzene resulted.

Hexanitrobenzene (HNB) (Vol. I, p. 259)

$$O_2N$$
 O_2N
 O_2N
 O_2N
 O_2N
 O_2N
 O_2

m.p. 246-262°C

The method given in Vol. I could not be repeated. Also no data on the preparation were given and the only paper published until recently was on crystal structure [17] and some data on the properties [18]. It decomposes in air to yield trinitrophloroglucinol. Its density is ca. 2.0 and the rate of detonation (at $\rho = 1.9$) is 9500 m/s.

Nielsen and co-workers described in their remarkable papers [13, 16] the formation of hexanitrobenzene by oxidation of pentanitroaniline.

The reaction was carried out either (1) in fuming (20% SO_3) sulphuric acid at 25–30°C by adding 98% H_2O_2 or (2) in trifluoromethanesulphuric at 45–55°C with 90% H_2O_2 . The product was extracted with dichloromethane and dried over magnesium sulphate (which also removed trifluoromethane sulphuric acid). Method (2) gave 90% yield.

A lower yield (58%) was obtained by method (1).

Also a relatively low yield was produced with potassium persulphate instead of hydrogen peroxide.

Wide range of m.p. is explained in terms of the formation of a few decomposition products in the course of heating near the m.p. of the substance. At 100° C nitro groups are transformed into phenolic groups yielding pentanitrophenol, tetranitroresorcinol and eventually trinitrophloroglucinol. In the absence of light HNB shows good stability at room temperature, but irradiation produces an interesting isomerization of nitro groups to nitrites which in turn are hydrolysed to phenolic groups [120]:

$$-NO_2 \xrightarrow{h\nu} -ONO \longrightarrow -OH$$

Other high nitrated derivatives of benzene obtained by the method of Nielsen [16]

The following were the compounds obtained by oxidation of the nitro cerivatives of aniline: 1,2,3-trinitrobenzene (Vol. I),

1,3-difluoro-4,5,6-trinitrobenzene (m.p. 88-90°C)

1,3-difluoro-2,4,5,6-tetranitrobenzene (m.p. 99-100°C)

fluoro-pentanitrobenzene (m.p. 152-154°C)

The latter three compounds are new to the literature.

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF TOLUENE

Nitration of Toluene to Nitrotoluenes (Vol. I, p. 265)

Formation of nitrotoluenes is an important step in the manufacture of the trinitro product and has been the subject of some review articles: [19, 20] which were dedicated to the kinetics of mononitration.

Giles, Hanson and Ismail [19] found that in mononitration of toluene with a standard nitration mixture of nitric—sulphuric acid and water, the organic phase contained nitric and nitrous acids, but did not include sulphuric acid and water. The authors also studied the role of agitation. Their conclusion was similar to that reported previously [2] that mass transfer between the phases plays an important role, and a fast reaction takes place in a zone in the aqueous phase adjacent to the interface. It is important to know the diffusivity of the aromatic substrate in the aqueous phase which depends on the design of the nitrator. The paper by Strachan [20] also points out the importance of mass transfer in agreement with a previously described statement (Vol. I, p. 49).

As has been already pointed out (Vol. I, p. 265) and Chapter III, in the mononitration of toluene, nitrocresols are formed [21]. They can be further nitrated to yield trinitrocresol and oxidized to oxalic acid. The presence of trinitrocresol is most undesirable (formation of sensitive salts) and therefore mononitrotoluenes should be washed with alkali to remove the nitrocresols (Vol. I, p. 359).

Some efforts have been made to reduce the proportion of undesirable m-nitrotoluene. A general rule is that the lower the temperature of nitration the smaller the proportion of meta isomer (Vol. I, p. 273). Also the use of nitric acid acetic anhydride mixture at 0°C can assure a lower proportion of m-nitrotoluene, for example to reduce it to 1.6% [22]. This is in agreement with former findings (Vol. I, p. 274).

Isomer control in the mononitration and dinitration of toluene was studied by Harris [23, 24]. Both papers were dedicated to the increase of p-nitrotoluene which is an important intermediate in dyestuffs and pharmaceuticals manufacture, where both o- and m-isomers are waste products and the high proportion of 2,4-dinitrotoluene is desirable for isocyanate production. This aim was achieved by adding phosphoric acid to the nitration mixtures.

A number of papers (in addition to those mentioned in Vol. I) were given by Kobe, R. M. Roberts and co-workers [122-125] on the determination of the isomer distribution of the nitration of o-, m- and p-nitrotoluenes by the method of isotope dilution analysis.

The nitration of toluene to trinito products will be presented in a separate paragraph.

Mononitrotoluenes

A few unexpected reactions of nitrotoluenes have been recorded in recent years. Such is the reaction described by Hakanson and Nielsen [25] of the oxidation of o-nitrotoluene with dilute (35%) nitric acid at 190°C to yield (30%) picric acid. On the contrary m- and p-nitrotoluenes yield m- and p-nitrobenzoic acids. In addition to picric acid also nitro- and dinitrobenzoic and 3,5-dinitrosalicylic acids were formed. A large quantity of nitrogen was evolved and this led the authors to rationalize the reaction as passing through the formation of a diazo compound.

o-Nitrotoluene under action of ammonia in the presence of catalysts (Si-Mo-V-Bi-Base) at elevated temperature (4) was converted to o-cyanoaniline in addition to aniline and the expected o-toluidine.

INDUSTRIAL METHODS OF MONO-NITRATION OF BENZENE AND TOLUENE (Vol. I, p. 232 and Vol. I, p. 275)

Industrial methods of mono-nitration of benzene and toluene are either periodical or continuous. More attention is now given to continuous methods—safer and more economic when applied to a large, continuous production. Nevertheless, periodic nitration is still in use for smaller and less regular production.

Matasă and Matasă [29] in their monograph collected technical data on the nitration of benzene and toluene (Table 26).

TABLE 26. Mononitration

	В	Benzene		Toluene	
Components*	Nitrating acid		Spent acid	Nitrating acid	Spent acid
HNO ₃	32		1	28	1
H ₂ SO ₄	60		83	56	69
H ₂ O	8		1.5	16	29
NO ₂	-		2	_	2
Temperature °C		40		6	
Reaction time min.		60		75	
Ratio HNO3: hydrocarbon	n	100:100		100	:100
Yield in % of theoretical	-	98		9	7

^{*} In weight per cent.

147

To free the aromatic mononitro products from phenolic by-products the usual industrial procedure consists in washing the nitro compound with water to free it from acids and then washing with dilute sodium hydroxide (concentration 1-5% NaOH and an excess of 5-15%). The process is efficient as regards to purification of the nitro compound but produces a considerable amount of water containing sodium phenates and is an obnoxious effluent. This can be dealt with by acidification and extraction of phenols with organic solvent inmiscible with water (such as benzene or more costly solvents). The method is expensive and led to the search for another method. Hanson and co-workers [30] developed a method of extracting phenolic compounds with a weak basic reagent such as phosphate salts. A mixture of trisodium and disodium hydrogen phosphate, for example 64.2 g/l of Na₂HPO₄.2H₂O with 21.9 g/l of Na₃PO₄. 12H2O. After separation from the purified nitro compound the aqueous solution of phosphates and sodium phenates is mixed with benzene which dissociates the phenates and the liberated phenols are dissolved in benzene. The main constituent (ca. 80%) of phenolic fraction is 2,6-dinitro-p-cresol.

Periodic Nitration

Little can be added to the design of periodic nitrators as given in Vol. 1, p. 155 (contrary to the continuous nitrators). An interesting innovation (which can also be used in continuous nitrators) deals with the control of the efficiency of stirring as given in the monograph by Chekalin, Passet and loffe [31]. It consists of a U-shaped glass tube on the lid of the nitrator. The tube is connected with a steel tube reaching the bottom of the nitrator (Fig. 16). The U-tube is filled with a coloured electrolyte solution and connected to an electric circuit. When the stirrer is in motion the pressure inside the nitrator increases and this is manifested by the difference of the levels in the U-tube. As a consequence the electric circuit is disconnected. When mixing stops (or is inadequate) the levels in the U-tube equalize, the circuit is closed and an acoustic or light signal gives a warning.

The emulsion of the nitro product and spent acid enters a separator which is designed on the principle of a laboratory separating funnel [31].

The nitro compound forms the upper layer. The spent acid is taken through the bottom valve and switched to another container when the upper layer appears in the 'lantern' situated just above the valve. The spent acid is further treated with a fresh hydrocarbon which goes to the nitrator and the nitro product is washed with aqueous alkaline solution to remove acids and phenols.

Continuous Nitration

The advantages of continuous method have already been pointed out in Vol.

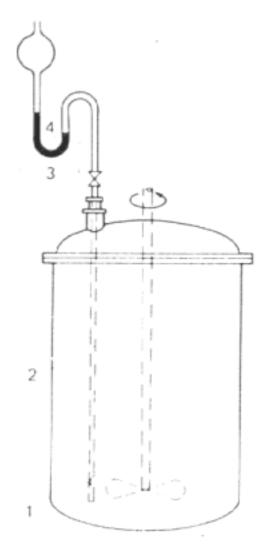


FIG. 16. Control of the efficiency of the stirrer according to Chekalin et al. [30]. 1. Onfice in tube 2, 3. electrodes, 4. coloured electrolyte.

1. p. 366. It should be added that continuous nitration does not involve losses in time used for loading, emptying the nitrator and heating and cooling its contents as in periodic nitration. According to Soviet authors [31] the production of nitrobenzene can be increased 15 times, by changing periodic into continuous nitration.

One of the popular designs for nitrators was given by Biazzi (Vol. I, p. 108, Fig. 47), originally designed for the nitration of glycerine and adapted with small changes for the nitration of aromatic compounds.

SOVIET METHOD (ACCORDING TO CHEKALIN, PASSET AND JOFFE [31])

The following is a diagrammatic presentation of a continuous nitrator made of stainless steel (Fig. 17).

The hydrocarbon enters through the top of the central, wide diameter tube where it is cooled, driven down and at the bottom meets the nitrating acid. Through energetic mixing the emulsion is formed and driven upwards through the stainless steel tube. Continuous outflow of the emulsion is achieved from the upper part of the nitrator.

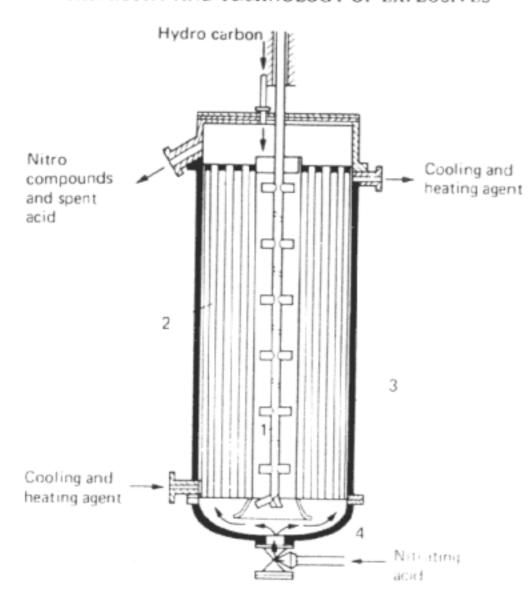


FIG. 17. Continuous nitrator according to Chekalin et al. [30], 1 Sturer, 2 tubular cooler and heater, 3 stainless steel plate, 4 regulation valve.

It is of great importance that the continuous nitrator should be completely air-tight.

The emulsion enters the continuous cylindrical separator Fig. 18 near the middle of its height. The place of entrance is changed depending on the nitrated substance: it should correspond to the surface of the separation of phases.

The lighter nitro compound flows to the upper part of the cylinder and the heavier spent acid flows out through a syphon tube. It is advisable to fill the cylinder with Raschig-rings.

A general diagram of continuous nitration of benzene (and also toluene) according to Soviet sources (Chekalin, Passet and Ioffe [31]) is given in Fig. 19. The nitrator is provided with a cooling mantle, two cooling coils of different tube diameters, the stirrer has an upper turbine mixer driving the liquids downwards and a lower propeller. The supply of hydrocarbon, nitrating acids, spent acid and cooling liquid (usually water) is regulated in such a way as to keep the temperature of nitration at 65–68°C in the case of nitration of benzene. The concentration of nitrobenzene in the acid remains constant ca. 5%. The emulsion enters two spiral 'coolers' where the reaction is ended: 90% of nitric acid is used in the nitrator and 9–9.5% in the coolers, thus 99–99.5% of nitric acid is used for the

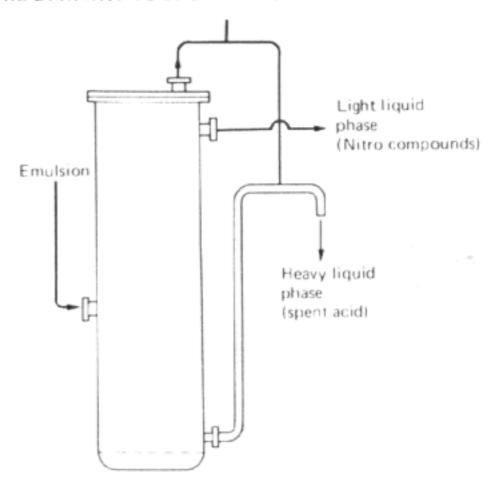


FIG. 18. Continuous separator according to Chekalin et al. [30].

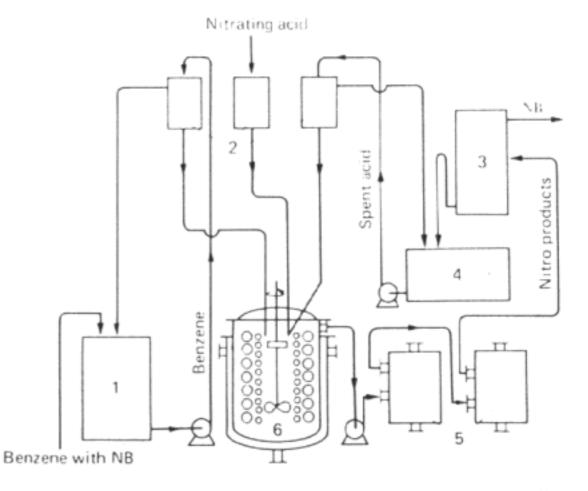


FIG. 19. General scheme of nitration of benzene or toluene according to Chekalin *et al.* [30]. 1 benzene or toluene storage tank, 2 measuring tanks for the hydrocarbon, nitration acid, spent acid, 3 continuous separator, 4 spent acid tank, 5 spiral coolers, 6 - nitrator of continuous action.

nitration. In the second spiral cooler the reaction mass is cooled to 30° C. It should be understood that the spiral coolers are provided with stirrers. From there the emulsion enters the continuous separator. Due to the great difference of the density of nitrobenzene (or nitrotoluenes) and the spent acid, the separation takes 5-10 min.

Every 1000 kg of nitrobenzene gives 900-1000 kg of spent acid containing: 70-73% H₂SO₄, 1.5-2.2% nitrobenzene and 0.25-0.5% nitric acid. Nitrobenzene is extracted from the spent acid with benzene. The latter is partly nitrated with the residual nitric acid and the content of nitrobenzene and nitric acid after the extraction falls to 0.1-0.15% and 0.01-0.03% respectively. Benzene with a small quantity of nitrobenzene is sent to the storage tank and from there to the nitrator.

It is strongly emphasised that perfectly faultless automation is necessary for the safe and efficient process. Thus the ratio: hydrocarbon/acid is under automatic control according to the temperatures of the reaction, cooling liquid inflow is regulated according to the temperature of the cooling liquid leaving the nitrator. The cooling water entering the spiral coolers is also automatically controlled. If the mixing in the nitrator and supply of cooling liquid becomes inadequate, the flow of hydrocarbon into the nitrator is automatically stopped and the whole plant ceases to operate.

BOFORS-NOBEL-CHEMATUR METHOD OF NITRATING BENZENE AND TOLUENE TO MONONITRO PRODUCTS (FIG. 20) [32]

An innovation in the nitration technique was introduced by Bofors-Nobel-Chematur (Sweden). This is the so-called "Nitration Circuit". It consists in the ingenious use of a centrifugal pump as a nitrator. A cooler and a gravimetric separator are included in the circuit. Cooled acids and hydrocarbons are injected into the circuit. Hydrocarbons are: benzene or toluene used for the extraction of spent acid together with fresh hydrocarbons. The nitro compound and the spent acid overflow to the gravimetric separator and are split into streams of spent acid and a nitro compound. The spent acid is mixed with fresh hydrocarbon and subsequently the latter enters the circuit as mentioned above. The spent acid containing 70% H₂SO₄ is removed and can be used for fertilizer production or can be concentrated and recycled for nitration. The nitro compound is washed with dilute NaOH solution to remove phenols.

The advantages of the nitration circuit method are as follows: low oxidation due to the short contact time of the hydrocarbon with the acid, full nitric acid utilization, safety due to a very small quantity of the nitro compound in the circuit.

The following is the material balance given by Bofors-Nobel-Chematur (Table 27) [32]:

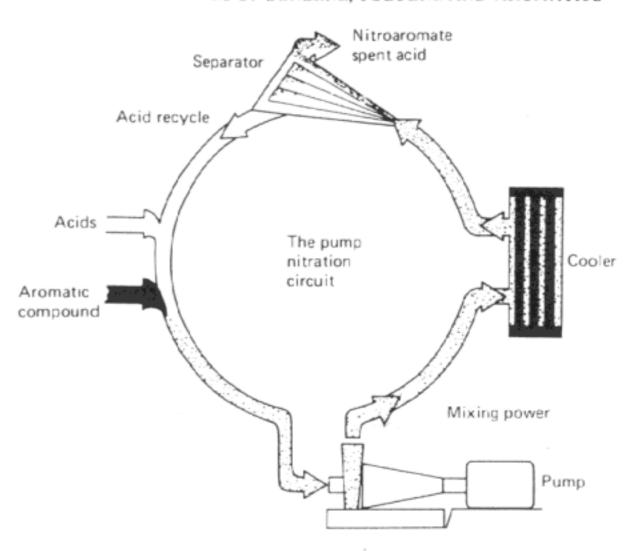


FIG. 20. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur. The Pump Nitration Circuit diagram. Courtesy Bofors-Nobel-Chematur.

TABLE 27. Consumption of materials in kg for production of 1000 kg of nitrobenzene and nitrotoluene

	Nitrobenzene	Nitrotoluenes	
Hydrocarbon:			
benzene	650		
toluene		686	
Nitric acid 98% as 100% HNO ₃	537	486	
Sulphuric acid 96% as 100% H ₂ SO ₄	460*	390*	
Sodium hydroxide as 100% NaOH	5	10.4	

^{*} If the spent acid is concentrated the consumption is only 5% of the above figure.

DINITROTOLUENES (Vol. 1, p. 281)

As is known dinitrotoluenes are not explosives by themselves but they are of course intermediates in the manufacture of TNT and are in use as ingredients of:

- (1) mining explosives,
- (2) some smokeless powders.

For mining explosives a low melting mixture of isomer is used. It is readily

miscible with nitroglycerine and dissolves soluble nitrocellulose. For smokeless powder a relatively pure 2,4-dinitrotoluene is used. For further nitration, dinitrotoluene – a mixture (m.p. ca. 35°C) is used and after nitration to trinitroproduct, the latter is purified.

Physical (including thermochemical and explosive) Properties

The following are figures for main isomers of dinitrotoluene according to Meyer [1].

TABLE 28. Properties of dinitrotoluenes

	Dinitrotoluene	
	2.4-	2.6-
Density	1.521 g/cm ³	1.538 g/cm ³
Melting enthalpy	26.1 kcal/kg	22.5 kcal/kg
Enthalpy of formation	-89.5 kcal/kg	57.6 kcal/kg
Heat of detonation	1056 kcal/kg	1538 kcal/kg
Ignition temperature	36	0°C
Volume of detonation gases	602/1/kg	
Lead block test	240 cm ³ /10 g	

The same source [1] gives vapour pressure of the 2,4-isomer:

at	35°C	0.014 milibar
	70° C (m.p.)	0.111
	100°C	0.83
	150°C	8.5
	200° C	50.5
	300°C	300

The MAK-value (maximum permitted concentration in air at a workplace) is $1.5 \ \text{mg/m}^3$.

The specification of commercial product is as follows:

moisture:	no more than 0.25%
benzene insoluble:	no more than 0.10%
acidity (as H2SO4):	no more than 0.02%
tetranitromethane:	absent
solidification point	
for smokeless pow	der grade: 68.0 ± 2.5°C
for commercial ex	plosives: liquid-solid m

Data for isomeric dinitrotoluenes are given in Vol. I, pp. 281-282.

Formation of Dinitrotoluenes from mononitrotoluenes (Vol. I, p. 285)

It is generally known that 2,4-dinitrotoluene is formed by nitration of o-and p-nitrotoluene and 2,6-dinitro isomer by nitration of o-nitrotoluene. It was accepted that 2,3-, 3,4- and 3,6-isomers are produced from m-nitrotoluene. Nevertheless it was firmly established that the nitration of o- and p-nitrotoluene can also produce a small proportion (below 0.5%) of 2,3- and 3,4-dinitrotoluene respectively [33]. Also small proportions of other isomeric dinitrotoluenes, such as 2,3-, 2,5- and 3,4- was proved from o- and p-nitrotoluene respectively [34]. Hill and co-workers [39] have found that the nitration of pure o- and p-nitrotoluene at -10° C with a nitrating mixture containing SO₃ yielded only 0.1% dinitro- and trinitroproducts deriving from m-nitrotoluene.

The formation of m-nitrotoluene derivatives from o- and p-nitrotoluene can be understood on the basis of the electron densities, free valencies and localization energies as depicted in Fig. 14. Also the formation of 3,5-dinitrotoluene seems to be possible by direct nitration of m-nitrotoluene [34].

The exact analysis of the nitration product has almost been perfected since the advent of chromatographic methods (t.l.c. and gas chromatography) and exact and reliable detection of isomers and impurities of lower and higher nitrated hydrocarbons [35–37] has been possible.

French authors [118] isolated pure isomeric dinitrotoluenes: 2,3, 2,5 and 3,4 from the product of the nitration of *m*-nitrotoluene by fractional distillation and repeated crystallization. 2,6-Dinitrotoluene was isolated by distillation of crude dinitrotoluene.

The following are setting points and distillation temperatures of isomeric dinitrotoluenes:

3,4	set pt. 58.3	, distilled under 10 mmHg	166 168° C
2,5	50.3	,	175177°C
2,3	59.3		181183°C

Recently 2,5-, 2,3- and 3,4-dinitrotoluenes were obtained by oxidation of 2-methyl-4-nitroaniline, 2-methyl-6-nitroaniline and 2-methyl-6-nitroaniline respectively [38]. The oxidation was carried out by hydrogen peroxide in acetic acid at 65-75°C. The yields were around 70% of theoretical.

As mentioned earlier low temperature nitration of toluene favours the reduction of the yield of m-nitrotoluene. This was examined in detail by Hill and coworkers [39]. They found that while lowering the nitration temperature from -5° to -35° C a reduction of 3,4-, 2,3- and 2,5-dinitrotoluenes occurred from 2.06% to 1.40% and the setting point of the product raised from 61.0 to 63.7°C. According to the same authors the use of trifluoromethanesulphonic acid with nitric acid made it possible to use a very low temperature on mononitration $(-110^{\circ}$ to -60° C) and the temperature 0° to 25° C on dinitration. When mono-

nitration was carried out at -110° C and dinitration at 0° to 25° C, the content of isomeric dinitrotoluenes was as low as 0.33%. This figure is the lowest that has been recorded for dinitrotoluenes derived from toluene.

A problem was recently raised again on the production of high purity 2,4-dinitrotoluene not only because of its use in the manufacture of TNT but also for reduction to p-toluilenediamine which is an important starting material for polyurethane. The general tendency is to use high purity p-nitrotoluene to introduce the second nitro group. Thus Vinnik and co-workers [95], Leitman and Fedorova [96], found that the nitration of pure p-nitrotoluene produces pure 2,4-dinitro product. Nevertheless Ziółko and Matys [97] stated on the grounds of their experiments that the nitration of pure p-nitrotoluene yielded 2,4-dinitrotoluene containing 0.3 0.5% 3,4-dinitrotoluene. The conditions of the nitration were as follows:

Nitration acid contained 25% HNO₃ 70% H₂SO₄ 5% H₂O.

An excess of the acid over theoretical was 5%, the temperature of nitration between 75 and 95°C. The yield of 96% of the product with setting point over 69.5°C was obtained. Crystallization from ethanol or trichloroethylene yielded practically pure 2,4-dinitrotoluene.

INDUSTRIAL METHODS OF DINITRATION OF BENZENE AND TOLUENE

Matasă and Matasă [29] collected the technical data on dinitration of mono nitro derivatives of benzene and toluene.

Modernized Pilot-plant and Industrial Production of DNT

Three modern methods of dinitration will be given here:

- (1) Pilot-plant method by Haas and co-workers [40] of low temperature nitration of toluene.
- continuous method of Bofors-Nobel-Chematur two-step process with a pump nitrator [32, 41].
- (3) continuous method of Biazzi S.A. [132].

Low Temperature Nitration of Toluene to DNT [40]. - Fig. 21

The principle was based on the nitration of toluene by anhydrous mixtures composed of nitric acid and oleum at temperatures between 0° and -10°C (freezing point of the solution) [39]. The dinitration was nearly quantitative (over 99%) when the molar ratio HNO₃/toluene was 2.1-2.2. With the increase

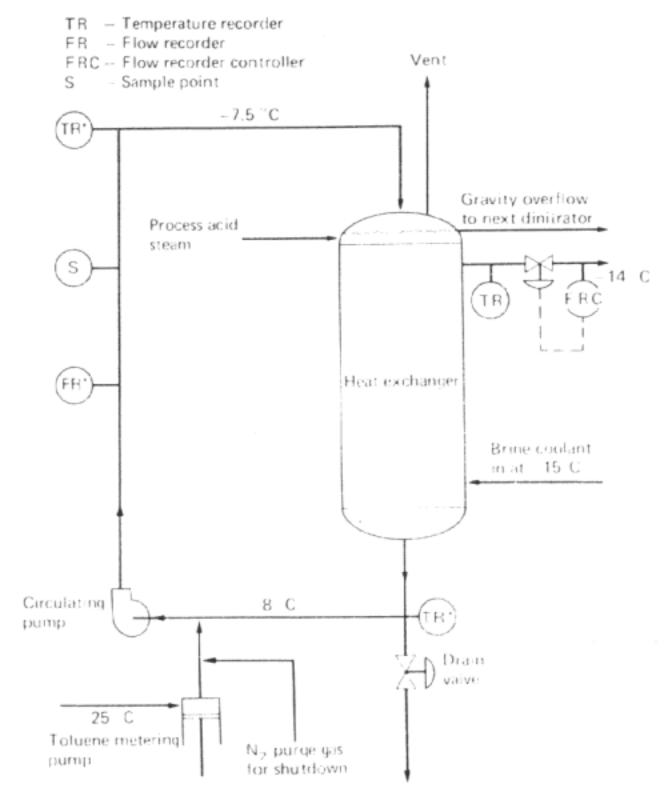


FIG. 21. Low temperature nitration of toluene to DNT according to Haas, Yee et al. [40].

of the ratio (e.g. to 4) the yield decreased (ca. 98%). The optimum was obtained with molecular proportion of reagents:

toluene	1.0
HNO ₃	2.11
SO3 (as 20% oleum)	1.97
SO ₃ /HNO ₃ ratio	0.93

The yield at -10° C was 99.4%.

These experiments served as a basis for DNT pilot plant development [40]. Toluene has a low solubility in nitratic acid, subsequently, toluene is added just

ahead of the centrifugal pump. Toluene is dispersed into the anhydrous acid at -8°C.

The dinitration is carried out in four recycle nitrators. The acid stream moves through the reactors and toluene is added to each of the first three. The effluent from the last nitrator has the composition in wt %:

dinitrotoluene	12.5
trinitrotoluene	5.5
HNO ₃	0.2
$H_2 SO_4$	68.9
nitrozylsulphuric acid	12.8
HNO ₂	0.1

The effluent is heated from -8° to 35° C in a tank where the product is divided into two phases. The upper phase enters the trinitrator and the lower acid phase is diluted with water to reduce the concentration to 70% H₂SO₄. The nitro compounds are separated and sent to the trinitrator and spent acid to the concentration unit.

The diagram of the system is given in the paragraph on trinitration.

Bofors-Nobel-Chematur Method of Manufacture of DNT (Fig. 22) [134]

This method is based on the principle of a circuit nitration pump for the production of nitrobenzene and nitrotoluene, as described already (p. 151). Each circuit is comprised of the nitration pump, cooler, separator and acid overflow vessel. The toluene fed to the mononitration circuit leaves the separator, is pumped as mainly mononitrotoluene to the dinitration circuit and leaves the separator as DNT ready for washing. The sulphuric acid fed to the dinitration step flows down-stream and leaves the mononitration circuit acid to overflow as

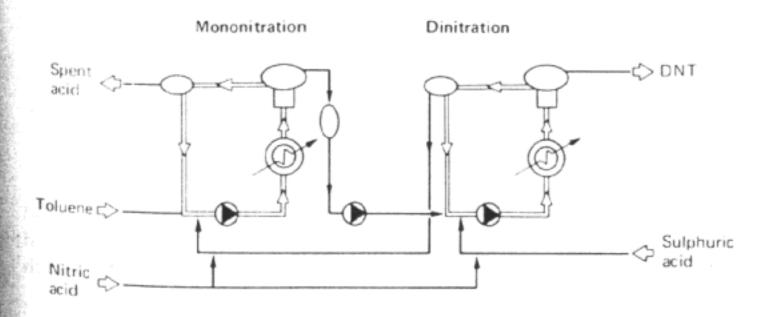


FIG. 22. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur method of manufacture of DNT (diagrammatic presentation), Courtesy A. B. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur.

spent acid. Nitric acid is fed to both circuits meeting the requirements of fully nitrated dinitro product and possibly complete consumption of nitric acid. The spent acid contains ca. 70% H₂SO₄ and less than 0.5% HNO₃ and does not require denitration.

An important innovation is the use of Bofors-Nobel centrifugal separator which minimizes the volume of the circuits and the size of the plant (Figs 23 and 24). It was originally designed in the 1960s for nitroglycerine manufacture, now

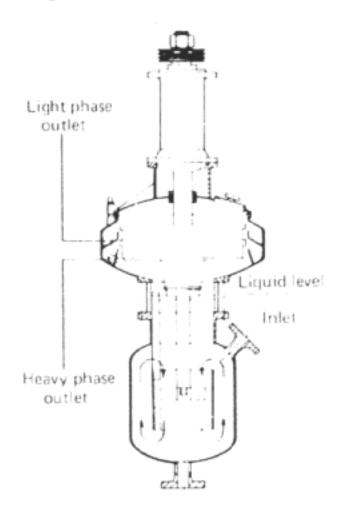


FIG. 23. Bofors-Norell Centrifugal Separator, Courtesy A. B. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur.

it is accepted for DNT and TNT production. It changes the classical static separator, considerably reduces the amount of the explosive in the apparatus and is particularly suitable for use in continuous methods. It can be used to separate the nitro product from the spent acid and in the process of purification and washing of the nitro product. According to the manufacturer it can be easily cleaned. A relatively low operating speed of 500–1000 rpm is much below the critical figure. The separator can be installed in the nitrator—this design is described in the paragraph dedicated to the manufacture of TNT.

Biazzi S.A., Vevey Continuous Method [132]

The continuous Biazzi nitration process was used for the first time in 1935 for the manufacture of nitroglycerine. It soon became clear that many advantages were offered by this system such as the increased reaction speed, the high



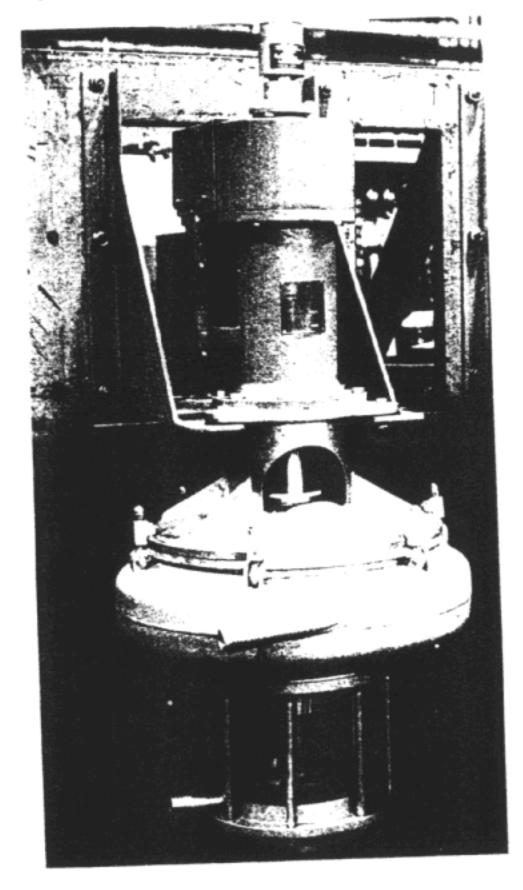
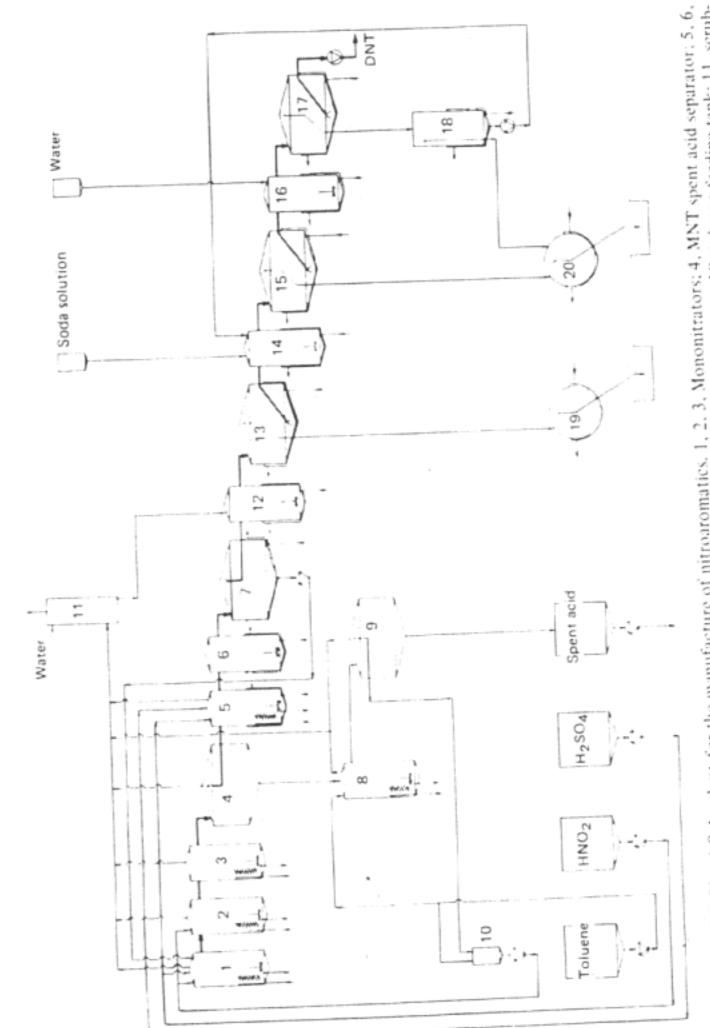


FIG. 24. Bofors-Norell Centrifugal Separator, General View, Courtesy A. B. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur.

heat transmission coefficient, the new method of separating the phases, washing by counter-current flow could be applied to the nitration of other organic products such as aromatic compounds.

A general scheme is presented in Fig. 25.

The reaction takes place in nitrators into which toluene and mixed acid is introduced continuously in exact proportion. The number of nitrators in the series varies from two to four. The temperature in each nitrator is kept constant



by a thermostatic system. The stirring is achieved by a turbine acting as a pump. The emulsion from the nitrator enters a 'semistatic' Biazzi separator. The separated product is nitrated in next nitrators followed by a second separator.

The spent acid from the second separator is used as nitration acid for the previous stage.

The final spent acid is generally mixed with toluene to extract dissolved nitrobodies and use up the small remaining quantity of nitric acid.

The separated DNT is washed with water, with an alkaline solution and finally with fresh water. The water from the last wash is used again for the next wash. Between each wash the product is separated in a Biazzi separator.

The plant is made of stainless steel.

The manufacturing parameters are kept constant by automatic remote control. Among recorded parameters is the Redox value of the spent acid fully described in Chapter XI. In case of any irregularity the plant is automatically stopped and an alarm given in the control room.

TRINITROTOLUENE (Vol. 1, p. 290)

2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene (TNT) remains the most popular explosive because of its stability, low sensitivity to impact, friction and high temperature and well developed methods of manufacture. It is widely used in commercial explosives as a good sensitizer and is much safer in production and handling than nitroglycerine. For commercial explosives lower grade purity of TNT is being used whereas the military grade TNT must be a highly pure compound.

Physical (including thermochemical and explosive) Properties

The setting point of TNT for military purposes should not be lower than 80.2°C. Chemically pure substance shows 80.8°C. TNT recrystallized from nitric acid is commercially available, its setting point is 80.6–80.7°C [1a].

The following are figures related to properties of TNT according to Meyer [1].

Thermal conductivity of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene was determined by Belayev and Matushko [43]: $\lambda \times 10^4 = 4.8$ cal/cm sec grade for pressed substance and 3.5 cal/cm sec grade for powder. The temperature conductivity a $\times 10^4 = 8.5$ cm²/sec and 11.5 cm²/sec respectively.

The following are data for the velocity of detonation calculated for the infinite diameter and density ρ [42]:

$$D_{\infty} = 1872.7 + 3187.2 \rho$$

When

 ρ = from 0.9 to 1.5343.

At higher densities:

$$\rho = 1.5543 - 1.636$$

TABLE 29. Properties of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene

Density (crystals) 1.654, molten 1.47 g/cm³
Melting enthalpy 23.1 kcal/kg
Specific heat at 20°C 0.331 kcal/kg
Enthalpy of formation -62.5 kcal/kg
Heat of detonation 1080-1210 kcal/kg
Ignition temperature 300°C
Volume of detonation gases 730-620 1/kg
Lead block test 300 cm³/10 g
Impact sensitivity 1.50 kpm
Friction sensitivity - no reaction up to 36 kp
Critial diameter in steel tube 5 mm

Vapour pressure:

$$D_{\infty} = 6752.5 + 3187.2 (\rho - 1.53342) - 25102 (\rho - 1.5342)^2 + 115056 (\rho - 1.5342)^3.$$

The figures are valid for diameters from 0.7 to 7.8 cm. Meyer [1] gives 6900 m/s for $\rho = 1.60$.

The specification for commercial product is according to [1]:

Appearance: light yellow coloured flakes or crystals

Setting point for TNT of highest purity min 80.6°C for some commercial explosives 80.2 - 80.4°C ammonium nitrate commercial explosives various lower setting points Volatiles no more than 0.1% Tetranitromethane none Acidity (as H₂SO₄) no more than 0.005% Alkalinity (as Na₂ CO₃) no more than 0.001% Benzene insolubles no more than 0.05% Minerals (as ash) no more than 0.01%

For a long time the setting point was the most common criterion of the purity of TNT. However, it has also been recognized for some time that it does not answer all the problems of the practical use of the explosive. One of the important problems is the exudation of a multicomponent eutectic mixture of isomeric trinitrotoluenes and dinitrotoluenes. Even a minute quantity of these substances can produce an inconvenience through the exudation.

This can occur in the course of the storage of projectiles with TNT particularly in summer time. The problem was recently reviewed by Reitsma [76]. Here are the main disadvantages produced by the exudation:

(1) it may affect the functioning of some components of the ammunition (e.g. initiators),

(2) cavities and cracks may be formed in the TNT casting and create a danger of premature detonation,

(3) the migration of explosive mixture to the screw thread of the fuse also creating a danger.

In the Federal Republic of Germany the exudation test consists in placing a cylinder of cast TNT on filter paper and keeping it at 70°C for 20 hours. The diameter is then determined by the stain on filter paper and also the loss of weight of the cylinder.

Reitsma examined different factors influencing the test, for example higher humidity favours the exudation. The test is not only influenced by impurities of TNT but also by the crystal size of the cast. Pressed cylinders of TNT do not show the exudation.

His conclusion is that the practical value of the test in its present form is limited.

Attention should be drawn to the microscopic examination of cast TNT. Thorpe and Connick [126] suggest polishing the cast sample with MgO powder and direct observation by reflected light. The previously suggested 'peal' method by Williamson [127] does not reveal sufficient structural detail.

Thorpe and Connick suggested:

(1) preliminary polishing with wet silicon-carbide paper,

(2) intermediate polishing by hand on nylon velvet using MgO powder,

(3) finishing on vibratory polishing,

(4) an etch with bromoform shows up the grain orientation of the TNT matrix.

Among the properties of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene related to its explosive character, very important is the sensitivity to high temperature. High sensitivity of molten TNT to impact was described in Vol. I. pp. 319-320.

Another problem is its thermal decomposition. T. Urbański and Rychter [44] examined the decomposition at temperatures near 400°C and above. The energy of activation between 380-440°C was of the order of 14 kcal/mol. Between 490 and 750°C trinitrotoluene took spherical shape and decomposed slowly with the evolution of a considerable amount of soot. The energy of activation in the range of temperatures 490--750°C was of the order of 8 kcal/mol and the shape of the curve: induction period against temperature was analogous to that shown for nitroglycerine in Vol. II, p. 50, Fig. 13.

Kamlet and co-workers [45] undertook the task of elucidating chemical changes of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene which occurred during its isothermal decomposition at 200°C. 75-90% of TNT remained unchanged after 16 hours. The main products were: 4,6-dinitroanthranil (1) (2-4%), 2,4,6-trinitrobenzaldehyde (1-2%), 2,4,6-trinitrobenzyl alcohol (ca. 0.2%) and a minute amount (ca. 0.1%) of an azoxy compound of a probable structure (II).

Camera and Biasutti [121] developed an interesting method of isothermal pressure metering for the determination of chemical stability of aromatic nitro compounds, as described in Chapter IV. It showed that a temperature as low as 200°C could be dangerous if DNT pure, or with TNT, is kept for less than 24 hours (e.g. 18 hours) at this temperature.

Also the addition of many foreign substances to molten TNT can create a great danger (see the paragraph on safety of manufacture and handling aromatic nitro compounds).

The formation of an azoxy compound is not surprising considering the ease of transformation of nitro compounds into benzazoxy derivatives. Among them is known an important by-product of the continuous methods of making TNT known as 'white substance' (p. 169). A few unidentified products of oxidation and reduction were isolated, all of which had high melting points. In up to 13% a polymeric substance was formed, insoluble in benzene, which did not melt below 300°C and burned when ignited by a flame. The substance was named 'explosive coke'. No sym-trinitrobenzene was found by Kamlet et al., contrary to the statement by Rogers [46]. Kamlet suggested that a minor quantity of TNB could be produced through the oxidation of TNT to trinitrobenzoic acid followed by a loss of CO2 (the usual reaction leading to TNB) and after that TNB was lost in the 'explosive coke'.

An important finding of Kamlet and co-workers was that at 210°C a spontaneous self-ignition of TNT occurred after 14-16 hours (or less) of heating.

The thermal decomposition of TNT is accompanied by the formation of free radicals. Jantzen [108] found free radicals at 240°C.

Hara, Kamei and Osada [109] described a detailed study of the thermal decomposition of TNT. They examined the decomposition by differential thermal analysis, thermogravimetry, infra-red spectroscopy, ESR and mass spectrometry. One of their most important findings was that TNT produced free radicals already in the vicinity of the melting point, that is 80°C. The substances which promote the decomposition of TNT are free radicals which are stable at room temperature. They are insoluble in benzene or chloroform and are partly oxidized polymeric substances.

165

Chemical Properties of 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene

Acid properties. The acid properties of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene were discussed in Vol. I (p. 300). This problem was reviewed with the reactions of the formation of σ -complexes (Chapter IV). Acid properties were also examined by modern methods. Thus Schaal [47] gave the following figures for pK_a of trinitrotoluene, as compared with dinitrotoluenes:

2,4,6-trinitrotoluene	$pK_a =$	14.45
2,4-dinitrotoluene		17.12
2,6-dinitrotoluene		19.00

Therefore, 2,6-dinitrotoluene is the weakest acid.

Buncel and co-workers [48] also came to the conclusion that 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene has acid properties. They based it on their report of a ready exchange of CH₃ protons of the compound in basic medium of deuterium oxide:

Fyfe, Malkiewich and Norris [94] examined intermediates formed by the action of bases on TNT using high resolution NMR spectroscopy. Within 0.5 sec of mixing equimolar proportions of TNT and methoxide in DSO and CH₃ OH the Jackson-Meisenheimer complex is formed. It decayed over 8 sec and the spectrum of anion according to (5) slowly appeared.

Salts of TNT were described in Vol. I, p. 304. A patent [79] claimed the use of salts of TNT for delay compositions.

Action of light. This was described in Chapter V on the photochemistry of nitro compounds.

Reaction with Sodium Sulphite

Reaction of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene with sodium sulphite was extensively studied and reviewed by Crampton and co-workers [49], Strauss [50], Buncel and co-workers [51], Bernasconi and co-workers [52].

 σ -Complexes with sulphonic groups are the products of the reaction of 2,4.6-trinitrotoluene (X = H) or trinitrobenzyl chloride (X = Cl) with one and two moles of sodium sulphite at 25°C: IIIa and b respectively.

According to Crampton [49b, d] dimethyl sulphoxide stabilizes the adduct 1:1. The compounds are soluble in water with a deep colour (440-460 nm and 550 nm).

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2X & CH_2X \\ O_2N & & \\ \hline \\ SO_3 & & \\ \hline \\ NO_2 & & \\ \hline \\ MO_2 & & \\ \hline \\ MII a & & \\ \hline \\ III b & \\ \end{array}$$

The reaction of sodium sulphite with unsymmetrical trinitrotoluenes is much more vigorous replacing *meta* nitro with sulphonic group (Vol. 1, p. 332).

Oxidation of 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene

Kamlet and co-workers [53] made an interesting and important observation that the oxidation of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene with dichromate-sulphuric acid in the presence of nitric acid gave a high yield (ca. 85%) of picric acid, that is the methyl group is replaced by phenolic group, whereas the oxidation with pure dichromate-sulphuric acid yields, as known (Vol. I, p. 255), 2,4,6-trinitrobenzoic acid. The formation of picric acid was rationalized according to Kamlet as the result of oxidative aromatic nucleophilic substitution which passes through the intermediate formation of 2,4,6-trinitrobenzoic acid.

Thus, the oxidation of 2,4,6-trinitrobenzoic acid with dichromate 20% oleum in acetic acid solution yielded 71% picric acid.

Using acetic acid instead of nitric acid Kamlet et al. [53b] was also able to obtain picric acid from 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene. The yield was 70% by using chromium trioxide-sulphuric acid in acetic acid medium.

The oxidation of 2.4-dinitrotoluene [53a] with sodium dichromate in sulphuric acid in the presence of nitric acid yielded up to 45% of picric acid together with ca. 18% of 2.4-dinitrobenzoic acid. These authors found that 2.4-dinitrotoluene is more sensitive than 2.4,6-trinitrotoluene.

The oxidation reduction process is involved in the formation of the 'white compound', a by-product of continuous production of TNT [54]. The formation of this compound is discussed in the paragraph on by-products of nitration of toluene to TNT.

Reduction of 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene

An extensive study of the reduction of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene was made by Nielsen, Coon and co-workers [55]. They also reviewed the existing literature. So far the use of different reducing agents produced mainly 4-amino-2,6-dinitro-toluene. Nielsen, Coon et al., examined the use of hydrogen sulphide in the presence of a catalytic amount of ammonia and found the reaction to be solvent dependent: in dioxane both 4-amino-2,6- and 2-amino-4,6-dinitrotoluenes being

formed. In ethanol the attack at position 4 is favoured but incomplete reduction to hydroxylamine derivatives also occurred.

The results can be summarized as follows (6):

Methylation of 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene (Vol. 1, p. 212)

In addition to the reaction of methylation reported by Fieser (Vol. I, p. 212), a more recent observation was reported by Sauermilch [56]. It consists in warming 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene and sym-trinitrobenzene with an aqueous 50% solution of acetic acid and Ce(IV) ammonium nitrate. At 90 95°C an evolution of CO₂ occurred with the formation of 2,4,6-trinitro-m-xylene with yields of 67% and 84% respectively.

By using propionic acid instead of acetic acid nitro derivatives of ethylbenzene resulted.

Unsymmetrical Isomers of Trinitrotoluene and By-products of Nitration of Toluene

A number of analytical papers have been dedicated to the detection of isomers of trinitrotoluene and by-products by gas chromatography [57], NMR [58] and by TLC [59].

Some new reactions have been reported of unsymmetrical trinitrotoluenes. Okamoto and Attarwala [60] described the reaction of denitration of *meta* nitro group by acting with sodium borohydride in the atmosphere of nitrogen at 23-24°C in CH₂ Cl₂.

Another extensive paper on the reaction of unsymmetrical trinitrotoluenes with ammonia leading to aminodinitrotoluenes was that by Nielsen, Coon and co-workers [55]. The main purpose of this work was to identify the major com-

$$O_{2}$$
 O_{2}
 O_{2}
 O_{2}
 O_{3}
 O_{2}
 O_{2}
 O_{2}
 O_{3}
 O_{2}
 O_{3}
 O_{4}
 O_{5}
 O_{2}
 O_{5}
 O_{2}
 O_{5}
 O_{5}
 O_{6}
 O_{7}
 O_{8}
 O_{8}
 O_{8}
 O_{8}
 O_{8}
 O_{9}
 O_{9

ponents of waste waters which are formed through ammonolysis and reduction of TNT isomers, and to determine their toxicity.

The method of Hepp (Vol. I, p. 331) was also used: the action of ethanolic solution of ammonia.

The mechanism consists of the initial formation of σ -adduct followed by splitting off NO₂ group in the form of the anion NO₂ as depicted in scheme (8). It is referred to as the main unsymmetrical product $\sim 2.4.5$ -trinitrotoluene:

The other isomers reacted in a similar way (9) with the exception of 2,3,6-isomer which gave a mixture of isomers.

Some of the aminodinitrotoluenes can be made by nucleophilic amination of 2.6-dinitrotoluene with hydroxylamine in basic medium [61, 62].

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CH_3 \\
NO_2 \\
NO_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
NO_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2 \\
NO_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NO_2
\end{array}$$

79 % m.p. 94 °C

$$O_2 N$$
 $O_2 N$
 $O_2 N$
 $O_2 N$
 $O_2 N$
 $O_3 N$
 $O_2 N$
 $O_3 N$
 $O_4 N$
 $O_5 N$
 $O_5 N$
 $O_7 N$
 O_7

$$O_2 N$$
 $O_2 N$
 O_2

Tetranitromethane (TNM) (Vol. 1, p. 337)

An important work was carried out by chemists of Picatinny Arsenal [63] who elucidated the problem of which part of the molecule of toluene is responsible for the formation of tetranitromethane.

Using carbon-14 as a tracer it was found that most TNM originates from the

aromatic ring carbons with over 50% being contributed by the ring carbon attached to CH₃ group. The distribution of carbon atoms taking part in the formation of TNM is given in diagram IV.

It was found that over 80% of all the TNM can be traced to the dinitrotoluene isomers deriving from *m*-nitrotoluene. The ultimate formation of TNM is attributed to DNT oxidation reactions in competition with the reaction of nitration.

White Compound

(9)

It was found as early as 1950 that continuous methods of making TNT produce an as yet unknown compound named 'white compound'.

It was characterized by high m.p., white colour and a low solubility in nitrating acids. It readily crystallized out in various parts of the apparatus. Joshi and Patwardhan [54] established its structure as being 2,2'-dicarboxy-3,3',5,5'-tetranitroazoxybenzene (V). They established it by synthetic route from 2,4,6-tranitrobenzaldehyde which was subjected in the light to the known reaction of Ciamician and Silber (Chapter V) yielding 2,4-dinitro-6-nitrosobenzoic acid. The latter on warming with water gave V (10):

The synthetic product was identical to that produced by continuous nitration.

The structure of V was confirmed by Kamlet and co-workers [53]. Kotarski, Krasiejko and co-workers [64] also confirmed the structure V given by Joshi and Patwardhan by using infra-red, NMR spectroscopy and mass spectrography. Recently Ziólko, Krasiejko and Dębowski [65] established that 'white compound' exists in two crystalline forms differing by their m.p.: 268 269°C and

239-240°C. The raw product is also accompanied by a monocarboxylic azoxy compound (VI) [53b] which can further be decarboxylated to tetranitroazoxy-benzene while boiling in ethylene glycol [65].

$$NO_2$$
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

VI m.p. 205-206°C

Ziólko and co-workers [65] established the solubility of white compound in organic solvents, in nitrating mixtures and spent acids: Tables 30 and 31.

White compound is soluble in aqueous (5%) sodium carbonate and in 10% solution of Na₂SO₃ at 90°C. Sulphuric acid does not precipitate the substance from the latter solution.

TABLE 30. Solubility of white compound in organic solvents (in 100 g of solvents)

Solvent	Temp	erature (°C)
	20°C	Higher
Acetone	13.55	15.40 at 40
Ethanol	6.80	7.85 at 50
Benzene	0.0003	0.04 at 75
Foluene	810.0	0.081 at 9

TABLE 31. Solubility of white compound in water and acids (in 100 g of solvents)

Solv	Solvent Te		itures (°C)
Water Sulphuric acid (96%) Nitric acid (91%)		0.22 0.433	0.393 0.581
Nitration acid: HNO ₃ H ₂ SO ₄	41.5% 54.5%	0.162	0.189
H ₂ O Spent acid: HNO ₃	4.0% 0.2%		0.417
H ₂ SO ₄ H ₂ O	79.7% 20.1%	0.026	0.099

The white compound was examined by the same authors with regard to its sensitivity to impact and high temperature.

The results are as follows:

Sensitivity to impact is of the order of that of PETN and much above TNT, thus:

5 kg from a height of 10 cm gave 100% explosion,

and 2 kg from a height of 25 cm gave 100% explosion (the figures for PETN are: 10 cm and 23 cm respectively)

At 300°C the explosion occurred after 10 s, 320°C the explosion occurred after 5 s (the figures for TNT are 95 and 60 s respectively).

An attempt was made to establish in which stage of nitration white compound is formed. According to de Cazanove and co-workers [66] the amount of white compound increases with the time of the reaction. Zióko, Krasiejko and Dębowski [65] established that white compound composed mainly of V with a possible admixture of VI is formed in the course of trinitration and is dissolved in the acid which passes to di- and mononitration. There, in more dilute acids it is precipitated in various parts of nitrators, pipes, valves etc. The precipitate can disturb the regular trend of the process.

It is advisable to determine the presence of white compound in the products of nitration of toluene. It is also advised [65] to use the TLC technique on silica-gel: the solution of nitro compounds in acetone is put on the starting line and the chromatogram is developed with vapours of benzene-acetone-methanol-dioxane (50:5:30:15 vol.%). The chromatogram is treated with ethylene diamine solution in acetone (50/50). White compound can be detected as a magenta coloured spot of $R_f = 0.68$. (Nitro derivatives give a reddish-brown coloured spot at $R_f = 0.80$).

IMPURITIES OF TNT

As previously mentioned, Yasuda [59] examined TNT by TLC. Among unsymmetrical trinitrotoluenes he found dinitrotoluenes: 2,4-, 2,6-, 2,5- and 3,5.

Gehring [67] undertook the task of examining non-volatile impurities of TNT by NMR technique. He found compounds in crude TNT as given in Table 32.

None of these substances were detected in purified TNT in quantities over 0.03%.

Special attention should be paid to 'α-Nitrato-TNT' which appears to have been detected by Yasuda [59], but no structure was given. Gehring [67] suggests the structure (VII):

TABLE 32. Impurities of crude TNT [67]

The substance	Quantity present in TNT in weight %
2,4,5-TNT	1.80 -2.20
2,3,4-TNT	1.50 - 1.70
2,3,6-TNT	1.25 - 1.40
2,3,5-TNT	0.05 - 0.06
2,4-DNT	0.20 - 0.25
α-Nitrato-TNT	0.30 - 0.35
2,4,6-Trinitrobenzoic acid (TNBA)	0.20 - 0.22
2,4-Dinitrobenzoic acid	0.05 - 0.06
3,4-Dinitrobenzoic acid	0.01
2,4,6-Trinitrobenzaldehyde (TNBal)	0.20 - 0.24
m-DNB	0.003 0.005

Kohlbeck and co-workers [68a] detected by TLC: trinitrobenzaldehyde, trinitrobenzylalcohol, hexanitrobibenzyl and azoxybenzene derivatives related to the 'white compound': tetranitroazoxybenzene and dimethyltetranitroazoxybenzene.

Sulphitation of Crude TNT ('Sellite' Process)

As known (Vol. I, p. 332) the reaction of sodium sulphite with unsymmetrical trinitrotoluenes is a major reaction in the purification of crude TNT, known under the name of 'Sellite Process' – 'sellite' being the name of sodium sulphite solution. Sodium sulphite solutions have pH > 8.0. It is known how sensitive higher nitrated aromatic compounds are to bases and sodium sulphite (particularly at a temperature, for example, above 40–45°C) can produce a damaging effect on TNT. It is therefore advisable to add a certain amount of sodium bisulphite to sodium sulphite to keep the pH value as low as possible. According to Clift and Fedoroff [71] 0.1–0.3% NaHSO₃ was added in the U.S.A. as a buffer to keep the pH value down.

By-products Formed in the Course of Purification of TNT with Sodium Sulphite

The excellent paper by Chandler, Kohlbeck and Bolleter [68b] has drawn attention to the possible formation of the 'new' by-products in the course of sulphitation of crude TNT ('sellite purification'). The authors noted a high reactivity of sulphonic group in *meta* position which derives from the sulphitation of unsymmetrical trinitrotoluenes. They explain the formation of 3-methyl-2,4,4',6,6'-pentanitrodiphenylmethane (MPDM) (VIII) from 2,4,5-trinitrotoluene by the reactions (11):

Another impurity previously reported [67, 68a] is 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitro-bibenzyl (HNBB):

The same authors [68b] also reported the difference between the quantity of both products. MPDM and HNBB in continuous and batch processes of the manufacture of TNT:

	Continuous methods:	Batch processes:
MPDM	0.1 0.3%	0.06%
HNBB	0.1 -0.5%	0.01%

Industrial nitration of toluene to trinitrotoluene (Vol. 1, p. 312) is described in the next paragraph.

Utilization of Dinitrosulphonic Acids Formed in Sellite Process (Vol. 1, p. 389)

In the widely used sellite process vast amounts of aqueous sulphite effluents ('red waters') are present. Some efforts were made to recover the compounds and at the same time to remove them from red waters, as they are harmful to the environment.

Red water is alkaline (pH 8.4) [98] and the products dissolved, slowly decompose on standing. Stabilization was achieved by acidifying with 25% sulphuric acid, allowing to stand for one week and then filtering [99]. The filtrate was extracted successively with benzene and ether and the solvent was evaporated. The precipitate from filtration and solid from evaporation amounted to 0.47% of the weight of the red water and proved to be mainly 2,4,6-trinitro-

toluene. The stabilized (acidified) red water contains ca. 20% dissolved substances:

inorganics	5-8%
dinitrotoluene-sulphonic acids	4.5%
'Red Tar'	8.5%

According to Hall and Lawrence [99] Red Tar is composed mainly (90%) of sulphates. Gilbert [98] found that ca. 60% is composed of 2,4-dinitro-5-sulphonic and 40% of 2,4-dinitro-3-sulphonic acid.

In another series of experiments [98] desulphonation was carried out on dinitrosulphonic acids. It is known that aromatic sulphonic acids can be desulphonated by heating with aqueous sulphuric and phosphoric acid but the data for dinitrosulphonic acid are very controversial and it appears that dinitrosulphonic acid cannot be readily desulphonated [98].

Subsequently reductive desulphonation was tried by methods which do not involve the reduction of nitro groups. A small yield (ca. 5%) was obtained [100] of 2,4-dinitrotoluene on desulphonation of 2,4-dinitro-5-sulphonic acid with sodium borohydride.

Reductive desulphonation was reported for 2.6-dinitrobenzenesulphonic [101] and 2,4,6-trinitrobenzenesulphonic to m-dinitrobenzene [101] and trinitrobenzene [102] respectively. In both reactions N-benzyldihydronicotinamide (the nicotinamide co-enzyme) was used.

Among the most important methods of transformation of the sulphonic group the following were reviewed by Gilbert [98].

Amination with ammonia under pressure [103] (12):

This method seems to be too expensive owing to the use of butyl nitrate as a diazotization and reduction agent. Substitution of the sulphonic group with hydrazine [104, 105] gave poor yield and was not economically justified owing to the expensive hydrazine.

Substitution of SO₃ H with chlorine by reacting with POCl₃ and then removing chlorine with copper. The method was described for 2,4,6-trinitrobenzene [106] and 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulphonic [107] acids but it does not give the desired results with dinitrotoluene sulphonic acids [98].

More promising is the reduction of the nitro groups followed by hydrolysis of the sulphonic group [98] (13):

Reaction (13) may possess a commercial significance owing to the value of m-toluylenediamine as a starting substance for urethane manufacture.

Another promising reaction is the partial reduction of the dinitro compounds followed by hydrolysis of the sulphonic group [98] (14):

$$HO_3S \xrightarrow{CH_3} NO_2 \xrightarrow{SO_2 + H_2O} HO_3S \xrightarrow{CH_3} NH_2 \xrightarrow{H_2O_4} NH_2$$

$$SO_2 \xrightarrow{INO_2 \cap i/3 \text{ hr}} HO_3S \xrightarrow{NO_2} NO_2$$

$$(14)$$

The reaction was tried with stabilized red water. The yield was 43% of the reacted sulphates present in the waters.

Recently a work has been reported on the treatment of red water with surfactants containing amino and quaternary ammonium groups which can form insoluble products with TNT (and probably with sulphonic acids salts formed in the course of the sellite process) [75].

So far an adequate economic solution for the problem of utilization of sulphonic acids present in red water has not been found (see manufacture of TNT by Bofors-Chematur method [72] p. 177).

PENTANITROTOLUENE (PNT)

$$O_2N$$
 O_2N
 O_2N
 O_2N
 O_2
 O_2N
 O_2

m.p. 225-240°C

The compound was prepared by Nielsen, Coon and co-workers [16] by oxidation of 3,5-bis (diacetylamino)-2,4,6-trinitrotoluene in 30% oleum with 90% hydrogen peroxide at 20–25°C (15):

3,5-Diamino-2,4,6-trinitrotoluene was made according to the improved method of Palmer [69].

The wide range of melting points of HNB and PNT has recently been explained by Coon [110] as the result of the isomerization of some of the nitro groups in the course of melting ($NO_2 \longrightarrow ONO$). Subsequently a lower melting mixture occurred.

TNT MANUFACTURE (Vol. 1, p. 345)

Continuous methods are now prevalent in the industrial methods of the manufacture of TNT. A general tendency is to use:

- (1) relatively low temperature,
- (2) high concentration of acids.

The first requirement ensures less by-products and particularly those produced by oxidation, and the second can help to obtain higher yield at lower temperature.

Nevertheless, batch processes are still in use. Mataså and Mataså [29] give parameters for the trinitration of dinitrotoluene Table 33.

TABLE 33. Trinitration of dinitrotoluene

Composition of the acid	Nitrating mixture	Spent acid
HNO ₃	49	1.5
H ₂ SO ₄	49	92.0
H ₂ O	2	4.0
NO ₂		2.5
Temperature °C	110)
Ratio HNO3: DNT	120:1	100
Yield in % of DNT	9.	2

It should be mentioned here that a paper on the nitration of DNT to TNT by anhydrous nitrating mixtures was given by Heertjes as early as 1953 [70]. He used nitric acid mixed with 40-72% SO₃ and a very good result was obtained by using the composition of the nitrating acid:

45-58% SO₃ 51-28% HNO₃.

With an excess of 103% HNO₃ (i.e. 203% HNO₃ as compared to theoretical 100%) he obtained a yield of 98% while the temperature of nitration was kept at 81°C on mixing for 100 min, followed by heating at 109°C for a further 210 min.

Bofors-Chematur Continuous Method

The Bofors-Chematur method is now widely in use in many parts of the world. It emerged from Swedish-Norwegian Chematur and Norsk Spraeng-stoffindustrie (Vol. I, p. 371) incorporated by Bofors in 1968 [72].

The principle was given in Vol. I, but it is being continuously improved, the present process includes:

- (1) nitration,
- (2) washing with water ('presellite washing'),
- (3) washing with sodium sulphite and bisulphite ('sellite purification'),
- (4) 'post sellite' washing,
- (5) drying,
- (6) flaking.
- 1. Nitration. Raw materials: toluene or o-nitrotoluene, nitric acid (98% and 55%) oleum and sulphuric acid are stored in tanks from which they are fed to the process by metering pumps.

Nitration can start from toluene or o-nitrotoluene, p-nitrotoluene being isolated as an important intermediate for dyes and medicinal products — (Vol. 1, p. 277). Nitration is carried out continuously in a series of nitrators through which the toluene or o-nitrotoluene and the nitrating acids flow in a countercurrent. In front of the first nitrator is placed an extraction vessel (not shown on the diagram) in which the residual nitric acid and nitro compounds are extracted from the spent acid by toluene. After extraction, the spent acid/toluene mixture enters the cooling unit. Toluene which now contains some nitrotoluene and acid is separated from the spent acid and enters the nitrator. The spent acid is sent for distillation.

All nitrators, extractors and spent acid coolers are equipped with 'dynamic' separators which have been described above – Fig. 23.

- 2. Presellite washing. TNT is continuously washed, in several washing vessels, by pure water to remove the acids. The washers are equipped with dynamic separators. The waste water, known as 'Yellow Water' is either sent to the washing system or to the absorbers, retaining the acids and organic products.
 - 3. Sellite purification. The TNT is continuously treated with sellite solution

179

in a series of washers. The pH level is controlled by pH meters. The washers are equipped with dynamic separators. The waste water, called 'Red Water' is transferred to a special destruction unit where water is evaporated and the remaining organic material is burnt.

- 4. Post sellite washing. The purified TNT is treated continuously in a washing system with pure water. The washers are equipped with dynamic separators. The waste water is transferred to Sellite purification. The washed TNT is transferred either in water emulsion or in molten form to the drying unit.
- 5. Drying. TNT is dried by heating with steam to 85-90°C and passing hot (75°C) air to agitate the molten substance.
- 6. Flaking. The dried TNT flows by gravity to the flaker which is a standard apparatus (Vol. I, p. 380, Fig. 38). It consists of an iron or steel drum rotating at constant speed and cooled inside by cold running water. By regulating the depth of immersion of the drum in the molten TNT the thickness of flakes can be controlled.

Design of Nitrators equipped with Centrifugal Separators.

The centrifugal separators which are usually given as an addition to the nitrators or washers (Fig. 23, 24), can be installed inside the reactor or washer. This is depicted in Fig. 26. It can be used for the capacity of the nitrator below 1250 kg/hr.

TABLE 34

The raw materials required for the production of 1000 kg of TNT are:

Toluene	485 kg
Oleum 20%	2250 kg
Nitric acid 55% and 98% calculated as 100%	1100 kg
Sodium sulphite	65 kg
Sodium bisulphite	10 kg
Sulphur dioxide	1 kg
energy consumption per 1000 kg TNT are:	
HT Electricity and LT Emergency	135 kWh
Cooling water 28°C	50 m ³
Cooling water 15°C	50 m ³
Steam	1150 kg
Processed water	2 m ³

Low Temperature Process for TNT Manufacture

Haas, Yee and co-workers [40] developed a method of low temperature production of TNT. The main features of the method consist of:

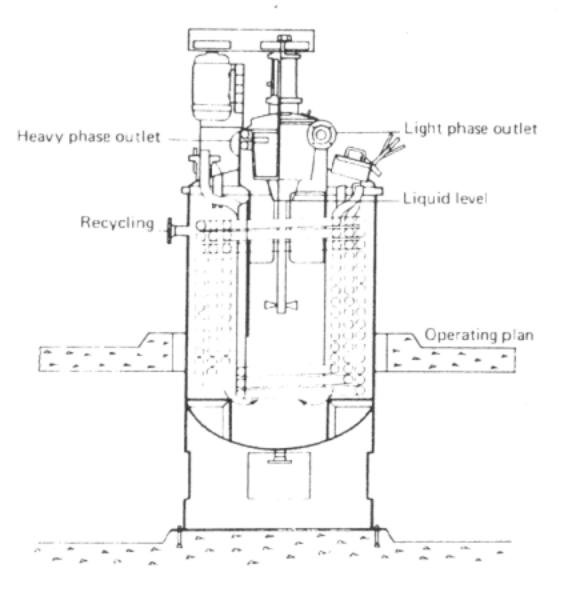


FIG. 26. Botors-Norell Centrifugal Separator installed in a reactor. Courtesy A. B. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur.

- (1) co-current flow of single phase the anhydrous acid and the nitro compounds,
- (2) low temperature (-10°C) of dinitration,
- (3) crystallization and filtration of TNT from the anhydrous nitrating acid.

A diagram of the system is given in Fig. 27. Dinitration has already been described and a diagram of the nitrating system given in Fig. 21. Trinitration occurred at 90°C, below 60°C it was insignificant, at 90°C the complete reaction of trinitration of DNT occurred at a batch process in ca. 1 hour. At 90°C an excess of oxidation occurred. The following feed material is added at a continuous rate to produce ca. 22 kg TNT/hr:

- 93 kg/hr of mixed acid,
- 85 kg/hr of dinitroeffluent containing DNT,
- 13 kg/hr of DNT from the dinitrator.

The composition and flow rate in the continuous method are given in Table 35.

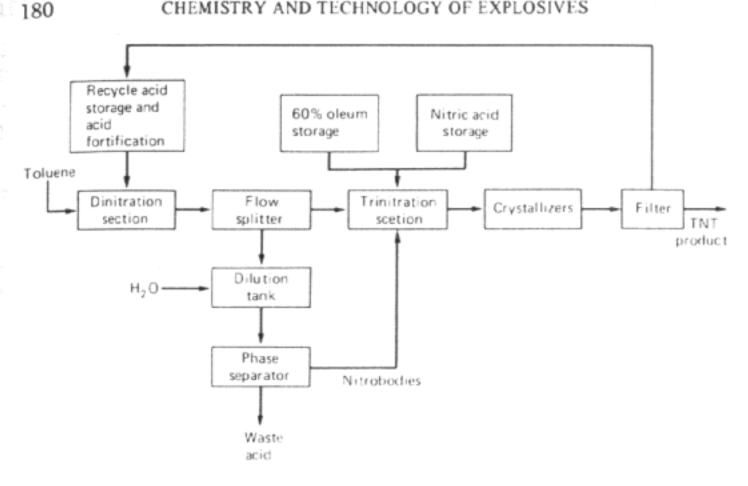


FIG. 27. Diagram of low temperature TNT process, according to Haas, Yee ct al. [40].

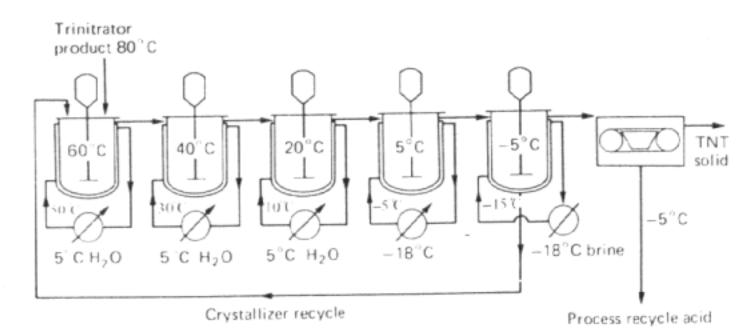
TABLE 35, Composition of trinitration effluent

Compound	Flow kg/kg TNT	Wt %
TNT	1.4	16.5
HNO ₃	0.65	7.7
H ₂ SO ₄	4.6	54.3
SO ₃	0.8	9.5
NOHSO ₃	1.0	12.0

Crystallization. A diagrammatic presentation of the process is given in Fig. 28. The solvent was the trinitration acid of the composition: 10.6% HNO3. 75.8% H₂SO₄, 10.6% SO₃. The solubility at different temperatures is collected in Table 36.

The process is diagrammatically depicted by a scheme Fig. 28. The first three vessels are cooled with water of 50, 30 and 10°C and the last two with a brine containing 25% NaNO3 at temperatures of -5 and -15°C. The acid for the crystallization should not be too cold, as it would produce crystals which were too small and could block the pipes connecting the vessels.

The acid flowing from the crystallizer contains ca. 5.3% dissolved TNT and ca. 9.7% HNO3 the rest being sulphuric acid, SO3 and nitrosylsulphuric acid. It passes to the first (hot) crystallizer, after the draining of TNT, it is washed with 70% sulphuric acid, followed by washing with water.



NITRO DERIVATIVES OF BENZENE, TOLUENE AND AROMATICS

FIG. 28. TNT pilot crystallization unit, according to Haas, Yee et al. [40].

TABLE 36. Solubility of TNT in the trinitration acid

Temperatures	Dissolved concentration
70	17.1
. 60	14.7
45	10.8
25	7.75
0	5.8
10	5.3
30	3.65

The filtrate removed from TNT contains ca. 66% of nitric and sulphuric acid and SO3 used for the trinitration and is recycled to trinitration after the addition of acids.

Manufacture of TNT in the U.S.A. during World War II

Federoff [73] reviewed the methods of the manufacture of TNT in the U.S.A., after the description was declassified in the late 1960s. Some parts of the description possess an historical significance, but can create a good insight into the development of technology of one of the most important explosives.

One-stage Nitration of Toluene

During World War I, one stage nitration of toluene to TNT was carried out using a Hough nitrator (Vol. I, p. 157, Fig. 31). The nitrator was filled with

25,000 lb of the nitrating mixture (no composition was given). Toluene (2500 lb) was slowly introduced through a spray at 50°C. Gradually the temperature was raised to 110°C. The total time was 3 hours giving 5300 lb of TNT (85% yield).

Two-stage Process of Nitration

This method was in use at the Barksdale, Wisconsin plant, of the du Pont Co., the only TNT factory in the country between the two world wars. It consisted of mononitration and combined bi-tri-nitration.

Mononitration: toluene in a very thin stream was introduced to mono-mix for 3 hours at ca. 57°C. The charge was 'cooked' for 1 hour and then settled to separate mono-oil from the acid.

Combined bi-trinitration: mono-oil was added very slowly to a mixed acid containing 16% HNO₃, 82% H₂SO₄ and 2% H₂O. The ratio acid/mononitro was 9.5. During 2.5 hours of mixing, the temperature gradually rose to 120–125°C. The separated crude tri-oil was washed by agitating with hot water, dried and purified by crystallization with carbon tetrachloride.

Three-stage Process

This method was used from 1941 at Glen Wilton, Virginia and did not deviate from, at that time, the existing practice. The mono-nitration and di-nitration were carried out with the spent acids of dinitration and trinitration respectively mixed with 60–62% nitric acid. Mononitration was usually carried out in two stages to avoid the vigorous reaction of toluene with nitric acid. The idea was similar to that used in Germany (Vol. I, pp. 357–359). In Glen Wilton toluene was 'pre-mixed' in a mononitrator with a large quantity of acid composed of 7% HNO₃, 55% H₂SO₄ and 38% H₂O. After that mononitration acid was added to complete the nitration. The spent acid from mononitration was sent to the 'Recovery House' where nitric acid was distilled off (see Chapter on Denitration).

Trinitration was achieved with mixed acid composed of 97-100% nitric acid, sulphuric acid and oleum. It contained ca. 60% H₂SO₄, ca. 40% HNO₃ and a small amount (ca. 0.3%) of NO₂.

Direct Nitration Process

The so-called 'Direct Nitration' method was developed during 1942-45 in Beloeil, Quebec under collaboration between Canadian Industries Ltd and du Pont Co. (It was erroneously described [74] as being placed in Plum Brook Ordnance Work.)

This is a three stage process using essentially the method with three concentrations of mixed acid. The factory in Beloeil was making over 450,000 t of

TNT per month. Later in 1942 another factory in Keystone Ordnance Work, U.S.A. started using exactly the same method as that in Beloeil. The main data on the method can be seen in Tables 37, 38, 39 and 40.

The advantages of the 'new' method called 'Direct Nitration' are given below.

1. Better heat control is possible, because the addition of toluene to 7-8 times its mass of nitrating acid, allows more efficient dissipation of heat of re-

TABLE 37. Compositions of acids

Type of acid	HNO ₃	H_2SO_4	Nitrosyl- sulphuric acid	Nitro compounds soluble in ether	H ₂ O	Density at 25°C
Mononitration Spent acid	14.2	48.2	16.6	1.8	19.2	1.68
after mononitration	3.5	55.7	16.8	0.3	24.0	1.67
Dinitration Spent acid	13.0	54.3	16.9	9.0	7.8	1.78
after dinitration	4.4	62.4	15.8	2.7	14.7	1.78
Trinitration						
1. Oleum	4.9	103.7	0.3	-	-	1.95
2. 'Semi-mix'	62.0	43.0	0.3	-	5.0*	1.83
Final						
Composition Spent acid	23.3	82.7	0.4	0.2	-6.2*	1.93
after trinitration	3.4	63.5	17.6	13.5	2.0	1.87

^{*} Maximum amount of water which can be added to obtain a mixture free of water. It can be used as a criterion of the concentration of water in the acid mixture.

TABLE 38. Main parameters of the nitration

	Weight ratio	Temperatures of nitration (°C)	Time of nitration (min)
Mononitration	Acid/Toluene 7.8	1. 35-38° 2. 54-57° cooling to 38°	40-45
Dinitration	Acid/MNT 3.7	1.82° 2.84-86° cooling to 65°	45
Trinitration	Acid/DNT 2.4	1. 79-80° 2. 90-91° 3. 110-111° cooling to 93-96°	90

TABLE 39. Material balance in 'direct nitration' at Keystone, June 1945

Yield of TNT in kg for 100 kg of toluene	4
Raw materials for 100 kg TNT	209.84 kg
Toluene	
Sulphuric acid	47.66
Nitric acid	211.67
Sellite*	145.19
Sodium carbonate	10.29
	5.02
Acid consumed and lost for 100 kg TNT	
Nitric acid consumed and lost	
Nitric acid recovered	105.72
Sulphuric acid lost	37.45
Sulphuric acid recovered	1.72
Mean setting point of TNT	209.95
setting point of TNT	80.4

^{*} Sodium sulphite.

TABLE 40. Acid consumption and losses per 100 kg toluene

Street, Street	r soo kg totache
Nitric acid in mononitration Nitric acid in dinitration Nitric acid in trinitration Sulphuric acid	90 kg 90 kg 125 kg
	450 kg

action in the large mass of high specific heat acid, than was possible in the methods where a small amount of low specific heat toluene was used. The difficulty in the nitrator at the beginning of mononitration, was partially overcome by mixing the toluene, prior to nitration, with large amounts of cyclic acid, and in cases of trinitration by mixing the bi-oil with oleum.

- 2. The time cycle of nitration is considerably shortened by using the new method, because the addition of a small mass of toluene or oil to a large mass of acid in the nitrator, obviously requires less time, than the addition of a large amount of acid to a small amount of toluene or nitrated oil, as in the older pro-
- 3. The new method is safer, because even with a rapid increase in the temperature of nitration the possibility of formation of gaseous explosives mixtures is very slight. These gases, consisting of toluene vapours (or volatile nitro compounds) mixed with air or tetranitromethane. They accumulated in the dead space above the nitrated material and could be ignited by a spark of static electricity or local overheating due to the too rapid feeding of acid, thereby causing very dangerous explosions. Two such explosions are described in the chapter dedicated to accidents in the manufacture of nitro compounds.

The new method is also safer because there is practically no accumulation, on

the surface of the acid layer, of large quantities of unnitrated organic conpounds. Every new portion of organic substance introduced under the surface of acid, nitrates almost completely, except in trinitration, before it rises to th surface. If the feed is too fast and the temperature starts to rise above pe missible limits, overheating may be easily checked by simply halting the additio of organic substance. Also the proportion of organic compounds to acids at an time during nitration, except at the end of nitration, is much smaller than in th older methods. This is especially important at the beginning of nitration, whe the reaction is most vigorous.

- 4. Dangerous foaming often observed at the beginning of trinitration by th older methods is practically eliminated by the new method.
- 5. 'Burned' charges, often occurring in the older procedures and caused by : too rapid temperature rise during nitration, were not as numerous after the nev method was introduced.
- 6. The new method is easier to operate and does not require such highly skilled workers as in the older methods. Because of increased production per line, labour requirements are much reduced.
- 7. The introduction of strong downward agitation and the use of undersurface toluene (or MNT) feed to the nitrating acid results in rapid and practically complete (except in trinitration) nitration during the time that the oil phase is below the surface of the acid in the nitrator. This type of 'bubble nitration' is particularly efficient when a strong downward agitation is used, and the time for the oil to rise to the surface is increased by the correct design of the organic substance feeder tube. In the old process, nitration occurred at the interface between the acid and oil layers - and delayed reactions ('sleeper charges'), excessive heats, etc., were rather common. At the same time improvement in uniformity of nitration was obtained, the improved agitation allowed better temperature control by more efficient distribution of the heat of reaction.
- 8. The advantage obtained by increased production and decreased cost of TNT was important.

It is interesting to note that the direct method of nitration was attempted in Europe as well as in the U.S.A. (Barksdale Plant), long before the Canadian and Keystone Ordnance Works trials indicated the great benefits derived from this process. However, the early European experimentation indicated that the method was unsafe and that it was difficult to control the important temperature and time factors. It seems highly probable that the difficulties encountered were due to improper feeding of toluene or MNT or DNT to the acid in the nitrator, poor agitation, inefficient cooling and the use of incorrect acid com-

Purification of Crude TNT

Three methods of crude TNT purification were in use in the U.S.A.:

187

these impurities have not been found to adversely affect the quality of TNT.

(1) 'Soda-Ash' (sodium carbonate) process introduced by du Pont Co., (2) Ammoniacal 'Sellite' (ammonium-sodium sulphite) process introduced by the West Virginia Ordnance Works of General Chemical Co.,

(3) The alkaline 'Sellite' (sodium sulphite) process of Hercules Powder Co.

All three methods were designed to shorten the time of the operation and to reduce the quantity of water used. The latter requirement was dictated by the necessity to reduce the pollution of streams and water-ways with toxic sulphite solutions. To accomplish this completely the sulphite solutions were evaporated in a quadruple-effect evaporater to a thick syrup, the syrup was then fired in a rotary kiln incinerator to give an ash which was harmless to fish and animal life. The number of water washes of TNT was also reduced.

Soda-Ash Process

Crude 'Tri-oil' was washed with a small amount of hot water, followed by adding cold water to reduce the temperature in the wash-tank to 68°C. TNT solidified as fine crystals.

Sodium carbonate 20% solution was added to neutral (on litmus) reaction and care was taken to avoid an excess of alkali harmful to TNT. A solution of 16-17% NO₂SO₃ and 0.1-0.3% NaHSO₃ was added. The sodium-hydrogen sulphite was used to avoid alkaline reaction and also served as a buffer. Cold water was added to thicken the charge, the whole operation lasted 45 min. The product was screened through a 10 mesh sieve, centrifuged and washed with water. Larger particles were returned for reworking.

The washed TNT was dried (at 110°C) and flaked (Vol. I, p. 380, Figs 93, 94). The 'Flaker' is a steel drum rotating at constant speed and cooled on the inside by cold running water. By regulating the immersion of the drum in the molten TNT in the pan, the thickness of the solid product on the drum is controlled. A steel scraper removes the adhering TNT. It seems however (for safety purposes) preferable to use a bronze scraper as in the French method (Vol. I, p. 379).

Ammoniacal Sellite Process

This method is similar to the 'Soda-Ash' process. The difference consisted of using a solution of sodium sulphite (16-17% Na₂SO₃) added with ammonia gas by bubbling it to 2% free NH_3 . The solution should have pH = 5. The pH value rose to 8.5 after mixing the solution with TNT (15 min). The solution contains: ammonium nitrate, sulphate and sulphite. Free sodium sulphite causes the formation of a red colour in the slurry of TNT with the aqueous solution. TNT made by this method is slightly darker owing to the action of ammonia on β - and Firinitrotoluene producing traces of 2,4- and 4,6-dinitro-3-toluidine. Traces of

The aqueous solution removed from TNT was not evaporated to incinerate owing to the presence of explosive ammonium nitrate in the solution.

Alkaline Sellite Method

Crude TNT is mixed with hot water and cold water is added to crystallize the product at 71°C. After washing to reduce the acidity to ca. 0.3% H2 SO4, a calculated amount of Sellite solution was added containing 14.8-15.2% Na₂ SO₃ and 1.1-1.6% Na₂CO₃. Mixing at 71°C lasted for 6 min after which the TNT was filtered. The washing, remelting, drying and flaking operations were carried out in the usual manner.

SAFETY OF MANUFACTURE AND HANDLING OF AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS, PARTICULARLY OF BENZENE AND TOLUENE (Vol. I, p. 391)

Although the number of accidents in the nitration of aromatic hydrocarbons is relatively small, the danger of the processes should not be underestimated.

As regards benzene and toluene the first and last steps of the reaction are particularly dangerous, i.e. the vigorous reaction of the hydrocarbon and the final nitration to introduce the second and third nitro group into benzene and toluene respectively.

An instructive description of a considerable number of accidents is given by Biasutti [76b].

In addition to those reported in Volume I, two accidents are described here.

In 1944 in a German factory which was built to the pattern of that of Krümmel (Vol. I, p. 357) an explosion took place during the nitration of benzene to nitrobenzene for the further nitration to dinitrobenzene. The reaction was carried out in a nitrator of 15 m³ capacity. The nitrating mixture was added to benzene.

The explosion took place at the beginning of the reaction and demolished the building, although the nitrator suffered only slight damage. The conclusion of the investigation was that the explosion was produced by a gas mixture of benzene/air due to benzene leaking from the nitrator. This was probably the result of overheating the surface of the liquid in the nitrator. This in turn was the result of inadequate mixing produced by the incorrect design of the propellant stirrer (too small and too slow) and leaks from the nitrator which filled the building with explosive vapours of benzene/air.

The explosion took place through the discharge of static electricity.

As a result of the accident it was decided:

(1) to change the design of the stirrer to achieve better efficiency;

- (2) to introduce nitrating mixture to the hydrocarbon, (3) in both systems of adding acid to the hydrocarbon or vice versa it is advisable to introduce the acid and hydrocarbon respectively well below (0.5-1.0 m) the surface of the liquid in the nitrator. In this way, the hydrocarbon will be nitrated below the surface and its vapour pressure
- (4) If acid is added to hydrocarbon a neutral gas (e.g. nitrogen) should be introduced into the nitrator to give a non-inflammable mixture over the surface of the liquid.

In another factory which used the same kind of nitrating system as in Krümmel, a major accident occurred in 1952. The whole building was destroyed together with several nitrators used solely for the nitration of DNT to TNT. Altogether ca. 80 tons of DNT/TNT exploded. The nitrators were at different stages of the process, in some of them the nitration proceeded at 95°C, in others with the stirrer stationary separation of the nitro compounds from the acid occurred. The accident began when a fire started in one of the nitrators where the separation of ca. 5 tons of TNT was in progress. The operators tried to quench the fire with a carbon dioxide fire extinguisher. This was unsuccessful and the whole team left the building. A fire-brigade arrived and at that moment the detonation occurred, 6 min after the fire started. A detailed examination of the cause of the fire and the detonation and an examination of analogous nitrators in other buildings lead to the conclusion that the fire was caused by drops of paraffin oil. which was used as a lubricant to impregnate asbestos washers tightening the axis of the stirrer. Laboratory experiments have shown that at a temperature of 95°C the vapours of nitric acid, containing of course nitrogen dioxide, can readily ignite paraffin oil present in a suspended string of ashestos. Burning gave a temperature of over 260°C which was sufficiently high to bring molten TNT (temperature 95°C) to an explosive decomposition.

A few laboratory experiments have shown that fire in the nitrator separator can be extinguished by resuming the work of the stirrer. This is due to a considerable amount of mixed acid which can act as a cooling and extinguishing

In a few instances disastrous effects have been produced by foreign bodies entering the nitrator or spent acid of trinitration. Such was the case of a rubber glove which had fallen into spent acid (Vol. I, p. 391) or rubber tubing which entered the nitrator (Radford, 1974) according to [76].

In a factory a small explosion occurred when turning a stop-cock of the apparatus for sulphitation of molten TNT. It was found that deposits of pierie acid or trinitrocresols and metal picrates (or trinitrocresates) were present in similar stop-cocks. An instruction was given that careful periodic cleaning of

The danger of keeping molten TNT at a high temperature has already been stop-cocks should be implemented.

150° or even 165°C. The melting tank was only used for remelting 1N1 terms. It was estimated that the temperature or Cardboard fibres were present in the molten TNT because of the dumping of faulty cartridges into the melt, and contaminants were able to accumulate in the tank. A similar accident with molten TNT occurred earlier (1940) at Bofors [76]. Molten TNT was contaminated with cardboard from cartridges of TNT. The cardboard was impregnated with linseed oil which floated on the surface of the melt. In the presence of air the oxidation of linseed oil could readily

The last two accidents show the danger of contaminants on the behaviour of

The contamination of TNT with various organic substances such as lubricating oil, linseed oil, asphalt and varnishes lower its ignition temperature [78]. molten TNT.

Also contamination of TNT with metals and their oxides can increase the danger of heating TNT (Vol. I, p. 392). It should be borne in mind that TNT is an acid which forms salts with metals, very sensitive to impact, friction and high temperature (Vol. I. p. 364). A patent [79] claims a practical use for TNT salts of Na, K, Cu (II), Ag (I), Ba, Pb (II), Fe (III), Al for delay compositions. Unwanted contamination of TNT with metals may lead to danger.

Although the nitration of aromatic compounds should be regarded as a relatively safe operation some unexpected decompositions and even explosions can occur due to some particular functional groups in the nitrated compounds. It is of course known that nitration of phenols by a direct reaction (Vol. 1, p. 480) can bring about decomposition through oxidation. The same applies to α - and pxylene (Vol. 1, p. 395). Relatively recently attention was drawn to the danger of nitrating such an apparently 'harmless' compound as phthalic anhydride. The nitration to 3-nitrophthalic anhydride on a laboratory scale becomes very violent, after two hours with very little warning, the entire contents of the reactor were ejected [80]. This fact was rationalized in terms of the formation of phthaloyl unstable substances which nitrate, di-nitrate and nitrite derivatives [81]

Häuptli [128] carried out extensive experiments on the influence of various. 'foreign' substances on the decomposition temperature of TNT. Here are some of his results while adding 10% of a foreign substance:

duing	297"(
pure TNT	257°(
with cork	275°(
dry 'red load'	192°C
fresh red lead	220°C
linseed oil	259°C
asphalt	

191

Desseigne [119]. It referred to 2,4,6-trinitroethylbenzene (Vol. I, p. 414) which was obtained by a three-stage nitration of ethylbenzene. The yield was 77.7% and the setting point of the product 37°C.

graphite 289° C paraffin oil 260° C mineral oil (lubricant) 249° C

L. C. Smith [129] pointed out that molten TNT can catch fire when mixed with activated charcoal (Norit). The mixture TNT (Norit 50) 50 begins to decompose at 110°C and at 174°C can produce an explosion.

Environmental Problems of TNT Manufacture (Vol. I, pp. 161, 389)

Two environmental problems are connected with TNT manufacture:

- (1) poisoning of the atmosphere with tetranitromethane (TNT):
- (2) the disposal of organic products formed during the sellite process.

The material balance shows that 0.4 ton of TNM and 4 tons of isomeric byproducts are formed for 100 tons of TNT [98].

With regard to the recovery and use of TNM, its conversion into nitroform was suggested in the U.S.A. [98]. The known method of acting on TNM with aqueous alkali and hydrogen peroxide was recommended (Chapter VIII). Although the demand for nitroform exists and the method was economically justified, the application of the method was discarded as the quantity of nitroform obtainable was insufficient for potential requirements, and the requirement of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) can be satisfied by the destruction of TNM with sellite so that the substance will not be vented into the atmosphere.

With regard to solutions from the sellite process ('red waters') the problem of recovery of nitro compounds from the solution has already been discussed (p. 173). None of the suggested methods have received practical application and it appears that the best method of dealing with sellite wastes is evaporation to dryness and burning the residue as in Bofors-Chematur method [72].

Also the purification of TNT by crystallization from the acids (see also Vol. I. p. 378) should be considered. It offers the advantage that acids used for crystallization are recycled and enter the production process. However, the impurities present in the acid after crystallization are introduced into the nitrator which is a drawback of the method.

OTHER NITROAROMATICS

Nitro Derivatives of Hydrocarbons

In recent years very little attention has been given to nitro derivatives of higher homologues of benzene. Some of the homologues (e.g. xylenes) have become important starting substances in the production of valuable intermediates.

The only paper of any significance on the homologues of TNT was given by

Nitro Derivatives of Halogenohydrocarbons

Some halogenonitrohydrocarbons recently achieved importance as intermediates in the formation of important explosives. Such are: 1,3-dichloro- and 1,3,5-trichloro-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene which can serve to obtain high melting explosives: DATB and TATB (Chapter VII).

1,3-Dichlorobenzene can be commercially obtained by chlorination of *m*-dinitrobenzene (Vol. I, p. 193) and nitrated to the trinitroproduct which can be converted to DATB. A description of the industrial method of making 1,3,5-tri-chloro-3,4,6-trinitrobenzene was given in Vol. I, p. 469.

Nitrophenols (Vol. I, p. 492)

Relatively little attention is paid to high nitrated phenols as explosives, but some of them (e.g. styphnic acid) became important because of the initiating properties of their salts.

Picric Acid

Picric acid remains the best known highly nitrated phenol.

Some characteristics can be found in the monograph by Meyer [1] and attention was paid to chemical properties of picric acid and its substituted derivatives. Thus Pearce and Simkins [86] determined pK_a values (by calculation and experiment) of alkyl homologues of picric acid and its methoxy or halogen derivatives. The pK_a values fit well with data predicted from the Hammett relation. Styphnic acid however shows a deviation.

The mechanism of the substitution of sulphonic groups in phenol by nitro groups was extensively studied by Leśniak and T. Urbański [130] and to this purpose the chromato-polarographic method introduced by Kemula and associates [131] was used. The trend of the nitration of o- and p-phenolsulphonic acids with nitric acid can be depicted by diagram (16a):

Thus the diagram on p. 501, Vol. I remains valid particularly as regards the nitration of p-phenolsulphonic acid.

The mechanism of the attack of nitric acid upon phenolsulphonic acids was rationalized by T. Urbański and Leśniak as passing through the addition stages forming transient yellow coloured quinoid structures (16b):

Salts of Picric Acid

Salts of picric acid are important for two reasons:

- for their sensitivity to impact and friction which can be dangerous but can also be of practical importance in initiators and pyrotechnic compositions,
- (2) they do not possess the undesirable property of picric acid, which is its acidity.

The salt in practical use is ammonium picrate. Its properties were described in **Vol.** I, p. 528. During World War II and explosive 'Picratol' composed of 52% ammonium picrate and 48% TNT was in use by the U.S. Army.

2,4-Dinitroresorcinol (Vol. I, p. 536)

A semi-industrial method of making 2,4-dinitroresorcinol was given by Ficheroulle and Soule [133]. It consists of two stages:

- (1) Nitrosation
- (2) Oxidation.

Nitrosation. The reactor was filled with 280 l. water and 6240 l. sulphuric acid (65.5 Be). 11,200 kg resorcinol were introduced and 100 kg of ice. A solution of ls kg of sodium nitrite dissolved in 28 l. of water was added. Yellow coloured dinitroso compound was precipitated and immediately the solution was added to

480 g sodium sulphate in 2 l. of water. The precipitate was isolated by filtration, washed with cold water to neutrality (ca. 20 l.), finally it was dried and sieved with ethanol (2 l.).

The yield was 16 kg, i.e. 93.5%.

Oxidation. The reactor was filled with 45 l. of toluene and 10 kg of dinitroso-resorcinol. It was cooled to -5° C and over 8 hours 15 l. of nitric acid (d 1.35) diluted with 15 l. water were added. The product was filtered and washed three times with 30 l. water.

Purification

The dry dinitro compound was dissolved in 80 l. ether, the solution was filtered and ether distilled off. The product was dissolved by boiling with 140 l. water, then cooled and collected on a filter.

From 11,200 kg resorcinol 6500 kg dinitro product was obtained, i.e. the yield was 54-55%.

Styphnic Acid (Vol. I, p. 538)

Two papers [87, 88] have described a novel method of making styphnic acid. Both consist of two steps: (1) nitrosation of resorcinol to dinitroso derivative, (2) oxidation and nitration of the dinitroso compound (17):

The second step of the reaction can be carried out with nitric acid (d 1.40) at room temperature.

The advantage of this method as compared with the usual one of sulphonation and nitration is that in the usual method excessive foaming occurs.

The disadvantage of the new method is the fact that the dinitroso compound precipitates as a very fine powder, which is difficult to separate by filtration.

The properties of salts of styphnic acid will be given in the chapter dedicated to initiating explosives.

Tetranitrodian

2,6,2',6'-Tetranitrodian was obtained by Szeky [89]. Its salts can be used as potential ingredients of pyrotechnic compositions.

195

IX m.p. 230-232°C

Nitro derivatives of a tribromophenol homologue. Zincke and Breitweiser [116] have found that dinitration of a tribromophenol homologue in the presence of acetic acid yielded two isomeric products. It was recently established (due to modern methods) [117] that nitration can also produce an interesting acyloin rearrangement leading to a five-member ring compound according to scheme (18):

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Br} \\ \text{Br} \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{OH} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{HNO}_3 \text{ (d. 1.5)}} \\ \text{Br} \\ \text{NO}_2 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{NO}_2 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{NO}_2 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{NO}_2 \\ \text{HO} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{Br}} \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{Br} \\ \text{NO}_2 \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{$$

Picric Acid Ethers

Nitroanisols. Nitration of anisol to o- and p-nitroanisol was studied by Schofield and co-workers [90]. Mononitration in 54-82% sulphuric acid at 25°C gave the ratio o/p = 1.8-0.7.

Nitro derivatives of diphenyl ether (Vol. I, p. 549). Adamska and Okoń [91] prepared a number of methyl derivatives of penta- and hexadiphenyl ether, for example, 3,5-dimethyl-2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrodiphenyl ether.

$$O_2N$$
 O_2
 O_2N
 O_2
 O_3
 O_2
 O_3
 O_4
 O_4
 O_5
 O_5
 O_7
 $O_$

X m.p. 154-156°C

Nitro derivatives of aniline (Vol. I, p. 556). With the exception of hexanitrodiphenylamine nitro derivatives of aniline are not in use as explosives. Some of them are intermediates of reactions leading to highly nitrated compounds by oxidation NH2 - NO2 according to the method of Nielsen, Coon et al. [10, 16]. See also [38].

Hexanitrodiphenylamine (Hexyl) (Vol. I, p. 562)

The data on explosive properties are also collected in the monograph by Meyer [1]. Some relatively new interest was created by salts of hexyl. They possess properties similar to those of picric acid: they burn readily and some of them show initiating properties.

Due to a very low solubility of its potassium salt, hexyl is used as a reagent for potassium. Also a suggestion was made for using hexyl to extract potassium from sea water [92]. The precipitated potassium salt treated with nitric acid yielded potassium nitrate which on evaporation crystallized out.

A considerable number of papers appeared by J. Hirst and co-workers [111] on the reactions of picryl chloride with substituted anilines. They studied the kinetics of the reaction and the influence of the substituents in aniline on Arrhenius parameters and rate constants.

Among other kinetic studies of picryl chloride and 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene with bases the works should be mentioned of Parker and Read [112] and Zollinger and co-workers [113] which have shown a much higher reactivity of picryl chloride. The reactions are greatly influenced by solvent and in some instances 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene is more reactive than picryl chloride [114].

The reactions belong to addition-elimination reactions AE -S_N Ar [115].

Picramic Acid (Vol. 1, p. 571)

A detailed description was given [93] for making picramic acid from picric acid and sodium hydrogen sulphide at 50-55°C with a yield of 88-90%.

Other Aromatic Nitro Compounds with Amino Groups

Some other aromatic nitro compounds such as DATB, TATB and DIPAM are of great practical importance and are described in Chapter VII (Heat Resistant Explosives).

REFERENCES

- 1. a. R. MEYER, Explosivstoffe, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1979;
- b. Explosives, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977.
- 2. D. F. SCHIEFFERLE, C. HANSON and L. F. ALBRIGHT, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) p. 176. ACS Symposium Series No. 22, Washington D.C., 1976.
- E. McCARTHY and K. O'BRIEN, J. Org. Chem. 45, 2086 (1980).
- E. K. FIELDS and S. MEYERSON, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 3224 (1967).
- 5. C. W. HAND, C. MERRIT JR. and C. DI PIETRO, J. Org. Chem. 42, 841 (1977).
- 6. E. M. ARCHER, Proc. R. Soc. 188A, 51 (1947). 7. J. CORNFORTH and T. W. WALLACE, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 294 (1979). 8. H. M. Inspector of Explosives, Annual Report 1932, H.M. Stationery Office, London.
- 9. Th. SEVERIN, Chem. Ber. 92, 1517 (1958).

197

11. B. HETNARSKI, Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR 159, 604 (1964).

12. G. A. OLAH and H. C. LIN, Synthesis 444 (1974).

13. A. T. NIELSEN, R. L. ATKINS and W. P. NORRIS, J. Org. Chem. 44, 1181 (1979).

14. J. MURTO, Suomen Kem. (B) 38, 251 (1965).

15. M. R. CRAMPTON and M. EL GHARIANI, J. Chem. Soc. (B) 391 (1970).

 A. T. NIELSEN, R. L. ATKINS, W. P. NORRIS, C. L. COON and M. E. SITZMANN, J. Org. Chem. 45, 234 (1980).

 Z. A. AKOPYAN, Yu. T. STRUCHKOV and V. G. DASHEVSKII, Zh. Strukturnoi Khim. 7, 408 (1966).

E. Yu. ORLOVA, Chemistry and Technology of High Explosives (in Russian) p. 281
 Khimia, Leningrad, 1973.

 J. GILES, C. HANSON and H. A. M. ISMAIL, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations, (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) p. 190. ACS Symposium Series No. 22, Washington D.C., and references therein.

20. A. N. STRACHAN, ibid. p. 210 and references therein.

21. E. NOELTING and S. FOREL, Chem. Ber. 18, 2670 (1885).

22. J. R. KNOWLES, R. O. C. NORMAN and G. K. RADDA, J. Chem. Soc. 4885 (1960).

C. F. P. HARRIS, in, *Industrial and Laboratory Nitration*, (Eds. L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) ACS Symposium No. 22, p. 300. Washington DC. 1976.

24. C. F. HARRIS, ibid., p. 313.

25. C. HAKANSON and M. NIELSEN, Acta Chim. Scand. 21, 1978 (1967).

 L. ČERVENY, J. ČERVENKA and V. RUZIČKA, Sci. Papers, Prague Inst. Chem. Technol. C 24, 139 (1976).

27. V. GOLD and C. ROCHESTER, J. Chem. Soc. 1717 (1964).

28. R. JOHNSON and C. REES, Proc. Chem. Soc. 213 (1964).

 E. MATASA, and C. MATASA, L'Industrie Moderne des Produits Azotés, p. 585. Dunod, Paris, 1968.

 C. HANSON, T. KAGHAZCHI and M. W. T. PRATT, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitration, (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) p. 150. ACS Symposium No. 22, Washington D.C., 1976, and references therein.

31. M. A. CHEKALIN, B. V. PASSET and B. A. IOFFE, Technology of Organic Dyes and Intermediates (in Russian), p. 74. Khimia, Leningrad, 1972.

32. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur, The Pump Nitration Circuit (information pamphlet).

R. M. ROBERTS, H. P. BROWDER and K. A. KOBE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 81, 1165 (1959); R. M. ROBERTS, J. D. WATKINS and K. A. KOBE, ibid. 81, 1167 (1959).

34. J. G. TILLETT, J. Chem. Soc. 5142 (1962).

35. P. DEL CAMPO, Explosivstoffe 15, 33 (1967).

36. V. ETTEL, J. POSPISIL and Z. DEYL, J. Chromatogr. 2, 19 (1959).

D. G. GEHRING and J. E. SHIRK, Analyt. Chem. 39, 1315 (1967); D. G. GEHRING and G. S. REDDY, ibid. 40, 792 (1968).

38. E. E. GILBERT and J. R. LECCACORVI, Prop. Expl. 1, 89 (1976).

 M. E. HILL, C. L. COON, W. G. BLUCHER, G. J. McDONALD, Ch. W. MARY NOW-SKI, W. TOLBERG, H. M. PETERS, R. L. SIMON and D. L. ROSS, in, *Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations*, (Eds. L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) p. 253. ACS Symposium Series No. 22, Washington D.C., 1976.

40. W. R. HAAS, E. G. FOCHTMAN, L. CICIORA and D. YEE, ibid. p. 272.

41. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur, For Effective Separation - the Bofors-Norell Centrifugal Separator' (Pamphlet).

a. M. J. URIZAR, E. JAMES, JR. and L. C. SMITH, Physics of Fluids 4, 262 (1961);
 b. Explosivst. 10, 20 (1962).

43. A. BELAYEV and N. MATUSHKO, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 30, 629 (1941).

44. T. URBAŃSKI and S. RYCHTER, Compt. rend. 208, 900 (1939).

45. J. C. DACONS, H. G. ADOLPH and M. J. KAMLET, J. Phys. Chem. 74, 3035 (1970) and references therein.

46. R. N. ROGERS, Analyt. Chem. 39, 730 (1967). 47. R. SCHAAL, J. Chem. Phys. 52, 684 (1955). 48. E. BUNCEL, K. E. RUSSELL and J. WOOD, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 252 (1968).

a. M. R. CRAMPTON, J. Chem. Soc. (B) 1341 (1967); J.C.S. Perkin II, 343 (1978);
 b. Adv. Phys. Org. Chem. 7, 211 (1969);

c. M. R. CRAMPTON and M. J. WILLISON, J. C.S. Perkin II, 160 (1976);

d. D. N. BROOKE and M. R. CRAMPTON, ibid. 1850 (1980) and references therein;
e. A. D. A. AL-ARUZI and M. R. CRAMPTON, J. Chem. Res. (S) 140; (M) 2157 (1980).

50. M. J. STRAUSS, Chem. Rev. 70, 667 (1970).

 E. BUNCEL, A. R. NORRIS, K. E. RUSSELL and P. J. SHERIDAN, Can. J. Chem. 52, 25 (1974) and references therein.

 C. F. BERNASCONI and R. G. BERGSTROM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 95, 3603 (1973) and references therein.

a. H. G. ADOLPH, J. C. DACONS and M. J. KAMLET, Tetrahedron 19, 801 (1963);
 b. I. DUNSTAN, H. G. ADOLPH and M. J. KAMLET, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 431 (1964).

 S. A. JOSHI and W. D. PATWARDHAN, Current Sci. 22, 239 (1953); Chem. Abstr. 48, 13656 (1954).

 A. T. NIELSEN, R. A. HENRY, W. P. NORRIS, R. L. ATKINS, D. W. MOORE, A. L. LEPINE, C. L. COON, R. J. SPANGGORD and D. V. H. SON, J. Org. Chem. 44, 2499 (1979) and references therein.

56. W. SAUERMILCH, Explosivstoffe 15, 49 (1967).

57. D. G. GEHRING and J. E. SHIRK, Analyt. Chem. 39, 1315 (1967).

58. D. G. GEHRING and G. S. REDDY, ibid. 40, 792 (1968).

59. S. K. YASUDA, J. Chromatogr. 13, 78 (1964).

60. Y. OKAMOTO and S. T. ATTARWALA, J. Org. Chem. 44, 3269 (1979).

61. J. MEISENHEIMER and F. PATZIG, Chem. Ber. 39, 2533 (1906).

62. A. J. BOULTON, P. B. GOSH and A. R. KATRITZKY, J. Chem. Soc. (B), 1011 (1966).

 F. S. HALAHAN, Th. C. CASTORINA, J. R. AUTERA and S. HELF, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 756 (1962).

64. A. KOTARSKI, T. KRASIEJKO, D. WIŚNIEWSKA, S. GAŁAZKA, T. POTOCKA-SMOLKA and K. GRUBER, Roczn. Chem. 51, 1357 (1977).

65. M. ZIÓŁKO, T. KRASIEJKO and A. DĘBOWSKI, Polish J. Appl. Chem. 25, 359 (1981).

 H. E. DE CAZANOVE, D. D. DOYEN, J. M. DOUSSIDOUR and J. J. GAUTIER, British Patent 1368 544 (1974); U.S. Patent 4022 844 (1977).

67. D. G. GEHRING, Analyt, Chem. 42, 898 (1970).

 a. J. A. KOHLBECK, C. D. CHANDLER and W. T. BOLLETER, J. Chromatogr. 46, 173 (1970).

C. D. CHANDLER, J. H. KOHLBECK and W. T. BOLLETER, ibid. 67, 255 (1972).
 A. W. PALMER, Chem. Ber. 21, 3501 (1888); S. S. JOSHI and S. P. GUPTA, J. In-

A. W. PALMER, Chem. Ber. 21, 3501 (1888); S. S. JOSHI and S. P. GUPTA, J. Indian Chem. Soc. 36, 329 (1959).

P. M. HEERTJES, Rec. trav. chim. 77, 693 (1958).

 G. D. CLIFT and B. T. FEDOROFF, A Manual for Explosive Laboratories, Lefax, Philadelphia, 1943–44.

72. Bofors - Chematur, TNT Plant (pamphlet).

B. T. FEDOROFF, The manufacture of TNT, Technical Division, Picatinny Arsenal, 7
February 1947.

74. P. J. RAIFSNIDER, Chem. et Ind. 54, 1054 (1945).

75. ANON, Chem. & Eng. News 58, March 17, 28 (1980).

 a. H. J. REITSMA, Symposium on Chemical Problems Connected with Stability of Explosives, (Ed. J. Hanson) Bastad, 1979;

 b. G. S. BIASUTTI, Histoire des accidents dans l'industrie des explosifs, Corbaz S.A., Montreux, Switzerland.

77. M. GROOTHUIZEN, E. W. LINDEIJER and H. J. PASMAN, Explosivstoffe 18, 97 (1970).

78. H. HÄUPTLI, Intern. Exchange of Experience Conference, Rome 1964.

- 79. E. L DU PONT DE NEMOURS AND CO., German Patent 1942 207 (1970).
- 80. J. H. P. TYMAN and A. A. DURANT, Chem. & Ind., London, 664 (1972); R. K. BENTLEY, ibid., 767 (1972).
- 81. L. BRETHERICK, ibid., 790 (1972).
- 82. G. KUNZ, Arch. exp. Path. Pharmak. 199, 508 (1942).
- 83. M. KIESE, Arch. exp. Path. Pharmak. 206, 361 (1949).
- 84. D. V. PARKE, Biochem. J. 78, 262 (1960) and references therein.
- 85. E. VOSS, Chem.-Ing.-Techn. 42, 199 (1970); M. A. GUTJAHR and K. D. BECCU, ibid. 42, 202 (1970).
- 86. P. J. PEARCE and R. J. J. SIMKINS, Can. J. Chem. 46, 241 (1968).
- 87. T. KAMETANI and K. OGASAWARA, Chem. Pharm. Bull. 15, 893 (1967).
- 88. T. URBAŃSKI, according to M. Fieser and L. F. Fieser, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Vol. 3, p. 212, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1972.
- 89. T. SZÉKY, Ber. med.-naturw. Sektion Siebenburger Museum Kolozsvar (1904); Chem. Zbl. 1737 (1904, II).
- 90. J. W. BARNETT, R. B. MOODIE, K. SCHOFIELD, J. B. WESTON, R. G. COOMBES. J. G. GOLDING and G. D. TOBIN, J. C.S. Perkin II, 248 (1977).
- 91. G. ADAMSKA and K. OKOŃ, Roczn. Chem. 42, 1681 (1958).
- 92. J. KIELLAND, Chem. & Ind. 1309 (1971).
- 93. L. MOLARD and J. VOGANAY, Mem. Poudres 39, 123 (1957).
- 94. C. A. FYFE, D. MALKIEWICH and A. R. NORRIS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 98, 6983
- 95. M. J. VINNIK, Zh. E. GRABOVSKAYA and L. N. ARZEMSKOVA, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 41, 1102 (1967).
- 96. J. I. LEITMAN and H. J. FEDOROVA, Zh. prikl. Khim. 47, 696 (1974).
- 97. M. ZIÓŁKO and Z. MATYS, Organika 25 (1980).
- 98. a. E. E. GILBERT, Techn. Rept ARLCD-TR-78012, Dover, New Jersey: b. Prop. & Expl. 2, 118 (1977) and references therein.
- 99. T. N. HALL and G. W. LAWRENCE, Technical Rept 76-123, White Oak, 1976, according to [98].
- 100. W. J. DENNIS, JR. and D. H. ROSENBLATT, Progress Rept, Contract PRON, 1972 according to [98]
- 101. L. C. KURZ and FRIEDEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 97, 677 (1975).
- 102. A. BROWN and H. F. FISHER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 98, 5682 (1976).
- 103, W. ZERWEEK, M. SCHUBERT and R. FLEISCHHAUER, German Patent 905014 (1949): Chem. Abstr. 12111 (1956).
- 104. O. L. BRADY and J. H. BOWMAN, J. Chem. Soc. 119, 844 (1921).
- 105. R. L. HARDY and R. H. THOMSON, J. Chem. Soc. 2513 (1957).
- 106. M. PETZOLD, R. S. SCHREIBER and R. L. SCHREINER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 56, 696 (1934).
- 107. V. L. SBARSKII, G. M. SHUTOV, V. F. ZHILIN, R. G. CHIRKOVA and F. Yu. ORLOVA, Zh. Org. Khim. 7, 310 (1971).
- 108. E. G. JANZEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 87, 3532 (1965).
- 109. Y. HARA, S. KAMEI and H. OSADA, J. Ind. Expl Soc., Japan 34, 147 (1973).
- 110. C. L. COON, Personal communication (1981).
- 111. J. HIRST and KHALI-UR-RAHMAN, J.C.S. Perkin Trans. II 2119 (1973); T. A. EMOKPAE, I. M. DOSUNMU and J. HIRST, ibid. 1860 (1974); 14 (1977); T. A. EMOKPAE, O. EGUAVUEN, KHALIL-UR-RAHMAN and J. HIRST, ibid. 832 (1980): T. A. EMOKPAE, J. M. NWAEDOZIE and J. HIRST, ibid. 883 (1981).
- 112. R. E. PARKER and T. O. READ, J. Chem. Soc. 3149 (1962).
- 113. W. EGGIMANN, P. SCHMID and H. ZOLLINGER, Helv. Chim. Acta 58, 257 (1975).
- 114. R. D. ALEXANDER, W. A. FALL and P. N. HOLPER, Aust. J. Chem. 33, 257 (1980).
- 115. J. F. BUNNETT and R. E. ZAHLER, Chem. Rev. 49, 275 (1951).
- 116. T. ZINCKE and W. BREITWEISER, Chem. Ber. 44, 176 (1911).
- 117. P. A. BATES, E. J. DITZEL, M. P. HARTSHORN, H. T. ING, K. E. RICHARDS and W. T. ROBINSON, Tetrahedron Lett. 22, 2325 (1981).
- 118. F. ROIG, R. ARDOUIN and R. JACQUELIN, Mém. Poudres 45, 7 (1964).

- 119. G. DESSEIGNE, Mém. Poudres 46, 15 (1966).
- 120. C. L. COON, Personal communication (1981).
- 121. E. CAMERA and S. BIASUTTI, Intern. Exchange of Experience, VI Congress, Sevilla,
- 122. R. M. ROBERTS, P. HEIBERGER, J. D. WATKINS, H. P. BROWDER, JR. and K. A. KOBE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 80, 4285 (1958).
- 123. R. M. ROBERTS, H. P. BROWDER, JR. and K. A. KOBE, ibid. 81, 1165 (1959).
- 124. R. M. ROBERTS, J. D. WATKINS and K. A. KOBE, ibid. 81, 1167 (1959).
- 125. K. A. KOBE and J. T. FORTMAN, Ind. Eng. Chem. 53, 269 (1961).
- 126. B. W. THORPE and W. CONNICK, Explosivstoffe 17, 257 (1969).
- 127. W. O. WILLIAMSON, Research in Applied Industry 11, 387 (1958).
- 128. H. HÄUPTLI, Intern. Exchange of Experience, Rome, 1964.
- 129. L. C. SMITH, Explosivstoffe 17, 252 (1969).
- 130. K. LEŚNIAK and T. URBAŃSKI, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 61 (1964).
- 131. K. KEMULA, K. LEŚNIAK and D. SYBILSKA, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 53 (1964).
- 132. BIAZZI S.A. VEVEY, The manufacture of nitroaromatics, 1980.
- 133. H. FICHEROULLE and R. SOULE, Mém. Poudres 37, 339 (1955).
- 134. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur, (pamphlet).

APPENDIX 1

DERIVATIVES OF HALOGENO-BENZENE

The nitro derivatives of chlorobenzene were described in Vol. I, pp. 450-471.

More recently nitro derivatives of fluorobenzene have received some attention. Olah, Kuhn and Flood [1] described the nitration of halogeno derivatives of benzene with NO2 BF4 (Made of N2O5, HF and BF3) in tetramethylenesulphone as a solvent at 25°C and established different reactivities as compared with benzene (Table AI):

TABLE AL

Products %	p
0.7	91.5 76.6
1.1	73.2
	1.1

Also Kuhn and Olah [2] nitrated 2,4-dinitrofluorobenzene with NO2 HSO4 in 100% sulphuric acid at 120°C for 12 hours and obtained picryl fluoride with the yield of 40%.

Fluorine in nitro derivatives of benzene shows a greater reactivity than chlorine in nucleophilic reactions [3]. In view of this attention was paid to 1,3,5-trifluorotrinitrobenzene and its reaction with nucleophiles [3].

1,3,5-Trifluorotrinitrobenzene

An in-proved preparation was recently described [4]. High reactivity of fluorine excludes the displacement of nitro groups which was a side-reaction of analogous chloro- and bromo-nitro compounds.

0,NNO₂ NO₂

m.p. 80 - 82°C

By reacting 1,3,5-trifluorotrinitrobenzene with gaseous ammonia at -73°C the following compounds were obtained (I-III) by Adolph and co-workers [3]:

The yields of I, II and III were 42, 12 and 18% respectively.

Trifluorotrinitrobenzene reacted violently with hydrazine. Interesting was the reaction with lithium salt of dinitromethane resulting in formation of IV:

A similar reaction with picryl chloride was described by Eremenko and co-workers [5].

REFERENCES

G. A. OLAH, S. J. KUHN and S. H. FLOOD, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 4581 (1961).

S. J. KUHN and G. A. OLAH, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 4564 (1961).

3. W. M. KOPPES, G. W. LAWRANCE, M. E. SITZMANN and H. G. ADOLPH, J.C.S. Perkin I, 1815 (1981) and references therein.

4. W. M. KOPPES, M. E. SITZMANN and H. G. ADOLPH, U.S. Patent 4 173 591 (Chem. Abstr. 91, 39112, (1979).

5. L. T. EREMENKO, I. V. TSELINSKII, F. Ya. NATSIBULLIN and G. V. ORESHKO, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. Khim., 1424 (1973).

APPENDIX 2

ANALYSIS OF NITRATING ACIDS

Although analytical problems are outside the scope of the present book, it is advisable to mention the methods of rapid control of nitration. A considerable attention was recently paid to methods of acids analysis.

A brief description and references are given below. The novel methods are:

(1) Injection thermometry of Oehme and Ertl [1],

(2) Automation control of nitration by Belyaev, Kapustina and Peshekhonov [2],

(3) Redox titration of nitric acid in mixed acid [3] (see also Chapter 11).

(4) "In-line" analyser of nitric acid by:

(a) refractometry

(b) coulomb-polarography [4]

(5) High-frequency conductometric titration of mixed acid [5]

(6) Polarographic determination of nitric acid [6]

(7) By adding substances which can readily be nitrated by spent acid and the products of nitration can be quickly determined spectroscopically. One of the methods consists in adding salicylic acid which furnished two isomeric nitro compounds: 3- and 5nitrosalicylic acid [7]. Their yield was determined by UV spectroscopy.

REFERENCES

- F. OEHME and S. ERTL, Chemie-Technik 10, 439 (1981).
- 2. D. V. BELYAEV, N. V. KAPUSTINA and A. A. PESHEKHONOV, USSR Pat. 799809
- 3. V. I. YAMPOLSKAYA, Khim. Prom., ser. Met. Anal. Control, 24 (1981).
- 4. K. Y. GALLAGHER and C. M. JOHNSON, Sci. Techn. Aerosp. Rep. 19 (1981).
- 5. G. M. SHUTOV, V. K. BERG, R. G. CHIRKOVA and E. Yu. ORLOVA, Zh. analyt. Khem. 27, 807 (1972) and references therein.
- G. M. GALPERN and V. A. ILYINA. Zavod. Lab. 36, 1046 (1970).
- 7. M. YAZAEMON and K. YUKITOSHI, J. Chem. Soc. Japan, pure Chem. Sct. 88, 1179 (1967).

APPENDIX 3

Nielsen and co-workers described recently [1] the preparation of decanitrobiphenyl through a sequence of reactions starting from methyl ester of 4-chloro-3,5-dinitrobenzoic acid:

REFERENCE

1. A. T. NIELSEN, W. P. NORRIS, A. I. ATKINS and W. R. VUOMO, J. Org. Chem. 48 1056 (1983).

CTE Vol.4 - H

as m-diaminotrinitrobenzene (TATB) have also been found to be of practical

CHAPTER 7

HEAT RESISTANT EXPLOSIVES

The last two decades have brought a new line of research in explosives. This is

There was an immense need in industry for an explosive composition which would be safe, reliable and stable at elevated temperatures. For example, it is sometimes necessary to shoot explosive devices in hot wells at temperatures which may reach as high as 200°-300°C. In the steel industry, open hearth furnaces are tapped with explosive shaped charges in tap holes at temperatures above 500°C. Using the explosives available at present, which have the best possible thermal properties, it is necessary to jacket the shaped charges with heavy insulation. Even so, the charge must be initiated within 3-4 min from the time it is set in place or it may fail due to thermal stability. There is also a growing demand in connection with space programmes for explosive compounds which are stable at elevated temperatures and low pressures. The explosive stores carried externally on high speed aircraft at low altitudes are subjected to aerodynamic heating, which may raise the temperature of the filling above 80°C. so that the Torpexes (RDX/TNT/Al) and other conventional explosives are unsuitable for such stores.

Explosives with improved high temperature properties, usually called 'Heat Resistant Explosives' have emerged to meet such requirements. Nitro compounds have been found to be very useful heat resistant explosives. These compounds have received special attention and were reviewed by Dunstan [1], T. Urbański and Vasudeva [2]. They were of special interest [3–7] because of their ability to withstand the high temperatures and low pressures encountered in space applications. No doubt, the manufacture of these explosives is likely to be on kilogram rather than tonne scale, but the application is highly critical. Sometimes, even complex synthetic routes can be adopted, provided the product exhibits the requisite properties, a low vapour pressure and the ability to function satisfactorily after appropriate environmental trials, which may include heating at temperatures as high as 250°C. A few explosives that have these properties are listed in Table 1.

Bicyclic nitroaromatics, hexanitrostilbene (HNS) and diaminohexanitrodiphenyl (DIPAM) are in use for achieving stage separation in space rockets and for seismic experiments on the moon [7]. Single aromatic ring compounds, such value in various space applications.

There has been speculation about the relationship between the exceptional thermal stability of these compounds and their molecular structure. Thermal decomposition studies show that the stability is associated with high melting

point and low vapour pressure and there is evidence that the rates of decom-

position are enhanced when substances are in liquid or vapour phase; they reach a higher energy level when molten or vapourized [8].

Solid state physical structure appears to be as significant as chemical constitution in determining the stability of explosives, but apart from crystal structure determination on lower molecular weight compounds, such as diaminotrinitrobenzene [9] there is little information available on the magnitude of molecular interactions or crystal lattice effects in these remarkable explosives.

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF BENZENE

1,3-Diamino-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene (DATB) (I) and 1,3,5-trinitro-2,4,6-triaminobenzene (TATB) (II) have qualified as heat resistant explosives among the various nitro derivatives of benzene.

$$O_2 N$$
 NH_2
 NO_2
 NH_2
 NO_2
 NH_2
 NH_2
 NH_2
 NH_2
 NH_2
 NH_2
 NH_2

Several complicated procedures for the syntheses of diaminotrinitro benzene (DATB) have been reported. In one of these, the synthesis is accomplished [10—12] by vigorously nitrating *m*-dichlorobenzene at elevated temperatures. 1,3-Dichloro-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene thus obtained is aminated in methanol to yield DATB [13]. The yield has not been reported.

The second approach comprises the preparation of dipyridinium styphnate from styphnic acid in 94% yield. 1,3-Dichloro-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene can be obtained in 98% yield by allowing phosphorous trichloride and dipyridinium styph-

HEAT RESISTANT EXPLOSIVES

205

nate to react directly at steam-bath temperature. DATB was obtained by the amination reaction (mentioned above) in 97% yield. The overall yield of DATB (1) is considerably better than that obtainable by the existing procedures.

DATB is a lemon-yellow coloured crystalline substance. It is fairly stable when close to its melting point (286°C) decomposing at a rate of less than 1% 216°C, which temperature, therefore, represents the limit of its utility. The use [14, 15].

DATB forms charge—transfer complexes with aromatic hydrocarbons, aromatic amines, quinoline and iso-quinoline [37].

1,3,5-Trinitro-2,4,6-triaminobenzene (TATB) (II) was obtained in 1887 by Jackson and Wing [16] by the route shown in (2) which was substantiated later [16a].

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
& & & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& &$$

This is a yellow-brown coloured substance decomposing rapidly just below the m.p. (350°C) but it has excellent thermal stability in the range 260 290°C, which represents the upper temperature limit at which it may be used. The molecular structure of TATB was examined by X-ray analysis [44]. TATB possesses also a low sensitivity. However, the compressed or plastic bonded material tends to expand considerably. Subsequently Kolb and Rizzo [45]

examined anisotropic thermal expansion between 214 and 377 K by X-ray analysis and found that the unit cell of TATB is formed by the planar sheets of the molecules whereas an amino group interacts with an *ortho* nitro group of the same benzene ring and with a nearest neighbour molecule. The sheets of TATB are bonded by strong intra- and intermolecular hydrogen bonds. A thermal volume change of 5.1% was found. Expansion was almost exclusively a function of a 4% increase in the axis perpendicular to the sheets of the molecules. The volume coefficient of thermal expansion for crystalline TATB was found to be $30.4 \times 10^{-5}~{\rm K}^{-1}$.

According to both groups of authors [44, 45] TATB is in triclinic form. Two other forms: another triclinic and monoclinic should be assigned to a polymorphic and impure substance respectively.

According to references in [45] a pilot plant for TATB exists in the U.S.A.

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF DIPHENYL

$$O_2\,N := \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} NH_2 & NO_2 & NH_2 \\ \\ NO_2 & NO_2 \\ \\ DIPAM \end{array}}_{NO_2} NO_2$$

Among the nitro derivatives of diphenyl, 3,3-diamino-2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitro-diphenyl (DIPAM) (III) has been found to be a thermally stable explosive. Oesterling and co-workers described a method in which the starting material is m-haloanisole. The reaction sequence is shown in (3).

Ш

OCH₃

$$X = CI, Br, I$$
Olipam
(III)

The above method of preparing DIPAM comprises (a) nitration of a m-halo-anisole with a mixture of nitric acid and oleum to obtain 3-halo-2,4,6-trinitro-

anisole; (b) condensation of two molecules by reacting with a slurry of copper powder and a diluent to obtain 3,3'-dimethoxy-2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrodiphenyl; and (c) amination to 3,3'-diamino-2,2',4,4'6,6'-hexanitrodiphenyl (III) by introducing ammonia into a solution of hexanitro compound in a diluent which may be methanol, tetrahydrofuran or xylene-methanol-tetrahydrofuran mixture.

In addition to the ability of this explosive to withstand high temperatures, it for initiation.

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF BIBENZYL AND STILBENE

Nitro derivatives of bibenzyl and stilbene are of considerable importance for two reasons: (i) some of them are produced by the nitration of toluene in the course of production of trinitrotoluene (TNT) as a result of the oxidation of CH₃ group; and (ii) some of them show very high melting points and can be regarded as classical examples of explosives resisting high temperatures.

Nitro Derivatives of Bibenzyl

2,2',4,4',6,6'-Hexanitrobibenzyl (IV)

$$O_2$$
 O_2 O_3 O_4 O_4 O_4 O_4 O_5 O_4 O_5 O_5

He also claimed to have obtained it by the alkaline oxidation of TNT. A substance of the same melting point was obtained by Rinkenbach and Aaronson [18] as a by-product of the nitration of 2.2'.4.4'-tetranitrobibenzyl by fuming sulphuric acid and fuming nitric acid at 85°C for a few days. The main product of nitration was claimed to be pentanitrodiphenyl ethanol: α -2.4.5-trinitrophenyl- β -2',4'-dinitrophenyl hydroxyethane (m.p. 187°C) (V).

Blatt and Rytina [19] re-examined the findings of earlier workers. They nitrated bibenzyl and 4,4'-dinitrobibenzyl using 100% nitric acid and obtained 2,2',4,4'-tetranitrobibenzyl (m.p. 171–172°C) with 90% yield of the crude product. The product could not be nitrated further unless it was subjected to vigorous nitration conditions, that is heating it with nitrating mixture composed of nitric acid (90% HNO₃) sulphuric acid (95% H₂ SO₄) and oleum (15% SO₃) in a steam-bath for 7 hr, resulting in the formation of 2,2',4,4',6-pentanitrobibenzyl (m.p. 187–188°C) (VI) and a relatively small amount (ca. 10%) of hexanitrobibenzyl (IV), (4):

$$O_{2}N \longrightarrow O_{1} \longrightarrow O_{2}N \longrightarrow O_$$

Nitration of pentanitrobibenzyl with the same nitrating mixture for 16 hr yielded 30% of hexanitrobibenzyl and unchanged pentanitrobibenzyl. Compound IV when crystallized from acetic acid, had m.p. 213-215°C. Shipp and L. A. Kaplan [20] nitrated bibenzyl using potassium nitrate in 30% oleum in the temperature range 60-120°C for 30 hr and obtained the product in 46.5% yield. After crystallization from hot acetone and water, IV melted at 218-220°C.

Neither Blatt and Rytina nor Rinkenbach and Aaronson were able to obtain hexanitrobibenzyl by the alkaline oxidation of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene. However, this was achieved by Shipp and Kaplan [20] who found that TNT could be oxidized to hexanitrobibenzyl or hexanitrostilbene using sodium hypochlorite as the oxidizing agent. Thus, the observation of Will [17] proved to be correct. This was substantiated by Gilbert [51] who used methanol as a solvent at 50°C and a more concentrated hypochlorite solution, the yield was 82%.

Another process [20] consisted in reacting nitro derivatives of benzyl halogenides with trinitrotoluene in sodium hydroxide. In tetrahydrofuran 2,4,4',6-tetranitrobibenzyl (m.p. 179–180°C) and 2,2',4,6,6'-pentanitrobibenzyl (m.p. 155°C) were obtained (5).

Recently an Hungarian patent appeared [46] which consists in oxidative coupling of two moles of TNT in the presence of base, oxygen and a transition metal catalyst, for example, cobalt naphthenate at 50°C (in the presence of DMSO as a solvent) or cupric sulphate.

The method was examined by Golding and Hayes [47]. They tried to oxidize TNT in air in the presence of various catalysts, for example, anhydrous CuSO₄/pyridine in the presence of alcoholic KOH and triglyme. A high yield (55.5%) was obtained. Another high yield (53.4%) was given by Rodium (5% on alumin) in alcoholic KOH and triglyme.

The authors suggest a mechanism for the formation of the anion RCH2 $[R = (NO_2)_3 C_6 H_4 CH_2]$ which would react with the catalyst yielding a free radical according to (6):

$$RCH_3 + OH^{-} \longrightarrow RCH_2^{-} + H_2O \qquad (a)$$

$$RCH_2^{-} + Co(H) \longrightarrow RCH_2^{+} + Co(H) \qquad (b)$$

$$2 RCH_2^{+} \longrightarrow RCH_2 - CH_2R \qquad (c)$$

$$Co(I) \xrightarrow{O_2} Co(H) \qquad (d)$$

Oxygen (or air) regenerates divalent cobalt.

Also the radical ion reaction of the type given by Russell (Chapter IV) is possible.

Nitro Derivatives of Stilbene

The most important nitro derivative of stilbene is hexanitrostilbene (HNS) (VII)

$$O_2N \longrightarrow CH = CH \longrightarrow NO_2$$
 $NO_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$
 $NO_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$
 $NO_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$
 $NO_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$
 $NO_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$

The existing description in the older literature is not exact and requires new information. Very likely the product of m.p. 211°C described in Vol. 1, p. 416 was not hexanitrostilbene but hexanitrobibenzyl. Also the direct nitration of stilbene does not furnish the required hexanitro derivative, as the double bond is highly vulnerable and oxidation can readily occur to form nitro derivatives of benzil: C6H5CO.COC6H5. Even nitro derivatives of stilbene on vigorous nitration furnish nitrated products of benzil. Thus Challenger and Clapham [21] nitrated 2,4,6-trinitrostilbene with a mixture of nitric acid (d 1.41) and sulphuric acid at 100°C for 2 hr and obtained 2,4,6,2',4'-pentanitrostilbene (m.p. 198°C). When they applied a nitrating mixture composed of anhydrous nitric acid (d 1.5) and sulphuric acid at 100°C they obtained 2,4,6,2',4'-pentanitrobenzil (VIII) (m.p. 260°C). Blatt and Rytina [19] nitrated 2.2',4.4'tetranitrostilbene by heating it with nitric acid (90% HNO3), sulphuric acid (95%) and oleum (15% SO₃) in a steam-bath for 7 hr and obtained 2,2',4,4'tetranitrobenzil (m.p. 222°C).

$$O_2$$
 O_2 O_3 O_4 O_4 O_5 O_5

VIII

A few methods exist to produce nitro derivatives of stilbene. They are:

- (1) reaction of nitro derivatives of toluene with benzaldehyde,
- (2) reaction of nitro derivatives of benzyl halogenides with alkaline agents removing hydrogen halogenide.
- (3) oxidation of nitro derivatives of toluene.

1. Reaction of nitro derivatives of toluene with benzaldehyde and its nitro derivatives. This type of reaction was first described by Thiele and Escales [22]. While heating a mixture of 2,4-dinitrotoluene with nitrobenzaldehyde at 160 170°C and allowing the reaction mixture to rest for 2 hr, they obtained all the three possible isomers of 2,4,4'-trinitrostilbene using o-, m- and p-nitrobenzaldehyde.

In a similar way, Ullman and Geschwind [23] obtained 2,4,6,4'-tetranitrostilbene (m.p. 196°(') from trinitrotoluene and p-nitrohenzaldehyde.

$$O_2 N \longrightarrow O_1 C H_1 + OHC \longrightarrow O_2 N O_2$$

$$O_2 N \longrightarrow O_2 N O_2$$

$$O_2 N \longrightarrow O_2 N O_2$$

$$O_2 N \longrightarrow O_2 N O_2$$

$$O_3 N \longrightarrow O_2 N O_2$$

$$O_4 N \longrightarrow O_2 N O_2$$

$$O_5 N \longrightarrow O_2 N O_2$$

$$O_7 N \longrightarrow O_3$$

$$O_7 N \longrightarrow O_4$$

$$O_7 N \longrightarrow O_7$$

$$O_7 N \longrightarrow$$

Shipp [24] tried the same reaction between trinitrotoluene and trinitrobenzaldehyde and obtained hexanitrostilbene in poor yield.

2. Preparation from nitrobenzyl halogenides. This method consists in reacting nitrobenzyl halogenides with alcoholic potassium hydroxide. The reaction was

described for the first time by Krassusky [25] who obtained 2,4,2',4'-tetranitrobenzyl (m.p. 266-267°C) by warming 2,4-dinitrobenzyl chloride with potassium hydroxide in ethanol. The reaction did not seem to be successful when 2.4,6-trinitrobenzyl bromide was used as the starting material contrary to the finding of Reich and co-workers (Vol. I, p. 416).

Shipp [24] obtained 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrostilbene (HNS) in 30% yield by reacting 2,4,6-trinitrobenzyl halogenide with alcoholic potassium hydroxide (8). The product melted at 316°C.

$$O_2N$$
 O_2N
 O_2N

that is, 105°C above the melting point of the product obtained by Reich. The correct structure of the compound follows from the synthetic route given by Shipp [24].

3. Preparation by oxidation of nitro derivatives of toluene. A number of methods involving this approach have been developed. They can lead to derivatives of both bibenzyl and stilbene. Thus, Green and co-workers [26] obtained 4,4-dinitrobenzyl (m.p. 180-182°C) by oxidizing p-nitrotoluene with air in potassium hydroxide solution in methanol at room temperature. When the reaction mixture was warmed 4,4-dinitrostilbene resulted. Green and Baddiley [27] reacted 2,4-dinitrotoluene with diiodine in the presence of pyridine in potassium hydroxide solution in methanol at 40-50°C and obtained 2.2',4.4'tetranitrostilbene (m.p. 266-267°C).

Shipp and Kaplan [20] obtained 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrostilbene (HNS) by oxidizing TNT with sodium hydrochlorite. The method consists in adding 10 parts of 5% sodium hypochlorite solution to a chilled solution of 1 part of TNT in 10 parts of methanol. The solution is allowed to stand at ambient temperature until HNS precipitates as a fine crystalline product. The product is crystallized from nitrobenzene to yield pale yellow coloured needles. The mechanism of the reaction is shown in reactions (9).

RCH₃
$$\xrightarrow{OH^-}$$
 RCH₂ $\xrightarrow{CI^*}$ RCH₂Cl $\xrightarrow{OH^-}$ RCH₂Cl $\xrightarrow{RCH_2Cl}$ $\xrightarrow{RCH_$

It is possible to isolate 2,4,6-trinitrobenzyl chloride or the bimolecular product α-chloro-2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrobibenzyl by stopping the reaction short. This is indeed an excellent preparative reaction for the chloride replacing the tedious series of reactions which had been the only known route for this compound [28].

HNS can form charge-transfer complexes with a number of aromatic amines and phenols [38].

A novel method of producing nitrostilbene derivatives was given by Bethel and Bird [48]. It consists in reacting 4-nitrobenzylhalides with potassium tbutoxide. 4.4-Dinitrostilbene resulted.

According to [47] full scale production of HNS exists in the United Kingdom based on the method of Shipp [24].

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF AROMATIC AZA PENTALENES

Tetranitro derivatives of dibenzo-1,3a,4,6a-tetrazapentalene (TACOT) (IX):

$$(N_2 \times 1) = (N_2 \times 1) = (N_2$$

IX

This is a mixture of isomers with two nitro groups substituted in different positions in each benzene ring. It is a powerful explosive with unusual and outstandingly high temperature stability [29] TACOT, which is comparable to pentaerhythritol tetranitrate (PETN) in explosive power, has thermal stability greater than that reported for any known organic explosive compound or composition.

TACOT was described for the first time in 1960 in a patent [30] and later in many papers by Carboni and co-workers [31-36] in which the syntheses of this compound and its properties were reported. It can be obtained from o-phenylenediamine by the sequence of reactions (10).

Tetranitrodibenzo-1,3a,4,6a-tetraazapentalene is generally prepared from tetraazapentalene by direct nitration. The procedure [29] consists in adding 30 parts of furning nitric acid to 1 part of dibenzo-1,3a,4,6a-tetraazapentalene in concentrated sulphuric acid. After 15 min, the mixture is heated to 60°C and maintained at this temperature for an additional 15 min period. The orange coloured mixture is poured into ice-water to yield TACOT, which can be recrystallized from dimethyl formamide. The product obtained is composed of numerous isomers of tetranitrodibenzo-1,3a,4,6a-tetraazapentalene, depending on the position of the nitro group (ortho, meta or para) in each individual

$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ \hline NH_2 & & & & \\ \hline \end{array}$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
\\
N = N
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
\\
HNO_3\\
\hline
\\
(IX)
\end{array}$$

benzene ring. But these isomers have been found to have similar explosive and thermal properties. Therefore TACOT which is a mixture of the three isomers, is used as such in explosive compositions. Its ignition temperature (494°C) is the highest ever registered for explosives. Its explosive power is equal to 96% and 80–85% that of TNT and RDX respectively. It is highly insensitive to impact and compares favourably with dinitrobenzene in that respect. Despite the insensitivity to impact and static charges TACOT can be readily initiated by lead azide primer containing as little as 0.02–0.03 g of lead azide.

TABLE 41. Heat resistant explosives

Explosive	Chemical name	m.p.	Crystal density g/cm ³	Velocity of detonation m/sec	Detonation pressure (calc.) k bars
DATB	1,3-Diamino- 2,4,6-trinitro-				
TATB	benzene 1.3,5-Triamino-	286	1.84	7500	260
HNS	2.4.6-trinitro- benzene 2.2'.4.4'.6.6'-	350 (decomp.)	1.94	7500	290
DIPAM	Hexanitrostilbene 3,3'-Diamino- 2,2',4,4'.6,6'.	318	1.74	7000	215
raco _T	hexanitrobiphenyl Tetranitro-2,3: 5,6-dibenzo- 1,3a,4,6a-tetra-	304	1.79		
	azapentalene	410	1.85	7.200	245

NONA

NONA is 2,2',2",4,4',4",6,6',6" - nonaterphenyl obtained by reacting 2 moles of picryl chloride with 1,3-dichloro-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene in the presence of copper dust at 210°C (Ullman reaction) [55]. It has an exceptional heat stability melting with decomposition at 440-450°C. It has a density of 1.78. No more information is available.

POTENTIAL HEAT RESISTANT EXPLOSIVES

Some work has been done to obtain new heat resistant explosives. A number of potential products were thus obtained, Buckley, Everard and Wells [39]. They nitrated 2.6-dimethyl-1.3-dinitronaphthalene [40] using nitric acid in acetic anhydride and obtained tetranitro derivatives marked by their high melting points in addition to a small amount of a trinitro compound not shown on formula (11).

$$(H_1 + \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ NO_2 \\ NO_2 \end{array}}_{NO_2} + \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ NO_2 \\ NO_2 \\ NO_2 \end{array}}_{NO_2} + \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ NO_2 \\ NO_2 \\ NO_2 \end{array}}_{NO_2} + \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ N$$

It was suggested that the above compounds should be used to produce analogues to hexanitrostilbene by their oxidation.

Buckley and co-workers [56] continued their work on high nitrated naphthalene derivatives. They nitrated 1-methylnaphthalene with dilute nitric acid (d 1.42) in Cl CH₂CH₂Cl at 40° C and obtained 4.8- and 4.5-dinitro-1-methylnaphthalene (l and II respectively).

On further nitration below 2°C with nitric acid (d 1.5) and sulphuric acid

HEAT RESISTANT EXPLOSIVES

(d 1.84) they obtained trinitro- and tetranitro derivatives, of relatively low melting points:

II --- 2.4,5-trinitro-1-methyl naphthalene (m.p. 190°d)

The yields of tetranitro derivatives were low (6%).

Another line of research consisted in producing polynitroacenaphthene [41]: 3-, 4- and 5-nitroacenaphthene were nitrated and yielded di, tri- and tetranitroacenaphthenes. Also pentanitroacenaphthene was obtained. None of the substances has shown a very high m.p., the highest was that of 3.7-dinitroacenaphthene (m.p. 276°C).

However, tetranitro derivatives obtained by nitration of 3- and 4-nitro-acenaphthenes, 3,5,6,8- and 3,5,6,7-tetranitroacenaphthenes (12a) and (12b) respectively can be of some interest as explosives.

$$NO_2 \longrightarrow O_2 \times O_2$$

$$Mop 213 \text{ (a)}$$

$$O_2$$
 O_2 O_2 O_3 O_4 O_5 O_5 O_7 O_8 O_8

Another potential heat resistant nitro compound is 2-amino-4,6,7,9-tetranitroperimidine (X) [42]. The mother substance: 2-aminoperimidine can be obtained from perinaphthylene diamine and ammonium cyanate with a good yield [43]. The substance is used in analytical chemistry as a reagent for sulphate ion because of the very low solubility of the sulphate.

It was recently announced [50] that 1,3,5,7-tetranitroadamantane (TNA) possesses properties which are likely to be of value as a heat resistant explosive. Its m.p. is above 350°C. It is also very insensitive to impact.

$$O_2 N$$
 NH_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

In some countries Octogene (HMX) is considered as a heat resistant explosive [50, 51]. Its m.p. was found to be between 276-277°C (Vol. III, p. 117) and 280°C [51].

Nitro derivatives of 2,5,8-triphenyl-tris-triazolobenzene (XI) are very interesting heat resistant compounds [52]. The substances were obtained by coupling diazotized nitroanilines with 1,3,5-triaminobenzene, followed by oxidation with CuSO₄. Compounds from *p*-nitroaniline and 2,4-dinitroaniline had m.ps of 369 370°C and 400°C respectively.

Resistance to Irradiation

The heat resistant explosives: TACOT, DATB and TATB are remarkably stable towards various irradiations such as gamma radiation from Co⁶⁰ according to Avrami [49].

REFERENCES

- 1. I. DUNSTAN, Chemistry in Britain 7, 62 (1971).
- 2. T. URBAŃSKI and S. K. VASUDEVA, J. Sci. Ind. Res. 37, 250 (1978).

- 3. N. J. BOWMAN and E. F. KNIPPENBERG, J. Spacecraft 3, 1542 (1966).
- 4. E. E. KILMER, J. Spacecraft 5, 1216 (1968).
- 5. J. M. ROSEN and C. DICKINSON, J. Chem. Engng Data 14, 120 (1969).
- 6. S. K. VASUDEVA, J. Sci. Ind. Res. 34, 100 (1975).
- 7. L. J. BEMENT, Application of temperature resistant explosives to NASA missions. Paper presented at the Symposium on Thermally Stable Explosives (Naval Ordnance Laboratory, White Oak, Maryland, USA), 23-25 June 1970.
- 8. J. M. ROSEN and J. C. DACONS, Explosivstoffe 16, 250 (1968).
- 9. J. R. HOLDEN, Acta Crystallogr. 22, 545 (1967).
- 10. R. NIETZKI and A. SCHEDLER, Chem. Ber. 30, 1666 (1897).
- 11. J. J. SUDBOROUGH and N. PICTON, J. Chem. Soc. 89, 589 (1906).
- 12. Beilstein Handbuch der Org. Chemie Vol. 13, 4th Edn (Springer, Berlin), System No. 1765, 1930, 60.
- 13. M. WARMAN and V. I. SIELE, J. Org. Chem. 26, 2997 (1961).
- 14. S. B. WRIGHT, U.S. Patent 3, 173, 817 (to Eastman Kodak Co.), (1965): Chem. Abstr. **62**, 12968 (1965).
- 15. S. B. WRIGHT, U.S. Patent 3, 296, 041 (to Eastman Kodak Co.), (1967); Chem. Abstr. 66, 87227 (1967).
- 16. C. L. JACKSON and J. F. WING, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 9, 354 (1887); 10, 287 (1888). a. R. E. OESTERLING, J. C. DECANS and L. A. KAPLAN, U.S. Patent 3, 404, 184; Chem. Abstr. 70, 37444, (1969).
- 17. W. WILL, Chem. Ber. 47, 704 (1914).
- 18. W. H. RINKENBACH and H. A. AARONSON, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 52, 5040 (1930).
- 19. A. H. BLATT and A. W. RYTINA, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 72, 403 (1950).
- 20. K. G. SHIPP and L. A. KAPLAN, J. Org. Chem. 31, 857 (1966).
- 21. F. CHALLENGER and P. H. CLAPHAM, J. Chem. Soc. 1612 (1948).
- 22. J. THIELE and R. ESCALES, Chem. Ber. 34, 2846 (1901).
- 23. F. ULLMAN and M. GESCHWIND, Chem. Ber. 41, 2296 (1908).
- 24. K. G. SHIPP, J. Org. Chem. 29, 2620 (1964).
- 25. K. KRASSUSKY, JR., Chem. Ber. 29, 93 (1896).
- 26. A. G. GREEN, A. H. DAVIES and R. M. HORSFALL, J. Chem. Soc. 91, 2079 (1907).
- 27. A. G. GREEN and J. BADDILEY, J. Chem. Soc. 93, 1725 (1908).
- 28. K. L. GANGULY, Chem. Ber. 58, 708 (1925).
- 29. British Patent 930, 304 (to E.I. du Pont de Nemours Co., U.S.A.), (1963).
- 30. U.S. Patent 2, 904, 544 (to E.I. du Pont de Nemours Co., U.S.A.), (1959); Chem. Abstr. 54, 11062 (1960).
- 31. R. A. CARBONI and J. E. CASTLE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 2453 (1962).
- 32. R. A. CARBONI, J. C. KAUER, J. E. CASTLE and H. E. SIMMONS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 2618 (1967).
- 33. R. A. CARBONI, J. C. KAUER, W. R. HATCHARD and H. J. HARDER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 2626 (1967).
- 34. J. C. KAUER and R. A. CARBONI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 2633 (1967).
- 35. Y. T. CHIA and H. E. SIMMONS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 2638 (1967).
- 36. R. J. HARDER, R. A. CARBONI and J. E. CASTLE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 2643
- 37. W. SELIG, G. L. GROSSMANN and V. G. SILVEIRA, Explosivistoffe 19, 1 (1971).
- 38. W. SELIG, B. SCHROYER, V. G. SILVEIRA and E. G. SMATHERS, Explosivstoffe 20.
- 39. E. BUCKLEY, J. E. EVERARD and C. H. J. WELLS, Chem. & Ind. London 124 (1978). 40. M. BIL and A. BERNSTEIN, Chem. & Ind. London 1221 (1967).
- B. C. WEBB and C. H. J. WELLS, J. C.S. Perkin I 166 (1972) and references therein. 12 P. K. DASGUPTA, A. NAYAK, G. R. NEWKOME and P. W. WEST, J. Org. Chem. 44,
- 43. F. SACHS, Lieb. Ann. 365, 53 (1909).
- H. H. CADY and A. C. LARSON, Acta Crystallogr. Part 3, 18, 485 (1965). S. J. R. KOLB and H. F. RIZZO, Prop. & Expl. 4, 10 (1979) and references therein.
- KOMPOLTHY, G. BENEZ, J. DERES and L. HAJOS, Hungarian Patent 167394

- (1975); Chem. Abstr. 84, 58886 (1976).
- 47. P. GOLDING and G. F. HAYES, Prop. & Expl. 4, 115 (1979) and references therein.
- 48. D. BETHEL and R. BIRD, J.C.S. Perkin II 1856 (1977).
- 49. L. AVRAMI, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives and Related Items, Vol. 9, p. R5 (Eds S. M. Kaye and H. L. Herman) ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1980.
- 50. E. E. GILBERT and G. P. SOLLOTT, Chem. & Eng. News 58, Jan. 28 (1980).
- 51. E. E. GILBERT, Prop. & Expl. 5, 15 (1980).
- 52. R. BASSA and T. KOMPOLTHY, Magyar Kémikusok Lapja 10, 512 (1966).
- 53. E. Yu. ORLOVA, N. A. ORLOVA, V. F. ZHILIN, V. L. ZBARSKII, G. M. SHUTOV and L. I. VITKOVSKAYA, Octogen - Thermoresistant High Explosive (in Russian). Nedra Moscow, 1975.
- 54. Hungarian Explosives Co. and Oil Co., British Patent 1422655 (1976).
- 55. S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, p. N 169. ARRADCOM, Dover, New
- 56. E. BUCKLEY, T. F. HOUIELLEBECQ and C. H. J. WELLS, Chem. & Ind. 774 (1981).

APPENDIX

Kuboszek and co-workers used phase-transfer catalysis and catalytic two phase system to obtain some heat resistant explosives such as: HNS [1, 2], HNBB [3], Hexanitrodiphenylmethane [4], Hexanitrodiphenylamine [5] and polynitro derivatives of polyphenylethers [6].

REFERENCES

- 1. R. KUBOSZEK, K. SŁOŃ, M. MAKOSZA, W. ZAŁACHOWSKI and R. PRZYBYLIK, Polish Pat. 101 101 (1978).
- 2. R. KUBOSZEK, K. SŁOŃ and M. MAKOSZA. Polish Pat. 101 104 (1978).
- 3. R. KUBOSZEK, K. SŁOŃ, M. MAKOSZA. W. ZAŁACHOWSKI and R. PRZYBYLIK, Polish Pat. 101 422 (1979).
- 4. R. KUBOSZEK, K. SKOŃ, M. MAKOSZA, R. PRZYBYLIK and D. LACHIEWICZ, Polish Pat. 110 196 (1981).
- 5. R. KUBOSZEK, S. KRZEMIŃSKI, K. SŁOŃ and R. PRZYBYLIK, Polish Pat. 105 909
- 6. R. KUBOSZEK, M. MODZELEWSKI, K. SŁOŃ and R. PRZYBYLIK, Polish Pat. 109 577 (1981).

CHAPTER 8

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

(Vol. I, p. 579)

In the course of the last two decades the chemistry of aliphatic nitro compounds — both nitroalkanes and nitroalkenes has received particular attention.

A variety of compounds have been obtained and their properties examined.

Between 1950 and 1960 increased interest in the use of nitroalkanes as potential explosives and propellants has been a major factor in expanding the chemistry of this relatively ignored field.

Evidence of the increasing interest in the field were Symposia on Nitro Aliphatic Chemistry in 1961 [1] on Nitro Compounds in 1963 [2], and in 1968 [3]. Then a few excellent review articles appeared by: Doležel [4]. Noble, Borgardt and Reed [5], Shechter [6a], Shechter and R. B. Kaplan [6b], a review on nucleophilic substitution S_{RN}1 of aliphatic nitro compounds by Beletskaya and Drozd [245], collective volumes edited by H. Feuer [7], monographs by: Perekalin and Sopova [8], Novikov and co-workers [9]. See also [120]. Some books exist where the chemistry of nitroalkanes form important chapters, viz.: by Asinger [10], Matasā and Matasā [11], Sosnovsky [12].

Nitroalkanes have also opened some new fields in organic synthesis. The problems were tackled in a number of monographs and review articles [13-19] — however, most of them are outside the scope of the present book. Such is also the monograph by Krein and Shekhter [233] describing the nitration of lubricating oils to produce anti-corrosion materials.

There are some natural nitroalkane derivatives existing, such as β -nitropropionic acid present in some plants.

MONONITRO ALKANES

As is known (Vol. I), alkanes can be nitrated in vapour phase by nitric acid or nitrogen dioxide. Nitration with nitric acid at temperatures of 400–435°C (method of Hass, Vol. I, p. 86) became a well established commercial method of making nitroalkanes. A considerable number of papers mainly by Hass and coworkers (Vol. I) and Titov (Vol. I) gave both theoretical and practical foundations for this remarkable process and subsequently less theoretical work has appeared. Less attention was paid to the nitration of alkanes with nitrogen

dioxide (method of T. Urbański and Sloń, Vol. I, p. 94) which has not been put to industrial use.

The author of this book continued some of his work, for example, nitrating *n*-heptane with a great excess of nitrogen dioxide [20]. It was found that equal distribution of the nitro groups occurred along the chain: *ca.* 40% were found for positions 2 and 6, 3 and 5, and *ca.* 20% for position 4. This confirmed the view expressed by Hass (Vol. I, p. 95) and Asinger (Vol. I, p. 95), [10, 21, 22] that the nitration of CH₂ groups of longer chain alkanes proceeds according to the statistical rule. This finding was contrary to some views that position 2 in long chain alkanes is the preferred position [23].

Slebodziński, T. Urbański and Łukasiewicz [24] nitrated n-hexane with nitrogen dioxide at temperatures varying from 120° to 300°C with molar ratios n-hexane:NO₂ varying from 1:10 to 5:1. The highest yield and safest conditions were obtained with the ratio 3:1 at 300°C. The yield of nitro compounds was ca. 42% in relation to n-hexane converted. The composition of the nitro alkane fraction was as given in Vol. I, pp. 94–95.

The identification of nitroalkanes was carried out by coupling nitroalkanes with diazonium salts [25]. The method was based on the work of V. Meyer et al. [26] and used by some authors for the identification of nitroalkanes [27, 28].

With the advent of chromatography the method of gas chromatography was used for the separation and identification of nitroalkanes. This was described in papers by Bethea and Wheelcock [29]. The gas-liquid chromatography of C_1 - C_4 nitroalkanes was used by Biernacki and T. Urbański [30].

Minc, T. Urbański and Falęcki [96] examined the action of ionizing radiation from Cobalt source (Gamma Cell 220) upon n-hexane dissolved in N_2O_4 in sealed tubes. The reaction was carried out for 200 hr at room temperatures, and the yield of 1-nitrohexane was 1%. The experiments were discontinued when a violent explosion occurred in one of the tubes.

Albright et al. [97] examined the influence of gamma radiation upon the vapour phase nitration of propane with nitric acid at 400–450°C. There was a slight effect of irradiation on the yield of nitro products, in agreement with the above finding [96]. The increase of the yield of nitro alkanes was of the order of only 10–15%.

OTHER METHODS OF INTRODUCING THE NITRO GROUP INTO SATURATED COMPOUNDS

The other methods of introducing the nitro group into saturated compounds have been reviewed by Larson [31].

Here are the main outlines for the conversion of oximes to nitro compounds. Emmons and Pagano [32] used peroxytrifluoroacetic acid to oxidize oximes to nitro compounds with a yield of up to 76%. The reaction is carried out in

AL!PHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

221

acetonitrile as a solvent in the presence of a buffer to neutralize trifluoroacetic acid formed in the reaction. This is a simple and convenient method of obtaining nitro aliphatic and alicyclic compounds. Thus, nitrocyclohexane and 1-nitroheptane were obtained with yields of 62 and 72% respectively. See also [33].

Another method of oxidation of ketoximes to nitro compounds consists in the bromination of ketoximes with N-bromosuccinimide to obtain bromonitroso compounds which were oxidized with nitric acid and hydrogen peroxide to bromonitro compounds. The latter were debrominated by sodium borohydride to yield secondary nitro compounds [34] (1):

$$R_2C = NOH \xrightarrow{NBS} R_2C \xrightarrow{B_1} \xrightarrow{HNO_1 + H_2O_2} R_2C \xrightarrow{B_3} \xrightarrow{N_3BH_4} R_2CHNO_2 - CI$$

The method has found an application to the preparation of nitro steroids [35].

Oximes can be oxidized to nitro compounds with ozone [227], and recently an excellent yield was obtained by oxidation of ketoximes with hypochlorous acid to form chloronitroso compounds which on turther oxidation with tetra-n-butylammonium hypochlorite yielded secondary nitroalkanes [228].

Oxidation of Amines

The reaction of the oxidation of aromatic ammes to nitro compounds examined by Emmons and co-workers (Vol. 1, p. 132) gave a high yield of nitro derivatives. Emmons [36] tried to use peracetic acid to obtain tertiary nitroalkanes. The reaction gave a high yield (e.g. nitrooctane was obtained with a yield as high as 87%). The use of peroxytrifluoroacetic acid, successful in the oxidation of oximes, did not give favourable results with amines. To obtain nitrosteroids from the amines, m-chloroperbenzoic acid was successfully used (the yield was 50-79%) [37].

Potassium permanganate can also be used to oxidize terriary amines otherwise resistant to oxidation [38].

Reaction of Alkyl Halides with Sodium Nitrite

The method of Kornblum (Vol. I. p. 127) received a wide application, for example, for the synthesis of α-nitro esters [39] and β-nitroketones [40]. However, this method has some limitations. Thus τ-butyl halide does not furnish the expected nitro compounds. Also cyclohexyl bromide does not react with sodium nitrite. On the contrary, cyclohexyl iodide reacts with sodium nitrite but the product is cyclohexane in 57% yield.

Similar to the reaction of V. Meyer, nitrous esters are also formed during the

Kornblum reaction, for example, bromocyclopentane is converted to both nitro cyclopentane and nitrous ester [41]. For more information see [31].

Nitromercuration of Alkenes

An interesting reaction of nitromercuration was found by Bachman and Whitehouse [107]. It consists in acting with sodium nitrite and mercuric chlor ide on alkenes, for example, on cyclohexene (2):

$$+ \text{HgCl}_2 + \text{NaNO}_2 = \frac{28 \text{ C.3 h}}{\text{water}}$$
(2)

 β -Nitromercurial chloride results with the yield of 80%. The products were used to obtain nitroalkenes (28a).

Formation of Nitroalkanes from Nitrate Esters

Thermal decomposition of nitrate esters has been shown to result in the formation of small amounts of nitroalkanes [237]. Bachman and Connon [238] described the method of converting nitrate esters into nitroalkanes by reacting nitrate esters with metal nitrites in suitable solvents. More detailed information is given in Chapter X on nitrate esters.

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF NITROALKANES

Nitronic Acids

One of the most important properties of primary and secondary nitro alkanes is their ability to form aci-nitro compounds, also referred to as nitronic acids:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
R^{\dagger} & & & \\
CHNO, & & & \\
\hline
R^{\dagger} & & & \\
\end{array}$$
(3)

Polar Solvents Favour the Aci-form

Nitronic acids are relatively weak (p $K_a = 2$ 6) resembling carboxylic acids with regard to their strength. The nitronic acids can form esters. They can be prepared in three ways:

(1) by the alkylation of sodium or potassium nitronate salts, for example,

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^{1} \\
= 80^{\circ} \text{ Nat } + \text{CH}_{2} \text{RCH}_{2} \text{X} & \\
= 80^{\circ} \text{CH}_{2} \text{CH}_{2} \text{CH}_{2} \text{R} \\
= 80^{\circ} \text{CH}_{2} \text{CH}_{2} \text{R}
\end{array}$$
(4)

- (2) by the alkylation of silver nitronate salts,
- (3) by the reaction of nitro alkenes and nitronic acids with diazomethane.

Method (1) has considerable limitations, as the nitronic ester decomposes readily to yield oximes and aldehydes and ketones.

Nitronic esters are able to enter the 1,3-addition reaction (Chapter IV, formula 30).

Salts of nitronic acid can decompose readily in a dangerous manner. Particularly dangerous are salts of nitromethane (Vol. I, p. 586; Vol. III, p. 136). Dry sodium salt of nitromethane can explode when touched with a spatula.

The chemistry of nitronic acid and derivatives is a very wide field and the reader should consult an excellent monographic review by Nielsen [42].

Activating Influence of the Nitro Group

The nitro group activates aliphatic systems and makes possible a number of addition reactions such as: aldolic addition of aldehydes (Henry reaction), Mannich reaction, Michael addition, Diels-Alder reaction, for example [155].

The reader should be advised to consult an excellent monographic review given by Baer and Urbas [43].

Here are a few data based on more recent publications.

1. Aldolic addition and the Mannich reaction (Vol. 1, p. 186). The aldolic addition reaction of nitroalkanes with carbohydrates (specifically aldoses) continues to be an important reaction in sugar chemistry which according to Baer [43] in some respects surpasses in versatility Emil Fischer's classical cyanohydrin synthesis. Particularly noteworthy are publications by Baer and Kovář [44, 45], Funubaski, Yoshimura and co-workers [46–51] and other Japanese workers [52], Russian workers [53, 54] and Bilik [55].

A different method of preparing glucosinolates through nitroalkanes was given by MacLeod and Gil [56].

With regard to the Mannich reaction the monographs, for example, that of Reichert [57] should be consulted.

2. Michael addition. Ostaszyński and Wielgat [58] used potassium fluoride as a catalyst for the Michael addition of nitromethane to a double bond. (Alkali fluorides were originally suggested by Yasuda et al. [59] as catalysts for the Michael addition reactions.) The work of addition of nitroalkanes was continued [60]. Various acceptors, for example, methylacrylate and acrylonitrile, were used. Among nitroalkanes gem-dinitroalkanes were applied as donors. Nitrosof the adducts of such salts with KHF₂, RbHF₂ and CsHF₂. The yield between 60 and 90%, viz. (5):

Alternatively, nitroalkanes can be added to an activated double bond, (6) [61]:

3. Reaction of nitromethane with pyrilium salts. Dimroth [62] in a number of papers since 1956 [63] has described an interesting reaction in the formation of aromatic nitrocompounds by reacting nitromethane with pyrilium salts (e.g. perchlorate) substituted in positions 2,4,6 in basic medium (7) with a yield varying from 25 to 60%:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{3} & & & \\
\hline
CH_{3}NO_{2} & & \\
\hline
K-t-Butylate & \\
(boiling) & & \\
\hline
CIO_{4}^{-} & & & \\
\end{array}$$

$$+ H_{2}O \qquad (7)$$

By-products of the reaction are cyclohexylinden derivatives.

4. Nitroalkanes as alkylating agents in Friedel-Crafts reactions. An interesting reaction was recently reported by Casini and co-workers [64]. They found that Friedel-Crafts reaction of benzylic or tertiary nitro compounds with benzene gave normal alkylation products (8) and (9) respectively. 2-Nitropropane gave cumene (10) subject to further transformations.

$$C_6H_5CH_2NO_2 + C_6H_6 \xrightarrow{AICI_3} C_6H_5CH_2C_6H_5$$
 (8)

$$CH_3$$
 H $+ C_6H_5$ $ALCl_3$ C_6H_5 H CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

225

5. Oxidation of nitroalkanes to aldehydes and ketones (Vol. I, p. 186). The Nef reaction (Vol. I, p. 186) for the formation of aldehydes and ketones from primary and secondary aliphatic nitro compounds was modified by Nametkin and Pozdnyakowa [90] and Grundman [91] who improved the yield of ketones (from secondary nitroalkanes) by using an oxidizing medium of potassium permanganate and hydrogen peroxide respectively. The reaction with permanganate was extensively used by Asinger et al. [20b, 22], Slebodziński, T. Urbański et al. [24] in the analysis of the products of nitration of long chain alkanes.

McMurrey and co-workers modified the reaction by carrying it out in a reductive medium of TiCl₃ followed by hydrolysis and an oxidizing medium of O₃ [92a] and [92b] respectively. See also Bartlett et al. [93]. They used t-butyl hydroperoxide in the presence of pentavalent vanadium salt as a catalyst. Kornblum and Wade [94a] gave an unusual method of oxidation of secondary nitroalkanes to ketones with nitrous esters and sodium nitrite at room temperature:

$$R_2CHNO_2 + NaNO_2 + n - C_3H_7ONO \longrightarrow R_2CO + n - C_3H_7OH + NaNO_3 + N_2O.$$
 (11)

The yield was up to 88% depending on nitroalkane.

6. Nucleophilic displacement of the nitro group from nitroalkanes. Such reactions were described by Kornblum [94b], Benn and Meesters [95]. The reactions consist in the substitution of the nitro group with aryls. The reaction of Kornblum will be described in the paragraph dedicated to arylnitroalkanes.

NITROMETHANE (Vol. 1, p. 579)

Shaw [65] presented new data referring to the physico-chemical properties of nitromethane (as compared with those of methyl nitrite).

Density at 15°C	1.140
Boiling point	101°C
Melting point	−29°C
Heat of formation	-27 kcal/mol
Heat of vaporization	9,1 kcal/mol
Specific heat C_n^o	13.7 cal/mol deg
Activation energy of	15.7 cai/moi deg
thermal decomposition	59.0 kcal/mol
Detonation velocity	57.0 KCai/IIIOI
experimental	6300 m/s
calculated	6890 m/s

Some figures given by Meyer [66] are slightly different:

Density 1.1385 Boiling point 101.2°C.

He also gives vapour pressures:

1.3	millibar	at -	29°C
10	millibar		0°C
32	millibar		20°C
140	millibar		50°C
283	millibar		80°C

A considerable amount of work has been dedicated to the problem of decomposition of nitromethane in gas-phase. They were reported in Vol. I (p. 579) and in the review article by Makovky and Lenji [67].

A few papers referring to flash photolysis should be mentioned: those by Norrish and co-workers [68], Pimentel and co-workers [69], Nicholson [70], McGarvey and McGrath [71].

Crawforth and Waddington [72] examined pyrolysis of nitromethane between 305° and 440°C. They found the reaction to be pressure dependent. Above 150 mm it is approximately of the first order

$$k = 10^{14.1} \text{ exp.} (-55 \text{ kcal/RT}) \text{ sec}^{-1}$$
.

The main products are: methane, CO, N_2 , NO, HCN and water. The authors suggested the mechanism through the initially formed methyl radical:

A few papers were dedicated to the decomposition of nitromethane in shock-tubes: Bradley [73], Hiraoka and Hardwick [74], Borisov and co-workers [75]. Glänzer and Troe [76] examined the decomposition of nitromethane highly diluted with argon in shock waves between 900 and 1500 I, and concentration of argon 1.5×10^{-6} and 3.5×10^{-4} mol/cm³. A unimolecular reaction occurred:

$$CH_3 NO_2 \longrightarrow CH_3 + \cdot NO_2$$
 (13)

The rate constant k is expressed by the equation:

$$K = 10^{1.7.1} \text{ exp } (-42 \text{ kcal/RT}) \text{ sec}^{-1}$$
.

A subsequent reaction occurred between free radicals:

$$\cdot CH_3 + \cdot NO_2 \longrightarrow CH_2O + NO + \cdot OH$$
 (14)

Shock initiation of liquid nitromethane (as compared with that of methyl nitrite) was given by Shaw [65].

Practical use of nitromethane as an explosive. The use of nitromethane is limited owing to its high volatility. According to Meyer [66] nitromethane was used in the U.S.A. for underground model explosion ('Pre-Gondola') in preparation for the nuclear charge technique, and for stimulation blasting in oil and gas wells.

Nitromethane can also be used as monergolic liquid fuel for rockets.

NITROETHANE, 1-NITROPROPANE AND 2-NITROPROPANE

Glänzer and Troe studied a shock wave thermal decomposition in argon of nitroethane [77], 1- and 2-nitropropanes [78].

The following are data obtained (Table 42).

TABLE 42. Characteristics of shock wave thermal decomposition of nitroalkanes

	Nitroethane	1-Nitropropane	2-Nitropropane
Temperatures (K) Rate constant k sec ⁻¹ Primary reaction	900-1350 10 ^{15.9} exp (-57 kcal/RT)	915-1200 2.3 x 10 ¹⁵ (-55 kcal/RT)	915-1200 2.4 x 10 ¹⁵ (-54 kcal/RT)
step of C-N bond fission	C_2H_5 + $\cdot NO_2$	$n - C_3H_7^* + \cdot NO_2$	i - $C_3H_7^* + NO_2$

2-Nitropropane can be subjected to dimerization under the action of alkali metals in carbon tetrachloride, DMSO in the atmosphere of nitrogen (15) [79]:

$$C = NO_2^- \xrightarrow{CCI_4, DMSO, N_2} O_2 N \longrightarrow NO_2$$
 (15)

2-Nitropropane is widely used in the U.S.A. as a solvent, however its carcinogenic action has been reported [80].

ARYLNITROALKANES

Arylnitroalkanes form an interesting group of compounds: they combine the properties of the aromatic ring with those of nitroalkanes. The simplest is of course phenylnitromethane (Vol. I, pp. 96, 123, 275, 598). The chemistry of arylnitromethane was reviewed by Novikov and Khmelnitskii [81].

As has already been pointed out (Vol. I, p. 275) phenylnitromethane can be formed during the nitration of toluene, while using nitrogen dioxide as a nitrating agent.

Higher nitrated derivatives of phenylnitromethane, among them those of derivatives of dinitro- and trinitromethane (Vol. I, p. 399) are important. The reaction of Ponzio [82] consists of acting with $N_2 O_4$ on benzaldoxime: phenyl-dinitromethane results (16):

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH=NOH} \\
\hline
N_2 O_4
\end{array}$$
(16)

According to Fieser and Doering [83] the reaction should be carried out by gradually mixing solutions of benzaldoxime and N_2O_4 in dry ether at the temperature of boiling ether. The yield of the reaction produced in such a way was 38% lower than in the Ponzio original method (50%), but violent reaction is avoided.

Derivatives of phenylnitromethane nitrated in the aromatic ring have again received (Vol. I, p. 598) attention, particularly in relation to the properties of TNT. Sitzmann, L. A. Kaplan and Angres [84] acted on 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene in alkaline medium with fluorotrinitromethane which is an alkaline nitrating agent and was prepared by Kamlet and Adolph [85]. The reaction (17) brought about the formation of 2,4,6-trinitrophenyl-nitromethane through the intermediate 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene anion (Chapter VI, reaction 5, and [86]):

The same compound was obtained earlier by Russian workers [87] through the action of chloranil (as an oxidizing agent) on the σ -complex (I) of 2,4,6trinitrotoluene with potassium salt of nitromethane.

A considerable amount of work was done by Kornblum and co-workers on the chemistry of arylnitroalkanes, particularly the p-nitrocumyl system with a

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

side chain of branched nitroalkane in the para position to the nitro group [17, 88]. Two interesting reactions are given here as examples:

$$O_2 N - CH_2 CI + (CH_3)_2 CNO_2 Li^* - O^{\circ}(N_2) O_2 N - CH_2 - C-NO_2 (18)$$

$$CH_3 CH_3$$

$$O_2 N - CH_3 CH_3$$

In both types of reaction lithium salts of nitroalkane were used and the reactions appeared to proceed via a chain mechanism in which radical anions and free radicals are intermediates.

A remarkable feature of reaction (19) is the substitution of the nitro group attached at tertiary carbon of the p-nitrocumenyl system. The reaction of the displacement of a nitro group from a saturated carbon atom through an anion has been described for the first time [88c].

In the same system of cumene a replacement of the nitro group by hydrogen was described by Kornblum and co-workers [88d]. The agent replacing the nitro group was sodium salt of methanethiol in an aprotic solvent:

$$R_3 CNO_2 \xrightarrow{CH_3 S^-} R_3 CH$$
 (20)

Eytko-Krasuska, Piotrowska and T. Urbański [89] reported the reaction of replacement of a secondary aliphatic nitro group by hydrogen while treating the nitro compound with potassium hydroxide in ethylene glycol at 120–140°C. The reaction proceeded by a radical anion mechanism. Ono and co-workers [121] described new methods of replacing the nitro group in aliphatic compounds by hydrogen. One of the methods consists in acting with N-benzyl-1,4-dihydronicotinamide [121a], and another [121b] by acting on tertiary and (or Bu₃Sn D). The treatment of nitro compounds with tin hydrides occurred by refluxing in benzene in the presence of azobisisobutyronitrile. Bu₃Sn H was converted to the nitrite Bu₃Sn ONO.

Denitration of tetranitromethane and 1,1,1-trinitroethane by electrochemical reduction was reported by Petrosyan and co-workers [248, 249].

NITROCYCLOALKANES

Cycloalkanes, for example, cyclohexane can be nitrated with dilute nitric acid at a higher temperature (Vol. I, p. 84) or with nitrogen dioxide (Vol. I, p. 96).

Reich [98] reported that the best yield of nitrocyclohexane can be obtained with nitric acid of 30-50% HNO₃ at 120-140°C under 10-15 atm. The yield of nitrocyclohexane was up to 80%.

Nitrocyclohexane can be reduced to cyclohexane oxime to further transform into caprolactam. Several patents cover this method, but no practical application seems to have been found for it.

Nitro derivatives of cyclohexane can be obtained by the method of Severin (Chapter IV, formula 16) while reducing some nitroaromatic hydrocarbons with Grignard reagent or with sodium borohydride. Sodium borohydride reduced 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene to 1,3,5-trinitrocyclohexane (Vol. I, p. 252).

ESTERS OF NITROALCOHOLS AND UNSATURATED ACIDS

Nitroalcohols composed of nitroalkanes and formaldehyde have been esterified with acrylic and methacrylic acids in order to obtain products which could be subjected to polymerization. This is a part of the big programme on searching for solid propellants. The work on the above line was initiated by British Thomson-Houston Co. [235] described in a number of patents reviewed by Marans and Zelinski [236] who also gave an account of their own experiments. Nitroalcohols from nitromethane, nitroethane, 1-nitropropane and formaldehyde reacted with methyl esters of acrylic and methacrylic acids in the presence of concentrated sulphuric acid and cuprous chloride or toluene sulphonic acid and hydroquinone. Acrylic and methacrylic acid esters of nitroalkyls were formed through transestrification. They were polymerized at 100°C with benzoyl peroxide in an atmosphere of nitrogen. Only 2-methyl-2-2-nitropropyl ester gave a hard resin, whereas the other nitroalcohols gave viscous resins. The presence of the nitro group in the molecule seems to inhibit the polymerization in agreement with the findings described in Chapter IV.

INDUSTRIAL METHODS OF NITRATING ALKANES

Commercial Solvents Corporation, Inc., Terre Haute, Indiana, U.S.A. has a factory producing nitroalkanes by the method of Hess and co-workers (Vol. I, p. 86). In 1956 the annual production was in the order of 4400 tons. Also in Germany during World War II Badische Anilin – und Sodafabrik A.G., Ludwigshafen had a pilot plant for the daily production of 300 kg of nitroalkanes. It was working for three years (1939–1942) and in 1942 a larger plant capable of producing 1 ton daily was under construction, but was destroyed by bombing (according to Doležel [4]).

The industrial method for the nitration of propane is based mainly on the description by Doležel [4] in the German edition of the book by the author of the present monograph. Some details can also be found in the review article by Shechter and R. B. Kaplan [6b].

German Method of Nitration of Lower Alkanes

The method used in Germany at BASF (Ludwigshafen) was established by Schickh. It consisted of a stainless steel (V2A) nitrator in the form of a coil (1) (Fig. 29) submerged in a heating bath of molten sodium and potassium nitrate

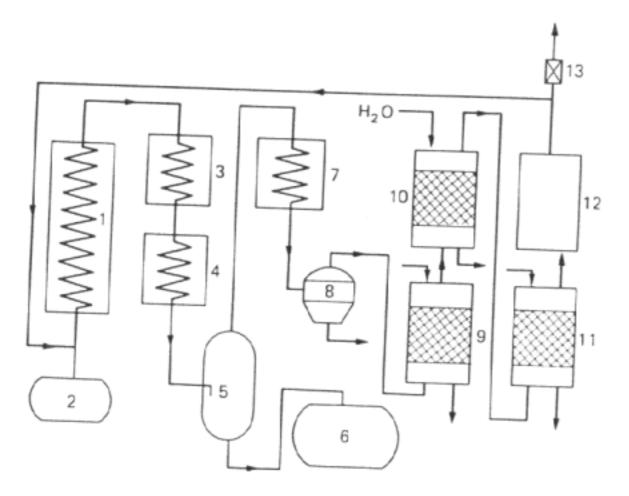


FIG. 29. Nitration scheme of Schickh used in Germany at BASF to nitrate alkanes according to Doležel [4].

keeping the temperature at 400–450°C. A higher temperature was used for the nitration of methane and lower for higher hydrocarbons. Vapours of nitric acid (concentration 48% HNO₃) together with the hydrocarbon entered the coil from container (2). Molar ratio hydrocarbon:HNO₃ 8–10 was maintained. The reaction products entered the cooling coil (3) and condenser (4). Liquid products were collected in the separator (5). Lower acid layer entered (6) and the upper layer was distilled off and collected in a condenser (7). The cyclon (8) retained the liquefied product and the gaseous hydrocarbons entered scrubbers (9) and (10) where they were washed with water, and then with sodium hydroxide solution in (11) to free them of traces of acids. The residual higher boiling products were retained in (12) and gaseous hydrocarbons returned to the nitrator. The gaseous oxidation and decomposition products were released through a valve (13).

The conversion of methane, ethane and higher hydrocarbons were 13%, 30% and 40-50% respectively. Methane was also nitrated under pressure of 10 atm., which increased the conversion to 20%.

Method of Commercial Solvents Corporation, Inc.

The nitration of hydrocarbons is carried out in a Stengel-Eagli [99] multisegment reactor (Fig. 30). It is usually composed of five segments.

The warmed alkane enters through (1) to the upper part of the nitrator. Nitric acid is injected through (2) and (3) to various segments of the nitrator. Electric heaters (4) maintain the correct temperature inside the apparatus. The constant temperature in the nitrator is maintained owing to the balance between the endothermic vaporization of nitric acid and exothermic heat of the reaction. Any deviations from the correct temperature are immediately avoided by valves (5) introducing air (or water). The products are evacuated through (6).

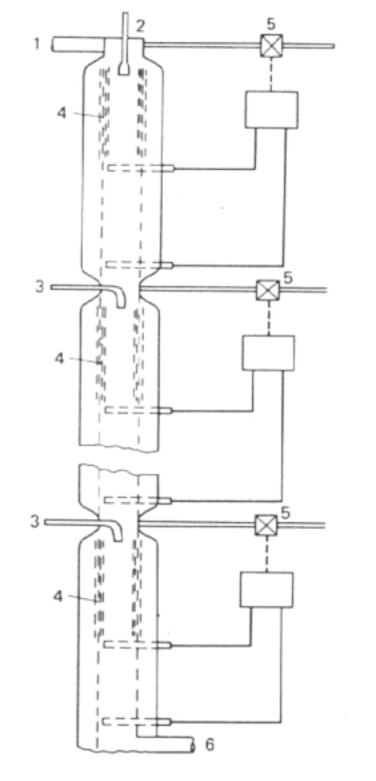


FIG. 30. Stengel-Eagli nitrator of alkanes used by Commercial Solvents Corp., Inc. according to Doležel [4].

The diagram of the method of nitration of propane is given in Fig. 31. Propane is supplied by pump (1) through a control valve (2), heater (3) and valve (4) to the upper part of the nitrator (5). Nitric acid (75–78% HNO₃) enters each segment of the reactor where the temperature of 400–435°C is kept constant. The temperature is maintained through a balance between the heat of nitration and the heat of evaporation of nitric acid, as previously mentioned. Heat regulators (6) and valves (7) can maintain the correct temperature in every segment. The temperature in every segment is measured by thermoelements.

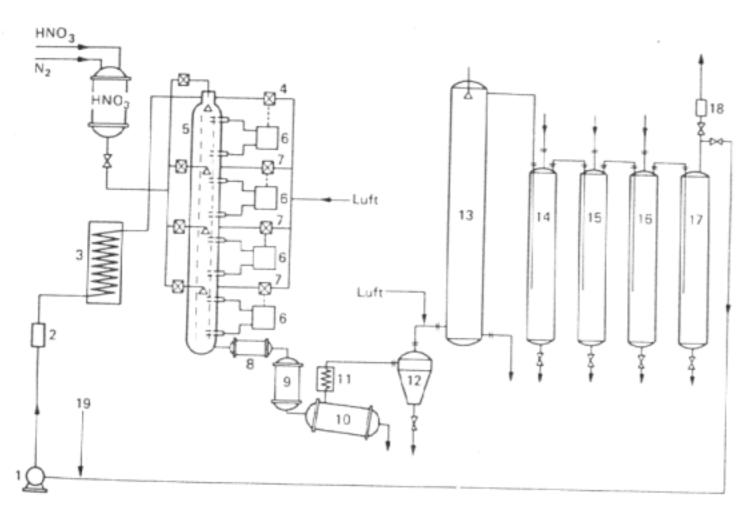


FIG. 31. Diagram of nitration of propane by Commercial Solvents Corp., Inc. according to Doležel [4].

The ratio propane:HNO₃ in the upper segment is of the order of 24.2:1 and the average ratio in the nitrator is 4.81:1. The pressure inside the nitrator is 8.75 kG/cm². If the temperature rises above 435°C, some water vapour is injected into the nitrator (higher concentrations of nitric acid tend to increase the temperature above the permitted limit).

The reaction gases are cooled intensely in (8) and condensed in (9). In (10) gaseous products enter (11) where they are cooled and in the cyclone (12) additional liquid fraction is obtained. The gaseous products containing nitrogen oxide enter the scrubber (13) together with air and NO is oxidized to NO₂. The scrubber is irrigated with water and thus nitric acid is recovered. Further washing of gases with water is achieved with scrubbers (14–17). In the last one (17) the flow rate of gases is lowered to free them from traces of water droplets. The

gases leaving the last scrubber are rich with unreacted alkanes and return (through 19) to the nitrator. The gaseous by-products (e.g. N_2 , CO, CO₂) leave the system through valve (18).

The conversion of propane to nitro compounds is in the order of 30-38%. The nitrated product is composed of 25% nitromethane, 10% nitroethane, 40% 2-nitropropane and 25% 1-nitropropane.

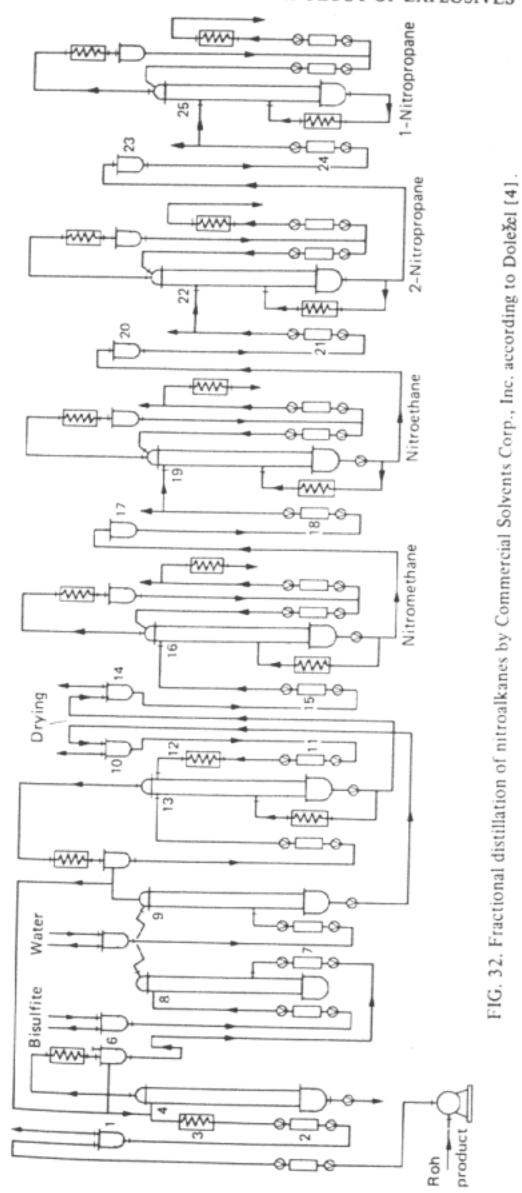
Distillation

The fractionation of nitro compounds is not a complicated problem, provided sufficiently efficient distillation columns are used. More difficult is the removal of acids (nitric acid, nitrogen oxides, organic acids), aldehydes and ketones, with water. The insoluble nitro compounds are subjected to azeotropic distillation. Water is separated as an upper layer and nitro compounds (with a small proportion of water on the bottom) are sent to distillation in order to separate the nitroalkanes. The flow-sheet is given in Fig. 32. The mixture of nitro compounds from an intermediate container (1) enters through a rotameter (2), pre-heater (3) into the upper part of column (4). The azeotropic mixtures go through condenser (5) to separator (6). The separated water returns to column (4) and the nitroalkanes through rotameter (7) enter column (8) where washing by a countercurrent method with sodium bisulphite to free them from traces of nitric and nitrous acid. Nitro alkanes having a lower density pass through the column upwards to enter column (9) where the products are washed with water. Water is pumped back to column (4) to recover the dissolved nitro alkanes. The separated oil passes to the intermediate vessel (10). From here it goes through rotameter (11) and pre-heater (12) into the distillation column (13). An azeotrop which is composed of nitro alkanes and water distils. From the bottom part of column (13) and sent to an intermediate vessel (14), rotameter (15) and eventually to column (16) where nitromethane distils out. The bottom part of column (16) contains nitromethane, and nitropropanes. The mixture of nitro alkanes enters through intermediate (17) and rotameter (18) to column (19). Nitroethane distils out from the latter. In the bottom of column (19) both nitropropanes remain. They are sent through a pump to the intermediate vessel (20) and from there to rotameter (21) into column (22) where 2-nitropropane distils out. The lower part of column (22) passes through (23) and rotameter (24) to column (25) where 1-nitropropane distils out.

Hazards of the Nitration of Alkanes

Matasă [100] discussed the problem of the hazards of the nitration of alkanes. In his remarkably important paper he considered:

1. Explosibility of gaseous mixtures,



- 2. Exothermic reactions of nitration and oxidation,
- 3. Reactivity of the liquefied product,
- 4. Explosive properties of nitro compounds.

Oxidation can be suppressed by adding molten salts to the reacting compounds, according to Albright [101]. Sodium nitrate is the most suitable salt probably breaking the reaction chain. Matasă summarized his work in a diagram — Fig. 33 based on the nitration of cyclohexane with nitric acid in a vapour phase. It gives the zone of nitration against the time of contact, molar ratio and reaction temperature.

The dangerous zone is divided into two parts: upper (1) in which pyrolysis mainly occurs and is manifested by rapid variations of pressure and explosions, and lower (2) where the reaction proceeds quietly, but the products are liable to react further. He also indicated a practical criterion of the reaction: the colour of the products. Yellow colour characterized the normal course of the reaction,

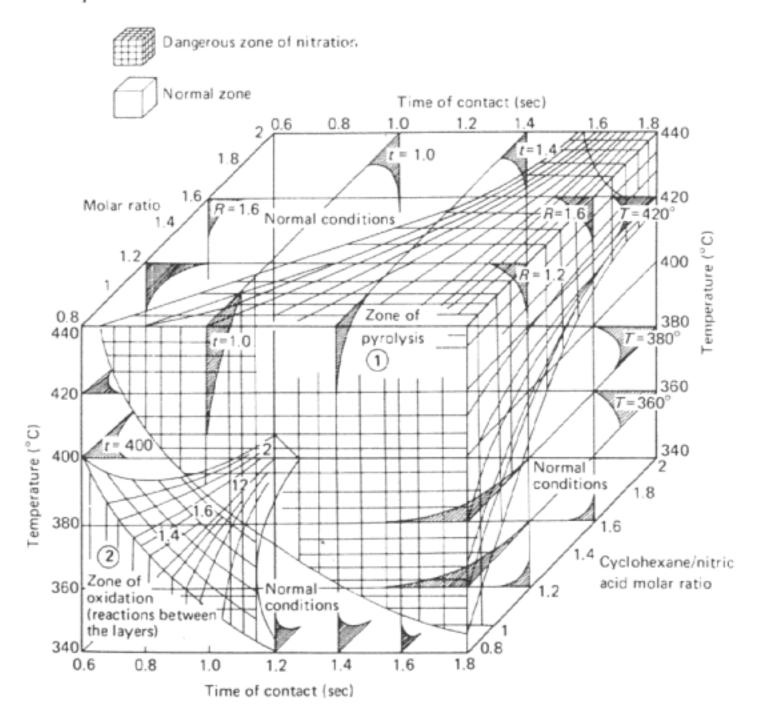


FIG. 33. Variation of the zone of nitration of cyclohexane according to Matasă [98].

(21)

whereas green and brown indicate a reaction between liquid products and too high temperature of the reaction or a too long contact time.

The molar ratio hydrocarbon-nitric acid was of the order of 10:1 and if oxygen was added it was up to 4 moles in quantity.

To reduce the cost of nitration (and probably to increase safety) hydrocarbon and nitrogen were used instead of pure hydrocarbon [6b]. The addition of oxygen to the system may offer the advantage of increasing the amount of heat evolved during nitration and thus helping to keep the reaction in adiabatical conditions. The oxygen helps in obtaining valuable oxidation products such as alcohols, aldehydes, ketones and carboxylic acid [6b].

According to the same source, at 395°C conversion of propane increased from 20% to 76% based on nitric acid used while the ratios of oxygen, propane and nitric acid changes from 0:11:1 to 3.8:11.4:1.

1,2-DINITROETHANE (Vol. I. p. 594)

Very little attention has been paid to this compound owing to its low stability. However, one paper can be mentioned which deals with the problem of conformation through the measurement of dipole moment [230]. The conclusion was that free rotation of NO₂ is most probable around the C. C. axis. 1.2-Dinitroethane can be used as a source of hydroxylamine [231] and caprolactam from cyclohexanone [232].

2,2-DINITROPROPANE

This compound created a certain interest due to the presence of geminal nitro groups. The symmetry of the compound was examined by Buczkowski and Urbański [248] by infra-red and Raman spectra. The authors came to the conclusion that the compound belongs to C_{21} symmetry (according to Herzberg classification).

NITROALKENES (Vol. 1, pp. 81, 95, 99, 107)

Nitroalkenes form an interesting group of compounds: they contain a strongly activating nitro group and a double bond which, under the influence of the nitro group, shows a particular activity.

The increasing interest in nitroalkenes is manifested by two monographs: those of Perekalin [8] and Novikov [9]. Some review papers dealing with the properties of nitroalkenes have also appeared [102].

Methods of Preparation of Nitroalkenes

The methods of preparation of nitroalkenes can be divided into several groups [6, 8, 9].

1. Action of nitrogen oxides and nitric acid on unsaturated hydrocarbons viz. NO (in the presence of catalytic amounts of NO₂), N₂O₃, N₂O₄, N₂O₅, HNO₃. Nitroalkenes are accompanied here by vicinal dinitro compounds, nitronitrites, nitro-nitroso compounds, nitrosonitrites, nitrosonitrates, dinitrites and nitronitrates [6, 8, 9] (also Vol. I, pp. 96, 594). Some mononitro alkenes can also be formed. Here are a few examples taken from the above monographs and [12]:

$$CH_3 - C = CHCH_3 \qquad NO \qquad CH_2 = C - CHCH_3 \qquad (a)$$

$$CH_3 \qquad CH_3 \qquad (b)$$

$$CH_2 = C - CH_2CT \xrightarrow{N_2O_3} CH_2 - C = CHCT$$

$$CH_3 \xrightarrow{N_2O_3} CH_2 - C = CHCT$$

$$NO_2 = CH_3$$
(b)

 $CH_2 = C + CH_1 + \frac{N_2 O_5 \text{ or}}{4NO_2} + CH_2 = CH + CH_2 NO_2$ (c)

$$CH_1CH_2CH = CH_2 \xrightarrow{HNO_3} CH_1CH = CHCH_2NO_2 \qquad (d)$$

Reaction (21a) needs some explanation as regards its mechanism. Nitrogen oxide is disproportionated into nitrogen and nitrogen dioxide and the latter acts as the nitrating agent.

Acetylnitrate and nitronium chloride can also produce nitroalkenes while acting on alkenes:

CH₃—CH=CHCH₃
$$\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3\text{COONO}_2}$$
 CH₂=CH—CHCH₃ | (22)

$$CH_{2} = CH - CH = CH_{2} \xrightarrow{NO_{2} CT} CH_{2} - CH = CH - CH_{2} CT + CH = CH CH_{2} CH_{2} CT$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow$$

The reaction of V. Meyer can also be used: for example, allyl bromide reacts with silver nitrite to yield 3-nitropropenel: $CH_2 = CH - CH_2 \, NO_2$.

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

(28b)

 Dehydration of nitroalcohols and their esters. Nitroalcohols obtained by the Henry method can be readily dehydrated with phthalic anhydride (Vol. I, p. 596).

In some instances it has been found that esters can give purer substances [103]. According to Gold [104a] nitroalkenes can be obtained in good yield (up to 85%) by vapour phase catalytic cleavage of esters of nitroalcohols, for example:

$$CH_3 COOCH_2 CH_2 NO_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} CH_2 = CHNO_2 + CH_3 COOH$$
 (24)

As a catalyst calcium—magnesium phosphate appeared to be the best. Dehydrohalogenation of halogenonitro alkanes, for example (25):

$$(CH_{2})_{3}CCCH_{2}NO_{2} \xrightarrow{KOH (20\%)} (CH_{3})_{3}CCCH_{2}NO_{2} + (CH_{3})_{3}CC = CHNO_{2}$$

$$(CH_{3})_{3}CCCH_{2}NO_{2} + (CH_{3})_{3}CCC = CHNO_{2}$$

Vinyl product (1) was mainly formed.

Denitration of polynitroalkanes with potassium hydroxide can also produce nitroalkenes (Vol. I, p. 98, IX- X).

Deamination of Mannich bases hydrochlorides can also furnish nitroalkenes [9] through pyrolysis (26):

RCHCH₂NR₂
$$\xrightarrow{100-175^{\circ}C}$$
 RC=CH₂ + R₂ NH · HCI NO₂ NO₂ (26)

For more information about the variety of reactions leading to nitroalkenes see [8,9].

Recent Reactions of Formation of Nitroalkenes

Dehydrogenation of nitroalkenes was recently reported by Japanese workers: Sakakibara et al. [105]. The reaction consists in acting with phenylselenenyl bromide on nitroalkanes in the presence of butyl-lithium. Nitrophenylselenoalkanes are formed in the first instance, and decompose under the action of hydrogen peroxide (27):

$$R^{1}CH_{2}CHR^{2} \xrightarrow{C_{6}H_{5} \text{ SeBr/anh. THF}} \begin{bmatrix} SeC_{6}H_{5} \\ I \\ NO_{2} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{butyl lithium 0}^{\circ}C(N_{2})} \begin{bmatrix} R^{1}-CH_{2}-C-R^{2} \\ I \\ NO_{2} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{H_{2}O_{2}} R^{1}-CH=C-R^{2} \\ NO_{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Nitroalkenes resulted with yields of 50-83%.

Corey and Estreicher [106] developed new methods for the preparation of conjugated 1-nitrocycloalkenes (28). They used nitromercurial chlorides (28a) obtained by Bachman and Whitehouse [107] or vinyl stannanes. The latter were transformed into conjugated nitroalkenes by the action of tetranitromethane (28b):

Severin and co-workers [108] gave an original method for the preparation of dinitrocyclohexene derivatives by acting with sodium borohydride on aromatic dinitro compounds (29)

$$R = C1, Br, CH_3$$
 $R = C1, Br, CH_3$
 $R = C1, Br, CH_3$

Chemical Properties of Nitroalkenes

Nitroalkenes are pale yellow coloured liquids with boiling points slightly lower than those of corresponding nitroalkanes. They are lacrimatory substances with a pungent odour. They produce irritation of the mucous membranes, respiratory tract and skin.

They are susceptible to many addition reactions and anionic polymerization.

Addition Reactions

Addition of water and hydrogen sulphide yield alcohols and mercaptans respectively. Addition of alcohols and mercaptans yields nitroethers and nitrothioethers respectively. Halonitroalkanes are formed by the addition of halogens or hydrohalogenides. Nitrogen oxides yield dinitroalkanes. Nitronium chloride and nitrosyl chloride furnish nitrochloroalkanes. The addition of cyanohydride yields nitrocyanoalkanes. Amino nitroalkanes were obtained by adding ammonia or amines. Grignard reagent with a subsequent hydrolysis yielded dialkylhydroxylamine or nitroalkanes. Michael addition to nitroalkenes was also recorded. Nitroalkenes are important philodienes in the Diels-Alder reaction [104b].

A more detailed description of these reactions is outside the scope of this book but can be found in [1], in monographs [8, 9] and they are mentioned in a review article by Jagur-Grodzinski [109].

Among the recent papers an addition of allilesilan to α -nitroalkenes [110] was described.

A particular kind of addition is the polymerization of nitroalkenes — this will be discussed in a separate paragraph.

Isomerization

The isomerization of nitroalkenes is one of the most interesting properties of these compounds. The isomerization can be depicted by a diagram [102a] (30):

X can be H, halogen, COOH, CN etc.

Isomerization occurs under the action of catalytic amounts of bases (KOII. $(C_2H_5)_3N$).

Such isomerizations were described by Shechter and Shephard [111], Bord-well and Gerbich [112]. Witanowski, T. Urbański and co-workers [113] examined the isomerization of 3-nitropropene by catalytic amounts of sodium methoxide. By using the NMR technique they established the existence of the equilibrium (31):

$$CH_{2} = CH - CH_{2}NO_{2} \implies \begin{pmatrix} CH_{3} & NO_{2} & CH_{3} & H \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

A number of papers by Hesse have appeared on isomerization under the action of bases [114] and on the mechanism of isomerization by Leseticky and Prochazka [115], Piotrowska and Kochany [116], Werkhoff [117].

Reduction of the Double Bond

Reduction of the double bonds in nitroalkenes without the reduction of the nitro group can be carried out with sodium borohydride: when applied to nitroalkenes the nitroalkanes can be obtained (the method of Severin [108b]).

Polymerization

The ease of polymerization of nitroalkenes has attracted the attention of chemists for a long time. In particular the polymerization of nitroethylene has been extensively studied. An excellent critical description has been given by Jagur-Grodzinski [109]. Nitroethylene polymerizes readily in the presence of alkalis. Polymerization is exothermic (21.78 kcal/mol at 20°C) and in the presence of strong alkalis can be explosive.

Secondary and tertiary amines and phosphines have been found to be effective but not very strong catalysts. By polymerizing at -75°C in dimethylformamide high molecular weight linear polymer was obtained. Polymerization has an ionic character.

Poly(nitroethylene) prepared at low temperature is a white fibrous material soluble in dimethylformamide. When polymerization is carried out at room temperature it is a yellowish coloured powder of low molecular weight. Lauenberger [103] found that poly(nitroethylene) obtained by anionic polymerization is of relatively low molecular weight (M = ca.500). He also obtained co-polymers with acrolein or acrylonitrile using tri-n-amyloamine as a catalyst at 0° C. The co-polymers were in the form of grains or flakes. He established that nitroethylene cannot be subjected to radical polymerization under the action of benzoyl-peroxide or 2-azodiisobutylnitrile.

Polymerization of 2-nitro-1-propene is less vigorous (the heat of polymerization is 13.0 kcal/mol at 20°C). The polymer is a viscous liquid or a brittle solid.

The chemical stability of the polymers of both nitroethylene and 2-nitro-1-propene is low. This is partly due to the traces of catalysts present in the polymers which can act as decomposition catalysts. Poly(nitroethylene) turns yellow and then dark brown coloured after a few hours at room temperature and at 60°C respectively. In the latter case it becomes insoluble in organic solvents. According to Farmer [118] poly (nitroethylene) gives a negative 'vacuum stability test' (Vol. II. p. 25) — an explosion occurs at 120°C. Nevertheless the polymer freed from the polymerization catalyst (by boiling in tetrahydrofurane acidified with acetic acid) shows good stability, comparable to that of nitrocellulose.

So far polynitroethylene (and propylene) do not seem to have a practical application [119].

Characteristics of the main nitroalkenes are given in Table 43.

TABLE 43. Physical constants of some nitroalkenes

Compound	Formula	Boiling point (°C)	Specific gravity	UV absorption nm
l-Nitroethylene 2-Nitro-1-propene	CH ₂ =CH-NO ₂ CH ₂ =C-NO ₂	98.5° 57° (100 m kg)	1.073	227
1-Nitro-1-propene	CH ₃ CH ₃ -CH=CH NO ₂	54° (28 mmHg)	1.0643	225
				235

NITROACETYLENES

A few representatives of this group of compounds were recently obtained by Russell et al. [122] by acting with lithium acetylides on 2-chloro-2-nitro-propane or 2,2-dinitropropane in tetrahydrofurane:

RC = CLi + X - C(CH₃)₂ NO₂
$$\longrightarrow$$
 RC = C - C(CH₃)₂ NO₂ + LiX
X=Cl, NO₂ 20 - 53% (32)

POLYNITRO ALIPHATIC COMPOUNDS (Vol. 1, p. 587)

Over the last three decades considerable attention has been given to the search for energy rich propellants and explosives among polynitro aliphatic compounds. An excellent review has been given by Noble, Borgardt and Reed [5] on such compounds.

However, most of the polynitro aliphatic compounds show relatively low stability and high sensitivity and these facts have limited their practical usefulness [119]. The author of the present book will describe only:

- (1) general methods of formation of polynitro compounds,
- (2) physico-chemical, chemical and explosive properties of the most important compounds for which a practical application can be found or have already become commercial products.

NITRATION OF HYDROCARBONS

The problem of whether the nitration of hydrocarbons can yield dinitro compounds became controversial. According to T. Urbański and Sloń (Vol. I, p. 95) the nitration of hydrocarbons from propane to n-heptane at 220-230°C with a great excess of NO₂ can yield viscous oil containing dinitro products (10-22%)

of the total quantity of products). Grundman and Haldenwanger (Vol. I, p. 84) obtained gem-dinitrocyclohexane when cyclohexane was nitrated at 122° C under pressure of 4 atm. Asigner and Oltay [123] nitrated 1-nitrooctane and obtained a mixture of dinitro products with various positions of the nitro groups. Statistical distribution equal to all positions from $C_{(2)}$ to $C_{(7)}$ (ca. 15%) was found.

It seems that the high temperature of nitration applied by Hess and coworkers (Vol. I, p. 86) 410-430°C was too high for dinitro compounds and they decomposed.

The nitration of olefins can sometimes give polynitro compounds [124] (33)

$$CH_3CH = C(NO_2)CH_3 \xrightarrow{70\% HNO_3} CH_3CH(NO_2)C(NO_2)_2CH_3.$$
 (33)

Nitration through the addition of nitric acid or nitrogen oxides to alkenes forms a special chapter. This was described in Vol. I, pp. 96-99 and reviewed [5-9].

Only a few typical reactions will be given here leading to a higher number of nitro groups. Such is the reaction of Novikov and co-workers [124] (34)

$$NO_{2} = NO_{2}K = \frac{N_{2}O_{4}}{NO_{2}} - C(NO_{2})_{3}$$
(34)

n = , m = and p = nitro

Parker, Emmons and co-workers [125] described the method of preparation of trinitroacetonitrile

NC
$$CH_2COOH+3HNO_3 + 3SO_3 \xrightarrow{CCl_4} NC C(NO_2)_3 + CO_2 + 3H_2SO_4.$$
 (35)

The oxidation of oximes and other hydroxylamine derivatives followed by the action of nitric acid has also been described [126] (36)

Substitution of Halogen

A modification of the Victor Meyer reaction for long chain hydrocarbons (over C₈) was given by Kornblum (Vol. I, p. 127) [127] and reviewed by the same author. Another modification of the V. Meyer reaction was given as early as 1870 by ter Meer [128]. It applies to 1-nitro-1-haloalkanes. By acting with

sodium nitrite on the sodium salt of 1-nitro-1-haloalkanes gem-dinitroalkanes are formed. The reaction was reviewed and studied by Hawthorne [129]. The reaction has a number of limitations, more universal is the ingenious method by R. B. Kaplan and Shechter [130] for preparing gem-dinitro alkanes from nitroalkanes. It gives positive results where the method of ter Meer fails.

The reaction consists of an oxidation-reduction process of 1-nitroalkanes and can be depicted by scheme (37)

$$R_{2}C = NO_{2}^{-} + \Lambda gNO_{3} + NaNO_{2} \xrightarrow{H_{2}O} R_{2}C(NO_{2})_{2} + 2\Lambda g$$

$$= \frac{11_{2}O}{0 - 30^{\circ}C} + R_{2}C(NO_{2})_{2} + 2\Lambda g$$

$$= \frac{90\%}{10^{\circ}C}$$

The reaction proceeds smoothly in alkaline aqueous media with silver nitrate and inorganic nitrites. Because of this method Feuer and colleagues [131] were able to obtain α , α , ω , ω -tetranitro alkanes. With four carbon atoms of chain of the nitroalkane, the yield of tetranitro compound could reach 84%.

Electrolytic Methods

The electrolytic coupling of primary and secondary nitroalkanes in basic medium has been reported by Bahner [132]. Another reaction yielding gemdinitroalkanes was carried out with silver anode [133]. There is a similarity between this reaction and the Kaplan Shechter method as silver is generated at the anode.

ADDITION REACTIONS

Two addition reactions were applied to produce polynitro aliphatic compounds:

- (1) Michael addition.
- (2) Diels Alder addition.

Michael Addition

One of the first papers was by Lambert and Piggott [134] who studied the reaction of α -nitroalkenes (i.e. conjugated nitro compounds) with nitroalkanes:

$$R^{1} = C - NO_{2} - R - C - CH - CH - NO_{3}$$

$$R^{2} = R - C - CH - CH - NO_{3}$$

$$R^{3} = R^{3} - R^{3} - R^{4} -$$

Shechter and Cates [135] studied the addition of nitroform to α . β -unsaturated ethers to produce α -trinitromethyl ethers in good yield. Hamel [136] tried Michael addition and Mannich reaction and obtained a number of polynitro compounds.

Diels-Alder Addition

Relatively less attention has been paid to the Diels-Alder reaction producing polynitro compounds. Gold and co-workers [137] successfully used 2,2-dinitro-methanol which in the course of refluxing lost water to produce 1.1-dinitro-ethylene, a very strong dienophile:

$$CH(NO_2)_2CH_2OH \xrightarrow{\Delta} CH_2 = C(NO_2)_2 + H_2O.$$
 (39)

OXIDATIVE DIMERIZATION

Shechter and R. B. Kaplan [138] obtained vic-dinitroalkanes by the oxidation of primary and secondary alkanes (in alkaline medium) with sodium persulphate (40):

$$R_2C = \langle O_2 \rangle \xrightarrow{\langle A_2 S_2 O_n \rangle} R_2C - CR_2$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad$$

α, ω-DINITROALKANES

 α , ω -Dinitroalkanes were prepared in a classical way by the V. Meyer method of reacting disodides and bromides with silver nitrite [5]. The modification of the method by Kornblum (Vol. I, p. 127) [127] using sodium nitrite in dimethylformamide made the compounds more accessible. Feuer, Nielsen and Colwell [139] used α , ω -dinitroalkanes for the Henry reaction with formaldehyde to obtain diols which can be nitrated to obtain compounds with two O-nitro groups.

gem-Dinitroalkanes (1,1-Dinitroalkanes)

A considerable number of papers have been published on the properties of gem-dinitroalkanes and their fluorine derivatives by Nazin, Manelis and Dubovitskii [252] and kinetics of their thermal decomposition. The energy of dissociation of the bond C — N was found to be 47—48 kcal/mol.

TRINITROMETHANE (NITROFORM) DERIVATIVES (Vol. 1, p. 587)

The last two decades of searching for high energy compounds were dedicated to products with the trinitromethyl group. The growing interest in these compounds is reflected in two symposia [1] and [2] and in an excellent review by L. A. Kaplan [140].

The method of manufacture of nitroform from acetylene found as early as 1900 by Baschieri (Vol. I, p. 587) was described by Orton and McKie [141]. It became possible to convert one of the carbons of acetylene to nitroform through a mercury catalysed oxidation—nitration process with nitric acid. Nitroform is an intermediate product of nitration and yields tetranitromethane under the action of excess nitric acid (Vol. I, p. 594). The method was developed during World War II by Schultheiss [142] and Schimmelschmidt [143] on a large laboratory scale with the aim of producing tetranitromethane. Later the industrial scale method for the manufacture of nitroform was created by Wetterholm [144] (and is described below).

Properties of Nitroform

Trinitroalkanes deriving from nitroform have a low intensity absorption band at ca. 280 nm and with hydrazine give a strong absorption at 350 nm. This fact can serve to spectrophotometric analysis [145, 146].

Three electron accepting groups in nitroform produce very strong acid properties. Its pK_a is 0.1 [146].

Nitroform is a nucleophile and can be added to nitroalkenes at low temperature (ca. 0°C) in methanol with a good yield. This was done by the pioneering work of Novikov and co-workers [246, 247] and L. A. Kaplan and Hine [147]. for example (41):

$$HC(NO_2)_3 + C_6H_5CH = CHNO_2 - C_6H_5CHCH_2NO_2$$
 (41)

Addition to carbonyl compounds is an important reaction, for example, nitroform with formaldehyde yields 2,2,2-trinitroethanol (Vol. I, p. 588) [148]. As previously mentioned (Vol. I, p. 588) the reaction is strongly exothermic. According to Wetterholm [153] it evolves 8.56 kcal/mol. The next step is the Mannich reaction which offers synthetically valuable trinitromethyl amines and their derivatives. The simplest Mannich base is made of nitroform, formaldehyde and ammonia:

$$\begin{array}{c} (\mathrm{NO_2}\,)_3\,\mathrm{CCH_2}\,\mathrm{NCH_2}\,\mathrm{C}(\mathrm{NO_2}\,)_3 & \quad \text{III} \\ | & | & | \\ | & | \mathrm{NO_2} \end{array}$$

Product II is unstable and can decompose on standing but after nitration, III shows a much better stability [149]. This observation is in agreement with that of Feuer and Swarts [150] and in the work of Feuer, Bachman and co-workers

[151] who described reactions of nitroform with formaldehyde and amino acid esters to form N-trinitroethylamino acid esters.

The products were unstable, but after nitration stable N-nitro compounds resulted (42):

$$(NO_2)_3 CCH_2 NHCH_2 COOC_2 H_5 \xrightarrow{HNO_3} (NO_2)_3 CCH_2 NCH_2 COOC_2 H_5 \tag{42}$$

Wetterholm [153] reacted 2,2,2-trinitroethanol with urea to obtain N,N'-bis (trinitroethyl) urea ('DiTeU') (IV) a new strong explosive, near to Cyclonite with regard to its power.

It is described on -p.259, reaction (56) [250].

Another interesting and new approach to using 2,2,2,-trinitroethanol as an explosive was given by Japanese authors: Shiino, Fujiwara and Kusakabe [214].

Frankel [152] described a number of Michael type additions of nitroform to unsaturated compounds. The most interesting was that of addition to nitroethylene.

Ville [234] also described some Mannich bases, their N-nitro derivatives and acrylic ester of trinitroethanol. He also obtained the product of addition of nitroform to acrylic esters.

The interesting properties of mercuric salt of nitroform were extensively studied by Novikov and co-workers [9a].

They described (among other reactions) the use of it for the mercuration of aromatic and heterocyclic compounds and the addition of mercuric salt to alkenes and their derivatives.

The thermal decomposition of nitroform and some of its fluorine derivatives were extensively studied by Mazin, Manelis and Dubovitskii [252, 253].

They obtained ortho-esters of 2,2,2-trinitroethanol: such as the orthoformate (TNEOF) (V) and orthocarbonate (TNEOC) VI by reacting 2,2,2-trinitroethanol with chloroform and carbontetrachloride respectively in the presence of anhydrous ferric chloride. The yields were 74% and 89% respectively.

The substances appear to be of good stability. They are soluble in polar solvents. The saturated solutions of V and VI in nitromethane are 1.53 and 1.48 respectively. Their oxygen balance is +0.10% and +0.13% respectively.

The substances show very low sensitivity to impact (they do not explode when 5 kg weight was dropped from 50 cm).

Data on the explosive properties of solutions of both substances in nitromethane and nitroethane are given in Table 44.

TABLE 44. Explosive properties of TNEOF and TNEOC with nitroalkanes

Composition		Density g/cm ³	Detonation velocity m/s	
TNEOF Nitromethane	50 50	1.356	7075	
TNEOF Nitromethane	77.1 22.9	1.533	7575	
TNEOC Nitromethane	69.7 30.3	1.480	7350	
TNEOF Nitromethane	77.0 23.0	1.496	7440	

Manufacture of Nitroform

The manufacture of nitroform from acetylene was described by Wetterholm [144]. The flow-sheets of the process are given in Figs 34 and 35.

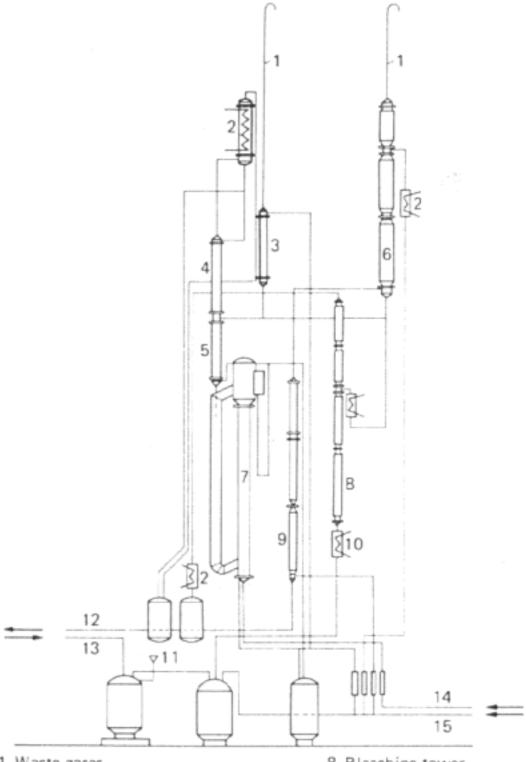
Figure 34 depicts a nitrator where the oxidation-nitration takes place combined with a recovery system for the large amount of nitrogen oxides evolved.

Figure 35 presents a distillation system consisting of fractionating towers and an evaporator.

The equipment includes a concentration of dilute nitric acid formed in the course of the reaction. This is a standard procedure and is not included in the figures.

The reaction of nitration is carried out at 45–48°C. From the overflow the products of the reaction go to a stripper where they are freed from nitrogen oxides with air in a countercurrent with cold nitric acid at –15°C. The scrubbing acid is used as part of the acid feed. The gases generated during nitration consist of CO_2 , CO, nitrogen oxides and some nitroform. The gases pass through a hot scrubber which retains nitroform. Next is a packed tower where pure $N_2 O_4$ is condensed in a cooler. The waste gases are composed of 76% CO_2 , 12% CO, 6% N_2 , 6% HNO_3 .

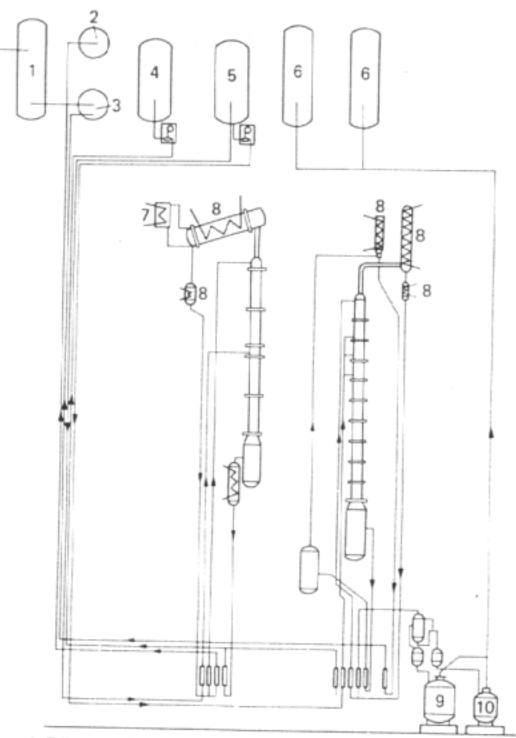
The extraction of nitroform from a strong nitric acid consists of two steps:



- 1 Waste gases
- 2 Cooling liquid
- 3 Cold scrubber
- 4 N2O4 distillation
- 5 Warm scrubber and stripper (N2O4)
- 6 N2O4 scrubber
- 7 Nitrator

- 8 Bleaching tower
- 9 Nitrogen oxide stripper
- 10 Water
- 11 Catalyst
- 12 Nitration solution out
- 13 Nitric acid in
- 14 Acetylene
- 15 Air in

FIG. 34. Production of nitroform. Nitration system according to Wetterholm [138].



- 1 Dilute HNO₂
- 2 Conc. HNO3
- 3 Dilute HNO₃ from dist. III
- 4 Nitrating solution
- 5 Residue from dist. I
- 6 Nif-solution from dist. II
- 7 Cooling liquid
- 8 Water
- 9 Dist. II Nif in water
- 10 Dist. II Water in Nif

FIG. 35. Production of nitroform (Nif). Distillation system according to Wetterholm [138].

- Distillation of the acid until the composition reaches the minimum azeotrop. Nitroform does not distil during this period.
- (2) Addition of water and distillation of nitroform with water.

The overall yield of transformation of acetylene to nitroform is ca. 74%.

TETRANITROMETHANE (TNM) (Vol. I, p. 588)

There is an increasing interest in tetranitromethane as a source of energy rich explosives and this is manifested by a number of papers related to the physical and chemical properties of the compounds. An excellent review on TNM was given by Altukhov and Perekalin [156].

Physical and Physico-chemical Properties of TNM

The setting point is +13.75 [157a], +14.2 [157b] (an incorrect figure was given in Vol. 1, p. 588); boiling point 126° C [157]; specific gravity $d_4^{1.5} = 1.6484$, $d_4^{3.0} = 1.6218$, mol. refraction MR_D = 31.39 (calculated 29.30) [158].

The ultraviolet spectrum is manifested by the main band at 280 nm, the infrared spectrum has two strong bands 1618 and 1266 cm⁻¹ corresponding to asymmetric and symmetric vibrations respectively, and a number of less prominent bands at 1645, 1439, 1370, 990 and 973 cm⁻¹ [159]. Examination of the infrared spectra of TNM at different temperatures (-40° to -126°C) [160] indicated that TNM exists in two crystalline forms with their transition point at -99.8°C.

The mobility of one nitro group of TNM suggested originally that one nitro group possesses a different structure from the others, for example, the nitrite or peroxy structure. This proved to be wrong and it has now been firmly established by X-ray analysis that TNM possesses a perfectly symmetrical structure [161] – Fig. 34. This was substantiated by dipole moment measurement which has been found to be equal to 0 within the experimental error. Electron diffraction also confirmed the symmetrical structure of TNM [162].

Quantum chemical calculation was carried out by Shlyapochnikov and Gagarin [163]. It was shown that the electron increased at the oxygen atoms of the nitro groups of TNM and was reduced at the nitrogen and carbon atoms. This is marked in Fig. 36.

The energy of formation of TNM is according to different authors 4.7-8.9 kcal/mol and enthalpy of formation -18.5 kcal/mol. [156]. Heat of decomposition - equation (43)

$$C(NO_2)_4 \longrightarrow CO_2 + 3O_2 + 2N_2,$$
 (43)

is according to various sources 89.6-102.9 kcal/mol [156]. The energy of the C-N bond was calculated: 38.2-39.3 kcal/mol [164, 165].

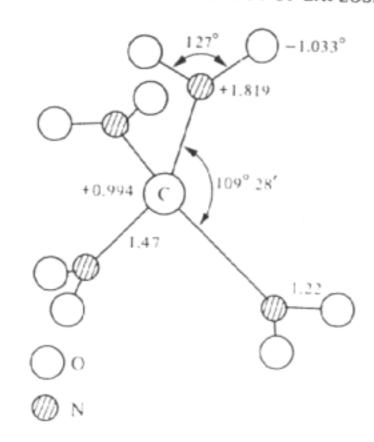


FIG. 36. Structure of tetranitromethane [156].

Chemical Properties (Vol. I, p. 589)

The most important and unique property of TNM is the perfect symmetry of the compound, absence of polarity and identical properties of all four nitro groups. In spite of it TNM can yield the nitronium cation NO_2^+ and trinitromethyl anion $C(NO_2)_3^-$ under certain conditions. Also the existence of corresponding ionic pairs is possible as well as the formation of radicals NO_2^+ and $C(NO_2)_3^+$.

As a rich compound of NO_2 groups, TNM shows strong electron accepting properties and several complexes of charge-transfer character are known which can further react to yield nitroaryls, arylnitroalkenes, α -nitroketones, tetranitroalkanes and dinitroisoxazolidines.

Perekalin and co-workers [156, 166, 167] subjected a number of charge transfer complexes formed by TNM to a systematic study using electronic spectroscopy.

Charge—transfer complexes of TNM with unsaturated compounds are particularly characteristic: an intense colour (from yellow to dark red) can detect the presence of double bonds, for example in tautomeric forms (reaction of Ostromyslenskii [168] and Werner [169]). The reaction however, has a limited application, for example, no colour is given by maleic and fumaric acids. Also some compounds without double bonds give the colour. Such are compounds with divalent sulphur. TNM can be applied successfully to detect components in chromatograms.

Most complexes of TNM with unsaturated compounds are weak [170], their enthalpy of formation is of the order of 1.0 kcal/mol.

Perekalin, Altukhov and co-workers carried out an extensive research on addition of tetranitromethane to double bond [255-258].

Altukhov and Perekalin [156] suggested the scheme for the formation of CT complexes between TNM and a donor D:

$$D + C(NO_2)_4 \implies D^{+\delta} \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot^{-\delta} C(NO_2)_4 \implies [D \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot NO_2]^{+\delta} \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot^{-\delta} C(NO_2)_3$$
 (44)
Transition form Complex

Nucleophilic Substitution

Hantzsch and Rinkenberger [171] established that TNM can quantitatively be hydrolysed to trinitromethane by potassium hydroxide or potassium ethoxide. However, aqueous concentrated KOH can produce a deeper hydrolysis with the formation of KNO₃, KNO₂ and K₂CO₃ [172]. The reaction of the formation of trinitromethane ('nitroform') from TNM became a standard method of making nitroform used for synthesis of polynitro aliphatic compounds.

TNM reacts with 3-5% aqueous Na₂SO₃ solution [173] (Vol. I, p. 589) and the reaction became the standard method of removing TNM from TNT.

An important reaction is that of halogenides of potassium, rubidium and caesium in dimethyl formamide yielding halogenotrinitromethane [174, 175]:

$$C(NO_2)_4 \xrightarrow{KX} XC(NO_2)_3$$

$$X = CI, Br, F$$
(45)

A similar chlorination can be carried out by chloramines [176].

Nitrosation of Tertiary Amines

Schmidt and co-workers [172, 177] obtained N-nitroso derivatives of tertiar amines by acting with TNM on the amines in pyridine or in acetic acid.

gem-Dinitromethylation

TNM in the presence of oxidizing agents can introduce gem-dinitromethy group, for example, triphenylhydrazine and diphenylhydrazine can react according to scheme (46) [178] and (47) [179]:

$$(C_6H_5)_2N-NH$$
 $C_6H_5)_2N-NH$
 $C(NO_2)_2$

(46)

$$(C_6H_5)_2 N - NH_2 \xrightarrow{TNM} (C_6H_5)_2 N - N = C(NO_2)_2$$
 (4)

An interesting reaction was reported on the action of TNM on tetramethyltetrazen [180] (48):

$$(CH_3)_2 N-N=N-N(CH_3)_2 \xrightarrow{TNM} (CH_3)_2 N-N=N-N$$
 $(CH_3)_2 N-N=N-N$
 $(CH_3)_3 N-N$
 (CH_3)

Nitration

TNM is a nitrating agent in alkaline medium. Schmidt and co-workers [181] succeeded in nitrating compounds such as arylalkanes with the double bond conjugated with those of the aromatic ring (49)

$$CH_3O$$
 $CH=CH_2$
 TNM
 CH_3O
 $CH=CHNO_2$ (49)

In the presence of methanol and ethanol the reaction leads to the formation of α -methoxy- and ethoxy β -nitro compounds:

OR
$$NO_2$$

-CH-CH-CH₃ (R = CH₃ and C_2H_5 respectively).

It is important to note that non-conjugated aralkenes are not nitrated with TNM.

An important contribution to the reaction of TNM with alkenes, aralkenes and dienes was given by Altukhov and Perekalin [156]. As an example the reaction of 1,1-diphenylethylene with TNM is given.

Here originally a CT complex was formed, TNM being an acceptor and the alkene a donor, next an ionic pair and the cation can react forming nitroalkene or nitroalcohol. The anion yielded nitroform (50).

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{2} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C}(\text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5})_{2} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \text{C}(\text{NO}_{2})_{4} \\ \text{C}(\text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5})_{2} \\ \text{C} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \text{C}(\text{NO}_{2})_{4} \\ \text{C}(\text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5})_{2} \\ \text{C} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \text{C}(\text{NO}_{2})_{3} \\ \text{C}(\text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5})_{2} \\ \text{C}(\text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5})_{$$

Nitroalkenes react in a different way owing to the presence of a strong acceptor:

Recently thebain was nitrated with TNM in methanol [182].

Radical Reactions

A number of papers have been dedicated to homolytic degradation of TNN under the action of ultraviolet or γ -rays. The reaction of TNM with bases (e.g. benzidine) beings with the formation of CT complexes [183] yielding radical anions which in turn are split into radicals (NO₂) and anions (e.g. nitroformanion

Irradiation with γ -rays at 77K yielded radicals: $\cdot NO_2$ and $\cdot C(NO_2)_3$ [184].

As most nitro compounds TNT inhibits polymerization induced by radiatio [185, 186] and free radical polymerization [180–191]. This is rationalized by the fact that TNM is a radicals acceptor. The higher the number of nitro group in nitro alkanes the stronger the inhibition of polymerization [189].

Ionic Polymerization

TNM is a strong acceptor of electrons and subsequently can initiate ion polymerization. As an example it can serve the polymerization of vinylcarbazin the presence of methyl methacrylate [192].

Metalorganic Compounds

The reaction of TNM with aryl mercury or tin compounds yielded hydr carbons [193], for example (52):

Ar Hg Ar +
$$C(NO_2)_4$$
 Ar + Ar Hg $C(NO_2)_3$ + $\bullet NO_2$

RH

ArH

 $N_2 O_4$

TNM reacts with copper to yield free radicals $\cdot C(NO_2)_3$ and $\cdot NO_2$ [194].

Explosive Properties

According to Roth (Vol. I, p. 590) TNM can be detonated [195] by using strong booster of 10.5 g PETN. In a steel tube 21/27 mm diameter it gave 64 m/s. The heat of detonation was found to be 540 kcal/kg [157]. As in many

explosives with a high positive oxygen balance the addition of a small amount of organic substances to TNM considerably increases the ease of detonation.

Thermal decomposition of TNM was studied by Nazin and co-workers [196], and is depicted by scheme (53):

$$C^{\bullet}(NO_{2})_{3} + {}^{\bullet}NO_{2}$$

$$\dot{C}(NO_{2})_{2} + 2 {}^{\bullet}NO_{2}$$

$$\dot{C}(NO_{2})_{2} + N_{2}O_{4}$$

$$\dot{C}(NO_{2})_{2} + N_{2}O_{4}$$

$$(NO)_{2}C = 0 + NO + NO_{2}$$
(53)

Toxicity (Vol. I, p. 593)

TNM is highly toxic affecting respiratory organs and the nervous system. According to the American Industrial Hygiene Association [197] the permitted concentration in air is 0.001 mg/l. A considerable number of papers have been published on the toxicity and pharmacology of TNM [198-203].

In connection with the health problem a number of physico-chemical methods for the determination of TNM in air and in solutions have been described, such as spectrophotometry, colorimetry of solutions and polarography. They are reviewed by Altukhov and Perekalin [156].

Preparation of TNM (Vol. 1, p. 594)

Nitration of acetylene in the presence of mercuric nitrate seems to be the most common method of preparation of TNM. It means that the reaction is not stopped at the stage of the formation of nitroform [144] but the latter is further nitrated under the action of the excess of nitric acid.

According to Meyer [157] the best method of making TNM consists of the nitration of ketene by introducing a stream of it into cold 100% nitric acid. After the reaction is completed the resulting solution is poured into water and ice, and TNM is separated. This method was described by Darzens and G. Levy [204].

HEXANITROETHANE (HNE) (Vol. 1, p. 596)

Interest has recently been revived in hexanitroethane and some data on the properties of the substance have been collected by Meyer [66], viz.:

m.p. 147°C density 1.85 g/cm³, ignition point 175°C heat of explosion 743 kcal/kg volume of detonation gases 672 l/kg Vapour pressure: at 20°C 0.5 millibar 50°C 1.5 millibar

70°C 5.0 millibar 85°C 28.0 millibar

ALHIOTE

Physico-chemical properties were given by P. Noble and co-workers [239], the oxidizer properties by Frankel and co-workers [240], and heat of formation by Apin, Pepekin and co-workers [241]. The standard enthalpy of formation was found to be 20.0 ± 1.0 kcal/mol, and in the gas phase 36.9 ± 1.4 kcal/mol. The enthalpy of sublimation is 16.9 ± 0.4 kcal/mol.

An important finding has been described by Krien, Licht and Trimborn [242], who discovered that HNE changes its crystalline structure at around 16 19°C. The low temperature modification is stable in the range from -83° to +16°C. The low temperature form is rhombic and has density 2.21 g/cm³ whereas that of ambient temperature is cubic and possesses the density given above (1.85). The transition is reversible and the heat of transition $\triangle H$ is 9.87 cal/kg. Specific heat at 16°C is 0.26 kcal/kg.

It was found [242] on a differential scanning calorimeter that the endothermic crystal change begins at +17°C, sublimation at +127°C followed by exothermic decomposition (142°C) and endothermic melting at 147°C.

The substance has a waxy appearance and can be readily pressed but at 0°C and below that temperature some cracks can appear due to the change of the crystal habit.

Thermal decomposition of HNE was studied by H. P. Marshall and co-workers [243]. Nazin, Manelis and Dubovitskii [244]. They gave the following value for the energy of activation: E = 37.8 kcal/mol and $\log B = 18.5 \text{ [243]}$ and 35.8 kcal/mol and $\log B = 17.3 \text{ (for the interval of temperatures 90 135°C)}$ [244].

NITROCARBOXYLIC ACIDS

Nitrocarboxylic acids were reviewed by Novikov and co-workers in their ric monograph [9]. Although not possessing explosive properties they may be value for the synthesis of amino acids, surface active agents and ingredients rocket propellants.

Only a brief outline will be given here, the reader should otherwise const the monograph [9].

Nitration of fatty acids was first effected by Bous in 1855 [205] who nitrate caprylic acid with nitric acid. Claus and Pfeiffer [206] nitrated stearic acid with nitric acid (d 1.48) in glacial acetic at the solutions boiling temperature. In a search for an industrial application for the nitrated saponifiable oils, Radeli

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

and Polychronis [207] nitrated stearic, hydroxystearic, oleic and ricinoleic acids. They found that cold nitric acid had no effect on stearic acid, whereas oleic acid (as should be expected from its unsaturated character) yields nitro-oleic acid along with oleic acid nitrate. Ricinoleic acid in turn gave on nitration nitro-nitrate and nitrate derivatives.

T. Urbański and Biernacki [208] nitrated ethyl *n*-valerate with nitric acid in glacial acetic acid—acetic anhydride at $23 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C and found that a mixture of 2-, 3- and 4-nitrovalerates was formed in the ratio 0.5:0.7:1. At $63 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C a certain amount of 1-nitrobutane was formed due to the decarboxylation of the 2-nitrovalerate.

Valeric acid was not nitrated at 23° C and required a minimum temperature of $33 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C.

The nitration of propionic acid with nitric acid in the vapour phase gave a small yield (5%) of 3-nitropropionic acid according to Hass and Hudgin [209].

NITRODIAZOMETHANES

Interesting nitro derivatives of diazomethane were obtained by Schöllkopf and co-workers. Thus Schöllkopf and Markusch [210] described nitrodiazomethane which was obtained from t-butyl diazoacetic ester by nitration with $N_2 O_5$ followed by hydrolysis (54) see also Chapter I, p. 30:

$$2N_2 = CHCOOt - Bu + N_2 O_5 \longrightarrow N_2 = C \longrightarrow COOt - Bu + O_2 NOCOOt - Bu + N_2$$

$$= CHNO_2$$

$$m.p. 55°C$$
(54)

Nitrodiazomethane decomposes with HCl in moist ether yielding ClCH₂NO₂. Dinitrodiazomethane was prepared by the action of nitric anhydride on mononitrodiazomethane [211] (55):

No data on explosive properties are available. It appears that the low decomposition temperature renders the compounds of no practical use, but they are certainly of great theoretical interest.

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF UREA

N,N-bis (β,β,β)-Trinitroethyl Urea (IV), p. 247

This interesting substance was obtained by Wetterholm [250] in 1951 by reaction (56):

$$2(NO_2)_3CCH_2OH + NH_2CONH_2 \longrightarrow (NO_2)_3CCH_2NHCONHCH_2C(NO_2)_3$$
 (56)

DiTeU separated as a white precipitate sparingly soluble in water. Another method consists in reacting dimethylolurea with nitroform [251]. The product is not a single compound: it contains less soluble fractions of di- and trimer, which can be removed by crystallization:

The pure DiTeU has a favourable oxygen balance:

$$C_5 H_6 O_{13} N_8 \longrightarrow 5 CO_2 + 3 H_2 O + 4 N_2.$$
 (57)

The explosion enthalpy is 1645 kcal/kg.

The deflagration point is 210°C, the rate of detonation 8000 m/s at density 1.62, lead block 465 cm³. It is less sensitive to impact than RDX.

A pilot plant for DiTeU, producing 30 kg/hr DiTeU, exists in Sweden at Nitro-Nobel A.G. A great advantage of the production is that no spent acid is formed.

NITROSO COMPOUNDS (Vol. 1, p. 602)

Nitro-nitroso Alkanes ('Pseudonitroles')

As is known, pseudonitroles are formed by nitrosation of secondary nitro-

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

alkanes. Very little interest has been shown to this class of compounds which have been known since the classical work of Victor Meyer in 1873. For early work see [7].

More recently the mechanism for the formation of pseudonitroles and their stereo chemistry has been examined by Noland and Libers [212]. The pseudonitroles can be oxidized to gem-dinitro compounds with air or hydrogen peroxide.

Recently de Boer and Bolsman [213] examined photolysis of 1-nitro-1-nitrosocyclohexane with red light in the absence of oxygen and came to the conclusion that a homolytic fission of C-NO bond occurred at $40^{\circ}C$ and generated a radical pair: NO and α -nitrocyclohexyl, Solvolysis occurred in different solvents. In benzene, cyclohexanone was formed as a major product and small amounts of 1,1-dinitrocyclohexane, as well as 1-nitrocyclohexene and nitrocyclohexane.

'Hexanitrosobenzene'

As mentioned in Vol. 1, p. 603, hexanitrosobenzene now has the accepted structure of 'Benzotrisfuroxane'.

This was confirmed by several physico-chemical methods, such as:

X-ray diffraction [215],

X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy [216].

Vibrational spectroscopy [217],

Laser-Raman study [218],

Nitrogen NMR [219],

Carbon-13 NMR [220].

It should also be pointed out that the substances with a furoxane structure (VII):

possess explosive properties [221-225].

An excellent review on furoxanes has been given by Kaufman and Picard [226].

Nitroenamines

Enamines are an interesting group of compounds, for example VIII

$(CH_3)_2N$ CH = CH NO_2

VIII

An excellent review has recently been given by Rajappa [229]. The substances and their properties are outside the scope of the present book.

REFERENCES

- 1. Nitro Paraffins, (Ed. H. Feuer) Tetrahedron 19, Suppl. 1 (1963).
- 2. Nitro Compounds, (Ed. T. Urbański) Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1 (1964).
- All-Union Conference on Chemistry of Nitro Compounds, U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1968.
- Z. DOLEŽEL, in, T. Urbański, Chemie und Technologie der Explosivstoffe, Bd. I, p. 334. VEB Deutsche Verlag für Grundstoffindustrie, Leipzig, 1961.
- P. NOBLE, F. G. BORGARDT and W. L. REED, Chem. Rev. 64, 19 (1964) and references therein.
- 6. a. H. SHECHTER, Record Chem. Progr. 25, 55 (1964) and references therein.
- b. H. SHECHTER and R. B. KAPLAN, in, Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology (Eds R. E. Kirk and D. F. Othemer) Vol. 9, Interscience, New York, 1952.
- 7. The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Group, Two Parts, (Ed. H. Feuer) Interscience, New York, Part I, 1969; Part 2, 1970 and references therein.
- V. V. PEREKALIN and A. S. SOPOVA, Unsaturated Nitro Compounds, Izd. 'Khimia', Moscow-Leningrad, 1966 and references therein. (The earlier edition translated into English by L. Mandel, Israel Program for Scientific Foundation Ltd., Jerusalem, 1964).
- a. S. S. NOVIKOV, G. A. SHVEKHGEIMER, V. V. SEVOSTIANOVA and V. A. SHLAPOCHNIKOV, Izd. 'Khimia' Moscow, 1974 and references therein.
- b. G. A. SHVEKHGEIMER, N. F. PYATAKOV and S. S. NOVIKOV, Uspekhi Khim. 28, 484 (1959) and references therein.
- e. S. L. IOFFE, V. A. TARTAKOVSKII and S. S. NOVIKOV, *Ibid.* 35, 43 (1966) and references therein.
- d. V. L. ERASHKO, S. A. SHEVELEV and A. A. FAINZILBERG, Ibid. 35, 1740 (1966)
- F. ASINGER, Chemie u. Technologie der Paraffin-Kohlenwasserstoffe, Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1956.
- E. MATASA and C. MATASA, I. Industrie Moderne des Produits Azotés, Dunod, Paris, 1968
- G. SOSNOVSKY, Free Radical Reactions in Preparative V Chemistry, p. 231. Mac-Millan, New York, 1964.
- 13. B. REICHERT, Die Mannich-Reaktion, Springer, Berlin, 1959.
- P. A. S. SMITH, The Chemistry of Open-Chain Organic Nitrogen Compounds, Vol. II, Benjamin, New York, 1966.
- O. V. SCHICKH, G. APEL, H. G. PADEKEN, H. H. SCHWARZ and A. SEGNITZ, in, Houben-Weyl-Müller, Methoden der Organischen Chemie, Vol. X/I, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1971.
- 16. G. BAUMEYER, in, Methodicum Chimicum, Vol. 6, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1974.
- T. URBANSKI, Synthesis, 613 (1974); Allgem. u. Praktische Chem. 19, 82 (1968);
 Bull, Soc. Chim. France 1475 (1961).
- a. N. KORNBLUM, XXIIIrd Intern. Congress of Pure and Appl. Chem., Vol. IV, Boston, 1971, Butterworth, 1971;
 - b. N. KORNBLUM, Angew. Chem. 87, 797 (1975);
 - c. N. KORNBLUM, Radical Anion Reactions of Nitro-compounds in Supplement F to The Chemistry of Amino, Nitroso and Nitro Compounds. (Ed. S. Patai) Wiley, New York, and references therein, in press.
- 19. D. SEEBACH, E. W. COLVIN, F. LEHR and Th. WELLER, Chimia 33, 1 (1979).

- 20. W. BIERNACKI and T. URBAŃSKI, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 19 (1964).
- 21. a. F. ASINGER, G. GEISELER and W. D. WIRTH, Chem. Ber. 90, 1987 (1957): b. F. ASINGER, G. GEISELER and M. HOPPE, ibid. 90, 114 (1957);
 - c. F. ASINGER, G. GEISELER and H. J. SCHULTZE, ibid. 92, 347 (1959);
 - d. F. ASINGER and K. HALEOUR, ibid. 94, 83 (1961).
- 22. F. ASINGER, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 7 (1964).
- 23. M. BENDER, J. FIGUERAS and M. KILPATRICK, J. Org. Chem. 23, 410 (1958).
- 24. T. ŚLEBODZIŃSKI, T. URBAŃSKI and A. ŁUKASIEWICZ, Przemyst Chem. 44, 378 (1965).
- 25. T. ŚLEBODZIŃSKI, T. URBAŃSKI, J. BIMER and D. SAKBUT, Przemys Chem. 44, 435 (1965).
- 26. V. MEYER and G. AMBUHL, Chem. Ber. 9, 384 (1876); 21, 11 (1888).
- 27. O. C. DORMER and J. W. HUTCHINSON, Proc. Oklahoma Acad. Sci. 23, 60 (1943): Chem. Abstr. 38, 2006 (1944).
- 28. F. TURBA and R. HAUL, Angew. Chem. 61, 74 (1949).
- 29. R. M. BETHEA and T. D. WHEELCOCK, Analyt. Chem. 31, 1834 (1959); 33, 832
- 30. W. BIERNACKI and T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Série sci. chim. 10, 601
- 31. H. O. LARSON, in [7], part 1, p. 301.
- 32. W. D. EMMONS and A. S. PAGANO, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 77, 4557 (1955).
- 33. M. F. HAWTHORNE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 79, 2510 (1957).
- 34. D. C. IFFLAND and G. X. CRINER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 75, 4047 (1953); D. C. IFF-LAND and T. F. YEN, ibid. 76, 4083 (1954).
- 35. A. A. PATCHETT, F. HOFFMAN, F. F. GIARUSSO, H. SCHWAM and G. E. ARTH, J. Org. Chem. 27, 3822 (1962).
- 36. W. D. EMMONS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 79, 5528 (1957).
- 37. C. H. ROBINSON, L. MILEWICH and P. HOFER, J. Org. Chem. 31, 524 (1966).
- 38, N. KORNBLUM, R. J. CLUTTER and W. J. JONES, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 78, 4003 (1956).
- 39. N. KORNBLUM, R. K. BLACKWOOD and J. W. POWERS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 79. 2507 (1957).
- 40. R. FUSCO and S. ROSSI, Chem. & Ind., London 1650 (1957).
- 41. N. KORNBLUM, R. K. BLACKWOOD and D. D. MOOBERRY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 78, 1501 (1956).
- 42. A. T. NIELSEN, in [7], Part 1, p. 349.
- 43. H. H. BAER and L. URBAS, in [7], Part 2, p. 75.
- 44. J. KOVÁŘ and H. H. BAER, Can. J. Chem. 48, 2377 (1970); 51, 1801, 2836 (1973).
- 45. J. KOVÁŘ and H. H. BAER, Carbohydr. Res. 39, 19 (1975); 45, 161 (1975).
- 46. J. YOSHIMURA, K. KOBAYASKI, K. SATO and M. FUNABASHI, Bull. Chem. Soc., Japan 45, 1806 (1972).
- 47. T. IIDA, M. FUNUBASHI and J. YOSHIMURA, Bull. Chem. Soc., Japan 46, 3203 (1973).
- 48. J. YOSHIMURA, K. MIKAMI, K. SATO and Ch. SHIN, Bull. Chem. Soc., Japan 49, 1686 (1976).
- 49. K. SATO, J. YOSHIMURA and Ch.-G. CHUNG, Bull. Chem. Soc., Japan 50, 1191
- 50. M. FUNUBASHI and J. YOSHIMURA, J. C.S. Perkin 1, 1425 (1979).
- 51. M. FUNUBASHI, H. WAKAI, K. SATO and J. YOSHIMURA, J.C.S. Perkin 1, 14
- 52. T. TAKAMOTO, H. OMI, T. MATSUZAKI and R. SUDOH, Carbohydr. Res. 60, 97
- 53. V. D. GUSEV, T. K. MITROFANOVA, O. N. TOLKACHEV and R. P. EVSTIG-NEEVA, Khim. Prir. Soed. 8, 8 (1972).
- 54. Yu. A. ZHDANOV, Yu. E. ALEKSEEV, I. SIILIS and S. KUREN, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 238, 1355 (1978).
- 55. V. BILIK, O. ANDERLE and J. ALFOLDI, Chem. Zvesti 28, 668 (1974); V. BILIK

- and L. PETRUS, Chem. Zvesti 30, 359 (1976).
- 56. V. GIL and A. J. MacLEOD, Tetrahedron 36, 779 (1980).
- 57. B. REICHERT, Die Mannich-Reaktion, Springer, Berlin, 1959.
- 58. A. OSTASZYŃSKI and J. WIELGAT, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 11, 561 (1963).
- 59. H. YASUDA, H. MORIKAWA and S. AOYAMA, J. Sci. Res. Inst., Tokyo 53, 19 (1959); S. KAZABE, H. YASUDA and H. MORIKAWA, Sci. Papers Inst. Phys. Chem. Res., Tokyo 58, 18 (1964); S. KANABE and H. YASUDA, ibid. 58, 148 (1964).
- 60. A. OSTASZYŃSKI, T. URBAŃSKI and J. WIELGAT, in [2], p. 285; Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 12, 2 (1964); Tetrahedron 25, 1929 (1968).
- 61. T. L. HO, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 1149 (1980).
- 62. K. DIMROTH, W. KRAFFT and K. H. WOLF, in [2], p. 361 and references therein.
- 63. K. DIMROTH and G. BRAUNIGER, Angew. Chem. 68, 19 (1956).
- 64. V. BONVINO, G. CASINI, M. FERAPPI, G. M. CINGOLANI and B. R. PIETRONI, Tetrahedron 37, 615 (1981); G. CASINI, M. FERAPPI, G. M. CINGOLANI and B. R. PIETRONI, La Chimica e l'Industria 56, 463 (1974).
- 65. R. SHAW, Comb. & Flame 21, 127 (1973).
- 66. R. MEYER, Explosives, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977; R. MEYER, Explosivstoffe, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1979.
- 67. A. MAKOVKY and N. LENJI, Chem. Rev. 58, 627 (1958).
- 68. E. HIRSCHLAFF and R. G. W. NORRISH, J. Chem. Soc. 1580 (1936); I. M. NAPIER and R. G. W. NORRISH, Proc. R. Soc. (A) 299, 317 (1967) and references therein.
- 69. H. W. BROWN and G. C. PIMENTEL, J. Chem. Phys. 29, 883 (1958); G. C. PIMENTEL and G. ROLLEFSON, in, G. C. Pimentel, Formation and Trapping of Free Radicals, p. 97. (Ed. Bras and Broida) Academic Press, New York, 1960.
- 70. A. J. C. NICHOLSON, Nature 190, 143 (1961).
- 71. J. I. McGARVEY and W. D. McGRATH, Trans. Faraday Soc. 60, 2196 (1964).
- 72. C. G. CRAWFORTH and D. J. WADDINGTON, Trans. Faraday Soc. 65, 1334 (1969).
- 73. J. N. BRADLEY, Trans. Faraday Soc. 57, 1750 (1961).
- 74. H. HIRAOKA and R. HARDWICK, J. Chem. Phys. 39, 2361 (1963).
- 75. A. A. BORISOV, S. M. KOGARKO and G. I. SKACHKOV, Kinetika i Kataliz 7, 589
- 76. K. GLÄNZER and J. TROE, Helv. Chim. Acta 55, 2884 (1972).
- 77. K. GLÄNZER and J. TROE, Helv. Chim. Acta 55, 577 (1973).
- 78. K. GLÄNZER and J. TROE, Helv. Chim. Acta 55, 1691 (1973).
- 79. S. LIMATIBUL and J. W. WATSON, J. Org. Chem. 37, 449 (1972).
- 80. ANONYMOUS, Chem. & Eng. News 55 (18), 10 (1977).
- 81. S. S. NOVIKOV and L. I. KHMELNITSKII, Usp. Khim. 26, 459 (1957).
- 82. G. PONZIO, Gazz. Chim. Ital. 36, II, 588 (1906).
- 83. L. FIESER and W. DOERING, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 68, 2252 (1946).
- 84. M. E. SITZMANN, L. A. KAPLAN and I. ANGRES, J. Org. Chem. 42, 563 (1977).
- 85. M. J. KAMLET and H. G. ADOLPH, J. Org. Chem. 33, 3073 (1968).
- 86. K. G. SHIPP, L. A. KAPLAN and M. E. SITZMANN, J. Org. Chem. 37, 1966 (1972).
- 87. A. N. PARNES, S. M. SHEIN, M. I. KALINKIN, L. I. SIDELNIKOVA and D. N. KUR-SANOV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Khim. ser. 2350 (1971).
- 88. a. R. C. KERBER, G. W. URRY and N. KORNBLUM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 3904 (1964): 87, 4520 (1965):
 - b. N. KORNBLUM, S. C. CARLSON, J. WIDMER, M. J. FIFOLT, B. N. NEWTON and R. G. SMITH, J. Org. Chem. 43, 1394 (1978);
 - c. N. KORNBLUM, T. M. DAVIES, G. M. EARL, G. S. GREEN, N. L. HOLY, R. C. KERBER, J. W. MANTHEY, M. T. MUSSER and D. H. SNOW, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 89, 5714 (1967):
 - d. N. KORNBLUM, S. C. CARLSON and R. G. SMITH, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 100, 289 (1978): 101, 647 (1979).
- 89. A. LYTKO-KRASUSKA, H. PIOTROWSKA and T. URBANSKI, Tetrahedron Lett. 1243 (1979).
- 90. S. S. NAMETKIN and E. POZDNYAKOVA, Zh. Russ. Fiz. Khim. Obsch. 45, 1414 (1913).

- 91. Ch. GRUNDMANN, Die Chemie 56, 159 (1943); Chem. Ber. 77, 82 (1944).
- 92. a. J. E. McMURREY and J. MELTON, J. Org. Chem. 38, 4367 (1973): b. J. E. McMURREY, J. MELTON and H. PADGETT, ibid. 39, 259 (1974).
- 93. P. A. BARTLETT, F. R. GREEN, III and T. R. WEBB, Tetrahedron Lett. 331 (1977). 94. a. N. KORNBLUM and P. A. WADE, J. Org. Chem. 38, 1418 (1973);

b. N. KORNBLUM, Angew. Chem. Intern. Ed. 14, 734 (1975) and references therein.

95. M. BENN and A. C. M. MEESTERS, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 597 (1977).

96. J. FALECKI, S. MINC and T. URBAŃSKI, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 15 (1964).

97. R. LEE, T. CHUNG and L. F. ALBRIGHT, in, Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations, p. 344. (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) ACS Symposium Series No. 22, Washington D.C., 1976.

98. H. REICH, Ph.D. (Techn.) Thesis, ETH, Zürich, 1962.

99. E. A. STENGEL and R. S. EAGLI, U.S. Patent 2 418 239; 2 575 855 (1954).

100. C. MATASA, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 27 (1964) and references therein.

101. a. D. C. COLDIRON and L. F. ALBRIGHT, Ind. Eng. Chem. 50, 991 (1958): b. L. F. ALBRIGHT, S. A. LOCKE, D. R. MacFARLANE and G. L. GLAHN, Ind. Eng. Chem. 52, 221 (1960).

102. a. J. KOCHANY, Wiad. Chem. 32, 191 (1978); b. J. KOCHANY, ibid. 32, 723 (1978).

103. E. LAUENBERGER, Ph.D. Thesis (tech.), ETH, Zürich, 1963.

104. a. M. H. GOLD, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 68, 2544 (1946): b. M. H. GOLD and K. KLAGER, in [1], p. 77.

- 105. T. SAKAKIBARA, I. TAKAI, E. OHARA and R. SUDOH, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 261
- 106. E. J. COREY and H. ESTREICHER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 100, 6294 (1978); Tetrahedron Lett. 21, 1113 (1980).

107. G. B. BACHMAN and M. WHITEHOUSE, J. Org. Chem. 32, 2303 (1967).

108. a. T. SEVERIN and R. SCHMITZ, Chem. Ber. 95, 1417 (1962): b. T. SEVERIN and M. ADAM, ibid. 96, 448 (1963):

c. T. SEVERIN, R. SCHMITZ and M. ADAM, ibid. 96, 3076 (1964).

- 109. J. JAGUR-GRODZINSKI, Encyclopedia of Polymer Science, Vol. 9, p. 315, Wiley. New York, 1968.
- 110. M. OCHIAI, M. ARIMOTO and E. FUJITA. Tetrahedron Lett. 22, 1115 (1981).

111. H. SHECHTER and J. W. SHEPHARD, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 76, 3617 (1954). 112. F. G. BORDWELL and E. W. GERBICH, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 3617 (1960).

113. Yu. U. BASKOV, T. URBAŃSKI, M. WITANOWSKI and L. STEFANIAK, Tetrahedron 20, 1519 (1964).

114. a. G. HESSE, R. HATZ and H. KONIG, Lieb. Ann. Chem. 703, 79 (1967); b. G. HESSE and V. JAGER, ibid. 740, 79, 85, 91 (1970).

115. a. L. LESETICKY and M. PROCHAZKA, Coll. Czechoslov. Chem. Commun. 36, 307

b. L. LESETICKY, V. FIDLER and M. PROCHAZKA, ibid. 38, 459 (1975): c. K. KRAL and L. LESETICKY, ibid. 40, 2816 (1975).

- 116. J. KOCHANY and H. PIOTROWSKA, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Sér. sci. chim. 24, 945 (1976).
- 117. P. WERKHOFF, Ph. Thesis, Erlangen-Nurnberg, 1972.

118. R. C. FARMER, J. Chem. Soc. 117, 1432 (1920).

119. I. DUNSTAN, Chemistry in Britain 7, 62 (1971).

120, A. P. BALLOD and V. Ya. STERN, Uspekhi Khim. 45, 1428 (1976).

121. a. N. ONO, R. TAMURA and A. KAJI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 102, 2581 (1980): b. N. ONO, H. MIYAKE, R. TAMURA and A. KAJI, Tetrahedron Lett. 22, 1705

(1981).122. M. JEWDOSIUK, M. MAKOSZA, B. MUDRYK and G. A. RUSSELL, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 488 (1979).

123. F. ASINGER and E. OLTAY, in [2], p. 14.

124. S. S. NOVIKOV, I. L. KHMELNITSKII and O. K. LEBEDEV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR. ser. Khim. 1783, 2019 (1960).

- 125. C. O. PARKER, W. D. EMMONS, H. A. ROLEWICZ and K. S. McCALLUM, Tetrahedron 17, 79 (1962).
- 126. H. E. UNGNADE and L. W. KISSINGER, J. Org. Chem. 24, 666 (1959).

127. N. KORNBLUM, Org. Reactions 12, 101 (1962).

128. E. TER MEER, Lieb. Ann. 181, 4 (1870).

129. F. M. HAWTHORNE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 78, 4980 (1956).

130. R. B. KAPLAN and H. SHECHTER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 3535 (1961).

131. H. FEUER, C. E. COLWELL, G. LESTON and A. T. NIELSEN, J. Org. Chem. 27,

132. a. C. T. BAHNER, Ind. Eng. Chem. 44, 317 (1952); b. C. T. BAHNER and H. T. KITE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 71, 3597 (1949).

133. C. M. WRIGHT and D. R. LEVERING, Tetrahedron 19, 3 (1963).

134. A. LAMBERT and H. A. PIGGOTT, J. Chem. Soc. 1497 (1947).

135. H. SHECHTER and H. L. CATES, J. Org. Chem. 26, 51 (1961).

136. E. E. HAMEL, in [1], p. 85.

- 137. M. H. GOLD, E. E. HAMEL and K. KLAGER, J. Org. Chem. 22, 1665 (1957).
- 138. H. SHECHTER and R. B. KAPLAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 75, 3980 (1953).
- 139. H. FFUER, A. T. NIEUSEN and C. E. COLWELL, in [1] p. 57.
- 140. L. A. KAPLAN, in [7], part 2, p. 289, and references therein.
- 141. K. J. P. ORTON and P. V. McKIE, J. Chem. Soc. 117, 283 (1920).

142. W. SCHULTHFISS, BIOS Report 5741.

- 143. D. P. SCHIMMELSCHMIDT, BIOS Final Report 709 (1947); Angew. Chem. 62, 197 (1950).
- 144. A. WETTERHOLM, in [1], p. 155.

145. D. J. GLOVER, in [1], p. 219.

- 146. Th. N. HALL, in [1], p. 115; J. Org. Chem. 29, 3587 (1964).
- 147. J. HINE and L. A. KAPLAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 2915 (1960).
- 148. H. FEUFR and T. KUCERA, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 77, 5740 (1955).

149. T. URBAŃSKI, unpublished results.

- 150. H. FEUER and W. A. SWARTS, J. Org. Chem. 27, 1455 (1962).
- 151. H. FEUER, G. B. BACHMAN, C. R. KOLLER and W. A. SWARTS, in [1], p. 165.
- 152. M. B. FRANKEL, in [1], p. 213.
- 153. A. WETTERHOLM, in [2], p. 331.
- 154. J. R. FISCHER, in [11, p. 97,
- 155, T. R. FUKUTO and J. P. KISPERSKY, in [1], p. 105.
- 156, K. V. ALTUKHOV and V. V. PEREKALIN, Uspekhi Khim, 45, 2050 (1976) and references therein.
- 157. a. R. MFYER, Explosives, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977; b. R. MEYER, Explosivstoffe, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1979.
- 158. M. J. TIMMERMANS, M. HENNAUT-ROLAND, J. Chem. Phys. 52, 223 (1955).

159. R. HASZELDINE, J. Chem. Soc. 2525 (1953).

- 160. P. H. LINDENMEYER and P. M. HARRIS, J. Chem. Phys. 21, 408 (1953); Phys. Rev. 82, 775 (1961).
- 161. T. ODA and T. MATSUBARA, Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan 27, 273 (1954).
- 162. A. J. STOSICK, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 61, 1127 (1939).
- 163. V. A. SHLYAPOCHNIKOV and S. G. GAGARIN, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim.
- 164. G. M. NAZIN, G. B. MANELIS and I. DUBOVITSKII, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 2631, 2801 (1968).
- 165. Yu. K. KNOBEL, E. A. MIROSHNICHENKO and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser, khim, 485 (1970).
- 166. V. A. GORODYSKII and V. V. PEREKALIN, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 173, 123 (1967).
- 167. V. A. GORODYSKII, Zh. Obshch. Khim. 36, 3217 (1966): 37, 2355 (1967).
- 168. I. OSTROMYSLENSKII, Zh. R.F.-Kh. O. 41, 731 (1909); Chem. Ber. 43, 197 (1910).
- 169. A. WERNER, Chem. Ber. 42, 4324 (1909).
- 170. V. P. POZDNYAKOV and V. A. GORODYSKII, Zh. Phys. Khim. 46, 63 (1972).
- 171. A. HANTZSCH and A. RINEKENBERGER, Chem. Ber. 32, 628 (1899).

- 172. a. E. SCHMIDT, Chem. Ber. 32, 400 (1919);
 - b. E. SCHMIDT, R. SCHUMACHER and H. KUHLMAN, Chem. Ber. 54, 1483 (1921).
- 173. H. MURAOUR, Bull. Soc. Chim., France 35, 367 (1924).
- 174. G. Kh. KHISAMUTDINOV, V. I. SLOVETSKII, A. A. FAINSIBERG and M. Sh. LVOVA, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 1073 (1971).
- 175. A. L. FRIDMAN, V. D. SURKOV and F. M. MUKHAMETSHIN, Zh. Org. Khim. 7, 2003 (1971).
- 176. A. L. FRIDMAN, V. P. IVSHIN and S. S. NOVIKOV, Zh. Org. Khim. 5, 1317 (1969). 177. a. E. SCHMIDT and H. FISCHER, Chem. Ber. 53, 1537 (1920);
 - b. E. SCHMIDT and R. SCHUMACHER, Chem. Ber. 54, 1414 (1921).
- 178. S. GOLDSCHMIDT and K. RENN, Chem. Ber. 55, 644 (1922).
- 179. R. O. MATEVOSYAN and M. A. IKRINA, Zh. Obshch. Khim. 33, 3903 (1963).
- 180. W. E. THUN, D. W. MOORE and W. R. McBRIDE, J. Org. Chem. 31, 923 (1966).
- 181. E. SCHMIDT, R. SCHUMACHER, W. BÄJEN and A. WAGNER, Chem. Ber. 55, 1751 (1922).
- 182. R. M. ALLEN, G. W. KIROBY and D. J. MCDOUGALL, J.C.S. Perkin 1, 1143 (1981).
- 183. H. M. BUCK, I. H. PEIPINSKI, L. J. OÖSTERHOFF, Molec. Phys. 1, 196 (1958).
- 184. C. CHACHATY and C. KOSILIO, Compt. rend. (C), 262, 789 (1966).
- 185. A. HENGLEIN, J. Phys. Chem. 63, 1852 (1959).
- 186. C. D. WAGNER, Trans. Faraday Soc. 163 (1968).
- 187. J. W. BREITENBACH, Z. Electrochem. 60, 286 (1956).
- 188. N. INAMETO and O. SIMAMURA, J. Org. Chem. 23, 408 (1958).
- 189. A. I. SHREIBERT, A. P. KHARDIN, P. G. TISHKOV, V. P. PROKOPYEV and A. D. SHESTAKOV, Vysokomol. Soed. (913), 517 (1967).
- 190. A. I. SHREIBERT, A. P. KHARDIN, O. I. KNYAZEVA and P. G. TISHKOV, Vrsokomol. Soed. (9B), 379 (1967).
- 191. H. HOEGL, J. Phys. Chem. 69, 755 (1965).
- 192. L. P. ELLINGER, Polymer 6, 549 (1965).
- 193. S. A. SHEVELEV, P. V. KOLFSNIKOV and I. P. BELFTSKAYA, Zh. Org. Khim. 7. 1793 (1974).
- 194, L. V. OKHLOBYSTINA and T. I. CHERKASOWA, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. khim. 1368 (1975).
- 195. J. ROTH, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 36, 4, 28, 52 (1941).
- 196, C. M. NAZIN, G. B. MANELIS, G. N. NECHIPORENKO and F. I. DUBOVITSKY, Comb. & Flame 12, 102 (1968).
- 197. F. KOELSCH, Angew. Chem. 33, 1 (1920).
- 198. A. MEYER, L. PLANTEFOL and F. VLES, Compt. rend. 171, 1396 (1920).
- 199. M. KIESE, Arch. exp. Pathol, Pharmacol. 206, 556 (1949).
- 200, R. F. SIEVERS, E. RUSING, H. GAY and A. K. MONAKO, U.S. Public Health Rept 62, 1048 (1947); Chem. Abstr. 41, 69816 (1947).
- 201. H. J. HORN, Arch. Ind. Hyg. Occup. Med. 10, 213 (1954).
- 202, A. I. KORBAKOVA and V. I. FEDOROVA, Toxicology of new Industrial Chemicals (in Russian) No. 4, (1962).
- 203. A. A. KANAREVSKAYA, ibid. No. 4, (1962).
- 204. G. DARRENS and G. LEVY, Compt. rend. 229, 1081 (1949).
- 205. J. BOUS, Ann. Chim. Phys. 44, 1188 (1855).
- 206. A. CLAUS and O. PFEIFFER, J. prakt. Chem. 43, 161 (1891).
- 207. L. G. RADCLIFFE and C. POLYCHRONIS, J. Soc. Dyers Colourists 36, 65, (1920); Chem. Abstr. 14, 3330 (1920).
- 208. W. BIERNACKI and T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Série sci. chim. 13, 349 (1965) and references therein.
- 209. B. H. HASS and D. E. HUDGIN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 76, 3692 (1954).
- 210. a. U. SCHÖLLKOPF and P. MARKUSCH, Tetrahedron Lett. 6199 (1966): b. U. SCHÖLLKOPF and H. SCHÄFER, Angew. Chem. 77, 379 (1965).
- 211. a. U. SCHÖLLKOPF and P. MARKUSCH, Angew. Chem. 81, 577 (1969):
 - b. U. SCHÖLLKOPF, P. TONNE, H. SCHÄFER and P. MARKUSCH. Lieb. Ann. 722, 45 (1969).

- 212. W. E. NOLAND and R. LIBERS, Tetrahedron 19, Suppl. 1, 23 (1963).
- 213. T. A. B. M. BOLSMAN and Th. J. DE BOER, Tetrahedron 29, 3579 (1973).
- 214. K. SHIINO, S. FUJIWARA and K. KUSAKABF, J. Industr. Expl. Soc., Japan 35, 113
- 215, H. H. CADY, A. C. LARSEN and D. T. CROMER, Acta Crystallogr. 20, 336 (1966).
- 216, J. BUS, Recenil Trav. Chim. 91, 552 (1973).
- 217. A. S. BAILEY and J. R. CASE, Tetrahedron 3, 113 (1958).
- 218, N. BACON, A. J. BOULTON and A. R. KATRITZKY, Trans. Faraday Soc. 63, 833
- 219. J. MASON, W. VAN BRONSWIJK and J. G. VITER, J. C.S. Perkin II, 469 (1977).
- 220. L. STEFANIAK, M. WITANOWSKI and G. A. WFBB, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Série sci. chim. 26, 281 (1978).
- 221. A. STEINER, Chem. Ber. 9, 782 (1876).
- 222, C. HARRIES, Lieb. Ann. 330, 185 (1904).
- 223, M. Z. JOVITSCHITSCH, Lich. Ann. 347, 233 (1906).
- 224, H. WIELAND, L. SEMPER and F. GMELIN, Lieb, Ann. 367, 52 (1909).
- 225, G. PONZIO, Gazz. 62, 633 (1932).
- 226, J. V. R. KAUFMAN and J. P. PICARD, Chem. Rev. 59, 429 (1959).
- 227. M. W. BARNES and J. M. PATTERSON, J. Org. Chem. 41, 733 (1976).
- 228. F. J. COREY and H. ESTREICHER, Tetrahedron Lett. 21, 1117 (1980).
- 229. S. RAJAPPA, Tetrahedron 37, 1453 (1981).
- 230. Z. BUCZKOWSKI, H. PIOTROWSKA and T. CRBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 11, 197 (1963).
- T. URBAŃSKI and T. DOBOSZ, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Cl. III, 5, 541 (1957).
- 232. T. URBAŃSKI and A. PIOTROWSKI, Bull, Acad. Pol. Sci. Cl. III, 5, 543 (1957).
- 233. S. F. KREIN and Yu. N. SHEKHTER, Mitro-oils (in Russian). Khima, Moscow, 1967.
- 234. J. VILLE, Mém. Poudres 42, 21 (1960).
- 235. British Thomson Houston Co. 1.td., British Patent 547525 (1942).
- 236, N. S. MARANS and R. ZELINSKI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 72, 2125 (1950) and references therein.
- 237, J. B. LI VY. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 76, 3254 (1954).
- 238. G. B. BACHMAN and N. W. CONNON, J. Org. Chem. 34, 4121 (1969).
- 239, P. NOBLE, JR., W. L. REED, C. F. HOFFMAN, J. A. GALLAGHAN and F. G. BORG ARDT, A.J. 4 A. Journal 1, 395 (1963).
- 240, W. B. ERANKEL, L. D. CHRISTENSEN and F. R. WH SON, A LAA. Journal 3, 540.
- 241, V. J. PEPEKIN, F. A. MIROSHNICHENKO, JR., A. LEBEDER and A. Ya. APIN, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 42, 2972 (1968).
- 242, G. KRILN, H. H. LICHT and F. TRIMBORN, Explosivstoffe 18, 203 (1970).
- 243 H. P. MARSHALL, F. G. BORGARDT and P. NOBLL, JR., J. Phys. Chem. 69, 25 (1965).
- 244, T. M. NAZIN, T. B. MANFLIS and F. I. DUBOVEISKII, Dekt. Akad. Nank. SSSR 177, 1128 (1967).
- 245, L. P. BELETSKAYA and V. N. DROZD, Uspekhi Khim. 48, 793 (1979).
- 246. S. S. NOVIKOV, K. K. BABIFVSKII and J. S. KORSAKOVA, Dokt. Akad. Nauk SSSR 129, 650 (1959); Izv. Akad, Nauk SSSR, old, khim. 1847 (1959).
- 247, S. S. NOVIKOV, K. K. BABIFVSKII, S. A. SHEVELEV, Y. S. IVANOVA and A. A. FAINSILBERG, Izv. Akad. Nauk. SSSR, otd. khim. 1853 (1962).
- 248, V. A. PETROSYAN, V. M. KHUTORFTSKII, L. V. OKHLOBYSTINA, V. I. SLOVET-SKII and A. A. FAINZILBERG, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 1544 (1973).
- 249. V. A. PETROSYAN, V. M. KHUTORETSKII, L. V. OKHLOBYSTINA and V. I. SLOVETSKII, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 2023 (1973).
- A. WETTERHOLM, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 331 (1964).
- 251, T. QUADFLIED, U.S. Patent 2950-312 (1960).
- 252, G. M. NAZIN, G. B. MANELIS and F. I. DUBOVITSKII, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 177. 1128, 1387 (1968): Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR. ser. khim. 383, 2629 (1968).
- 253, G. M. NAZIN, G. B. MANELIS and F. I. DUBOVITSKII, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser.

khim., 2628, 2631 (1968).

254. Z. BUCZKOWSKI and T. URBAŃSKI, Spectrochim. Acta 22, 227 (1966).

255. K. V. ALTUKHOV and V. V. PEREKALIN, Zh. Org. Khim. 3, 2003 (1967); Wissen-

256. L. M. ANDREEVA, K., V. ALTUKHOV and V. V. PEREKALIN, Zh. Org. Khim. 5, 220 (1968); 8, 1419 (1972).

257. V. A. GORODYSKII, V. V. PEREKALIN and K. V. ALTUKHOV, Zh. Org. Khim. 6,

258. V. A. BUEVICH, K. V. ALTUKHOV and V. V. PEREKALIN, Zb. Org. Khim. 6, 187.

APPENDIX

Nitromethane - Aluminium Chloride Complex

Závada, Pankova and Z. Arnold [1] described a complex of nitromethane with aluminium chloride which is a convenient form of the Friedel-Crafts catalyst [2].

Substituted Nitro Alkanes

Thermal decomposition. A considerable number of substituted nitroalkanes were prepared by Soviet chemists and their thermal decomposition was examined by Nazin and coworkers [3, 4] in view of determining their activation energy and frequency factor. Some of the results are collected in Table A1 and in a summarizing review of Nazin and Manelis

TABLE A1. Energy of activation of thermal decomposition of di- and tri-nitroalkanes and their halogen derivatives

Compound	Temperature range °C	Activation energy keal/mol	Frequency factor log B	Reference
CH ₃ NO ₂ CH ₃ CH(NO ₂) ₂ CH ₂ CH, CH ₂ CH ₃ CH ₃ CH ₄	360 390 197 227	54.3 47.1	14.3 16.7	[3]
CH ₃ CH ₂ CH (NO ₂) ₂ CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₂ CH(NO ₂) ₂ C (NO ₂) ₄	215 265 219 244 86 177	48.0 48.2	16.9 17.0	[4a]
CF(NO ₂) ₃ C Cl(NO ₂) ₃ CH (NO ₂) ₃	178 236 120 165	38.2 41.9 36.4	16.3 15.4 15.75	[4b]
CH Cl(NO ₂) ₂ CF ₂ (NO ₂) ₂	180 200 180 200 235 270	42.4 40.6 47.4	15.9	[4c]
$CH_3 CF (NO_2)_2$ $C(NO_2)_3 - C(NO_2)_3$ $CF(NO_2)_2 - C(NO_2)_3$ $CF(NO_2)_2 - CF(NO_2)_2$ $CH_3 C(NO_2)_2$	214 - 262 90 - 135 88 - 140 107 - 180	47.7 35.8 36.5	15.9 17.0 17.3 17.3	[4d]
$CH_3C(NO_2)_3$	160-200	42.2 43.2	18.0 J 17.2	[4e]

Thermochemical properties. A monograph should be mentioned of thermochemistry of nitro compounds by Lebedev and co-workers [9]. Pepekin and co-workers examined the enthalpy of formation of dinitrophenylmethane, trinitrophenylethane fluordinitrophenylmethane [6], and fluordinitromethane [7]. The results are given in Table A2.

TABLE A2. Thermochemical data of some nitroalkane derivatives

Compounds	Enthalpy of formation in gas-phase kcal/mol	Energy of the bond C-C between phenyl or benzyl and C(NO ₂) ₂ or C(NO ₂) ₃ kcal/mol
C ₆ H ₅ CH(NO ₂) ₂	8.3	100.2
$C_6H_5CH_2C(NO_2)_3$	15.7	79.1
$C_6H_5C F(NO_2)_2$	44.2	105.1
CH F(NO ₂) ₂	56.1	

Steric Effects in Nitroalkanes

Novikov and co-workers [8] studied steric effects in mono- and polynitroalkanes. They calculated the equilibrium of configuration, energy of strains and enthalpy of atomization. Steric effects from the nitro groups increase with the increase of their number and the increase of the length of the alkyl chain.

REFERENCES

- 1. J. ZÁVADA, M. PÁNKOVA and Z. ARNOLD, Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm. 41, 1777
- 2. Sh. MATAKA, Y. TSUDA, K. TAKAHASHI and M.TASHIRO, Org. Prep. Proc. Int. 13. 93 (1981).
- 3. V. V. DUBIKHIN, G. M. NAZIN and G. B. MANELIS, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 1339 (1971).
- 4. G. M. NAZIN, G. B. MANELIS and F. I. DUBOVITSKII,
- a. Izr. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 2629 (1968);
- b. ibid. 2801 (1968);
- c. ibid. 1035 (1969);
- d. ibid. 2631 (1968):
- c. ibid. 1239 (1971).
- 5. G. M. NAZIN and G. B. MANELIS, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, 811 (1972) and references therein.
- 6. V. I. PEPEKIN, Yu. N. MATYUSHIN, G. G. ROZANTSEV, S. A. SHEVELEV and A. Ya. APIN, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 2703 (1972).
- 7. V. I. PEPEKIN, F. Ya. NATSIBULLIN, L. T. EREMENKO and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, ibid. 925 (1974).
- 8. T. S. PIVINA, E. N. GRITSAEV, B. B. SMIRNOV, V. A. SHLYAPOCHNIKOV and S. S. NOVIKOV, ibid 182 (1977).
- 9. Yu. A. LEBEDEV, E. A. MIROSHNICHENKO and Yu. K. KNOBEL, Thermochemistry of Nitro Compounds, Nauka, Moscow, 1970.

CHAPTER 9

DIFLUOROAMINO COMPOUNDS

As a result of searching for new explosives and in particular rocket propellants, a new group of explosives was found -- that of organic compounds containing difluoroamino group - NF2. The group can also be regarded as a modification of the nitro group, where two atoms of oxygen were replaced by atoms of fluorine.

There is now extensive patent literature covering the preparation of difluoroamino compounds and describing their potential use as high-energy propellant ingredients. However, some of the compounds possess properties which cast doubt on the safety of their preparation and handling. A striking example is the simplest member of the family with difluoroamino group, i.e. difluoroamine (NHF2). This is a particularly dangerous compound: unexpected detonations have been reported.

It appears that interest in difluoroamino compounds is now diminishing, as far as their application as explosives is concerned. Nevertheless the chemistry of difluoroamino compounds remains very interesting.

Two routes for the preparation of difluoroamino compounds are known:

- (1) through the direct fluorination of amines.
- (2) through the reactions with tetrafluorohydrazine, accompanied by thermal or photochemical dissociation of this compound.

A review of the work on derivatives of nitrogen fluoride compounds including those with difluoroamino group was given by J. K. Ruff [1]. Fokin and Kozyrev [30] published an extensive review dedicated to difluoroamino compounds.

Reviews on difluoroamino compounds appeared also in Advances in Chemistry Series of American Chemical Society [34]. They were reviewed mainly for their application as rocket propellants.

DIRECT FLUORINATION OF NON-AROMATIC COMPOUNDS

Although the first compounds with NF2 group were obtained as early as 1936 by O. Ruff and Giese [35] the most important work started relatively recently in the early sixties. These were the indications of the possible transformation of NH2 into NF2 given by Lawton and co-workers [2] and Grakauskas [3].

Direct Fluorination of NH2 and NH Groups in Aliphatic Compounds

Lawton acted on solid urea with fluorine diluted with nitrogen at O°C and among a variety of compounds isolated a solid substance which proved to be identical with that prepared by Grakauskas [3] through the action on urea in aqueous solution with fluorine diluted with nitrogen at 0-5°C. It proved to be N,N-difluorourea (1). It was extracted with ether as a hygroscopic, lackrymatory solid, m.p. 43°C.

Additional examples of fluorination of compounds containing NH2, NHCH3 or NHC2H5 groups in an aqueous medium were later also reported [4]. They described the formation of such compounds as II-IV.

A compound analogous to I with SO2 group instead of CO was prepared by fluorination of sulphonamide: NH2SO2NF2 [5].

Difluoramine (Difluorimide) NH F 2

Difluoroamine NHF2 was prepared by decomposition of I or III.

Difluoramine is a gaseous substance [6] with m.p. -116.4 to -117.1°C. b.p. -23.6, density d = 1.424 - 0.00202 t (d measured at -42.5° C was 1.513). It possesses extraordinary explosive properties, being extremely sensitive to impact, detonating spontaneously when cooled to -196°C in liquid nitrogen. The N-F bond strength in NHF is estimated to be 72 kcal/mol [7b].

According to Lawton and Weber [6] it was formed as one of the products of the action of fluorine diluted with nitrogen (in proportion 1:4 to 1:10) on solid urea at 0°C. The resulting liquid mixture was distilled under reduced pressure and condensation at -142°C gave NHF₂ with a yield of 30% (calculated on the fluorine used). The nondistilling residue was composed of difluorourea (I).

Difluoroamine was formed from N,N-difluorourea through acid hydrolysis:

$$NF_2 CO NH_2 = \frac{H^+, H_2 O}{NH F_2}.$$
 (1

Kennedy and Colburn [7a] obtained a small quantity of difluoroamine by acting on nitrogen trifluoride with arsenic at 250-300°C. The best method o making the compound consists in hydrolysis of trityldifluoroamine with sul

DIFLUOROAMINO COMPOUNDS

phuric acid. A quantitative yield was obtained [8]. Trityldifluoroamine in turn was obtained by acting with tetrafluorohydrazine on trityl cation [9]:

$$N_2F_4 + (C_6H_5)_3C^*$$
 (C₆H₅)₃CNF₂ H_2SO_4 NHF₂ (2)

Difluoroamine hydrolysed under the action of bases and fluorine anion was evolved [10].

Difluoroamine forms complexes with ethers and Lewis acids, and decomposes on contact with copper, stainless steel and some organic compounds, such as urea [6].

It reacts with carbonium ions to yield N, N-difluoroamines [11].

Difluoroamine reacts with carbonyl compounds in acid medium to yield difluoroamino derivatives [12a], for example:

CH₃COCH₃
$$\xrightarrow{2 \text{ NHF}_2}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2 \text{ SO}_4}$ CH₃—C—CH₃ (85%) $\xrightarrow{\text{NF}_2}$ (3)

and with acetylenes to yield NF2 substituted olefins [12b].

No explosive properties of such substances were reported.

Other Non-aromatic Difluoroamines

Sharts [13] fluorinated a number of aliphatic amines.

He fluorinated hexamethylenediamine with a fluorine-nitrogen mixture (1:2) in aqueous medium in the presence of sodium bicarbonate, trichlorofluoromethane and methylene dichloride at temperatures below 2°C.

N,N,N¹,N¹·Tetrafluorohexamethylenediamine or 1.6-bis(difluoroamino)hexane (b.p. 70-75°C at 0.1 mmHg) resulted with a yield of 23%.

In a similar manner cyclohexylamine was converted into N.N-Difluorocyclohexylamine (the yield was 66%, based on cyclohexylamine and 23% on fluorine). It is a liquid boiling over the range 69–81°C under 80–90 mmHg.

Davis and Graves [14] fluorinated guanidine and obtained an explosive product: perfluoroguanidine NF = $C(NF_2)_2$. Rosenfeld and co-workers [15] fluorinated cyanoguanidine and obtained three major products V-VII:

Compounds VI (b.p. 55°C) and VII (b.p. 60°C) possess explosive characteristics.

FLUORINATION OF NITROAROMATIC AMINES

Coon and co-workers [16] have found a general synthetic procedure for the preparation of nitroaromatic difluoramines. Nitroaromatic monoamines, such as picramide and its analogues have been converted in high yield into the corresponding difluoramines in liquid hydrogen fluoride and in some cases in organic solvents, such as acetonitrile, by using fluorine diluted with nitrogen, at temperatures below 0°C.

Nitroaromatic diamines and triamines undergo similar fluorination reactions.

Dinitroanilines were fluorinated in good yield, but fluorination of nonnitrated amines (such as aniline) is accompanied by ring fluorination ortho to the NF₂ group.

According to the same authors the reaction of fluorination occurs through a radical mechanism.

All substances described below possess marked explosive characteristics [16].

VIII

1-Difluoramino-2,6-dinitrobenzene (VIII)

This substance forms light yellow coloured needles (from 50/50 chloroform/hexane), m.p. 91-93°C.

It was obtained by fluorination of 2,6-dinitroaniline in acetonitrile at -10 to -5° C with a stream of 15% fluorine in nitrogen. The yield was ca. 60%.

1-Difluoroamino-2,4-dinitrobenzene

This substance was not isolated in a pure form. The liquid product of fluorination of 2,4-dinitroaniline contained 1-difluoroamino-6-fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene.

$$O_2$$
 N O_2

IX

1-Difluoroamino-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene (IX)

The substance forms light yellow coloured crystals, m.p. 69°C.

As mentioned already it was obtained by fluorinating 2,4,6-trinitroaniline dissolved in anhydrous hydrogen fluoride at -5° to 0° C with a stream of 60% fluorine in nitrogen. The yield was 75%.

1-Difluoroamino-2,3,4,6-tetranitrobenzene (X)

The substance forms yellow coloured crystalline solids, m.p. 84°C.

It was obtained [16] from tetranitroaniline (Vol. I, p. 560) in the same way as 1-difluoramino-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene, the only difference being that no external cooling was used and the temperature in the course of fluorination was that of the b.p. of anhydrous hydrogen fluoride (+19°C). The yield was 75%.

Difluoraminopentanitrobenzene was obtained by fluorinating pentanitroaniline (Vol. I, p. 562) in the same way as fluorination of picramide, the only difference was that no external cooling was applied. The product was stable only in solution and could be detected by NMR spectrum. In the solid state the orange coloured crystals decomposed quickly and formed viscous oil.

$$O_2 N \longrightarrow NO_2$$
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

Hexanitrodiphenylfluoramine (XI)

This is a crystalline, orange coloured solid, m.p. 102-105°C.

It was made from hexanitrodiphenylamine in acetonitrile solution by fluorinating with 15% fluorine at temperatures of -10 to -5° C (54% yield). It decomposed at room temperature within a few days and is stable only below -18° C.

3-Difluoramine-2,4,6-trinitrotoluene (XII)

This substance forms yellow coloured crystalline solids, m.p. 111°C.

It was obtained in the same way as (IX) at -16 to -4°C with 46% fluorine-nitrogen. The yield was 78%.

Other Difluoramino Nitroaromatics

The following difluoramino nitroaromatics were also prepared [16]:

- a. 3-Difluoramino-2,4,6-trinitroanisol, a yellow coloured liquid,
- b. 3,5-bis(difluoramino)-2,4,6-trinitrotoluene, yellow coloured crystals m.p. 143-145°C,
- c. 3-difluoramino-5-chloro-2,4,6-trinitrotoluene, yellow coloured crystals, m.p. 149-153°C,
- d. 1,5-bis(difluoramino)-2,4-dinitrobenzene,
- e. 1,5-bis(difluoramino)-2,4-dinitro-6-fluorobenzene. Compounds (d) and (e) were obtained in a mixture by fluorinating 1,5-diamino-2,4-dinitrobenzene
- f. 1,3,5-tris(difluoramino)-2,4-dinitrobenzene, light yellow coloured crystals, m.p. 54-56°C.

The latter was obtained in the course of fluorination of 1,3,5-triamino-2,4-dinitrobenzene along with 1,3,5-tris(difluoramino)-2,4-dinitro-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexa-fluorocyclohexane — a liquid product which was formed from the saturation of the benzene ring of the product (f) with fluorine.

No reference to their explosive properties was given, but private information is that they do not differ from the mother nitro compounds.

FLUORINATION THROUGH THE ADDITION OF TETRAFLUORO-HYDRAZINE

Tetrafluorohydrazine NF₂-NF₂

Tetrafluorohydrazine is a gaseous substance with b.p. -73°C.

The preparation of tetrafluorohydrazine was in a way a turning point in the chemistry of difluoroamino compounds by offering a stable reactive substance which could also yield NF₂ free radicals. The enthalpy of dissociation (4)

$$N_2F_4 \longrightarrow 2\cdot NF_2 \tag{4}$$

is very low 20 ± 1 kcal/mol [1].

Tetrafluorohydrazine was obtained by Colburn and Kennedy [17] by passing nitrogen trifluoride over copper at 375°C:

$$2 NF_3 + Cu \longrightarrow N_2F_4 + CuF_2.$$
 (5)

The reaction can also be carried out with other metals, such as Fe, As, Sb and Bi. The conversion was 42-62% and the yield 62-71%.

(Nitrogen trifluoride was obtained by O. Ruff and co-workers [18] through electrolysis at 125°C of molten ammonium hydrogen fluoride: NH₄F. HF. It is a stable, gaseous, b.p. -119°C, substance which can be hydrolysed by hot water vapour.)

It was also reported that nitrogen trifluoride could be obtained by reacting N_2 O with fluorine at 700° C [19].

On other methods of preparation of tetrafluorohydrazine - see [1].

Reactivity of Tetrafluorohydrazine

Frazer [20] has shown that tetrafluorohydrazine can react with methyl and ethyl iodide in a light initiated reaction to give N,N-difluoroaminomethane and ethane respectively.

A number of authors reported the formation of bis(difluoroamino) compounds by the addition of tetrafluorohydrazine to unsaturated aliphatic and aromatic compounds [21-26].

According to Cerfontain [24] tetrafluorohydrazine can react with polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in iso-octane as a solvent at 40°C. Thus anthracene yielded 9,10-bisfluoroamino-9,10-dihydroanthracene. The product does not show good stability, it decomposed above 130°C with a gas evolution and at 220°C yielded mainly the parent hydrocarbon. Similarly the product of the reaction of stilbene with tetrafluorohydrazine (which was 1,2-bisdifluoroamino-1,2-diphenylethane) decomposed above 80°C.

The reaction of tetrafluorohydrazine with diallyl ether was studied by Reed [26]. The main product of the reaction (48%) was di[2,3-bis(difluoroamino) propyl] ether (6)

$$(CH_2 = CH - CH_2)_2 O + N_2 F_4$$
 $\begin{pmatrix} CH_2 - CH - CH_2 \\ | & | \\ NF_2 - NF_2 \end{pmatrix}_2$
(6)

The other products were tetrahydrofurane derivatives.

Fokin and co-workers [32] described interesting reactions of nitroalkenes with tetrafluorohydrazine. Such was the reaction of 2,2-dinitropentene-4 with tetrafluorohydrazine yielding 2,2-dinitro-4,5-bis(difluoroamino)-pentane (7) with a yield of ca. 36%:

$$CH_{2} = C \xrightarrow{H} CH_{2} - C - CH_{3} + N_{2}F_{4} \xrightarrow{60-70^{\circ}C} F_{2}N - CH_{2} - CH - NF_{2} \\ NO_{2} NO_{2} = C - CH_{3} \xrightarrow{NO_{2}} F_{2}N - CH_{2} - CH - NF_{2} \\ NO_{3} NO_{2} = C - CH_{3} \xrightarrow{NO_{3}} F_{3}NO_{3} = CH_{3} + N_{3}F_{4} \xrightarrow{NO_{3}} F_{3}NO_{3} = CH_{3} + CH_{3}$$

The reaction is very solvent dependent. Decomposition occurred in most solvents but the best proved to be acetonitrile.

Fokin and co-workers [33] studied reactions of oximes with tetrafluorohydrazine, for example (8)

$$CH_3CH = NOH + N_2F_4$$
 $70-75^{\circ}C$ CH_3C NF

Most of the latter products are unstable. The only stable compounds were obtained from aromatic oximes.

The addition of N_2F_4 to acetylenes was studied by a number of authors [27, 28]. The reactions give ethylene derivatives unstable and readily isomerizing on further heating or under the influence of irradiation (9)

$$RC \equiv CR + N_2 F_4 \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} RC = CR \\ \downarrow \\ NF_2 & NF_2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{NF_2} \begin{bmatrix} NF_2 & NF_2 \\ \downarrow \\ NF_2 & NF_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(9)$$

The fact that NF₂ radical formed through the equilibrium N₂F₄ \rightleftharpoons 2·NF absorbs at 260 mn suggests that it possesses photochemical properties. Indeed it was found that the irradiation of methane with N₂F₄ produced difluoroaminomethane (10)

$$CH_4 \xrightarrow{N_2 \vdash_4} CH_3NF_2 + HCN \tag{10}$$

Similarly ethane yielded difluoroaminoethane C2H5NF2 and CH3CN.

Olefins also reacted with N₂F₄ under irradiation, for example propylene yielded 50% of a mixture of substituted propylene and propane (XIII-XI) [29]

EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES OF DIFLUOROAMINOALKANES AND ALKENES

A few experimental data of explosive properties of difluoroaminoalkanes and alkenes were collected and theoretical calculation of their properties was given by Pepekin [31].

279

According to Berke and associates [43] bis-difluoroaminopropane and -butane give the rates of detonation:

 $C_3 H_6 N_2 F_4$, $\rho = 1.26$, D = 6300 m/s, $C_4 H_8 N_2 F_4$, $\rho = 1.20$, D = 6000 m/s.

Voskoboynikov and co-workers [44] have found similar figures for bisdifluoroaminobutane and -pentene. They also described an interesting compound: tetra-difluoroaminopentane:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{CH}_2 & - & \text{CH} \\ | & | & | \\ \text{NF}_2 & & | & | \\ \text{NF}_2 & | & | & | \\ \end{array}$$
 , $\rho = 1.51$, D = 7000 m/s.

The general conclusion is that compounds with NF₂ group show similar explosive properties as those with the same number of NO₂ groups.

Theoretical Aspects of Properties of NF2 Compounds

A series of theoretical papers on the difluoroamino group and compounds have appeared. Their aim was to find a theoretical background for the use of difluoroamino compounds in propellants.

- 1. Isotopic exchange reaction of difluoroamine (NF₂H) with D₂O and trifluoro deutero acetic acid (CF₃COOD) was examined by Becker and Impastato [36].
 - 2. The reaction of difluoroamine with Lewis Acids [37].
- 3. A general paper on the chemistry of difluoroamines by Craig et al. [38] was also published. It was dedicated to understanding the nature of N. F and N- X bonds and to obtain a picture of the relative electron distribution in X-NF₂ compounds, where X = F, Cl. H, NF₂, CH₃, C₂H₅ and CF₃. The electron affinity of cation NF₂⁺ was found to be very high and by adding an electron, a relatively stable radical NF₂ was favoured. The electron distribution is more symmetrical than in anion NF₂⁻ and cation NF₂⁺ which do not seem to be sufficiently stable.
- 4. In searching for high energy explosives the reactions were examined between difluoroamino compounds and
 - (a) organometallic compounds.
 - (b) nitric acid [39]. A variety of compounds were obtained in both instances, such as:
 - (a) azo-compounds, dialkyldifluoro-hydrazine, tertiary amine and hydrocarbon;
 - (b) alkyl nitrates and nitrites.
- 5. Reactivity of nitrogen fluorides NF₃, N₂F₄ and cis- and trans-N₂F₂ was examined by Hurst and Khayat [40]. Nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃) is inert to pure

water but reacted with aqueous bases at 100° C to give nitrite and fluoride. N_2F_4 was hydrolysed slowly with water at $60-100^{\circ}$ C. Cis- and trans- N_2F_2 were hydrolysed with water at 74° and 89° C respectively. The reactions were of the first order with respect to N_2F_2 and the major products are N_2 and O_2 [41].

Thermochemistry

Pepekin and Apin [42] calculated enthalpy of formation of 1,1-bis(difluoro-amine)cyclohexane and the energy of the bond N-F. The enthalpy of formation $-\Delta H_{\rm f}$ was found to be 52.5 kcal/mol and the thermochemical energy of the bond N-F was 68.4 cal.

REFERENCES

- 1. J. K. RUFF, Chem. Rev. 67, 665 (1967).
- E. A. LAWTON, E. F. C. CAIN, D. F. SHEFHAN and M. WARNER, J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem. 17, 188 (1961).
- V. GRAKAUSKAS, 140th Nat. Meet. Am. Chem. Soc., Chicago Ill., 1961, Abstracts p. 23M, Aerojet Corp., British Patent 960126 (1964); Chem. Abstr. 61, 5523 (1964).
- R. E. BANKS, R. N. HASZELDINE and J. P. LALU, Chem. & Ind. 1803 (1964); Chem. Soc. (C), 1514 (1966).
- R. A. WIESBECK and J. K. RUFF, Inorg. Chem. 4, 123 (1965).
- a. E. A. LAWTON and J. Q. WEBER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 81, 4755 (1959); 85, 3595 (1963);
- b. E. A. LAWTON, D. PILIPOVICH and R. D. WILSON, Inorg. Chem. 4, 118 (1965).
- a. A. KENNEDY and C. B. COLBURN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 81, 2906 (1959);
 b. J. Chem. Soc. 35, 1892 (1961).
- 8. W. H. GRAHAM and C. O. PARKER, J. Org. Chem. 28, 3912 (1963).
- 9. R. C. PETRY and J. P. FREEMAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 3912 (1961).
- W. J. LE NOBLE, E. M. SCHULMAN and D. N. SKULNIK, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 93, 4710 (1971).
- 11. a. J. P. FRFEMAN, A. KENNEDY and C. B. COLBURN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 5304 (1960);
 - b. W. H. GRAHAM and J. P. FREEMAN, ibid. 89, 716 (1967).
- a. K. BAUM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 90, 7083 (1968);
 b. ibid, 90, 7089 (1968).
- 13. C. M. SHARTS, J. Org. Chem. 33, 1008 (1968).
- R. A. DAVIS and K. O. GRAVES, U.S. Patent 3 288936 (1966).
- D. D. ROSENFELD, J. R. LOVETT and E. SCHMALL, J. Org. Chem. 33, 2521 (1968).
- C. L. COON, M. E. HILL and D. L. ROSS, J. Org. Chem. 33, 1387 (1968).
- 17. C. B. COLBURN and A. KENNEDY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 80, 5004 (1958).
- O. RUFF, J. FISCHER and L. LUET, Z. Anorg. Allgem. Chem. 172, 417 (1925).
- F. D. MARSH, Canadian Patent 625055 (1961).
- J. W. FRAZER, J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem. 16, 63 (1960).
- 21. F. A. JOHNSON and C. B. COLBURN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 3043 (1961).
- J. P. FREEMAN, Advances in Chemistry Series, No. 36, Am. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1962;
- 23. A. J. DIJKSTRA, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Leiden, 1965.
- 24. H. CERFONTAIN, J. Chem. Soc. 6602 (1965).
- A. L. LOGOTHETIS, U.S. Patents 3196167, 3215709 (1965); A. L. LOGOTHETIS and G. N. SAUSEN, J. Org. Chem. 31, 3689 (1966).
- 26. S. F. REED, JR., J. Org. Chem. 32, 3675 (1967).

- R. C. PETRY, C. O. PARKER, F. A. JOHNSON, T. E. STEVENS and J. P. FREEMAN, J. Org. Chem. 32, 1534 (1967).
- 28. G. N. SAUSEN and A. L. LOGOTHETIS, J. Org. Chem. 32, 2261 (1967).
- C. L. BAUMGARTNER, E. L. LAWTON, M. G. McDANIEL and H. CARMICHAEL, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 92, 1311 (1970).
- 30. A. V. FOKIN and Yu. M. KOZYREV, Uspekhi Khim. 35, 1897 (1966).
- 31. V. I. PEPEKIN, Polish J. Chem. 55, 1405 (1981).
- 32. A. V. FOKIN, A. D. NIKOLAEVA, Yu. N. STUDNEV and N. A. PROSKIN, Izv. Akad. Nauk. SSSR, ser. khim., 717 (1970).
- 33. A. V. FOKIN, V. I. ZIMIN, Yu. N. STUDNEV and M. A. RONSOV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim., 719 (1970).
- Advanced Propellant Chemistry, Advances in Chemistry Series 54, American Chemical Society, Washington D.C. 1966.
- 35. O. RUFF and M. GIESE, Chem. Ber. 69, 598, 604 (1936).
- W. E. BECKER and F. J. IMPASTATO, in, Advanced Propellant Chemistry, p. 152. Advances in Chemistry Series 54, American Chemical Society, Washington D.C., 1966.
- 37. J. N. KEITH, R. J. DOUTHART, W. K. SUMIDA and L. J. SALOMON, ibid., p. 141.
- 38. A. D. CRAIG, G. A. WARD, C. M. WRIGHT and J. C. W. CHIEN, ibid., p. 148.
- 39. H. F. SMITH, J. A. CASTELLANO and D. D. PERRY, ibid., p. 155.
- 40. G. L. HURST and S. I. KHAYAT, ibid., p. 245.
- 41. C. J. HOFFMAN and R. G. NEVILLE, Chem. Rev. 62, 1 (1962).
- 42. V. I. PEPEKIN and A. Ya. APIN, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim., 2355 (1972).
- 43. J. G. BERKE, R. SHAW, D. TEGG and J. B. SEELY, Fifth Symposium on Detonation, Pasadena, Cal. 1970.
- 44. I.M. VOSKOBOYNIKOV, A. P. KUTEPOV, A. V. FOKIN, N. F. VOSKOBOYNIKOVA and G. S. SOSNOVA, Izv. Ak. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 1893 (1975).

CHAPTER 10

ESTERS NITRATE ESTERS (O-NITRO COMPOUNDS)

Although nitrate esters continue to be widely used and are important explosives, their chemical properties are described to a much lesser extent than those of C-nitro compounds. This is understandable when considering the wide use of C-nitro compounds, particularly aromatic ones, not only as explosives but in a great variety of uses as intermediates and finished products. For this reason the excellent monograph of Patai, series edited by H. Feuer [1], does not contain a chapter on O-nitro compounds and the only review papers dedicated solely to O-nitro compounds were by Boschan, Merrow, Van Dolah [2] and Connon [3].

STRUCTURE (Vol. 11, p. 1)

Three kinds of nitrate esters are distinguished: primary, secondary and tertiary deriving from primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols respectively:

(1) primary CH₂-ONO₂ (2) secondary CH-ONO₂ (3) tertiary C-ONO₂

This was pointed out by T. Urbański and Witanowski (Vol. I, p. 6) who found the spectroscopic (infra red) method of distinguishing the above species which is described later in the paragraph on spectroscopy of nitrate esters.

DIPOLE MOMENTS (Vol. 11, p. 3)

Recent measurements of dipole moments carried out by Lemanceau and Caire-Maurisier [4] brought some new and important conclusions to the problem of the conformation of nitroglycerine and other nitrate esters with three or four atoms of carbon in the chain. They concluded that there is less need for admitting various conformations produced by the rotation around C—C bonds of the chain $CH_2-CH-CH_2$. Instead they rationalized their results in terms of the rotation in groups $C-ONO_2$ around the bonds C-O, viz. Formulae Ia and Ib:

$$O_2N$$
 O_2
 O_2N
 O_3
 O_4
 O_5
 O_5
 O_5
 O_5
 O_5
 O_7
 $O_$

The same applies to propane-1,2-diol dinitrate (II) and butane-1,2,4-triol trinitrate (III). They also examined NMR spectra of nitrate esters — their conclusions are reported in the paragraph on NMR of nitrate esters (p. 284).

SPECTROSCOPY (Vol. 11, p. 4).

T. Urbański and Witanowski [5] found that a stepwise substitution of hydrogen atoms with methyl groups in methyl nitrate lowers the frequency of asymmetric vibrations by about 5 cm⁻¹ for each methyl introduced. Subsequently it is possible to distinguish between primary, secondary and tertiary simple alkyl nitrates by their ν_{as} as frequencies, viz.:

On the contrary v_{sym} vibrations of simple nitrate esters (1283-1280 cm⁻¹) is unaffected by the substitution as above.

The fact observed by Pristera (Vol. II, p. 6) that the infra red asymmetric vibration band of ca. 1639 cm⁻¹ of nitroglycerine has a shoulder was rationalized by Rossmy [6], T. Urbański and Witanowski (Vol. II, pp. 4, 6) as the result of rotational isomerism around the bond C-C

Nevertheless the shoulder can also be partly produced by the fact that the nitroglycerine molecule contains both the primary groups and the secondary Onitro group. This refers also to all nitrate esters with longer chains, such as esters of erytritol and hexitols (e.g. mannitol, sorbitol), but not in esters of ethylene

glycol and pentaerythritol which show a splitting of the absorption bands: [7] and (Vol. II, p. 6).

The data for infra red spectra obtained by T. Urbański and Witanowski [5, 7] were used by Czuchajowski and Kucharski [8] in the series of papers on calculation force constants. Such a theoretical approach for methyl nitrate was first given by Shlyapochnikov, Novikov and Zavilovich [9].

Czuchajowski and Kucharski examined a full range of derivatives of ethyl nitrate of the general formula $Y-CH_2-CH_2-ONO_2$. Table 45 gives comparative results of experimental values [5, 7] and their calculation [8]. Table 46 gives stretching force constants and the influence of +I inductive effect of the substituents Y.

TABLE 45. Stretching frequencies of NO₂ group in Y-CH₂-CH₂-ONO₂

	ν _{as} (NO	2) cm ⁻¹	$\nu_s ({\rm NO}_2)$	cm ⁻¹
Y	exper. [4, 6]	theor. [7]	exper. [4, 6]	theor. [7]
OH	1631	1632	1282	1284
Cl	1652 1640	1651	1280	1283
Br	1651 1641	1655	1282 1273	1284
I	1662 1640	1660	1281 1262	1284
ONO ₂	1656 1643	1656	1282	1273

TABLE 46. Stretching force constants in Y - CH₂ - CH₂ - ONO₂.

Influence of +1 inductive effect
(according to Czuchajowski and Kucharski [7])

Y	K_{O-N}		K_{N-0}
Y	m	dyn/A	
OH	4.40		9.04
Cl	4.10		9.25
Br	4.07		9.29
1	3.99		9.35
ONO ₂	4.07		9.29

In the next paper [10] Czuchajowski and Kucharski extended their calculations of valence force field (VFF) to compounds of the general formula Y-CH₂-CH₂-ONO₂, where Y was NO₂, CN, ONO₂. Their calculated results in cluded the difference between gauche and trans conformers, the values of which were 1655–1652 and 1644–1641 cm⁻¹ respectively and are also in agree ment with the experimental data [7].

NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE

Lemanceau and Caire-Maurisier [4] examined NMR spectrum of nitroglycerine with a view to determining the conformation of the compound. The spectrum is of the type ABCA'B' and appears to favour the ecliptic conformation of $C-ONO_2$ groups.

Poblocka, T. Urbański and Waclawek [11] examined NMR spectra of erythritol tetranitrate (an acceptor) while studying its charge-transfer complexes with bases as electron donors.

ELECTRON ATTRACTING PROPERTIES OF NITRATE ESTERS AND CHARGE-TRANSFER COMPLEXES

T. Urbański (Vol. II, pp. 167, 169) and later Witanowski [12] have shown by way of thermal analysis that some O-nitro compounds such as D-mannitol hexanitrate and erythritol tetranitrate can form additional complexes with aromatic nitro compounds.

In a series of papers [13–15, 22] T. Urbański, Hetnarski and Poludnikiewicz described charge—transfer complexes with nitrate esters as electron acceptors. Tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine (TMPD) was used as an electron donor. The visible stage of the reaction between nitrate esters and TMPD in 1,2-dichloroethane as the solvent was the formation of the bluish-violet coloured radicalion known as Wurster cation (IV) [16, 17] formed from TMPD through the loss of one electron. The presence of Wurster cation is manifested by two absorption bands in the electronic spectrum: 570 and 620 nm [17]. The authors established that at least three ONO₂ groups are needed to form one mole of IV, for example:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CH_3 & CH_3 \\
\hline
CH_3 & CH_3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
N(CH_3)_2 \\
\hline
N(CH_3)_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
N(CH_4)_2 \\
\hline
N(CH_3)_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
N(CH_4)_2 \\
\hline
N(CH_3)_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
N(CH_4)_2 \\
\hline
N(CH_3)_2
\end{array}$$

IV

The comparison of the enthalpy of the formation of Wurster cation of primary, secondary and tertiary butyl nitrate has shown that the primary ONO_2 group is the weakest electron acceptor and the strongest is the tertiary ONO_2 group the enthalpy of formation $(-\Delta H_f)$ being 0.47 and 0.61 kcal/mol respectively. Nitroglycerine, pentaerythritol tri- and tetranitrates reacted with TMPD at the molar ratio 1:1. The same ratio was observed with erythritol tetranitrate but comparison with pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN) shows a stronger electron accepting property of the former probably due to the presence of secondary nitrate groups.

Hexanitrates of hexitols show strong accepting properties: 1 mole of hexanitrates with 2 moles of TMPD, in agreement with the rule – 3 ONO₂ groups for 1 mole of TMPD.

More detailed examination of the electronic spectra of TMPD with pentanitrates of D-xylitol, D-mannitol and hexanitrates of D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, D-dulcitol and myoinositol has shown three stages of the reaction in 1,2-dichloroethane as a solvent. At first all of them showed a rapid formation of low intensity transient bands between 909 and 1030 nm, which corresponds to an unstable CT-complex. Within 15 min (as in the case of all other nitrate esters) two bands of Wurster cation appeared. While these bands of nitrate esters persisted for a few days, both bands of pentanitrates and hexanitrates disappeared within 2 hours and were transformed into one band of 450 nm characterizing the yellow coloured relatively stable complex of the ratio 1:1 of hexanitrates to TMPD. The enthalpy of the formation of the new complex was $-\Delta H_f = 5.12$ kcal/mol, a value of the same magnitude as in many π - π complexes. Following the 'overlap and orientation principle' of Mulliken [18] the structure of the 1:1 complex was rationalized [15] being as shown on formula V. (Fig. 40, p. 308).

$$NO_2$$
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

The structure of TMPD is represented here as TMPD being transformed into a quinoid compound: tetramethyl-p-quinonediamine dication formed by disproportions of Wurster cation. Its structure was confirmed by infra red spectroscopy.

A hypothetical structure of complexes of nitrate esters with one to four nitrate groups was also advanced [19]. It was suggested that TMPD be used for analytical detection (including TLC) of nitrate esters [20].

In the light of the above work the finding of Parihar, Sharma and Varma [21] on the colour reaction of O-nitro compounds with potassium sulphanilate and α -naphthylamine in acetic acid should also be attributed to the oxidation of amines. The reaction produced the coloured cations and possibly charge—transfer complexes between the O-nitro compounds and the amine.

Further experiments were carried out on CT complexes between D-mannitol hexanitrate and pyrimidine and purine bases important in biochemical processes [22]. A summarized report has also been given on nitrate esters as electron acceptors [23].

Fraser and Paul [159] examined nitrate esters by mass spectrometry. Both mononitrates and polynitrates were examined. The main conclusions of this important work are given below.

n-Alkyl mononitrates are subject to cleavage as:

$$RCH_{2}^{+} = \begin{bmatrix} R + \frac{5}{5}CH_{2} & O + \frac{5}{5}NO_{2} \end{bmatrix}^{2} = NO_{2}^{+} (m/e \ 46)$$

$$R^{+} = CH_{2}O^{+} (m/e \ 30) = NO^{+} (m/e \ 30)$$

$$CH_{2}O^{+} (m/e \ 29)$$

$$CO^{+} (m/e \ 28)$$

$$(1)$$

Diol dinitrates:

$$O_{2} \text{NOCH}_{2}^{*}$$

$$|O_{2} \text{NO} - CH_{2}| \leq (CH_{2})_{n} \leq CH_{2} \leq NO_{2}|: \qquad NO_{2}^{*}$$

$$|CH_{2}|_{n}^{*}$$

$$|CH_{2}|_{n}^{*}$$

$$|CH_{2}|_{n}^{*}$$

$$|CH_{2}|_{n}^{*}$$

$$|CH_{2}|_{n}^{*}$$

$$|CH_{2}|_{n}^{*}$$

$$|CH_{2}|_{n}^{*}$$

Branched-chain nitrates, for example isopropyl nitrate:

CH₃ (m/e 15)
$$= [CH_3 + \frac{5}{5}CH + 0 + \frac{5}{5}NO_2]$$
: CH₃CHONO₂* (m/e 90) $= (CH_3)_2 CH^*$ (m/e 43) $= (CH_3)_2 CH^*$ (m/e 43) $= (CH_3)_2 CH^*$ (m/e 43) $= (CH_3)_2 CH^*$ (m/e 43)

Nitroglycerine shows a low intensity peak of 76 m/e.

Kriemler and Buttrill [161] studied the formation of positive and negative ion-molecules from ethyl nitrate by ion cyclotron resonance technique. They found three kinds of reactions of positive ions:

- (a) transfer of NO_2^+ from $CH_2ONO_2^+$ and $H_2NO_3^+$ to ethyl nitrate to form $C_2H_5N_2O_5^+$,
- (b) protonation of C₂H₅ONO₂ by C₂H₃⁺, C₂H₅⁺ and CHO⁺,
- (c) fragmentation of protonated ethyl nitrate into H₂ NO₃⁺ and ethylene.

Negative ions have been found C2H3O, C2H5 and OH to produce NO3.

HYDROLYSIS OF NITRATE ESTERS (Vol. 11, p. 7)

Baker and co-workers (Vol. II, p. 8; [23-25]) have undertaken extensive research on alkaline hydrolysis of nitrate esters. Their results, as those of the other authors [27], were reviewed [2, 3]. They can be summarized as follows:

Nucleophilic attack on carbon $(S_N 1 \text{ and } S_N 2)$:

$$HO^{-} + RCH_{2} - O - NO_{2} \longrightarrow RCH_{2} - OH + NO_{3}^{-}.$$

$$(4a)$$

Nucleophilic attack on nitrogen $(S_N 2)$:

$$HO^{-} + RCH_{2} - ^{18}O - NO_{2} \longrightarrow [R - CH_{2} - ^{18}O + HONO_{2}] \longrightarrow RCH_{2} - O - H + NO_{3}^{-}.$$
(4b)

Nucleophilic attack on α-hydrogen (E2):

$$HO^{-} + RCH_{2} - O - NO_{2} \longrightarrow RCH = O + NO_{2}^{-} + H_{2}O.$$
 (4c)

Nucleophilic attack on β-hydrogen (E1 and E2):

$$HO^{-} + RCH_{2}CH_{2} - ONO_{2} \longrightarrow RCH = CH_{2} + NO_{3}^{-} + H_{2}O.$$
 (4d)

Thus both cleavage of bonds C-O and O-N can occur.

289

The reaction of primary and secondary mononitrate esters are slow, for example slower than alkaline hydrolysis of carboxylic esters.

Primary nitrate esters can undergo alkaline hydrolysis mainly by two pathways (4a and 4b) and the yield of elimination reactions (4c and 4b) are, generally speaking, negligible.

Secondary nitrate esters give a more complicated picture. The dominating reaction is S_N2 but reactions (4c) and (4d) are of importance. Reaction (4c) can yield (depending on R) 8–45% of the carbonyl compound in addition to a certain amount of alkenes. A striking example was given by Baker and Easty [23] on hydrolysis of isopropyl nitrate (Vol. II, p. 13). An important contribution to the mechanism of the reaction of hydrolysis was given by Crystol and co-workers (Vol. II, p. 14) while reacting optically active 2-octyl nitrate.

Reaction (4c) E2 [24] has been used to introduce a carbonyl group into steroids [28].

Neutral hydrolysis of primary and secondary nitrates is very slow [23]. On the contrary, simple tertiary nitrate esters are readily hydrolysed [23, 27, Lucas and Hammett (Vol. II, p. 8)] to yield either alcohol (S_N1) or olefin (E1). Both go through the tertiary carbonium ion.

The four modes of hydrolysis can explain the reaction of nitrate esters with other nucleophiles such as ammonia and amines, hydrazine (Vol. II, p. 12), hydroxide and alkoxide ions (S_N1 and S_N2). Here the esters can act as alkylating agents.

Alkaline hydrolysis at 25°C of glycerol trinitrate, 1,2-glycerol and 1,3-glycerol dinitrates, 1-glyceryl and 2-glyceryl mononitrates with CO₂ free aqueous calcium hydroxide was studied by Capellos and co-workers [103]. They found that 2-glyceryl mononitrate isomerized on hydrolysis to 1-glyceryl mononitrate and 1,2-glycerol dinitrate isomerized to the 1,3-dinitrate before the hydrolysis was accomplished. 1,3-Glycerol dinitrate furnished on hydrolysis glicydyl nitrate in agreement with the reactions described in Vol. II, p. 128.

Nitrate ester hydrolysis is not catalysed by mineral acids to an appreciable extent [29, 26]. This is in contrast to nitrite esters which readily hydrolyse in an acid medium. According to Dewar [30] nitrate esters are protonated preferentially at the alkoxy oxygen according to equation (5a):

$$R-ONO_2 + H^+ \stackrel{fast}{=} R-O^+ - NO_2 \stackrel{slow}{=} ROH + NO_2^+$$
 (5a)

The last stage of the reaction is inhibited by the large positive heat of the dissociation [3].

In concentrated sulphuric acid nitrate esters are almost completely dissociated according to equation (5b):

$$RONO_2 + 3H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow ROSO_3H + NO_2^+ + H_3O^+ + 2HSO_4^-.$$
 (5b)

Such a system can be used as a strong nitrating agent (Vol. I, pp. 15, 122). The nitration of an active methylene group with nitrate esters was basically described in Chapter I.

An interesting method of hydrolysis of nitrate esters to alcohols was given by Pews [158]. It consists in refluxing nitrate esters with formic acid followed by refluxing with methanol. Pentaerythritol trinitrate yielded pentaerythritol.

REDUCTION OF NITRATE ESTERS (Vol. 11, p. 18)

The review on nitrate esters [2] should be mentioned here. The following are agents which can be used to recover the original alcohols: LiAlH₄, sulphides, H₂ on Pd/charcoal, Raney Ni, Pt. The reduction on platinum can go as far as to the formation of ammonia from ONO₂. Grignard reagent can be also used to reduce nitrate esters [31]. Reduction has been used to remove the *O*-nitro group which served for protection of OH during the synthesis of some steroids [32, 33].

Polarography can be used as an analytical method of quantitative determination of O-nitro groups. It was applied to simple esters [34] and to nitroglycerine [35].

CONVERSION OF NITRATE ESTERS INTO NITROALKANES

Bachman and Connon [37] described an interesting reaction of conversion of nitrate esters into nitroalkanes according to (6):

$$RONO_2 + NaNO_2 = \frac{solvent}{RNO_2 + ROH (from RONO)}$$
 (6)

The reaction of nitrate esters with metal nitrites (e.g. sodium nitrite) was carried out in a suitable solvent at temperatures below 100° C. The nature of solvent is decisive to the yield. In the instance of n-propyl nitrate the best result (42% of 1-nitropropane) was obtained by keeping the reagents for one hour at 45°C in hexamethylphosphamide. The rest of the nitrate ester was converted to the original alcohol (54% of n-propyl alcohol in the described example).

The reaction has little value for the preparation of nitroalkanes, but is of theoretical importance as it indicates the reactivity of nitrate esters. It should be added that J. B. Levy [59] has found that thermal decomposition of nitrate esters resulted in the formation of small amounts of nitroalkanes. Thus the formation of nitroalkanes from nitrate esters seems to merit a more detailed examination of the mechanism of the conversion and decomposition.

FORMATION OF NITRATE ESTERS (Vol. 11, p. 20)

The review by Van Dolah and co-workers [2] should be mentioned. Owing to the fact that sulphuric acid in a nitrating mixture promotes hydrolysis of nitrate

(10)

esters, it is often desirable to nitrate alcohol with nitric acid alone in the presence of urea. The method was used on a large scale to make iso-propyl nitrate [36]. Urea obviously is a scavenger of nitric oxides and nitrous acid - compounds which can lead to oxidation and often dangerous decomposition.

Other nitrating agents which are the source of NO2+ ion can also be used (Chapter 1).

An interesting method of making nitrate esters consists in reacting dinitrogen pentoxide with alcohols in a vapour phase as developed by Bachman and Connon [3, 37]. A continuously working laboratory nitrator was described by Connon [3]. Here N2O5 is produced as a dilute mixture with oxygen by reacting NO₂(N₂O₄) with ozonized oxygen and has a composition according to the diagram (7):

$$NO_2 + O_3 \implies NO_3 + O_2 \longrightarrow N_2O_5$$
. (7)

The addition of N₂O₄ to alkene oxide can also produce nitrate esters. E. White and Feldman [38] reacted with a solution of N₂O₄ on sodium butoxide butanol at -75°C, and received butyl nitrate with a yield of 89%. The reaction is also an example of N2O4 acting according to equation (16), Chapter I, as ion pair nitronium nitrite $(NO_2^+ + NO_2^-)$. The order of adding reagents is critical: the reversed nitrosation can occur due to the action of N2O4 in the capacity of nitrosyl nitrate $(NO^+ + NO_3^-)$ - equation (17), Chapter 1. This was substantiated by Bachman and Connon [3, 37]. They also found that sodium hydroxide can be used instead of sodium butoxide.

A convenient laboratory method for the preparation of nitrate esters consists in acting with silver nitrate on alkyl bromide or iodide in nitromethane or nitrobenzene [2] or acetonitrile [3]. Kornblum and co-workers [39] made an extensive study of the stereochemistry and mechanism in the reaction of silver nitrate (and nitrite) with alkyl halides. Their conclusion can be summarized: the optically active nitrate esters (as well as nitrite esters) are produced with an inversion. Thus optically active 2-bromooctane when treated with silver nitrate gives 2-octyl nitrate of the inverted configuration regardless of the solvent. With α -phenylethyl chloride however, the steric course of the reaction is solvent dependent: in ethyl ether and in benzene α -phenylethyl, nitrate is produced with retention of configuration but in acetonitrile or petroleum ether the nitrate ester is produced with the inversion. The authors came to the conclusion that the reaction of silver salts with alkyl halides is rationalized as concerted S_N1 -S_N2 processes.

Nitrate esters are formed as by-products in the reaction of alhyl bromide or iodide with silver nitrite [40]. By using a temperature below 0°C the formation of nitrate ester can be prevented [41].

Olah and co-workers [42] suggested a convenient and safe method for the preparation of alkyl nitrates (particularly polynitrates) via transfer nitration of alcohols (polyols) with N-nitrocollidinium tetrafluoroborate according to scheme (8)

R=0H +
$$\frac{\text{CH}_3}{\text{CH}_3}$$
 $\frac{\text{CH}_3\text{CN}}{\text{CH}_3}$ $\frac{\text{CH}_3\text{CN}}{\text{CH}_3}$ $\frac{\text{CH}_3\text{CN}}{\text{CH}_3}$ $\frac{\text{CH}_3}{\text{CH}_3}$ $\frac{\text{CH}_3}{\text{CH}_3}$

The yield is 41-100%, thus ethyl nitrate, glycol dinitrate and nitroglycerine can be obtained in theoretical yield.

Among the other methods of formation of nitrate esters the reaction discovered by Franchimont [43] of the action of nitric acid on nitramines is of importance:

$$CH_3 NHNO_2 \xrightarrow{HNO_3} CH_3 ONO_2 + N_2 O.$$
 (9)

The reaction should be taken into consideration when examining the formation of nitramines including Cyclonite.

Interesting reactions of the formation of nitrate esters consist in the action of some nitrating agents on alkanes and alkyl groups. Titov and Shehitov [44] established that cyclohexane, n-heptane and n-octane react with dinitrogen pentoxide to yield cyclohexyl, 2-heptyl and 2-octyl nitrates respectively. Suzuki and co-workers [45] described the action of an excess of nitric acid or cerium ammonium nitrate on 2.4.5-trimethylneopentylbenzene and found that compounds were formed with one of the methyl groups subjected to nitro-oxidation according to abridged scheme (10)

293

Connon [3] summarized their results in two schemes. The simple version is (12).

$$C = C = \frac{2 \text{ NO}_2 = N_2 O_4}{N_2 O_4} = \frac{|ONO|}{|ONO|} = \frac{|$$

Here the oxidizing agent can be N2O5 or ·NO3 which can be formed by the action of oxygen on NO + NO2 [57].

An interesting method for the formation of an iodo nitrate ester consists in acting with Hg(NO3)2 and iodine on alkene [58].

NITRATE ESTERS AS EXPLOSIVES (Vol. 11, p. 2)

Relatively little work has been dedicated to the examination of such problems as the rate of detonation of nitrate esters, except in the instance of new compounds or those which are not yet sufficiently known. They are now reported in a description of the said compounds. On the contrary, considerable work has been done on thermal decomposition of nitrate esters. Particularly numerous are papers by Soviet authors mainly those of Andreev and his School collected in three monographs [60-62]. The data on the energy of activation of thermal decomposition of nitrate esters and the frequency factors are collected in Table 47 [63-65]. The calculated figures are remarkably similar for all nitrate esters and also are in agreement with those formerly found for nitroglycerine - Vol. II, p. 50. It should also be pointed out that the energy of activation is greatly influenced by the temperature of experiments - see [76, 77].

Determination of stability remains largely unchanged and is much the same as described in Vol. II, p. 23. The 'Heat test' (Abel test) is frequently used to determine the purity of nitrate esters such as nitroglycerine, glycol dinitrate, DGDN and nitrocellulose because of its simplicity [66].

Fraser [67] examined the stability of nitrate esters by determining the hydrolysis rates of the esters using sodium hydroxide in 90% ethanol at 30° and 60°C. The reactions are all second order in both nitrate ester and hydroxide ions. As the measure of the stability of an ester Fraser took the initial specific rate of hydrolysis. His results are summarized in Table 48.

He concluded that stability increases as the length of the carbon chain increases and is further enhanced by the introduction of an α -methyl group. Alkyl substitution in β -position has a smaller but similar effect. The replacement of a hydrogen by methyl or substituted methyl group decreases the rate of hydro-

In another series of experiments Suzuki and associates [46] found a similar reaction of nitration CH3 - CH2 ONO2 by acting with nitrous acid on pentamethyl derivatives of acetophenon.

Nitrate esters can also be made by the oxidation of nitrite esters (Vol. I, p.2). This reaction can also be carried out through a photolysis of nitrite esters. Such is, for example, the photolysis of octyl nitrite in heptane saturated with oxygen of the probable mechanism as below [47, 48]:

$$C_8 H_{17} ONO + h\nu \implies C_8 H_{17} O \cdot + NO,$$
 (a)

$$2NO + O_2 = 2NO_2$$
, (b) (11)

$$C_8H_{17}O \cdot + NO_2 = C_8H_{17}ONO_2.$$
 (c)

The yield was 50%.

Bachman and Connon [49] have shown that simple nitrite esters can be partly oxidized to corresponding nitrate esters by mixtures of N2 O4 and oxygen which probably react as N2O5 or free radical NO3. The same authors [37] obtained nitrate esters by reacting nitrite esters with a mixture of N2O4 with ozonized oxygen according to (7). Octyl nitrite gave a 70% yield of the nitrate as well as 30% octanoic acid. When octyl nitrife reacted with dilute ozonized $N_2\,O_4$ (which reacted as N2O5) in a counter current reactor [3] the yield of octyl nitrate could be as high as 97%.

GAS-CHROMATOGRAPHY OF ALKYL NITRATES

Although analytical problems are not discussed in the present book, it is appropriate that some information should be given, as the problem of the presence of nitrate esters, for example in air, is connected with problems of safety.

Alkyl nitrates can be separated and identified by gas-liquid-chromatography. Ethylene glycol succinate was used as the partition liquid and Celite C22ak was used as support [155]. Gas-liquid chromatography was used to determine nitrate esters in the presence of aromatic nitro compounds [156]. An improvement was made in the gas-chromatography by using an electron capture detector with tritium source [157].

ALKENES AS A SOURCE OF NITRATE ESTERS

As pointed out in Vol. I. p. 146 nitrate ester of β -nitroethanol can be formed by passing ethylene into a nitric-sulphuric acid mixture, and a side reaction is the formation of ethylene glycol dinitrate. However in most experiments nitronitrate ester is the minor product of the reaction. The reactions of alkenes with N_2O_4 were described in the excellent review paper by Shechter [50]. The classic work of N. Levy, Scaife et al. (Vol. 1, pp. 594-5); [51-53] should be mentioned

TABLE 47. Energy of activation of nitrate esters

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

Compound	Energy of Activation kcal/mol	log B	Temperatur ranges °C	References
Ethyl Nitrate	39.0	15.5	100 170	64b
Nitroglycerine	39.0	15.4	80-140	64c
Ethylene Glycol Dinitrate (Nitroglycol)	39.0	14.5	80 140	64c
Die thylene Glycol Dinitrate	42.0	16.5	80 - 140	64c
1,2-Propylene Glycol Dinitrate	40.3	15.8	72:140	65
1,3-Propylene Glycol Dinitrate	39.1	14.9	72 - 140	65
1,4-Butylene Glycol Dir-strate	39.0	15.1	72 140	65
2,3-Butylene Glycol Dinitrate	41.6	16.7	72 140	65
Mannitol Hexanitrate	38.0	15.9	80 140	640
PETN	40.0	15.8	80 140	640
Nitrocellulose (13.35% N)	39.2	15.0	100 170	63
Collodion Cotton	38.0	14.4	70 140	6-fa

TABLE 48. Initial second order rates of hydrolysis of nitrate esters [67]

Compounds	30°C 105	60°C
Methyl nitrate		112
Nitroethyl nitrate	1050	
n-propyl nitrate		2.
n-butyl nitrate		2.
iso-butyl nitrate		1.
Ethylene glycol mono-nitrate	168	2700
Sthylene glycol dinitrate	160	
1,3-Propane diol dinitrate	58.7	1300
,4-Butane diol dinitrate		16
DGDN		140
friethyleneglycol dinitrate (TEGDN)		340
,2-Propane diol nitrate	54	4650
1,3-Butane diol nitrate	20	
2,3-Butane diol nitrate	2.9	66
detriol trinitrate (trimethylol-methylmethane trinitrate)	69	
Mroglycerine	24000	
,3-Glycerol dinitrate	4500	66200
1-Glycerolmononitrate	2150	51000
2-Glycerolmononitrate	920	20500
Mtro-iso-butyl glycerol trinitrate	128000	
PETN	3.4	2700

lysis (compare the rate of n-propyl and iso-butyl nitrates, nitroglycerine and metriol trinitrate).

The recent novel use of nitrate esters (in addition to their primary role as constituents of high explosives and propellants) is also directed towards improving the ignition and burning of liquid fuels, for example isopropyl nitrate (p. 306). Curme [68, 69] suggested the addition of polyethylene glycol nitrate and polypropylene nitrate as an addition to liquid fuel. Currently experiments are being carried out in Brasil on adding a small proportion (ca. 3%) of nitroglycerine to ethanol used as engine fuel (p. 299).

BIOLOGICAL ACTION OF NITRATE ESTERS

According to Von Oettingen [70] nitrate esters oxidize haemoglobin to methaemoglobin and, by depression of the muscles in the vascular walls, cause a peripheral vasodilatation resulting in lower systolic blood pressure, and increased pulse and respiratory rates. The maximum permitted concentration in working places differs for different nitrate esters: a typical example is nitroglycol with a maximum permitted concentration of 1.5 mg/m3.

GLYCEROL TRINITRATE (NITROGLYCERINE (Vol. II, p. 84))

Setting Point

Some new data have appeared on the physical properties of nitroglycerine. Such is the determination of the setting point by Andreev and Bezpalov [71] on highly pure nitroglycerine. Nitroglycerine was purified by molecular distillation at 40 -50°C under pressure of 10⁻⁴ -10⁻⁵ Torr. After two or three distillations the setting point +13.1 was found. The authors considered this method for the purification of nitroglycerine to be the most efficient and the safest.

However Meyer [72, 73] gives slightly higher setting points for nitroglycer-

+13.2 [72] and +13.2-13.5 [73] for stable modification,

+ 2.2 [72] and + 1.9 2.2 [73] for labile modification.

Vapour Pressure (Vol. 11, p. 43)

The data on vapour pressure of nitroglycerine were collected by Meyer [72, 73] as being:

0.00033 millibar at	20°€
0.0097	50
0.13	80
0.31	90

297

Absorption Spectra (Vol. II, p. 45)

The shoulder on the band of asymmetrical and symmetrical vibrations is due to the rotational isomerism [4-7]. Also it should be attributed to the fact that nitroglycerine contains both primary and secondary nitrate groups which according to T. Urbański and Witanowski [5] give different frequencies of asymmetric vibrations (p. 281).

Chemical Properties and Stability (Vol. II, pp. 46-47)

Thermal decomposition of nitroglycerine (and other similar nitrate esters) has been studied intensively by Soviet Union authors and their work has been described in collective volumes [61, 62] and the monograph by Andreev [60].

Here are the main conclusions of some of these important works as presented by Andreev and Bezpalov [71, 74]. They examined the action of water (at 80°, 100° and 120°C) and nitric acid (at 100°C).

Figure 37 shows the decomposition of nitroglycerine in the presence of 0.03% of either nitric acid or water or both, as compared with pure nitroglycerine. The decomposition was recorded by the pressure which developed inside the closed vessel. The strongest action was produced by nitric acid alone, less active was pure water and still less active nitric acid with water. The authors explain it in terms of different rates of hydrolysis and oxidation—reduction processes.

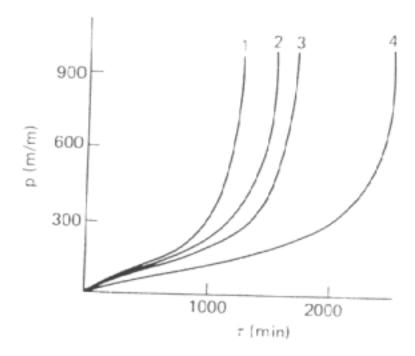


FIG. 37. Influence of a small quantity of water and nitric acid (0.3%) on decomposition of nitroglycerine at 100°C [74]. 1. NG + nitric acid. 2. NG + nitric acid + water. 3. NG + water (0.3%). 4. pure NG.

Larger quantities of nitric acid (0.13-1.5%) with water produce a characteristic shape for the curve of decomposition - Fig. 38. It comprises three stages:

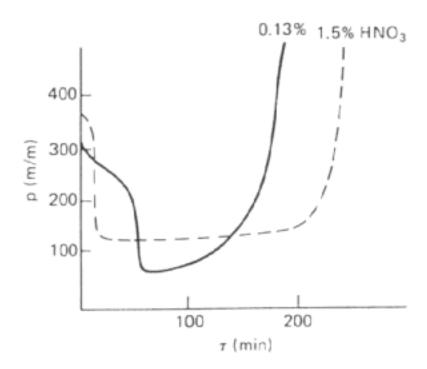


FIG. 38. Influence of nitric acid (0.13% and 1.5% HNO₃) on decomposition of nitroglycerine in the presence of water [74].

- (a) induction period under constant pressure,
- (b) rapid fall of pressure, due to the reactions between the products of hydrolysis,
- (c) increased pressure due to decomposition and oxidation.

The practical conclusion drawn by the authors was that moist nitroglycerine may become dangerous in storage if it contains traces of acid, for example, from insufficient washing.

Svetlov [75] examined the thermal decomposition of pure nitroglycerine in the range of $80-140^{\circ}$ C. Two stages have been found. The first is not influenced by the products of the reaction. This is followed by the second stage when the products of the decomposition greatly influence the rate of the reaction. This is presented in Fig. 39. The value of $\log \Delta p/\Delta \tau$ is greatly influenced by δ -density inside the container of the sample.

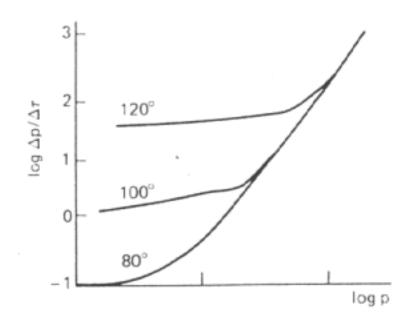


FIG. 39. Influence of gaseous products from nitroglycerine at density $\delta = 0.03$ on its decomposition at 80-120°C [75].

Gorbunov and Svetlov [76] confirmed these findings for the temperature range $80-140^{\circ}$ C. The energy of activation depends on the range of temperatures: at $80-140^{\circ}$ C and $100-140^{\circ}$ C it was found to be 28 kcal/mol and 32 kcal/mol. As previously pointed out (p. 293) the energy of activation is greatly influenced by the temperature range of experiments. Thus Wenograd [77] found value E=21.8 kcal/mol for nitroglycerine at temperatures $300-1000^{\circ}$ C.

Gorbunov and Svetlov [76] also examined the role of water in the decomposition of nitroglycerine. Thus water has a very strong influence particularly at higher temperatures, whereas nitric acid increases the rate of decomposition at lower temperatures. As a consequence Gorbunov [78] determined the solubility of water in nitroglycerine at 20–90°C. It varies from 0.26% at 20°C to 0.97% (weight %) at 120°C. The solubility increases when nitroglycerine contains some (0.3–0.6%) nitric acid.

As already reported, Fraser and Paul examined nitrate esters, among them nitroglycerine, by mass spectrography [159].

Recently Caire-Maurisier and Tranchant [160] examined thermal decomposition of nitroglycerine at 110°C using NMR, infra red and mass spectrometry and gas chromatography techniques. Mass spectrometry fragmentation suggested the formation of such fragments as: N₂⁺, NO⁺, NO₂⁺, CO⁺, CO₂⁺, CH₂O⁺, CH₂ONO₂⁺, CH₂-CHO⁺, CHO-CH₂ONO₂⁺ and fragments with a nitrite ester group, for example CHONO-CH₂NO-CH₂ONO⁺, CHONO-CH₂ONO⁺.

Sensitivity to Impact

Bowden and Yoffe [79, 80] pointed out the role of small trapped gas bubbles in the sensitivity of both liquid and solid explosives. The adiabatic compression of small trapped gas bubbles creates 'hot spots' manifested by high temperature. Also friction occurs at the surface of the containing walls, on grit particles or between the crystals of explosives and forms an additional factor governing the sensitivity of explosives to impact.

This was confirmed by a number of authors, their work has been collected in monographs by Afanasyev and Bobolev [81] and Dubovik and Bobolev [82] and in the paper by Coley and Field [83]. The collapse of air bubbles is shown to lead to an increase of sensitivity of liquid explosives by:

- (a) local increase of the deflagration velocity and
- (b) generating a pressure pulse which is capable of producing hot spots.

This explains the data on the high sensitivity to impact of liquid nitroglycerine and relatively low sensitivity of solid nitroglycerine (Vol. II, p. 53).

The air bubbles produce a type of micro-Munroe jet oriented in the direction of the shock.

Burning of Nitroglycerine

Nitroglycerine burns readily in open vessels under atmospheric pressure. When confined it burns more readily under reduced pressure, for example 0.5 atm. When confined in a tube nitroglycerine burns under atmospheric pressure if the diameter is larger than 0.5 mm. The rate of burning at the critical diameter of 0.5 cm is 0.14 cm/sec. [60]. Andreev and Bezpalov [84] indicated that the critical diameter of burning of nitroglycerine under pressure within the range 20–100 atm is still reduced. They pointed out that three diameters exist:

- d_1 the smallest which allows normal burning,
- d_2 the largest which allows normal burning, beyond which extinguishing can occur due to turbulent phenomena and heat losses,
- d_3 the increase of that diameter gives normal burning.

Under atmospheric pressure the diameters d_1 , d_2 and d_3 are 0.5, 2.6 and 7.5 mm respectively.

The increase of viscosity of nitroglycerine by dissolving nitrocellulose reduce the ability of nitroglycerine to burn under turbulent conditions and reduces the critical diameter. The same author gave critical diameters of:

Ethylene glycol dinitrate 1.0 mm DGDN 5 mm

The ability of nitroglycerine to burn is now being utilized (on a large experimental scale) to improve the burning of ethanol being used as a fuel for carengines in Brasil. A small proportion (ca. 3%) is added to ethanol for this purpose, so far with a positive result [108].

Explosion and Detonation of Nitroglycerine (Vol. II, p. 51)

Andreev [85] described his experiments on the thermal decomposition of nitroglycerine and the possible transformation into an explosion. The decomposition is speeded up by the reaction products. The rate of decomposition depends very much on the concentration of the products and much less on the temperature, in agreement with former findings of Roginskii (Vol. II, pp. 47-48).

Two different rates of detonation of nitroglycerine (explosion and deto ation) (Vol. II, pp. 54–55) became the subject of experiments and discussion for example, Taylor [86], Häuseler [87] and Sovietworkers [88, 89]. It has all been shown that the reaction front in homogeneous liquid explosives become distorted under conditions close to failure [9, 91].

Coley and Field [83] discussed the LVD (low velocity detonation) in lique explosives. According to the author of the present book the LVD should called not the detonation, but the explosion (Vol. II, pp. 54-55). In order n

to create confusion the term LVD will be accepted. Coley and Fields [83] pointed out that LVD in liquid explosives systems is a stable reaction regime, readily initiated by shock pressures of a few kilobars with propagation velocity of the order of 2000 m/s. The thermodynamic theory of detonation is not applicable to this regime since the pressures involved are too small for direct shock heating of homogeneous explosive to be significant. According to Coley and Fields new experiments have shown that the presence of gas or vapour filled cavities within the explosive is an essential requirement for initiation and propagation of LVD [91–95].

In liquid explosives bubble size becomes an important factor – this was pointed out by Coley and Field [84]: small bubbles facilitate the transfer to LVD.

Zimmer [96] came to the conclusion that the LVD of nitroglycerine (1500–1600 m/s) could be manifested by a spiral mode of propagation. (It should be pointed out that T. Urbański [97] expressed the view that non-homogeneous explosive mixtures can show a spiral way of detonation.) According to Zimmer the irregularities of the LVD are caused by the interaction of incident and reflection waves forming Mach waves under certain conditions. An analogy can be drawn between the spiral way of detonation of gas-mixtures [98–102] and spiral way of detonation of solid—liquid systems.

The critical diameter in a steel tube is 24 mm according to Meyer [72, 73].

Specifications for glycerine and nitroglycerine are given in Chapter XI on the manufacture of nitroglycerine.

GLYCEROL DINITRATES ('DINITROGLYCERINE') AND DERIVATIVES

'Dinitroglycerine' is a common impurity present in nitroglycerine. Most frequently it is glycerol 1,3-dinitrate. 1,2-Isomer is usually present in negligible quantity. Krasiejko [104] isolated the dinitrates by TLC and spectrometrically determined the nitrites obtained by hydrolysis of dinitrate. (The chromatography of nitroglycerine has been described in a few papers prior to the work of Krasiejko [105–107].)

Glycerol dinitrate does not currently have a practical application.

Glycerol-nitrolactate Dinitrate (VI) [72, 73]

VI

This is an oily substance of density 1.47 and ignition temperature 190°C obtained by the nitration of glycerol mono lactate. It is a good gelatinizer of nitrocellulose.

Glycerol 2,4-Dinitrophenylether (VII) and Trinitrophenylether (VIII) Dinitrates [72, 73]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{O} & \begin{array}{c} \text{NO}_2 \\ \\ \text{CHONO}_2 \\ \\ \text{CH}_2 \, \text{ONO}_2 \end{array} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{O} & \begin{array}{c} \text{NO}_2 \\ \\ \text{CHONO}_2 \\ \\ \text{CH}_2 \, \text{ONO}_2 \end{array} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{VII} \\ \text{m.p. } 124^{\circ}\text{C} \end{array}$$

$$\text{m.p. } 128.5^{\circ}\text{C}$$

Here are some pertinent data on the properties of the substances:

	VII	VIII
Ignition temperature Lead block Sensitivity to impact Gelatinization of nitrocellulose	205–210°C 320 cm ³ 0.8 kpm poor	200–205°C 420 cm³ 0.4 kpm none

Both compounds VII and VIII can be obtained by the nitration of o-nitrophenylglycerol ether and phenyl glycerol ether respectively.

Hexanitrodiphenylglycerol Mononitrate (IX) [72, 73]

$$OH_2 - O \longrightarrow NO_2$$
 $OH_2 ONO_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$
 $OH_2 ONO_$

The wide range of melting temperatures indicates the decomposition of the substance during heating. The substance gives lead block test of 355 cm³. It is much less sensitive to impact than VII and VIII due to the presence of only one O-nitro group. It was obtained by dissolving glyceryl diphenyl in nitric acid followed by mixing the solution with nitric—sulphuric acid.

Mixed Esters of Glycerol

Among esters of glycerol with nitric and organic acids the most important appears to be Glycerol Acetate Dinitrate (X) described by Meyer [72, 73]

Х

This is an oily substance of density 1.42 with ignition temperature 170-180°C. It gives lead block test 200 cm³. It was prepared by nitration of acetyl-glycerol with mixed acid rich with nitric acid.

GLYCOL NITRATES

Ethylene Glycol Mononitrate (2-Nitratoethanol) (Vol. II, p. 142)

Glycol mononitrate has aroused a certain amount of interest. Twist and Baughan [109] examined the vapour pressure of the solution of this substance, and of a number of other nitrate esters, and found the deviations from Raoult laws to be of the same order as those observed by Chédin and Vandoni for nitrocellulose [110]. Prior to this work Marans and Zelinski [111] prepared a number of mixed esters of the type XI where R are unsaturated acyls apt to polymerize and thus to give combustible polymers.

$$CH_2ONO_2$$
 R is CH_2 CHCO CH_2 CCO CH_3CH CHCO CH_2OR (a) CH_3 (b)

They acted on 2-nitratoethanol with chlorides of acrylic (a), methacrylic (b) and crotonic (c) acids in the presence of cuprous chloride as a polymerization inhibitor. The radical polymerization was initiated by benzoyl peroxide in nitrogen atmosphere. It lasted 20 min at 100°C. In the absence of a catalyst polymerization occurred at 20°C in the course of a few days. This observation is in agreement with the finding reported in Vol. II, p. 19 that nitrate esters can catalyse polymerization reaction, contrary to C-nitro compounds (Chapter IV).

Ethylene Glycol Dinitrate ('Nitroglycol') (Vol. II, p. 142)

Relatively less attention is now paid to ethylene glycol dinitrate. It is

currently used in mixture with nitroglycerine for low freezing dynamites but some mining explosives, used in countries with harsh winters, contain nitroglycol alone.

Kondrikov [112] rationalized thermal decomposition of ethylene glycol dinitrate by diagram (13):

$$\begin{array}{cccc} CH_2ONO_2 & & CH_2O \\ | & & & | \\ CH_2ONO_2 & & CH_2ONO_2 \end{array} + NO_2 \tag{a}$$

$$\frac{\text{CH}_2 \, \text{O}}{\text{I}}$$
 $\frac{k_3}{2 \, \text{CH}_2 \, \text{O} + \text{NO}_2}$ (b) (13) $\frac{\text{CH}_2 \, \text{ONO}_2}{\text{CH}_2 \, \text{ONO}_2}$

$$CH_2O + NO_2 \longrightarrow NO,CO,CO_2,H_2O$$
 (c)

Ethylene glycol dinitrate is more toxic than nitroglycerine because of its higher volatility. According to Meyer [72, 73] the maximum permitted concentration in a work place is 1.5-1.6 mg/m³.

Diethylene Glycol Dinitrate (Vol. II, p. 149)

Diethylene glycol dinitrate — DGDN has currently become the most important (next to nitroglycerine and nitroglycol) O-nitro compound, much in use in 'double base' propellants. The great advantage of DGDN is its relatively low sensitivity to impact and subsequently safer handling than nitroglycerine and good solubility of nitrocellulose. The disadvantage is in the danger produced by spent acid (Vol. II, pp. 152–153).

Svetlov [113] examined thermal decomposition of DGDN in the liquid phase in the temperature range 60–150°C. He calculated the energy of activation – see Table 47 (p. 294).

Lurge and Svetlov [114] examined the decomposition of DGDN in the presence of oxygen, NO₂ and NO, H NO₃ and oxalic acid at 80–120°C and found that nitric and oxalic acids can increase the rate of decomposition up to one hundred times. Oxygen also increases the rate of decomposition but to a much smaller extent. The first stage of the reaction consists in binding oxygen, probably due to the formation of peroxides. The latter decompose at a later stage.

The specification for diethylene glycol for nitration is given in Chapter XI.

Triethylene Glycol Dinitrate (Vol. II, p. 154)

This substance was used (together with diethylene glycol dinitrate) in Germany during World War II for making double base propellants. It is less volatile than diglycol dinitrate but more soluble in spent acid (Vol. II, p. 155).

305

The specification for triethylene glycol for nitration is given in Chapter XI.

Butine-2-diol-1,4 Dinitrate

$$O_2 NOCH_2 C \equiv C CH_2 ONO_2$$

XII

This substance was obtained by T. Urbański and Tarantowicz [115]. The aim was to produce an explosive of a greater power considering that the acetylenic bond increases exothermic properties of the substance. In lead block it gave a better performance (385 cm³) than tetryl and ethylene glycol mononitrate.

It is an oily substance of density (at 20°C) 1.408. On a hot plate, temperature 245–380°C, it gave a violent explosion similar to that of nitroglycerine. Below quietly. It is more sensitive to impact than nitroglycerine, and is a good solvent for nitrocellulose.

The substance gives a negative heat test (Abel test): at 80°C potassium iodidestarch paper was coloured after 3 min.

The diol dinitrate (XII) was obtained in a standard way by nitrating in the acid mixture composed of 40% nitric and 60% sulphuric acid at 18-22°C. The yield was 70-75% of the theoretical.

NITRATE ESTERS OF MONOHYDROXYLIC ALCOHOLS (Vol. II, p. 160)

The main interest in nitrate esters of monohydroxylic alcohols lies in their application as rocket fuels. Subsequently a thermal decomposition of nitrate esters is examined. Kondrikov [112] gave the following diagram (14) of the thermal decomposition of nitrate esters of a general formula RCH₂ONO₂:

$RCH_2ONO_2 \longrightarrow RCH_2O + NO_2$ $RCH_2O \longrightarrow R \cdot + CH_2O$	(a) (b)	
$CH_2O + NO_2 \longrightarrow NO, CO, CO_2, H_2O$ $RCH_2O + NO \longrightarrow RCH_2ONO$	(c) (d) (1	4)
RCH ₂ O + NO → RCHO + NOH	(e)	
$2NOH \longrightarrow N_2O + H_2O$	(f)	

A few other schemes of thermal decomposition are given with the description of particular nitrate esters.

All the mono-nitrate esters give a colour reaction with tetramethyl-p-phenyl-ene-diamine due to Wurster cation [13–15, 22a]. The colour remains for several days.

With regard to the nitration of alcohols attention should be drawn to the work of Eremenko [140] who pointed out the role of undissociated nitric acid in the O-nitration mechanism.

Methyl Nitrate (Vol. II, p. 160)

Some properties of methyl nitrate, such as the thermal decomposition and explosive properties are given in Vol. II. Some additional data are given by Meyer [72, 73]:

boiling point	65°C
density	1.217
heat of explosion	1462 kcal/kg
volume of gases	873 1/kg
critical diameter in a steel tube	18 mm

Methyl nitrate was found to be present in the products of the decomposition of azomethane $(CH_3-N=N-CH_3)$ when the latter substance was subjected to ultraviolet irradiation [116]. This was due to an intermediate formation of CH_3O_2 radical which reacted with NO to yield the nitrate ester:

$$CH_3O_2 + NO \longrightarrow CH_3O_1 + NO_2 \longrightarrow CH_3ONO_2.$$
 (15)

Ethyl Nitrate (C2H5ONO2) (Vol. 11, p. 163)

Ethyl nitrate is currently an important component of liquid rocket fuel. In that respect considerable work is being done to elucidate the mechanism of thermal decomposition by Pollard, H. S. Marshall and Pedler [151]. Some fragments of their mechanism are as follows (16):

$$C_2 H_5 ONO_2 \longrightarrow C_2 H_5 O \cdot + NO_2$$

 $C_2 H_5 O \cdot \longrightarrow CH_3 CHO + H$ (16)
 $C_2 H_5 O \cdot \longrightarrow HCHO + CH_3 \cdot etc.$

Considering the formation of a number of simple molecules and free radicals, such as CH₃, CH₃O·, NO, NO₂, CO, CO₂ several less defined reactions can take place, for example, the formation of nitrite esters [2]:

$$C_2H_5O + NO \longrightarrow C_2H_5ONO,$$

 $CH_3 + O \longrightarrow CH_3O + O$
 $CH_3O + NO \longrightarrow CH_3ONO, etc.$ (17)

Nitrite esters are marked by their relatively low stability (p. 318). Meyer [72, 73] gives some additional data on the properties of ethyl nitrate:

307

heat of explosion 913 kcal/kg volume of gases 1227 l/kg lead block test 420 cm³

For the activation energy see Table 47.

The preparation of ethyl nitrate follows the same rule as that of methyl nitrate: nitric acid should be free of nitrous fumes by adding urea (Vol. I, p. 162).

n-Propyl Nitrate (Vol. II, p. 165)

n-Propyl nitrate has found an application as a liquid fuel in rockets according to Meyer [72, 73]. The same source gives data on the properties of the substance.

Iso-Propyl Nitrate (Vol. II, p. 165)

XII

As previously pointed out a practical application has been found for isopropyl nitrate. It was originally believed [117] that the substance could only be made from iso-propyl iodide and silver nitrate. Direct nitration was found to yield mainly acetone due to the oxidation of the secondary alcoholic group. However a process of continuous nitration of iso-propyl alcohol in the presence of urea has been described by Imperial Chemical Industries patents [36]. isopropyl alcohol and urea were introduced into nitric acid (over 40% HNO₃) at its boiling temperature and a current of air stirred and removed unstable products. According to Desseigne [118] the method gave ca. 80% yield. He used nitric acid of over 50% HNO₃ at 108–110°C.

iso-Propyl nitrate is in use as an engine starter fuel [119] and for rockets [121].

Gray and co-workers [120] examined the decomposition of iso-propyl nitrate at elevated temperatures:

$$i-C_3H_7ONO_2 - 1.5CO + 0.5CO_2 + CH_4 + H_2 + 0.5H_2O + 0.5N_2$$
 (18a)

with the thermal effect $-\Delta H = ca$. 86 kcal/mol. Gray et al. [121] also examined the decomposition of iso-propyl nitrate at elevated temperatures (290–1380°C). In the absence of oxygen the reaction can be depicted by equations:

$$i-C_3H_7ONO \longrightarrow i-C_3H_7O \cdot + NO_2$$

 $i-C_3H_7O \cdot \longrightarrow CH_3 + CH_3CHO$
 $CH_3 + NO_2 \longrightarrow CH_3NO_2$. (18b)

Acetaldehyde, nitrogen dioxide and nitromethane are main products of the decomposition. In the presence of oxygen methyl radicals yield formaldehyde. Acetaldehyde is very reactive and by abstraction of hydrogen yields acetyl which is the principal source of CO and CO₂:

$$CH_3CO \longrightarrow CH_3^* + CO$$

$$CH_3CO + NO_2 \longrightarrow CH_3^* + CO_2 + NO.$$
(19)

POLYHYDROXYLIC ALCOHOL ESTERS (Vol. II, p. 166)

Butane-1,2,4-triol Trinitrate (Vol. II, p. 166)

Meyer [72, 73] gave some data on the properties of the substance, such as:

freezing point	−27°C
density	1.52
oxygen balance	-16.6%
heat of explosion	1420-1470 kcal/kg.

1,2,4-Butanetriol is nitrated to trinitrate with a nitric—sulphuric acid mixture. The nitrated product shows good stability. It is less volatile than nitroglycerine and according to Meyer is in use for tropic-proof double base powder.

Erythritol Tetranitrate, Erythrol Tetranitrate (Vol. II, p. 100)

Meyer [72, 73] gives some data:

melting point	61.5°C
deflagation point	154-160°C with a violent explosion
density	1.6
heat of explosion	1443 kcal/kg
volume of gases	704 l/kg.

It has an intense magenta colour with tetramethyl-p-phenylene-diamine due to Wurster cation [13-17].

Pentito! Pentanitrates (Vol. II, p. 168)

D-Xylitol pentanitrate with tetramethyl-p-phenylene-diamine (TMPD) gives a blue colour due to the formation of Wurster cation after which another charge—transfer complex is formed by 2 moles of xylitol pentanitrate and 1 mole of TMPD dication formed from Wurster cation [13–17].

D-Mannitol Pentanitrate (Vol. II, p. 170)

D-Mannitol-1,2,3,5,6-pentanitrate (m.p. 81-82°C) is prepared by heating

hexanitrate of mannitol with pyridine [120]. Denitration occurs with the evolution of nitrogen dioxide. D-Mannitol pentanitrate reacts with TMPD in much the same way as D-Xylitol pentanitrate forming a charge-transfer complex of 2 moles of mannitol pentanitrate and 1 mole of the dication [15].

D-Mannitol Hexanitrate (Vol. II, p. 168)

According to Elias and Hayward [123] the nitration of D-mannitol to hexanitrate can be carried out with $N_2\,O_5$ vapour at $0\pm2^\circ\mathrm{C}$ under reduced pressure. After two hours the hexanitrate was formed with 100% yield.

The charge—transfer between D-mannitol hexanitrate and TMPD is best presented on Fig. 40 according to T. Urbański et al. [15]. Curve I shows a CT colourless complex at ca. 1030 nm which disappears after 5 min, and two increased in the course of 15 minutes (curve II).

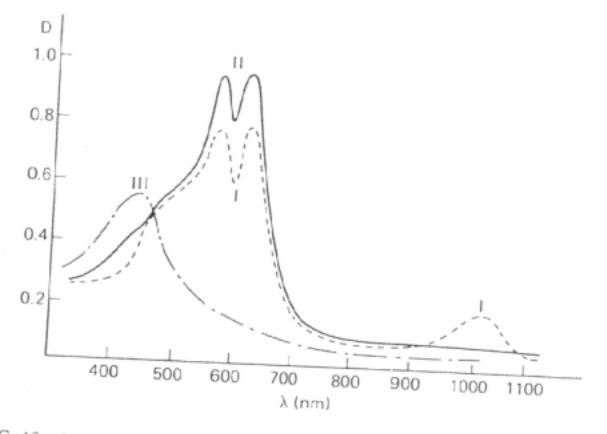


FIG. 40. General shape of electronic spectra of hexanitrate of D-mannitol and tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine charge transfer phenomenon.

After 2 hours both maxima vanished and a new maximum at 450 nm appeared (curve III). The yellow coloured complex is formed from 1 mole of mannitol hexanitrate and 1 mole of TMPD dication. The dication is formed as the result of the disproportionation between the Wurster cation and TMPD:

The stereochemistry of the complex is rationalized by diagram V (p. 285).

It was suggested that a six-member chain of mannitol hexanitrate was coiled into a pseudo-ring. It is not surprising if one considers that long chain organic substances in solution have a tendency to be coiled. This is based on thermodynamical analysis, dipole measurements etc. [124].

Lurye and Svetlov [125] examined the thermal decomposition of mannitol hexanitrate in the temperature range 80–140°C. They came to the conclusion that the decomposition of molten hexanitrate occurred in two (at least) stages. The first stage is manifested by splitting off nitrogen dioxide. This stage follows the equation of Arrhenius (Table 47). After that secondary reactions occur — mainly of oxidation accompanied by hydrolysis with formed water.

Mass spectrometry showed the decomposition occurs according to XIV [159]

Meyer [72, 73] gives some data on the explosive properties of D-mannitol hexanitrate:

heat of detonation 1420 kcal/kg volume of gases 694 l/kg deflagration point 185°C

Dulcitol (D- or -L-galactitol) Hexanitrate and D-Sorbitol hexanitrate (Vol. II, pp. 171, 172)

Both substances can be obtained with 85 and 94% yield respectively by

nitrating dulcitol and D-sorbitol with $N_2\,O_5$ vapours under reduced pressure at 0 ± 2°C [123].

Both substances form charge-transfer complexes with tetramethyl-p-phenyl-enediamine in much the same way as D-mannitol hexanitrate [14, 15, 22a].

PENTAERYTHRITOL TETRANITRATE (PETN) (Vol. II, p. 175)

Some new data on the properties of PETN have been reported by Meyer [72, 73]:

melting enthalpy specific heat density	36.4 kcal/kg 0.26 kcal/kg
	1.76

An important practical problem is how to obtain PETN in a crystalline shape which would allow an easy flow to a high bulk density, that is, greater than 1.1–1.2 g/cm³. The needle habit gives the lowest bulk density which can be used for certain purposes.

A fairly wide range of particle sizes can be obtained by adding water to an acetone solution of PETN and a bulk density of 1.1-1.2 can be reached. It is known that various sizes of crystals make the better filling of a container possible and can give a higher density.

Duncan [126] described experiments on crystal size and shape of PETN by its recrystallization.

To produce the substance having a high specific surface area $S_0=10$ to 20×10^3 cm²/g suitable for detonators a 'shock crystallization' was used. Pure PETN was dissolved in acetone (1:5) and the solution dropped into aqueous ethanol at $ca.-30^{\circ}C$. The resulting crystals are much different in sizes $(0.5-16~\mu)$ and irregular shapes from spheres to needles. A modification of the method can be used by introducing a 10% solution of pure PETN in acetone—ethanol into ethanol—acetone (1:2) cooled to $-20^{\circ}C$.

Crystallization from DMSO produces crystals which are too large. On the contrary, crystallization by spraying saturated acetone solution into an air tunnel gives very fine spherical particles when the tunnel walls are struck.

Duncan also gives a new table of the solubility of PETN in some solvents (Table 49).

The size of crystals increases by keeping them at 90-120°C for several hours (e.g. 20-30 hours).

Chromatography (TLC) showed very small spots of hexanitrate of dipentaerythritol (DPEHN), and in some cases octonitrate of tripentaerythritol (TPEON) and pentaerythritol trinitrate.

T. Urbański [127] suggested recrystallization to add a protective colloid such as an acetone solution of nitrocellulose (low viscosity grade collodium cotton).

TABLE 49. Solubility of PETN in wt.% according to Duncan [12b]

Solvent	Temperature °C						
Solvent	0	20	25	30	40	50	60
Methanol		0.46			1.15		2.60
Chloroform		0.09					2.00
Carbon tetrachloride		0.096		0.108	0.118	0.121	
1,2-Dichloroethane		1.5		4.1	11.2	0.121	14.2
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane		0.18		0.27	0.40	0.58	
2-Methyl-1-propanol	0.07	0.195			0.415		1.205
Nitromethane	3.34		8.89				11200
Ethyl acetate		13.0		17.0	22.0	31.0	
β-Ethoxyethyl acetate		1.5		4.1	7.6	11.2	14.2

PETN was examined by mass-spectroscopy [128]: electron impact gave two fragments: 76 and 46.

Field ionization fragments: 194, 76, 74 are depicted by scheme XIV.

Thermodynamic Properties and Thermal Decomposition of PETN

Dinegar and Stammler [129] determined enthalpies connected with the volatility of PETN. The enthalpies of sublimation and of vapourization were:

A considerable number of papers have been dedicated to the thermal decomposition of PETN. They were reviewed by Andreev [71]. He quoted the work of Robertson [130] who examined the decomposition of PETN in the temperature range: 161–233°C, the energy of activation was

$$E = 47 \text{ kcal/mol}, \log B = 19.8.$$

For a 5% solution of PETN in dicyclohexylphthalate at 171-238°C the values of E and B were:

$$E = 39.5 \text{ kcal/mol}, \log B = 16.1.$$

Robertson analysed gaseous products while keeping PETN for 2 min at 210°C. He found (in mol %): 0.51 NO₂, 2.11 NO, 0.42 N₂ O, 0.07 N₂, 0.09 H₂, 0.93 CO, 0.28 CO₂ and formaldehyde and water.

He suggests that the first stage of the decomposition of PETN consists in splitting off NO_2 , after which $-CH_2O$ is removed as formaldehyde.

A different approach to the thermal decomposition of PETN was given by T. Urbański [131-133]. The shape of the curve of the induction time against the temperature is given in Fig. 41, much the same as in Vol. I, Fig. 13, p. 50

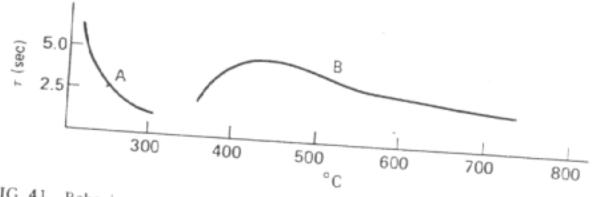


FIG. 41. Behaviour of PETN at high temperatures according to T. Urbański [131-133]. Induction period au is given against the temperature. Curve B corresponds to spheroidal shape of the molten substance.

Curve A is of the usual shape induction period/temperature below 350°C. Curve B gives the induction period when the molten substance takes spheroidal shape. The activation energy was found to be:

 $E = 22.4 \text{ kcal/mol for the temperatures } 240-310^{\circ}\text{C}$ $E = 4.5 \text{ kcal/mol for the temperatures } 460-790^{\circ}\text{C}.$

Wenograd [77] in the temperature range 400-1000°C established the energy of activation as E=20.4 kcal/mol. Evidently the energy decreases with the in-

Andreev and Kaidymov [134] published a review on the thermal decomposition of PETN and a description of their own results. Their data for activation energy are given in Table 47. They confirmed the results of T. Urbański and co-workers (Vol. II, pp. 181-183) and similarly of Tonegutti [135] and Bourjol [136] that the addition of aromatic nitro compounds to PETN lowers the stability of the latter. In all experiments it was shown that decomposition in the liquid phase, that is, the molten system, engenders faster decomposition than

According to the author of the present book lowering of the stability has the result that on melting the substance passes to a higher energy level with an

Differential Scanning Calorimeter (DSC) was used by Rogers and Dinegar [165] in combination with X-ray and microscopy to find the reason for anomalous behaviour in the heat of fusion of PETN crystallized by different methods. Microscopy revealed the existence of at least three crystal habits of PETN: (1) 'tetragonal', (2) needle, (3) irregular plates. Their heats of fusion ΔH_t were:

- (1) 36.5-37.4 cal/g
- (2) 36.5-37.7 cal/g
- (3) 31.7-33.2 cal/g

Differences in heat of fusion was attributed to the lattice energy changes resulting from random inclusions within the lattice.

Explosive Properties

An interesting finding was made by Institut Franco-Allemand de Recherches de St. Louis [166] that the rate of detonation of PETN takes different values along different crystal axis:

> (001) 8424 m/s (110) 8887 m/s.

T. Urbański and Galas [137, 138] examined the rate of detonation of PETN with various liquids. The results with two liquids which do not dissolve PETN: water and glycerol are given in Table 50. The general trend of the change of the observed rate of detonation with the addition of a liquid is given in Fig. 42.

TABLE 50. Detonation of PETN with water and glycerol [137-138] in tubes 20/26 mm diameter, detonator No. 8 with 10 g PETN

Proportion of liquid	Der	isity	Rate of detonation m/s			
	Total	Real $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle \Gamma}$	observed $V_{\rm O}$	at density $\rho_{\rm f}$ $V_{\rm f}$	Difference $V_0 - V_1$	
Water						
0 5 10 20 30	1.45 1.45 1.45 1.45	1.45 1.38 1.31 1.16 1.01	7275 7250 7445 7130 6645	7275 7055 6810 6250 5530	0 195 635 930 1115	
Glycerol						
5 10 30 35	1.40 1.40 1.45 1.45	1.33 1.26 1.02 0.94	7350 7355 7675 7280	6880 6080 5620 5230	425 1745 3055 2050	

The observed rate of detonation of the explosive with the liquid was $V_{
m o}$ and the total density 1.45. By adding a liquid and keeping the same total density (density of the mixture) the real density of the explosive was lowered to $ho_{
m r}$ which at this density gives the rate of detonation $V_{\rm r}$. Hence $V_{\rm O}\text{-}V_{\rm r}$ is the increase in the rate of detonation by adding the liquid. This is fully discussed in Chapter XIII (Table 60).

Dinegar, Rochester, Horton and Johnson [145] examined the shock sensitivity of PETN and came to the conclusion that the nature of the gas in a small scale 'gap-test' influences the sensitivity of PETN. Thus He, Ar, N_2 and CO_2 have a desensitizing effect, whereas oxygen sensitized the compressed charges.

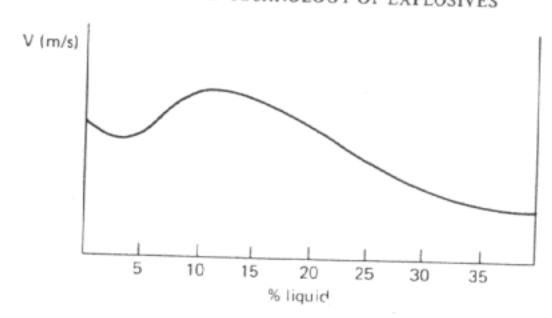


FIG. 42. Rate of detonation of systems: high explosive – non-explosive liquid, e.g. PETN or RDX and water or glycerin.

Nitration of Pentaerythritol (Vol. II, p. 185)

It is known that the nitration of pentaerythritol on an industrial scale is carried out mostly with nitric acid alone, without sulphuric acid. Therefore, it was necessary to establish the solubility of PETN in nitric acid of different concentrations and at different temperatures. Such data were given by Camera and Mauro [139] and are collected in Table 51. The same authors established the solubility of dipentaerythritol hexanitrate (Vol. II, p. 195) – Table 52.

TABLE 51. Solubility of PETN in nitric acid [139] in g of the substance in 100 g of the solution

%HNO ₃			Temper	rature °C		
	0	10	20	30	40	50
60	0.018	0.041	0.109	0.352	0.645	0.880
65 70	0.036 0.075	0.113	0.322	0.778	1.020	1.300
75	0.069	0.134 0.124	0.302 0.265	0.845 0.557	1.570	2.240
80	0.106	0.195	0.335	0.557	1.340 1.291	2.650
85 90	0.190	0.329	0.585	1.056	1.957	2.775 3.849
95	0.441 1.060	0.762 1.825	1.318	2.314	4.036	7.156
	1.000	1.023	3.023	4.822	8.090	12.609

Nevertheless, some industrial methods are still using mixtures of nitric and sulphuric acids and an important paper by Eremenko [140] has been published in which he gives an analysis of the role of nitric acid in nitric—sulphuric acid mixtures as applied to the O-nitration of alcohols in general and of pentaery-thritol in particular. He gave a critical review of the work of Ingold and coworkers [141, 142] and their suggested mechanism of O-nitration based on reactions:

TABLE 52. Solubility of DiPEHN in nitric acid [139] in g of the substance in 100 g of the solution

%HNO3		Temperature °C	
/0 HNO3	0	10	20
60	0.024	0.064	0.222
65	0.080	0.246	1.099
70	0.271	0.530	1.455
75	0.526	0.926	2.309
80	1.358	2.693	5.798
85	4.674	7.911	18.23
90	18.26	26.17	38.02
95	30.51	46.43	54.64

$$H_2 NO_3^+ \longrightarrow NO_2^+ + H_2 O$$
 (a)

$$NO_2^+ + ROH \Longrightarrow ROH \cdot NO_2^+$$
 (b) (21)

$$ROH \cdot NO_2^+ + NO_3^- \longrightarrow RONO_2 + HNO_3.$$
 (c)

Eremenko questioned this trend of the reactions particularly in view of the facts described in Chapter I that nitric acid still possessed the nitrating ability at a concentration where the presence of NO_2^+ ions are excluded. With regards to O-nitration this was described by T. Urbański and Hackel [143]. By nitrating pentaerythritol and some ^{18}O labelled alcohols, Eremenko came to the conclusion that molecular, undissociated electrolytically nitric acid can be an agent for O-nitrating alcohols. He depicted this in diagram — Fig. 43 (in weight per cents) referred to O-nitration of pentaerythritol.

A summary of his conclusions, based on the analysis of the curves, is given here: region I limits the composition of the nitrating mixtures which transform

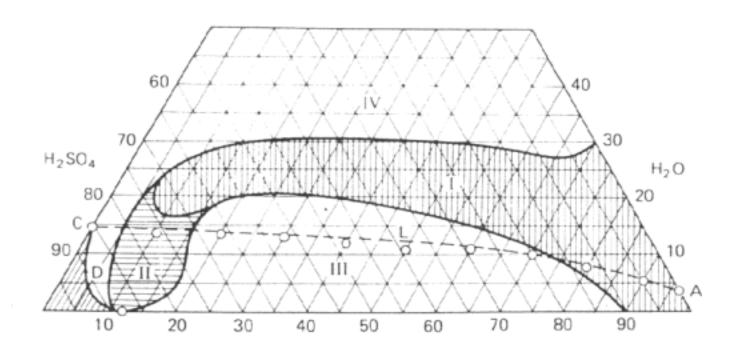


FIG. 43. Regions of the formation of pentaerythritol tetranitrate by nitrating mixture [144].

pentaerythritol into PETN with 94-98% yield without the formation of esters of sulphuric acid as intermediates. In region II the formation of PETN goes through the acid sulphates. In III tetranitrate is formed only in 10-50% yield with side reaction of oxidation accompanied by violent evolution of nitrogen oxides. In region IV O-nitration does not occur.

ALC curve shows the limit of the detection of NO2+ ions and the small region limited by curve CD shows the complete dissociation of nitric acid into NO_2^+ [144] and Vol. I, Fig. 9, p. 25 (in mol %). One can see that 'pure' Onitration can occur in region I which is beyond the detectable NO_2^+ concentions. tration.

Eventually Eremenko suggested the scheme of O-nitration (22):

$$ROH_2^+ + HONO_2 \implies ROH_2^+ + NO_3^-$$
 fast (a)
 $ROH_2^+ + HONO_2 \implies ROH_2^+ \cdot HONO_2$ slow (b)

$$ROH_2^+ + HONO_2 \longrightarrow ROH_2^+ + HONO_2$$
 slow (b)

$$ROH_2^+ \cdot HONO_2 \implies RO^+ \stackrel{H}{<}_{NO_2} + H_2O \quad slow \qquad (c)$$

$$RO^{+} < \frac{H}{NO_{2}} + NO_{3} \implies RONO_{2} + HNO_{4} \text{ fast}$$
 (d)

$$HNO_3 + H_2O \Longrightarrow H_2O \cdot HNO_3$$
 fast (e)

Proof of the accuracy of the scheme is also in the observed fact that the oxygen of nitrated alcohol remains in the nitrate. This was substantiated by nitrating alcohols labelled with 18O.

MIXED PENTAERYTHRITOL AND GLYCEROL ESTERS (Vol. 11, p. 191)

Recently a number of papers and patents have appeared which describe mixed esters of pentaerythritol and glycerol. Particular attention has been paid to esters containing one group of an unsaturated acid such as acrylic or methacrylic acid to produce an ester which could polymerize. The obvious aim is (in addition to that previously mentioned: Vol. II, p. 191): to produce combustible synthetic polymers, capable of being used as rocket propellants.

Mixed ethylene glycol esters have already been described (XI).

Wassmann [146] obtained mixed esters of glycerol and pentaerythritol as follows (Acr = acryl, methacryl):

That will be mentioned in Chapter XXII dedicated to solid rocket propellants. An interesting reaction of pentaerythritol dinitrate (PEDN) was reported by Matuszko and Chang [147]. It consists in reacting PEDN with cyanure chloride:

The reaction can serve as an analytical method of detecting PEDN.

METHOD OF PREPARATION OF PETriN and PEDN

(according to [148] and [149])

Pentaerythritol (80 g) was dissolved at 5°C in a ca. 6 times larger quantity of sulphuric acid (67%). CH₂ Cl₂ (ca. 50 parts) was added followed by the addition of the nitrating mixture composed of sulphuric acid (98%) (72 g) and nitric acid (96%) (232 g) at 5°C. After mixing for 75 min, water (1000 cm3) was added. The organic phase was neutralized with 10% NaHCO3, evaporated to dryness and the solid was extracted with ether to eliminate PETN which was not dissolved.

The solution was cooled to -60°C to eliminate the precipitated impurity. On evaporation the trinitrate - PETriN (40 g) resulted. It contained some PETN and PEDN and was purified while removing PEDN by dissolving it in water.

The part insoluble in water was crystallized from CH2Cl2. Finally pure PETriN was obtained by distillation under reduced pressure. Under 1 mmHg a fraction of 155-160°C was collected. Precaution should be taken: it can explode at 175°C. It has m.p. 27-28°C (Vol. II, p. 194).

The aqueous solution was evaporated to dryness and furnished PEDN.

Camera [149] draws attention to the fact that PETN in spent acid is readily subjected to hydrolysis leading to the formation of tri- and dinitrate of pentaerythritol at different temperatures (20 and 40°C) and concentration of nitric acid (70-90%).

He calculated the constants of equilibria:

$$\frac{[PE-TRi N] [HNO_3]}{[PETN] [H_2 O]} = K_1$$

$$\frac{[\text{PE-Di N}] [\text{HNO}_3]}{[\text{PE-Tri N}] [\text{H}_2 \text{O}]} = \text{K}_2$$

The values of K_1 and K_2 are given in Table 53.

TABLE 53

Concentration	, K		J.	ζ,
%HNO ₃	20°C	40°C	20°C	40°C
70%	0.996	1.362	0.608	0.726
80%	0.873	1.395	0.606	0.721
90%	0.950	1.396	0.749	0.838

The solubility of PETriN and PEDN in nitric acid of different concentrations is given in Table 54.

TABLE 54. Solubility of tri and dinitrates of pentaerythritol according to Camera [149]

Concentration		Temper	ature °C	
% HNO ₃	PETri N	PEDN	PETri N	o° Pedn
60	0.032	0.040	0.179	0.266
65	0.099	0.102		0.265
70	0.094	0.079	0.309	0.370
75	0.085	0.054	0.511	0.486
80	0.103	0.034	0.456	0.337
85	0.160		0.441	0.245
90	0.283	0.054	0.629	0.246
95	0.376	0.060 0.038	1.081	0.267 0.157

NITRITE ESTERS (O-NITROSO COMPOUNDS)

Nitrite esters (O-nitroso compounds) are usually not discussed as explosives. They are relatively unstable compounds but may possess some significance as products of the decomposition of O-nitro compounds according to Gray [150] and Pollard et al. [151].

Chemical and physico-chemical properties of O-nitroso compounds have been extensively studied by Steacie since 1934 [152] and described in a monograph [153].

An important work on the chemical stability and decomposition of ethylene dinitrite and glycerol trinitrite was done by Kondrikov [154]. Their activation energies were found to be:

at $170-190^{\circ}$ C, E=35.6 kcal/mol, log B=13.8 and at $143-160^{\circ}$ C, E=41.6 kcal/mol, log B=17.8 respectively.

The decompositions of the former can be depicted by diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} CH_2ONO \\ | & \longrightarrow 2CH_2O + 2NO. \end{array} \tag{24}$$

$$CH_2ONO \end{array}$$

ESTERS OF OXY-ACIDS OF CHLORINE (Vol. II, p. 447)

Esters of oxy-acids of chlorine have not received any practical application owing to their very high sensitivity to impact and friction, but they are interesting from a theoretical point of view.

A few papers have appeared on the use of alkyl perchlorates, especially methyl perchlorate as alkylating (particularly methylating) agents [162]. Kevill et al. [163] established that methyl perchlorate in acetonitrile is a much weaker methylating agent than for example trifluoromethanesulphonate.

Geminal Diperchlorates

Baum [164] obtained geminal diperchlorates by reacting carbonyl compounds with perchloric acid in halogenated hydrocarbons: for example acetone and perchloric acid in chloroform yielded an oily product within a few minutes. This was 2,2-diperchloratopropane (CH₃)₂C (OClO₃)₂. It can be distilled: b.p. 52°C/0.1 mmHg.

It is very hygroscopic. Differential thermal analysis shows one exotherm peak at 159°C and second at 202°C which ended in an explosion at 250°C.

REFERENCES

- 1. The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups, (Ed. H. Feuer) Parts 1 and 2, Inter-science, New York, 1969 and 1970.
- 2. R. BOSCHAN, R. T. MERROW and R. W. VAN DOLAH, Chem. Rev. 55, 485 (1955) and references therein.
- 3. N. W. CONNON, Eastman Organic Chemical Bulletin 42, (2) (1970) and references therein.
- 4. B. LEMANCEAU and M. CAIRE-MAURISIER, Prop. Explosives 5, 147 (1980).
- 5. T. URBANSKI and M. WITANOWSKI, Trans. Faraday Soc. 59, 1039 (1963).
- 6. J. ROSSMY, Chem. Ber. 88, 1965 (1955).
- 7. T. URBAŃSKI and M. WITANOWSKI, Trans. Faraday Soc. 59, 1046 (1963).
- L. CZUCHAJOWSKI and S. A. KUCHARSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 20, 789, 797 (1972).
- V. A. SHLYAPOCHNIKOV, I. M. ZAVITOVICH and S. S. NOVIKOV, Zh. Prikl. Spektr. 3, 272 (1965).
- L. CZUCHAJOWSKI and S. A. KUCHARSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 21, 495 (1973).
- 11. K. POBŁOCKA, T. URBAŃSKI and W. WACŁAWEK, Can. J. Chem. (in press).
- 12. M. WITANOWSKI, Roczniki Chem. 39, 635 (1965).
- B. HETNARSKI, W. POŁUDNIKIEWICZ and T. URBAŃSKI, Tetrahedron Lett. 3 (1970); Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 18, 385 (1970).
- T. URBAŃSKI, B. HETNARSKI and W. POŁUDNIKIEWICZ, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 18, 405 (1970).
- 15. T. URBAŃSKI, B. HETNARSKI and W. POĽUDNIKIEWICZ, Can. J. Chem. 50, 3340
- 16. C. WURSTER and B. SCHOBIG, Chem. Ber. 12, 1809 (1879).
- 17. L. MICHAELIS, M. P. SCHUBERT and S. GRANIEK, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 41, 1981 (1939).
- 18. R. S. MULLIKEN, J. Phys. Chem. 56, 801 (1952); Rec. Trav. Chim. 75, 845 (1956).

321

- 19. T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 22, 1 (1974).
- 20. T. URBAŃSKI, T. KRASIEJKO and W. POŁUDNIKIEWICZ, J. Chromatogr. 84, 218
- 21. D. B. PARIHAR, S. P. SHARMA and K. K. VARMA, J. Chromatogr. 31, 551 (1967).
- 22. T. URBAŃSKI and W. POĽUDNIKIEWICZ, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 21,
- a. T. URBAŃSKI, Fourth Symp. on Chem. Problems conn. Stability Expl., Mölle, Sweden, p. 377 (1976). 23. J. W. BAKER and D. A. EASTY, Nature 166, 156 (1950); J. Chem. Soc. 1193, 1208

- 24. J. W. BAKER and A. J. NEALE, J. Chem. Soc. 3225 (1954).
- 25. J. W. BAKER and T. G. HEGGS, J. Chem. Soc. 616 (1955). 26. J. W. BAKER and A. J. NEALE, J. Chem. Soc. 608 (1955).
- 27. M. ANBAR, I. DOSTROVSKY and D. SAMUEL, J. Chem. Soc. 3603 (1954).
- 28. J. R. DIAS, J. Org. Chem. 44, 4572 (1979).
- 29. S. C. OLIVIER and G. BERGER, Rec. Trav Chim. 41, 641 (1922).
- 30. M. J. DEWAR, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 91, 3590 (1969).
- 31. C. MOREAU, Compt. rend. 132, 838 (1901).
- 32. I. TANASESCU, F. HODOSAN and I. JUDE, Chem. Ber. 91, (1958).
- 33. F. HODOSAN, I. JUDE, N. SERBAN and A. BALOGH, Chem. Ber. 95, 1094 (1962).
- 34. F. KAUFMAN, H. J. COOK and S. M. DEVIS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 74, 4997 (1952).
- 35. A. F. WILLIAMS and D. KENYON, Talanta 3, 160 (1959).
- 36. W. G. ALLEN and T. J. TOBIN (to Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd), British Patent 696489 (1953), 749734, 749844 (1956).
- 37. G. B. BACHMAN and N. W. CONNON, J. Org. Chem. 34, 4121 (1969).
- 38. E. WHITE and H. FELDMAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 79, 5832 (1957).
- 39. N. KORNBLUM and D. E. HARDIES, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 88, 1704 (1966) and refer-
- 40. N. KORNBLUM, N. N. LICHTIN, J. T. PALTON and D. C. IFFLAND, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 69, 307 (1947); N. KORNBLUM, J. T. PATTON and J. B. NORDMAN, ibid. 70, 746 (1948); N. KORNBLUM and C. TEITELBAUM, ibid. 74, 3076 (1952).
- 41. N. KORNBLUM, B. TAUB and H. E. UNGNADE, J. Am., Chem. Soc. 76, 3209
- 42. G. OLAH, S. C. NARANG, R. L. PEARSON and Ch. A. CUPAS, Synthesis 452 (1978).
- 43. A. P. N. FRANCHIMONT, Rec. Trav. Chim. 29, 311 (1910).
- 44. A. I. TITOV and N. V. SHCHITOV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 81, 1085 (1951).
- 45. H. SUZUKI, K. NAGAE, H. MEADA and A. OSUKA, J.C.S. Chem. Commun. 1245
- 46. H. SUZUKI, M. HASHIHAMA, T. MASKINA and T. HANAFUSA, J.C.S. Chem.
- 47. P. HANST and J. CALVERT, J. Phys. Chem. 63, 2071 (1959).
- 48. P. KABASAKALIAN and E. TOWNLEY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 84, 2711 (1962).
- 49. G. B. BACHMAN and N. W. CONNON, U.S. Patent 3549686 (1970).
- 50. H. SHECHTER, Rec. Cher., Prog. 25, 55 (1964).
- N. LEVY and C. W. SCAIFE, J. Chem. Soc. 1093, 1100 (1946).
- 52. N. LEVY, C. W. SCAIFE and A. E. WILDER SMITH, J. Chem. Soc. 1096 (1946): 52
- 53. H. BALDOCK, N. LEVY and C. W. SCAIFE, J. Chem. Soc. 2627 (1949).
- 54. D. LACHOWICZ and K. KREUZ, J. Org. Chem. 32, 3885 (1967).
- 55. G. A. BONETTI, C. B. SAVIGNY, C. MICHALSKI and R. ROSENTHAL, J. Org.
- 56. T. B. STEVENS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 81, 3593 (1959).
- 57. R. A. OGG, JR., J. Chem. Phys. 18, 770 (1950).
- 58. L. BIRKENBACH and J. GOUBEAU, Chem. Ber. 67, 1425 (1934).
- 59. J. B. LEVY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 76, 3254 (1954).
- 60. K. K. ANDREEV, Thermal Decomposition and Burning of Explosives, Nauka, Mos-

- 61. Theory of Explosives (collective volume), (Eds K. K. Andreev, A. F. Belyaev, A. I. Golbinder and A. G. Gorst) Oborongiz, Moscow, 1963.
- 62. Theory of Explosives (collective volume), (Ed. K. K. Andreev) Vysshaya Shkola, Moscow, 1967.
- 63. K. K. ANDREEV and B. S. SAMSONOV, in [62], p. 7.
- 64. a. B. A. LURGE and B. S. SVETLOV, in [62], p. 36; b. ibid., p. 40; c. ibid., p. 51.
- 65. A. G. AFANASYEV, B. A. LURGE and B. S. SVETLOV, in [62], p. 63.
- 66. M. BERKOVIC, Explosivstoffe 11, 184 (1963).
- 67. R. T. M. FRASER, Chem. & Ind. (London) 1117 (1968).
- 68. G. O. CURME, JR., U.S. Patent 2378 466 (1945).
- 69. G. O. CURME, JR. and F. JOHNSTONE, (Eds) Glycols, Am. Chem. Soc. Monograph Series, Reinhold, New York, 1952.
- 70. W. F. VON OETTINGEN, Natl. Inst. Health, Bull. No. 186 (1946).
- 71. K. K. ANDREEV and G. N. BEZPALOV, in [61], p. 131.
- 72. R. MEYER, Explosives, Verlag Chimia, Weinheim, 1977.
- 73. R. MEYER, Explosivstoffe, Verlag Chemia, Weinheim, 1979.
- 74. K. K. ANDREEV and G. N. BEZPALOV, in [61], p. 172.
- 75. B. S. SVETLOV, in [61], p. 185.
- 76. V. V. GORBUNOV and B. S. SVETLOV, in [61], p. 190, 197.
- 77. I. WENOGRAD, Trans. Faraday Soc. 57, 1612 (1961).
- 78. V. V. GORBUNOV, in [61], p. 219.
- 79. F. P. BOWDEN and A. D. YOFFE, Initiation and Growth of Explosion in Liquids and Solids, Cambridge University Press, 1952.
- 80. F. P. BOWDEN and A. D. YOFFE, Fast Reactions in Solids, Butterworth, London,
- 81. G. T. AFANASYEV and V. K. BOBOLEV, Initiation of Solid Explosives by Impact, Nauka, Moscow, 1968.
- 82. A. V. DUBOVIK and V. K. BOBOLEV, Sensitivity of Liquid Explosive Systems to Impact, Nauka, Moscow, 1978.
- 83. G. D. COLEY and J. E. FIELD, Comb. & Flame 21, 335 (1973); Proc. R. Soc. (Lond.), A 335, 67 (1973).
- 84. K. K. ANDREEV and G. N. BESPALOV, in [61], p. 430.
- 85. K. K. ANDREEV, in [61], p. 225, 534.
- 86. J. TAYLOR, Detonation in Condensed Explosives, Oxford University Press, London,
- 87. E. HÄUSELER, Explosivstoffe 1, 69 (1953).
- 88. A. N. AFANASENKO, I. M. VOSKOBOINIKOV and A. Ya. APIN, Vzryvnoe Delo 20, 65 (1967).
- 89. A. V. DUBOVIK and V. K. BOBOLEV, Vzryvnoe Delo 20, 275 (1967).
- 90. A. W. CAMPBELL, T. E. HOLLAND, M. E. MALIN and T. P. COTTER, JR., Nature 178, 38 (1956).
- 91. J. R. TRAVIS, IX Symposium on Combustion, Academic Press, New York, 1962, p.
- 92. F. P. BOWDER and M. P. McONIE, Proc. R. Soc. Lond. A 298, 38 (1967).
- 93. R. W. WATSON, C. R. SUMMERS, F. C. GIBLSON and R. W. VAN DOLAH, IV Symposium on Combustion, Butterworth, London, 1965, p. 117.
- 94. A. V. DUBOVIK, I. M. VOSKOBOINIKOV and V. K. BOBOLEV, Fiz. Gorenya i Vzryva 4, 5 (1966).
- 95. G. D. COLEY and J. E. FIELD, IXth Intern. Congress on High Speed Photography, p. 466. Denver, Colorado, 1970.
- 96. M. F. ZIMMER, Comb. & Flame 12, 1 (1968).
- 97. T. URBAŃSKI, Roczniki Chem. 6, 838 (1926); 13, 130 (1933); Z. ges. Schiess-u. Sprengstoffw. 22, 270 (1927).
- 98. C. CAMPBELL and A. C. FINCK, J. Chem. Soc. 2094 (1928).
- 99. W. A. BONE and R. P. FRASER, Phil. Trans. R. Soc., Lond. A 228, 232 (1929).

- 100. W. A. BONE, R. P. FRASER and W. H. WHEELER, Phil. Trans. R. Soc., Lond. A 235,
- 101. P. LAFFITTE and J. BRETON, Compt. rend. 199, 146 (1934); 202, 316 (1936).

102. P. LAFFITTE, Roczniki Chem. 18, 195 (1938).

103. C. CAPELLOS, W. J. FISCO, C. RIBANDO, V. D. HAGAN and J. CAMPISI, Report 1979, ARLCD-TR-79022; Chem. Abstr. 93, 25488 (1980).

104. T. KRASIEJKO, Organika, 69 (1976).

105. O. BÖHM, Explosivstoffe 14, 97, 193 (1966); 15, 285 (1967).

106. J. VICH, J. CHURACEK and V. KUCERA, Explosivstoffe 18, 42 (1970).

107. M. C. CREW and F. J. DiCARLO, J. Chromatogr. 35, 506 (1968).

108. E. CAMERA, Personal communication.

- 109. D. R. TWIST and E. C. BAUGHAN, Trans. Faraday Soc. 51, 15 (1955).
- 110. J. CHEDIN and R. VANDONI, Mém. Service Chim. l'État 34, 205 (1947).
- 111. N. S. MARANS and R. P. ZELINSKI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 72, 5330 (1950).

112. B. N. KONDRIKOV, in [61], p. 330.

113. B. S. SVETLOV, in [61], p. 274.

114. B. A. LURGE and B. S. SVETLOV, in [61], p. 281.

- 115. T. URBAŃSKI and W. TARANTOWICZ, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Série sci. chim. 6, 289 (1958).
- 116. C. T. PATE, B. J. FINLAYSON and J. N. PITTS, JR., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 96, 6554
- 117. Ph. NAOUM, Nitroglycerin and Nitroglycerinsprengstoffe, Springer, Berlin, 1924.

118. G. DESSEIGNE, Mém. poudres 37, 97 (1955).

119. Engineer (London) 200, 269 (1955).

- 120. J. F. GRIFFITHS, M. F. GILLIGAN and P. GRAY, Comb. & Flame 26, 385 (1976).
- 121. P. GRAY, J. F. GRIFFITHS and P. BEELEY, Chemical Problems Stability of Explosives (Ed. J. Hansson), 5, 27 (1979).

122. H. J. WIGNER, Chem. Ber. 36, 794 (1903).

- 123. W. E. ELIAS and L. D. HAYWARD, Trans. Assoc. Pulp & Paper Ind. 41, 246 (1958).
- 124. a. J. J. DELPUECH, Bull. Soc. Chim. France, 1611, 1616, 1631 (1966); b. J. E. MARK, Accounts Chem. Res. 7, 218 (1974); c. M. A. WINNIK, Accounts Chem. Res. 10, 173 (1977).

125. B. A. LURYE and B. S. SVETLOV, in [62], p. 51.

126. A. A. DUNCAN, The Effects of Various Environmental Conditions on Recrystallized PETN, Mason and Silas, Amarillo, 1972.

127. T. URBAŃSKI, Polish Patent requested.

128. C. BRUNNÉE, G. KAPPUS and K. H. MAURER, Z. analyt. Chem. 232, 17 (1967).

129. R. H. DINEGAR and M. STAMMLER, Explosivstoffe 19, 1 (1971).

130. A. J. B. ROBERTSON, J. Soc. Chem. Ind. 67, 221 (1948).

131. T. URBAŃSKI and S. RYCHTER, Compt. rend. 208, 900 (1939).

- 132. T. URBANSKI, VII-th Symp. (International) on Combustion, Butterworth, London, 1959, p. 570.
- 133. T. URBANSKI, Chem. Problems Stability of Expl. (Ed. J. Hansson) 5, 41 (1974).

134. K. K. ANDREEV and B. I. KAIDYMOV, in [61], p. 241.

135. M. TONEGUTTI, La Chim. e l'Ind. 17, 517 (1935).

136. G. BOURJOL, Mém. Poudres 35, 83 (1953).

137. T. URBANSKI and T. GALAS, XVIII Congrès de Chimie Industrielle, Nancy, 1938; Compt. rend. 209, 558 (1939).

138. T. URBAŃSKI, Archiv. Combust. 3, 117 (1972).

139. E. CAMERA and M. MAURO, La Chimica e l'industria 50, 892 (1968).

140. L. T. EREMENKO, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 37 (1964).

- 141. E. L. BLACKALL, E. D. HUGHES, C. K. INGOLD and R. B. PEARSON, J. Chem. Soc. 4366 (1958).
- 142. C. K. INGOLD, E. L. BLACKALL, E. D. HUGHES and R. B. PEARSON, VIIIth Intern. Mendeleev Chemistry Congress, Moscow, 1959.
- 143. T. URBAŃSKI and J. HACKEL, Tetrahedron 2, 300 (1958).
- 144. J. CHEDIN and S. FENÉANT, Compt. rend. 224, 1088 (1947).

145. R. H. DINEGAR, R. H. ROCHESTER, W. BOYD HORTON and J. O. JOHNSON, Explosivstoffe 20, 176 (1972).

146. F. W. WASSMANN, Explosivstoffe 21, 1 (1973).

147. A. J. MATUSZKO and M. S. CHANG, Chem. & Ind. (London) 822 (1963).

148, E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS AND CO. (H.M. Brennecke and D. N. Thatcher) U.S. Patent, 3 309 397 (1967).

149, E. CAMERA, La Chim. e l'Ind. 54, 411 (1972).

150. P. GRAY, Trans. Faraday Soc. 51, 1367 (1955).

- 151. F. H. POLLARD, H. S. B. MARSHALL and A. E. PEDLER, Trans. Faraday Soc. 52,
- 152. E. W. R. STEACIE and G. SHAW, Proc. R. Soc. A 146, 388 (1940); A 151, 685 (1935); J. Chem. Phys. 2, 345 (1934); 3, 344 (1935).
- 153. E. W. R. STEACIE, Atomic and Free Radical Reactions, Vol. 1, 2nd Edn. Academic Press, New York, 1954.

154. B. N. KONDRIKOV, in [61], p. 296.

155, E. CAMERA and D. PRAVISANI, Analyt. Chem. 36, 2108 (1964).

- 156. E. CAMERA, D. PRAVISANI and W. OHMAN, Explosivstoffe 13, 237 (1965) and references therein.
- 157. E. CAMERA and D. PRAVISANI, Analyt. Chem. 39, 1645 (1967).

158. R. G. PEWS, J. Org. Chem. 32, 2914 (1967).

159. R. T. M. FRASER and N. C. PAUL, J. Chem. Soc. (B) 659 (1968).

- 160. M. CAIRE-MAURISIER and J. TRANCHANT, Propl. Expl. 4, 67 (1979); IVth Symp. on Chem. Problems of Expl. (Ed. J. Hansson), p. 249. 1976.
- 161. P. KRIEMLER and S. E. BUTTRILL, JR., J. Am., Chem. Soc. 92, 1123 (1970).
- 162. D. N. KEVILL and B. SHEN, Chem. & Ind. (London) 1466 (1971); D. N. KEVIL and H. R. ADOLF, Tetrahedron Lett. 4811 (1976).
- 163. D. N. KEVILL, G. M. L. LIN and M. S. BAHARI, J. Chem. Soc. II, 49 (1981).

164. K. BAUM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 92, 2927 (1970).

165. R. N. ROGERS and R. H. DINEGAR, Thermochim. Acta 3, 367 (1972).

166. R. F. WALKER, private communication, in, Energetic Materials (Eds H. D. Fair and R. F. Walker), Plenum Press, New York, 1977.

APPENDIX

N-OXIDES $(N\rightarrow 0)$

An attention was recently drawn to explosive properties of N-oxides: N-hydroxyimidazole N-oxide (m.p. 183°) and its N-methoxy derivative [1]. The earlier finding [2] also reported that a care should be taken when purifying N-oxides by distillation. Thus low molecular weight N-oxides should be considered as possessing explosive properties.

REFERENCES

A. P. FLYNN, Chem. Brit. 20, 30 (1984).

2. F. T. BOYLE and R. A. Y. JONES, J.C.S. Perkin I, 167 (1973).

CHAPTER 11

PRODUCTION OF NITRATE ESTERS

(Vol. II, pp. 62-125, 185)

NITROGLYCERINE (NG)

No fundamental progress on methods of the manufacture of NG can be recorded. The main efforts have been concentrated on the problem of increasing the safety of the processes by using perfect automation with remote control devices, avoiding immediate contact between personnel and dangerous parts of the process and the reduction of the quantity of explosive in the working place. All these requirements can be achieved with continuous methods, although batch processes are still in use.

Continuous and semi-continuous methods are as described in Vol. II:

- (1) Schmid (p. 99),
- (2) Schmid-Meissner (p. 104),
- (3) Raczyński (p. 106),
- (4) Biazzi (p. 107),
- (5) N.A.B. Injector Process (A.B. Gyttorp) (p. 114),
- (6) Semi-continuous method of Jarek (p. 120).

Of the above methods 1, 2, 4 and 5 have been widely used in many countries. A novel method (7) has been described and is known as:

(7) Hercules Tubular Nitrator described by McKinney [1] and in Encyclopedia of Explosives [2].

Hercules Tubular Process

This description is based on that given in the Encyclopedia [2]. A continuous stream of glycerine flows through a tubular path to a tubular reaction zone where it meets a stream of precooled nitrating acid. The tubular reaction zone is uncooled, the temperature is controlled by regulating the temperature of precooled nitric acid and also the proportion of nitratic acid to glycerine. It is desirable to cool the mixture of nitrate ester and spent acid to facilitate the separation of the nitrated product.

The diagram of the system is presented in Fig. 44. Nitrating acid passes through pump 1 to the cooler, and valves 2 to 6 and meets glycerine in the

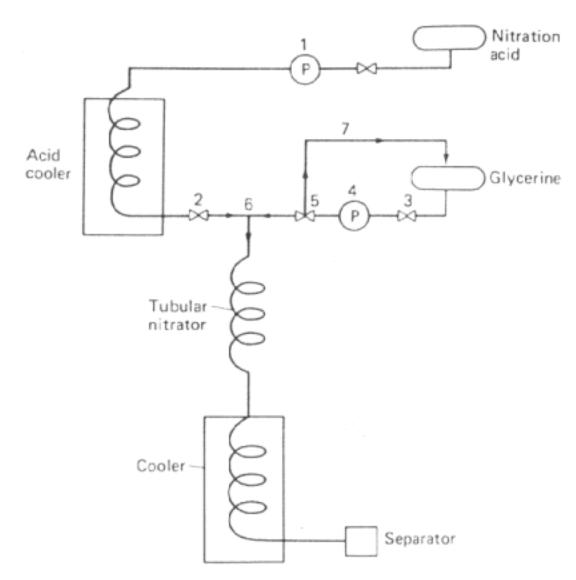


FIG. 44. Hercules Co. tubular nitrator of glycerine [2].

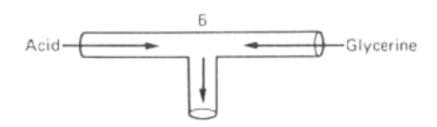


FIG. 45. T - tube for nitration of glycerine (Hercules Co.) [2].

counter current which enters through valve 3, pump 4 and valve 5 to the same place 6.

Nitration starts in 6 and continues in the tubular nitrator before entering the cooler and finally the separator. Valve 5 is a quick opening by-pass valve. In the case of an emergency valve 5 is turned to stop the flow of glycerine to the nitrator 6 switching through 7 to the glycerine container.

Figure 45 shows a diagram of the 'mixing tee' 6.

The nitrating acid in the Hercules Tubular Process is composed of 18-40% HNO₃, 45-70% H₂SO₄ and 11-17% H₂O. The preferred acid to glycerine ratio is 10-12 parts of acid per one part of glycerine.

Stow [3] improved the method by introducing a centrifugal separator of nitroglycerine from the spent acid.

The method can be used to both: nitration of glycerine, glycerine—ethylene glycerol mixture, diethyleneglycol or ethylene glycol.

Biazzi Process (Vol. II, p. 107)

The detailed description of the process given in Vol. II remains valid with a few additions described by Biasutti [4]. Figures 48 and 49 (Vol. II, pp. 108, 111) are still valid, and the main points which introduce some additional, novel information are given here.

Mixed acid and glycerine are stored externally in separate tanks and are transferred by means of centrifugal and gear pumps to small feed tanks. From the feed tanks the reactants are sent to the nitrator by means of two positive displacement pumps driven by the same electric motor. Two speed variators allow change in the total flow rate as well as the ratio between acid and glycerine. The glycerine feed pipe in the nitrator, fitted with a multi-nozzle distributing head is

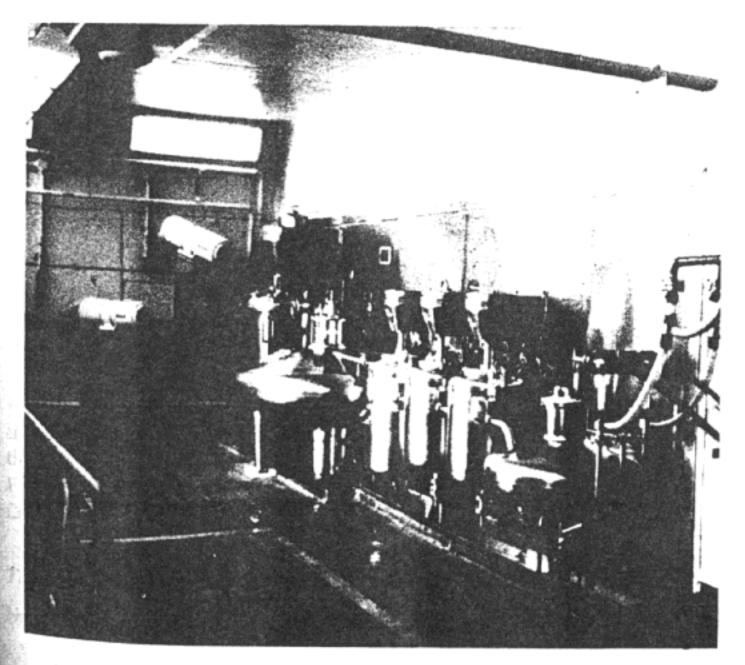


FIG. 46. Nitration of glycerine plant of M. Biazzi S.A. (Courtesy M. Biazzi S.A.).

retractable and can only be extended if all safety conditions are fulfilled. The feed arrangements are such that the acid and glycerine are quickly submerged, emulsified and forced down the nitrator through the central space formed by the cooling coils. Part of the emulsion overflows into the separator and part returns to the vortex in the nitrator fluid. Cooling is achieved by sodium nitrate brine circulating through helical coils. The reaction temperature is kept constant by thermostatic control of the brine valve.

The intensity of mixing in the nitrator by the turbine is such that the emulsion of nitroglycerine in the acid cannot be initiated by a No. 8 blasting cap. The turbine is driven by V-belts of a motor mounted in a room separated from the nitration unit by a partition wall.

The bottom of the nitrator is provided with a quick opening flap valve placed considerably off the axis which can be operated manually or pneumatically for quick draining of the contents into a large tank full of water.

Control of the Nitration

The emulsion overflowing from the nitrator enters the separator through a short section of pipe in which a special electrode is fitted for the measurement of the Redox-potential of the spent acid against a reference sample of mixed acid. The Redox-potential of the spent acid has a direct relation to the HNO₃ and HNO₂ content in this acid composed of HNO₃—HNO₂—H₂O and can serve as a control on the extent that nitration follows the normal course without too many oxidation reactions and deviations from the normal course. It was first introduced by Öhman in 1938 [5]. He applied the method for the control of the nitration of glycerine [6–8], glycol and similar compounds [9] and eventually to the nitration of aromatic hydrocarbons [10]. More recently the method was extended by Camera [11] to the control of the nitration of pentaerythritol. See also a general description by Biasutti [12].

The Redox-potential of the system (1)

$$HNO_3 + 2H^+ \longrightarrow HNO_2 + H_2O$$
 (1)

can be expressed by equation (at 20°C):

$$e = e_0 + 0.0291 \log \frac{[\text{HNO}_3] [\text{H}^+]^2}{[\text{HNO}_2] [\text{H}_2\text{O}]},$$
 (2)

where e_0 is the potential of the standard electrode. Considering that HNO₂ is relatively small and HNO₃ is constant at 20°C a simplified equation (3) can be used [13]:

$$e O e_0 = 0.0291 \log [HNO_2].$$
 (3)

The reference sample [11] is composed of

329

HNO ₃	48.3%
HNO ₂	0.3%
H ₂ O	2.3%

Nitrous acid is introduced into this solution in the form of NaNO2.

By recording the value of e in mV the operator can see whether the trend of the reaction is normal. If the value of e deviates too much from normal, the nitration should be stopped by cutting the inflow of glycerine and, if necessary, the inflow of the mixed acid.

The following are some values of e in -mV given by Camera [11]:

TABLE 55. Values of e in mV

%HNO3		% H	NO ₂	
	10.0	0.1	0.5	0.8
90	164	192	208	222
80	282	306	325	332
70	366	394	410	417

The permissible values of e should be established by experiments.

Separation of NG from the Spent Acid

From the tangential separator NG flows to the washing vessels and then to a storage tank. The spent acid flows from the base of the separator to its storage tank through a variable overlow valve by means of which the height of the nitroglycerine—spent acid interface may be controlled. This adjustment is effected automatically through a float on the spent acid layer in the separator. A small amount of water is added to the overflowing spent acid to avoid further separation of NG as in the system of Nathan et al. (Vol. II, p. 95).

Alkaline Washing of NG

Sodium carbonate solution is introduced to the first washing vessel by gravity. The automatic feed control is obtained by means of a pH-meter with its electrode placed at the outlet of the first washer. The soda water/NG emulsion passes through two additional washers for completion of the neutralization reaction. From the last washer the emulsion flows to a Biazzi separator. The wash water flows to a catch tank for the recovery of the last portions of unseparated NG.

Technical Data of Biazzi Method (Vol. II, p. 114)

Nitrator

Heat Transfer Coefficient

700 kcal/m2.h. °C

	Ratio Coil Volume to Useful Volume	80/100
	Ratio Coil surface to Useful Volume	$10 \text{ m}^2 / 100 \text{ 1}$
	Ratio Useful Volume to Production	
	Capacity	110 l/1000 kg/h NG
	Ratio NG content to Production	
	Capacity	70 kg/1000 kg/h NG
	Throughput of Emulsion through	
	Turbine Wheel	10 m ³ /min
	Average Retention Time	4 min
	Draining Time	8 sec
Sepa	rator	
-	Ratio total Volume to Production	
	Capacity	800 l/1000 kg/h NG
	Ratio Separated NG to Production	
	Capacity	40 kg/1000 kg/h NG
	Ratio total NG to Production	
	Capacity	170 kg/1000 kg/h NG
	Average Retention Time (NG)	10 min
	Average Retention Time (Spent Acid)	50 min
	Draining Time	20 sec
Wash	ers	
	Ratio NG/Production Capacity	50 kg/1000 kg/h NG
	Retention Time (NG)	3 min

Safety Measures

When the Biazzi unit has to be shut down, it is necessary to remove all the NG from the nitrator—separator system. This is done by introducing spent acid from an overhead storage tank into the bottom of the nitrator until all the NG has been displaced through the overflow of the separator. A level sensor automatically stops the displacement process as soon as all the NG leaves the separator.

In general layout and design the possibility of the retention of a minute quantity of NG is eliminated. All the vessels are highly polished internally to prevent the adherence of NG to rough surfaces.

There are two control rooms. One is near the nitrator house in a 'control bunker', another is further away in a remote control room at a safe distance. The latter is provided with instruments to start, supervise Redox, pH NG—water emulsion and a device to shut down the unit. Both control rooms are provided with TV sets. Signals between the two houses are both electric and pneumatic, although controls on the nitration unit are only pneumatic. The remote control room is operated in case of emergency and necessity or breakdown of the automatic system.

The 'control bunker' is provided with a number of 'push buttons'. They are:

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

Preparation button. By pressing this button the nitrator and separator are filled with water, the pumps are started, brine is circulated through the cooling coils etc. When all red lights on the alarm panel are out the unit is ready to start.

The start button is then pressed, the glycerine pipe is extended to the nitrator, glycerine and mixed acids begin to flow at the selected production rate between the nominal rate (100%) and reduced to 50%.

The stop button causes the glycerine and acid flow to end and the glycerine pipe is retracted. One minute later the automatic shut-down sequence starts and continues until all the nitroglycerine has been evacuated from the building.

An alarm sounds in the case of irregularities.

The early history of the Biazzi invention was given by Biasutti [12].

Injector Nitration Process (Vol. II, p. 114)

Brunnberg [14] gave a brief description of the method and its early history.

Because of the high temperature of glycerine or glycerine—glycol mixture the viscosity is considerably reduced and helps the action of the injector. The temperature rise through nitration is 46–48°C. The influx of the alcohol is automatically regulated and registered. Only one second after the two components are mixed, cooling of the emulsion begins, first in a coil with cold water or brine and then in a tubular cooler with brine to reduce the temperature to +15°C.

The nitrate ester is separated in a centrifuge of 4-8 kg capacity. The spent acid contains 0.1% emulsified NG and by adding 4-5% water the nitroglycerine remains in the solution (Vol. II, p. 95).

The acid NG from the centrifuge runs to an injector where it is mixed with 8% aqueous solution of sodium carbonate. It is transported to a special degassing vessel, where CO₂ is evolved. After that the emulsion passes to two wash columns provided with perforated discs made of stainless steel. Mixing is achieved by air inlet to the column, from the second column the emulsion runs to a specially designed wash centrifuge. The stabilized nitrate ester runs to an injector and is transported as a non-explosive aqueous emulsion to a separate storage building.

From the point of view of safety, the main advantage of the injector method is the very small quantity of nitrate ester present in the reaction space and the very short reaction time (ca. 1 second). After the reaction has ended, the quantity of nitrate ester is too small to be able to detonate. If nitration is stopped, the emulsion flows downward, leaving the apparatus empty, cleaned by nitrating acid and subsequently there is no need for a safety tank for draining nitrate ester and acid in the case of emergency.

If the power fails or the reaction temperature becomes too high, a valve for the inlet of air to the injector opens automatically and prevents the alcohol

being sucked into the injector. If the electric current returns, the nitration process cannot restart by itself.

Centrifugal separation of NG is safe on condition that lubrication is carried out according to instructions.

The injection nitration is supervised by remote control.

Safety Problems (Vol. II, p. 122)

Safety problems have already been tackled in the general description of processes. Biasutti [15] described over 20 accidents in nitroglycerine manufacture.

In the batch process two accidents were caused by faulty mixing. Thus in Gransberg, Sweden in 1955, the supply of compressed air to stir the content of the nitrator was stopped. Glycerine started to decompose which produced a heat evolution and hot acid together with decomposing organic substances entered the separator and detonated the charge of nitroglycerine in the separator (probably over 1000 kg).

Also in continuous methods of nitration faulty functioning of mixing in the nitrator has caused a few accidents. Another cause of accidents in continuous methods was the malfunctioning of the automation device which produced an inflow of the wrong proportions of glycerine and acid. Thus two accidents with the Schmid method (in Gyttorp, 1933 and in Bofors, 1953) and one with the Biazzi system (Kaohsiung, Taiwan, 1966) were caused by an insufficient proportion of acid in the unit. Insufficiently trained personnel can also be responsible for accidents where the production is fully automatic and requires skilled workers (e.g. wrong calibration and incorrect setting of control instruments).

A process for drying nitroglycerine with calcium chloride was probably the cause of an explosion of stored nitroglycerine in Schlebusch (1956). It is believed that drying with calcium chloride evolved enough heat to produce the decomposition of the substance.

Generally speaking storage of nitroglycerine should be avoided. The continuous methods were originally ended by batch processes of weighing and mixing nitroglycerine. By fully continuous methods no storage would be required. According to Biasutti [12] in Japan and Sweden for the manufacture of commercial explosives of ca. 500 kg/hr, only 40 kg of NG and 20 kg of dynamite can be present at any time.

A separate danger of handling nitroglycerine has recently been described. It consists in choe combined with adiabatic compression of minute air bubbles. The first described accident of this kind took place at Asa in Japan (1962). Meticulous study revealed that in the suction tube the air bubbles were originally under 0.1 atm, later the pressure increased to 1 atm. which caused a rise in the temperature by 300°C. A similar accident took place with a 'water hammer' it suddenly opening a water pipe which produced an adiabatic compression of air

(Marions, Illinois, 1968). A few more accidents produced by compressing air bubbles have also been reported [15].

Biasutti [16a] reported statistics of accidents which [16b] are given in Table 56.

TABLE 56. Accident statistics in ng manufacture

Number of accidents	Section
31	Nitration-Separation
66	Washing and Storage
13	After-Separation and Handling of Spent Acid
4	Wash Water Handling
2	Decontamination
1.5	Transportation

Accidents in the nitration—separation section were mostly due to self-decomposition of the NG-spent acid mixture following incorrect nitration ratio (9 cases), insufficient stirring (4 cases), leakage of cooling brine in the nitrator (2 cases), self-decomposition because of impure raw materials, instability of spent acid used for displacement. A high number of accidents during the washing and storage of NG have occurred mainly in older batch processes where the two sections were installed in the same building.

A great number of accidents have been caused by human error, for example the opening or closing valves on NG (9 cases), stumbling when carrying buckets full of NG (4 cases) shock of metal pieces (6 cases). Chemical decomposition was the cause of the explosion of nitroglycerine sludge accumulated at the bottom of settling tanks. External causes — lightning — caused 7 accidents. Spent acid decomposition was the source of 10 accidents. Here 5 cases were due to the decomposition of NG dissolved in the acid. Accidents in transportation were caused by stumbling, fall of buckets, shocks and derailments or collisions on mechanical transportation (6 cases). Transportation through water-injection was the cause of 8 accidents. This was due to adiabatic compression of air bubbles. Since the introduction of the safe water-injection method, where rapid energetic changes are avoided, the transportation by water-injection became

DIETHYLENE GLYCOL DINITRATE (DGDN) (Vol. 11, p. 149)

As previously mentioned this compound was extensively used in World War II for making double base powder. It was made by the nitration of diethylene-at higher temperatures (Vol. II, p. 151).

The specificiation of diethylene glycol for nitration was given by Meyer [17]:

Clear colourless liquid, density (20/4) 1.1157-1.1165

neutral to litmus

boiling analysis: five drops not below 241°C,

distillation at 246.5°C, end not above 250°C

moisture: no more than 0.5%

residue after burning: no more than 0.02% acidity (as H₂ SO₄): no more than 0.01%

chlorides: traces

saponification number: not above 0.02%

reducing substances (test with ammonia solution of AgNO3): none

viscosity at 20°C: 35.7 cP

Content of monoethyleneglycol - no more than 2%.

TRIETHYLENE GLYCOL DINITRATE (Vol. 11, p. 154)

As already pointed out, the substance was used in double-base propellants in Germany during World War II.

Meyer [17] gives the specification of the glycol used for nitration (compare with the data in Vol. II, p. 154):

density (20/4) 1.230-1.234

boiling: do not start below 280°C,

90% distilled not over 295°C

moisture: no more than 0.5%

chlorides: traces

acids (H2 SO4): no more than 0.02%

saponification as Na2O: no more than 0.05%

reducing matters: none.

MANUFACTURE OF PENTAERYTHRITOL TETRANITRATE (PETN) (Vol. II, p. 185)

Relatively little can be added to the description of the methods of PETN manufacture. Continuous methods are mostly used in modern plants (see also Fig. 74, Vol. II, p. 188).

The nitration characteristics of pentaerythritol (PE) can be summarized as follows:

- 1. Use of low temperature of nitration with nitric acid (d 1.50),
- Ease of separation of PETN from the spent acid by the fact that the product is a crystalline solid, and ease of washing it from the acid,

PRODUCTION OF NITRATE ESTERS

- 3. High sensitivity of PETN to impact which should always be kept in mind,
- 4. Instability of the spent acid.

Pentaerythritol (PE), 'nitration grade'. According to 'Biazzi SA' [18] PE should possess the following characteristics:

M.p.	263 ± 1°C
Humidity	max 0.2%
Crystal size	min dia. 0.025 mm
	max dia. 1.0 mm
Formic acid	absent
Dust	absent
Water insoluble parts	max 0.2%
Ashes	max 0.01%
Monopentaerythritol	96.5-98.5%
Dipentaerythritol	0.7-1.3%

The following is the description given by Biazzi SA [18] on the continuous nitration of PETN - Fig. 47 with two nitrators.

The dry pentaerythritol (PE) of specified granular size and quality (see the specification above) from (1) loaded into a feeding hopper (2) is fed into the first nitrator (3) by means of a vibrating system giving a constant flow rate. The feeder is provided with a variator making it possible to modify the feeding rate. Simultaneously a continuous flow of nitric acid (98.5% HNO3) is introduced into the nitrator in the right proportion (5:1).

From the first nitrator the suspension of PETN nitric acid enters the second nitrator (4). The temperature 15-20°C is maintained by a freon filled jacket and controlled by the cooling agent valves. The nitric acid is fed into the first nitrator from a constant-level overhead tank (5). The contents of the nitrators are stirred by paddle type stirrers, driven by electric motors which are located outside the building or in a separate motor room. Gas from the nitrator is washed with water in a column (6).

Camera [19] discussed the control of the safety of nitration of pentaerythritol with nitric acid by Redox measurement as described in Chapter X.

The PETN suspended in the spent acid overflows from the second nitrator into a continuous vacuum filter (7). The spent acid goes through a filter into an intermediate vacuum tank equipped with a strainer retaining all the PETN which may escape from the filter. From the tank the acid is pumped to storage by means of a diaphragm pump controlled by a level switch in the intermediate vacuum tank.

From the filter PETN is transferred to the dissolution neutralization and crystallization equipment by a water jet. Although the nitration of Pentaerythritol (PE) should be regarded in itself as a relatively safe operation compared to the

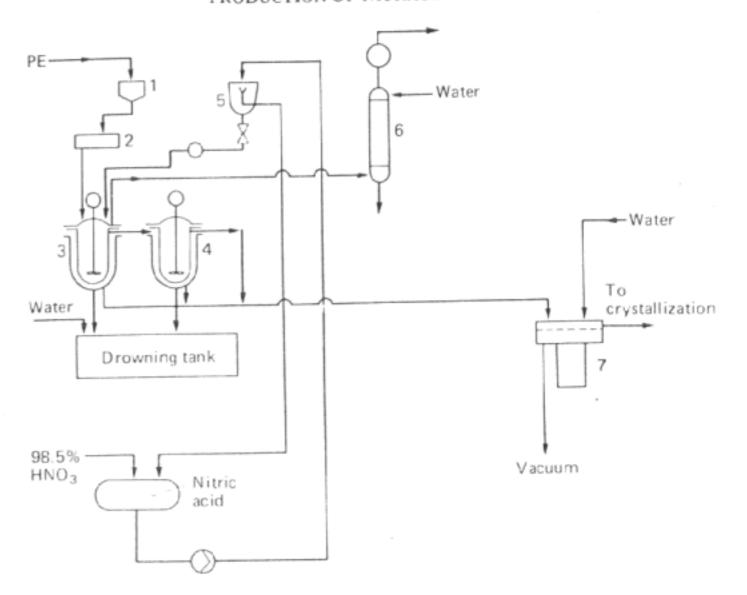


FIG. 47. Simplified flow sheet of Biazzi method of making PETN (Courtesy M. Biazzi S.A.)

nitration of glycerine and trinitration of toluene, there is a certain amount of danger particularly from the storage of spent acid for a longer time. This is the result of hydrolysis of PETN to lower nitrated PE, that is, PETriN and PEDN described by Camera [20]. The lower nitrated products can be relatively readily oxidized and this of course is manifested by the formation of nitrous acid.

One of the important requirements for the safety of nitration of PE is keeping the right proportion of nitric acid to PE (5:1).

A few accidents with PETN described by Biasutti [15] were very instructive. A typical accident happened through a faulty rotameter giving a wrong dosage of the acid in the continuous method of the manufacture of PETN. Insufficient quantity of the acid produced a considerable increase in the temperature in the nitrator and a violent decomposition of PETN [21].

The sensitivity of PETN to shock was the cause of another accident. This happened when the crust of the explosive was removed from the stirrer with a steel chisel. This was against the regulation which required the use of a solvent (acetone) and either wooden or plastic tools [22].

The storage of spent nitric acid is dangerous particularly in a concentration of 75-80% [23] or from other sources 65-75% [24]. The probable cause of

PRODUCTION OF NITRATE ESTERS

the 'fume off' of the spent acid is hydrolysis of the lower esters followed by oxidation as described above.

However, Ramaswamy and Subba Rao [23] suggested a 'controlled fume-off' as a means of avoiding the danger of keeping spent acid. Two methods were recommended both by injecting live steam:

- keeping the temperature at 70 ± 2°C;
- or (2) at 95-100°C with an additional injection of N2 or air.

This is fully discussed in Chapter XIII dedicated to the treatment of spent acids.

Purification of PETN

The usual method for the purification of PETN consists in crystallization from acetone (Vol. II, pp. 188–189).

A description of crystallization as given by Biazzi SA [18] is as follows. PETN is continuously introduced from the filter into a stainless steel dissolving apparatus provided with a hot water heating jacket and a stirrer. The required amount of acetone is continuously fed from a constant-level overhead tank together with ammonia gas for neutralization. The neutralized solution of PETN in acetone flows continuously into a series of continuous crystallizers equipped with stirrers and jackets. The crystallization is carried out by adding a well determined quantity of water. The contents of the last crystallizer flow continuously on a continuous vacuum filter where most of the waste acetone is removed. The dilute acetone is collected into an intermediate vacuum tank from which it is pumped to the acetone recovery unit.

The moist and recrystallized PETN falls continuously from the filter into the containers for further use.

The plant is provided with an electro-pneumatic safety system which signals all emergencies during the operation and sets the automatic safety devices in action if the intervention of personnel fails.

The material balance of the Biazzi process is given below for 1000 kg of produced PETN [18]:

PE was used in quantity Nitric acid (as 100% HNO ₃) Acetone ca.	450 kg 2250 kg (not including recovery)
Ammonia (as 100% NH ₃) Process water	300 kg 1.5 kg 12 000 l.

By-products and wastes:

Spent acid (81-84% HNO₃) 1650 kg for recovery

Acidic waters: 3750 kg which should be neutralized and sent to the drains.

Acetone (30%) water: 9250 kg to be sent to acetone recovery plant. Specification of the final product (PETN).

M.P. min. 140°C

Abel heat test at 30°C: min. 30 minutes

Nitrogen content: min. 14.5%
Insoluble in acetone: max. 0.1%
Bulk density: max. 800 ± 80 g/litre
Acidity: max. 0.005% (HNO₃)

Ash:

max. 0.05%

Water (for the safety in transportation and manipulation); max. 20%.

US standards have slightly different requirements.

According to Roth [25] PETN for military use in the USA shall correspond to data as below:

Melting point: 141° ± 1.0°C. Nitrogen content: min. 17.5% Acetone insoluble material: max. 0.10%

Acidity or alkalinity: max. 0.01%

120°C vacuum stability: the max. amount of gas evolved in a 20 hour test should not exceed 5 ml.

Granulation. PETN should comply with the granulation requirements shown on Table 57.

TABLE 57. Sieving of PETN (US specification)

US Standard	Percent Passing through the Sieve			
Sieve No.	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	C1035 4
30			95 min	100 min
80	100 min	96 min		20 max
100	85 min			
140	55 max			
200 30 1	30 max	80 max	30 max	
		65 min		

With regard to the safety of crystallization attention should be paid to the danger of explosive acetone—air mixtures which have been responsible for some accidents [26]. In some countries (e.g. Japan) purification of PETN is carried out by heating PETN with water in autoclaves in a manner similar to that for nitrocellulose (Vol. II, pp. 411–413). However, an explosion occurred when PETN was heated with 30% water in an autoclave [26]. The accident was probably produced by overheating.

REFERENCES

- 1. C. D. McKINNEY, JR, US patent 2951866 (1960); Chem. Abstracts 55, 2108 (1961).
- S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978, p. N 59.
- 3. F. S. STOW, JR, US Patent 3111538 (1963), according to [2], p. N 61.
- 4. S. BIASUTTI, The Biazzi Continuous Nitroglycerine Process, Vevey, 1980.
- 5. V. OHMAN, Teknisk Tidskrift Stockholm 9, 36 (1938).
- 6. V. OHMAN, Chem. Ztg. 82, 651 (1958).
- 7. V. OHMAN, Svensk Kemisk Tidskrift 78, 20 (1966).
- V. OHMAN, E. CAMERA and L. COTTI, Explosivstoffe 8, 120 (1960); 9, 148 (1961).
- 9. V. OHMAN, E. CAMERA and L. COTTI, Explosivstoffe 9, 95 (1961).
- V. OHMAN, A. FAUCI and E. CAMERA, Explosivstoffe 13, 277 (1965).
- E. CAMERA, Intern. Exchange Experience, Paris, 1969.
- G. S. BIASUTTI, Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations, ACS Symposium Series, No. 22 (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) p. 320. Washington D.C., 1976.
- R. G. MONK and H. J. T. ELLINGHAM, J. Chem. Soc. 125 (1935).
- B. BRUNNBERG, Industrial and Laboratory Nitration, ACS Symposium Series No. 22, (Eds L. F. Albright and C. Hanson) p. 341. Washington D.C., 1976.
- 15. G. S. BIASUTTI, History of Accidents in the Explosives Industry, Vevey, 1980.
- a. G. S. BIASUTTI, Nineteenth Explosives Safety Seminar, Vol. II, Los Angeles, Calif., 1980;
 - b. G. S. BIASUTTI, Exchange of Experience on Industry of Explosives. Athens, 1981.
- 17. R. MEYER, Explosives, p. 77. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977.
- Dr ING. MARIO BIAZZI Soc. An., Technical Note concerning a Biazzi plant for PETN, Vevey, 1981.
- E. CAMERA, Exchange international d'éxperiences dans l'industrie d'explosifs, Paris, 1969.
- 20. E. CAMERA, La Chimica a l'Industria 54, 411 (1972).
- 21. According to [15], p. 153.
- 22. According to [15], p. 144.
- C. P. RAMASWAMY and N. S. V. SUBBA RAO, in, Fifth Symposium on Chemical Problems of Stability of Explosives, Bastad, 1979, (Ed. J. Hansson), p. 419.
- I. RODGER and J. D. McIRVINE, Can. J. Chem. Engng 41, 87 (1963).
- J. ROTH, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives, by S. M. Kaye, Vol. 8, p. P92. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.
- 26. According to [15], p. 131.

CHAPTER 12

CARBOHYDRATE NITRATES

CELLULOSE AND CELLULOSE NITRATES (NITROCELLULOSE)

(Vol. II, pp. 213, 234, 293, 321, 362, 393)

With regard to cellulose two more collective volumes have appeared [1] which are the continuation of the former ones edited by Ott, Spurlin and Graffin. However, most of the text is now dedicated to the biosynthesis of cellulose and modifications of cellulose which are outside the scope of the present book. Only one chapter written by Hiatt and Rebel [2] refers to esters of cellulose, including nitrocellulose and the information given by these authors is used in the present volume.

With regard to the present advances in the chemistry of cellulose an excellent review has been given by Shafizadeh [3]. He also refers to the folded chain structure of cellulose [4, 5] and of the structure of elementary fibrils [6].

Cellulose for nitration. In most European countries wood cellulose is now used for nitration (Vol. II, p. 364). The success of the nitration of cellulose from wood depends on a high proportion of α -cellulose in wood cellulose. According to Petropavlovskii, Krunchak and Vasilyeva [7] the yield of nitrocellulose highly depends on the α -cellulose content and can be proportional to this content. Some authors [8] consider that lower quality of nitrocellulose from wood-cellulose is due to the presence of hemi-celluloses (mainly pentosanes) in it.

Nevertheless wood cellulose has a lower molecular weight than cotton cellulose, which explains the lower molecular weight of nitrocellulose from wood. Some attempts have been made to produce a higher quality nitrocellulose from wood by carrying out the nitration in two stages, for example [9] but this technique did not seem to find a wider application although the semi-continuous method of nitration of Bofors-Nobel-Chematur (see p. 346, Fig. 48) includes the nitration in two stages:

- (1) Pre-nitration,
- (2) After-nitration.

Structure of Cellulose Polymer and Determination of Molecular Weight (Vol. II, pp. 261–278)

The structure of cellulose has only relatively recently been tackled through the examination of its trinitrate, that is, nitrocellulose of ca. 14% N. Trinitrate of cellulose was chosen as a readily available cellulose ester, soluble in polar solvents, of an almost unique unbranched polymer chain structure having a broad range of molecular weights manifested by the degree of polymerization 250-9000.

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

Holtzer, Benoit and Doty [45] undertook the task of fractioning samples of nitrocellulose with 13.8-14.1% N. n-Hexane was added dropwise while stirring to 0.2% solution of nitrocellulose in acetone and several fractions were obtained. Their molecular weight was determined by light scattering, viscosity and osmotic pressure measurement.

Light scattering gave the following figures:

- (1) Weight average molecular weight: $\overline{M}_n = 2640000-77000$
- (2) Number average molecular weight: $\overline{M}_n = 1320000-4500$.

Thus the polydispersity M_w/M_n is ca. 2. However most commercial samples of nitrocellulose have a high polydispersity: 2.5-3.5. (For the description of \overline{M}_{w} and \overline{M}_{n} and their calculation see [46].)

Measurement of viscosity gave lower figures. The above results were confirmed by Hunt, Newman, Scharaga and Flory [47]. Their figures for the molecular weight of fractions were lower: 575 000-40 000. Canadian workers [48] obtained figures of 2500 000-650 000. Their method of fractionation consisted in adding water to the solution of nitrocellulose in acetone [49].

The conclusion from the above experiments was that:

- (1) molecular weight of nitrocellulose (e.g. 400 000) is much higher than that of most vinyl synthetic polymers,
- (2) the cellulose skeleton in nitrocellulose is manifested by an unusually stiff chain.

Both these characteristics are responsible for the very high viscosity of nitrocellulose solutions.

Recently British authors [50] described a simple method of determining number-average and weight-average molecular weight of 12.6% N pyro nitrocellulose. The measurement was made with a 3% solution in acetone/ethanol. The viscosity is related to the number-average and weight-average molecular weight. By adding ca. 7% lead β -resorcylate a fractional increase in the viscosity was found, which is a function only of number-average molecular weight. Once calibration has been made against osmotic pressure measurements and intrinsic viscosity, both number- and weight-average may be measured rapidly.

Pyrolysis of Nitrocellulose

Ettre and Varadi [51] examined pyrolysis of nitrocellulose (no nitrogen content was given) between 300° and 950°C. The decomposition yielded almost completely gaseous products: CO2, CO, nitrogen oxides, CH4, H2O, lesser amounts of nitrogen (increasing with temperature) and small quantities (below 2%) of ethylene, acetaldehyde, methanol, ethanol and methyl acetate. The latter four compounds were not found at 900-950°C. A small solid residue which formed between 300° and 500°C yielded gaseous products above 500°C.

At 175-250°C a solid residue was produced which decomposed only partly to volatile products when heated to 600°C. This indicated the difference between the composition of products formed at 300-500°C and at 175-250°C.

Osada and Hara [53] examined the action of UV radiation on nitrocellulose and found that evolution of NO2 and NO occurred. In oxygen atmosphere nitrocellulose absorbed oxygen which promoted denitration and depolymerization. Also salts of di- and trivalent iron promote depolymerization.

Thermochemical Properties of Nitrocellulose (Vol. II, p. 313)

The National Bureau of Standards [41] reported their results for determining heat of combustion and heat of formation of dinitrate- and trinitrate of cellulose (Table 58).

TABLE 58. Heat of combustion and formation of nitrocellulose [41]

Compound	Heat of combustion cal/g	Heat of formation cal/g
Cellulose Dinitrate	2614.4 - 2616 and 2606.0 - 2608.6	715.3 - 712.8
Cellulose Trinitrate	2190.7 -2188.7 and 2179.5 - 2178.1	523.4 -525.4

Nitration. As pointed out in Vol. II (p. 321) the only industrial method of nitrating cellulose consists in using a nitric acid-sulphuric acid nitrating mixture. The other nitrating mixtures, such as nitric acid/phosphoric anhydride, nitric acid/acetic anhydride, nitric acid/chlorinated hydrocarbons were in use occasionally on a laboratory scale to solve some problems connected with the nitration of cellulose. Thus Bennett and Timell [10] confirmed the work of Bouchonnet, Trombe and Petitpas (Vol. II, p. 344) that the nitration of cotton dust with a mixture of nitric acid-acetic acid-acetic anhydride (in proportion 43:32:25) at 0°C can yield fully nitrated cellulose, that is, cellulose trinitrate of 14.14% N.

Thinius and Thümmler [11] obtained highly stable nitrocellulose of 13.8-14.0% N by nitrating cellulose with solutions of nitric acid in chlorinated hydrocarbons (see Vol. II, p. 346).

With regard to the mechanism of the nitration of cellulose, two modes were suggested for the formation of esters of cellulose (Vol. II, pp. 239-242). One of the mechanisms suggests gradual introduction of NO2 groups: at the beginning on the surface of micells followed by a step-wise deeper penetration. Another mechanism suggests simultaneous reactions of OH groups with nitric acid. The latter mechanism seems now to be accepted according to Hiatt and Rebel [2].

Sakata and Komatsu [12] used infra red and X-ray techniques to study the mechanism of the nitration of cellulose with nitric and phosphoric or sulphuric acid. Their conclusion can be summarized as follows. Nitric acid penetrates into crystallites and most OH groups simultaneously react with the reagent in the presence of phosphoric acid. In the presence of sulphuric acid the accessibility of OH groups gradually increases. The part of the molecule which has not reacted shows the same pattern as the original unnitrated micell.

Kunz, Kompolthy and Balogh [13] examined the trend of the nitration of mechanically pulverized cellulose. They found that the nitration obeys the same rule as the nitration of starch, reported by Kunz and Toth (Vol. II, p. 430). The same dependence: reaction time on the reaction temperatures exists in both cases and the degree of nitration plot on triangle diagram (Vol. II, pp. 333-336, 429) are identical, without the typical one phase system for nitrostarch due to the solution of starch in nitrating mixtures rich with nitric acid. A correlation exists between the activity of nitric acid (Vol. I, pp. 28-30) and the duration of the reaction. The reaction was fully accomplished in 8-13 minutes depending on the composition of mixed acids. It was found that the introduction of one NO2 group into the cellulose molecule develops 1696 ± 85 kcal/mol. This figure consists of the actual heat of reaction of nitration and the heat of absorption of nitric acid by cellulose (see Vol. II, p. 358).

Mixed Esters: Nitrates and Sulphates

It is well known that the low stability of nitrocellulose is often attributed to the presence of sulphates of cellulose, usually in the form of mixed esters: nitrato-sulphates (Vol. II, pp. 293-298). A number of patents [1] have attempted to obtain nitrocellulose free of sulphates by nitrating cellulose with nitrating mixtures composed of nitric acid and salts of nitric acid, such as magnesium nitrate [14] much in the way described in Vol. II, pp. 346-347.

The analytical method of determining the quantity of sulphate groups in nitrocellulose was given by Dawoud, Saad an Attia [15] who used a quick analytical method of determining sulphate esters of cellulose:

(1) by the ignition of samples in a calorimetric bomb,

(2) by titrometric determination of sulphate using Thorin titration method with BaClO₄.

The conclusion of this important work is given here. Unstabilized samples of 12.2%, 12.52% and 13.3% N have shown 0.68%, 0.44% and 0.37% SO₄ respectively.

Finished commercial products showed only trace quantities of SO4:

nitrocellulose of 12.2% from linters: 0.01% nitrocellulose of 12.16% from wood cellulose: 0.02% nitrocellulose of 13.2% from linters: 0.03% SO4.

Attention should be drawn to the work of Castorina, Helf, Aaronson and Kaufman [52] who examined the nature and amount of sulphate present in nitrocellulose and mechanism of its removal during stabilization by using the radioactive tracer - sulphur 35. Thus nitrocellulose of 13.35% contained 0.84% sulphate. After 56 hours of boiling in acid it was reduced to 0.05%. The latter could not be removed. The authors concluded that ca. 90% of sulphate in unstabilized nitrocellulose is removable sulphuric acid and the remainder is sulphate ester which is difficult to remove.

Nitration of wood meal with N2O5 vapour at 0° to -2°C in vacuo was also described [16].

Stabilization of Nitrocellulose

As described in Vol. II, p. 393 stabilization comprises washing and boiling nitrocellulose in kiers (if necessary an additional kiering in autoclave), pulping in beaters or mills (refiners) followed by final boiling and washing.

Hess and Trogus (Vol. II, p. 241) have shown that boiling nitrocellulose increases the regularity of the structure of the obtained molecule. A very important part of stabilization is pulping the nitrated fibres. Mechanical cutting of the fibres into shorter ones produces a depolymerization manifested by a decrease in the viscosity of the solutions of nitrocellulose (Vol. II, p. 276).

Steurer and Hess [17] have already calculated that the kinetic energy from the impact of balls (in a colloid ball mill used by Staudinger - Vol. II, p. 276) on cellulose fibres should be sufficient to rupture covalent bonds in cellulose such as C-C, C-O. Breaking such bonds requires energy of the order 80-90 kcal. This statement was substantiated by Swedish authors [18] who found experimentally that the covalent bonds in cellulose, as above, can be ruptured by mechanical action (in an agate ball mill). It has been known since 1895/96, thanks to the work of Bruley (Vol. II, p. 276), that pulping nitrocellulose reduces the viscosity of its solutions, but only now the experimental facts can be explained in terms of breaking the covalent bonds. This was done by T. Urbański

CARBOHYDRATE NITRATES

[19] who suggested a sequence of reactions given in scheme (1). First breaking a bond between pyrane ring can occur forming free radicals (a) RO· and R'·. Also a rupture of the bond $-C - O - NO_2$ can occur forming free radicals $-C \cdot$, $-C - O \cdot$, $\cdot ONO_2$ and $\cdot NO_2$ (b) All free radicals can react with water to yield: R -OH, R' -OH and -C - OH, -CH, $+ONO_2$ and $+NO_2$ (c)

$$-C - O \cdot + \cdot NO_{2}$$

$$-C - O \cdot O \cdot + \cdot O \cdot OO_{2}$$

$$(1b)$$

$$-\frac{1}{C} - O \cdot + \cdot NO_2 + HOH \longrightarrow -\frac{1}{C} - H + HONO_2$$

$$-\frac{1}{C} \cdot + \cdot NO_2 + HOH \longrightarrow -\frac{1}{C} - OH + HNO_2$$

$$-\frac{1}{C} \cdot + \cdot ONO_2 + HOH \longrightarrow -\frac{1}{C} - OH + HONO_2$$
(1c)

 $R \leftarrow O \cdot + \cdot R' + HOH$

This scheme explains both the reduction of the viscosity and a slight denitratio of nitrocellulose during the pulping (Vol. II, p. 276) and the presence (Ca(NO₃)₂ and Ca(NO₂)₂ in water in beaters. Calcium salts are being forme from calcium carbonate added to the water in the course of the work of beater

Degradation of polymers by mechanical action (tribo- or mechano-chemistry is now generally accepted and has been described in two monographs [20, 21].

Knecht Compound

The structure of "Knecht compound" has been examined by T. Urbański an Źyszczyński [54]. On the basis of infra red spectra they came to a conclusion that the cellulose moiety of the Knecht Compound is partly oxidized and show the presence of a carbonyl group similar to that of oxycellulose (Vol. II, p. 321)

Manufacture of Nitrocellulose. Continuous Methods

As pointed out in Vol. II, p. 391 numerous attempts have been made introduce continuous methods of cellulose nitration. In addition to those metioned in Vol. II, the following continuous methods were reported by Hiatt an Rebel [2]: Plunkett [22], Plunkett and McMillan [23], Reinhardt [24]. Ransey [25] described a continuous method with nitric—phosphoric acid mixture and Bergman [26] — nitration of powdered cellulose. Diels and Orth [27] use spent acid for the first step of nitration followed by the second with fresh mixed acid.

Matasa and Matasa [28] described a number of continuous methods of cell lose nitration, among them patents by Hercules Co. [29] and Wasag Chem [30].

So far none of the above methods have received practical application, and appears that only two methods are in use on an industrial scale:

- (1) semi-continuous method used by Bofors-Nobel-Chematur in Sweden an
- (2) continuous method used by Hercules Powder Co.

The Semi-continuous Method of Bofors-Nobel-Chematur [31]

The method is depicted by Fig. 48. It was developed in the early 1960s the Nobel Works, Karlskoga, Sweden. The process comprises continuous nitration, continuous centrifuging and batch stabilization.

Cotton, cotton linters or wood cellulose is made fluffy by a disintegrator and dried in a continuously working belt drier. Dried cellulose is continuously mixing with nitrating acid in a prenitrator. From there the mixture passes into a distribution where very close contact is obtained between the cellulose fibres and the acid and all enters into an 'after-nitrator' where the nitration is completed.

The method of continuous centrifuging depends upon whether low or hig

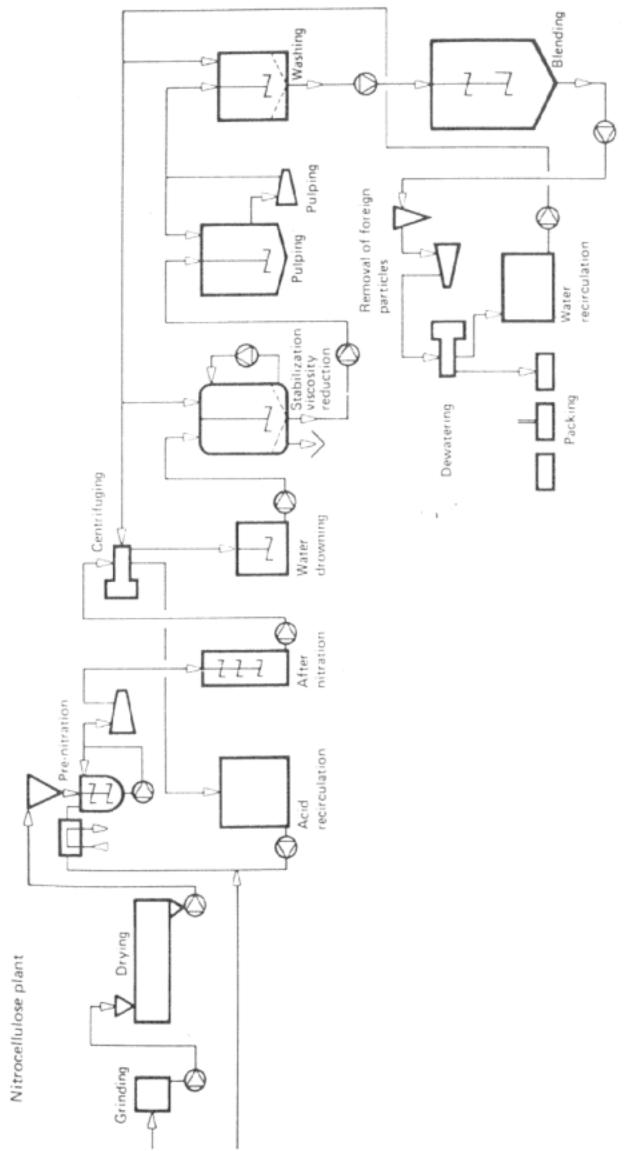


FIG. 48. Semi-continuous making of nitrocellulose of Bofors-Nobel-Chematur (Courtesy Bofors-Nobel-Chematur)

nitrated nitrocellulose should be obtained. Low-nitrated product continuously flows through three stages in the centrifuge. In the first stage the main part of the acid is removed, in the second stage the nitrocellulose is washed with dilute acid and in the third stage the nitrocellulose is washed with water. High-nitrated nitrocellulose is not washed with acid and water.

When leaving the centrifuge the nitrocellulose is mixed with water and pumped to stabilization. The spent acid is partly mixed with nitric acid and oleum for re-use and partly sent for denitration.

The nitrated cellulose is boiled in pressure kiers. The boiling time and temperature depends on the required quality of the product.

Kiered nitrocellulose is pulped in refiners (Fig. 49). The refiners are of the same design as Jordan mills. They contain a conical bar fastened on a movable shaft around the mantle equipped with knives. The inside of the conical shell is also equipped with knives. The nitrocellulose—water slurry is pumped through the gap between the knives. The gap between the knives is adjusted by moving the conical part horizontally.

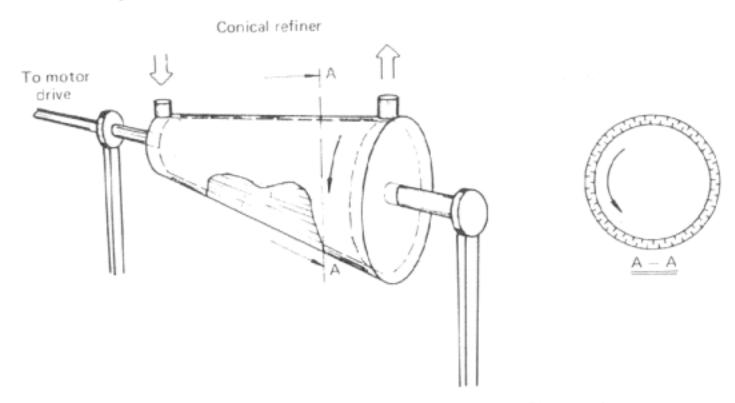


FIG. 49. Conical refiner (Courtesy Bofors-Nobel-Chematur).

Pulped nitrocellulose is subjected to the usual operations: further boiling, washing, blending and the removal of foreign particles. After that the nitrocellulose is dewatered in a centrifuge.

Diagram of Continuous Method of Hercules Powder Co. Ind. [32]. A continuous fully automatic nitrating method is shown in Fig. 50. Dried cellulose and mixed nitrating acid are introduced continuously to a nitration. A suspension of nitrocellulose in the acid enters a centrifuge. The centrifuge is the essential part of the system. It is divided into zones and nitrocellulose is advanced from one zone to another. In the first zone most of the original acid from the nitration is removed. In each of the succeeding zones the acid in nitro-

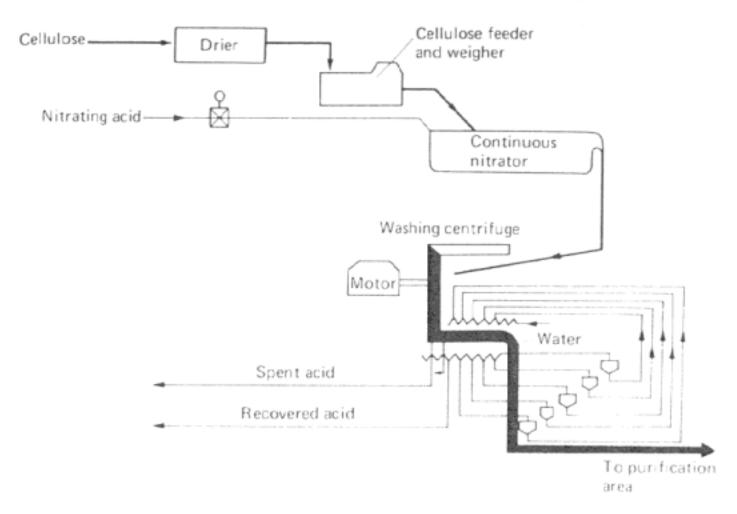


FIG. 50. Diagram of continuous method of making nitrocellulose of Hercules Powder Co.

cellulose is displaced with weaker acid and finally in the last zone—with water. In all zones the process occurs simultaneously. The water used for the final displacement is used for the preceding washing and so on, this is done in every step: each effluent is used for the preceding step. Subsequently the displacing acid leaving the system is composed of spent acid of nitration.

Hercules Co. points out that the product of the continuous nitration is more uniform than from the batch processes.

Drying Nitrocellulose

As is known nitrocellulose is stored and transported with 30% water or ethanol. It is also known that for a single base powder (nitrocellulose powder) water in nitrocellulose is replaced by ethanol which remains in it as an ingredient of the solvent (Vol. II, p. 573). However for some types of double base powder (cordite, Vol. III, p. 642) it is necessary to dry the nitrocellulose. Drying nitrocellulose is essential in the manufacture of dynamite (Vol. II, p. 511). However it has so far been considered the most dangerous operation with dry nitrocellulose considering its ease of ignition and burning, and sensitivity to impact and friction. Mario Biazzi S.A. use a Finnish method Finska Forcit [33]. The idea of the system is given in Fig. 51. It consists essentially in drying humid nitrocellulose with dry warm air which passes through the nitrocellulose from the top to the bottom.

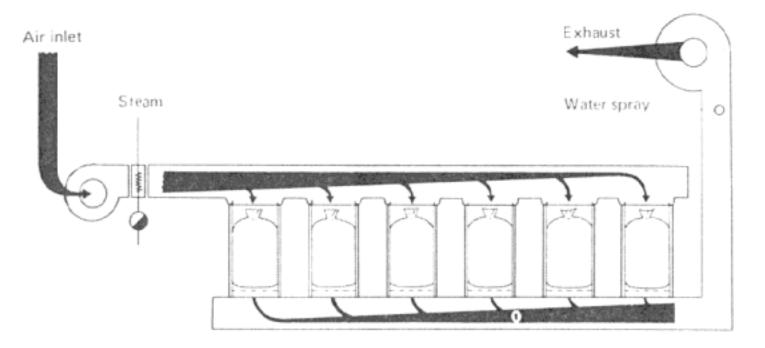


FIG. 51. Finska Forcit method of drying nitrocellulose (Courtesy M. Biazzi S.A.).

Moist nitrocellulose in cotton sacks is put in aluminium cylinders the bottoms of which are made of metal sieves, for example, of phosphorbronze wires. The thickness of the sheet of nitrocellulose should be 25–40 cm the diameter is chosen so that the content of one cylinder is used for one batch of dynamite. Dry air heated to 50°C enters the cylinders under pressure of 700 mm water. The amount of air is 30–50 nm³ per kg of dry nitrocellulose.

The end of drying is manifested by the increase above 20°C in the temperature of the air leaving the cyclinders. To avoid the danger created by static electricity all cylinders should be earthed. Drying is ended after 1–2 hours. One of the advantages of the method is the fact that no nitrocellulose dust is formed.

Safety in the Manufacture of Nitrocellulose

Generally speaking the manufacture of nitrocellulose should be regarded as a relatively safe process. The most dangerous operation is drying nitrocellulose [34]. It also causes the largest number of accidents [35]. The explosions occurred mainly through the shock, overheating or discharge of static electricity. Another dangerous part of the work is centrifuging – the danger connected with it has been described in Vol. II, pp. 407, 380. Stabilization in autoclaves, that is, boiling nitrocellulose under pressure, also ended with explosions probably due to an insufficient quantity of water in the autoclave. As a consequence decomposition began with the increase of the temperature to 160°C and a violent reaction occurred.

STARCH NITRATES (NITROSTARCH) (Vol. 11, p. 418)

Attention should be paid to Abdel-Rahman Shalash [36] who nitrated both

amylose and amylopectin and gave an extensive review of the literature on nitrostarch.

Here are the main points of Shalash's work.

Nitration of amylose. This was achieved by using a nitrating mixture of nitric acid and acetic anhydride in volume proportions 50:50 and 60:40. Table 59 gives the main results.

TABLE 59. Nitration of amylose with HNO₃: acetic anh. 60:40 after 24 hours [36]

Ratio Amylose:Acid	Temperature °C	% N in the product	
1:10	10 20 30	13.4 13.5 13.66	
1:25	10 20 30	13.5 13.7 13.76	
1:50	10 20 30	13.6 13.7 13.8	

Nitration of amylopectine. The nitration was carried out with nitric acid in the presence of pyridine. The nitration is extremely fast and the esterification equilibrium is reached at a relatively low degree of nitration as denitration intervenes.

Using nitric acid: pyridine ratio 70:30 and amylopectine: (nitric acid-pyridine) = 1:50 at 10°C, the product contained:

after one hour	11.45%N,
after two hours	12.25%,
after three hours	12.7%,
after four hours	12.1%.

Among other published papers on nitrostarch is that of Vollmert [37]. He nitrated starch with $N_2\,O_5$ vapour and obtained the product with 9.7–10.0% N.

X-ray analysis was carried out simultaneously with Kolaczkowska and T. Urbański (Vol. II, pp. 422–423) by Berl and Kunze [38] and by Centola [39]. The former authors examined both: amylose nitrate and amylopectine nitrate.

NITRATES OF VARIOUS CARBOHYDRATES

The thesis of Delpy [40] should be mentioned. He described the nitration products as follows:

hydrocellulose nitrate, 12.61% N

D-glucose nitrate 15.99% N (a sticky, soft substance),

D-mannose nitrate 15.40% N (as above),

D-fructose nitrate 13.56% N, crystals, m.p. 50-60°C,

saccharose nitrate 14.54% N, solid

maltose nitrate 12.03% N,

raffinose nitrate 14.36% N.

The nitration was carried out with a mixture of nitric acid (43.4%), sulphuric acid (44.25%) and water (11.85%).

POLYVINYL NITRATE (Vol. II, p. 173)

Efforts are being made to find an explosive polymer with properties similar to those of nitrocellulose. Naturally attention was directed towards the nitration of polyvinyl alcohol as the most accessible high molecular polyhydroxyl alcohol. It is described in the chapter dedicated to explosive polymers (Chapter XIV).

NITRO-DERIVATIVES OF LIGNIN (Vol. 11, p. 433)

Attention is drawn to the monograph by Brauns and Brauns [42]. Although published in 1960 it contains a description of the main work on nitration of lignin.

The diagram suggested by Fraudenberg (Vol. II, p. 435) with the nitration of aromatic ring has generally speaking been confirmed.

The most important seem to be the paper published by Lieser and Schaack [43], Ivanov, Chuksanova and Sergeeva [44].

The form using the nitrating mixture with 7.4% water at 20°C yielded the product containing 12.2% N [43]. The latter nitrated lignin with nitric acid—phosphoric acid and nitric acid—acetic anhydride and obtained the product with 7.5% N [44].

No practical application has been found for the products of nitration.

REFERENCES

- Cellulose and Cellulose Derivatives, Parts IV-V. (Eds N. M. Bikales and L. Segal) Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1971.
- 2. G. D. HIATT and W. J. REBEL, in [1].
- F. SHAFIZADEH, Cellulose chemistry: perspective and retrospect, Pure Appl. Chem. 35, 195 (1973).
- 4. R. S. J. MANLEY, Nature 204, 1155 (1964).
- 5. M. MARX-FIGINI and G. V. SCHULZ, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 112, 81 (1966).
- 6. K. MÜHLETHALER, Proc. Cellulose, 6th Conf., Syracuse 1969, No. 28, 305.

- 7. G. A. PETROPAVLOVSKII, M. M. KRUNCHAK and G. G. VASILYEVA, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 36, 1799 (1963).
- 8. F. KREJČI, Collection of work, Chem-Technol. School, Pardubice 2, 81 (1963).
- 9. R. M. BROOKS, Canadian Patent 557 671 (1958).
- 10. C. F. BENNETT and T. E. TIMELL, Svensk Papperstid. 58, 281 (1955).
- 11. K. THINIUS and W. THUMMLER, Makromol. Chem. 99, 117 (1966).
- 12. H. SAKATA and N. KOMATSU, J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind. Japan 19, 337 (1963), according to [2].
- 13. A. KUNZ, T. KOMPOLTHY and Cs. BALOGH, Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hungaricae 33, 463 (1962).
- 14. J. L. BENNETT, R. M. BROOKS, J. G. McMILLAN and W. L. PLUNKETT, U.S. Patent 2776 965 (1957); Canadian Patent 563545 (1958).
- 15. A. F. DAWOUD, H. A. SAAD and M. E. ATTIA, Explosivstoffe 20, 181 (1972).
- 16. W. E. ELIAS and L. D. HAYWARD, TAPPI 41, 246 (1958).
- 17. E. STEURER and K. HESS, Z. phys. Chem. 193, 248 (1944).
- 18. A. ASSARSSON, B. LINDBERG and O. THEANDER, Acta Chem. Scand. 13, 1231 (1959).
- 19. T. URBAŃSKI, Explosivstoffe 16, 199 (1968).
- 20. N. K. BARAMBOIM, Mekhanokhimia, Khimia, Moscow, 1961 and 1971.
- 21. C. SIMIONESCU and C. V. OPREA, Mecanochimia Compusitor Macromoleculari, Acad. Rep. Soc. Romania, Bucuresti, 1967.
- 22. W. L. PLUNKETT, Canadian Patent 581319 (1959); U.S. Patent 2950278 (1960).
- 23. J. G. McMILLAN and W. L. PLUNKETT, U.S. Patent 2776944, 2776964, 2776966 (1957), Canadian Patent 563548, 563549 (1958).
- 24. C. M. REINHARDT, U.S. Patent 2982643 (1961).
- 25. W. C. RAMSEY, Canadian Patent 536191 (1957).
- 26. R. C. BERGMAN, Canadian Patent 732186 (1966).
- 27. A. DIELS and H. ORTH, Canadian Patent 586662 (1959).
- 28. E. MATASA and C. MATASA, Industrie moderne des Produits Azotées, Dunod, Paris, 1968 and references therein.
- 29. Hercules Powder Co., U.S. Patent 2840303 (1958); 2913148 (1960); 3063981 (1962); German Patent 1086163 (1960).
- 30. Wasag Chemie A.G., German Patent 1049282, 1056988 (1959).
- 31. Bofors-Nobel-Chematur, Nitrocellulose Plant.
- 32. Hercules Powder Co. Inc., according to J. Roth, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, (Ed. S. M. Kaye) ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.
- 33. 'Mario Biazzi Soc. An.' Description of Finska Forcit.
- 34. G. S. BIASUTTI, History of Accidents in the Explosives Industry, 1800 Vevey.
- 35. G. S. BIASUTTI, Intern. Exchange Experience on Explosive Ind., Athens, 1981.
- 36. Z. ABDEL-RAHMAN SHALASH, Ph.D. Thesis, ETH Zürich, 1955 and references therein.
- 37. B. VOLLMERT, Makromol. Chem. 6, 78 (1951).
- 38. E. BERL and W. KUNZE, Lieb. Ann. 520, 270 (1935).
- 39. G. CENTOLA, Gazz. 66, 8 (1936).
- 40. S. DELPY, Ph.D. Thesis, Braunschweig, 1916.
- 41. R. S. JESSUP and E. J. PROSEN, National Bureau of Standards, RP 2086, 44, 387
- 42. F. E. BRAUNS and D. A. BRAUNS, Chemistry of Lignin, Academic Press, New York,
- 43. Th. LIESER and W. SCHAACK, Chem. Ber. 83, 72 (1950).
- 44. V. I. IVANOV, A. A. CHUKSANOVA and L. L. SERGEEVA, Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. (English Translation) 513 (1957).
- 45. A. M. HOLTZER, H. BENOIT and P. DOTY, J. Phys. Chem. 58, 624 (1954). 46. A. BUKOWSKI, Z. BRZOZOWSKI, I. DANIEWSKA, L. KUKASIK, M. MACIEJEWSKI, L. MAKARUK and I. SKOWIKOWSKA, Practice in Chemistry and Technology of Polymers (in Polish), Warsaw, 1974.
- 47. M. L. HUNT, S. NEWMAN, H. A. SCHARAGA and P. J. FLORY, J. Phys. Chem. 60,

- 1278 (1956).
- 48. M. M. HUQUE, D. A. I. GORING and S. G. MASON, Can. J. Chem. 36, 952 (1958).
- 49. R. L. MITCHELL, Ind. Eng. Chem. 45, 2526 (1953).
- 50. D. J. BULLOCK, J. D. COSGROVE, B. C. HEAD, T. J. LEWIS, E. J. MARSHALL, D. WASON and B. M. WATSON, Expl. Propellants 5, 125 (1980).
- 51. K. ETTRE and P. F. VARADI, Analyt. Chem. 35, 69 (1963).
- 52. T. C. CASTORINA, S. HELF, H. A. AARONSON and J. V. R. KAUFMAN, according to S. Helf, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives by S. M. Kaye, Vol. 8, p. N217. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.
- 53. H. OSADA and Y. HARA, Explosion and Explosives 32, 75 (1971).
- 54. T. URBAŃSKI and S. ŹYSZCZYŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 13, 377 (1965).

CHAPTER 13

N-NITRO COMPOUNDS

(N-nitramines and N-nitramides (Vol. III, p. 1)

This important group of explosives has recently received particular attention due mainly to heterocyclic nitramines—Cyclonite (RDX) and Octogene (HMX). Interest has also been maintained in Nitroguanidine and EDNA.

Several reviews on nitramines have appeared: by McKay [1], G. F. Wright [2] who reviewed the methods of formation of the nitramino group and its properties, Fridman, Ivshin and Novikov [3] who reviewed chemistry of primary aliphatic nitramines.

Darnez and co-workers [193, 194] revealed the formation of free radicals from secondary nitramines as the result of γ and ultra-violet radiation. Recently Dubovitskii and Korsunskii [4] have reviewed nitramines from the point of view of the kinetic value of their thermal decomposition and came to the conclusion of free radical-chain reaction of breaking the N-NO₂ bond. Also a monograph on octogen has appeared [5].

STRUCTURE AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Very little can be added as regards the electronic spectra of nitramines (Vol. III, p. 3). Among earlier papers were those of Kortüm and Finckh [6], Mehler [7]. The latter author reported two maxima for Cyclonite in ethanol: 202 nm and a shoulder at 236 nm. Piskorz and T. Urbański [8] found the maxima at 232 nm. Two maxima 218–224 and 262–266 nm were present when the molecules contained other chromophores: C=O and C=NH in nitrourea and nitroguanidine (see also Vol. III, p. 25).

Infra red spectra [8, 9] were reported to show the frequencies:

 $NO_2 \nu_{asym}$ 1630–1550 cm⁻¹ $NO_2 \nu_{sym}$ 1354–1262 cm⁻¹ N-N 1000–948 cm⁻¹ in primary nitramines

See also the frequencies of N-nitrosamines [10].

In primary nitramines the frequency NH can be lowered to 3253-3240 cm⁻¹ through hydrogen bonds between NH and NO₂ of neighbouring molecules or

neighbouring groups in dinitramines. In deuterated compounds it can be lowered to 2400 cm⁻¹ [11].

Primary nitramines are weak acids, for example, methyl nitramine shows $pK_a = 6.0$ [3].

The dissociation constants of N-nitro derivatives of α , ω -dinitramines also indicate their weak acid properties [12].

Nitrimino compounds containing =N-NO₂ should also be included in the group of compounds belonging to nitramines and nitramides.

On the contrary a N-nitro derivative of hydrazine, the nitroimide (I) (obtained by dehydration of quaternary nitrate of substituted hydrazine) possesses weak basic properties (p $K_a = -4.2 \pm 0.1$) as shown by Epsztajn and Katritzky [13]:

$$(CH_3) \stackrel{+}{N} - NH_2 NO_3^- \frac{Ac_2O}{-H_2O} (CH_3)_3 \stackrel{+}{N} - N = NO_2^-$$

It should be pointed out that considerable effort has been made to obtain N-nitrohydrazine from unsubstituted hydrazine. The existing descriptions in the literature [66–69] cannot be considered as conclusive. Thus the nitration of N,N'-dibenzoylhydrazine did not yield N,N'-dinitrodibenzoylhydrazine [69] but an unsymmetrical $\alpha\alpha$ -dinitrobenzoyl benzoate (II):

П

This was revealed by Lamberton and Harper [70].

Chiral nitramines – derivatives of piperidine show an optical activity according to Ferber and Richardson [14]. Symmetrical compound III is non-chiral, asymmetrical compounds IV and V are chiral and optically active:

$$\bigcap_{\substack{N\\ NO_2}} \bigcap_{\substack{NO_2\\ NO$$

The disputed existence of unstable aci-form of primary nitramines (Vol. II, p. 4) seems to be substantiated by Orton as early as 1902 [15]. Acting with alkalis on 2,4-dibromo-6-nitro-phenyl-1-nitramine he obtained a sodium salt which on acidification yielded a colourless unstable aci-product VI which was quickly transformed into the orange nitramine VII:

VII

Orange

m.p. 91-92°C

The nitramine group attached to the pyridine ring can readily be replaced by halogen while acting with nitrous acid and hydrochloric or hydrobromic acid [16, 17]:

VI

Talik and his co-workers succeeded in replacing the nitramino group with different nucleophiles (2) and (3) [18, 19]:

$$NHNO_2 \qquad NH_2 NH_2 \qquad (2)$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
N & PCI_3 \\
\hline
N & NHNO_2
\end{array}$$
(3)

Nitramines can react with acids (Vol. II, p. 4). With hydrochloric acid the reaction can lead to the formation of chlorides and N₂ O according to Lamberton and co-workers [20]:

$$R NHNO2 + HCl \longrightarrow RCl + N2O + H2O.$$
 (4)

The reaction can be used to reveal the presence of the NHNO₂. Nitrous acid can yield diazomethane while reacting with methylnitramine [21].

Nitramines are stable to bases at moderate temperatures, although some of them decompose readily (Vol. II, p. 6).

Primary nitramines can be methylated with diazomethane yielding both N-methyl and O-methyl derivatives [21] (5):

$$CH_3 NHNO_2 \xrightarrow{CH_2 N_2} (CH_3)NNO_2 + CH_3 N = N OCH_3$$
 (5)

The reaction of nitramines with α -halogenoethers was studied by Thamer and Unterhalt [22] (6):

$$R^{1}CH_{2}NNO_{2}^{2}Na^{2} + CICH_{2}OR^{2} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}CN}$$

$$-NOCI$$

$$R^{1}CH_{2}$$

$$N-NO_{2} + R^{1}CH_{2}N = N$$

$$R^{2}OCH_{2}$$

$$OCH_{2}OR^{2}$$

$$OCH_{2}OR^{2}$$

$$OCH_{2}OR^{2}$$

The same authors described a different trend of the reaction with α -halogenothioethers [23].

Primary nitramines react with formaldehyde to yield N-hydroxymethyl compounds. The reaction is reversible [24]:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R NH + CH_2O & \longrightarrow & R N CH_2OH \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ NO_2 & & NO_2 \end{array} \tag{7}$$

The next step is the Mannich reaction (8) [24] which (as pointed out by Wright [2]) was carried out with nitramines by Franchimont [25] earlier than the work of Mannich:

Bases VIII are soluble in water and split CH₂O through the action of alkalis, contrary to Mannich bases which are insoluble in water and stable towards alkalis.

By using primary amines R NH₂ Chapman, Owston and Woodcock [26] obtained nitramines with two nitro groups (9):

$$\begin{array}{c}
& & & & & \\
& & & & \\
CH_2 - NR \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& & & \\
& &$$

Also the same authors obtained cyclic nitramines by reacting nitramine (NH₂ NO₂) (10) or primary dinitramines with primary amines:

 $\begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & &$

A wide range of cyclic nitramines through the reaction of dinitramines with formaldehyde and diamines were obtained and studied by Bell and Dunstan [27] and Novikov and co-workers [28]. Bell and Dunstan reported reaction (11) and formation of compounds IXa, b, c:

Novikov et al. [28] described a number of cyclic products from the reactions:

$$\begin{array}{c}
NO_{2} \\
CH_{2} - NH \\
CH_{2} - NH \\
CH_{2} - NH \\
NO_{2}
\end{array}
+ 4CH_{2}O + NH_{2}RNH_{2}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
NO_{2} \\
N \\
N \\
N \\
NO_{2}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
NO_{2} \\
N \\
N \\
N \\
NO_{2}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
NO_{2} \\
N \\
NO_{2}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
NO_{2} \\
NO_{2}
\end{array}$$

Formaldehyde can replace chlorine in N-chloro-N-nitramines to form an alcohol [29]:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
R & NCI + CH_2O \xrightarrow{H_2O} R & N & CH_2OH \\
\downarrow & & & \downarrow \\
NO_2 & & & NO_2
\end{array} \tag{13}$$

The alcohols can be nitrated to yield O-nitro N-nitro compounds (X)

According to Majer and Denkstein [30] such esters are unstable, can readily decompose and are dangerous on storage.

Acylation of primary nitramine occurs with great difficulty. Acetyl chloride can acetylate potassium or silver salts of primary nitramines with a yield according to White and Baumgarten [31]. It is rationalized that the difficulty of acetylating metal salts of primary nitramines comes probably from the assumption that the metal salts of nitramines are chelate compounds and not true salts.

Salts of nitramine can react with fluorine to yield fluoronitramine, for example, $C_4\,H_9\,N\,F\,[32]$.

Among other different reactions of primary nitramines alkylation should be mentioned. Methylation can be carried out with diazomethane and can yield methylated products at both: nitrogen (14) and oxygen (15) [33, 132]:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CH_3 & NH & \xrightarrow{CH_2 & N_2} & CH_3 & N & CH_3 \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow & & & \\
NO_2 & & & NO_2
\end{array} \tag{14}$$

$$C_6 H_5 NH NO_2 \xrightarrow{CH_2 N_2} C_6 H_5 N = N < 0$$
OCH₃
(15)

Alkylation can also be carried out with alkyl halides and dimethylsulphate. As a rule O-nitro derivatives are being formed [34], viz. (16):

Potassium and sodium salts of primary nitramines react with compounds containing active chlorine, for example picryl-N-chloride and potassium methylnitramine yielded tetryl [35]. An interesting application of this reaction is the formation of a polymer from disodium salts of dinitramines and bis-N-chloromethylnitramines [36]:

The polymer was suggested as a rocket propellant.

An important reaction is the addition of primary nitramines to an active double bond. This was reported by Kissinger and Schwartz [37] for example (18):

$$\begin{array}{c}
R \text{ NH} + CH_2 = CHR' \longrightarrow R \text{ N-CH}_2 - CH_2 R \\
\downarrow & \downarrow \\
NO_2 & NO_2
\end{array}$$
(18)

The addition of α , ω -dinitramines to the products of decomposition of nitrodiol acetates was described by Feuer and Miller [38]. The reaction (19) yielded a polymer:

The N-nitro protective group of arginine (XIa) was used in synthesis of peptides [39, 40]

According to N¹⁵-NMR in aqueous solution it has nitrimine structure (XIb). Naturally occurring nitramines have also been described, for example, N-nitroglycine [41] and β -nitroaminoalanine [42].

PREPARATION OF NITRAMINES

The methods described in Vol. III, p. 8 remain valid. The only addition related to the formation of dinitramines is given below.

Formation of Dinitramines from Nitroguanidine

This original method was described by McKay and Wright [43] and McKay and Manchester [44]. The method consists in reacting diamines with nitroguanidine to form cyclic products, which after nitration and hydrolysis produced dinitramines (20):

$$(CH_{2})_{n} + H_{2} NCNHNO_{2} \longrightarrow (CH_{2})_{n} C-NHNO_{2} \xrightarrow{HNO_{3}} C$$

$$NH_{2}HCI \qquad NH$$

$$NO_{2} \qquad NH - (CH_{2})_{n} - NH$$

$$NO_{2} \qquad NH - (CH_{2})_{n} - NH$$

$$NO_{2} \qquad NO_{2}$$

$$NO_{2} \qquad NO_{2}$$

By this method 1,2-dinitraminopropane, 1,3-dinitraminobutane and 1,3-diamino-2-nitroxypropane were obtained. For more reactions of nitroguanidine see review [3].

N-NITROENAMINES

Some of this group of compounds can be subjected to an interesting 1,3-rearrangement of N-nitroenamines to C-nitro compounds according to Büchi and Wüest [71].

A simple refluxing of N-nitroenamine in xylene under an atmosphere of argon gave the reaction (21):

$$CH_3$$
 NO_2
 H
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

ALIPHATIC NITRAMINES AND NITRAMIDES (Vol. III, p.15)

Nitramine (Nitramide) NH₂ NO₂ m.p. 72-73°C

Nitramine offered a considerable interest owing to the simplicity of its molecule (the simplest N-nitro compound).

Acid and base catalysed decomposition of NH₂NO₂ has already been described by Hammett [45] who also mentioned earlier works such as that of Brønsted and Pedersen [46]:

$$NH_2NO_2 \xrightarrow{Base} N_2O + H_2O.$$
 (22)

Marlies and La Mer [47] confirmed their results.

A wide examination of the base-catalysed decomposition of NH₂NO₂ was given by Kresge and co-workers [48, 49]. They suggested two parallel decomposition pathways:

$$B+NH\cdot NO_2H \Longrightarrow BHN NO_2H \Longrightarrow BH^+ + N_2O + OH^-.$$
 (23)

ETHYLENE DINITRAMINE (EDNA, HALEITE) (Vol. III, p. 18)

Preparation. Among different methods of preparing EDNA the method of Franchimont and Klobbie (Vol. III, p. 18) was repeated [50] by boiling dinitro-ethylenediurethane with alcoholic ammonia followed by acidifying the solution with hydrochloric acid with an overall yield of 60%.

According to American sources issued in 1971 [51] the full method of making EDNA consists in the following steps:

$$CH_2O + HCN$$
 HOCH₂CN NH_3 H_2NCH_2CN $H_2O + H_2$ (high pressure)

$$CH_2-N$$
 CO
 H_2O
 CH_2-NH
 CH_2-NH
 NO_2
 NO_2

EDNA

For nitration furning nitric acid was used and the overall yield was 70% which made the product reasonably cheap.

Physical and Chemical Properties

Pure EDNA has a m.p. of 177-179°C but begins to decompose at 175°C.

Structure by X-raying was determined by Llewellyn and Whitmore [52]. Atomic centres are confined (according to this analysis) to laminae paralleled to (001) approximately of 1.72 Å in thickness. The length of bonds are: NO 1.21 Å (as in nitromethane), C-C 1.52 Å, C-N 1.41 Å, N-N 1.33 Å. The short N-N bond is probably due to positive charges on both N atoms, as has been previously pointed out [11].

Specific gravity of crystals is 1.71 and the density of the pressed substance is:

at	350 kg/cm ²	1.28
	700	1.38
	1000	1.44
	1400	1.49
	2800	1.56

The solubility is given in Table 60.

TABLE 60. Solubility of EDNA

Temperature	So	lvent
Temperature °C	Water	Ethanol
20	0.25	1.00
40	0.75	2.46
60	2.13	5.19
78	-	10.4
80	6.38	-
100	20	

The action on metals has also been described [51]: dry EDNA did not attack copper, brass, aluminium, mild steel, stainless steel, nickel, cadmium or zinc, whereas wet EDNA strongly attacked all the above metals with the exclusion of stainless steel.

EDNA is reactive owing to the presence of two primary N-nitro groups and according to Goodman [53] can readily form the imidazol ring:

$$\begin{array}{c} NO_{2} \\ CH_{2}-NH \\ | \\ CH_{2}-NH \\ \hline t < 0^{\circ}C, H_{2}SO_{4} (90\%) \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_{2}-N \\ | \\ CH_{2}-N \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{2}-N \\ | \\ NO_{2} \\ \end{array}$$

EDNA is decomposed by hot dilute sulphuric acid (Vol. II, p. 20) and 20% NaOH [51].

Explosive Properties

EDNA is an exceptional, very strong, high explosive which is not very sensitive to impact but has a relatively low ignition temperature.

Thus initiation temperature is:

175°C after the induction of 5 sec. [54]

or 189°C after the induction of 5 sec.

216°C after the induction of 1 sec. [51]

265°C after the induction of 0.1 sec.

and 202°C on the basis of the differential thermal analysis [55].

The sensitivity to impact is similar to that of TNT.

Tomlinson [56] examined the decomposition of EDNA in water, dilute sulphuric acid and TNT at different temperatures: 60-120°C and 120°C respectively. EDNA is only sparingly soluble in molten TNT (ca. 5% solubility), but the rate of the decomposition much increased in the solution. EDNA in solution decomposed by a second order mechanism with the activation energy E=20-35 kcal/mol. High acidity favours a low value of E.

In the solid state the decomposition follows a chain mechanism with E = 40-50 kcal/mol.

EDNA decomposes principally through the aci-form to yield glycol, acetaldehyde and nitrous oxide, probably according to the scheme (26):

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_2-N=NOH \\ CH_2-NH \\ NO_2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} CH_2OH \\ CH_2NHNO_2 \\ -NH_2NO_2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} CH_2OH \\ CH_2OH \\ -NH_2NO_2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} CH_2OH \\ CH_2OH \\ -NH_2NO_2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} CH_3CHO \end{array}$$

Heat of combustion [57] was found to be - -2464.6 kcal/kg.

Heat of formation at C_{ν} is -148 kcal/kg and at C_{p} -176 kcal/kg [58]. Heat of explosion 1276 kcal/kg and volume of gases 908 l/kg [51].

The explosive properties according to Ficheroulle [50] were: the velocity of detonation at the densities

1.15	6105 m/3
1.25	6800
1.35	7130

and lead block test 129% of picric acid, and Enclycopedia [51] gives for the velocity of detonation 7570 m/s for pressed, unconfined charge of 25.5 mm diameter.

Ficheroulle also described mixtures of EDNA with ammonium nitrate. The stoichiometric mixture of 42.8% EDNA and 57.2% NH4 NO3 gave the velocity of detonation 6185 m/s at density 1.35 and lead block 113.5% of picric acid.

Specificiation of EDNA for US Army of 1943, amended 1947 [51] is as follows:

> Moisture: 0.1% max. Colour: white or buff 174°C min. M.P.:

Purity

(by dissolving in

aqueous NaOH): 99% min.

Insoluble matter (by dissolving in

boiling water): 0.1% max.

Granulation: US Standard Sieve No. 10 100% min US Standard Sieve No. 100 20% max.

NITROGUANIDINE

Nitroguanidine became an important ingredient of treble base powder containing nitrocellulose-diglycoldinitrate-nitroguanidine (Vol. III, p. 664).

Nitroguanidine was subjected to some theoretical work, such as that dedicated to elucidating the structure:

$$C = \begin{matrix} NHNO_2 \\ NH \\ NH_2 \end{matrix} \quad \text{and} \quad C = \begin{matrix} NH_2 \\ N \; NO_2 \; , \; i.e. \; nitramino \; and \; nitrimino \; forms \; respectively. \end{matrix}$$

X-ray analysis carried out by Bryden and co-workers [59] favoured the nitrimino form. Also NMR analysis of Richards and York [60] showed that the solid nitroguanidine exists in the imino form. Owen [61] calculated the MO of several compounds containing nitrogen and among them nitroguanidine and came to the conclusion that the calculated imino form fits better to the experimental values, as shown in Table 59, with the diagram of bond lengths. The imino structure was also confirmed by Kumler and Sah [62] measurement and calculation of dipole moment.

It is currently accepted that in the solid state nitroguanidine is in the iminoform, but in a solution both forms are present and are in the equilibrium [63]. Kemula and his co-workers [64] examined the change of the ultraviolet absorption spectrum with the change of pH. The spectrum so far published revealed two maxima in aqueous or acid solution: 210 and 265 nm (Vol. II, p. 25, Fig. 4). Kemula et al. found 246 and 264 nm. The same frequencies are in the alkaline medium of pH = 2-12, but in the solution of 1.5 M NaOH the longer wave absorption disappeared and the shorter wave band gains intensity (Fig. 52, Vol. III).

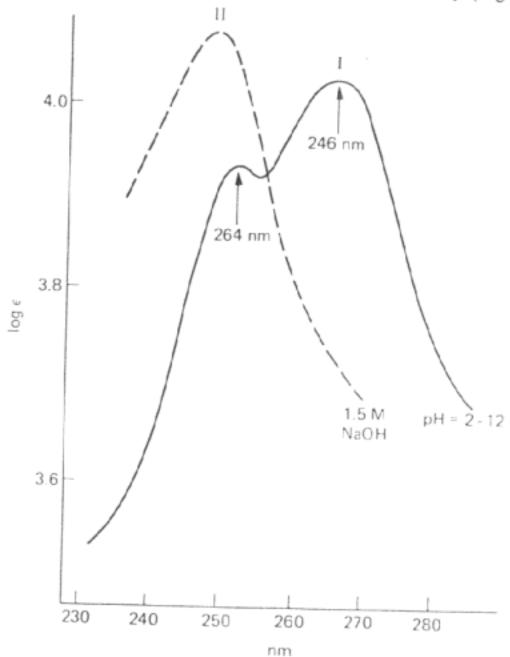


FIG. 52. Ultraviolet spectra of nitroguanidine (see Vol. III, p. 25, Fig. 4).

Reactions of Nitroguanidine

Very little can be added to the description of the chemical properties of nitroguanidine described in Vol. III, p. 25. Some of the reactions with nitroguanidine leading to dinitramine were given on p. 361.

Nitroguanidine in concentrated sulphuric acid can be used as a nitrating agent through the reaction:

$$C=NH + H2SO4 - C=NH + NO2+.$$

$$NH2 + NO2+.$$

$$NH2$$

Anthraquinone was nitrated to 1,5-dinitro-anthraquinone by T. Urbański and Zylowski [65]. The temperature of nitration was 110-120°C for 1 hour and the yield 67%.

Specification according to Meyer [72]

The existing specifications describe nitroguanidine as a white, free flowing crystalline powder of two types. Both types should correspond to the following requirements:

Ash content	0.30% max.
Acid content (as H2SO4)	0.06% max.
Volatile matters	0.25% max.
Sulphates	0.20% max.
pH	4.5-7.0
Type I	
grain size	$4.3-6.0 \mu$
net content	min. 98%
Type II	
grain size	$3.3 \mu \text{ max}$.
net content	min. 99%.

TABLE 61. Nitroguanidine (bond length)

Bond	Nitrimino	Form (I)	Nitramino Form (II)	
	Theor.	Exper.	Theor.	Exper
C-NH ₂	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.36
C-N	1.35	1.34	-	1.50
C-NH		_	1.32	1.36
C-NH		_	1.38	1.34
N-N	1.29	1.35	1.31	1.35
V-0	1.23	1.22	1.22	1.22

$$NH_2$$
 NH_2
 NH_2
 NH_2
 NH_3
 NH_4
 NH_4
 NH_5
 NH_5
 NH_6
 NH_6
 NH_6
 NH_7
 NH_8
 NH_9
 NH_9

NITROAMINOGUANIDINE

Nitroaminoguanidine can be obtained by acting with hydrazine on nitroguanidine [168, 184]:

$$\begin{array}{c} NH \cdot NO_{2} \\ = NH \\ NH \cdot NH_{2} \\ \text{m.p. } 186 - 187^{\circ}C \\ NH \cdot NO_{2} \\ C = NH + NH_{2} NH_{2} \cdot H_{2} O \\ NHNO_{2} \\ = NH + NH_{3} + H_{2} O \\ NHNH_{2} \end{array}$$

$$(28)$$

By reacting with nitrous acid in acetic acid it yields 5-aminotetrazole [185]. Aminotetrazoles are related to initiating explosives obtained from aminoguanidine (Chapter XVII, and Vol. III, p. 206).

Nitrimines
$$\binom{R^1}{R^2} C = N - NO_2$$

The chemistry of nitroguanidine and the work of Büchi are related to the chemistry of nitrimines, that is, compounds containing C=N-NO₂ group. The structure of this group was given by Scholl [75], but was subject to criticism and a few structures were suggested by Fusco and Trisoglio [76] and Freeman [77]. Freeman found the confirmation of the nitrimino structure by ultraviolet, infra red spectra and the transformation of the group into the primary amino group by reducing with potassium borohydride:

$$=N-NO_2$$
 $\frac{KBH_4}{}$ $-NHNO_2$

NITRODIETHANOLAMINE DINITRATE (DINA) (Vol. 111, p. 36)

This interesting compound was investigated by French chemists who gave thermochemical properties: heat of combustion $-\Delta H_{\rm c}=577$ kcal/mol and heat of formation $-\Delta H_{\rm f}=70.5$ kcal/mol. [89].

Preparation

Desseigne [88] added some information to the method of G. F. Wright et al. (Vol. III, p. 36). Here are the main points of the process.

A nitrator was filled with 170 parts of acetic anhydride (99%) and 1.4 parts of hydrochloride of diethanolamine dissolved in 4 parts of acetic acid. Diethanolamine (52.5 parts) and 107 parts of nitric acid (97%) were added keeping the temperature at 10–15°C. After that mixing had been continued for 10–15 min. the product (DINA) began to precipitate. All was poured on ice (200 parts), filtered and washed with water followed by washing with hot 0.25% aqueous solution of sodium carbonate. At the end the solution should be neutralized with acetic acid. The product was finally purified by dissolving in acetone and precipitating with water containing a small amount (ca. 0.3%) of ammonia.

The yield was 108 parts, i.e. 90% of theoretical. The m.p. of the product was 50.15°C.

The rate of detonation is 7730 m/s at density 1.60 and 7580 m/s at 1.55. Lead block 146% of picric acid. It shows a lower stability at 100°C and higher sensitivity to impact than tetryl [90].

Glazkova [92] in her monograph described experiments of burning DINA

and the influence of various additions. The addition of dichromates of cations (particularly of potassium dichromate) increases the rate of burning.

DINITRODI-(β-HYDROXYETHYL)-OXAMIDE DINITRATE (NENO) (Vol. III, p. 37)

Desseigne [91] repeated experiments of nitration of the amide (XIIa) in two steps:

The nitration was difficult and required the use of nitric acid with 60% oleum at 25°C with an overall yield of 75%. Compound XIIb can dissolve nitrocellulose and could be used according to Desseigne in double base propellants.

AROMATIC NITRAMINES

Aromatic nitramines can be subjected to 'Bamberger rearrangement' described for the first time by E. Bamberger in a number of papers since 1893 [78, 79]:

$$NO_2$$
 NHR
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

Bamberger advanced a hypothesis that the nitration of the aromatic ring of aromatic amines begins by N-nitration followed by a subsequent rearrangement. The hypothesis was examined by Holleman and co-workers [80] who concluded that ring nitration does not always proceed by way of an initial N-nitration. Also Orton with co-workers studied the mechanism of the reaction in a number of papers [81]. He concluded that the Bamberger rearrangement is an acid catalysed reaction.

Hughes and co-workers [82, 83] in a number of papers examined the mechanism of the reaction by using nitrogen isotopic [15N] and [2H] label. They came to the conclusion that the Bamberger rearrangement is an intramolecular mechanism. They rationalized it in terms of the formation of nitrites:

U.S. chemists [84] examined the action of 0.1 N hydrochloric acid on Nmethyl-N-nitroaniline at 40°C and obtained:

> ca. 52% o-nitro-N-methylaniline 31% p-nitro-N-methylaniline and 7% N-methylaniline.

Nitrous acid (ca. 13%) was also formed.

They also came to the conclusion that the rearrangement is an acid catalysed reaction.

TETRYL (Vol. III, p. 40)

In the course of the last few years the significance of tetryl has been considerably reduced. With the advent of Cyclonite (RDX) and PETN, tetryl is losing its significance and in the U.S.A. it was withdrawn from use. Also compounds similar to tetryl with N-methyl-N-nitro side group have aroused less interest lately.

Nevertheless a few published papers have appeared mainly referred to thermal decomposition of the substance. Former data (Vol. II, pp. 52-53) were confirmed in general, but completed by more detailed experiments. Thus Dubovitskii, Merzhanov and co-workers [85] examined the influence of the density of loading (m/v), where m = the mass of the substance, v = the volume) at 150°C. Some of their results are shown in Fig. 53. It can be seen that the density has little effect on the rate of decomposition. The gases evolved were composed of NO2, NO and N2. High (1) and low (3) density.

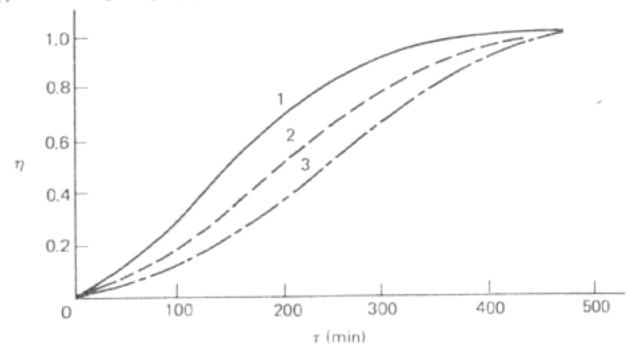


FIG. 53. Thermal decomposition of tetryl [85]. m/v in g/cm^3 . 10^{-4} ; 1-353.5, 2-49.4, 3-0 (removal of gases); η (degree of decomposition).

Hara, Kamei and Osada [86] obtained similar results. Among the gases from the decomposition of tetryl they also found methane. They carried out the experiments at temperatures from 150 to 175°C. By differential thermal analysis they found the endothermic (negative) peak at 131°C due to the melting of the substance and exothermic decomposition occurred at 160°C. They calculated the activation energy as being 35 kcal/mol. This is in agreement with formerly obtained results (Vol. III, p. 53).

Pre-heating of tetryl increases the rate of burning of the substance. This was already shown by Andreev (Vol. III, Fig. 6), by his later work [94] and substantiated by M. M. Jones and Jackson [87] and Japanese authors [86]. The latter authors found for example that preheating the sample to 180°C lowers its m.p. by 20°C and the decomposition temperature by 12°C. They also examined the samples of tetryl heated at 165°C for 3 hours: by liquid chromatography, by TLC, NMR and mass spectrography. They found that 2,4,6-trinitroanisol and picric acid are formed on the thermal decomposition of tetryl at 160-200°C.

Burning of tetryl is discussed in the monograph by Glazkova [92] and reference is given to the early work of Hinshelwood [93] who pointed out that thermal decomposition of tetryl produces picric acid which plays the part of a catalyst of the decomposition. The rate of burning of tetryl under pressure increases by addition of potassium bichromate, according to Glazkova [92].

Thermal decomposition of tetryl was reviewed by Dubovitskii and Korsunskii [4].

HETEROCYCLIC NITRAMINES (Vol. III, p. 77)

Cyclonite (Hexogen, RDX) (Vol. III, p. 77)

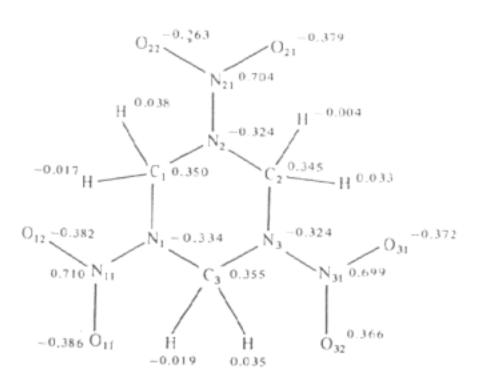
Cyclonite (RDX in Anglo-Saxon literature, that is, Research Department Explosive) 1,3,5-trinitro-1,3,5-triazacyclohexane is at present one of the most important explosives. Over the last two decades extensive literature has been dedicated mainly to its analysis and application.

Structure

The structure of RDX has been characterized by X-ray analysis [95]. Dipole moments measurements to establish stereochemistry of nitramines have been extensively used by a few authors: G. F. Wright [96], Calderbank and Pierens [97].

The latter authors [97] found that the chair calculation 22.27 D corresponded best to experimental value 19.1 D (boat conformation and twist boat conformations gave calculations 5.81 D and 7.04 D respectively). Calderbank and Pierens also measured and calculated the Kerr effect (electric birefringence) and found the calculated value for chair conformation (-2868) fitted best to the experimental figure (-2102). The boat and twist boat conformations gave figures distant from the experiments (+172 and +164 respectively). The conclusion of these authors was that the preferred conformation of cyclonite corresponds in 70% at least of chair.

Delpuech and Cherville [98] calculated electric charges in cyclonite by CNDO method [99]. The results are given in Fig. 54.



Cyclonite (Hexogen, RDX)

FIG. 54. Electron density of cyclonite [98a].

Spectroscopy of Cyclonite

Electronic spectrum of cyclonite has been examined by a number of authors [7, 100, 101] who found a maximum at 202 nm and a shoulder at 236 nm. Later examination of spectra [102] confirmed these results for cyclonite dissolved in ethanol. In methanol they were slightly different: 204 and 234 nm.

Infra-red spectroscopy was given in the monograph of Bellamy [103].

Chemical Properties

Contrary to aromatic nitro compounds cyclonite does not readily give adducts. No charge—transfer complexes are formed with amines. Selig [104] established the existence of an adduct of cyclonite with hexamethylphosphoric triamide (HMPT). Another complex with tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide (sulfolane) was described by French authors [105, 106]. Recently Selig [107] reported that a number of heterocyclics with nitrogen or sulphur could form the adducts. Relatively stable equimolar complexes were obtained with:

$$0 \sim P\{N(CH_3)_2\}_3 \qquad S \qquad 0 \qquad S \qquad 0$$

$$XIII \qquad XIV \qquad XV \qquad XVI$$

XIII - HMPT, XIV - Sulpholane, XV - Tetrahydrothiophene-1-oxide, XVI - 1,4-Butane sultone, XVII - 2,6-Litidine-N-oxide, XVIII - 2,2,6,6-Tetramethyl-4-piperidone-1-oxyd.

Compounds XIV and XVIII are 'selective' to hexogene: they do not form adducts with octogene, whereas all others form adducts with both: hexogene and octogene.

Cyclonite is decomposed in concentrated sulphuric acid and the decomposition yielded most likely nitronium ion (Vol. III, p. 81). This is evidenced by the fact that a solution of cyclonite in sulphuric acid can nitrate aromatic compounds.

Thus Holstead and Lamberton [108] obtained p-nitroacetanilide with a 45% yield when acting on acetanilide with a solution of cyclonite in 95% sulphuric

acid. T. Urbański and Zylowski [65] nitrated anthraquinone with the same solution at room temperature for 24 hours. The yield of 1,5-dinitroanthraquinone was 36%.

Croce and Okamoto [109] described a cationic micellar catalysis (Chapter IV) of aqueous alkaline hydrolysis of cyclonite (and octogene). Denitration occurred in the presence of ethylhexadecyldimethylammonium bromide. Liquid chromatography was used as the analytical method (32):

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O_2 N & & & \\
& N & \\
N & O_2 & & \\
& N & \\$$

1,3,5-Triaza-3,5-dinitrocyclohexene-1-ene resulted.

Thermal Decomposition

Thermal decomposition of cyclonite was investigated by numerous authors (also Vol. III, p. 83): [110–115]. Maksimov [111] described several experiments of decomposition of cyclonite and octogene as solid substances and in solution. The energy of activation was calculated as E = 52.0 kcal/mol. $\log_{1.0} B = 19.1$.

Figure 55 shows the decomposition of cyclonite in solution in m-dinitrobenzene at $160-200^{\circ}$ C. A concentration of 4% was used with the exception of the sample examined at 190° C where the concentration was 13%. The energy of activation was E = 39.7 kcal/mol, $\log_{10} B = 14.3$. One of the conclusions of the authors was that cyclonite decomposes faster in solution than as a solid. This is in an agreement with existing views that explosives in a liquid form decompose faster than solid due to the transition of the solid to a higher energy liquid state (experiments by T. Urbański *et al.*, Vol. II, pp. 181-183). According to Maksimov the decomposition of hexogene at 180° C in solution is 16 times faster than in the solid state.

Cosgrave and Owen [115] and Debenham and Owen [170] studied the decomposition of cyclonite at 195°C and 173–184°C respectively. They came to the conclusion that the initial decomposition takes place in the vapour phase and is followed by a more rapid decomposition in the liquid phase (e.g. a solution of cyclonite in 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene [170]).

Major products were: hydroxymethyl formamide and its polymers. The following is a list of products of the decomposition: N₂, N₂O, NO, CO₂, CO, CH₂O, H₂, H₂O, HCN, HCOOH, NH₃, NO₃, NO₂ and the polymer mentioned above.

They gave a simplified presentation of the thermal decomposition of hexogene (33):

Other work on thermal decomposition of cyclonite was done by Wilby [171], Rosen and Dacons [172], Rauch and Fanelli [173] and Batten [174].

Recently Kishore and Laye [116] examined thermal decomposition of cyclonite by differential scanning calorimetry. The curves of the decomposition are of an 'S' shape (similar to those of tetryl – Fig. 53). Isothermal curves are similar to Figs 55 and 56. The author calculated the E value of decomposition of cyclonite in an open vessel as being $41 \pm 2 \text{ kcal/mol}$. They also reported the values of E obtained by other authors. In addition to those given in Vol. III, p. 83 (by Robertson), they are those of:

Rogers and Morris [117] 67.5 kcal/mol Adams [118] 45.5 kcal/mol (203.5-261°C) Batten and Murdie [119] 67.0 kcal/mol (179-200°C) Hall [120] 45.2 kcal/mol (210-261°C).

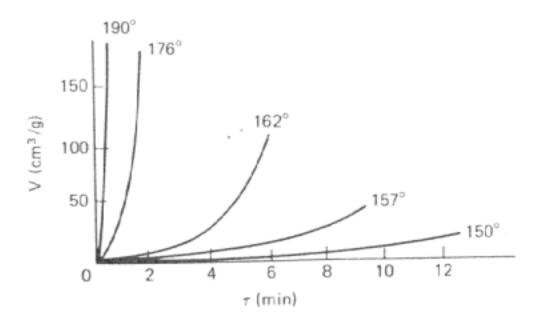


FIG. 55. Thermal decomposition of solid cyclonite [111]

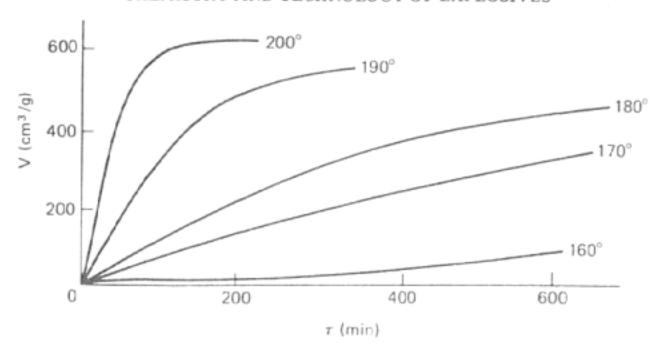


FIG. 56. Thermal decomposition of cyclonite in solution [111].

Kishore concluded that the figure closest to 45 kcal/mol was the most reliable. The order of the reaction is 0.6 according to the same author. See also the review article of Dubovitskii and Korsunskii [4].

Preparation of Cyclonite (Vol. III, p. 87)

Nitration of hexamine. Very little can be added to the mechanism of the reactions leading to cyclonite, as given in Vol. III.

With regard to the nitration of hexamine with nitric acid Singh [121] brought a small change to the charge distribution in compound (VIb – Vol. III, p. 89), and Lamberton et al. [122] added some more information on compound XIX (the same as Ia, Vol. III, p. 91).

Bell and Dunstan [123] subjected reactions of hexamethylenetetramine with nitric acid, at various temperatures, to a detailed examination. Addition of water to nitrolysis solution obtained by the action of nitric acid (98%) on hexamine at -30°C yielded P.C.X., that is 3,5-dinitro-3,5-diaza-1-azoniacyclohexane or 3,5-dinitro-3,5-diazapiperidinium nitrate (XIX) (Vol. III, p. 91, Ia). The nitrolysis mixture kept at 0°C for 2 hours yielded 83% RDX and traces of the linear compound: derivative of tetra-azanonane (IX of p. 89, 91, Vol. III).

Acetic anhydride reacted with hexamine by nitrolysis to yield RDX, and linear derivatives of 2,4,6-trinitro-2,4,6-triazaheptane: diacetoxy compound (Vol. III, p. 91, XV and dinitroxy (XX):

A small quantity of linear dinitroxytetra-azanonan (IX, Vol. III, pp. 89, 91) was also formed.

By adding aqueous sodium nitrite to the nitrolysis mixture at -30°C, 75% yield of 1,3-dinitro-5-nitroso-1,3,5-triazacyclohexane (XXI) was obtained.

An interesting reaction was found when cold (-30°C) nitrolysis mixture was treated with methylenedinitramine CH₂(ONO₂)₂ and after that kept at 30°C for 15 min. The yield of RDX was almost doubled – from 82 to 145% calculated on the basis of hexamine — one mole of RDX.

Larger ring nitramines – homologues of RDX – were obtained by adding dinitramines such as ethylene and trimethylenedinitramine. Homologues of RDX with cycloheptane and cyclooctane ring resulted.

These experiments suggested that bis(nitroxymethyl)aminomethyl intermediate (XIII, Vol. III, p. 91) can be a probable precursor which upon nitrating to dinitrate and reacting with methylenedinitramine eventually yielded RDX according to scheme (34).

XXII (Vol. III, p. 91, XIII)

Preparation of Cyclonite from Hexamine Dinitrate Acetic Anhydride

The methods by W. E. Bachmann (in the U.S.A.) and Köffler (in Germany) — Vol. III, p. 111 have now received particular attention in view of the fact that the route with acetic anhydride can lead to the formation of Octogene (HMX).

Reed [124] described the reaction of hexamine, nitric acid, trifluoroacetic anhydride in the presence of liquid SO₂ which is a very good solvent for hexamine. The reaction yielded (85%) 1-trifluoroacetyl-3,5-dinitro-1,3,5-triazacyclohexane, m.p. 131–132°C.

Explosive Properties of Cyclonite (Vol. III, p. 84)

Little can be added to the information given in Vol. III as regards explosive properties of Cyclonite. Interesting information was recently given by Institut Franco-Allemand de Recherches de Saint-Louis, France [186]. The rate of detonation of single crystals of cyclonite was found to be different along different crystal axis:

(001) 8700 m/s

(110) 8587 m/s

(111) 8437 m/s

T. Urbański and Galas [187, 188] examined the influence of non-explosive liquids on the velocity of detonation of cyclonite. The results with two liquids: water and glycerol are collected in Table 62. The shape of the curve: velocity of detonation against the proportion of liquids is much the same as for PETN and liquids as depicted in Fig. 42.

TABLU 62. Detonation of cyclonite with water and glycerol [187, 188] in steel tubes 20/26 mm diameter, detonator No. 8 with 10 g PETN

Propostion	15			detonation	
Proportion	Den			n/s	Difference
of liquid	Total	Real	Observed	at density <i>pr</i>	V_0 V_r
%	ρ	ρr	V_{o}	V_r	
Water					
()	1.45	1.45	7705	7705	0
10	1.45	1.31	7235	7280	45
20	1.45	1.16	7775	6820	935
30	1.45	1.02	7070	6365	705
Glycerol					
10	1.40	1.26	7360	7125	235
20	1.40	1.12	7505	6685	820
30	1.40	0.98	7875	5 2 4 0	1635
35 /	1.40	0.91	7740	6015	1725
40	1.40	0.84	7555	5790	1765

Apin and Velina [189] also examined the velocity of detonation and the pressure of detonation of explosives with water. Apin, Pepekin et al. [190] subjected the cyclonite—water system to a detailed thermochemical examination.

They found a straight line increase of the heat of detonation against water content from 0 to 24% of water: 1380 cal/g of dry substance and 1187 cal/g of a mixture of 76% cyclonite and 24% water. This gives a calculated value for the dry substance 1565 cal/g. It corresponds also to the maximum of the increase of the velocity of the detonation V_0 - V_r (Table 62) [187, 188]. Further addition of water (above 24%) does not increase the heat of detonation [190] and the increase of the velocity of detonation V_0 - V_r drops [187, 188].

Apin, Pepekin et al. [190] explain the phenomenon of the increase in the rate of detonation by adding water in the following way. The liquid plays the part of a confinement which prevents the dispersion of the products of detonation and prolongs the time necessary to complete the reaction in a similar way to the action of a confinement. This is certainly true but according to T. Urbański [187–188] the importance of the covolume [191] should also be taken into consideration. Another factor which should be considered is the increase of entropy (S) and Gibbs free energy (G = H-TS) which is higher in a mixture than in the individual ingredients and T. Urbański [192] advanced an hypothesis that the high entropy and free energy play an important part in properties of explosives such as their rate of detonation and sensitivity to impact. According to T. Urbański the high entropy and free energy of mixtures is one of the factors which increases the rate of detonation of a solid explosive by adding a non-explosive liquid.

Manufacture of Cyclonite (RDX) according to Mario Biazzi S.A. (Vevey) [125]

This process consists of continuous nitration of hexamine with nitric acid (98.5%), continuous 'decomposition' of the secondary products formed during nitration and continuous filtration of RDX from its spent acid.

The hexamine, dried and sifted is fed into the first nitrator with a constant feeding rate. The nitric acid is fed from a constant level overhead tank. The feeding rate is regulated by the remote control of a pneumatic valve. The contents of the first nitrator continuously overflow into the second and then to the third (last) nitrator.

From the last nitrator all overflows to the decomposing vessels. Decomposition is initiated by filling the first decomposer with some of the nitric acid (50%) obtained from the absorption of the nitrous gases evolved during decomposition. The RDX crystallizes out and is continuously separated by vacuum filters. The RDX cake is flushed on the filter with cold water. The dilute nitric acid goes through the filter into an intermediate vacuum tank equipped with a strainer retaining all the RDX which may escape from the filter. From the tank the acid is pumped into storage. The acid washing water is collected in a separate tank from where it is evacuated by pumping.

The RDX cake washed from the filter cloth is continuously evacuated into a slurrying tank where it is mixed with water and transferred by means of water injector to another building. Reactors are cooled with Freon 12.

During nitration gases are evolved. They are drawn from the equipment vessels by means of a fan to a tower where they are met with water in a counter-current.

The acid RDX/water slurry flows into a continuous vacuum filter, the transport water is drawn through the filter into an intermediate tank with a strainer

to retain traces of RDX. From the filter RDX falls into a suspension funnel with aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The suspension flows into the stabilization battery made of a series of steam injectors separated by cooling elements. The injector stabilization battery removes the occluded acid. The injection of steam reduces the size of crystals and removes the acid.

From the stabilization battery, the RDX/water mixture flows to the phleg-matizer or to a continuous filter. If RDX is phlegmatized, this is done in three jacketed and stirred vessels where crystals are coated with wax. The molten wax is added to the first phlegmatizer and is hardened by cooling in the second and third vessels and finally filtered. Moisture content (both unphlegmatized and phlegmatized) – 10%.

Specification for Hexamine 'Nitration Grade'

Moisture max. 0.2%

Crystal size: over 500 µ max. 30%

300-500 μ 70-85%

less than 200 μ max. 10%

Dust, sulphates, chlorides, heavy metals - absent

Water insoluble max. 0.10%

Ash max. 0.03%

Consumption for 1000 kg RDX

Hexamine 866 kg

Nitric Acid (calculated as 100%) 8530 kg

Process water 21000 kg

Phlegmatizing agent - according to requirements (see below)

Neutralizing agent (NaHCO₃) 3-5 kg.

Steam 4500 kg

Electric energy 1440 kWh

Compressed air 100 Nm³

Specification for RDX is according to U.S. Standards for type A product.

Specification for Cyclonite (Hexogen)

According to the Encyclopedia of Fedoroff and Sheffield [126] the specifications for Cyclonite in Germany and in the U.S.A. are as follows.

Germany (Vol. III, p. 105). Hexogen should be crystalline, dry, colourless and screened. Hexogen intended for use in detonators and percussion caps should be purified by crystallization (e.g. from nitrobenzene). Hexogen intended for phlegmatization and used in boosters should contain water.

Melting point: (a) for W-, K- and SH-Salz (Vol. III, p. 104) m.p. should be above 200°C, (b) for E-Salz above 190°C.

Granulation. For boosters hexogen should pass through a 0.75 mm sieve (DIN 8), for ignition charges through a 0.60 mm sieve (DIN 10).

Loss of Weight: should not exceed 0.1% of 10 g sample for 5 hr at 100°C. Sulphate and Chlorine should be absent.

pH should be below 7.5. Formaldehyde – only trace. Acidity: 10 g sample should not use N/20 NaOH more than 3.0 cm³ for E-Saiz, 2.0 cm³ for SH- and K-Salz, 0.3 cm³ for recrystallized W- and K-Salz and any other kind of Hexogen for detonators and percussion caps.

Aceton insoluble - max. 0.1%. 120°C KI test - no discoloration after 10 min and only slight discoloration after 20 min.

U.S.A. Specification of 1963 covers two types of RDX and light classes based on uses and granulation.

Type A - made by the nitric acid method,

Type B -- made by the acetic anhydride process.

Properties:	Type A	Type B
m.p.	200°C	150, (,
Aceton insoluble max.	0.05	0.05
Inorganic insoluble max.	0.03	0.03
Particles retained on US S	Std.	
Sieve No. 60 max.	5	5 particles
Acidity max.	0.05% as HNO ₃	max. 0.02% as CH ₃ COOH.

For the use of various classes of the fineness - see Encyclopedia [126].

Disposal of Waste Cyclonite [126]

A five per cent solution of NaOH should be brought to boiling point by injecting steam. Cyclonite should be added in small portions. After adding all the cyclonite boiling should be continued to be discharged into a sump.

Toxic Properties of Cyclonite (Vol. III, p. 86)

More information was collected on toxicity of Cyclonite. Experiments with animals confirmed earlier findings of convulsions caused by Cyclonite. The important observations on humans were: the same effects were caused by inhaling the dust of Cyclonite and one fatal accident has been recorded [195].

EXPLOSIVES WITH CYCLONITE AS A MAIN COMPONENT

The Encyclopedia of Explosives [169] classifies the explosives with cyclonite into three groups: A, B and C.

Group A consists of cyclonite desensitized with waxes, this was originally used during World War II. In Great Britain cyclonite was desensitized with 9% beeswax. In Germany Montan was used (Vol. III, pp. 105, 113) in quantity 5–10%. In the U.S. synthetic waxes are used: compositions A3 and A4 are composed of 91% RDX/9% wax and 97% RDX/3% wax respectively. The composition A3 was made by heating a water slurry of RDX to 100°C and adding the wax with a wetting agent. After the wax melted, all was cooled, filtered and dried at 75°C. Composition A5 contained 1.0–1.5 stearic acid (Type I) or 1.6% stearic acid and 0.4% graphite (Type II).

Aluminized composition A of 92% RDX and 8% aluminium was originally intended for an armour piercing shell, but was found to be too sensitive to shock.

Group B are castable mixtures of RDX, TNT and some of them were known as Cyclitols. Various proportions of RDX and TNT were used, for example in Germany during World War II: Cyclitols 50/50, 53/47 for bombs and demolition charges, cyclitol 60/40 for some shells, cyclitol 20/80 containing 20% cyclonite, 80% TNT and the addition of 1% Montan wax.

The U.S.A. used mixture cyclonite/TNT in proportion 60/40 with 1% of synthetic wax added (composition B) or without wax (composition B-2). Other compositions of cyclonite/TNT were: 75/25, 70/30 and 65/35. The rates of detonation varied from 7840 m/s (composition B) to 8060 m/s (composition 70/30), the densities were: 1.68–1.71.

Group C are plastic explosives (Plastic explosives in Great Britain, Explosifs plastiques in France, Plastit in Germany).

U.S. Composition C contained after several modifications, such as Composition C-3: cyclonite 77%, DNT 10%, MNT 5%, TNT 4%, Tetryl 3% and Nitrocellulose 1%. The last five ingredients served as a plasticizer. It gave lead block test 117% of TNT. It could withstand being plastic between -29° and +77°C.

Composition C-4 developed by Ottoson and Lerner (according to [169]) contains 91% cyclonite and 9% of the plasticizer composed of 5.3% di-(2-ethyl-hexyl) sebacate, 2.1% polyisobutylene and 1.6% motor oil. It remains plastic between -57° +77°C.

A considerable number of explosives existed in different countries during World War II. Most of them contained Cyclonite, TNT and aluminium with desensitizing waxes. Their compositions are given in the Encyclopedia [175]. An interesting substitute for TNT in Germany was a castable explosive composed of 50% methylamine nitrate, 35% sodium nitrate, 15% Cyclonite. A German Full-pulver Nr 86 consisted of ethylenediamine dinitrate 46%, RDX 18% and wax 36%. German plastic explosives contained liquid or semi-liquid nitroaromatics with nitrocellulose.

OCTOGEN (HMX) (Vol. III, p. 117)

There is a growing interest in Octogen (HMX in Anglo-Saxon literature, High-

Melting-Explosive), 1,3,5,7-tetranitro-1,3,5,7-tetrazacyclo-octane. This is due to remarkable explosive properties manifested by a very high velocity of detonation — over 9000 m/s (see explosive properties, p. 390). Also in some countries it is regarded as a heat resistant explosive because of its high melting point — 276–280°C d (Chapter VII).

The fact that a monograph has recently appeared [5], indicates the great interest being shown in Octogen.

Structure and Physical Properties

Octogen exists in four polymorphic modifications: I-IV or α , β , γ , δ which are most likely conformational modifications. Each of the four can be obtained by crystallization from a different solvent keeping a different rate of cooling of the solution.

TABLE 63. (see also Table 21, Vol. III, p. 118)
Some properties of octogen modifications*

	β	α	γ	δ
Region of stability	room temperature	115-156°C	156°C	156-m.p.
Melting points (on rapid heating)	to 115°C 246–247°C	256257°C	278 - 280°C	280 281.5°C
Molar refraction	210 211 0	250-257 6	270 200 €	200 201.5 (
R calculated 58.0	56.1	55.7	55.4	55.9
Sensitiveness to impact				
mass in kg/height	5/15	1/20	1/20	1/10
energy of impact kg/cm ²	0.75	0.2	2.2	0.1

^{*} Compiled from [5].

Here is the description according to Fedoroff and Sheffield [127]

The common modification, stable at room temperature β -HMX is obtained by very slow cooling of HMX dissolved in acetic acid, acetone, cyclohexanone, acelonitrile, nitric acid or nitromethane. The crystals are monoclinic.

 α -HMX can be formed from the same solution as above under condition of rapid cooling. The crystals are orthorhombic.

 γ -HMX are also formed from the same solution but under a very rapid cooling. The crystals are monoclinic.

 δ -HMX are formed from solvents in which the substance is only slightly soluble, such as acetic acid in small amounts and by rapid cooling by pouring over ice. Selig [128] obtained δ modification by crystallizing β from N,N-dimethyl-p-toluidine. The crystals belong to hexagonal system.

As regards to crystal shape and more information on crystallographic systems – see [5].

The change of modifications at different temperatures and their relative stability is given in Fig. 57 based on the literature [129, 130].



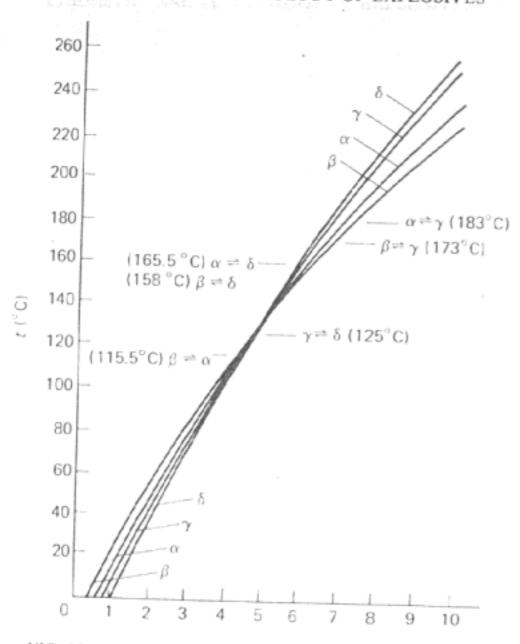


FIG. 57. Transition of octogen modifications [128, 129].

On the abscissae is given a relative value of free energy. The most stable modifications of octogene are above the point of crossing the curves.

X-ray and ESR analysis of β-octogen gave the structure presented in Fig. 58 according to Cady, Larsen and Cromer [131].

They found that the nitro groups in octogen are in both equatorial and axial positions. The presence of axial groups was explained by Stals [133] as being due to mutual electrostatic actions of nitramino groups. The conformation of α , β and γ -octogen based on dipole moments measurement was given by G. F. Wright [96] and depicted in Fig. 59.

Charge distribution in β -octogen [98a] is presented in Fig. 60.

According to data given in the monograph by Orlova et al. [5] the following were enthalpies $-\Delta H$ of the change of modifications:

	temperatures t°C	$-\Delta H$ cal/g
$\alpha \longrightarrow \delta$	193-201	5.97 ± 0.18
$\beta \longrightarrow \delta$	167-183	7.91 ± 0.11
$\gamma \longrightarrow \delta$	175-182	2.25 ± 0.08

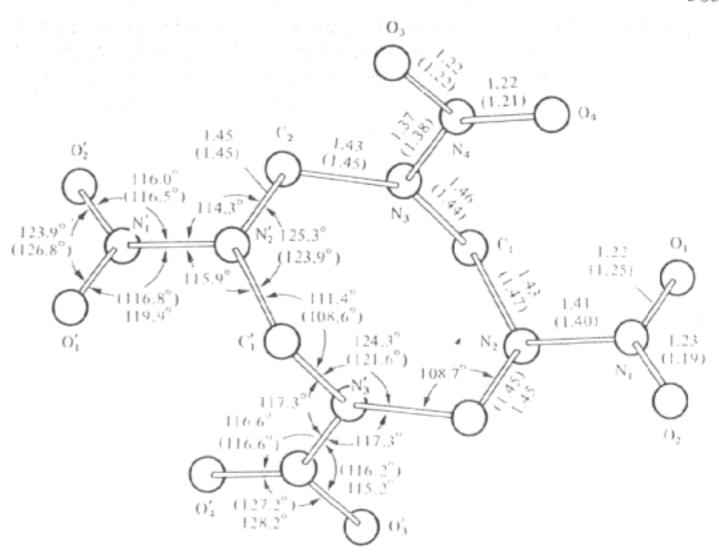


FIG. 58. Structure of β -octogen [130, 131]. Data from ESR are given in brackets.

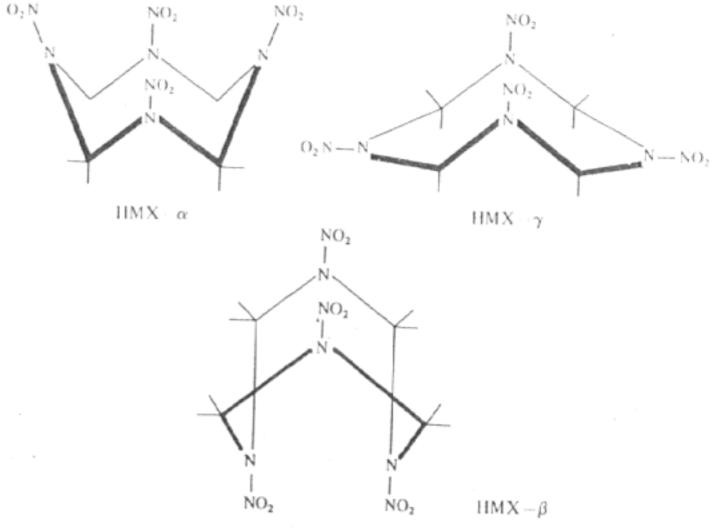


FIG. 59. Conformation of α -, β - and γ -octogen [96].

Octogen, HMX - β

Octogen, HMX - a

FIG. 60. Charge distribution in octogen (α - and β -), according to Delpuech and Cherville [98a].

Ultraviolet spectra of octogen were examined by a number of authors [134, 135, 102]. All of them found two maxima in ethanol: 201 and 206 nm.

Infra red spectra were also examined and gave clear differences between crystalline modifications [95, 96, 136]. According to G. F. Wright [96] this could serve as an analytical tool for distinguishing the modifications when crystalline was solid. Raman spectra were taken for β-HMX and isotopes: ¹⁵-NO₂, ¹⁵-N-NO₂, ¹³-C and d₈ HMX [137]. One of the conclusions was the presence of hydrogen bonds between NO₂ and CH₂ groups.

Volk and Schubert [138] described mass-spectrography and Lamberton and co-workers [139] NMR spectroscopy of HMX and other nitramines.

Solubility of Octogen

According to the Encyclopedia of Explosives [127] the solubility of octogen is as follows in grams of HMX, in 100 g of the solution, at 25°C:

In	acetic acid	0.0375 g
	acetone	0.96
	acetonitrile	1.98
	cyclohexanone	2.11
	dimethylformamide	4.4
	ethyl acetate	0.02

In 1,2-dichloroethane: 0.02 at 24°C and 0.125 at 70°C.
In general, octogen is less soluble than cyclonite (Vol. III, pp. 79-80).

Specific heat of octogen at -75°C in 0.153 cal/g/°C,

0	0.228
25	0.248
50	0.266
75	0.288
100	0.295

The figures are taken from the Encyclopedia [127].

Chemical Properties

One of the characteristic features of octogen which distinguishes that compound from hexogen is that octogen readily forms additional complexes — probably charge—transfer complexes. They have been described by a number of authors [140, 136] but mainly by Selig [141]. He described complexes of octogen in molecular ratio 1:1 with amines, for example

o-, m- and p-toluidine, m.ps 166°, 134° and 139°C respectively 1- and 2-naph-

thylemine; m.ps 203° and 148°C respectively, with some substituted phenols:

o-cresol 1-naphthol

m.p. 108°C m.p. 182°C

With some compounds, for example N-methyl-2-pyridon, N-methyl-p-toluidine, o-nitroaniline, hexamethylphosphotriamide the molecular ratio octogen:

The X-ray analysis of octogen showed a 'sandwich' structure very common in CT-complexes.

The difference between hexogen and octogen as regards the formation of complexes can be used for the separation of octogen from hexogen.

Enthalpy of decomposition of complexes on melting is of the order of 2-3 kcal/mol.

Octogen did not decompose when boiled with 2% nitric and sulphuric acid, but concentrated sulphuric acid decomposed in a way similar to the decomposition of hexogen but slower than that of the latter [142]. Ion NO₂⁺ is probably present in the octogen-sulphuric acid solution.

On the other hand, octogen is more reactive with alkali than hexogen. A solution of 1% Na₂CO₃ decomposed octogen completely after prolonged boiling. A solution of sodium carbonate or sodium hydroxide can be used to decompose the residual octogen. The irradiation of octogen with ultraviolet light [154] liberated stable free radicals ·NO₂.

Thermal Decomposition

second compound is 2:1.

Octogen is probably more stable than Cyclonite and is comparable with TNT at 150°C in the vacuum stability test [127].

A scanning calorimeter can give information on the decomposition of various forms of octogen in the temperature range $180-210^{\circ}\text{C}$ [13]. Maksimov [111] examined the behaviour of octogen at high temperatures. The decomposition of solid samples at temperatures from 183° to 230°C was measured by determining the volume of gaseous products, some of the curves are given in Fig. 61. The energy of activation was calculated: 37.9 kcal/mol and $\log_{1.0} B = 11.2$. The decomposition of a 2% solution in m-dinitrobenzene was examined at temperatures [171] up to 215°C . Some of the curves are presented in Fig. 62. The energy of activation was found to be E = 44.9 kcal/mol and $\log_{1.0} B = 16.0$. In solution the decomposition was faster than that of the solid substance. Octogen is decomposed much slower than hexogen, in other words exhibits much better stability than hexogen.

The problem of octogen stability was tackled in similar ways by a number of authors: Baum and Shipitsin [143], Maycock et al. [144, 145], Rogers and Morris [146], Hall [147], Kimura and Kubota [148].

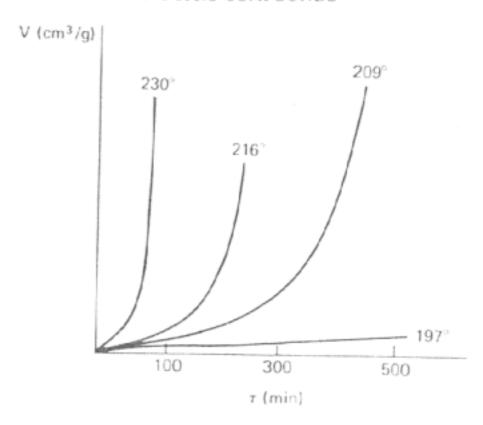


FIG. 61. Thermal decomposition of solid octogen [111].

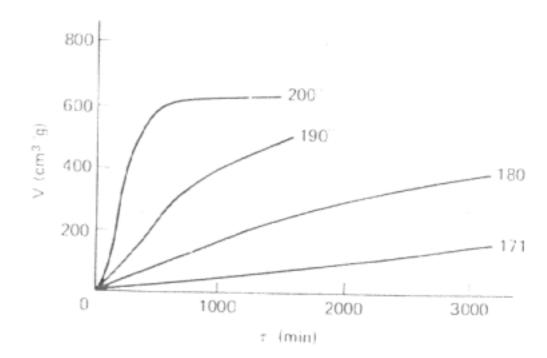


FIG. 62. Thermal decomposition of octogen in solution [111].

The induction period on a heated surface for octogen was found to be [149]:

at	350°	300°	280°	275°C
	1.7	5.3	10.0	12.3

The statement by Henkin and McGill [150] is interesting in that octogen, placed on a copper surface of 360°C, does not decompose. There is no doubt that octogen is a heat resistant explosive.

Robertson [151] and Suryanarayana and co-workers [152] have reported that formaldehyde is one of the major products of the decomposition of HMX. Suryanarayanan et al. concluded from studies on isotopically labelled HMS that

the thermal degradation of HMX is mainly accompanied by C-N rather than N-N rupture. Amongst other decomposition products, hydroxymethyl formamide was found [153]. When kept at a temperature of 200° C β -form passes into a less stable δ -form. This explains an interesting fact described by Haeuseler [167] that is, β -octogen in a hermetic container exploded after being kept for 30 min at 200° C.

It should be pointed out that the behaviour of octogen at high temperature offers some other less expected features. Thus the very high figures of the activation energy of α - and β -octogen were found to be of the order of 150–230 kcal/mol for the decomposition temperatures from ca. 190°C to m.p. (ca. 280°C) [146–148].

Kimura and Kubota [148] tried to find a tentative explanation for such high figures in terms of autocatalytic reactions. See also the review of Dubovitskii and Korsunskii [4].

Thermochemical and Explosive Properties

The following data were given in [5] and [127]:

Heat of explosion of octogen is 1356 kcal/kg (water-liquid) and 1222 kcal/kg (water-gas)

Heat of combustion 2255-2362 kcal/kg, 667.4 kcal/mol

Enthalpy of formation $-\Delta H_{\rm f} = 17.93$ kcal/mol

(or 25.0 kcal/mol).

The strength of the explosive in ballistic mortar and in lead block was: 150% and 145% respectively, velocity of detonation 9124 m/s at the density 1.84. The detonation pressure determined by the depth of the impression in a steel plate [155] was found 0.397 mm, that is 150% of that of TNT.

The rate of burning of octogen [156] depends on the pressure, but is independent of the density:

Pressure Rate of burning	12.5	52.0	154.0	205.0 kg/cm ²
at $\rho = 1.66$	0.489	1.48	3.91	5.20 g/cm ² s
$\rho = 1.02$	0.480	1.43	3.31	5.13 g/cm ² s

Burning can pass to the explosion. This was studied extensively by Andreev and Gorbunov [157]. Octogen of the density 0.85 and 0.93 can explode after 0.06 and 0.54 s respectively. At a density 0.94 no explosion occurred. The authors introduced the term a 'critical density' which forms a threshold of the possible passing burning to explosion.

The problem of burning HMX seems to gain some importance as HMX became a common component of propellants. Particularly important is HMX with aluminium described below (p. 394).

Preparation of Octogen

Octogen (HMX) is formed in the nitration of hexamethylenetetramine ('hexamine') and is a by-product of production of cyclonite (RDX) as it was pointed out in Vol. III, p. 90. However, the statement given in Vol. III needs to be corrected. On the basis of our present knowledge, octogen which accompanies cyclonite does not reduce the power of cyclonite. On the contrary, owing to a higher velocity of detonation octogen can increase the strength of cyclonite.

W. E. Bachmann and Sheehan [158] developed a method of preparing RDX containing a small quantity of HMX. The method involved nitrolysis of hexamine with ammonium nitrate—nitric acid solution and acetic anhydride. By varying parameters of temperature and acid concentration, ammonium nitrate and acetic anhydride it was shown that the ratio RDX/HMX can be altered. These results led Bachmann and co-workers to prepare mixture rich in HMX. The optimum yield obtained was 82% conversion of hexamine to HMX/RDX mixture containing up to 73% HMX.

The mechanism of the formation of octogen can be presented by scheme (35):

Low acidity and the presence of NH₄NO₃ (and paraformaldehyde – [162]). favours the formation of octogen. Without ammonium nitrate the linear compound was formed. Higher acidity helps to obtain RDX [159].

Bell and Dunstan [162] nitrated DPT at -20° C. After warming the solution to 30° C HMX resulted in a low yield.

By using ¹⁵NH₄NO₃ W. E. Bachmann and co-workers [159] established that only 15% of nitrogen from NH₄ enters octogen, and much more (ca. 37%) enters hexogen. Castorina and co-workers [160, 161] used C labelled hexamine, DPT and paraformaldehyde, and found that all these compounds contribute to the formation of octogen. They obtained HMX with 15% of RDX. They isolated pure HMX by dissolving all in acetone, evaporating to form a precipitate and cooling to 25°C. The crystalline solid is HMX. The presence of RDX in the substance can be detected by acting with sodium nitroso ferricyanide on the acetone solution. A blue colour reveals the presence of RDX (reaction of S. B. Wright according to [161]).

It has been found by Picard [162] that the addition of paraformaldehyde to the mixture of ammonium nitrate-nitric acid-acetic acid-acetic anhydride increases the yield of octogen.

The following is the method described by Fedoroff and Sheffield [127] as apparently used in U.S.A.

To a 6–10 l. flask equipped with a stirrer and three dropping funnels add 785 g acetic acid, 13 g acetic anhydride and 17 g of paraformaldehyde keeping the temperature at 44 ± 1°C. Add over 15 min a solution of 101 g of hexamine in 165 g acetic acid, 320 g of acetic anhydride and 180 g of ammonium nitrate—nitric acid solution prepared by dissolving 840 g of ammonium nitrate in 900 g of nitric acid (99% concentration). The hexamine and nitric acid are added continuously in correct proportions. The mixture is stirred for 15 min. After that are added: 320 g of acetic anhydride and 271 g of nitric acid—ammonium nitrate solution in that proportion and then 160 g of acetic anhydride are added in bulk. The mixture is stirred for 60 min., 350 g of hot water are added and refluxed for 30 min. The content is cooled to 20°C by adding ice, the precipitate is collected and washed with three portions of cold water.

The yield of β -HMX is 95% of the theoretical and the purity 90%.

A similar method of obtaining β -HMX was given by Robbins and Boswell [163]. The composition of the product was 77.5% HMX and 22.5% RDX. The yield of HMX was 87.5%. A method was also described for nitrating hexamine with nitric acid in the presence of BF₃. A yield of 96% was claimed [164].

Preparation of Octogen from DPT (3,7-dinitro-1,3,5,7-tetraazabicyclo [3, 3, 1] nonane) (Vol. III, p. 90, formula XII)

There are methods of obtaining octogen in two steps by forming DPT as the first step, followed by acting on DPT with nitric acid or nitric acid with ammonium nitrate or nitric acid, ammonium nitrate and acetic anhydride. However the yield of DPT is not very high.

The best method of obtaining DPT consists in introducing hexamine dinitrate to 90% sulphuric acid at $8-15^{\circ}$ C. After 45 min. all is poured on ice and the solution is filtrated. The filtrate is neutralized with 28% ammonia to pH = 5.5-6.5 DPT precipitated [165].

Another method of making octogen from DPT (1 mole) consists in acting with NH₄NO₃ (1.6 mole) and nitric acid (3.2 mole) at 60-65°C for one hour. Water is then added and all is heated for 12 hours in a steam-bath. The yield was 75% of the theoretical (according to [5]).

The description of the industrial manufacture of octogen in Hungary has been given [166]. In the first step DPT was obtained from hexamine, acetic anhydride, paraformaldehyde and a solution of ammonium nitrate in nitric acid. After that the rest of the reagents were added.

Altogether for 1 mole of hexamine, the following reagents were added:

5-7 moles of nitric acid (min. 98%),

3-5 moles ammonium nitrate,

10-11 moles acetic anhydride and

0.27-0.54 moles of paraformaldehyde.

The reaction was carried out at 44°C.

After that water was added and the temperature was raised to 98°C by injecting live steam. All was cooled and the product filtered. It contained 60—70% octogen and 30—40% hexogen.

To obtain pure β -form the product is dissolved in acetone and refluxed for 45 min. All forms of octogen pass into the solution. Also unstable products decompose on boiling.

If pure octogen free of cyclonite is required, octogen can be obtained due to lower solubility in acetone. By warming the product with a three times larger quantity of acetone at 40–50°C, all cyclonite passes into the solution.

The commercial grade of HMX produced in France seems to contain ca. 2.25% RDX [179].

Specification for Octogen

The U.S. specification describes two grades of octogen:

Grade 1, min. 93%, Grade 2, min. 98%.

The quantity of octogen is determined by treating an 0.2 g sample with 100 ml of 1,2-dichloroethane saturated with HMX. The insoluble matter is pure octogen.

The octogen should consist of β -polymorph by examination of a 5% mull of the sample in hexachlorobutadiene or tetrachloroethylene in a sodium chloride cell. Another sample of pure β -polymorph is placed in a compensating cell. The absorption is observed between 14.0 and 14.3 μ .

M.p. should be min. 270°C Insoluble in acetone max. 0.05%

Inorganic insoluble max. 0.03% Acidity max. 0.02% (as acetic acid) Granulation is different in 5 classes.

For transportation it is kept in water-tight bags with a minimum 10% solution of 40% isopropyl alcohol and 60% water.

In the presence of RDX the quantitative determination of HMX is by the formation of the stable complex: of HMX with dimethylformamide insoluble in CCl4. Another method consists in the separation of HMX by low solubility in 1,2-dichloroethane. For detailed description of the methods see the Encyclopedia [127].

The Soviet Union specification for octogen used for detonating fuses includes the items as follows (according to [5]):

> m.p. min 278°C critical and limiting diameters at density 1.65

should be 1 mm and 4 mm respectively. The velocity of detonation is

> 8400 m/s at $\rho = 1.65$ and 8800 m/s at $\rho = 1.75$.

When heated at 335°C the induction period should be 5 s. For other requirements referred to charges for deep bore-holes see [5].

EXPLOSIVES WITH OCTOGEN AS A MAIN COMPONENT

Price [176] gave a description of the explosive properties of octogen (91%) desensitized with wax (9%): at density 1.71 it shows the rate of detonation 8680 m/s. Octol - a castable mixture of octogen (77%) and TNT (23%) gave the rate of detonation 8540 m/s (density 1.80). They are stronger than analogous compositions with cyclonite.

Kegeler [177] described the composition of 65% octogen with 35% TNT. It shows the rate of detonation

> 8254 m/s at $\rho = 1.80$, and 8156 m/s at $\rho = 1.77$.

There are also compositions described, for example of 94% octogen, 3% nitrocellulose and 3% (β-chloroethyl) phosphate [178].

Of considerable importance now are mixtures of octogen with aluminium powder. Two papers have appeared recently on the ability of aluminized HMX to pass from burning to detonation. Langen and Barth [179] described the properties of Octal 70/30, that is, HMX (with wax) 70% and aluminium 30%. HMX with wax was composed of 95% of Höchst waxes 'S' and 'KP' in equal

proportions, that is 2.5% of each. The authors of the paper described the method of mixing the ingredients as follows: 100 parts of HMX desensitized with waxes were pre-heated to 90°C, 42.9 parts of aluminium degreased with carbon tetrachloride and preheated to 90°C were mixed in a vessel connected to ground potential. After that the mixture was sieved through 1 mm mesh size. The performance of Octal 70/30 was better than that of RDX/Al 70/30. This can be seen from Table 64.

TABLE 64. Comparison of octal 70/30 with RDX/Al

	Heat of explosion kcal/kg	Lead block test cm ³
Octal 70/30	1650	555
RDX/Al 70/30	1635	470

Price and Clairmont [180] examined fine (5 μ m) and coarse (95 μ m) aluminium on the deflagration to detonation transition of HMX/Al pressed charges. They found that Al, particularly fine grain, increases the length of the predetonation column. However wax is more effective than Al: it is more efficient in delaying the detonation.

BSX (1,7-DIACETOXY-2,4,6-TRINITRO-2,4,6-TRIAZAHEPTANE)

"BSX"

The compound is formed as a by-product of cyclonite when made by the method of W. E. Bachmann [158-159] and Köffler (Vol. III, p. 111).

This was described by G. F. Wright [2].

The remarkable property of the compound shown by Hall [181] is its ability to form complexes: with dioxane, cyclohexanone, tetrachloroethane, formamide. All in the proportion 1:1. The complex with acetophenone is in the proportion 2:1.

DINGU AND SORGUYL

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH & NO_2 \\ \hline O_2 N & CH & NO_2 \\ \hline O_2 N & CH & NO_2 \\ \hline Dingu & Sorguyl \\ \hline (Dinitrogly colurile) & (Tetranitrogly colurile) \end{array}$$

French authors obtained a patent [182] for two explosive compounds: Dingu and Sorguyl.

Both are obtained by the nitration of glycolurile which is formed through the action of urea on glyoxal (36).

CHO
NH_2
 NH_2 NH_2

The stereochemical structure of glycolurile can be depicted by formula (XXII)

The following are data on Dingu and Sorguyl (Table 65) according to Meyer [183].

TABLE 65. Properties of Dingu and Sorguyl

	Dingu	Sorguyl	
Decomposition temperature	225-250°C	237°C	
Density Rate of detonation	(beginning 130°C) 1.94 7580 m/s at	2.01 9150 m/s a	
Oxygen balance	= 1.75 -27.6%	= 1.95 +5.0%	

Dingu is relatively readily decomposed by alkaline hydrolysis, but is stable in an acid medium. It is insoluble in molten TNT, soluble in dimethylsulphoxide.

Sorguyl is remarkable by its high density, extremely high velocity of detonation, and positive oxygen balance. It is not hygroscopic but decomposes by hydrolysis. It decomposes in molten TNT.

N-NITRO-O-NITRO COMPOUNDS

One representative of this group of compounds merits attention. This is 1-(N-Ethyl)-nitramino-2-ethanol Nitrate, code name Et-NENA [73]

This is an oil, d = 1.32 at $25^{\circ}/4^{\circ}$ C, $n_D = 1.479/25^{\circ}$ C. It was prepared by Blomquist and Fiedorek [73, 74] from ethylaminoethanol. The latter was added dropwise to 98% nitric acid at 10° C. The resulting mixture was added dropwise to 95% acetic anhydride with some acetyl chloride to transform the nitrate salt into nitramine:

$$C_2H_5$$
 NH CH_2CH_2OH $\xrightarrow{\text{H NO}_3}$ C_2H_5 $\overset{\dagger}{\text{NH}_2}$ $CH_2CH_2ONO_2$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3COCl}$ $\overset{\dagger}{\text{CH}_3COCl}$ $\overset{\dagger}{\text{NO}_3}$ $\overset{\dagger}{\text{-H}_2O}$

---- Et NENA

REFERENCES

1. A. F. McKAY, Chem. Rev. 51, 301 (1952).

 G. F. WRIGHT, in, The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Group, (Ed. H. Feuer) Interscience, New York, 1969, Part 1, p. 613 and references therein.

 A. L. FRIDMAN, V. P. IVSHIN and S. S. NOVIKOV, Uspekhi Khimii 38, 1448 (1969).

 F. I. DUBOVITSKII and B. L. KORSUNSKII, Uspekhi Khimii 50, 1828 (1981) and references therin.

 E. Ju. ORLOVA, N. A. ORLOVA, V. F. ZHILIN, V. L. ZBARSKII, G. M. SHUTER and L. I. VITKOVSKAYA, Nedra, Moscow, 1975 and references therein.

G. KORTUM and B. FINCKH, Z. Phys. Chem. (B) 48, 32 (1941).

7. H. MEHLER, Helv. Chim. Acta 26, 121 (1943).

8. M. PISKORZ and T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 11, 615 (1963).

9. M. DAVIES and N. JONATAN, Trans. Faraday Soc. 54, 469 (1958).

10. M. PISKORZ and T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 11, 607 (1963).

 V. G. AVAKYAN, G. N. GOSTEVA and V. A. CHEKRYGIN, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 432 (1968).

12. C. LINDLEY adn J. C. SPEAKMAN, J. Chem. Soc. 1657 (1949).

13. J. EPSZTAJN and A. R. KATRITZKY, Tetrahedron Lett. 4739 (1969).

S. FERBER and F. S. RICHARDSON, Tetrahedron 33, 1037 (1977).

15. K. J. P. ORTON, J. Chem. Soc. 81, 806 965 (1902).

16. E. KÖNIGS, M. MIELDS and H. GUZLT, Chem. Ber. 57, 1179 (1924).

17. J. P. W. WIBAUT, J. OVERHOFF and H. GELDOF, Rec. trav. chim. 54, 807 (1935).

- 18. T. TALIK and Z. TALIK, Roczn. Chem. 41, 483 (1967).
- 19. A. PUSZYŃSKI and T. TALIK, Roczn. Chem. 41, 917 (1967).
- 20. J. BARROTT, U. N. DENTON and A. H. LAMBERTON, J. Chem. Soc. 1998 (1953).
- 21. A. P. N. FRANCHIMONT, Rec. trav. chim. 16, 226 (1897).
- 22. B. UNTERHALT and D. THAMER, Tetrahedron Lett. 4905 (1976); Synthesis 302
- 23. D. THAMER and B. UNTERHALT, Synthesis 303 (1973).
- 24. A. H. LAMBERTON, C. LINDLEY, P. G. OWSTON and J. C. SPEAKMAN, J. Chem. Soc. 1641 (1949).
- 25. A. P. N. FRANCHIMONT, Verslag Akad. Wetensch., Amsterdam 5, 364 (1897).
- 26. F. CHAPMAN, P. G. OWSTON and D. WOODCOCK, J. Chem. Soc. 1638, 1647
- 27. J. A. BELL and I. DUNSTAN, J. Chem. Soc. (C), 862, 867, 870 (1966); 562 (1967); 1556 (1969); J. Chromatogr. 24, 253 (1966).
- 28. S. S. NOVIKOV, A. A. DADUNSKAYA, N. V. MAKAROV and L. I. KHMELNIT-SKII, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, otd. Khim. 1833, 1837, 1839 (1967).
- 29. A. L. FRIDMAN, V. P. IVSHIN and T. V. IVSHINA, Zh. Organ. Khim. 3, 1529
- 30. I. MAJER and J. DENKSTEIN, Coll. Czech. Comm. 31, 2547 (1966).
- 31. E. WHITE and R. BAUMGARTEN, J. Org. Chem. 29, 3636, (1964).
- 32. M. GRAFF, C. GOTZMER, JR. and W. E. McQUISTION, J. Org. Chem. 32, 3827
- 33. O. DEGNER and H. V. PECHMANN, Chem. Ber. 30, 646 (1897).
- 34. H. VAN ERP, Rec. trav. chim. 14, 1 (1895).
- 35. H. VAN ROMBURGH, Rec. trav. chim. 8, 215 (1889).
- 36. G. SAMMONS, U.S. Patent 3 151 165 (1964); Chem. Abstr. 62, 2662 (1965).
- 37. L. W. KISSINGER and M. SCHWARTZ, J. Org. Chem. 23, 1342 (1958).
- 38. H. FEUER and R. MILLER, U.S. Patent 3040099 (1962); Chem. Abstr. 57, 12778
- 39. M. BERGMANN, L. ZERVAS and H. RINKE, Z. physiol. Chem. 224, 40 (1934).
- 40. G. R. PETTIT, Synthetic Peptides, Vol. 4, Elsevier, New York 1976.
- 41. Y. MIYAZAKI, Y. KONO, A. SHIMAZU, S. TAKEUCKI and H. YONEKARA, Z. Antibiot. 21, 279 (1968).
- 42. W. S. CHILTON and C. P. HSU, Phytochemistry 14, 229 (1975).
- 43. A. F. McKAY and G. F. WRIGHT, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 70, 3996 (1948).
- 44. A. F. McKAY and D. MANCHESTER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 71, 1970 (1949).
- 45. L. P. HAMMETT, Physical Organic Chemistry, p. 215. McGraw Hill, New York, 1940. 46. BRØNSTED and PEDERSEN, Z. phys. Chem. 108.
- 47. C. A. MARLIES and V. K. LA MER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 57, 1812 (1935).
- 48. A. J. KRESGE and Y. C. TANG, J.C.S. Chem. Comm. 309 (1980).
- 49. A. J. KRESGE, Y. C. TANG, A. AWWAL and D. P. ONWOOD, J.C.S. Chem. Comm.
- 50. H. FICHEROULLE, Mém. Poudres 30, 89 (1948).
- 51. Encyclopedia of Explosives, (Eds B. T. Fedoroff and O. E. Sheffield) Vol. 6, p. E 238, Dover, New Jersey, 1974.
- 52. F. J. LLEWELLYN and F. E. WHITMORE, J. Chem. Soc. 1316 (1948).
- 53. L. GOODMAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 75, 3019 (1953).
- 54. H. HENKIN and R. McGILL, Ind. Eng. Chem. 44, 1391 (1952).
- 55. Y. P. CARIGNAN and D. R. SATRIANA, J. Org. Chem. 32, 285 (1967). 56. W. R. TOMLINSON, J. Org. Chem. 17, 648 (1952).
- 57. L. MÉDARD and M. THOMAS, Mém. Poudres 37, 129 (1955).
- 58. R. TAVERNIER, Mém. Poudres 38, 309, 329 (1956).
- 59. J. H. BRYDEN, L. A. BURKARD, E. W. HUGHES and J. DONOHUE, Acta Crystal-
- 60. R. E. RICHARDS and R. W. YORK, Trans. Faraday Soc. 54, 321 (1958). 61. A. J. OWEN, Tetrahedron 14, 237 (1961).

- 62. W. D. KUMLER and P. P. T. SAH, J. Org. Chem. 18, 629 (1954).
- 63. E. LAVIRON, P. FOURNARI and G. REFALC, Bull. Soc. Chim. France 1024 (1969).
- 64. W. KEMULA, M. K. KALINOWSKI, T. M. KRYGOWSKI, J. A. LEWANDOWSKI and A. J. WALASEK, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 18, 455 (1970).
- 65. T. URBAŃSKI and J. ZYŁOWSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 15, 7 (1967).
- 66. B. HÖTTE, J. prakt. Chem. [2] 35, 265 (1887).
- 67. G. PONZIO, Gazz. chim. ital. 38 (I), 509 (1908); G. PONZIO and G. CHARRIER, ibid. 38 (I), 526 (1908).
- 68. T. OHTA, J. Pharm. Soc. Japan 64, 49 (1944); Chem. Abstr. 46, 91 (1952).
- 69. J. P. PICARD and J. L. BOIVIN, Can. J. Chem. 29, 223 (1951).
- 70, D. HARPER and A. H. LAMBERTON, J. Chem. Soc. (C) 1784 (1970).
- 71. G. BÜCHI and H. WÜEST, J. Org. Chem. 44, 4116 (1979).
- 72. R. MEYER, Explosives, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977.
- 73. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 6, p. E 203. Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1974.
- 74. A. T. BLOMQUIST and F. T. FIEDOREK, U.S. Patent 2 485 855 (1949); Chem. Abstr. 44, 3516 (1950); U.S. Patent 2678946 (1954); Chem. Abstr. 49, 4704 (1955).
- 75. R. SCHOLL, Lieb. Ann. 338, 1 (1905).
- 76. R. FUSCO and G. TRISOGLIO, Atti Accad. Italia, Rend. cl. sci. fiz. mat. nat. 7 2, 618, 751 (1941).
- 77. J. P. FREEMAN, J. Org. Chem. 26, 4190 (1961).
- 78. E. BAMBERGER, Chem. Ber. 26, 471, 485 (1893); 27, 359, 584 (1894); 28, 399
- 79. E. BAMBERGER and E. HOFF, ibid. 30, 1248 (1897); Lieb. Ann. 311, 91 (1900).
- 80. A. F. HOLLEMAN, J. G. HARTOGS and T. VAN DER LINDEN, Chem. Ber. 44, 704 (1911); J. Chem. Soc. 81, 490, 495 (1902).
- 81. A. E. BRADFIELD and K. J. P. ORTON, J. Chem. Soc. 915 (1929) and references
- 82. S. BROWNSTEIN, C. A. BUNTON and E. D. HUGHES, J. Chem. Soc. 4354 (1958).
- 83. D. V. BANTHORPE, E. D. HUGHES and D. L. H. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Soc. 5349 (1964).
- 84. W. N. WHITE, J. R. KLINK, D. LAZDINS, Ch. HATHAWAY, J. T. GOLDEN and H. S. WHITE, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 2024 (1961).
- 85. F. I. DUBOVITSKII, V. N. STRUNIN, G. B. MANELIS and A. G. MERZHANOV, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 35, 306 (1961).
- 86. Y. HARA, S. KAMEI and H. OSADA, J. Industr. Expl Soc. Japan 34, 253 (1973).
- 87. M. M. JONES and H. J. JACKSON, Explosivstoffe 9, 177 (1959).
- 88. G. DESSEIGNE, Mém. Poudres 32, 117 (1950).
- 89. L. MEDARD and M. THOMAS, Mém. Poudres 36, 97 (1954).
- 90. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 5, p. D 1240, Ordence Corps, Dover, New Jersey, 1972.
- 91. G. DESSEIGNE, Mém. Poudres 30, 101 (1948).
- 92. A. P. GLAZKOVA, Catalysis of Burning Explosives (in Russian), Nauka, Moscow,
- 93. C. N. HINSHELWOOD, J. Chem. Soc., 119-120, 721 (1921).
- 94. K. K. ANDREEV and M. S. PLYASUNOV, Theory of Explosives, collective volume, (Ed. K. K. Andreev) p. 263. Izd. 'Vysshaya Shkola', Moscow, 1967.
- 95. A. M. SOLDATE and R. M. NOYES, Analyt. Chem. 19, 442 (1947).
- 96. G. F. WRIGHT, Tetrahedron 20, Suppl. 1, 159 (1964).
- 97. K. E. CALDERBANK and R. K. PIERENS, J. C.S. Perkin II, 869 (1979).
- 98. a. A. DELPUECH and J. CHERVILLE, 4th Symposium on Stability of Explosives, (Ed. J. Harisson), p. 179. Molle, 1976;
- b. Symposium H.D.P., Paris, 1978; c. Propl & Expl. 4, 61 (1979).
- 99. J. A. POPLE and D. BEVERIDGE, Approximate Molecular Orbital Theory, McGraw Hill, New York, 1971.
- 100. R. N. JONES and G. D. THORN, Can. J. Res. 27B, 828 (1949).

101. M. CARMACK and J. J. LEAVITT, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 71, 1221 (1949).

102. J. STALS, C. G. BARRACLOUGH and A. S. BUCHANAN, Trans. Faraday Soc. 65, 904 (1969).

103. L. J. BELLAMY, The Infra-red Spectra of Complex Molecules, p. 302. Methuen, London, 1958.

104. W. SELIG, Explosivstoffe 14, 174 (1966).

105. C. MICHAUD, H. MERX, G. POULAIN and S. LEVAGE, Compt. rend. série C. 267,

106. B. RERAT, J. BERTHOU, A. LAURENT and C. RERAT, Compt. rend., sér. C. 267,

107. W. SELIG, Propl. & Expl. 6, 1 (1981).

108. C. HOLSTEAD and A. H. LAMBERTON, J. Chem. Soc. 1886 (1952).

109. M. CROCE and Y. OKAMOTO, J. Org. Chem. 44, 2100 (1979).

110. J. D. COSGROVE and A. J. OWEN, J.C.S. Chem. Comm. 286 (1968).

111. Yu. Ya. MAKSIMOV, in, Theory of Explosives (Ed. K. K. Andreev) p. 73. Collective vol., 'Vysshaya Shkola', Moscow, 1967.

112. F. C. RAUCH and A. J. FANELLI, J. Phys. Chem. 73, 1604 (1969).

113. J. J. BATTEN and D. C. MURDIE, Aust. J. Chem. 23, 737, 749 (1970).

114. J. J. BATTEN, Aust. J. Chem. 24, 945, 2025 (1971).

115. J. D. COSGRAVE and A. J. OWEN, Comb. & Flame 22, 13, 19 (1974).

116. K. KISHORE and P. G. LAYE, Propl. & Expl. 2, 78 (1977).

117. R. N. ROGERS and E. D. MORRIS, Analyt. Chem. 38 (3), 412 (1966).

118. According to Chemistry of the Solid State (Ed. W. E. Garner) p. 261. Butterworth, London, 1955.

119. J. J. BATTEN and D. C. MURDIE, Aust. J. Chem. 23, 749 (1970).

120. P. G. HALL, Trans. Faraday Soc. 67, 556 (1971). 121. K. SINGH, J. Sci. Ind. Res. (Delhi) 15, 450 (1956).

122. C. HALSTEAD, A. H. LAMBERTON and P. A. H. WYATT, J. Chem. Soc. 3341

123. J. A. BELL and I. DUNSTAN, J. Chem. Soc. (C) 1559 (1969).

124. R. REED, J. Org. Chem. 28, 775 (1958).

125. MARIO BIAZZI S.A., Verey. Technical Note concerning the Manufacture of RDX,

126. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 3, p. C 620. Dover, New Jersey, 1966.

127. B. T. FEDOROFF, O. E. SHEFFIELD and E. F. REESE, ibid., p. C 605.

-128. W. SELIG, Explosivstoffe 17, 73, 201 (1969).

129. H. KOENEN, K. H. IDE and K. H. SWART, Explosivstoffe 9, 30, (1961).

130. H. H. LICHT, 2nd Symposium on Stability of Explosives, p. 78. Tyringe, 1970.

131. H. H. CADY, A. C. LARSEN and D. T. CROMER, Acta Crystallogr. 16, 617 (1963).

132. J. L. HEINKE, Chem. Ber. 31, 1395 (1898). 133. J. STALS, Aust. J. Chem. 22, 2505 (1969).

134. W. A. SCHROEDER, P. E. WILCOX, K. N. TRUEBLOOD and A. O. DEKKER, Analyt. Chem. 23, 1740 (1951). 135. J. P. PICKARD and R. H. MEEN, Can. J. Chem. 30, 102 (1952).

136. R. S. GEORGE, H. H. CADY, R. N. ROGERS and R. K. ROHAVER, Ind. Eng. Chem. Prod. Res. Dev. 4, 209 (1965).

137. Z. IQBAL, S. BULUSU and J. J. AUTERA, J. Chem. Phys. 60, 221 (1974). 138. F. VOLK and H. SCHUBERT, Explosivstoffe 16, 2 (1968).

139. A. H. LAMBERTON, I. O. SUTHERLAND, J. E. THORPE and H. M. YUSUF, J. Chem. Soc. (B), 6 (1968).

140. A. H. CASTELLI, D. J. CRAGLE and W. E. FREDERICKS, Sci. Techn. Aerospace Rept 1, 1459 (1963); Chem. Abstr. 60, 8659 (1964).

141. W. SELIG, Explosivstoffe 15, 76 (1967); 17, 73 (1969).

142. J. SIMIČEK, Chem. Listy 51, 1323, 169 (1957); Analyt. Chem. 33, 260 (1961). 143. F. A. BAUM and L. A. SHIPITSIN, Fizika Goreniya i Vzryva 1, 105 (1966).

144. J. N. MAYCOCK and V. R. PAIVERNEKER, Explosivstoffe 17, 5 (1969).

- 145. J. N. MAYCOCK and D. E. GRABENSTEIN, Science 152, 508 (1966).
- 146. R. N. ROGERS and E. D. MORRIS, Analyt. Chem. 38, 412 (1966).

147. P. G. HALL, Trans. Faraday Soc. 67, 556 (1971).

148. J. KIMURA and N. KUBOTA, Prop. Explosives 5, 1 (1980).

149. M. M. JONES and H. JACKSON, Explosivstoffe 7, 177 (1959). 150. H. HENKIN and R. McGILL, Ind. Eng. Chem. 44, 1391 (1952).

151. A. J. B. ROBERTSON, Trans. Faraday Soc. 45, 90 (1949).

152. B. SURYANARAYANA, R. J. GRAYBUSH and J. R. AUTERS, Chem. & Ind. (London) 2177 (1967).

153. J. D. COSGRAVE and A. J. OWEN, Comb. & Flame 22, 13 (1974).

154. C. DARNEZ, J. CHERVILLE and P. DELHAES, Compt. rend. 275, 391 (1972).

155. L. C. SMITH, Explosivstoffe 15, 106 (1967).

156. J. W. TAYLOR, Comb. & Flame 6, 103 (1962).

157. K. K. ANDREEV and V. V. GORBUNOV, Theory of Explosives, (Ed. K. K. Andreev) p. 135. Collective vol. Vyshaya Shkola, Moscow, 1967.

158. W. E. BACHMANN and J. C. SHEEHAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 71, 1842 (1949).

159. a. W. E. BACHMANN, W. J. HORTON, E. L. JENNER, N. W. MacNAUGHTON and L. B. SCOTT, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 73, 2769, 2773 (1951); b. W. E. BACHMANN and E. L. JENNER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 73, 2775 (1951).

160. T. C. CASTORINA and J. R. AUTERA, Ind. Eng. Chem., Prod. Res. Devel. 4, 170

161. T. C. CASTORINA, F. S. HOLAHAN, R. J. GRAYBUSH, J. V. KAUFMAN and S. HELF, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 1617 (1960).

162. J. P. PICARD (U.S. Dept of the Army), U.S. Patent 2983725 (1961).

163. R. ROBBINS and B. J. BOSWELL, JR. (U.S. Dept of the Army) U.S. Patent 3770721 (1973).

164. U.S. Patent 2941994 (1960).

165. W. J. CHUTE, D. C. DOWNING, A. F. McKAY, G. S. MEYERS and G. F. WRIGHT, Can. J. Res. 27B, 218, 280 (1949).

R. BASSA and T. KOMPOLTY, Magyar Kem. Lapja 10, 512 (1966).

167. E. HAEUSELER, First Symp. on Stability of Explosives, p. 34. Stockholm, 1967.

168. P. PHILLIPS and J. F. WILLIAMS, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 50, 2465 (1928).

169. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 3, p. C474. Dover, New Jersey.

170. D. F. DEBENHAM and A. J. OWEN, Fourth Symposium on Stability of Explosives, p. 201. Mölle, 1976.

171. J. WILBY, First Symposium on Stability of Explosives, Stockholm, 1967.

172. J. M. ROSEN and J. C. DACONS, Explosivstoffe 16, 250 (1968).

173. F. C. RAUCH and A. J. FANELLI, J. Phys. Chem. 73, 1604 (1969).

174. J. J. BATTEN, Aust. J. Chem. 24, 945 (1971).

175. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 3, p. C 626. Dover, New Jersey, 1966.

176. D. PRICE, Chem. Rev. 59, 801 (1959).

177. W. KEGELER, Chim. et Ind., Génie chim. 103, 1549 (1970).

178. M. L. WILKINS, B. SQUIER and B. HALPERIN, 10th Symp. Combustion, p. 769. Cambridge, England, 1964.

179. P. LANGEN and P. VARTH, Propel. Explosives 4, 129 (1979).

180. D. PRICE and A. R. CLAIRMONT, JR., Propel. Explosives 4, 132 (1979).

181. P. G. HALL, J. Chem. Soc. (A) 3137 (1970).

182. J. BOILEAU, J. M. L. EMEURY and J. P. A. KEHREN, (Société Natioale des Poudres et Explosifs, Sorgues), French Patent Appl. 7 327 038 (1973); Ger. Offen. 2435651 (1975); Chem. Abstr. 83, 30483 (1975).

183. R. MEYER, Explosives, p. 79. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977.

184. R. A. HENRY, R. C. MAKOSKY and C. B. L. SMITH, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 73, 474

185. E. LIEBER, E. SHERMAN, R. A. HENRY and J. COBEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 73, 2327 (1951).

186. R. F. WALKER, in, Energetic Materials, (Eds H. D. Fair and R. F. Walker) Plenum Press, New York, 1977.

187. T. URBAŃSKI and T. GALAS, XVIII Congrès de Chimie Industrielle, Nancy, 1938; Compt. rend. 209, 558 (1939).

188. T. URBANSKI, Archiv. Combust. 3, 117 (1972).

189. A. Ya. APIN and N. F. VELINA, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 171, 2, 399 (1966).

190. V. I. VASHCHENKO, Yu. N. MATYUSHIN, V. I. PEPEKIN and A. Ya. APIN, Fiz. Goreniya i Vzryva 429 (1971).

191. A. SCHMIDT, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 31, 8, 37, 80, 114, 149, 183, 218, 284,

192. T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 28, 511 (1980).

193. J. CHERVILLE, B. LINARES, C. DARNEZ and E. LE BEIS, Int. J. Radiat. Phys.

194. C. DARNEZ and J. PAVIOT, ibid. 4, 11 (1972).

195. J. ROTH, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives by S. M. Kaye and H. L. Herman, Vol. 9, p. R 142. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1980.

APPENDIX

Thermal Decomposition

Thermal decomposition of dimethyl nitramine was studied by Flournoy [1], Korsunskii, Dubovitskii and co-workers [2, 3].

The decomposition occurred in two steps:

$$(CH3)2N-NO2 (CH3)2N·+·NO2 (1)$$

Similar results were described by Korsunskii, Dubovitskii and Shurygin [4] on the decomposition of higher nitramines.

The activation energy of the decomposition of dimethylnitramine was found to be 40.8 kcal/mol and the log of frequency factor log B = 14.1.

Korsunskii, Dubovitskii and co-workers [5] studied the thermal decomposition of an interesting compound: bis-(2,2-dinitropropyI)-N-nitramine:

$$CH_3 - C(NO_2)_2 - CH_2$$
 $CH_3 - C(NO_2)_2 - CH_2$
 $N - NO_2$.

They examined the decomposition of 5% solution of the compound in m-dinitrobenzene at temperatures 145-196°C and found energy of activation 39.7 kcal/mol and log B =

Thermochemistry

Pepekin and co-workers [6] examined thermochemistry of cyclic N-nitro compounds: dinitropiperazine and cyclonite (RDX). The data are as below:

Cyclonite

Dinitropiperazine Cyclonite

 $H_{\rm f}$ cryst.

-12.714.7

kcal/mol 13.9 45.8

 $H_{\rm f}$ gas

Mechanism of the Nitration of Hexamine to Cyclonite (RDX) and Octogen (HMX).

The above mechanism was described in Vol. III (pp. 87-98, 113-117). It was also investigated by nuclear tracer technique with:

Hexamine Paraformaldehyde

15NH4 NO3 [7].

The result of these experiments confirmed in general the diagrams of the reactions given before.

REFERENCES

- 1. J. M. FLOURNOY, J. Chem. Phys. 35, 1106 (1962).
- 2. B. L. KORSUNSKII and F. I. DUBOVITSKII, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 155, 402 (1964).
- 3. B. L. KORSUNSKII, F. I. DUBOVITSKII and G. V. SITONINA, ibid. 174, 1126 (1967).
- 4. B. L. KORSUNSKII, F. I. DUBOVITSKII and E. A. SHURYGIN, Izv. Akad, Nauk SSSR, ser. khim., 1452 (1967).
- 5. B. L. KORSUNSKII, L. Ya. KISELOVA, V. I. RAMUSHEV and F. I. DUBOVITSKII, ibid. 1778 (1974).
- 6. V. I. PEPEKIN, Yu. N. MATYUSHIN and Yu. A. LEBEDEV, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 1786 (1974).
- 7. S. HELF, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives by S. M. Kaye, pp. N 211-216. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.

CHAPTER 14

EXPLOSIVE POLYMERS

With the present advent of polymer chemistry numerous efforts have been made on synthetic polymers containing nitro groups (whether C-, O- or N-nitro groups) with the aim of possibly replacing (or imitating) nitrocellulose and (to a much smaller extent) nitrostarch. To date it has been difficult to obtain a synthetic polymer which would possess the same mechanical properties as that of nitrocellulose.

C-NITRO POLYMERS

Nitropolystyrene and its Derivatives

In Vol. I, pp. 418–419 nitropolystyrene was described and its possible practical application is mainly in low power mining explosives and in pyrotechnic mixtures. According to [3], molecular weight is over ca. 38000.

An interesting polymer 'Peptidyl' was obtained by E. Katchalski and coworkers [1] which is poly-4-hydroxy-3-nitrostyrene, an improved version of the polymer used by Merrifield [2] for the formation of peptides. Peptidyl was obtained by nitrating a co-polymer of acetoxystyrene with divinylbenzene in proportion 100:4. Divinylbenzene is used as a cross-linking agent.

Nitroindene Polymer (p. 410)

Nitroindene polymer was obtained by the nitration of polyindene [3]. It is an amorphous solid of m.p. 230°C, and is insoluble in most solvents. Decomposition (explosion) temperature is above 360°C. It is slightly hygroscopic, taking 1.61% water from the atmosphere of 100% relative humidity. The International heat test at 75°C showed 1.1% loss of weight. A sample of 5 g evolved in vacuo 12 cm³ of gas in 48 hours. It was considered for use in U.S. Army as a time fuse but was found to be too sensitive to impact.

POLYNITRO ALKANES

Nitroethylene Polymer (Vol. I, p. 596) ($CH_2 = CH NO_2$)_n

Nitroethylene was mentioned in Chapter VIII. Here the polymer will be described, according to Noma and co-workers [4], Perekalin and Sopova [5],

Encyclopedia of Fedoroff and Sheffield [6], Novikov and co-workers [7].

Nitroethylene polymer is a white amorphous solid which does not melt but decomposes on heating above 75°C.

During World War II in the U.S.A. [6] a method of preparing nitroethylene was developed consisting of the action of sodium bicarbonate on 1-chloro-2-nitroethane. The yield of nitroethylene was 76%.

Polymerization was carried out in aqueous medium in the presence of an emulsifier and ascaridole (a terpene peroxide) as a catalyst. Air over the liquid was replaced by nitrogen and nitroethylene was introduced gradually to the water. The reaction ended after 2 hours of mixing.

Perekalin and his co-workers [8] have done pioneering work on the polymerization of nitroethylene under γ -radiation from $\mathrm{Co^{60}}$. Perekalin $et\,al$. pointed out that the methods so far used to polymerize nitroethylene gave a low molecular weight of ca. 2000. When the polymerization was carried out in a solvent, for example, dimethylformamide or tetrahydrofurane, the molecular weight was higher but the product was still a powder, although the γ -radiation yielded a transparent product. The part which was not polymerized was subjected to further irradiation etc. and eventually a transparent block was obtained. Perekalin also found that polymerization continues after irradiation. On the basis of the latter fact he concluded that the polymer contains free radical of long life and the reaction of polymerization is a free-radical reaction. The molecular weight of polynitroethylene obtained by Perekalin $et\,al$ was of the order of 38000 (through measurement of viscosity) and density was 1.535. It decomposed when heated to 150°C.

In a number of papers Yamaoka and co-workers [9-14] examined polymerization. Their main conclusion was that radiation induced polymerization through the anionic mechanism involving free ions and induced post-polymerization at temperatures below -150°C.

Nitroethylene polymer is a white amorphous solid which does not melt. According to [6] it decomposed slowly at 75°C. After 2 hours of maintaining this temperature it ignited. When heated to 100°C it deflagrated with a sooty smoke in 23 min. On a hot plate of 200°C it decomposed without explosion. The sensitivity to impact is of the order of TNT. The strength (in ballistic mortar) constitutes only 29% of that of TNT. Hungarian authors [15] reported the data for polynitroethylene as follows:

heat of detonation 720 kcal/kg lead block expansion 114 cm³ impact sensitivity (2 kg) 70-90 cm (TNT 50-60 cm).

POLYURETHANES WITH ALIPHATIC C- AND N-NITRO GROUPS

A large number of polyurethanes were made of nitro aliphatic polymers consisting in co-polymerization of nitro aliphatic diisocyanate with nitro aliphatic

EXPLOSIVE POLYMERS

diols. They were made by Aerojet General Corp., by Blatz, Gold and co-workers [16].

Two main lines were taken:

- to polymerize isocyanates to polyurethanes with diols (in mol. proportion 1:1) both containing C-nitro groups, and some of diols with N-nitro groups,
- (2) to nitrate the above polymers ('the postnitration') to increase the number of the nitro group.

Most of the compounds are described below.

1. Co-polymers from 3,3-Dinitro-1,5-pentane Diisocyanate (I) and Nitrodiols.

$$O=C=N-CH_2$$
 CH_2 $C(NO_2)_2$ $(CH_2)_2-N=C=O$
 I

The general formula (II) gives the structure with variable R which depends on the used nitrodiol

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} O \\ C - NH(CH_2)_2 C(NO_2)_2 (CH_2)_2 NHCO \end{array} \right]_{\mathcal{H}} R -$$

The following were compounds IIa-IIe made of I and different diols listed below (Table 66).

TABLE 66. Co-polymers of I with diols: polymer II

Compound	Name of diol	Formulae of polymers II $R=$
Ha	2.2-Dinitro-1,3-propanediol	Out.
IIb	5,5,5-Trinitro-1,2-pentane-	-CH ₂ -C(NO ₂) ₂ -CH ₂ O-
He	2,2,4,4-Tetranitro-1,5- pentanediol	-OCH ₂ -CH(CH ₂) ₂ -C(NO ₂) ₃
Hd	4,4,6,8,8-Pentanenitro-1,11- undecanediol	$-CH_2-C(NO_2)_2-CH_2-C(NO_2)_2-CH_2O-(CH_2)_3-C(NO_2)_2-CH_2-CH(NO_2)-CH_2$
He	4,4,6,6,8,8-Hexanitro-1,11- undecanediol	$-(CH_2)_3 - (CH_2)_3 O -$ $-(CH_2)_3 - C(NO_2)_2 - CH_2 - C(NO_2)_2 - CH_3$
IIf	5,7,9-Trinitro-5,7,9-triaza- 3,11-dioxa-1,13-tri- decanediol	$C(NO_2)_2 - (CH_2)_3 O -(CH_2)_2 OCH_2 N(NO_2) CH_2 N(NO_2) CH_2 N$ $(NO_2) - CH_2 - O(CH_2)_2 O -$

Another group of polymers with the same diisocyanate (I) was reacted with diamine (III) to form polymer (IIIa) which is a urea derivative:

NH₂(CH₂)₂C(NO₂)₂(CH₂)₂NH₂

 $\Pi\Pi$

$$\begin{bmatrix} O & O & O \\ C & NH(CH_2)_2 C(NO_2)_2 (CH_2)_2 NHC NH(CH_2)_2 C(NO_2)_2 (CH_2)_2 NH \end{bmatrix}_{P}$$
IIIa

Another series of polymers were made from 3,3,5,7,7-Pentanitro-5-aza-1,9-nonane Diisocyanate (IV) and diols. The general formula of polymers is V and the compounds are listed in Table 67.

$$O=C=N-(CH_2)_2 C(NO_2)_2 CH_2 N(NO_2)CH_2 C(NO_2)_2 (CH_2)_2 -N=C=O$$

IV

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} O \\ C-NH-(CH_2)_2 \ C(NO_2)_2 CH_2 \ N(NO_2)CH_2 \ C(NO_2)_2 (CH_2)_2 - NHCO \\ V \end{array} \right\}_n \ R$$

TABLE 67. Co-polymers of IV. with diols: polymers V

Compound	Name of diol	Formulae of Polymers V R=
Va Vb	2,2-Dinitro-1,3-propanediol 5,5,5-Trinitro-1,2-pentanediol	-CH ₂ -C(NO ₂) ₂ -CH ₂ O- -CH ₂ -CH-O- (CH ₂) ₂ CH(NO ₂) ₃

Three co-polymers were made from 2-Nitraza-1,4-butane Diisocyanate (VI) with diols to form polymers VII:

$$O=C=N-CH_{2}N-(CH_{2})_{2}-N=C=O$$

$$VI$$

$$\begin{bmatrix}
O & NO_{2} & O \\
I & I & O \\
C-NHCH_{2}N-(CH_{2})_{2}-NHC-O
\end{bmatrix}_{n} R$$

$$VII$$

Their formulae are given in Table 68.

Two co-polymers were made of 2,5-dinitraza-1,6-hexane diisocyanate (VIII) and diols which led to polymers (IX):

TABLE 68. Co-polymers of VI with diols: polymers VII

Name of diol	Formulae of Polymers VII R=
2-Nitro-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol	-CH ₂ -C-CH ₂ O- CH ₃
5,5-Dinitro-1,2-hexanediol	CH ₃ -CH ₂ -CHO-
5,5,5-Trinitro-1,2-pentanediol	$(CH_2)_2$ $C(NO_2)_2$ CH_3 $-CH_2-CHO-$ $(CH_2)_2$
	2-Nitro-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol 5,5-Dinitro-1,2-hexanediol

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} O & NO_2 & NO_2 & O \\ I & I & I & I \\ C-NHCH_2-N-(CH)_2-N-CH_2NHC-O \end{array} \right\}_{\mathcal{H}} R$$

$$IX$$

The formulae of IX are given in Table 69.

TABLE 69. Co-polymers of VIII with diols: polymers IX

Compound	Name of diol	Formulae of Polymers IX R=
IXa IXb	2,2-Dinitro-1,3-propanediol 5,5,5-Trinitro-1,2-pentanediol	-CH ₂ -C(NO ₂) ₂ -CH ₂ O- -CH ₂ CHO-
		(CH ₂) ₂ C(NO ₂) ₃

All polymers show the relative viscosity of 1% acetone solution between 1.1 and 1.8 cp. Partial compatibility with nitrocellulose and rubber has been described for polymers IIc and IId. The densities of samples II were 1.50-1.64. Polymer IIa showed explosive properties; it detonated with the rate of 6200 m/s at d=1.57.

The sensitivity of the melting points to impact and stability are given in Table 70.

TABLE 70. Some properties of co-polymers: diisocyanates-diols

			Stability	
Compound	m.p. °C	Impact sensitivity* RDX = 28 cm cm	134.5°C methyl violet min	65,5 KI-starch, min
IIa	75-78	100	195	300
Hb	85-95	8.5	78	10
Hc	70-80	80-85	13	12
Hd	ca. 40	100	10, Expl. 22	11
He	40	100	Expl. 8	8
IIf	55-60	80-85	300	300
HIIa	110-115	80-85	75	300
Va	75-85	40		13
Vb	65-75	6.5		20
VHa	90-100	100		300
VIIb	70-80	100		390
VIIc	80-90	5.5		38
IXa	85-95	100		90
IXb	90-100	60		10

^{*} Impact sensitivity is expressed in the height of 2 kg weight giving 50% probability of explosions comparing with the standard-Cyclonite (RDX) which requires 28-35 cm height.

Preparation

Polymers were prepared by adding dropwise a solution of a diol and a catalyst in absolute dioxane to an equivalent amount of a diisocyanate at 20 to 50°C depending on the substances used. The catalyst in all instances (with the exception of IId and e) was ferric acetylacetonate in quantity of 0.05–0.15% in relation to the diol. With IId and IIe it was boron trifluoride—ether complex in proportion of ca. 1.5 mol %. The temperature was kept at 20–40°C for a longer time: from 2 days to several weeks. At the end the temperature should be raised to 50°C. The product was precipitated by adding water. The solvent was removed by steam distillation or by vacuum drying. The yield in most instances was of the order of 95% (with IIf it was ca. 44%).

It can be seen from Table 70 that some of the polymers possess poor stability but show low sensitivity to impact. Some of them are remarkably stable at 134.5°C.

2. Nitration of polyurethanes containing nitro groups [16]. Several polyurethanes described above have been subjected to nitration. However, most of the products show poor stability. The previously described IIb was nitrated with 100% nitric acid at room temperature followed by gradually raising the tempera-

411

ture to 50°C and keeping it for 20 min. The product (X) was obtained by pouring on ice and vacuum drying the precipitated product. The impact sensitivity was 30 cm (RDX 28 cm), heat test (with KI) 5 min at 65.5°C and the relative viscosity was 1.6 cp at 25°C for 2% solution in acetone.

Nitroindene polymer (p.404)
$$NO_2$$
 NO_2 NO_2

Some co-polymers of urethanes with diols after the nitration could also not stand the test at 134.5°C. One of them exploded after 11 min of heating.

 $\hat{C}(NO_2)_3$

The exception from the point of view of stability shows the nitrated polymer made of I and 5,5-dinitro-1,2-hexanediol. It is an amorphous powder, m.p. 55-65°C (XI) and is soluble in acetone. The polymer was prepared in two steps:

- (a) the monomers were dissolved in dioxane and kept at 50°C for ca. 24 days. The product was precipitated with water.
- (b) The polymer was nitrated with 100% nitric acid at 0°C. It was precipitated with water. The yield was 97%.

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccc} O & NO_2 & NO_2 & O \\ C - N - (CH_2)_2 & C(NO_2)_2 (CH_2)_2 & N & -C - O - CH - CH_2 - O \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & &$$

Impact sensitivity was 100 cm (RDX 28 cm). Thermal stability: at 65.5°C (K1 paper) 23 min, at 134.5°C no decomposition (methyl violet paper) in 5 hours.

Another product which may show some promise with regard to stability is nitrated urea derivative (XIV)

$$= \begin{bmatrix} O & NO_2 & NO_2 & O & NO_2 & NO_2 & H \\ C - N - (CH_2)_2 - N - (CH_2)_2 - N + C - N - (CH_2)_2 - N - (CH_2)_2 - N \end{bmatrix}_n$$

$$XII$$

It is an amorphous solid, m.p. 80-90°C which was obtained by hydrolysing 3-nitro-3-aza-1,5-pentane diisocyanate with water followed by nitration.

C-NITRO POLYMERS FROM MONOMERS WITH A VINYL GROUP

Nitroally! Acetate Polymer [3]

$$CH_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} NO_{2} \\ C \\ CH_{2} & CCCH_{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$CH_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} OCCH_{3} \\ CH_{2} & CCCH_{3} \end{bmatrix}_{n}$$

$$CH_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} OCCH_{3} \\ CH_{2} & OCCH_{3} \end{bmatrix}_{n}$$

$$CH_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} OCCH_{3} \\ CH_{2} & OCCH_{3} \end{bmatrix}_{n}$$

The monomer — nitroallyl acetate can be obtained from methyl nitrate and formaldehyde, followed by esterification and oxidation (1):

$$CH_{3}ONO_{2} + 2CH_{2}O \xrightarrow{\text{(gas phase)}} CHNO_{2}(CH_{2}OH)_{2} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}COOH}$$

$$CHNO_{2}(CH_{2}OOCCH_{3})_{2} \xrightarrow{[O]} CH_{2} = C(NO_{2}) - CH_{2}COOCH_{3}$$

$$XIII$$

$$(1)$$

The monomer has m.p. 17.5°C, b.p. (at 2 mmHg) 68°C.

It polymerizes on exposure to air at room temperature. The stability does not seem to be satisfactory – an explosion occurred after 10 min of keeping at 134.5°C.

Ethyl Nitroacrylate

$$NO_2$$
 CH = CH COOC₂H₅

The compound was obtained by Yanovskaya, Stepanova and Kucherov [17] from formylacrylic acid ester and nitromethane. No information was given on the possible polymerization of the compound.

EXPLOSIVE POLYMERS

Nitroethyl acrylate

$$CH_2 = CH-COO CH_2 CH_2 NO_2$$

b.p. $100^{\circ}C (5 \text{ mmHg})$

This was one of the most simple acrylates obtained by Marans and Zelinski [18] (see also Chapter VIII). It can polymerize under the action of benzoyl peroxide at 100°C in the atmosphere of nitrogen. The polymer is a soft, viscous resin (contrary to the polymer of methacrylate which is hard).

Nitroethyl Methacrylate [18]

The compound gives a polymer when catalysed by benzoyl peroxide at 100°C in the atmosphere of nitrogen. The polymer is a hard resin.

Trinitroethyl acrylate

This was obtained by Ville [19] by acting with acrylyl chloride on 2-trinitroethanol (Chapter VIII). No information was given on the possible polymerization.

Dinitropropyl Acrylate (DNPA) [3]

The monomer was prepared by dissolving 2,2-dinitropropanol and acrylic chloride in carbon tetrachloride and heating for 12 hours at 55°C. The dried product was mixed with powdered silver and vacuum distilled. It can be used as a binder in propellants burning readily at a pressure of ca. 70 kg/cm². It can be polymerized in toluene in the presence of azobisisobutyronitrile as a free radical catalyst, under dry nitrogen at 80°C for 45 min. The conversion of 25% was obtained to yield the polymer:

$$\left\{\begin{array}{c} CH_2-CH \\ COOCH_2 C(NO_2)_2 \end{array}\right\} CH_3$$

Poly-DNPA has an explosion temperature at 250°C, the detonation rate of 6100 m/s [19].

POLYESTERS OF DINITROCARBOXYLIC ACIDS AND DINITRODIOLS

The polymer of 4,4-Dinitro-1,7-Heptanediol Chloride and 2,2-Dinitro-1,3-Propanediol was described [20]:

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccc} O & NO_2 & O & NO_2 \\ C - (CH_2)_2 - C - (CH_2)_2 - C - OCH_2 - C & -CH_2 - O \\ NO_2 & NO_2 & NO_2 \end{array} \right]_n$$

The molecular weight of the polymer was 4000-9000, i.e. n = 11-24. It is a yellow coloured powder of m.p. $180-185^{\circ}$ C.

It was prepared by dissolving equivalent amounts of the monomers in dioxane followed by maintaining the temperature of 30°C for 3 days. The solution was filtered, poured into water with ice and vacuum steam distilled to obtain the product. It shows a low sensitivity to impact: 2 kg at 85–95 cm (RDX 28 cm), and a good stability: at 65.5°C (KI paper) is 100 min, at 134.5°C (Methyl violet paper) – 80 min.

POLYMER WITH O-NITRO GROUPS

Polyvinyl Nitrate (PVN) (Vol. II, p. 173)

$$\begin{bmatrix} CH & --CH_2 \\ ONO_2 \end{bmatrix}_n$$

The polymer originally created certain hopes that it could replace (partly at least) nitrocellulose. The problem remains unsolved although a considerable amount of information on PVN was collected.

The following are references which should be added to those mentioned in Vol. II: Frank and Krüger [21], Chédin and Tribot [22], Auberstein and Laford [23], Akopyan and co-workers [24].

Properties of PVN

Chemical and physical properties. A rather detailed description of PVN can be found in the paper by Diepold [25]. Here are the data on properties of PVN according to this author:

Nitrogen content N 15.15% (which indicates the degree of esterification 92.8%). The other sources [29] gave 15.7% which is practically 100% nitration (99.8%).

EXPLOSIVE POLYMERS

Molecular weight Mw 200 000, Viscosity of 0.5% solution in acetone at 25°C 0.45 cP Included (or adsorbed) acidity less than 0.005% HNO₃ Insoluble (in acetone) max. ca. 1% Colour yellowish white Size of grains less than 1 mm Density 1.6 Free flowing density 0.3

Hygroscopicity at 30%/90% relative humidity was 0.62% [27]

Softening temperature 30-40°C Freezing temperature 30°C

Strength:

Temperature °C	On stretching	Breaking elongation
-40°	500 bar	0.4%
+20°	450 bar	0.8%
+40°	20 bar	400%

The plastic properties of PVN plastified with dibutyl phthalate or bis(2fluoro-2,2-dinitroethyl) formal was examined by Michaud and co-workers [26] through pulsed NMR analysis. The purpose of this study was to find the different phases and to examine them in a function of concentration and temperature. The following were the phases found in the plasticized PVN: (1) a rigid polymer, (2) a mobile polymer, (3) a rigid plasticizer and (4) a mobile plasticizer. The work has a general significance on the insight of the nature of plastification and mobility of macromolecular chains and on the nature of the plastic flow and exudation.

Explosive Properties (according to [25])

PVN (15.15% N) shows the temperature of decomposition:

195°C when heated at the rate of 20°C/min, 177°C when heated at the rate of 5°C/min.

The induction period is 7 min and over 18 hours at 175° and 165°C respectively. According to Picatinny Arsenal [27] PVN (14.86% N) gives an explosion after 5 sec at 265°C.

The sensitivity to impact was 95 cm from a weight of 1 kg.

It is easily ignited and burns readily at the rate of 3 mm/s under pressure of

ca. 6 kg/cm2. The velocity of detonation slightly differs from those given in Vol. II, p. 173 [28] and according to [25] is:

density 0.3	ca. 3200 m/s
0.8	ca. 3500 m/s
1.5 (pressed)	ca. 6500 m/s
1.5 (cast)	ca. 7000 m/s.

Lead block of Trauzl 330 cm³.

The thermochemical data are as below:

Heat of explosion 960 kcal/kg [25] and 900 kcal/kg [27] Heat of combustion 3016 kcal/kg [25] and 2960 kcal/kg [27] Temperature of explosion 2560°C Volume of gases 930/kg.

Stability was determined as the loss of weight of 0.3-0.4% at 75°C for 48 hours.

Picatinny Arsenal gave the following information on stability:

Heat test (KI) at 65.5°C was over 60 min., at 134.5°C (Methyl violet) 20 min., red fumes after 25 min., explosion after more than 5 hours.

The solubility of PVN largely depends on the degree of polymerization and hence on the viscosity. The larger the viscosity the lower the solubility.

The chemical stability of PVN was extensively studied by Poulain, Michaud and Poulard [29]. They examined polymers with the molecular weight Mw and molecular number M_n of the order of 150,000-320,000 and 120,000-140,000 respectively. They aged PVN at 90° and 65°C. They followed: (1) the decomposition of the nitrate groups, (2) the degradation of the chains followed by chromatography.

As much as (1) follows the usual trend of decomposition of nitrate esters including nitrocellulose, (2) offers a much more complicated picture which differs from that of nitrocellulose. This is the observation that during heating the length of chain of PVN decreases followed by a cross-linking. (Neither length of chains or cross-linking occurs during the ageing of nitrocellulose). This is depicted in Fig. 63 referred to PVN.

The French authors [29] also examined the stabilizing action of 2-nitrodiphenylamine upon PVN. The character of ageing at 90°C was not changed by the presence of the stabilizer.

Preparation of Polyvinyl Nitrate

Le Roux and Sartorius [28] (Vol. II, p. 173) gave the following method of nitrating polyvinyl alcohol.

Five parts of polyvinyl alcohol (containing 10% of moisture) were introduced during ca. one hour into 100 parts of nitric acid (99-100%) at -8°C. The result-

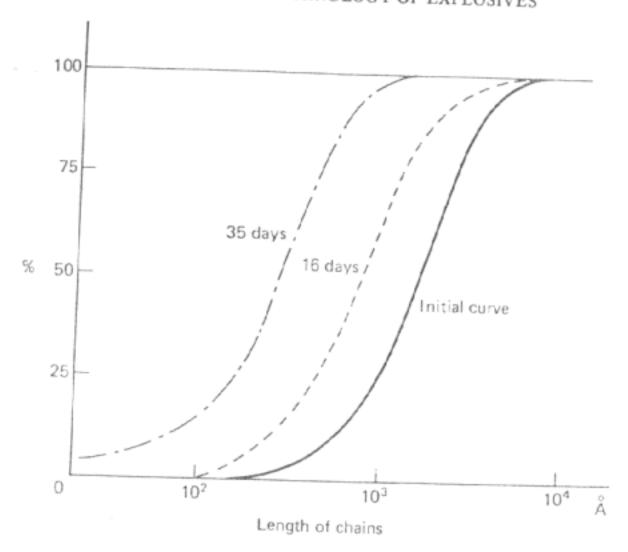


FIG. 63. Ageing of solutions of Polyvinyl Nitrate (PVN).

ing slurry was mixed for two hours and all was drowned into water with ice. The PVN white powder was washed with water to neutrality and left under water for 12 hours. The operation and standing for 12 hours was repeated with ethanol and eventually with 12% sodium bicarbonate solution. Final washing with water and drying yielded 96% of PVN.

The authors found that the determination of nitrogen in PVN in a nitrometer or by the Kjeldahl method did not give reliable results. It was necessary to use the Dumas method. According to Diepold [25] the method of titration with Fe II also gives reliable results.

The method of nitrating PVA at Picatinny Arsenal, U.S.A. [27] was as

PVA was mixed with acetic anhydride, the mixture cooled to -5°C, a large excess of nitric acid was added keeping the temperature below 20°C. All was frequently changed water. The product was collected and purified by boiling in

Diepold [25] described two methods of nitrating PVA: with nitric acid alone and with nitric acid/sulphuric acid mixtures.

Nitration with nitric acid. PVA was dissolved in nitric acid in proportion: Acid/PVA more than 20:1, otherwise the viscosity of the solution in nitric acid is too large to have an efficient mixing. The concentration of nitric acid should

not be lower than 95%. The temperature should be kept near 0°C and the time: 15 min for introducing PVA into the acid, 30 min for the nitration and 15 min after the nitration at 20°C. The product was precipitated by pouring into water with ice. The yield was 90% of PVN with 14.8% N (the degree of nitration 88.7%), and the spent acid contained 50% HNO₃. This method does not seem to be sufficiently economic.

Nitration with nitric acid-sulphuric acid. The addition of a small proportion of sulphuric acid to nitric acid prevents dissolving PVA in nitric acid. A suspension of PVA in nitric/sulphuric acid mixture is formed. The yield of PVN is best when the concentration of $H_2 SO_4$ in the mixed acid is 10-30% (Fig. 64). In such a mixed acid the solubility of PVN is negligible and the only substances dissolved in the acid are some degradation viscous products in quantity of 2-3%. They can be precipitated with water.

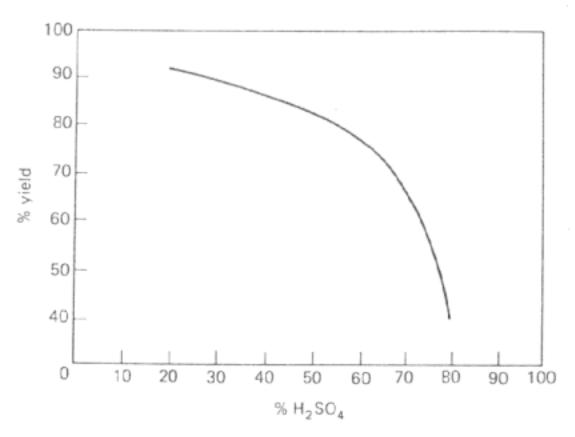


FIG. 64. Yield of PVN against the concentration of sulphuric acid in the mixed acid: HNO₃ + H₂SO₄.

A continuous method of nitrating PVA was described [30]. Owing to high viscosity of the solution the danger of overheating in some parts of the nitrator exists and: (1) a specially good mixing should be introduced, (2) the nitrating acid should be pre-cooled to -10° C. After the nitration is completed it is necessary to decant the acid which contains the above mentioned degradation products and to treat the product (free of the greater part of the acid) by adding water. The PVN formed fine hard grains which can be readily filtered.

The purification and stabilization of the PVN was carried out by washing the acid product with water of 60°C. At this temperature the product can soften

EXPLOSIVE POLYMERS

and the grains can stick together. By adding some substances (the nature of which have not been disclosed) the sticking can be prevented and washing can be carried out even with boiling water. After the greater part of the acid has been removed the PVN should pass through a mesh filter to reduce the size of the grains and to make the removal of the last traces of the acid absorbed by PVN possible. The final product after the removal of water contained 60–70% water.

Diepold [25] gives the data as follows:

M_n	60,000-100,000
Nitrating mixture HNO ₃ (1.51) H ₂ SO ₄ (1.84)	90:10 to 70:30
Nitration temperature	0-10°C
Time of nitration	5-15 min
Stabilization	25-40 hours at 60°C.

The yield under these conditions should be 90% and the product should contain 14.8-15.1% N (i.e. degree of the nitration 88.7-92.2%).

A patent exists [31] for stabilizing PVN by dissolving the raw, decomposable PVN in an organic solvent which will be neutralized and then PVN, free of acid, will be precipitated by adding water. Calculations should be made to see whether the method is economically feasible.

Practical Use of Polyvinyl Nitrate

Experiments were carried out on PVN as a component of double base propellants PVN being used instead of nitrocellulose. *Encyclopedia of Explosives* [27] gives two compositions:

- (1) with 82.0% PVN, 10.2% Nitroglycerine, 0.7% Dinitrotoluene, 6.1% Dibuthylphthalate 1.0% Diphenylamine,
- (2) with 57.75% PVN, 40% Nitroglycerine, 1.5% KNO₃, 0.75% Ethyl Centralite.

Heat of explosion of these propellants was much the same as with nitrocellulose instead of PVN. However, the mechanical properties are different: decrease of tensile strength, increase of elongation at break and of flexibility. PVN did not change the burning rate, but increased the pressure exponent $n (V = k p^n)$. Another disadvantage was that:

(1) atactic PVN which has a low melting point has a tendency to flow when mixed with other substances, (2) atactic PVN possesses a sticky nature which has created problems in extruding and shaping propellant grains.

The problem arises of how to obtain the isotactic polymer of PVN with high regularity and higher crystallinity. However, this does seem to be possible [32].

Modifications of Polyvinyl Nitrate

A Naval Powder Factory in the U.S.A. investigated the preparation of polyvinyl nitrate by nitration of polyvinyl acetate using epichlorohydrin as a cross-linking agent — according to Cohen [33].

The same source [33] informs us that the U.S. Naval Ordnance Test Station and Jet Propulsion studied the preparation and polymerization of glycidyl nitrate:

$$O_2$$
 NO CH_2 CH CH_2 CI (a)

 O_2 NO CH_2 CH CH_2 CI (b)

 O_2 NO CH_2 CH CH_2 (c)

 O_2 NO CH_2 CH CH_2 (c)

 O_2 Lewis acid

 O_2 O_3 O_4 O_4 O_5 O_6 O_7 O_8 O_8

n- was 20-50 and hydroxyl terminated polymers could be cured with mixtures of diol, triol and diisocyanates.

The Naval Powder Factory, according to [33] obtained O-nitro polymers of a relatively low molecular weight:

HYDRAZINE AND DIFLUOROAMINE POLYMERS

According to Cohen [33] (Bell Aerosystem Corp. and Food Machinery Corp.) obtained polyethylene hydrazine perchlorate (XIV)

$$\left\{ CH_{2} CH - N \right\}_{NH_{3}^{+} ClO_{4}}^{n}$$
XIV

EXPLOSIVE POLYMERS

Information is given by the same source on a polymer with difluoroamino groups (XV) obtained by Rohm and Haas Corp.

$$\begin{bmatrix} CH_2 - CH - CH - CH_2 \\ NF_2 & NF_2 \end{bmatrix},$$

Pentaerythritol trinitrate (PETriN) is a convenient source of polymers through the esterification with unsaturated vinyl group containing acids, such as acrylic and methacrylic acid.

The monomers were described in Vol. II, p. 191 and Chapter X.

N-NITRO POLYMERS

A few polymers with N-nitro compounds were described in Chapter XIII of this book: formulae (17) and (19).

PLASTIC BONDED EXPLOSIVES (Vol. III, p. 203)

A considerable number of explosives are composed of Cyclonite and HMX and non-explosive plastic (usually thermoplastic) polymers. Some recent compositions are given below on the basis of the literature [34]:

	Density	Rate of detonation m/s
 Cyclonite/Polyamide resin 90/10 HMX/DNPAF/Polyurethane (DNPAF is acetyl-formyl-2,2- 	1,79	8390
dinitropropanol)	1,84	8830
3. HMX/Teflon 90/10	1,86	8640
4. HMX/Polyethylene 92/8	1,72	8630

 American plastic explosive: Cyclonite/Polyisobutylene/2-ethylhexyl sebacate/mineral oil in proportions 91/9.1/5.3/1.6 does not lose its plasticity at -54°C and retains its shape at +75°C.

British 'flexible' explosive SX-2 [35]:
 Cyclonite/polyisobutylene/Teflon in proportions 88/10.5/1.5 retains its
 plasticity at -58°C.

REFERENCES

2. R. B. MERRIFIELD, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 85, 2149 (1963).

- H. L. HERMAN, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives, by S. M. Kaye, Vol. 8, p. N 138. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.
- K. NOMA, T. OKAMURA and T. SONE, Chem. High Polymers (Japan) 5, 99 (1948).
 V. V. PEREKALIN and A. S. SOPOVA, Unsaturated Nitro Compounds, Izd. 'Khimia',
- Moscow-Leningrad, 1966, pp. 112, 359.
- B. F. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 6, p. E 229. Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1974.
- S. S. NOVIKOV, G. A. SHVEKHGEIMER, V. V. SEVOSTYANOVA and V. A. SHAP-OCHNIKOV, Chemistry of Aliphatic and Alicyclic Nitro Compounds, p. 245. Izd. 'Khimia', Moscow, 1974.
- V. N. SOKOLOV, I. Ya. PODDUBNYI, V. V. PEREKALIN and V. F. EVDOKIMOV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 138, 619 (1961).
- 9. H. YAMAOKA, F. WILLIAMS and K. HAYASKI, Trans. Faraday Soc. 63, 376 (1966).
- K. TSUJI, H. YAMAOKA, K. HAYASKI, H. KAMIYAMA and H. YOSHIDA, J. Polym. Sci. (B) 4, 629 (1966).
- 11. H. YAMAOKA, T. SHIHA, K. HAYASHI, S. OKAMURA and T. SUGIURA, J. Polym. Sci. (B) 5, 329 (1967).
- H. YAMAOKA, R. UCHIDA, K. HAYASHI and S. OKAMURA, Kobumshi Kagaku 24, 79 (1967); Chem. Abstr. 67, 22303 (1967).
- 13. H. YAMAOKA, K. HAYASHI and S. OKAMURA, J. Polym. Sci. (B) 7, 371 (1969).
- H. YAMAOKA, I. OBAMA, K. HAYASHI and S. OKAMURA, J. Polym. Sci. (A-1) 8, 495 (1970).
- C. SZAMTAR, J. GIBER and L. KISS, Magyar Kem. folyoirat 64, 468 (1958); Chem. Abstr. 54, 16374 (1960).
- 16. According to H. L. Herman, in [3], p. N 144.
- L. A. YANOVSKAYA, R. N. STEPANOVA and V. F. KUCHEROV, Izv. Akad. Nauk, Ser. Khim. 2093 (1964).
- 18. N. S. MARANS and R. P. ZELINSKI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 72, 2125 (1950).
- J. VILLE, Mém. Poudres 42, 21 (1960).
- 20. M. H. GOLD et al. according to H. L. Herman in [3], p. N 141.
- 21. G. FRANK AND H. KRÜGER, German Patent 537303 (1931).
- J. CHÉDIN and A. TRIBOT, Mém. Poudres 30, 359 (1948).
- 23. A. AUBERSTEIN and P. LAFOND, Mém. Poudres 35, 133 (1953).
- A. E. AKOPYAN, M. B. ORDYAN, S. P. EKMAKDZYAN and S. M. BELAYEVA, Izv. Akad. Sci. Armenian S. S. R. 17, 103 (1964).
- 25. W. DIEPOLD, Explosivstoffe 18, 2 (1970) and references therein.
- C. MICHAUD, B. ARMAND, J. C. ADONIS and E. MARECHAL, Prop. & Expl. 4, 35 (1975).
- S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, p. P 357. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.
- 28. A. LE ROUX and R. SARTORIUS, Mém Poudres 34, 167 (1952).
- G. POULAIN, C. MICHAUD and S. POULARD, Third Symposium on Stability of Explosives, (Ed. J. Hansson) p. 125. Ystad, 1973.
- 30. W. DIEPOLD and K. MEYER, according to [25].
- 31. E. DAUME and J. B. BREITENMOSER, U.S. Patent 3669924 (1972) according to
- R. A. STRECKER and F. D. VERDERAME, U.S. Patent 162921 (1976) Chem. Abstr. 85, 162921 (1976).
- 33. M. S. COHEN, Advanced Propellant Chemistry, (Ed. R. T. Holzmann) Advances in Chemistry Series, 54, p. 93. ACS, Washington D.C. 1966.
- 34. A. SIKORSKA, WPT, No. 3, 102 (1980).
- 35. F. B. WELLS, Techn. Rep. Picatinny Arsenal, PATR 4728, 1975.

M. FRIDKIN, A. PATCHORNIK and E. KATCHALSKI, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 90, 2953 (1968).

CHAPTER 15

RECOVERY OF SPENT ACIDS

(Vol. II, P. 83)

The problem of recovery of spent acids has existed since the advent of nitration of glycerine and the problems of safety related to keeping the spent acid which contained a certain amount of nitroglycerine (Vol. II, p. 84, Fig. 26). The separation of nitroglycerine which can float on the surface of the spent acid created a safety problem. The method of Nathan, Thomson and Rintoul (Vol. II, p. 85) increased safety by preventing the formation of nitroglycerine on the surface. Although a small proportion of nitroglycerine is lost by solution and decomposition, the economy is satisfactory, as no costly investment is needed for the recovery of nitroglycerine from the spent acid.

However the methods being used at present for the manufacture of nitroglycerine, such as batch combined process (Vol. II, p. 95) and all continuous processes (Vol. II, p. 97) require that spent acid be dealt with correctly. Originally primitive arrangements were in use consisting in distillation of nitric acid and careful decomposition of organic products dissolved in the spent acids.

The progress was considerably speeded up with the advent of cast silicon iron as the main acid-resistant metal [1]. Some other modern materials were also introduced into the construction of the equipment, such as enamel, tantalum, teflon [1] and glass [2]. Generally speaking the spent acid from nitration of glycerine, glycols and pentaerythritol have a lot in common although they differ in some particular points. The common problems of by-products of the nitration of alcohols will be discussed below.

GENERAL PROBLEMS OF SPENT ACID FROM THE NITRATION OF ALCOHOLS

This particular problem was studied by Camera, Zotti and Modena [3, 4]. They identified some of the products of the action of nitrating acid on ethyl nitrate as a model for the behaviour of nitrate esters in acid solution. They came to the conclusion that the initial process consisted in hydrolysis of the ester. The hydrolytic equilibrium was disturbed by oxidation of the alcohol by liberated nitric acid. In the instance of ethyl nitrate the freed ethanol was oxidized to acetaldehyde. Some other products were also formed. Nitric acid was reduced to

nitrous acid which can serve as a catalyst of a number of reactions. Among the other products formed were: acetic and oxalic acids, carbon dioxide and nitrogen oxides from nitrous acid: NO₂, NO, N₂O and nitrogen.

Spent Acid from Nitration of Glycerine

According to Plinke [1] the average composition of spent acid of nitroglycerine is

HNO ₃	10%
H_2SO_4	70%
H ₂ O	17%
Nitroglycerine	3%

Compared with the composition given in Vol. II, p. 84 it differs only by the presence of 3% of nitroglycerine. This should be regarded as all organic matters deriving from the nitration of glycerine, the hydrolysis of nitroglycerine, oxidation of the resulting mixtures etc., much in terms of the work of Camera et al. [3, 4].

There are three known methods of dealing with nitroglycerine spent acid:

- (1) Stabilization or
- (2) denitration of the acid [1],
- (3) re-use of nitrating acid after adding nitric acid [5].

1. Stabilization of Spent Acid according to Plinke [1]

This method is applied when the spent acid has to be re-used without the danger of keeping it for any length of time. To destroy nitroglycerine and organic impurities the acid is conveyed at a high temperature through a number of columns where nitroglycerine and other organic substances are oxidized by nitric acid. Nitric acid is reduced to nitric oxides which are directed to the absorption column washed with water yielding dilute nitric acid.

The diagrammatic presentation of the apparatus is given in Fig. 65. Nitrator (1) is fed with nitrating mixture and glycerine, nitroglycerine is separated (7) from the spent acid which enters columns (2-4). The columns are heated with steam through a heat exchanger (9). The acid freed of oxidized organic substances is cooled in (10) and flows out. Gaseous products — mainly nitrogen oxides and carbon dioxide — pass through a cooler (11) and enter column (5). Air is blown (8) into the column where cold water (12) circulates through a pump (6) and is injected additionally to the top of the column (5). Dilute nitric acid flows from the column.

2. Denitration of Spent Acid

(A) According to Plinke [1]. The spent acid can be denitrated without adding

Stabilization of NG spent acid

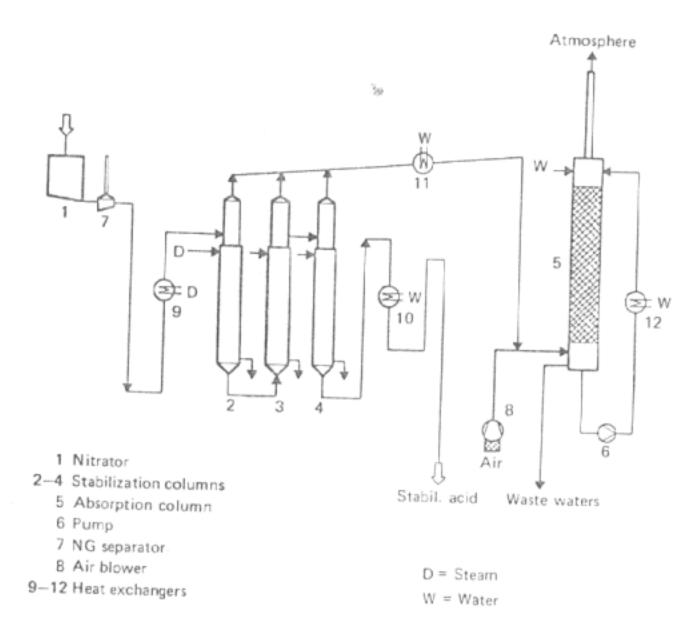


FIG. 65. Stabilization of spent acid of glycerine nitration.

(Courtesy H. Plinke [1].)

other acids and nitric acid of 10% can be obtained. By adding sulphuric acid of 85–96% and (in some cases) 60% nitric acid a highly concentrated nitric acid of 98% HNO₃ can be obtained and sulphuric acid of 70% H₂SO₄. All organic compounds are destroyed and gases from decomposition (nitric oxides, nitrogen, carbon dioxide) are liberated from pre-bleaching and bleaching column. The scheme for the treatment of spent acid is given in Fig. 66.

Spent acid from (1) after separation of nitroglycerine (9) enters denitration column (5). If necessary, some nitric acid (60% HNO₃) is added from container (2). Sulphuric acid (85–96% H₂ SO₄) is fed from container (3) to the top of the denitration column (5). The temperature of the denitration column is controlled by injecting steam and air. Sulphuric acid (68–72% H₂ SO₄) freed of nitric acid and gaseous products is collected in tank (4) and pumped out (8). Distilled nitric acid enters pre-bleaching column (6) where it is freed of nitrogen oxides through dephlegmator (10). Pre-bleached nitric acid enters bleaching column (7) where air is blown through (11) to free the acid from the traces of nitric oxides entering

Denitration of spent acid NG

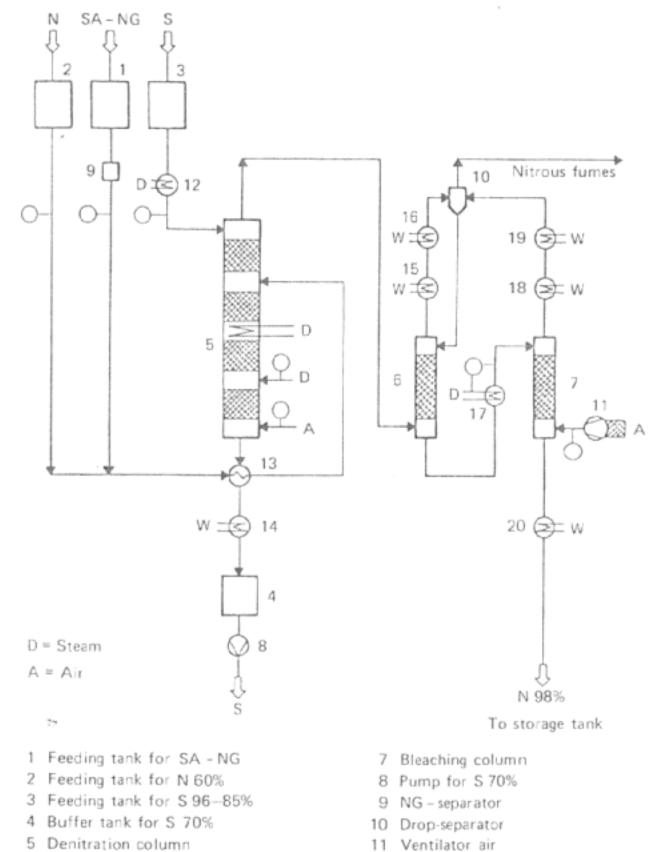


FIG. 66. Denitration of spent acid of glycerine nitration. (Courtesy H. Plinke [1].)

12 -20 Heat exchangers

through (10). Here nitric acid flows back to column (6) and gases are blown into the air. A system of heat exchangers (12-20) serves for heating or cooling and keeps the proper temperature – high or low. Nitric acid of 98 HNO₃ flows through valve N 98 to a tank. After bleaching nitric acid contains less than 0.1% nitrous acid.

General views of the denitration plant are given in Figs 67-69.

6 Pre-bleaching column

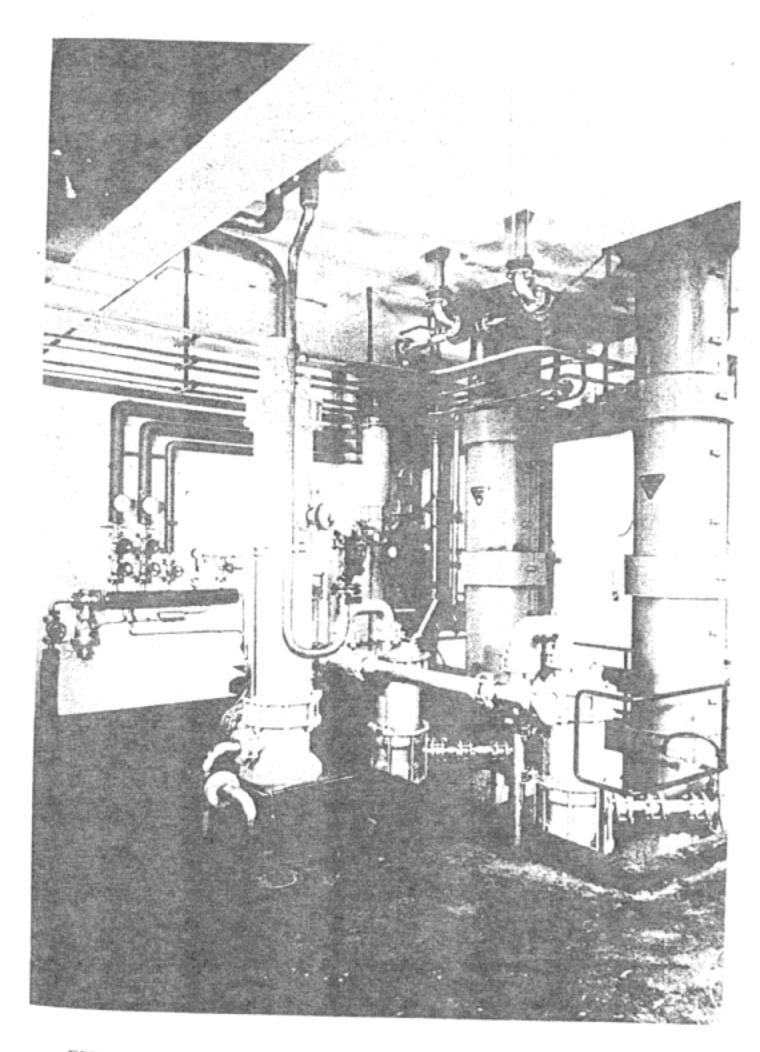


FIG. 67. Denitration of spent acid of glycerine nitration and nitric acid bleaching. (Courtesy 'Adolf Plinke Söhne', D-6380 Bad Homburg.)

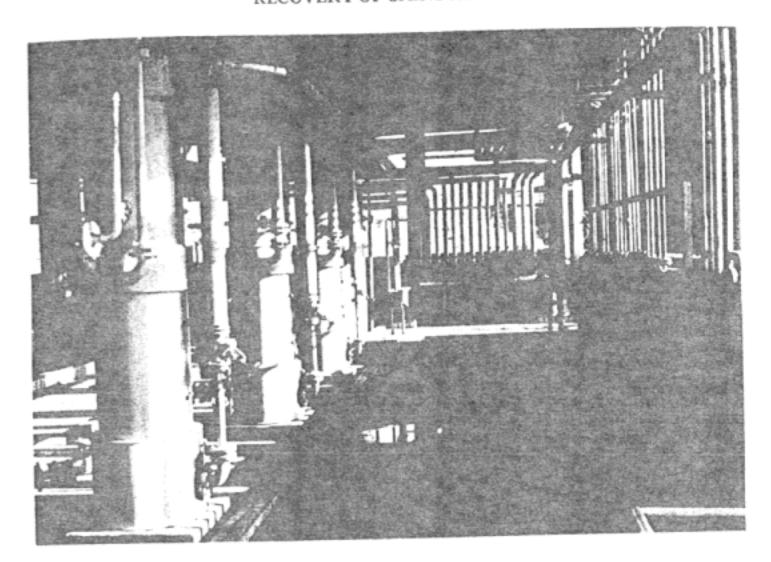


FIG. 68. Denitration of spent acid of NG, NC, NT. (Courtesy 'Adolf Plinke Sohne', D-6380 Bad Homburg.)

(B) According to Schott, Mainz [2, 6-8]. The progress of the method of concentrating nitric acid with sulphuric acid was connected with the use of borosilicate glass as a material for the construction plants in combination with tantalum as a heater material to carry out indirect heating of the concentration column [6]. This method of operation was realized by Messrs Schott & Gen., Mainz, who used tantalum heat exchangers on which the acid mixture was sprayed. The exchanger was mounted on the top of the concentration column where the greatest part of the nitric acid is. The heat exchangers are heated by saturated steam and evaporate the major part (ca. 90%) of the nitric acid contained in the mixture. Figures 70-72 give general views of some parts of the equipment. An important feature was the introduction of standardized dimensions which make possible the exchange of some parts of the equipment.

3. Re-use of Spent Acid from the Nitration of Glycine

Biazzi S.A. [5] is using an ingenious method of utilizing spent acid from the nitration of glycerine to nitrate toluene to dinitrotoluene. Toluene is added to the spent acid at a temperature gradually increasing up to 90°C. Nitroglycerine

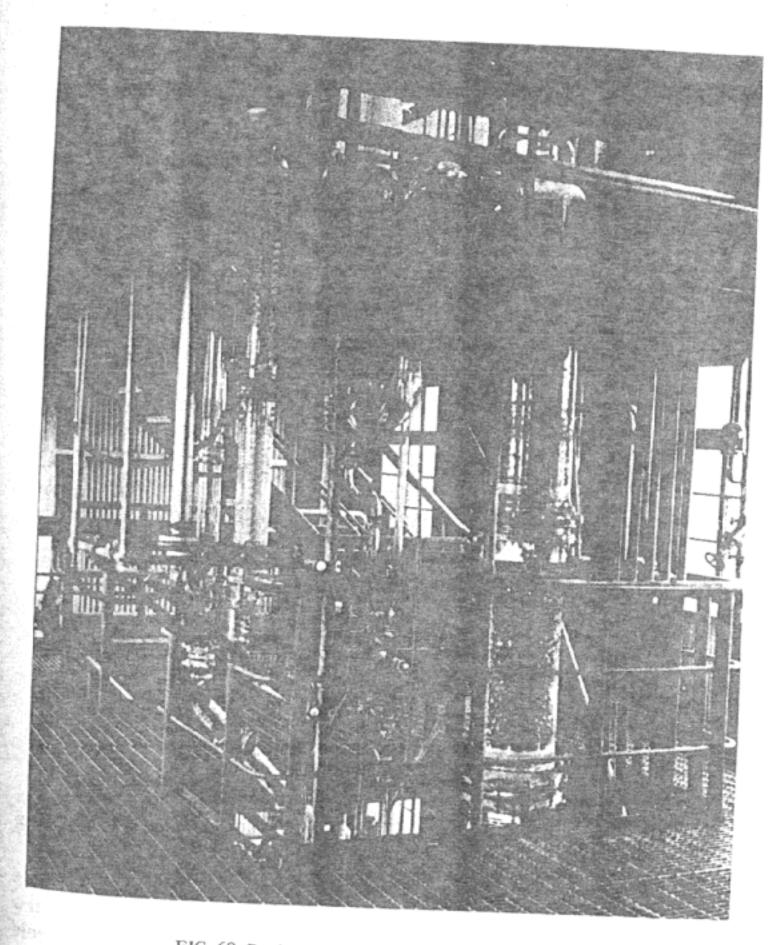


FIG. 69. Denitration and concentration of HNO₃. (Courtesy 'Adolf Plinke Sohne', D-6380 Bad Homburg.)

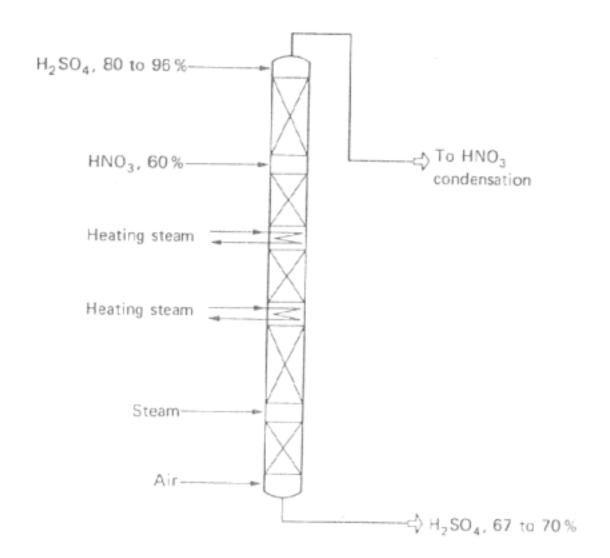


FIG. 70a. Concentration column. (Courtesy Schott & Gen., D-6500 Mainz.)

dissolved in the acid is decomposed and increases the concentration of nitric acid and thus participates in the nitration.

The economy of this method is based on the fact that no denitration plant is needed.

Spent Acid of PETN

The main problem of spent acid after the nitration of pentaerythritol is the instability of the spent acid. Several 'fume off' accidents of spent acid have occurred on its storage after the separation of PETN. Systematic study of the stability of spent acid was carried out by Ramaswamy and Subba Rao [9]. They found that the concentration of 75–80% HNO₃ made the nitric acid unstable due to the presence of organic compounds which can readily be subjected to oxidation. According to the above authors the oxidizing properties of nitric acid predominate at the critical concentration of 75–80%.

Ramaswamy and Subba Rao suggested two methods of stabilizing the spent acid of PETN manufacture.

(1) In the first method live steam of low pressure was injected gradually to keep the temperature at $70 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C. The injection was stopped when no further

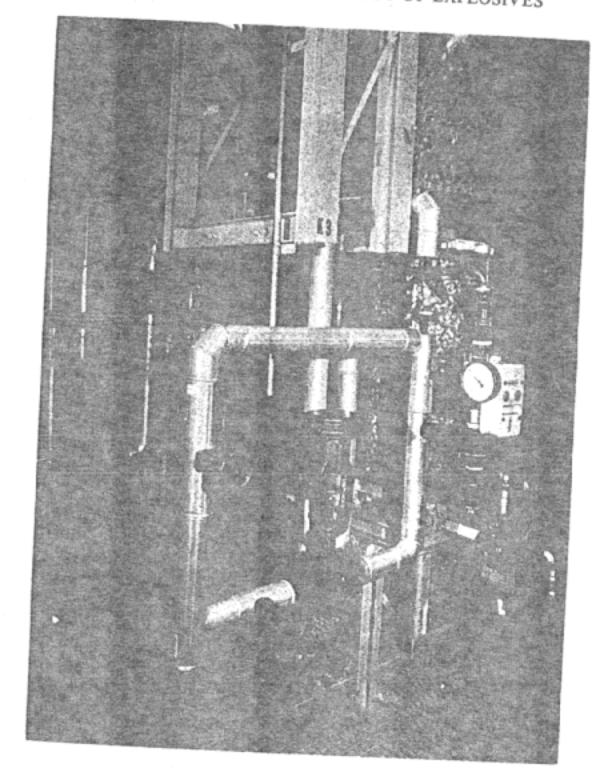


FIG. 70b. Concentration column. (Courtesy Schott & Gen., D-6500 Mainz.)

exothermic reaction was noticed. The concentration of the spent acid falls from $82 \pm 2\%$ to $72 \pm 2\%$ HNO₃, thus below the dangerous concentration.

(2) In the second method the spent acid was treated with steam so that its temperature was raised to 95-100°C. A highly exothermic and vigorous reaction was accompanied by an evolution of brown fumes and stirring was necessary by nitrous acid. The higher the concentration of HNO₂ the lower the temperature of the reaction.

In the normal process of PETN production the content of nitrous acid and organic by-products is below 0.2% and 0.3-0.4% respectively. Ramaswamy and

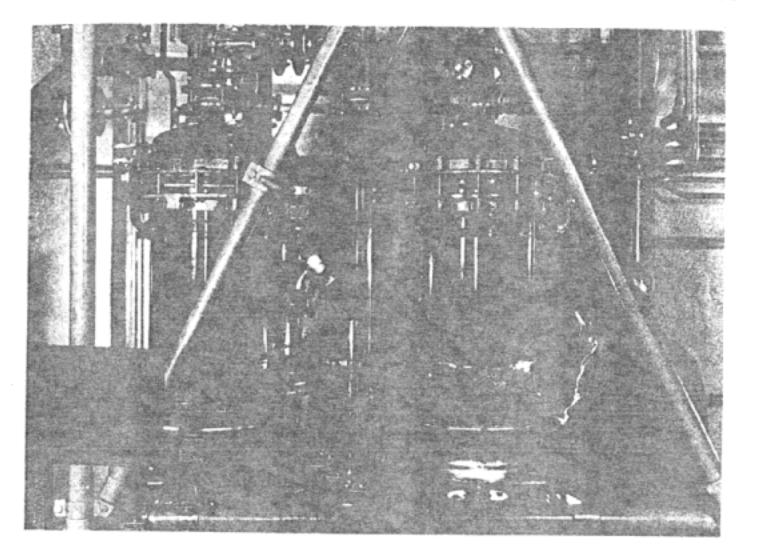


FIG. 71. Heat Exchanger made of standardized parts. (Courtesy: Schott & Gen., D-6500 Mainz.)

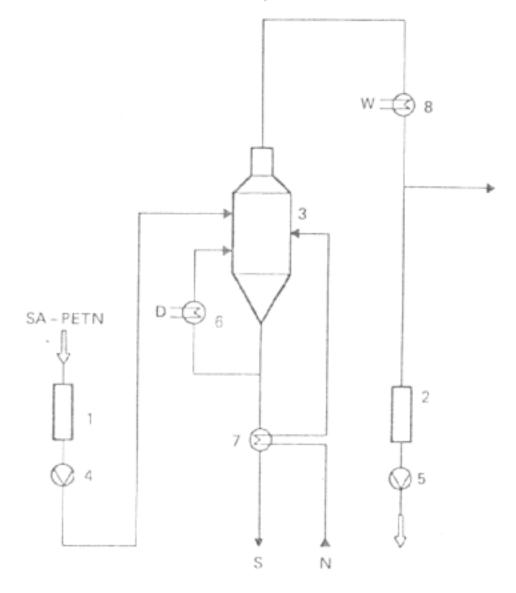
Subba Rao pointed out the ease of hydrolytic reactions in the spent acid, followed by oxidation. They found formic, oxalic and mesoxalic acid among the decomposition products.

Attention should be drawn to the statement by Camera [10] that PETN can be hydrolysed to tri and di-nitrate by nitric acid of 70-90% HNO₃ at 20 and 40° C (see also Chapter X, ref. 149). The unsymmetrically substituted pentaerythritols are particularly apt to vigorous reactions [11].

Plinke [1] described the process of stabilizing spent acid of PETN which, according to the same author contains 80% HNO₃ and 0.1-0.3% organic substances. The spent acid is distilled in a circulation evaporator to completely destroy organic substances and to obtain pure nitric acid. To reach the full decomposition of organic impurities, sulphuric acid of 70% H₂SO₄ is present in the evaporator and remains there to the end of the operation.

Figure 73 is a diagram of the stabilization of residuary nitric acid of PETN according to Plinke. Spent acid from (1) is pumped (4) to evaporator column (3) after being heated at (6). Hot sulphuric acid (70%) flowing from column (3) is cooled at (7) and recirculates to (3). Nitric acid distils from column (3), is cooled through a condenser (8), collected in tank (2) and pumped out through (5). This is nitric acid of 75–80% HNO₃. Nitrous gases escape between (8) and (2).

Stabilization of spent acid PETN



- 1 Tank for SA PETN
- 2 Tank for N 75 80%
- 3 Evaporator column
- 4 Pump for SA PETN
- 5 Pump for N 75 80%
- 6 Heater for evaporation
- 7 Heat exchanger for cooling S
- 8 Heat exchanger for cooling N 75-80%

FIG. 73. Stabilization of spent acid of PETN. (Courtesy, H. Plinke [1].)

D = Steam

W = Water

Spent Acid from Cyclonite (RDX) Manufacture (Vol. III, pp. 93, 98-102)

As described in Vol. III Cyclonite can be made by nitrating hexamine (hexamethylenetetramine) with nitric acid. The product is precipitated by pouring the solution into hot water in such a way that the concentration of the acid became 50–55% HNO₃ and the temperature 70–90°C was maintained. All unstable products were decomposed and NO₂ was evolved. This was a 'degassing process'.

A diagram of the concentration of spent acid obtained in that way was given by Plinke [1] Fig. 74. Spent acid from tank (1) enters through heat exchanger

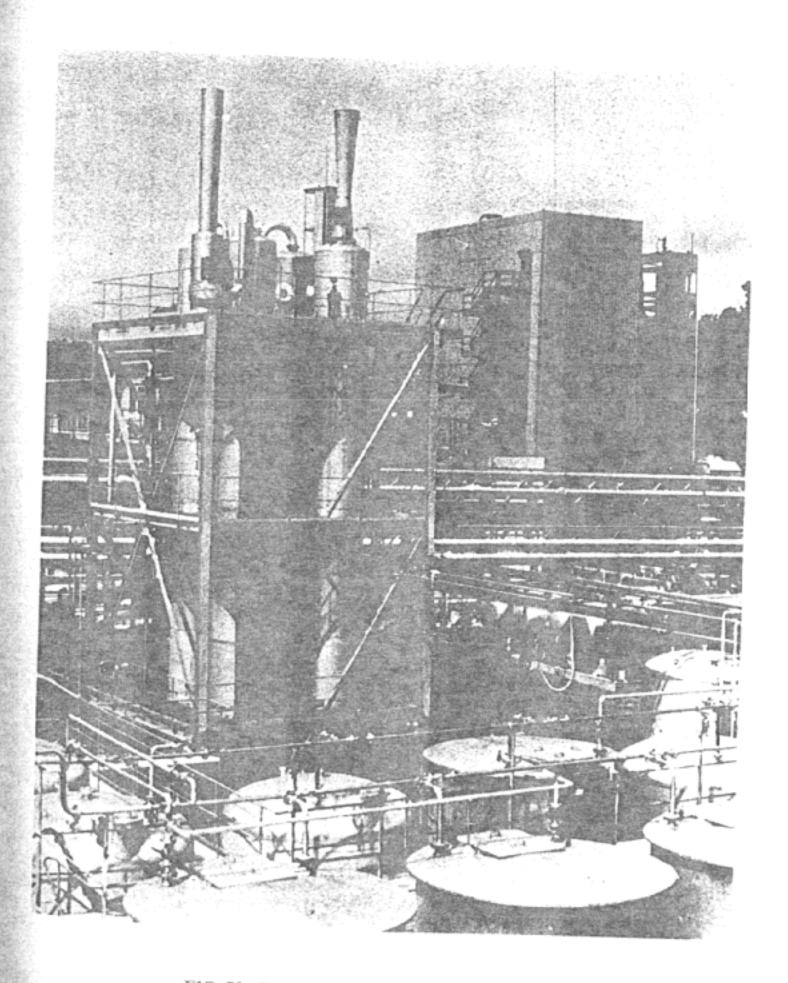
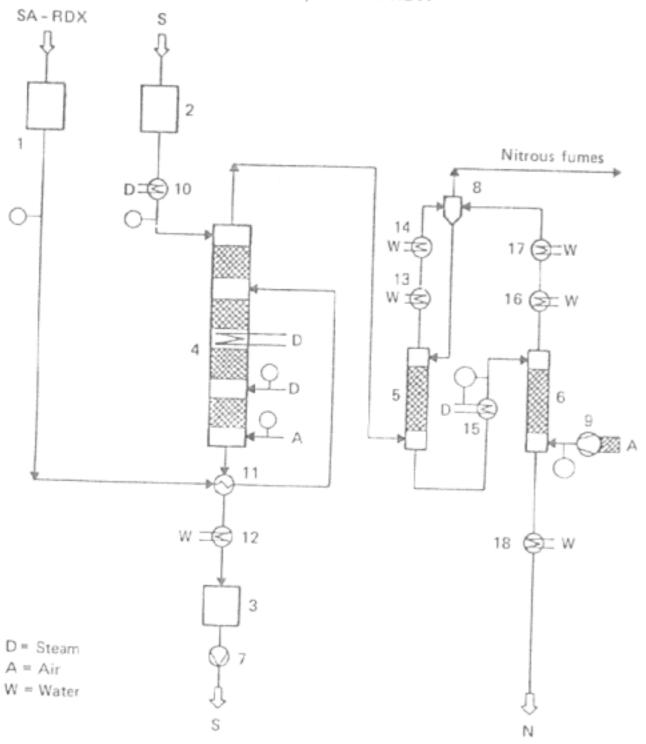


FIG. 72. General View, nitrous fumes absorption. (Courtesy 'Adolf Plinke Sohne', D-6380 Bad Homburg.)

Concentration of spent acid RDX



- 1 Feeding tank for SA RDX
- 2 Feeding tank for S 85-98%
- 3 Buffer tank for \$ 70%
- 4 Denitration column
- 5 Pre-bleaching column

- 6 Bleaching column
- 7 Pump S 70%
- 8 Drops separator
- 9 Ventilator (air)
- 10-18 Heat exchangers

FIG. 74. Concentration of spent acid of Cyclonite (EDX). (Courtesy H. Plinke [1].)

(11) to the denitration column (4). The column is fed from tank (2) with sulphuric acid (85–95%) pre-heated in (10). The column is supplied with steam and in the lower part — with air. Sulphuric acid (70%) flows down to a buffer tank (3) and through pump (7) to a storage tank. Distilled nitric acid enters the pre-bleaching column (5) and through a dephlegmator (8) to bleaching column (6). Air is blown to the bottom of the bleaching column (6) to help in evacuat-

ing nitrous fumes through (8). A series of heat exchangers (12-17) maintain the correct temperature for the whole system. Nitric acid (98%) leaves column (6) through cooler (18) to a storage tank.

Spent Acid from Nitrocellulose (Vol. II, p. 374)

Plinke [1] gives the average composition of spent acid from the nitration of cellulose: 22% HNO₃, 62% H₂SO₄, 15.8% H₂O, 0.2% nitrocellulose. Highly concentrated nitric acid can be distilled from such an acid without adding sulphuric acid. If sulphuric acid (85–86%) is added, the process is similar to that described in Fig. 74.

This operation is seldom performed and the usual procedure consists in adding concentrated nitric and sulphuric acid to the spent acid.

Spend Acid from TNT

It is very seldom that spent acid from TNT is subjected to distillation. If so, only dilute nitric acid can be obtained according to Plinke [1]. A higher concentration of nitric acid (over 50% HNO₃) can result only after adding concentrated sulphuric and nitric acid. The apparatus is much the same as with the following.

Spent Acid from Mononitration of Toluene

It has been pointed out by Dębowski and Ziółko [12] that the spent acid from mononitration of toluene should not be reused for dinitration by adding nitric and sulphuric acids. It contains 0.3-0.5% mononitrotoluenes and while adding concentrated nitric and sulphuric acids, further nitration of mononitrotoluene present can be produced but requires special precautions.

The authors suggested a simple method of dealing with the spent acid. They extracted the nitro compounds with toluene at 30°C and thus were formed:

- (1) toluene with a small proportion of nitro compounds,
- (2) spent acid free of nitro compounds.

Toluene (1) can be used for nitration, and (2) spent acid can be safely mixed with concentrated nitric acid and 20% oleum and re-used for mononitration of toluene.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS OF DENITRATION

The denitration of spent acids offers some environmental problems. The major one being the escape of nitrous fumes from the denitration columns. According to Berkman [13] they can be introduced to a solution of sodium hydroxide to obtain sodium nitrate and nitrate aqueous solution. The same

monograph describes the method of absorption with water [14]. It also gives a description of the industrial method by Andrew and Hanson [15].

An original method was proposed by Kulin and Tikhonenko [16]. They suggested the reduction of nitrogen oxides escaping from the denitration column with methane, for example:

$$CH_4 + 2 NO_2 \longrightarrow N_2 + CO_2 + 2H_2 O$$

 $CH_4 + 4 NO \longrightarrow 2N_2 + CO_2 + 2H_2 O$.

The reaction can be catalysed by Ni and Cr at $500-600^{\circ}\text{C}$ and helped by adding some air-oxygen.

REFERENCES

- HEINRICH PLINKE, Acid Regeneration. Spent Acid of Explosives Industry, 'Adolf Plinke Söhne', D-6380 Bad Homburg, F.R.G. 1979.
- 2. JENAER GLASSWERK SCHOTT & GEN., 6500 Mainz, BRD, 1974-78.
- E. CAMERA and B. ZOTTI, Sixteenth Explosives Safety Seminar, Hollywood, Florida, 1974, Explosives Safety Board, Washington D.C., Vol. II, p. 549.
- 4. E. CAMERA, B. ZOTTI and G. MODENA, La Chim. e l'Ind. 61, 179 (1979).
- 5. DR ING. MARIO BIAZZI S.A., Vevey, Switzerland, Private communication.
- 6. D. GERICKE, Chemie-Ing. Technik 21, 894 (1974) and references therein.
- 7. J. LANGER, Chem. Industrie 277 (1976).
- 8. SCHOTT INFORMATION 3/1978, Jenaer Glaswerk Schott & Gen., Mainz, BRD.
- C. P. RAMASWAMY and N. S. V. SUBBA RAO, Fifth Symposium on Stability of Explosives, p. 419. Bastad, 1979.
- 10. E. CAMERA, La Chim. e l'Ind. 54, 411 (1972).
- 11. T. URBAŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. submitted.
- A. DEBOWSKI and M. ZIÓŁKO, 'Organica', prace naukowe IPO, 35 (1980).
- 13. B. E. BERKMAN, Industrial Synthesis of Aromatic Nitro Compounds and Amines (in Russian) p. 142. Izd. 'Khimia', Moscow, 1964.
- 14. V. I. ATROSHCHENKO and A. N. ZEITLIN, Khim. Prom. No. 1, 79 (1960).
- 15. S. ANDREW and D. HANSON, Chem. Eng. Sci. 14, 105 (1961).
- 16. A. A. KULIN and A. D. TIKHONENKO, Vestnik tekhn. i ekonom. inform., NIITE Khim. No. 5, 57 (1962).

CHAPTER 16

SALTS OF NITRIC ACID

(Vol. II, p. 450)

AND OF OXY-ACIDS OF CHLORINE

(Vol. II, p. 476)

AMMONIUM NITRATE

As is well known ammonium nitrate is the most popular oxygen carrier in explosive mixtures which is also widely used as a fertilizer. Subsequently there is voluminous literature on the properties of ammonium nitrate. Among the greatest problems is its caking. It continues to raise interest and an excellent review has appeared recently [1].

Hygroscopicity of ammonium nitrate was considered to be the major cause of caking [2-5] but later the polymorphism of crystals of ammonium nitrate (IV \rightleftharpoons III, Vol. II, pp. 450-452) was recognized as an important factor [6-8]. Particular attention should be paid to the work of Sjölin [8] who studied the phenomenon of caking using X-ray and scanning electron microscopy. His conclusions are summarized as follows: caking is mainly caused by the phase transitions IV \rightleftharpoons III at 32°C and depends on dissolution and recrystallization of the solid at the phase transition. If no pressure is applied to the sample a porous powder is formed due to volume increase [14], if pressure is applied, it will result in large crystal surfaces and the dissolution—recrystallization process gives a hard product.

Shneerson et al. [7] drew attention to the fact that transition IV — III does not cause caking while the phase transition III — IV is of great importance and should be regarded as essential in the process of hardening. Thus hardening occurs during the process of cooling ammonium nitrate heated above 32°C.

Some substances have a great influence on the change IV \longrightarrow III. Particularly important is the role of water promoting the change [9-13]. Thus it has been shown by Brown and McLaren [10], Wolf and Scharre [11] that ammonium nitrate chemically pure and free of water requires a higher temperature for the transformation of form IV and at $ca.50^{\circ}$ C it is directly transformed into form

439

II, whereas a trace of water favours the normal transformation IV --- III at 32°C.

The above mentioned volume increase was described in the important paper by Hendricks et al. [14] and in Vol. II (p. 452, Table 110).

As the result of repeated transitions IV = III breakdown may occur of crystals or prills yielding fine particles which are readily caking through the absorption loss of moisture.

The paper by Thompson [15] should be mentioned as pointing out the importance of the capillary adhesion which can be the major factor responsible for the caking phenomenon narrow layer of the saturated solution between the particles shows a lowered meniscus of the solution, i.e. reduced pressure. Consequently the action of atmospheric pressure becomes sufficiently strong to compress the neighbouring granules into a solid block.

It can be seen from the above discussion that the phenomenon of caking is very complicated with several factors involved in it and there is practically no sufficiently simple explanation of the phenomenon. Subsequently no simple practical solution exists for preventing the phenomenon of caking ammonium nitrate and only a partial solution is known.

Some existing practical methods were mentioned in Vol. II, pp. 453-454. A more systematic description is given below:

1. Covering particles of ammonium nitrate with non-hygroscopic layers of polymers, such as polyvinyl compounds. This however should be limited to substances which could not produce harmful influence on the explosive properties of ammonium nitrate and (for underground work) would not give harmful products after detonation, such as chlorine compounds from polyvinyl chloride.

These conditions are fulfilled with paraffin wax or fuel oil if such an ammonium nitrate is used in explosive mixtures where the above substances are included in the formulation of the explosives. As pointed out in Vol. II (pp. 461-2) small amounts of organic substances increase the ease of detonation of ammonium nitrate and danger of shipping.

- 2. Non-reactive mineral compounds, such as kaoline in powder form in proportion 2.5% [4]. Carbonates should not be advised as they can react with ammonium salts to form unstable ammonium carbonate. Also silicates are not advised as they can produce silicium oxide which is dangerous in underground work as a cause of silicosis.
 - 3. Salts of stearic acid, such as calcium stearate.
- 4. Addition of anhydrous salts readily forming hydrates, such as anhydrous: $Mg(NO_3)_2$ (1%) and $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ (2%) [8]. In some patents anhydrous sulphates have been claimed.

Among the agents preventing the transformation of crystalline forms three methods are of great importance (in addition to keeping the ammonium nitrate

1. Introduction of some cations which could enter the crystalline lattice, such

as K+ which has an ionic radius (1.33Å) of the same order as NH₄+ (1.43Å). The presence of 3-4% KNO3 suffices to stabilize form III (Vol. II, pp. 454-5).

2. Introduction of some mineral substances. Among the minerals kaoline or kieselguhr in quantity 2.5% were suggested [4]. Brown, Green and Blanton [16] recommended adding a mixture of boric acid, diammonium phosphate and ammonium sulphate in quantity of less than 0.5%. They suggested a composition containing 0.2% H₃BO₃, 0.2% (NH₄), HPO₄ and 0.01% (NH₄), SO₄. Prills of unprecedented hardness resulted, completely stable over 32°C transitions. The authors found this mixture much superior to previously used kaoline or kieselguhr. Engel [17] found that the volume increase due to the phase transitions IV ≠ III at 32°C was reduced by incorporating diammine complexes of Ni and Cu into the lattice. The transition temperature raised above 50°C. The effect of complexes of Zn was less marked.

Glazkova in her monograph [18] described water resistant ammonium nitrate 'Zh V' containing 0.07-0.10% 'iron sulphate' and 0.3-0.4% of an undisclosed hydrophobic component.

3. Addition of surface active agents, such as triphenylmethane dyestuffs, can prevent caking of ammonium nitrate in quantity as low as 0.05% (see Vol. II, p. 454) and [19].

It is now accepted that surface active substances are very helpful as anticaking agents. A review was published on the subject by Kolaczkowski and Biskupski [108]. Sodium alkylarylsulphonates and various substances with trade names were examined in quantity 0.05-0.50%. The authors draw attention to the fact that before the use of such substances experiments should be carried out on the influence of the additives on thermal stability of ammonium nitrate. Some of them appreciably lower the temperature of the decomposition of ammonium nitrate which should not be less than 220-240°C. It should also be borne in mind that the addition of an organic substance or (generally speaking) of a substance which can burn increases the sensitivity of ammonium nitrate to detonation. Small amounts, of the order of 1-4% of organic substances considerably increase the sensitiveness (Vol. II, pp. 461-462 and the description of accidents on p. 441, this volume). Thus the sensitivity to detonation of ammonium nitrate with surface active agents should be examined and mixtures with additives should be handled with precaution as with explosives.

Hygroscopicity of Ammonium Nitrate

The hygroscopicity of ammonium nitrate is its great drawback. The problem occurred particularly with the use of ammonium nitrate mining explosives their storage and use in damp places. The usual method of reducing hygroscopicity consists in incorporating small proportions of calcium, zinc and iron salts of fatty acids, usually stearic acid.

Silicon resins can also be used (Vol. III, p. 421). The problem of the hygro-

441

scopicity of ammonium nitrate is discussed in Chapter XIX on Mining Explosives.

Chemical and Explosive Properties

Andreev and Glazkova [20] carried out pioneering work on the action of various substances on the rate of burning ammonium nitrate. In their later paper [21] they examined the influence of the addition of various salts to ammonium nitrate on its rate of burning — Table 71.

TABLE 71. Rate of burning of ammonium nitrate in a closed vessel.

Density of the samples 1.6-1.7 g/cm³ [21]

Addition of 10%	Mean pressure atm	Mean rate of burning g/cm ³ , sec.	Relative rate of burning
Pure NH ₄ NO ₃	190	0.53	100
NaCl	357	1.43	270
KC1	335	1.27	240
K_2Cr_2	363	1.47	270
K2Ct2O7	292	1.17	220
BaCl ₂	322	1.57	290

Obviously the rates of burning are also influenced by different pressures in the closed vessel and therefore the figures cannot be taken as strictly comparable. Nevertheless higher rates of burning of mixtures containing barium chloride, potassium bichromate and sodium chloride are evident.

According to Rosser, Inami and Wise [74] ammonium bichromate, soluble in molten ammonium nitrate, was found to be a catalyst of the decomposition of animonium nitrate at temperatures 460–520 K. For low concentration of the catalyst the principal products of decomposition were N_2 , N_2O , H_2O , HNO_3 . The catalysed decomposition was inhibited by ammonia and water, promoted by nitric acid.

The finding of Andreev and Glazkova [21] is interesting in that ammonium nitrate containing potassium bichromate can burn faster by adding potassium and ammonium oxalate, under low pressure (3 atm), but under higher pressure of the order of 300–400 atm. the presence of oxalates reduces the rate of burning.

The problem of burning ammonium nitrate and its mixtures is widely described in the excellent monograph by Glazkova [18]. The problem is not only of great theoretical but also of practical importance. It is connected with the use of ammonium nitrate explosives in coal-mines and their ability to burn which creates an additional danger of their use. In the present book it is discussed in Chapter XIX on Mining Explosives.

Some organic substances (e.g. cellulose) lower the thermal stability of ammonium nitrate. According to Findlay and Rosebourne [22] an ammonium nitrate—paper combination was shown to self heat at the temperature range used in bagging and shipping the fertilizer grade of $\rm NH_4\,NO_3$, so that it often arrived at a sea-port appreciably hotter than when it was bagged (90 \pm 20°C). Bag imprittlement and even charring by self-heating caused excessive spillage, contamination and required rebagging. Several spontaneous fires in rail trucks were recorded, preceding the Texas City catastrophe [23]. Immediately after the Texas City catastrophe the paraffin-wax coating of ammonium nitrate was replaced by kieselguhr — an inferior but much safer anticaking agent. Kieselguhr coated ammonium nitrate (fertilizer grade) was widely in use for AN/FO explosive mixtures [23].

A detonation of 80 tons of ammonium nitrate in plastic bags occurred in 1978 at Manouba in Tunisia [39]. The floor of the store house was covered with saw dust for the purpose of absorbing any liquid from broken bags. It was stated that saw dust mixed with oxidizing substances in the presence of moisture can undergo fermentation causing a temperature rise and ignition of ammonium nitrate. Prior to the detonation red fumes came from the store house, which indicated the beginning of the decomposition which ended in detonation.

HYDRAZINE NITRATES (Vol. II, p. 464)

Two hydrazine (or hydrazinium) nitrates are known: mono- and dinitrate.

Hydrazine Mononitrate

Mononitrate $NH_2 \, \overline{N}H_3 \, \overline{N}O_3$ exists in two forms: α and β . α -Form is stable and has m.p. $70.7^{\circ}C$, β -form is unstable, has m.p. $62.1^{\circ}C$ [24]. β -Form is obtained by keeping the substance at $110^{\circ}C$ for 30 min and cooling slowly to $61^{\circ}C$. The crystal structure was examined, and so were refractive indexes of α and β -forms: 1.065 and 1.458 respectively [25]. If a concentrated solution of β -form is cooled from $100^{\circ}C$ down to room temperature α -form was separated [26]. The transformation enthalpy ΔH of form β to α is 2.0 kcal/mol [27]. Thermal decomposition was studied by a number of authors. At $100^{\circ}C$ the evolution of ammonia is less prominent than that of ammonium nitrate: 0.005% as compared with 0.016% [28]. Shidlovskii and co-workers [29] found that the decomposition started at $180^{\circ}C$, increased above $240^{\circ}C$ and became explosive at $270^{\circ}C$. The 'Bruceton up- and down-down' method (Vol. III, p. 445) gave 50% probability of ignition at $307^{\circ}C$ [27]. Decomposition to $200-300^{\circ}C$ under 1 atm. resulted in decomposition according to equation [30]:

Hydrazine Nitrate Complexes ('Hydrazinates')

Salts of bivalent metals (Ni, Co, Zn, Cd and Mn) form complexes with hydrazine nitrate of a general formula

$$[M(N_2H_4)_2] (NO_3)_2$$
 and $[M(N_2H_4)_3] (NO_3)_2$.

For the first time Ni salts (II) were obtained by Franzen and Meyer [36] and a number of them were prepared by Médard and Barlot [37]. According to the latter authors some of hydrazinatés possess initiating properties and are described in Chapter XVII on initiating explosives.

METHYLAMINE NITRATE (Vol. II, p. 465)

Methylamine nitrate (m.p. 111°C) recently gained much significance as an important ingredient of 'slurry' explosives because of its greater aptitude to detonation than that of ammonium nitrate. More data on explosive properties were recently given by R. Meyer [32]:

enthalpy of formation -896 kcal/kg

heat of explosion 887 kcal/kg (the given figure formerly - 1200

kcal/kg - Vol. II, p. 466 - should be corrected as

443

being too high).

Volume of gases 1027 l/kg, density 1.422 g/cm³.

According to Cottrell and Gill [38] unconfined methylamine nitrate melts and boils (230°C) without decomposition.

With regard to preparation of the compound, apart from the straight forward formation from methylamine and nitric acid (66%) (as described in Vol. II) another method based on the Plöchl reaction, by reacting ammonium nitrate with formaldehyde at 80–100°C, as was suggested by the author of this book [39] and brought to industrial application:

$$NH_4NO_3 + 2 CH_2O \longrightarrow CH_3NH_3NO_3 + HCOOH.$$
 (2)

Although laboratory experiments have shown that methylamine nitrate is not very sensitive to impact, it gave a disastrous explosion at Potomac River, W. Virginia in 1976 [40] in two tank cars containing 86% solution of methylamine nitrate. The explosion probably took place due to friction in a pump or to a collision.

TETRAMETHYLAMMONIUM NITRATE (CH₃)₄ $\stackrel{+}{N}$ $\overline{N}O_3$ (Vol. II, p. 466)

This substance was found to be difficult to bring to explosive decomposition.

Decomposition in vacuo was investigated by Breisacher and co-workers [31]. When ignited, hydrazine nitrate burns very readily, the flame is extinguished upon removal of the ignition source. Shidlovskii et al. [29] found that the addition of 10% K₂Cr₂O₇ assures steady burning.

Thermochemical and some explosive data were collected by R. Meyer [32]:

enthalpy of formation —620.7 kcal/kg
heat of explosion 924 kcal/kg
volume of gases 1001 l/kg
oxygen balance +8.6%
density 1.64 g/cm³
decomposition temperature 229°C.

High lead block test (408 cm³) and velocity of detonation (8690 m/s) were given.

The high figures of the velocity of detonation and of lead block aroused much interest in the compound and have been reported by several authors.

Thus explosive properties were reported by H. K. James *et al.* [27]: the rate of detonation of molten hydrazine nitrate 75° C was found to be 8500 m/s, and ballistic mortar 120.4 ± 0.5 (picric acid = 100) or 142 (TNT = 100).

Some other authors also reported [32] high velocity of detonation: 8500–8510 m/s with cartridges of 6.4 cm diameter, pressed to density 1.59-1.6. Price [33] found that the infinite charge diameter detonation velocity can be expressed by the equation D=5390 (ρ $HN\cdot100$) where ρ HN is the density in g/cm³. Kurbangalina and Tinokhin [34] found that the critical diameter increases with an increase of water content and the rate of detonation can vary from 2000 to 8000 m/s.

Meyer [32] reported that mixtures of hydrazine nitrate with HMX (Octogen) pressed to high density can be over 9000 m/s.

Attention should be drawn to two monographs on hydrazine: [26] and [30].

Hydrazine Dinitrate (Vol. II, p. 465)

Hydrazine dinitrate NH₂ NH₂ (HNO₃)₂ was described by Sabanejeff [35]. It is a substance which decomposed at ca. 80°C. When heated rapidly it melts at 103–104°C. It can be obtained by neutralizing hydrazine hydrate with two moles of nitric acid or by acting barium nitrate on hydrazine sulphate [26], [30]. It decomposed on steam bath or on standing at room temperature over sulphuric acid with the evolution of hydrazoic acid [35].

It is an explosive which is stronger, but less sensitive to impact, than Tetryl but weaker than PETN [33]. However owing to its low stability it is of little practical value.

445

However the mixtures of tetramethylammonium nitrate with polymers can burn in the presence of ferric oxide which proved to be an efficient catalyst for burning such mixtures [41].

Fe₂O₃ has a similar catalytic effect on the combustion of guanidine nitrate.

GUANIDINE NITRATE (Vol. II, p. 466)

Enthalpy of formation of guanidine nitrate was determined by Krivtsov, Titova and Rosolovskii [105]. It was found to be $-\Delta H_{\rm f} = 93.0$ kcal/mol.

NITRATES OF AROMATIC AMINES

A number of nitrates of aromatic amines were recently described [42]. No information on their explosive or burning properties is available.

AMMONIUM CHLORATE (Vol. II, p. 476)

This substance has no practical application owing to its low stability, but it was important to study conditions influencing the decomposition and possibly the mechanism of decomposition. The early papers [43, 44] gave only a general description of the decomposition of the substance. A much more detailed account was given by Solymosi and Bánsági [45]. They studied the decomposition by measuring the pressure of non-condensable gases and the loss of weight at different temperatures. A measurable decomposition started at 50°C, but some days after the preparation of the substance according to (3),

$$NH_4CI + NaCIO_3 \longrightarrow NH_4CIO_3 + NaCI$$
 (3)

a slight decomposition was observed even at -5° C. The explosion of freshly prepared substance occurred at 90° C. The activation energy was calculated as being 22-25 kcal/mol. The addition of ammonia stabilized the substance, but the addition of chloric acid considerably increased the rate of decomposition.

Attention should be paid to the fact, that the substance is dangerous and all possible reactions leading to the formation of ammonium chlorate should be carefully avoided.

AMMONIUM PERCHLORATE (Vol. 11, p. 477)

An enormous amount of work has been done in the last 30 years on ammonium perchlorate (AP). Originally it was reflected in the monograph by Schumacher [46] (Vol. II, p. 477) and more recently — the excellent review by Jacobs and Whitehead has appeared [47]. It contains all the important information available up to 1968. The pertinent data will be repeated in the present

book to obtain a full picture of this compound and some more recent descriptions will be given here. Also the monograph of Glazkova [18] on catalytic decomposition should be mentioned.

Crystal Structure and Physical Properties

Two crystal structures of ammonium perchlorate are known: the lower-temperature orthorhombic form existing below 240° C and cubic form above that temperature [48]. The density of orthorhombic and cubic forms is 1.95 and 1.76 g/cm³ respectively [47]. Ammonium ion undergoes an almost free rotation with the potential barrier of 0.55 ± 0.05 kcal/mol [49]. The heat of transition from orthorhombic to cubic system is accompanied by a heat effect of 2.3 ± 0.2 kcal/mol [50, 110]. AP is nonhygroscopic [81].

The specific heat of ammonium perchlorate [51] is 0.309 cal g⁻¹ deg⁻¹ between 15 and 240°C and 0.365 cal g⁻¹ deg⁻¹ above 240°C. The electrical conductivity was also examined [52–54]. The activation energy of electrical conductivity changed from 45 kcal/mol at high temperature (over 255°C) to 4 kcal/mol below 92°C.

Thermal Decomposition and Burning of AP

General information. Ammonium perchlorate (AP) is stable at room temperature. It begins to decompose above 130°C [56] or 150°C [55]. According to Andreev and Sun Tsuan-tsai [55] at 160°C half-life of AP is 25,000 min and at 270°C is 225 min (for comparison they gave the half-life figures for nitrocellulose at 160°C and for TNT at 270°C: 170 min and 20 min respectively). Thus the decomposition of AP is much slower than both above mentioned explosives. The decomposition of ammonium nitrate above 170°C (i.e. above its m.p. which is 169°C) is much faster than that of AP due to the fact that AP does not melt. Thus the half-life of ammonium nitrate at 286°C and of ammonium perchlorate at 280°C is 5 min and 170 min respectively.

The decomposition of AP with temperature follows an S-curve, which is typical for autocatalytic reactions. Thus, there is an initial increase in the rate of decomposition through the formation of the products of decomposition and the fall of the rate after these products were subjected to decomposition. The formation of an unusual product at lower temperatures (220–300°C) has already been described in Vol. II, p. 479. Above 350°C the reaction is no more autocatalytic.

Numerous products are formed during the decomposition of AP. They were examined in Dodé's pioneering work [56] and confirmed by Bircumshaw and Newman (Vol. II, p. 478). Further experiments were carried out by Rosser, Inami and Wise [57]. Dodé identified the products such as chlorine dioxide (at temperatures below 300°C), nitrogen, water, oxygen, nitrous oxide, hydrogen

447

chloride, nitrosyl chloride, nitrogen trioxide and nitrogen dioxide, the latter three compounds being the result of the secondary reaction of nitric oxide with chlorine and oxygen.

Wise et al. [57] gave a quantitative summary of the products of decomposition between 250° and 325°C, for example at 275°C they found:

 $\begin{array}{ccc} 0.50 & O_2 & & \\ 0.047 & N_2 & & \\ 0.35 & N_2 & O & \\ 0.39 & Cl_2 & & Moles per mole of decomposed AP \\ 0.19 & HNO_3 & & \\ 0.16 & HCl & & \\ 0.019 & NO & & \\ \end{array}$

The authors tried to rationalize the reaction in terms of a decomposition equation beginning by electron transfer followed by proton transfer (4):

$$NH_4ClO_4 \longrightarrow NH_4^+ + ClO_4^- \longrightarrow NH_3^- + HClO_4$$
. (4)

The proton transfer was earlier suggested by Davies, Jacobs and Russell-Jones [82]. A number of Soviet authors — Boldyrev et al. [118] confirmed the mechanism of proton transfer. According to Pearson and Sutton [75] perchloric acid decomposed to yield ClO₃ and ClO which were detected in fragmentation in a mass spectrometer.

It appears that the reaction of decomposition of AP is too complicated to be presented in one equation. Nevertheless the deflagration of AP starting at ca. 450°C can be depicted by equation (5) according to Kaye [81]:

$$4 \text{ NH}_4 \text{ CIO}_4 \longrightarrow 2 \text{ CI}_2 + 8 \text{ H}_2 \text{ O} + 2 \text{ N}_2 \text{ O} + 3 \text{ O}_2.$$
 (5)

Another equation for the decomposition of AP is (6) [47]:

$$^{2} NH_{4} CIO_{4} \longrightarrow CI_{2} + 4H_{2} O + 2NO + O_{2}.$$
 (6)

Probably both reactions can run simultaneously.

A phenomenon of sublimation of ammonium perchlorate occurred simultaneously with decomposition as mentioned previously (Bircumshaw and Newman, Vol. II, p. 478), and suggested by Dodé [58], Jacobs and Powling [59] and made the process still more complicated.

The activation energy of thermal decomposition of AP varies from 17 to 40 kcal/mol according to various authors [47]. The wide discrepancy between their results was due to various conditions of the reactions, various techniques used and is a sign of the complicated nature of the reactions of the decomposition of AP.

Mass spectrometry fragmentation was investigated by a number of authors [60] (also references in [47]). More recent work was done by Volk and Schu-

bert [61]. At 240° and 280°C they found the fragments: NH^+ , NH_2^+ , NH_3^+ , H_2O^+ , NO^+ , O_2^+ , Cl^+ , N_2O^+ , NO_2^+ , ClO_3^+ , ClO_3^+ , $HClO_4^+$ m/e.

Thermal Decomposition of Irradiated Ammonium Perchlorate (Vol. II, p. 481)

The work of Freeman and Anderson [62] was continued and confirmed the previous observation. Irradiation increases the number of nuclei and this affects the decomposition of the substance: the decrease in the induction period and an increase in the rate constant [63a]. A detailed kinetic study of pre-irradiation was made by Harley and Levy [63b]. They also found that the activation energy of thermal decomposition of AP was unchanged by irradiation at 28.4 ± 2.5 kcal/mol.

Influence of Pressure on Burning of AP

Ammonium perchlorate can burn on condition that it is confined and that the pressure inside the vessel is a minimum of 45 atm. [64], or according to other authors above 20 atm. [65]. The size of crystals of AP have a decisive influence on this limit of pressure. Thus it was found that very fine substance (UFAP = ultra fine AP) can burn in the open under atmospheric pressure [81]. A number of authors examined the deflagration of ammonium perchlorate at different temperatures and pressures: Watt and Patterson [119], Boggs and coworkers [67], Glazkova [66, 18]. Glazkova examined the influence of pressures as high as 1000 atm.

All authors drew attention to a number of factors influencing the data referred to burning AP such as: size of crystals, density, confinement (e.g. diameter of tubes), material of the tubes (e.g. glass, Plexiglas). The typical shape of curves: rate of burning/pressure is presented in Fig. 75 according to Glazkova [18]. The region below 300 atm. is depicted in Fig. 76 [67], and merits special attention. Here the analysis will be given as presented by Glazkova [66].

Four regions of burning should be distinguished, viz:

(I) From 20 to ca. 55 atm. A steady increase is marked in the rate of burning. The exponent n in the formula of burning $u = b \cdot p^n$ is ca. 0.77 according to [68].

(u - is the rate of burning in g/cm² sec, b - a coefficient, p - pressure).

(II) From ca. 55 to 150 atm. the slope du/dp is smaller, and the exponent n has a lesser value than in (I), for example 0.55.

Both regions were described by Glazkova as those of steady burning.

(III) From 150 to 300 atm. The burning is characterized by a rapid fall in the rate of burning with an increase of pressure [67]. The exponent n can acquire a negative value, for example -3.8. In some experiments Glazkova observed a plateau in this region of pressures. A plateau was also found by Manelis and Strunin [69].

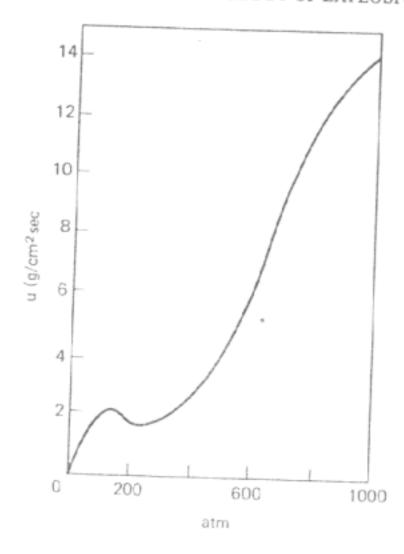


FIG. 75. Rate of burning against pressure of ammonium perchlorate, according to Glazkova [18].

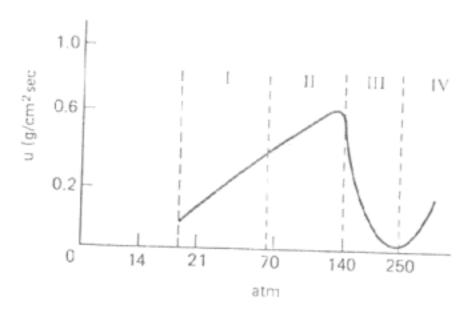


FIG. 76. Rate of burning of ammonium perchlorate below 300 atm. according to Boggs et al. [67].

(IV) From pressure over 300 atm. an increase is observed in the rate of burning which is particularly marked over 500 atm. The exponent n acquires a value

Burning between 150 and 300 atm. (and according to Glazkova up to 500 atm.) is pulsing and unstable. Glazkova and Bobolev [70] rationalized it in terms of the formation of water as one of the products of the reaction of decom-

position of AP. Water remains on the surface of crystals as a liquid. This follows from the temperature of boiling water under high pressure. This temperature can be higher than that of the surface of solid AP, for example: under 150 atm., the temperature of boiling water is 360°C whereas the surface has a temperature 320°C.

A factor of sublimation should also be considered. Guirao and Williams [71] described the deflagration of AP at pressure between 20 and 100 atm. and suggested that a dissociate sublimation process is likely to exist at the interface between the gaseous and condensed phases.

Density and Critical Diameter

Bakhman, Belyaev, Lukashenya and Polikarpov [72] studied the influence of the density of AP on the rate of burning under pressures 5–100 atm. The mass rate of burning increases with the increase of density. Thus confined samples with densities from 1.465 to 1.95 g/cm³ increased by factor 2.66. Glazkova [66] carried out wide experiments on the influence of density and obtained a somewhat complicated picture: generally the rate of burning increases with density but follows the same rule as regards the influence of the pressure as depicted by Figs 75–76. A pulsing burning was observed under pressures 160–300 atm.

Samples of AP do not burn if they are confined in tubes of a diameter below a certain limit – the critical diameter. This was investigated by Glazkova [73] for the density 1.2–1.4. The smallest critical diameter corresponds to the substance burning under 100–150 atm., that is where the rate of burning is the highest. The maximum critical diameter is at 20 atm. and further increase of the pressure reduces the critical diameter.

It should be borne in mind that the results of different authors are not in complete agreement, due to the complicated nature of burning ammonium perchlorate, which depends on so many factors mentioned already and some other factors such as the size of particles of AP, a kind of confinement. The burning of AP under different pressures indicates that the rocket propellant with AP should not be used in systems where the pressure is over 150 atm. that is, where burning is unsteady (pulsating) and excludes the systems where the pressure is over 300 atm and the exponent n > 1.

Decomposition (at higher temperatures) and Burning of Ammonium Perchlorate with Various Additives

A considerable amount of work has been dedicated to the influence of additives on the decomposition of ammonium perchlorate. It started by the pioneering work of Friedman and co-workers [64] who studied the decomposition of ammonium perchlorate under pressure from atmospheric to 340 atm. They found that an addition of ca. 3% of some mineral compounds possess a

catalytic action. The best catalyst was found to be cupric chromite containing 85% CuO and 15% $\rm Cr_2\,O_3$. Ammonium perchlorate with 3% of cupric and chromic oxides begins to burn steadily under pressure over 135 atm. and 230 atm. respectively. With cupric chromite the steady burning was much faster and started under pressure of 100 atm.

The catalysts introduce some change in the composition of the products formed during the burning of AP. The main reactions of the decomposition of NH₄ClO₄, according to Rosser and co-workers [57] consists in the sequence of the reaction already described (4).

The experiments of Rosser, Inami and Wise [57] were the continuation of their work on catalytic decomposition of ammonium nitrate [74]. They examined the action of copper chromite. They found that it acted at the early stage of the reaction and its action disappeared after copper chromite was oxidized by the products of catalytic reaction. Cobalt oxide was found to be an exceptional catalyst: it produced NOCl and NO₂Cl as major products and only a trace quantity of N₂O₃. The authors came to the conclusion that copper chromite catalysed thermal decomposition of AP according to an electron transfer mechanism (4).

Pearson and Sutton [75] did not agree with this view. On the basis of their own experiments and those of other authors [77, 82] that both the catalysed and uncatalysed decomposition of ammonium perchlorate proceeds by proton transfer (4) and (7):

$$NH_4^+ ClO_4^- \longrightarrow NH_3 + HClO_4$$
. (7)

An important work was done by Shimagin and Shidlovskii [76]. According to these authors the presence of HCl (equation 6) in the decomposition products is not affected by 5% of Cr_2O_3 , MnO_2 , Fe_2O_3 , NiO, Cu_2O but these oxides suppressed the formation of N_2O and increased the concentration of NO. On the contrary zinc oxide strongly reduced the amount of HCl and did not suppress the formation of N_2O .

Pellett and Saunders [77] studied the action of ruby laser on the AP-catalyst system. The first products evolved were NH_3 and $HClO_4$ and after that the products of their reaction appeared: H_2O , ClO_2 , NO, HClO, Cl_2 and NO_2 . The decomposition of $HClO_4$ yielded HCl and ClO_2 .

Strunin and Manelis [78] made the observation that the thermal decomposition of AP at 230-260°C was not influenced by pressure of 100 atm of an inert gas.

Kaye in Encyclopedia of Explosives [81] describes over 30 metal oxides and salts which provide a catalytic effect upon the thermal decomposition of AP. They are oxides of Al, Cd, Cr(II), Cu(I), Cu(II), Fe(III), Mg, Mn(III), Mn(IV), Mn₃O₄, Ni(II), Ni(III), V(V), Zn and chlorides: of the same metals. Also perchlorates of Cd, Cu(II), Hg(II), Mg, Zn possess a catalytic action.

Mechanism of Low-Temperature Decomposition of AP

The microscopic study of the formation and growth of nuclei in solid ammonium perchlorate was studied by a number of authors (Vol. II, p. 481). Raevskii and Manelis [79a] found that the decomposition centres of orthorhombic form consists of a large number of ellipsoid nuclei of $1-2 \mu m$. They are not stationary but moving at the speed of the order $7-10 \mu m/min$ at $230^{\circ}C$. Their activation energy is 31 and 33 kcal/mol depending on the direction of the movement.

In the decomposition of the cubic form (above 240°C) they are spherical, randomly distributed throughout the crystals. The activation energy of their growth is 17 ± 1 kcal/mol above the transition point. The dislocation in crystals during their decomposition was revealed by etching the surface of crystals with ethanol [79b].

A number of other works on low-temperature decomposition were subjected to a detailed review [47]. Also the monograph of Glazkova [18] should be consulted.

Explosive Properties of NH4ClO4

The following are data according to Meyer [80]:

enthalpy of formation —602 kcal/kg heat of explosion 266 kcal/kg deflagration point 350°C lead block expansion 195 cm³

According to Kaye in Encyclopedia of Explosives [81]: dry, fine grade AP can detonate from No 8 blasting cap,

detonation rate of dry AP was 3400 m/s, detonation rate wet with ethanol AP 4200 m/s, detonation rate wet with acetone AP 4500 m/s,

(no information was given as to the density and the quantity of the liquid).

Lead block test gave 46% of picric acid, ballistic mortar - 100% of TNT.

An electrostatic discharge of over 5 joules was required to initiate a decomposition of AP.

Impact sensitivity was found to be 91 cm for 50% explosion (as compared with 61 cm with picric acid).

Heat Test at 100°C: after 48 hours 1% weight loss, between 48 and 96 hours 0.6% loss. No explosion occurred after 100 hours. The above data indicate a high stability of ammonium perchlorate.

The detonation equation (8) was given by Kaye [81]:

$$2 NH_4 ClO_4 + 4 H_2 O + O_2 + Cl_2 + 2 NO.$$
 (8)

Price, Clairmont and Jaffe [83a] carried out an extensive investigation of detonation of ammonium perchlorate as a function of density and particle size.

They expressed their results in equation (9):

$$D_i = -0.45 + 4.19 \,\rho_0 \tag{9}$$

where ρ_0 is the density in g/cm³, D_i = detonation velocity in mm/ μ s corresponding to the infinite charge diameter.

Equation (9) is valid for $\rho_0 = 1.0-1.26$.

Price and co-workers [83b] extended their results to densities below 1.0 and their equation took the shape:

$$D_i = 1.146 + 2.576 \,\rho_0$$

 $0.55 \le \rho_0 \le 1.0 \,\text{g/cm}^3$.

For $\rho_0 = 1.0$ the values of D were:

diameter d cm	
2.54	2.824 mm/µs
3.495	3.027
5.08	3.295
7.62	3.393

The extrapolated value D_i was 3.702.

At a still lower density, e.g. $\rho_0 = 0.55$ the D_i value was 2.530 mm/ μ s.

Decomposition occurred according to the equation

$$NH_4 ClO_4 \longrightarrow 0.5 N_2 + 0.5 Cl_2 + 2 H_2 O + O_2$$

Manufacture of Ammonium Perchlorate

On a commercial scale AP is prepared by the interaction of ammonium chloride with sodium perchlorate. The less soluble AP precipitates and is filtered off leaving a solution of NaCl. A schematic diagram by Kaye [81] is given in Fig. 77.

According to Schumacher's patent [84] the reaction between anhydrous ammonia, concentrated hydrochloric acid and aqueous (56%) NaClO₄ and recycled mother liquor from the NaCl crystallizer are heated with steam to 90°C. By adding HCl the pH of the reaction is kept close to 7.0. The reaction liquor enters a crystallizer where the temperature is lowered to 35°C by vacuum evaporation and brought to a supersaturation. The crystals of AP are centrifuged, recrystallized, washed with a saturated solution of AP (to remove the traces of sodium chloride). The mother liquor enters the sodium chloride crystallizer where water is removed by vacuum evaporation and the mother liquor is recycled to the reactor.

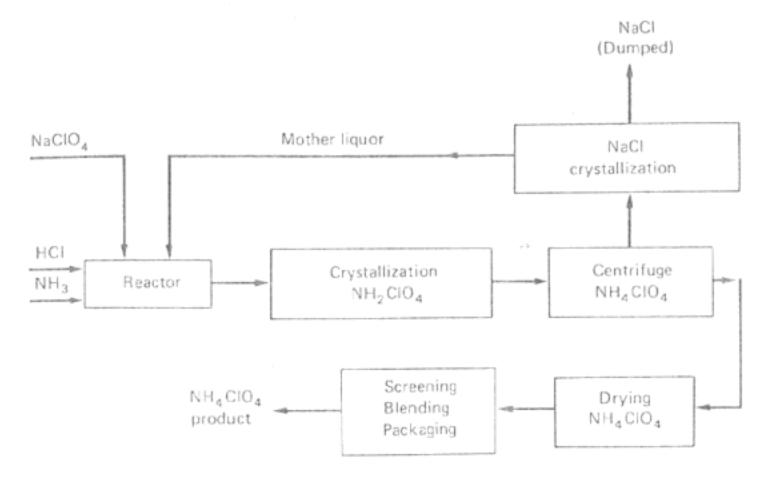


FIG. 77. Diagram of manufacture of ammonium perchlorate according to Kaye [81].

For high burning rate propellants a fine particle size ammonium perchlorate is required and can be produced by three processes according to Kaye [81]:

- (a) In a jet mill in the atmosphere of nitrogen or helium at 82°C. The powder of AP of 5 μ is collected in trichloroethylene.
- (b) By slurry grinding. A slurry of 85 parts of 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoro-ethane (Freon 113) and 15% of AP and a small portion (0.15 parts) of a surfactant is ground for 160 hours to obtain a particle size of 1.72 μ .
- (c) By freeze-drying. An emulsion made of AP in water and 1% Nopogen emulsifier and 0.1% Johnsons Wax. The emulsion is freeze-dried in a vacuum sublimator to give a product of particle size 0.37 μ . The Wax or some polymers such as 2-cyanoacrylate were added to prevent crystal regrowth.

Specification

The U.S. specifications [81] require 99.0-99.3% purity, total moisture 0.05-0.08%, surface moisture 0.02%, NH₄Cl 0.03-0.15%, NaClO₃ 0.02%, Bromates as NaBrO₃ 0.0-0.004%, K₂CrO₄ 0.0-0.015%, iron (as Fe) 0.001% or (as Fe₂O₃) 0.0036%, ash (as sulphates) 0.25-0.30%, volatiles 0.04%.

Meyer [80] describes three grades of specification: A, B and C which are similar to the above, and in addition: water insolubles 0.01-0.03%, residue from sulphuric acid forming 0.3%, Na and K not more than 0.08%, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ 0-0.22%, pH 4.3-5.3 or 5.5-6.5.

Specifications also include particle size. Meyer [80] mentioned seven classes:

(1) through 420-297 μ sieve, retained on 74 μ sieve,

(2) and (3) through 297 and 149 μ sieve respectively,

(4) 50-70% through 210 μ sieve,

(5) through 297 μ sieve, retained on 105 μ sieve,

(6) 89–97% through 297 μ sieve,

(7) 45-65% through 420μ sieve.

PERCHLORATES OF METALS (Vol. 111, p. 230)

A considerable number of perchlorates of metals have been described in the monograph by Schumacher [46] and also in the Encyclopedia by Kaye [81]. A short review of the properties of metal perchlorates was given by Shidlovskii [85]. He compared the thermochemistry of their decomposition according to the general equation:

$$M(ClO_4)_n \longrightarrow MCl_n + 2n O_2 - \Delta H.$$
 (10)

He pointed out that three decomposition groups exist:

(1) Perchlorates of K, Rb, Cs decompose with a very small thermochemical effect, for example with KClO₄ it $-\Delta H = 0.6$ kcal/mol.

(2) Perchlorates of Li, Na, Mg, Ca, Ba which decompose with a small exothermic effect: Li and Na of $-\Delta H = ca$. 6 kcal/mol. and Mg and Ba of the same value for equivalent. Thus for Ba(ClO₄)₂ $-\Delta H = 12.8$ kcal/mol.

(3) Perchlorates with a marked exothermic decomposition, for example silver perchlorate which gives $-\Delta H = 22.3$ kcal/mol. Silver perchlorate possesses explosive properties (Vol. III, p. 232).

It was found that when free of any organic substance, it is insensitive to mechanical action. However with a small amount of ethyl ether it shows a high sensitivity to shock and friction and has caused a few accidents.

Recently a less explicable accident has occurred [109] with cobalt (II) perchlorate. The salt had been prepared by allowing aqueous perchloric acid to react with an excess of CoCO₃, filtering off the excess carbonate, reducing the volume and crystallizing out the salt. The explosion occurred when the caked mass of crystals was placed in a mortar and tapped gently to break it up. No organic matter is thought to have been present. Extreme caution should be taken in handling Co(ClO₄)₂ and similar salts.

The mechanism of decomposition of barium perchlorate was examined by Jacobs, Solymosi and Rasko [113].

OTHER PERCHLORATES (Vol. II, p. 483)

Hydrazine perchlorate (hyzazinium perchlorate)

Conant and Rooj [93] studied the crystal structure: they found it to be orthorhombic with m.p. 131–132°C and density 1.939. Carleton and Lewis [94] studied the phase system with water and reported m.p. 142.4°C and a hydrate N₂H₄·HClO₄·½ H₂O losing water at 61–64°C. M.p. 137–138°C of the perchlorate was also reported [95].

Heat of neutralization of HClO₄ with N₂H₄ was - 44.4 kcal/mol and heat of formation $-\Delta H_{\rm f} = 42.9$ kcal/mol [96] and $-\Delta H_{\rm f} = 40.7$ kcal/mol [97].

It can be prepared by neutralizing aqueous solution of hydrazine with HClO₄ [95] or by double exchange of hydrazine salt with an inorganic perchlorate dissolved in lower alcohols [98].

The deflagration of Hydrazine Perchlorate was studied by Levy, von Elbe and co-workers [111]. They found that it could be catalysed by copper chromite, potassium dichromate and magnesium oxide. The entropy of vapourization and dissociation:

$$N_2 H_5 Cl O_4 \longrightarrow N_2 H_4 + H Cl O_4$$
 (11)

455

is 73 cal/deg. mole. (A similar figure was found for the entropy of dissociation of ammonium perchlorate into NH₂ and HClO₄: 71 cal thermal dissociation of deg. mole.) Grelecki and Cruice [112] examined also hydrazinium diperchlorate (see below) and found its decomposition to be autocatalytic. On the contrary monoperchlorate is not autocatalytic.

Volk and Schubert [61] examined the fragmentation in a mass spectrometer. They found NH_3^+ , NH_4^+ , H_2O^+ , H_3O^+ , $N_2H_4^+$, $N_2H_5^+$, ClO_2^+ , $HClO_4^+$.

On heating it decomposes at 230°C [95], but Shidlovskii et al. [96] gives the ignition temperature 277-280°C. On detonation the volume of gases is 864 l/kg [96].

Lead block expansion is the order of 113% of Picric acid or 122% of TNT [81].

Hydrazine Diperchlorate

$$[NH_3 NH_3]^{2+} (ClO_4)_2^-$$

m.p. $191^{\circ}C$.

The compound has the density 2.21.

Salts of Hydrazine Perchlorate and Chlorate Complexes (Vol. III, p. 230)

Complex salts of hydrazine and perchlorate were described also by Maissen and Schwarzenbach [99] and in the Encyclopedia [81].

457

Nitrosyl Perchlorate (Vol. II, p. 484)

Fragmentation in a mass spectrometer was described by Volk and Schubert [61].

Hydroxylamine Perchlorate

NH2 OH·HClO4

m.p. 87.5-90°C

It forms hygroscopic crystals, decomposing at 120° C. Heat of formation was $-\Delta H_{\rm f}=66.2~{\rm kcal/mol}$. It was prepared by reacting hydroxylamine sulphate with BaClO₄. Impact sensitivity was of 15 cm by 2 kg falling weight [81].

Methylamine Perchlorate (Vol. III, p. 484)

CH₃ NH₃ ClO₄

m.p. 255°C (d)

The crystal structure was reported by Stammler [100] and Zanazzi [101]. The substance passes through a phase transition at 178°C. Densities of phase II at 77°C is 1.58 c/cm³, phase I at 200°C is 1.58 g/cm³.

The temperature of explosion by heating was found to be 338°C [102]. Mass spectrometry was examined by a number of authors, most complete being the study by Volk and Schubert [61]. They found fragments at 260°C: CH₃⁺, CH₂N⁺, CH₃NH⁺, CH₃NH₂⁺, Cl⁺, ClO⁺, ClO₂⁺, ClO₃⁺, HClO₄⁺ m/e.

Guanidine Perchlorate (Vol. III, p. 485)

Markwald and Struwe [103] described the method of making this substance from cyanoguanidine and ammonium perchlorate. Some physico-chemical properties were reported [104]. Heat of formation according to Krivtsov and coworkers [105] was found to be $-\Delta H_{\rm f} = 74$ kcal/mol.

Guanidine perchlorate is a powerful explosive: its rate of detonation can reach 7150 m/s at $\rho = 1.67$, and lead block expansion 400 cm³ [106].

Nitroguanidine Perchlorate

This interesting substance, which is an exothermic compound, was obtained by Rosolovskii, Krivtsov and Titova [97]. Its enthalpy of formation is $-\Delta H_{\rm f} = 51.5$ kcal/mol.

Fluoroammonium Perchlorate

NH₃ F ClO₄

This substance was prepared by Grakauskas and Baum [107]: a solution of ethyl (or isopropyl)-N-fluorocarbamate in 70% HClO₄ was heated until CO₂ was evolved at 68°C. The excess of perchloric acid was removed under vacuum:

$$C_2H_5OCONHF + HClO_4 \longrightarrow NH_3FClO_4 + CO_2 + C_2H_5OClO_3.$$
 (12)

Fluoroammonium perchlorate has an appreciable vapour pressure, subliming at 46°C.

Nitronium Perchlorate (Vol. I, p. 19)

 $NO_{2}^{+}ClO_{4}^{-}$

The substance forms hygroscopic crystals which melt on decomposition at 135°C without explosion.

The original product obtained by Hantzsch (Vol. I, p. 19) proved to be a mixture of nitronium perchlorate and perchloric acid monohydrate (Goddard and co-workers [116]). Nitronium perchlorate was obtained by distilling anhydrous perchloric acid onto an excess of dry dinitrogen pentoxide at -80° C and the mixture was kept *in vacuo* to remove volatiles. The product was composed of 89% nitronium perchlorate and 11% perchloric acid hydrate. Pure nitronium perchlorate was obtained by repeating the experiment in nitromethane with a large excess of N₂O₅ [117]. Cordes [114] examined the decomposition between 70 and 112°C and found gaseous products NO₂, Cl₂, ClO₂, NO₃Cl and O₂. M. D. Marshall and Lewis [115] established that at 65°C the major products were nitrosonium perchlorate and oxygen. Nitrosonium perchlorate further decomposes:

NO ClO₄
$$\longrightarrow$$
 NO₂ + Cl O₂ + ½ O₂

$$2 \text{ Cl O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{Cl}_2 + 2 \text{ O}_2.$$

PERCHLORIC ACID AND CHLORINE OXIDES

Thermal decomposition of ammonium perchlorate and perchlorates of other bases raised problems of the decomposition of perchloric acid and oxides of chlorine. This was extensively reviewed by Schumacher [46], Zinovyev [86], Jacobs and Whitehead [47], Pearson [87].

459

Perchloric Acid (Vol. III, p. 313)

Thermal decomposition of perchloric acid is a complicated process and the trend of decomposition depends on the temperature. The process is particularly complicated at temperatures below ca. 315°C. Above that temperature the reaction is homogeneous [8]. The following are products found in the region 200-440°C: Cl, Cl2, O, O2, H2O and chlorine oxides [60, 88, 89].

Chlorine Oxides

Chlorine oxides are compounds of a relatively low stability, the most stable being Cl2 O and Cl2 O2.

Chlorine monoxide (Cl2O) is explosive if heated rapidly or overheated locally, but on careful heating the decomposition between 100° and 140°C is measurable [90].

Chlorine heptoxide (Cl2O7) was studied at temperatures of 100-120°C [91], it decomposed to chlorine and oxygen. The decomposition of liquid compound was examined [92] at 60-80°C.

The decomposition of other chlorine oxides are given in a review [47].

REFERENCES

- A. KO¥ACZKOWSKI, Wiad. Chem. 32, 115 (1978).
- 2. T. H. LOWRY and F. C. HEMMINGS, J. Soc. Chem. Ind. 39, 101 (1920).
- 3. J. WHETSTONE, Ind. Eng. Chem. 44, 2663 (1952).
- 4. J. R. SILVERBERG, J. R. LEHR and G. J. HOFFMEISTER, J. Agric. Food Chem. 6, 442 (1958).
- L. N. COOK, Nature 54, 30 (1968).
- 6. A. B. BESUMONT and R. A. MOONEY, Ind. Eng. Chem. 17, 635 (1925).
- 7. A. L. SHNEERSON, V. A. KLEVKE and M. O. MINIOVICH, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 29, 682
- C. SJÖLIN, J. Agric. Food Chem. 19, 83 (1971); 20, 895 (1972).
- 9. L. A. ALEKSEENKO and V. M. BOLDYREV, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 29, 529 (1956).
- 10. R. N. BROWN and A. C. McLAREN, Proc. R. Soc. 266 A, 329 (1962).
- 11. F. WOLF and W. SCHARRE, Sci. Papers U. Poznan, Math-Phis-Chem. No. 11, 3 (1967).
- 12. E. A. KOZAKOVA, B. G. LYNDKOVSKAYA, V. M. LINDIN and A. S. BERKOVICH, Khim. Prom. 43, 733 (1967).
- 13. Ya. A. SANNIKOVA and N. S. TOROCHESHNIKOV, Sci. Papers Moscov Khim. Tekhnol. Inst. 60, 15 (1969).
- 14. S. B. HENDRICKS, E. POSNJAK and F. C. KRACEK, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 54, 2766
- D. G. THOMPSON, Proceedings No. 125, Fertilizer Soc., London, 1972.
- 16. M. L. BROWN, A. W. GREEN and L. BLANTON, J. Agric. Food Chem. 16, 373 (1968).
- 17. W. ENGEL, Explosivstoffe 21, 9 (1973).
- 18. A. P. GLAZKOVA, Catalysis of the Combustion of Explosives (in Russian), Izd. 'Nauka', 1976 and references therein.
- 19. A. BUTCHARD and J. WHETSONE, Disc. Faraday Soc. 5, 254 (1949).
- 20. K. K. ANDREEV and A. P. GLAZKOVA, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 86, 801 (1952).

21. K. K. ANDREEV and A. P. GLAZKOVA, Theory of Explosives, Collective Vol., (Ed. K. K. Andreev) p. 314. Izd. 'Vysshaya Shkola', Moscow, 1967.

22. A. FINDLAY and C. ROSEBOURNE, J. Soc. Chem. Ind. 41, 38 (1922).

- 23. M. A. COOK, Ind. & Eng. Chem. 60, 44 (1968). 24. F. SOMMER, Z. Anorg. Chem. 86, 71 (1914).
- 25. R. J. ROBINSON and W. C. McCRONE, Analyt. Chem. 30, 1014 (1958).
- 26. L. F. AUDRIETH and B. A. OGG, The Chemistry of Hydrazine, J. Wiley, New York, 1951.
- 27. H. K. JAMES, according to Encyclopedia of Explosives by B. F. Fedoroff, O. E. Sheffield and S. M. Kaye et al. [33].
- 28. L. MÉDARD, Mém. Poudres 33, 323 (1951).
- 29. A. A. SHIDLOVSKII, V. I. SEMESHIN and V. I. SIMUTIN, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 33, 1411 (1960).
- 30. C. C. CLARK, Hydrazine, Mathieson Chem. Corp., Baltimore, Md., 1953.
- 31. P. BREISACHER, H. H. TAKIMOTO, G. C. DENAULT and W. A. HICKS, Comb. & Flame 19, 144 (1972).
- 32. R. MEYER, Explosives, Verlag Chemia, Weinheim, 1977.
- 33. Encyclopedia of Explosives by B. F. Fedoroff, O. E. Sheffield and S. M. Kaye et al., Vol. 7, Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1975.
- 34. A. K. KURBANGALINA and N. N. TINOKHIN, Fiz. Gozeniya i Vzryva 6, 515 (1970).
- 35. A. SABANEJEFF, Z. anorg. Chem. 20, 21 (1899).
- 36. H. FRANZEN and O. V. MEYER, Z. anorg. Chem. 60, 266 (1908).
- 37. L. MÉDARD and J. BARLOT, Mém. Poudres 34, 159 (1952).
- 38. T. L. COTTRELL and J. E. GILL, J. Chem. Soc. 1799 (1951). 39. IDL Chemicals Ltd, Indian Patent 140647 (1976); British Patent 1548827 (1977).
- 40. G. S. BIASUTTI, History of Accidents in the Explosives Industry, Vevey, 1980.
- 41. N. N. BAKHMAN, V. S. NIKIFOROV, V. I. AVDYUNIN, A. E. FOGELZANG and Yu. S. KICHIN, Comb. & Flame 22, 77 (1974).
- 42. S. R. JAIN, M. V. RAO and V. R. P. VERNEKER, J. C.S. Perkin II, 406 (1979).
- 43. R. SALVADORI, Ann. Chim. Applicata 6, 115, 118 (1916).
- 44. F. FAIRBROTHER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 44, 2419 (1922).
- 45. F. SOLYMOSI and T. BÁNSÁGI, Comb. & Flame 13, 262 (1969).
- 46. J. C. SCHUMACHER, Perchlorates, their Properties, Manufacture and Uses, Reinhold, New York, 1960.
- 47. P. W. M. JACOBS and H. M. WHITEHEAD, Chem. Reviews 69, 551 (1969) and refer-
- 48. D. VORLÄNDER AND E. KAASCHT, Chem. Ber. 56, 1157 (1923). .
- 49. A. V. DUBOVITSKII, N. Ya. BUBEN and G. B. MANDELIS, Zh. Strukt. Khim. 5, 40 (1964).
- 50. M. M. MARKOWITZ and D. A. BORYTA, J. Am. Rocket Soc. 32, 1941 (1962).
- 51. M. W. EVANS, R. B. BOYER and L. McCULLEY, J. Chem. Phys. 40, 2431 (1964).
- 52. H. WISE, J. Phys. Chem. 71, 2843 (1967).
- 53. P. ZIRKIND and E. S. FREEMAN, Nature 199, 1280 (1963).
- 54. J. N. MAYCOCK, V. R. PAI VERNEKER and C. S. GORZYNSKI, Solid State Commun. 5, 225 (1967).
- 55. K. K. ANDREEV and SUN TSUAN-TSAI, in, Theory of Explosives, Collective Vol., (Ed. K. K. Andreev) p. 99. Izd. 'Vysshaya Shkola', Moscow, 1967.
- 56. M. DODÉ, Compt. rend. 200, 63 (1934); Bull. Soc. Chim. France [5] 5, 170 (1938).
- 57. W. A. ROSSER, S. H. INAMI and H. WISE, Comb. & Flame 12, 427 (1968).
- 58. M. DODÉ, Bull. Soc. Chim. France [5] 5, 176 (1938).
- 59. W. P. M. JACOBS and J. POWLING, Comb. & Flame 13, 71 (1969).
- 60. G. A. HEATH and J. R. MAJER, Trans. Faraday Soc. 60, 1783 (1964).
- 61. F. VOLK and H. SCHUBERT, Explosivstoffe 18, 73 (1970).
- 62. E. S. FREEMAN and D. A. ANDERSON, J. Phys. Chem. 65, 1662 (1961).
- 63. a. P. J. HARLEY and P. W. LEVY, Nature 211, 1278 (1966);
 - b. P. J. HARLEY and P. W. LEVY, J. Chem. Phys. 49, 1493, 1500 (1968).

- 64. R. FRIEDMAN, R. G. NUGENT, K. E. RUMBEL and A. C. SEURLOCK, 6th Symposium (International) on Combustion, p. 512. Reinhold, 1957.
- 65. E. E. ARDEN, J. PAWLING and W. A. W. SMITH, Comb. & Flame 6, 21 (1962).

66. A. P. GLAZKOVA, Explosivstoffe 18, 89 (1970).

67. T. L. BOGGS, K. J. KRAEUTLE and D. E. ZURN, AIAA J. 10, 15 (1972).

68. C. GUIRAO and F. A. WILLIAMS, AIAA J. 9, 1345 (1971).

G. B. MANELIS and V. A. STRUNIN, Comb. & Flame 17, 69 (1971).

70. A. P. GLAZKOVA and V. K. BOBOLEV, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 185, 346 (1969).

71. C. GUIRAO and F. A. WILLIAMS, J. Phys. Chem. 73, 4302 (1969).

72. N. N. BAKHMAN, A. F. BELYAEV, G. V. LUKASHENYA and D. I. POLIKARPOV, Prikl. Mekh. i Tekhn. Fiz. 131 (1964).

73. A. P. GLAZKOVA, Prikl. Mekh. Tekhn. Fiz. 121 (1963).

74. W. A. ROSSER, S. H. INAMI and H. WISE, Trans. Faraday Soc. 60, 1618 (1964).

75. G. S. PEARSON and D. SUTTON, Comb. & Flame 13, 330 (1969).

76. L. F. SHIMAGIN and A. A. SHIDLOVSKII, Research on Chemistry and Technology of Salts and Oxidizers, Akad. Nauk SSSR, 112 (1965).

77. G. L. PELLETT and A. R. SAUNDERS, according to [47].

- 78. V. A. STRUNIN and G. B. MANELIS, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 2226 (1964).
- 79. a. A. V. RAEVSKII and G. B. MANELIS, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 151, 886 (1969); b. A. V. RAEVSKII, G. B. MANELIS and L. A. VOTINOVA, ibid. 160, 1136 (1965).
- 80. R. MEYER, Explosives, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977; Explosivstoffe, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1979.
- 81. S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey,
- 82. J. V. DAVIES, P. W. M. JACOBS and A. RUSSELL-JONES, Trans. Faraday Soc. 63, 1737 (1967).
- 83. a. DONNA PRICE, A. R. CLAIRMONT, JR. and I. JOFFE, Comb. & Flame 11, 413
 - b. DONNA PRICE, A. R. CLAIRMONT, JR., J. O. ERKMAN and D. J. EDWARDS, Comb. & Flame 13, 104 (1969).
- 84. J. C. SCHUMACHER, U.S. Patent 2739873 (1956); Chem. Abstr. 50, 9700 (1956).
- 85. A. A. SHIDLOVSKII, in, Theory of Explosives, Collective Vol., (Ed. K. K. Andreev), Izd. Vysshaya Shkola, Moscow, 1967.
- 86. A. A. ZINOVYEV, Uspekhi Khim, 32, 590 (1963).
- 87. G. S. PEARSON, Oxidation Comb. Rev. 4, 1 (1969).
- 88. J. B. LEVY, J. Phys. Chem. 66, 1092 (1962).
- 89. I. P. FISHER, Trans Faraday Soc. 63, 684 (1967); 64, 1852 (1968).
- 90. C. N. HINSHELWOOD and J. HUGHES, J. Chem. Soc. 125, 1841 (1924).
- 91. R. V. FIGINI, E. COLOCCIA and H. J. SCHUMACHER, Z. Phys. Chem. 14, 32 (1958).
- 92. V. P. BABAEVA, Zh. Neorg. Khim. 8, 1809 (1963).
- 93. J. W. CONANT and R. B. ROOJ, JR., Acta Crystallogr. B 26, 1928 (1970).
- 94. L. T. CARLETON and R. E. LEWIS, Chem. Eng. Data 11, 165 (1966); Chem. Abstr. 65, 86 (1966).
- 95. J. BARLOT and S. MARSOULE, Compt. rend. 228, 1497 (1949).
- 96. A. A. SHIDLOVSKII, V. I. SEMESHKIN and L. F. SHMAGIN, Zh. Prikl. Khim. 35, 756 (1962).
- 97. V. Ya. ROSOLOVSKII, N. V. KRIVTSOV and K. V. TITOVA, Zh. Neorg. Khim. 13, 681 (1968).
- 98. D. R. STERN, U.S. Patent 3131997 (1964).
- 99. B. MAISSEN and G. SCHWARZENBACH, Helv. Chim. Acta 34, 2084 (1951).

100. M. STAMMLER, according to [81].

- P. F. ZANAZZI, Acta Crystallogr. B 24, 499 (1968).
- 102. R. L. DATTA and N. R. CHATTERJEE, J. Chem. Soc. 115, 1008 (1919).
- 103. W. MARKWALD and F. STRUWE, Chem. Ber. 55, 457 (1922).
- 104. K. V. TITOVA and V. Ya. ROSOLOVSKII, Zh. Neorg. Khim. 10, 446 (1965).

- 105. N. V. KRIVTSOV, K. V. TITOVA and V. Ya. ROSOLOVSKII, Zh. Neorg. Khim. 10, 454 (1965).
- 106. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 6, Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1974.

107. V. GRAKAUSKAS and K. BAUM, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 90, 3839 (1968).

108. A. KOŁACZKOWSKI and A. BISKUPSKI, Prace Nauk. Inst. Technologii Nieorg. Polit. Wrocławskiej No. 2, 166 (1972).

109. P. J. ROBINSON, Chem. in Brit. 17, 560 (1981).

110. G. KRIEN, Explosivstoffe 15, 73 (1967).

- 111. J. B. LEVY, G. VON ELBE, R. FRIEDMAN, T. WALLIN and S. J. ADAMS, in, Advanced Propellant Chemistry, (Ed. R. T. Holzmann) ACS Advances in Chem. 54, p. 55. ACS, Washington D.C., 1966.
- 112. C. J. GRELECKI and W. CRUICE, ibid., p. 73.
- 113. P. W. M. JACOBS, F. SOLYMOSI and J. RASKO, Comb. & Flame 17, 125 (1971).

114. H. F. CORDES, J. Phys. Chem. 67, 1693 (1963).

115. M. D. MARSHALL and L. L. LEWIS, in, Advanced Propellant Chemistry, (Ed. R. T. Holzmann) Advances 54, p. 82. ACS, Washington D.C., 1966.

116. D. R. goddard, Nature 158, 480 (1946).

117. D. R. GODDARD, J. Chem. Soc. 2550 (1950). 118. V. V. BOLDYREV, V. V. ALEKSANDROV, A. V. BOLDYREVA, V. I. GRITSAN.

Yu. Ya. KARPENKO, O. P. KOROBEINICHEV, N. N. PANFILOV and E. F. KHAIR-ETOLINOV, Comb. & Flame 15, 71 (1970).

119. D. M. WATT, JR. and E. E. PATTERSON, Comb. & Fiame 14, 297 (1970).

CHAPTER 17

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE)

(Vol. III, p. 129)

INTRODUCTION

With regard to the number of primary (i.e. initiating) explosives very little can be added to those already described in Vol. III. Thus the most used initiators are: Lead Azides, Lead Styphnate, Tetracene. Mercuric Fulminate which is the oldest and so far most popular initiator is gradually being withdrawn from use in some countries (e.g. in the U.S.A.) and replaced by lead azide. The other primary explosives, such as cyanuric triazide and diazodinitrophenol are good initiators but have not yet received wider application. A few more primary explosives have proved to be efficient initiating agents such as: silver, cadmium and cupric azides, triazidotrinitrobenzene, salts of acetylene, double salts of styphnic acid (lead salt) and tetracene, hexamethylenetriperoxide diamine.

A large group of explosives exists which have initiating properties: they are complex salts of metals with bases such as ammonia, amines, hydrazine etc. (Vol. III, p. 230). There is insufficient information on the properties of these compounds, their stability and their action on metals, therefore they cannot be recommended as yet for practical use.

A good initiating explosive (IE) should correspond to numerous requirement, such as:

1. Good initiating properties, that is, a small charge of IE should bring an explosive to detonation. This is usually connected with a short time of burning to detonation. A classic example is lead azide which has a remarkably short time of burning to detonation according to Patry and Laffitte [46, 47].

2. Safe handling and use in manufacture of elements of ammunition, such as pressing into the elements.

3. Ease of filling the initiating elements and ease of safe pressing.

4. Safe use of such elements, for example avoiding premature detonation when striking an object.

- 5. Stability on storage at room temperature and elevated temperatures (e.g. up to 150°C) and in some types of charges at low temperature. They should not react with carbon dioxide in atmosphere.
- 6. Absence of corrosive effect of the substance on metal used for initiating elements (cups and tubes).
 - 7. Ease of safe manufacture of the substances.

Failure to answer one of the above conditions may cancel the practical application of the substance.

An important property of IE is their ability to burn to detonation under reduced pressure. This is of significance to space research, and will be discussed below.

BURNING OF IE UNDER REDUCED PRESSURE

There has been some controversy as to whether initiating explosives can burn and eventually detonate under reduced pressure. The earlier literature reported that they do not burn in a 'high vacuum' [39]. Muraour and Schumacher [40a] found that initiating explosives can burn to detonation under pressure of 10-3 to 10⁻⁴ torr. This was not in agreement with the earlier finding of Burlot [41a]. Burlot [41b] reported that different initiating explosives are characterized by a critical low pressure: the explosive cannot burn and detonate if the pressure falls below that limit. The critical pressure amounts to as much as 15 torr for mercuric fulminate and 2 X 10-2 torr for lead azide. Belaev [42, 44], Belaev and Belaeva [43] seem to confirm the view of Burlot, although they did not examine the pressure below 2-3 torr.

T. Urbański and Stanuch [45] undertook experiments to clarify the existing discrepancy particularly in view of the importance of the problem.

Their conclusion was that initiating explosives can be divided into five classes according to their behaviour when ignited with a resistance wire under reduced pressure. Here is their classification.

- (I) IE which readily detonate when ignited either as loose powder or pressed pellets at pressure as low as 10⁻⁵ torr. Lead, silver and mercuric azides, silver and cadmium fulminates, lead styphnate and m-dinitrobenzdiazonium perchlorate belong to this group of compounds. All the above substances are characterized by a very short period of burning preceding detonation.
- (II) IE which readily detonate when ignited as pellets at pressure as low as 10⁻⁴ torr. When in the form of loose powder they detonate under a pressure above 1 torr. Cyanuric triazide and hexamethylenetriperoxide diamine belong to this group of compounds.
- (III) IE which burn without detonation when ignited as pellets under pressure of the order of 10⁻⁴ torr. Under atmospheric pressure they burn to detonation. When in the form of a loose powder they partially burn under pressure of 1 torr

but under atmospheric pressure can burn to an explosion. Mercuric fulminate belongs to this group of compounds.

(IV) IE in the form of pellets which can detonate when ignited under atmospheric pressure, but do not detonate when the pressure is of the order 100-400 torr. At lower pressures of the order of 10⁻⁴ torr they do not burn. In the form of loose powder they burn under atmospheric pressure but do not detonate. Dinitrodiazaphenol and tetrazene belong to this group of compounds.

(V) Substances of this group do not burn to detonation even at atmospheric pressure when the pellets are not confined. A strong confinement is needed to bring their burning to detonation. Trinitrotriazidobenzene belongs to this group of compounds.

One more remark should be added to the behaviour of initiators as under (1) and (II) - still higher vacuum should be examined. Perhaps under pressure lower than 10⁻⁵ torr the primary explosives of groups (I) and (II) may behave differently from above and decompose without explosion. Thus the classification as above is valid only in limits for vacuum application.

Recently a monograph on initiating explosives written by Bagal [1] appeared. It contains chapters on:

- 1. Fulminates
- Azides
- 3. Styphnates
- 4. Diazo compounds
- 5. Tetrazen and Tetrazoles
- 6. Peroxides
- 7. Acetylenides

Two other monographs have appeared which have been dedicated to azides: a collective volume edited by Patai [2] and two collective volumes on metal azides edited by Fair and Walker [3]. Also reviews have appeared on alkyl and aryl azides by Boyer and Canter (Vol. III, p. 196), and organic azides by L'abbé

MERCURIC FULMINATE (Vol. III, pp. 129, 139)

The monograph by Bagal [1] contains a detailed description of the early history of the discovery of reactions leading to the formation of mercuric fulminate which began in 1800 thanks to the work of Howard (Vol. III, p. 129). Further work was done by Liebig [5], Liebig and Gay-Lussac [6], Gérard [7] and a number of other authors [8-18]. The correct structure of fulminic acid was given by Nef [19], supported by L. Wöhler and Teodorowits [20] and later by Wieland and Hess [21].

Polymerization of fulminic acid was studied by Wieland and Hess [21] and

much later by Birkenbach and Sennewald [22]. These works led to rationalize the polymerization to a trimer given in Vol. III, p. 133 as formula VII.

Dansi [23] criticized the scheme of Wieland (Vol. III, p. 135). He could not obtain fulminates of mercury and silver by acting with their nitrates on isonitrosoacetic acid. The salts of isonitrosoacetic acid did not yield fulminates when acting with nitric acid (equations 5-8, Vol. III, p. 135). This casts some doubt on the accuracy of Wieland's scheme.

The structure of mercuric fulminate was also confirmed by Angelico through the ingenious formation of the compound from malonic acid (Vol. III, p. 136). Ponzio [24] found that nitrogen dioxide reacted with oxaminoacetic acid (I) vielding methylnitrolic acid (II) and therefore the reaction of Angelico-Ponzio should be presented by scheme (1) according to [1]:

Physical Properties

The problem of difference in colour of mercuric fulminate (grey and white crystals) does not seem to be fully solved. The view of Solonina (Vol. III, p. 138), Philip [25], Langhans [26], Marshall (Vol. III, p. 138) that the grey colour mercuric fulminate is due to some organic impurities seems to be correct. Crystallization of the substance from a solvent always yielded a white substance. The coloured products are probably resinous polymers of fulminic acid. The latter contains a double bond and is liable to polymerize. Whitening of mercuric fulminate by adding cupric salts appears to be an optical effect.

The density of mercuric fulminate on pressing into a No. 8 copper detonator case is according to Wöhler and Roth [27]:

Pressure kg/cm ²	100	250	500	1000	2000
Density g/cm ³	2.36	2.61	2.99	3.47	3.76

Technical mercuric fulminate contains (according to Bagal [1]) mercuric oxalate, mercurous oxides, inclusion of the reaction liquor, mercuric chloride. Bagal also mentioned the presence of metallic mercury which proved to be not always correct according to Solonina [28]. He examined samples of grey mercuric fulminate by keeping them and frictioning on gold plates and no formation of amalgamate was noticed.

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE) 467

Many authors stated that keeping most of the solutions of mercuric fulminate for a longer time leads to the decomposition of the substance. According to Solonina [28] a solution of mercuric fulminate in 22% aqueous ammonia produced a decomposition of the dissolved substance and mercuric oxide precipitated after 12 hours of keeping the solution at room temperature. Pyridine — a good solvent of mercuric fulminate — may also bring about decomposition with a precipitation of metallic mercury [26, 28]. Also a yellow coloured precipitate may be formed with a low content of Hg (ca. 58.5%) [1].

Chemical Properties

As pointed out in Vol. III (p. 140) mercuric fulminate is subjected to decomposition under the action of concentrated acids. Aqua regia produces chloropicrine. Thiocyanic acid gives an exothermic reaction with the formation of mercuric sulphide. If the temperature rises high — metallic mercury may be precipitated [1]. Nef [19] examined the action of hydrogen sulphide on silver fulminate and came to the conclusion that the salt of thioformhydroxamic acid (III) is formed. Cambi [29] tried to isolate the free acid. However it decomposed readily yielding thiohydrocyanide:

HS III HCNS +
$$H_2$$
 O (2)

The reactions of metals with mercuric fulminate was described for the first time by Cheltsov in 1883 [30]. Dry mercuric fulminate did not react with metals — such as copper or brass, but in the presence of moisture a gradual formation of amalgamates occurs with time. Subsequently all elements containing mercuric fulminate and pressed into metal casing should be protected from moisture by varnish or air-tight casing.

Hygroscopicity of mercuric fulminate was examined by Kast [31]. He found that technical mercuric fulminate is non-hygroscopic: in 100% moisture atmosphere during 80 days at room temperature its weight increased by 0.16%. Mercuric fulminate reacted with potassium chlorate in a moist atmosphere and mercuric oxide resulted.

Sensitivity to impact. As a typical IE, mercuric fulminate is very sensitive to impact. Bubnov (according to [1]) reported that grey mercuric fulminate is slightly more sensitive to impact than the white species.

Chemical Stability and Behaviour at High Temperature (Vol. III, p. 141)

The earliest experiments on the stability of mercuric fulminate belong to Hoitsema [32] and Solonina [28]. Hoitsema examined the behaviour of mercuric fulminate under reduced pressure.

Solonina determined the ignition temperature and found it varied within the limits 157-172°C. When heating started at 100°C, the temperature was invariably 160°C.

Kast and Haid [33] found the following data: mercuric fulminate heated at the rate of 20°C/min exploded at 170–175°C, when kept at constant temperature explosion occurred:

at 190°C after 8-10 sec. 200°C after 7-8 sec. 205°C after 5 sec.

Behaviour at Low Temperature

Kling and Florentin [34] examined the behaviour of mercuric fulminate at low temperature: from -80° to -183° C and found that the velocity of detonation does not change with temperature at the density of 1.25 the figures were: 2365 m/s and 2350 m/s at room temperature and at -183° C respectively.

Clark [35] investigated the initiating properties of mercuric fulminate at different temperatures: +25°, -80° and -183°C to test the applicability of detonators in charges with liquid oxygen. He found a lowering of initiating power of detonators with a lowering of temperature, but the velocity of detonation did not change — in agreement with the observation of Kling and Florentin.

Action of Light

The following information on the work of Farmer [36] should be added to those given previously (Vol. III, p. 146). He examined the influence of sun-light on both grey and white samples and found white samples to be more sensitive to the action of light. Thus after 320 hours of irradiation white and grey samples evolved 0.37 and 0.14 ml of gas respectively. Patry and Laffitte [37] examined the influence on the induction period of irradiation of mercuric fulminate with ultraviolet light. The induction period was very much shortened by irradiation, for example, at 160°C freshly made sample and irradiated sample gave the induction periods of 252 and 9 sec. respectively.

According to Borocco [38] mercuric fulminate irradiated with ultraviolet light in vacuo was partly decomposed with the evolution of nitrogen and carbon monoxide according to the equation.

$$Hg(ONC)_2 \longrightarrow Hg + 2 CO + N_2$$
. (3)

He also compared burning of samples: irradiated and previously heated to 100° C and found a similarity between the action of irradiation and pre-heating.

CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY OF EXPLOSIVES

Burning under Reduced Pressure

As previously pointed out (p. 464) mercuric fulminate belongs to the group of IE which can burn to detonation under atmospheric pressure or pressure near to atmospheric. Under pressure of 10⁻⁴ torr it burned without detonation. Muraour and Wohlgemuth [48] examined the influence of the temperature of the charge of mercuric fulminate on burning under reduced pressure. At room temperature a pellet pressed under 3000 kg/cm² kept in vacuo, burned quietly. If preheated to 130°C it detonated within 10 min of keeping at this temperature without using an ignition wire.

'Dead pressing' of mercuric fulminate was described in Vol. III, p. 146. Muraour and Wohlgemuth [48] explain this phenomenon in terms of 'preheated' samples of the IE. If the sample is not 'dead pressed' it is sufficiently porous for the hot gases of decomposition to penetrate inside the charge and produce 'preheating' of the substance.

Initiating Properties of Mercuric Fulminate

Gedymin [49] used an original method for determining initiating properties of a mixture of 95% mercuric fulminate with 5% KClO3. He determined the ratio (p) of the smallest ('critical') mass (m) of the initiating charge to the surface area (s) of the charge of the initiated explosive pressed into a cylindrical

$$p = \frac{m}{s}$$
.

For tetryl and TNT p is 1.12 and 1.52 respectively. The figures express the easier initiation of tetryl than of TNT.

Extensive experiments by Koester [50] on the initiating properties of mercuric fulminate are given in Table 72.

TABLE 72. Critical charges of mercuric fulminate

Initiated explosive	Critical charg	
PETN	0.35	
Tetry] FNT	0.36	
Tetryl + 10% paraffin wax	0.38	
Tetryl + 20% paraffin wax	0.36 0.44	

Koester also examined the influence of the metal casing on the initiation properties of mercuric fulminate. The critical charge was found to be smaller

in a hard metal (e.g. steel) than in a soft one (e.g. copper). The figures were: 0.24 g (steel) and 0.38 (copper).

Other Salts of Fulminic Acid (Vol. III, p. 157)

The only other salt of fulminic acid which was in some limited use was silver fulminate. However it no longer seems to be in use, and other salts were also of no use.

Manufacture of Mercuric Fulminate

No changes in the manufacture as described in Vol. III, p. 149 can be found. The only note of historical interest is that experiments were made by replacing ethanol with methanol in the manufacture of mercuric fulminate. Negative results were reported by Dumas and Peligot [51]. However Stahlschmidt claimed to have obtained mercuric fulminate from methanol as early as 1860 according to [1]. The discrepancy was explained later, e.g. [20], that methanol of Stahlschmidt contained dimethyl acetal - a derivative of acetaldehyde, and this discovery led to the finding [20] that mercuric fulminate can be obtained with a high yield and purity from acetaldehyde.

Esters of Fulminic Acid

Recently Wentrup, Winter and co-workers [182] described the reaction leading to the formation of esters of fulminic acid by vacuum flash pyrolysis (300-600°C) and matrix photolysis of 4-oximinoisoxazol-5(4H)-ones

The esters are unstable and decomposed above -100° C: when R = CH₃, it yielded formaldehyde and hydrocyanide.

HYDRAZOIC ACID, ITS DERIVATIVES AND SALTS (Vol. III, p. 161)

The chemistry of hydrazoic acid derivatives have recently created a wide literature [2, 3, 126, 184] owing to the fact that azides are convenient starting substances in preparative chemistry. This was reviewed by L'abbé [4] and partly by Boyer [52] in his recent paper on covalent oxygen bonding of nitrogen attached to carbon. Also a review on carbamoyl azides appeared [53].

Decomposition of Azides

Decomposition of azides very often begins with formation of nitrenes which contain uncharged nitrogen radical intermediate according to reaction (4)

$$R-N_3 \stackrel{\triangle \text{ or } h\nu}{\longrightarrow} R-\dot{N} \cdot +N_2. \tag{4}$$

Chemistry of nitrenes was also reviewed [54, 55].

The formation of free radical HN· by decomposition of hydrazoic acid has been suggested by a number of authors since 1928 (see Vol. III, p. 167). This was substantiated by experiments on the decomposition of HN3 by the flash photolysis of Thrush (Vol. III, p. 167). The formation of nitrene radicals from azides by flash photolysis was reported simultaneously and independently by Koto [56], Reiser et al. [57-59]. Reiser rationalized the reaction derived from flash photolysis of formation of azo compounds (5):

$$RN \cdot + RN_3 \longrightarrow RN = NR + N_2.$$
 (5)

Nitrenes have triplet ground states. At room or higher temperature they can behave as triplet diradical and singlet electrophilic species. They have a very short time of several microseconds, but can undergo stabilization by a number of reactions, such as: isomerization to amines, dimerization to azo compounds, ring closure to heterocyclics, various addition reactions [4]. Curtius rearrangement [60] is one of the classical examples of passing through the nitrone formation.

Infra-red study of thermal decomposition of N₃ ion (e.g. KN₃ at 345-350°C) shows the formation of NCO as a by-product of CO2 trapped during pressing and the possible reaction:

$$N_3^- + CO_2 \longrightarrow NCO^- + \frac{1}{2}O_2 + N_2$$
. (6)

Azido compounds can be convenient intermediates in the synthesis of natural products containing amino group. Thus crystalline 4-amino hexoses can be formed by hydrogenation of 4-azido hexoses [70].

Heterocyclics from Azides

An important reaction is 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reviewed by Huisgen [61]. An example can be seen from the reaction of styrene (dipolarophile) and picryl azide (1,3-dipole) yielding a triazoline (IV):

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE) 471

1,3-Dipolar addition should also occur between nitrenes and acetylenes [61]. The triazoles (IV) can lose N2 yielding aziridines [72] (V)

Pyrolysis of vinyl azides offers an interesting method of forming azirines [62] (VI)

A similar result was obtained by photolysis of vinyl azides. The reaction can lead to azepines (VII) [63] possibly through the intermediate formation of aziridines [64] (as known, diazepines are an important group of tranquillizers [65]).

The reduction of vinyl azides with sodium sulphite followed by hydrolysis can lead to ketones [71].

Other Reactions of Azide Anion and Radical

An unusual reaction was recently reported by Hoz and Speizman [65] on the reaction of azides with nitroalkenes, resulting in the formation of N-cyano compounds (VIII)

The mechanism of the reaction is not quite clear.

Another interesting reaction comes from the fact observed by Forster and Fierz [67] that the azido-group can function under basic conditions as an intramolecular oxidizing agent. Thus α -azido ketones are transformed into α -diketones. The reaction was mentioned in the review by Boyer and Canter [68] and recently studied [69] as a two step reaction (7):

$$C_6 H_5 CH_2 CN$$
 $\frac{1. \text{ NBS/CCI}_4}{2. \text{ excess N}_3^-/(\text{CH}_3)_2 \text{ SO}}$ $C_6 H_5 CN + N_2 + CN^-$ (7)

Minisci [186] described the addition of azide radical to double bonds. Particularly interesting is the addition of N_3 in allilic position.

Some Organic Azides

Among different groups of organic azides a few are of some interest because

Such are carbamoyl azides [53] of a general formula (IX)

$$R^{1}$$
 $N-C-N_{3}$
 R^{2}

IX

There are three methods of preparing IX:

 Diazotization of semicarbazide or other compounds containing the carbohydrazide grouping:

$$RNHCONHNH_2 \xrightarrow{HONO} RNHCON_3 + H_2O$$
 (8)

Reaction of isocyanate with hydrazoic acid:

$$RNCO + HN_3 \longrightarrow RNHCON_3$$
 (9)

3. Reaction of carbamoyl chlorides with metal azides:

$$R^{1}$$
NC OCI + NaN₃

$$R^{2}$$

$$R^{2}$$
(10)

An imino-derivative of carbamoyl azides, guanyl azide can react forming 5aminotetrazol (X) [73], a substance with explosive properties:

$$NH_2$$
— C — N_3 NH_2 — C — NH NH NH

No similar cyclization can occur with carbamoyl azide.

An interesting azide which is in use as a source of triazolines and aziridines [72] is a cyanogen azide, $CN \cdot N_3$. It can be obtained according to Marsh and Hermes [74] as a colourless explosive oil by a simple reaction of sodium azide with cyanogen chloride. It is not stable at room temperature but in a 27% solution in acetonitrile at 0° to $-20^{\circ}C$ can be kept undecomposed (see also [75]). Later on Coppolino reported [76] that cyanogen azide can be decomposed when kept in solution even at $-20^{\circ}C$. With alkenes it does not give very stable traizolines.

Carbon azide C(N₃)₄ is not known. However Müller and Dehnicke [105] succeeded in obtaining a complex salt with triazidocarbonium ion (XI) by refluxing antimony azidochloride in carbon tetrachloride:

Sb(N₃)Cl₄
$$\xrightarrow{\text{CCl}_4}$$
 [C(N₃)]* (Sb Cl₄) $\xrightarrow{\text{reflux (4 hr)}}$

It decomposed after melting at 145°C.

Danger of Handling Azides

The danger of handling apparently stable organic azides has recently been described [77]. Thus:

1. Ethyl azide exploded when kept at -55°C for a few minutes, the reason for the explosion could not be elucidated.

2. p-Toluenesulphoazide exploded during distillation under reduced pressure.

3. A derivative of siladiazide $(CH_3)_2 Si(N_3)_2$ exploded after being kept for three years when the flask with the substance was opened. Also $Cl_2 Si(N_3)_2$, $ClSi(N_3)_3$, $Si(N_3)_4$ — residues from the distillation of the products of the reaction between $SiCl_4$ and NaN_3 in tetrahydrofurane — exploded. This was probably caused by HN_3 evolved from the above products. This is not surprising in the light of the observation below.

Hydrazoic acid (Vol. III, p. 166) is relatively stable, but can explode spontaneously on handling. Curtius and Radenhausen [78] described two unexpected explosions: (1) when the substance was introduced into a barometer vacuum tube, (2) when the glass vessel containing the acid was removed from a cooling bath. A suspicion was advanced that hydrazoic acid stored for a long time in a glass container is more dangerous than the same acid freshly prepared, probably due to impurities taken from the glass [79–81].

4. Borazides: $(CH_3)_2BN_3$, $(Cl_2BN_3)_3$, $B(N_3)_3$. Py exploded without any apparent reason when poured or taken with a nickel spatula.

5. Esters of azidoacetic acid, for example N₃ CH₂ COOt-Bu can explode above 80°C [82].

 Acyl azides can present danger in handling, for example during distillation in vacuo. An accident with toluene-sulphonyl (tosyl) azide has been described.

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE) 475

Cyanic Triazide (Vol. III, p. 194)

No practical application has been found for this interesting compound owing to its sensitivity to handling, impact, volability and hygroscopicity [142–144]. Nevertheless its structure aroused a certain amount of interest and the X-ray structure was examined [145]. It confirmed the structure given in Vol. III, p. 194, formula XI.

Explosive Properties of Hydrazoic Acid

Médard [88] reported thermochemical data for hydrazoic acid:

heat of formation
$$-\Delta H_f = 71.66 \text{ kcal/mol (gas)}$$

= 64.37 kcal/mol.

According to Bagal [1] aqueous solutions of hydrazoic acid can detonate: 70% aqueous HN_3 showed the rate of detonation 7300 m/s. Anhydrous hydrazoic (liquid) gave 8100 m/s.

As previously mentioned hydrazoic acid stored for a long time is more dangerous in handling than the product freshly prepared.

Gentle friction can produce an explosion of hydrazoic acid. An accident has been described of an explosion of the substance, caused by the friction of a piece of glass in a flask put there to produce more uniform boiling [94].

Ammonium Azide (Vol. III, p. 190)

This interesting salt attracted attention as it produces a considerable amount of gas: 1148 l/kg the highest figure for all explosives.

It is a crystalline substance, readily soluble in water and 80% ethanol, insoluble in ether and benzene. It melts at 160°C and begins to decompose. It is volatile and sublimes below 250°C under 150 mmHg. The vapour pressure at different temperatures was determined [1]:

at	48.0°C	85°C	125°C	134.2°C
was found	4.5	55.1	508.1	782.1 mm

When heated under atmospheric pressure it decomposed while dissociating into NH₃ and HN₃ and finally the HN₃ exploded [103].

The easiest method of preparing ammonium azide [125] consists in the reaction of sodium azide with ammonium chloride in dimethylformamide at 100°C. After the reaction subsided, all was cooled to 60–70°C and dimethylformamide was distilled under reduced pressure. Ammonium azide crystallized out.

As previously mentioned (Vol. III) a practical application has not been found for the substance due to its volatility.

PHYSICO-CHEMICAL AND EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES OF METAL AZIDES

The fundamental problem of why some azides (e.g. KN_3) are not explosive whereas others (e.g. $Pb(N_3)_2$) are, is still not fully understood. Nevertheless a great amount of information has been collected to date on various physicochemical properties of azides which can partly throw some light on the problem (see Table 73, Fig. 79 and [189]).

They are assembled in Vol. 1 of [3] and include the chapters:

Introduction, R. F. Walker (p. 1),

- (1) Synthesis and the Chemical Properties, T. A. Richter (p. 15),
- (2) The Growth of Crystals, W. L. Garrett (p. 87),
- (3) The Crystal Structures, C. S. Choi (p. 97),
- (4) Molecular Vibrations and Lattice Dynamics, Z. Iqbal, H. J. Prask and S. F. Trevino (p. 131),
- (5) Electronic Structure of the Azide Ion and Metal Azides, T. Gora, D. S. Downs, P. J. Kemmey and J. Sharme (p. 193),
- (6) Slow Thermal Decomposition, P. G. Fox and R. W. Hutchinson (p. 251),
- (7) Imperfections and Radiation Induced Decomposition, W. L. Garrett, P. L. Marinkas, F. J. Owens and D. A. Wiegand (p. 285),
- (8) Fast Decomposition in the Inorganic Azides, M. M. Chaudhri and J. E. Field (p. 383),
- (9) Stability and the Initiation and Propagation of Reactions in the Azides, J. Alster, D. S. Downs, T. Goza, Z. Iqbal, P. G. Fox and P. Mark (p. 449).

Vol. 2 of [3] contains a description of more practical problems:

Introduction, R. F. Walker (p. 1)

- (1) Processes for the Manufacture of Lead and Silver Azide, T. Costain and F. B. Wells (p. 11),
- (2) Analysis of Azides for Assay, and in Complex Media, H. Kramer (p. 55),
- (3) Handling, Storability, and Destruction of Azides, B. D. Pollock, W. J. Fisco, H. Kramer and A. C. Forsyth (p. 73),
- (4) The Sensitivity to Impact and Friction, L. Avrami and R. Hutchinson (p. 111),
- (5) Electrostatic Sensitivity, M. S. Kirshenbaum (p. 163),
- (6) Sensitivity to Heat and Nuclear Radiation, L. Avrami and J. Haberman (p. 199),
- (7) The Role of Azides in Explosive Trains, M. Voreck, N. Slagg and L. Avrami (p. 249).

The reader, interested in the manufacture and use of azides should consult both volumes. Many problems described in the volumes are outside the scope of the present book.

The optical and electronic properties of azides have been reviewed [3, (Vol. I, p. 224)]. So far it has been suggested that there are similarities between the alkali azides and halides but recently attention has been paid to the identification of defect centres formed by irradiation of azides. Deb [106] carried out experiments with thin films or single crystals of Na, K, Rb and Cs azides between 140 and 280 nm at low temperatures, such as 4–77 K. He noticed an induced luminescence in all alkali azides. Earlier work by Audubert [107] showed a faint emission of ultraviolet light from various azides during thermal decomposition. Singer and Mueller [108] observed chemiluminescence and electron emission from thermally decomposing alkali azides.

Photoconductivity of azides, including $Pb(N_3)_2$ was examined by a number of authors [109-111].

Slow Decomposition of Azides

Slow thermal decomposition was examined by Garner (Vol. III, p. 171). It was shown [112] that when silver azide is heated, silver is formed in an oriented way through the azide lattice. The rapid growth of nuclei by the surface migration of metal in lead azide seems to be demonstrated [113]. Choi and Boutin [114] showed the existence of azide radicals in the course of the decomposition.

Some substances, including impurities, enhance the decomposition of azides. The impurities can be present in the course of preparation of azides or formed during their storage. It is known that the presence of carbon dioxide in air may produce a decomposition of lead azide. Also water vapour in air even at room temperature may accelerate the decomposition. This problem was tackled by Reitzner [115]. He found that the induction period was the result of the reaction of water vapour with lead.

The problem of the action of radiation on azides, particularly lead and barium azide has been reviewed [116]. Irradiation prior to thermal decomposition often effects a reduction or elimination of the induction period, a decrease in activation energy and an increase in the rate of decomposition. Zakharov and co-workers [117] have found that the application of a moderate electric field can affect the rate of thermal decomposition of azides.

Through irradiation the optical density of azides increases as shown by Roth [118] and Wiegand [119]. The experimental facts supported the hypothesis that colloidal metal was produced by irradiation of lead azide and tallium azide. Colloidal disorder can be created by radiation. Lead produced by photodecomposition is reactive and can form some products on exposure to air. Thus basic lead carbonate was found lead azide irradiated with X-rays [120, 121]. Lead azide expands along one crystallographic direction under the action of X-rays and nitrogen in the form of N₂ can be trapped by the irradiated lattice

[123]. The visual colouration of lead azide was strongly suppressed by hydrostatic pressure of the order of 10 kbar [124].

Among different regularities a remarkable relationship exists between the heat of formation ($\Delta H_{\rm f}$) of a number of azides and infra-red frequency ν_2 ranging between 620 and 650 cm⁻¹. This is shown in Fig. 78 (Explosive azides) form a group separated from non-explosive ones. N₃ ion becomes more asymmetric in the more covalent salts making those lattices thermodynamically less stable [102].

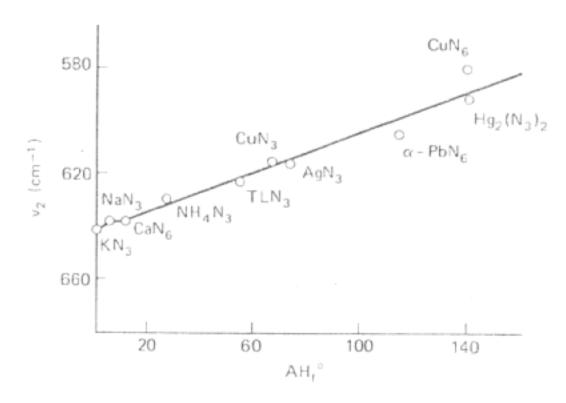


FIG. 78. Enthalpy of formation of azides ΔH_I^Q against infra-red frequency 580-600 cm⁻¹, according to [102].

Gray and Waddington [103, 104] determined experimentally and calculated enthalpies for the formation of azides. A great difference exists between non-explosive and explosive azides, as can be seen in Table 73.

TABLE 73. Azide enthalpies of formation $(-\Delta H_f)$

Na N ₃	5.1 kcal/mc
KN ₃	-0.3
$Ca(N_3)_2$	-2.4
$Ba(N_3)_2^2$	-5.3
$\alpha \cdot Pb(N_3)_2$	115.5
Ag N ₃ .	74.2
Cu(N ₃) ₂	140.5

The above figures and Fig. 78 throw some light on the problem (p. 475) of why lead and silver azides possess marked initiating properties when the others do not.

Fast Decomposition and Explosion

A considerable amount of work has been carried out on the fast decomposition of azides. This was initiated by heat, friction, impact, shock, light, electric field and atomic particles.

Thermal initiation is given in Table 74.

TABLE 74. Thermal initiation of azides

Azi	des	Temperature of initiation, and melting, °C
Potassium azide Silver azide Tallous azide Cuprous azide	KN ₃ AgN ₃ Tl N ₃ Cu N ₃ or Cu ₂ (N ₃) ₂	350 251, explodes above the m.p. 334 melts at ca. 205
Mercurous azide Mercuric azide	Hg N ₃ Hg(N ₃) ₂	melts at ca. 210 and then explodes
Cadmium azide Lead azide	$Cd(N_3)_2$ Pb $(N_3)_2$	melts at <i>ca</i> . 195 and explodes at <i>ca</i> . 460 explodes explodes

Impact sensitivity of lead and silver azides depends on the size of crystals or pellet thickness. The larger the crystals, the more sensitive they are. This and other problems related to the initiation of primary explosives are discussed by Bowden and Yoffe [125] and extensively reviewed by Chaudhri and Field [3 (Vol. 1, p. 383)].

LEAD AZIDE (Vol. III, p. 169)

Usually the advent of lead azide as a primary explosive is connected with the first patent by Hyronimus [83] in 1907. However, according to the literature [84] the first experiments with lead azide were carried out in Spandau (Germany) as early as 1893. They ended with a tragic accident and all experiments with lead azide were suspended. A number of doubts were expressed on the practical use of lead azide as an initiator [85, 86]. Also Kast [87] in his well known book raised the problem of whether lead azide and azides of other heavy metals could be used as primary explosives.

This view has prevailed in many countries. In the U.S.S.R. lead azide entered industrial production in 1929 (Bagal [1]). Between 1920 and 1930 a considerable amount of work was dedicated to the production of lead azide which would factured.

Properties of Lead Azide

It was originally thought that lead azide existed in two allotropic forms: α and β (Vol. III, p. 169). Now it is accepted that the substance is polymorphic and exists in four forms: α , β , γ and δ . The α -orthorhombic is the only one acceptable for technical application. It is the main product of precipitation with traces of the other forms present [89]. The monoclinic β -form is stable when dry, but recrystallizes as the α -form. The presence of some organic dyes (e.g. eosin) enhances the formation of β -form and hydrophile colloids inhibit its formation. Breaking a needle of β -form may produce an explosion (contrary to the views of some authors; Vol. III, p. 173). The monoclinic γ -form is less stable than α and β [90]. It can be obtained from pure reagents at pH 3.5–7.0 or in the presence of vinyl alcohol. The triclinic δ -form precipitates from pure reagents at pH values of between 3.5 and 5.5 [90]. Both forms γ and δ are usually precipitated simultaneously and can be separated (with care!) by hand.

Apin (according to [1]) described a method of preparing needle like β -modification through a slow diffusion of aqueous solutions of sodium azide and lead nitrate.

Among different modifications of lead azide, basic salt N₃Pb(OH) was prepared by Wöhler and Krupko [91] and showed less pronounced explosive properties: it deflagrated without detonating. Several basic lead azides have been prepared by Feitknecht and Sahli (Vol. III, p. 178).

An attempt was made to obtain $Pb(N_3)_4$ [92] from PbO_2 and hydrazoic acid. The product $Pb(N_3)_4$ was unstable and readily lost nitrogen to form $Pb(N_3)_2$.

Crystal Structure of α -Pb(N₃)₂

The crystal structure of α -Pb(N₃)₂ was examined with the help of three dimensional neutron-diffraction by Choi and Boutin [93]. These authors found four crystallographically distinct azide groups in a unit cell: azide (I), (II), (III) and (IV) — Fig. 79. Azide (I) is coordinated to four Pb atoms, two at each end. It is symmetric in both coordination and in N—N distances. Azide (II) is also surrounded by four Pb atoms but the coordination is asymmetric. The structure of azide (III) is very similar to azide (II) but the structure (III) is more symmetrical than (II). Azide (IV) is strongly asymmetric in both coordination and N—N distances.

Each Pb atom is surrounded by eight azide groups with bond lengths between 2.57 and 2.90 Å. It is further surrounded by four Pb atoms at distances 4.2—4.5 Å.

Spontaneous Explosions of Azides (Vol. III, p. 173)

Spontaneous explosions of saturated solutions of azides during crystallization

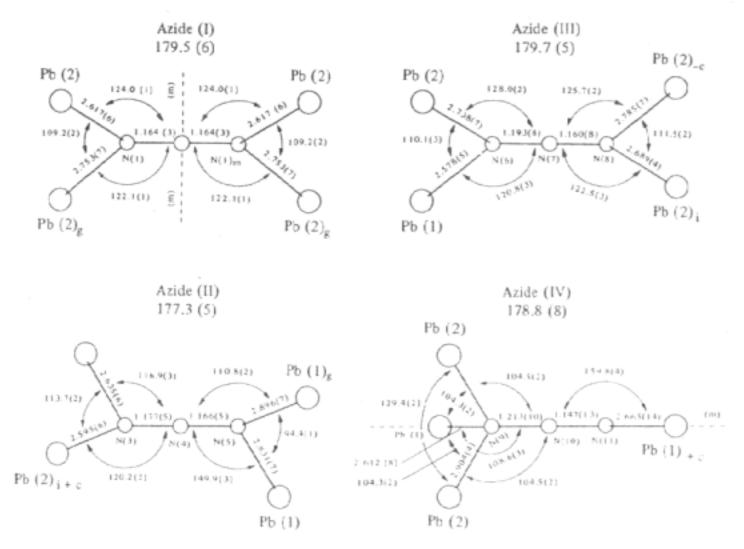


FIG. 79. Four crystalline forms of α-lead azide, according to Choi and Boutin [114].

have been described. Spontaneous explosions were described for cadmium [45], cupric and mercuric [96], lead [91, 96, 97, 98] azides. Rogers [99] gave a description of his experiments with lead azides and Taylor and Thomas [100] thoroughly examined the conditions of the experiments. They prepared a 0.7% lead azide solution in 50 cm³ of hot 5% aqueous ammonium acetate and allowed it to cool to room temperature. After 11,400 sec (i.e. 1800 sec before the expected time of explosion) the crystallized out large crystals were filtered out and the liquid was left to stand. At the expected time a major explosion of the liquid occurred, but the filtered crystals remained intact. The authors tried to rationalize the phenomenon in terms of formation of nuclei and electric discharge of different layers of nuclei.

Fox, Jenkins and Taylor [101] discussed the three hypotheses which materialized to explain the phenomenon of spontaneous explosions, these are:

- (1) the release of stored energy which is high enough to cause an explosion [97],
- (2) reactive intermediates were formed in the solution [98],
- (3) discharge of sparks between growing crystals [100].

The third hypothesis seems at present to be the most probable. To verify it, Fox et al. [101] placed a metal electrode near the surface of the solution and

measured the accumulation of electric charge. Indeed, in the solution in which explosions took place very strong charge fluctuations preceded explosions. Small lead detonators fired by Taylor and Thomas did not induce the explosion of the liquid which emanated from the crystals of lead azide. This indicated that the product — crystals of lead azide — have not yet existed in the solution. Stirring and introducing additives suppressed spontaneous explosions. Stirring dispersed the charges and did not allow their localized accumulation. The additives were absorbed by crystals at an early stage and created a lower spark sensitivity.

Sensitivity of Lead Azide

Sensitivity to high temperature was extensively studied [124]. Chaudhri and Field [127] recently described a dependence on temperature of initiation of α -lead azide on crystal thickness, while studying individual single crystals of known size. There was a drop in the explosion temperature from 415 to 385°C for an increase in crystal thickness from 4 to 30 μ m. Crystals of less than 3 μ m thickness did not explode even up to 450°C. They did not melt at this temperature.

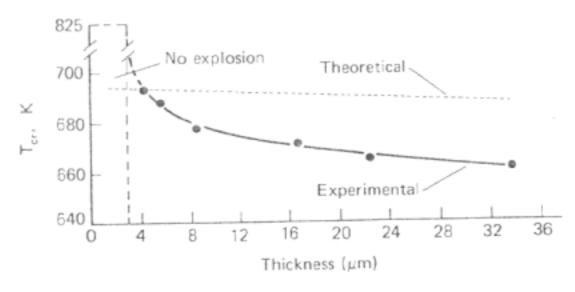


FIG. 80. Critical explosion temperature against crystal thickness, according to Chaudhri and Field in [3, Vol. I, p. 383].

In vacuo no critical size of crystals was observed [128]. The previously mentioned behaviour of primary explosives at high vacuo [39–45] may explain the failure to find the critical size of lead azide under very low pressure.

As has been mentioned large crystals of lead azide are more sensitive to impact than the small ones [124]. This was noticed by Solonina as early as 1910 [1].

Direct flame (e.g. from black powder), sparks of electric discharge and glowing electric wires do not readily ignite lead azide and Claessen [129] suggested adding lead styphnate to increase its ease of ignition.

Lead azide is less sensitive to impact than mercury fulminate, as reported by Kozlov (according to [1]).

To increase the sensitivity of lead azide to impact, tetrazene was added in German detonators 'Duplex', according to Bagal [1]. Mixtures of 90-93% lead azide and 10-7% tetrazene were used.

Chaudhri and co-workers [190] determined the rate of detonation of single crystals of α -lead azide. Crystals of cross section 2 mm \times 2 mm and above detonated at 8000 m/s, and smaller size (ca. 1 mm) exploded at 3000 m/s.

Stability and Reactivity of Lead Azide

Roux [130] kept lead azide at 50°C for 25 months, and at 80°C for 15 months and has not noticed any change of properties. Extensive experiments on the stability of lead azide were carried out by Solonina (in 1910) and Bubnov (in 1940) — according to [1]. The following are conclusions based on their work:

- Dry lead azide does not react with metal casing made of aluminium and copper or their alloys (brass, duraluminium).
- (2) In the presence of carbon dioxide, moist lead azide did not react with aluminium.
- (3) In the presence of carbon dioxide or other acidic compounds, moist lead azide can react with copper casing. Hydrazoic acid was evolved which reacted with copper or copper oxides to yield copper azides.

As recently discovered moisture without carbon dioxide can also promote reactions of lead azide.

As known copper azides are sensitive IE and considerable work has been done to protect metals from reaction with lead azide.

The Manufacture of Lead Azide (Vol. III, p. 178)

The description below is based on information from [1] and [3 (Vol. 2)].

'Colloidal' lead azide. This is a pure form of lead azide (over 99% purity) in fine particles of 3-4 µm. It is non-hygroscopic but not readily pourable and hence less adaptable for mass production. It is particularly sensitive to electric discharge and hence used for electric detonators. For this purpose 'colloidal' lead azide is often mixed with a concentrated nitrocellulose solution in ethyl etherethanol or other solvents.

Colloidal lead azide is obtained by adding at 25°C 4% aqueous solution of sodium azide to a small excess of lead nitrate solution. The precipitate is filtrated and washed with water and dried. Its density under 3000 kg/cm² pressure is 2.77 g/cm³ (as compared with 2.93 g/cm³ of crystalline lead azide).

British 'Service' lead azide. This is a crystalline lead azide containing a small proportion of lead carbonate on the surface of crystals. It is obtained by adding

1 M lead acetate and 2 M sodium azide solutions to the reactor which contains a quantity of sodium carbonate solution. The lead acetate is started a little ahead of the sodium azide so that some lead carbonate is formed which serves as a seeding agent for lead azide crystals. It contains 98.1% Pb(N₃)₂, crystals are large (ca. 55 μ m), density under 15,000 kg/cm² is 3.31. Its temperature of explosion is 350° C with an induction period of 5 sec. It is non-hydroscopic, contrary to the dextrinated lead azide which is slightly hygroscopic due to the presence of dextrin.

Dextrinated lead azide. Dextrinated lead azide is made by adding, over a period of 30 min at 60°C, a dilute (3%) sodium azide to an equal volume of a lead acetate solution (7%) which contains dextrin from potato starch in a quantity of 6% to the expected yield of 6% of lead azide. The dextrin solution is made slightly alkaline with sodium hydroxide. The product contains ca. 92% of lead azide.

According to [3 (Vol. 2)] in Sweden a temperature of 75°C is maintained during the reaction, and du Pont Co. introduced 0.25% calcium stearate as an agent for coating the dextrinated particles. According to [1] the hygroscopicity of dextrinated lead azide can be higher than 0.5%.

British RD 1333 lead azide. The significant feature of this type of lead azide is the presence of sodium carboxymethylcellulose (CMC) without using sodium carbonate.

Here are the salient features of the process: 1.21 sodium CMC solution (10 g NaCMC/litre) were mixed with 0.145 litre of Empilan AQ 100 solution (100 g contains 100% ethylene derivative of lauric acid/litre) made up to volume of 15 litres with water are kept at 25°C. During a period of 60–70 min, introduced simultaneously, the solutions of sodium azide (108 g NaN₃/litre) and lead acetate (315 g (CH₃COO)₂Pb·3H₂O/litre) – 14 litres of each while stirring. The product precipitated and is washed by decantation, filtered and dried. The yield was 3.3–3.3 kg lead azide. The content of Pb(N₃)₂ 96.3%.

According to the U.S. experiments the temperature of the reaction 30–35°C should be maintained. The quantity of CMC is a critical parameter. The product should have a right viscosity and the degree of etherification. The rate of stirring should not be below a certain norm (e.g. 200 rpm).

British RD 1343 lead azide. This is almost identical with RD 1333 except that the wetting agent is omitted and the sodium azide is made more alkaline. It did not cause a deposit to build up a water line in the reaction kettle, leading to reduced cleaning operation.

Special Purpose Lead Azide (SPLA) [(3 (Vol. 2, p. 44)]. The Special Purpose lead azide was introduced in the U.S.A. It is of a greater sensitivity and lower

hygroscopicity than dextrinated lead azide. It does not differ much from RD 1333 preparation. The difference is in temperature $37 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C and faster introduction of reagents (30 min).

Polyvinyl Alcohol Lead Azide (PVA Lead Azide). Polyvinyl alcohol was used instead of dextrin in Germany [2]. In the U.S.A. it is in use in Olin Mathson Corporation [131]. The addition of 3% PVA makes lead azide of better initiating properties, higher density and an easier inflammability than dextrinated lead azide [1].

Gelatine Lead Azide (GAM). Animal gelatine was used for crystal modification of lead azide with the addition of a small amount of molybdenum sulphate [132]. It is claimed that the product is safer in handling than usual lead azide.

Spheroidal dextrinated lead azide. In the 1950s a spheroidal form of dextrinated lead azide was developed by Taylor and co-workers [185] and was named RD 1352. The method was tried in the U.S.A. and described in [3, (Vol. 2, 14 against 1998)].

It consists essentially in reacting aqueous solutions of sodium azide and lead azide in the presence of solutions of dextrin and Tamol SN (surface active agent) at 60°C with an agitator revolving at 275 rpm. After cooling, the mother liquor was decanted, the precipitate washed with water, alcohol and dried.

The picture of the product by this interesting method is given in Fig. 81 (b, c). For comparison British Service lead azide (a) is also given.

SILVER AZIDE (Vol. III, p. 182)

A correction should be made to the description in Vol. III of some properties of silver azide: it is non-hygroscopic, according to C. A. Taylor and Rinkenbach [133] and Costain [3, (Vol. 2, p. 51)]. The hygroscopicity described previously was probably due to impurities.

The photosensitivity was discussed in Volume III.

Silver azide is soluble in ammonia to form a complex, upon evaporation of ammonia the azide is recovered unchanged. In nitric acid it dissolves with decomposition and the evolution of HN₃. On exposure to light silver azide turns [3 (Vol. 1, p. 58)].

A suspension of silver azide in boiling water decomposes with colouration similar to that of the photodecomposition [91]. When heat-dried the azide turns violet at 150°C, and melts at 251°C to a dark liquid. At 253°C it starts evolving nitrogen and metallic silver. When heated rapidly it explodes at 300°C emitting a green light [91, 3 (Vol. 1, p. 58)].

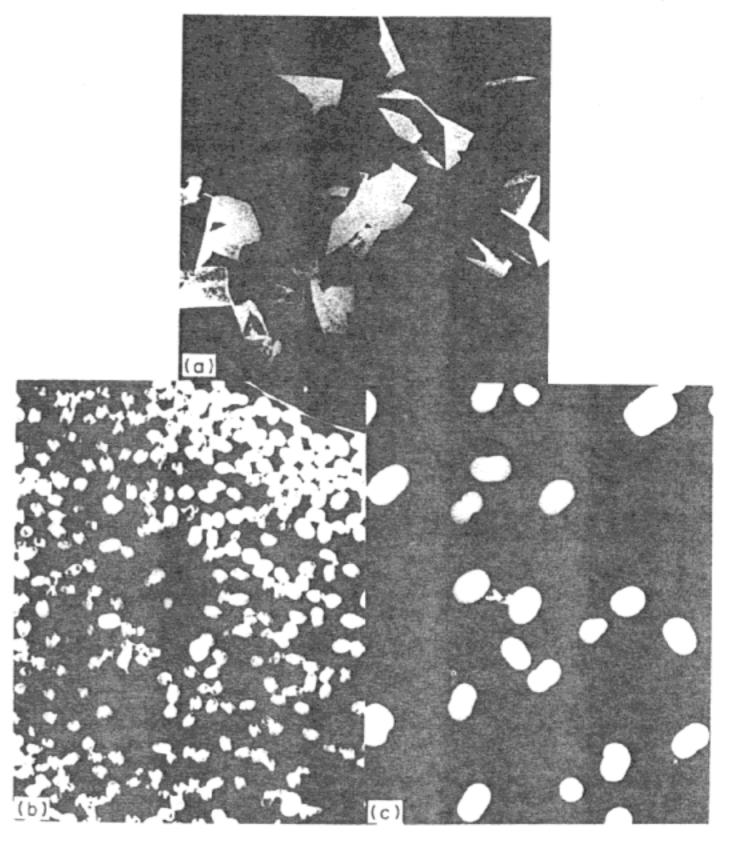


FIG. 81. British Service 170x (a)* and Spheroidal Dextrinated Lead Azide (Picatinny Arsenal) x 50: (b) 20 min and (c) 30 min respectively after start [3, Vol. II].

*British Crown copyright reserved.

Silver azide crystallizes in an orthorhombic form with four molecules per unit cell. This was established by a number of authors [134–137]. The unit cell has dimensions of: a = 5.6170, b = 5.9146, c = 6.0057.

It has better initiating property than lead azide (Vol. III, p. 177).

Silver azide is now in use in small and strong detonators in the U.K., U.S.A., Holland, Sweden and Germany. The main obstacle against the use was originally the fact that silver azide was not in a suitable form for pouring and pressing into

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE)

detonators. During the early 1950s G. W. C. Taylor [138], Williams and Peyton [139] developed processes for making granular AgN₃.

The method used in Picatinny Arsenal [2] is as follows. The reaction was carried out in a 10-litre stainless steel kettle with a stirrer. The reagents were: 2.0 l of filtered 2N silver nitrate solution, 2.0 l of filtered 2N sodium azide solution, 1.07 l of filtered pure ammonia (28%) solution. Silver nitrate followed by ammonia was introduced into the reaction kettle. Under vigorous mixing sodium azide solution was introduced and the content was warmed to 75°C within 5 min. Silver azide started to precipitate ca. 5 min later.

At this point 50 ml of acetic acid 3N solution was added over 5 min to induce seed-crystal formation. Distilled water was added at a rate of 40-60 ml/min to maintain the original level and avoid evaporation losses.

When the total time at 75°C was 30 min, heating was increased to reach 97°C within 10 min and over the next 60 min the temperature was raised to boiling point which indicated that all the ammonia had boiled off. Cold water (3.5 l) was added and brought into the jacket to cool the content of the vessel. During the cooling, 50 ml of 3N acetic acid was introduced into the kettle. After 10 min the temperature reached 30°C, the stirring was stopped, silver azide was allowed to settle and the solution was decanted. The product was decanted with two portions of 3 l distilled water. The product was collected on a cloth-filter, washed with ethanol (95%) and dried for 40 hours at 50°C. The yield was 540 g (90%).

Vigorous stirring during the evaporation of the content of the vessel is very critical. Without stirring large flat crystals are produced. The quantity of acetic acid added for seeding was important for achieving uniform bulk density.

Cadmium Azide $C_d(N_3)_2$

Cadmium azide was obtained by Curtius and Rissom [200] and Bassière [95]. Some work has been dedicated to its properties (Vol. III, p. 186).

According to Bowden and Singh [201] it is not decomposed by α - and γ radiation. It shows the rate of detonation 4200 m/s. According to Wöhler and
Martin [202] it is less sensitive to impact than lead azide, but more sensitive
than silver azide.

Storage of Azides

Experiments on the storage of lead azide have shown [3 (Vol. 2)] that different types of lead azide withstand long storage. Some samples taken after 25 years of storage under standard storage conditions did not show any deterioration.

Toxicity

All azides are toxic, but their toxicity is due to the evolution of hydrazoic acid. The solid, insoluble azides such as lead and silver azides are practically non-toxic. Considerable studies were dedicated to the toxicity of sodium azide. It was found that the minimum lethal dose of NaN₃ is 35–38 mg/kg body weight [140]. Chronic poisoning with NaN₃ was studied by Bassendowska and coworkers [141]. They showed that the maximum permitable concentration of NaN₃ in air is 2 mg/m³, provided the skin of the worker is well protected.

Destruction of Lead Azide

Reaction

Lead azide can be destroyed by acting with sodium hydroxide 10% solution at 20°C which gives Pb(OH)₂ and aqueous solution of NaN₃: (method of Kramer) [3 (Vol. 2, pp. 85–86)]:

$$Pb(N_3)_2 + 2 NaOH \longrightarrow Pb(OH)_2 + 2NaN_3.$$
 (11)

487

Sodium azide can be recovered by evaporation and crystallization.

Another method was suggested by Richter [3 (Vol. 2)]. It consists in using a more concentrated (20%) sodium hydroxide:

$$Pb(N_3)_2 + 4 NaOH \longrightarrow Na_2 PbO_2 + 2 NaN_3.$$
 (12)

neutral

Here lead compound remains in solution in the form of sodium plumbate. Careful acidification of the solution with nitric acid leads to the formation of lead azide.

					4 = 4 >
Data for	lead azide	1421	(Vol.	III,	p. 172)

2414 101 1044 4214 (1 12)	
Enthalpy of formation	+391.3 kcal/kg
Volume of detonation gases	231 l/kg
Density	4.8 g/cm ³
Deflagration point	320-360°C
Lead block test	110 cm^3
Impact sensitivity:	
pure product	0.25-0.40 kpm
dextrinated	0.3-0.65 kpm
Specification (U.S.A.).	
Net content (by determination as PbCrO ₄)	min. 91.5%
Moisture	max 0.3%
Mechanical impurities	nil
Water solubles	max 1%
Lead content	min. 68%
Copper content	nil
- 11	

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE)

Bulk density Deflagration point not below

min. 1.1 300°C

Lead azide detonators for coal mining have copper tubes. For all other blasting aluminium caps are used.

MANUFACTURE OF SODIUM AZIDE

It is appropriate to give a description of the basic compound used for producing azides. Below is a short description based on that of Bagal [1].

As known this is a two-step reaction (13):

$$Na + NH_3 - NaNH_2 + \frac{1}{2}H_2 - 21 \text{ kcal}$$
 (13a)

$$NaNH_2 + N_2O \longrightarrow NaN_3 + H_2O.$$
 (13b)

(a) Sodamide (Fig. 82)

Sodium should be of 99.5% purity. Gaseous ammonia — in a steel bottle (1) warmed to 30°C — should not contain more than 1% water. It is dried over

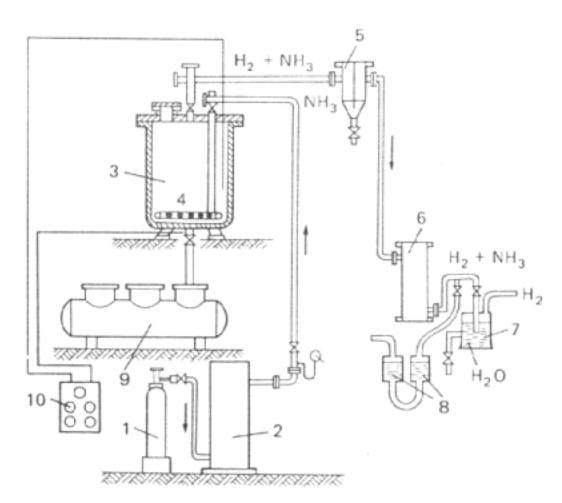


FIG. 82. Amidation of Sodium, according to Bagal [1] 1 – ammonia steel bottle, 2 – drying column, 3 – reactor, 4 – perforated ring, 5 – dephlegmator, 6 – safety column, 7 – water container, 8 – flowmeter, 9 – sodium azide reactor, 10 – controls.

NaOH and KOH in (2) before entering the 200 l reactor (3) made of stainless steel with an air-tight cover and a stirrer with 100 revolutions/min. It should be warmed to 150–200°C, washed inside for 5–10 min with gaseous ammonia and loaded with 28 kg of sodium. The reactor is heated to 360°C and ammonia introduced (4). At the beginning a temperature of 380°C is maintained. When the gases leaving the reactor contain 80% hydrogen, the temperature should be lowered to 340–350°C, as a higher temperature may produce a distillation of sodamide which would cause deposits to form in the gas conduction pipes. The end of the reaction is manifested by the fall of hydrogen content to 2–8%. One batch of sodamide consumes 35–40 kg of ammonia. The yield of sodamide was not given.

The gases from the reactor are passed through the dephlegmator (5) and safety column (6) which prevents a return of gases to the reactor. Finally the gases enter water container (7) and retain out flowing ammonia.

It is important not to introduce ammonia after the process has ended, as it can form undesirable impurities (an 'over amidation').

(b) Sodium Azide (Fig. 83)

The reaction is carried out in a horizontal heated electrical apparatus made of steel. Before starting the reaction it should be thoroughly dried by warming to $170-200^{\circ}$ C. To check the tightness of the apparatus ammonia is blown through for 5-10 min. Hot melted sodamide (350° C) is poured from the amide apparatus. The reaction of sodamide with nitrous oxide is exothermic and there is little need of heating the reactor. The best temperature of the reaction is $200-220^{\circ}$ C. At 250° C the reaction is too fast and may lead to an explosion. To achieve the uniformity of the reaction nitrous oxide is introduced into both ends of the reactor.

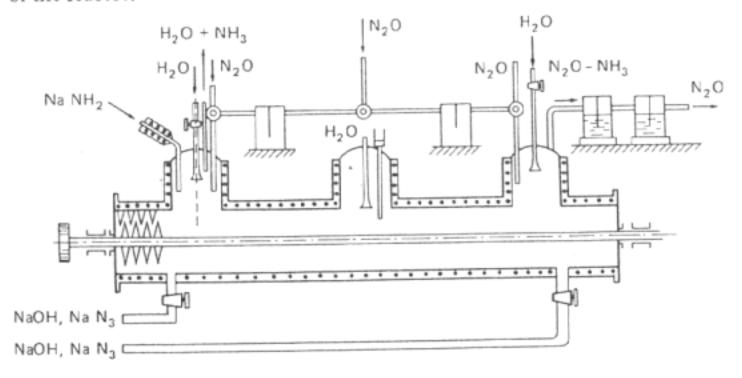


FIG. 83. Reactor for production of sodium azide, according to Bagal [1].

An analysis of out going gases should be carried out. They should contain 35-40% N₂O and 25-30% NH₃. The end of the reaction is manifested by the fall in the ammonia content to 3-5% NH3 and the fall of temperature. The time

to carry out the reaction of one batch is ca. 30 hours and the yield is 28-30 kg.

The content of the reactor is cooled to 100°C and washed with water. Care should be taken with this process, as water reacts vigorously (exothermic reaction) with unreacted sodamide. Sodium azide with sodium hydroxide is taken by water (200 1), filtered and evaporated to a density of 1.55-1.57 at 20°C. Sodium azide is collected, washed with a small quantity of water and finally with ethanol.

Sodium Azide Formation in Liquid Ammonia

This method was worked out in the U.S.S.R. [1] and based on a reaction at relatively low temperature in liquid ammonia. Both reactions: amidation and azidation can be carried out in the same reactor - autoclave of 200 l capacity and pressure up to 100 kg/cm².

Liquid ammonia dissolved sodium and the solution (under the action of catalysts) reacted to form sodamide. Sodamide is practically insoluble (ca. 0.1%) in liquid ammonia and precipitated as a fine powder. The catalyst is ferric oxide in quantity 3-5% (relative to sodium). The reaction takes 30 min to 1 hour at ca. 50°C. Hydrogen escapes from the autoclave at 40-60 kg/cm2 through a safety valve working at this pressure.

The suspension of sodamide in liquid ammonia can readily react with nitrous oxide. Nitrous oxide kept in steel bottles under pressure is introduced into the autoclave under 25 kg/cm² maintaining the reaction temperature of 50°C.

The reaction of N2O with NaNH2 in liquid ammonia is a somewhat complicated reaction. At first the reaction forms a complex 2 NaNH2, N2O. In the presence of an excess of ammonia over 0°C sodium azide is formed. However in the presence of sodium hydroxide the basic sodium azide (NaN3.2NaOH) results. A higher temperature (e.g. 30-50°C) favours the formation of the basic compound, while a temperature of ca. 0°C prevents the formation of this substance.

Finally, a good solubility of sodium azide and practically no solubility of sodium hydroxide in liquid ammonia makes the separation of sodium azide from sodium hydroxide possible. Sodium azide retained on a filter should be washed with liquid ammonia. After ammonia has been evaporated, pure sodium azide remains with a yield of 99%.

TETRAZENE (TETRACENE) (Vol. III, p. 206)

Relatively recent X-ray analysis by Duke [147] confirmed the structure given by Patinkin, Horowitz and Lieber (formula I, Vol. III, p. 207). This is depicted

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE) by formula (XII) where the substance is presented as a zwitterion of 1-amino-1-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)azo guanidine hydrate.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
N & \bigcirc & N \\
N & \bigcirc & N \\
C & N \\
N & M \\
N &$$

The heat of explosion is 558 kcal/kg and heat of formation $-H_{\mathrm{f}}=-70$ kcal/

The following properties are according to the U.S. Military Specification [148]:

Colour and appearance	white to light yellow coloured needle shaped crystals
m.p. and explosion Granulation	130 ± 2°C 100% should pass through No 45 sieve
Specific gravity Heavy metals	1.65 ± 0.05 absent

Meyer [142] gives some additional requirements:

moisture aqueous extract	max. 0.3% no acid present (on universal paper)
pouring density	0.3
deflagration point	min. 138°C
lead block test	155 cm ³

It is slightly more sensitive to impact than mercuric fulminate.

Bubnov (according to [1]) gave the figures of density depending on the pressure applied:

essure app.	nou.					 1000	600
pressure density	100 1.052	200 1.179	300 1.289	400 1.304	500 1.377	402 11	.503

Pouring density was given as 0.45.

It is non-hygroscopic: at 30°C and relative humidity 90% it absorbed 0.77% water. It does not attack metals at room temperature [149], and does not react with concentrated ammonia at room temperature, sodium and potassium hydroxides decompose the substance and ammonia is evolved.

The practical use is limited to detonators which are initiated by another primary explosive and tetrazene is used as an intermediate booster or when mixed with another primary explosive to increase its sensitivity to flame or spark. The mixture tetrazene was used in explosive rivets (Vol. III, p. 240). Dynamit A.G. patented [150] mixtures of tetrazene with lead azide for this purpose.

A few initiating compositions with tetrazene have been described in the Encyclopedia [148]. The most important seems to be 'Sinonydsatz' developed in Germany as a replacement for mercury fulminate mixtures. It proved to be non-corrosive and did not erode barrels of firearms. Their composition was: lead styphnate 25–55, tetrazene 1.2–5.0, barium nitrate 25–45, lead dioxide 5–10, anthymony sulphide 0–10, calcium silicide 3–15, powdered glass 0–5%.

Duplex-Cap (detonators) contained 0.3 g of a mixture of lead azide (92.5%) tetrazene (7.5%) pressed at 100 kg/cm² over 0.05 g of unwaxed PETN pressed at 300 kg/cm².

Tetrazole Derivatives and their Salts (Vol. III, p. 210)

Since the advent of Tetrazene attention has been paid to other compounds which contain tetrazole ring. An excellent review on Tetrazoles was given by Herman in the Encyclopedia [190]. Silver and mercury salts of 5-nitrotetrazol were suggested in Germany during World War II to replace the fulminates. According to the same source [190] mercuric salt of 5-nitrotetrazol proved to be a powerful initiating explosive. It is sensitive to friction, has an explosion temperature of 210°C. It seems that it is too sensitive for practical use.

The chemistry of tetrazol derivatives was reviewed by Bensen [192]. The simplest and most versatile derivative is 5-aminotetrazol (Vol. III, p. 210). It is usually obtained by the method of Stolle and Schick [151] from cyanoguanidine and sodium azide in an acid medium:

NHCN
$$= NH + HN_3$$

$$= 2 H_2 N - C$$

$$NH - N$$

$$N - N$$

Nitramino derivative of 5-aminotetrazol (XIV)

XIV

was claimed [152] to yield a lead salt with initiating properties. The N-nitro compound (XIV) was described by Lieber et al. [153].

Azotetrazol

According to Thiele [154] oxidation of 5-aminotetrazol with potassium permanganate in the presence of an excess of sodium hydroxide yielded sodium salt of azotetrazol:

Basic lead salt of azotetrazol (bulk formula C₂H₁₀Pb·5H₂O) was used in Germany during World War II. A description of the method of manufacture according to Bagal [1] is given here. The starting substance was sodium salt of 5-aminotetrazol (XIII). The sodium salt dissolved in a solution of sodium hydroxide at 70–80°C was charged with a 25% excess of potassium permanganate at the rate which would maintain the temperature 95–100°C. The solution should be brown. The filtered solution was cooled, the precipitated sodium salt was collected and dried at a temperature below 30°C.

To obtain the basic lead salt a solution of 3% sodium salt of XV containing 0.775% NaOH was prepared. The solution was poured into 7.5% solution of lead nitrate in a tilted reactor at 43–44°C. The precipitated basic lead salt was collected, washed with water of 30–30°C, ethanol and kept as ethanol moistened product. The yield was a 78% based sodium salt of XV.

The salt was used for electric igniters. The substance was mixed with nitrocellulose varnish and fixed on the resistance bridge.

Another important derivative of tetrazol is 1,3-ditetrazyltriazine (XVI)

$$N - NH - C$$
 $N - NH - C$
 $NH - NH$

This was obtained by K. A. Hofmann and Hock [155] as described in Vol. III, p. 210. The compound forms colourless thin plates, crystallizing with 1 mole of water. It has masked acidic properties and can readily form salts with metals. On boiling with dilute hydrochloric acid it yielded 5-aminotetrazol (XIII) and nitrogen. The compound was described in review [156]. Sinha, K. R. K. Rao and Sankaran [157] made an extensive study of the properties of the substance and its salts. Lead salt has an explosion temperature of 185°C. Bahadur [158]

described lead double salt of XVI and styphnic acid as an initiator. Practical experiments have shown that the salt is too dangerous to handle.

FUROXANE DERIVATIVES

Attention was recently drawn to the initiating properties of some salts of nitro derivatives of benzofuroxane. Potassium and barium salts of 4,6-dinitrobenzofuroxane as primary explosives were suggested by Piechowicz [193]:

No information is available as to the practical application of this salt.

The potassium salt was described as early as in 1899 by Drost [194], and a number of authors [195, 196] mentioned explosive properties of the salts of the above compound.

Benzofuroxane can be obtained according to Green and Rowe [195] by oxidation of o-nitroaniline with sodium hypochlorite. Nitration of benzofuroxane at 5-20°C yielded 4,6-dinitrofuroxane [194-196].

An excellent review on furoxanes was given by Kaufman and Picard [197].

Pepekin, Apin and co-workers [203] determined the energy of dissociation of the bond N — O in benzofuroxane. They found a value of 59.5 kcal/mol.

NITRO DERIVATIVES OF PHENOLS (Vol. III, p. 212)

An experimental work on thermal decomposition of the salts of picric and styphnic acids has been carried out by Andreev and Lu-Bao-Fen [159]. Ammonium, potassium and lead salts were examined, and the results summarized in Table 75.

The curve: rate of decomposition/temperature shows an autocatalytic trend of reactions.

The decomposition of styphnates occurs at a lower temperature than that of picrates.

Lead Mononitroresorcinol (LMNR)

The lead salt of mononitroresorcinol was in use in electric detonators for making fuseheads. Some of them may be composed of this salt and dextrinated lead azide [159, 160].

The main problem in making LMNR is the use of 2-mononitroresorcinol

TABLE 75. Thermal decomposition of picrates and styphnates

Salt	Interval of temperature res °C	E kcal/mol	Half-life time at 230°C, minutes
Potassium picrate Lead picrate	250-300 230-260	41.2 60.2	8600 920 explosion at 260°C
Hydrogen Potassium Styphnate	170-200	47.6	262 explosion at 200°C
Di-potassium Styphnate	200-240	51.7	210 explosion at 250°C
Lead Styphnate	200-230	36.4	143 explosion at 240°C

XVII

which should be obtained by very careful nitration of resorcinol. Resorcinol is heated with fuming sulphuric acid at 100°C for 30 min. The solution is cooled to 25°C. After adding mixed acids it is allowed to stand for 30 min. The addition of water follows and distillation of the product with steam. It forms orange coloured prisms, m.p. 84–88°C, boiling p. 232–234°C [161, 162a].

Lead 2.4-Dinitroresorcinate (Vol. III, p. 220)

The Encyclopedia of Fedoroff and Sheffield [162b] gives some figures on the properties of lead dinitroresorcinate. It explodes at 265°C (induction 5 sec), heat of explosion is 270 kcal/kg. It is slightly hygroscopic: at 30°C, 90% relative hygroscopicity is 0.73%. It has low initiating property: 0.4 g did not initiate tetryl pressed at 70 kg/cm².

Basic Lead 4,6-Dinitroresorcinol

The salt was developed in Great Britain during World War II [162c]. Finely ground (40 g) resorcinol was gradually introduced to 98% nitric acid (400 g) at -15° to -20° C. The low temperature was kept by adding solid carbon dioxide to the nitration vessel. After all the resorcinol was introduced, the nitra-

XVIII

tion mixture was cooled to -50°C and then drawn into 5 times its volume of water with ice.

The crude product was purified by dissolving in 5% NaOH solution and pouring the solution into hot boiling 12% sulphuric acid. The precipitated dinitroresorcinol was washed with water. The yield was 27.5 g, that is, ca. 40% of theoretical.

The product reacted with an excess of freshly precipitated lead hydroxide suspended in water at 90°C.

According to existing information [162c] large scale manufacture of the salt in Great Britain was carried out by reacting dinitroresorcinol freshly filtered from nitric without purification with lead hydroxide at 90°C.

Lead Styphnate (Vol. III, p. 213)

No relevant facts can be added to those reported previously. The following are data taken from Meyer's textbook [142]:

density 3.0	
deflagration point	
heat of explosion	
lead block toot	
(it is 40% of TNT or 39% of picric acid).	[162d])
UCLUBATION VOLCOSTATE	
Specification 4900—5200 m/s	
net content	
moisture min. 98%	
lead content max. 0.15%	
(determined as PhCrO.)	
Heavy metals other than land	
Ca and Mg	
Na max. 0.5%	
pH max. 0.07%	
nitrogen content 5-7	
bulk density min. 8.8%	
deflagration point min. 270°C	

PRIMARY EXPLOSIVES: INITIATORS, INITIATING EXPLOSIVES, (IE) 49

Lead Salts of Nitronaphthols

Recently Japanese authors [163] suggested the use of lead salts of di- and trinitro- α -naphthol, for example XIX and XX:

$$OH$$
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

According to the authors the salts are less sensitive to heat, impact, friction and electric discharge than the corresponding salts of phenol and resorcinol.

Complex Salts (Vol. III, p. 230)

In addition to complex perchlorates (Vol. III) Ni, Co and Cd form the following complex salts with hydrazine nitrate:

> Ni $(N_2 H_4)_3 (NO_3)_2$ — deflagration at 215°C Co $(N_2 H_4)_3 (NO_3)_2$ — deflagration at 210°C Cd $(N_2 H_4)_3 (NO_3)_2$ — deflagration at 245°C

According to Médard and Barlot [164] they could be recommended as primary compounds. They possess the advantage that they are less sensitive to impact than mercury fulminate and lead azide. Their disadvantage is that they are difficult to ignite.

Nickel salt was examined in detail. It expands in lead block of ca. 85% of picric acid. The velocity of detonation in an 8 mm diameter plastic tube was found to be 2900-3100 m/s.

1,3,5-Triazido-2,4,6-Trinitrobenzene (Vol. III, p. 193, formula IX)

The substance is readily transformed into benzotrisfuroxane (Vol. I, pp. 603-604, formula II and Vol. III, p. 193, formula X). Kinetics of the transformation was studied by Korsunskii and Apina [181] – see Chapter IV.

Dinitrobenzenediazooxide (Dinitrodiazophenol DDNP, DINOL) (Vol. III, p. 201)

Little can be added to the information given in Vol. III. According to Fordham [183] it has a velocity of detonation of 6900 m/s at a density of 1.58. As compared with other initiating explosives it is relatively insensitive to impact and friction. It has good storage properties and an application has been found in both commercial and military detonators, particularly in the U.S.A.

Salts of Acetylene (Vol. III, p. 227)

Silver acetylide. Although silver acetylide has not received practical application it has been the subject of a few published papers. Stettbacher [165] was first to draw attention to the very strong initiating properties of silver acetylide. He found that the initiating charge is 0.07 g (for AgN₃ and mercuric fulminate he found figures of 0.02 g and 0.29 g respectively).

Tamman and Kröger [166] compared the properties of the acetylide and the double salt Ag₂ C₂·AgNO₃. The latter was obtained by acting with acetylene on a solution of AgNO₃ in dilute nitric acid. The initiation temperature was found to be 202–207°C (depending on the rate of heating). Silver acetylide gave figures of 143–148°C. A wide description of the properties of the double salt Ag₂ C₂·Ag NO₃ was given by Stadler [167]. It was obtained by introducing acetylene into a solution of 50 g AgNO₃ in 200 cm³ water and 30 cm³ nitric at densities of 2.51 and 5.36 respectively. The lead block expansion was 136 cm³. The heat of explosion for the double salt was 183 kcal/mol (for silver acetylide 70.3 kcal/mol).

MANUFACTURE OF PRIMERS

One of the leading explosives factories in Europe, Vihtavuori Works in Finland, has developed a modern process for the manufacture of primers after the explosion in 1961 [180]. The main novelty being remote control.

The building for the manufacture of primers has a corridor running through the middle and on both sides of the corridor are steel—concrete chambers. The outer walls of the chambers are lightly built. In the corridor walls, part of the concrete is replaced by 30 mm steel plate, to simplify the fixing of the control apparatus. The explosives—lead styphnates, lead azide and tetrazene are kept and transported from one stage to another in 1 kg canisters. They are grasped with tongs and transported from one chamber to another by trolleys moved by a cable. Steel trapdoors in the dividing walls are opened and closed by remote control.

Lead styphnate and lead azide are precipitated in correct proportion and mixed by a continuous process.

The five production operations: precipitation, mixing, filtration, drying and sieving are carried out in one chamber. Drying is carried out in the filtration apparatus by washing with solvents and drying with warm air. The explosive is transferred from one apparatus to another by tongs and levers fitted through the armour plating.

The explosive taken into canisters is transferred to another chamber where it is pressed into the proper metal elements.

PEROXIDES (Vol. III, pp. 225, 299)

Peroxides as explosives have no practical application with the exception of concentrated hydrogen peroxide, containing over 80% and 90% H₂ O₂ (Vol. III, p. 299) as an oxidant in rocket fuel. It also became an important oxidant with a wide application — among reactions with concentrated hydrogen peroxide the reaction NH₂ — NO₂ was achieved to obtain hexanitrobenzene (Chapter VI). The reactions of radical polymerization under the catalytic action of acyl and ketone peroxides are well known. Among the latter use has been found for propione peroxide and peroxyacetic acid became a most important epoxidation agent.

A number of monographs and reviews have been published on peroxides in addition to those mentioned in Vol. III (p. 227) [168–176, 168–175]. The problems of peroxide reactions is outside the scope of the present book and only those related to explosives will be described here.

Some peroxides, such as BaO_2 , SrO_2 are in use in pyrotechnical compositions [176]. This is outside the scope of the present book.

Propione Peroxide (XXI)

XXI

found a wide application as an initiator of radical polymerization. It is much less sensitive to impact and friction than acetone peroxide (Vol. III, p. 225).

Hexamethylenediamine peroxide which has two assigned formulae (Vol. III, p. 225, formulae I and II) was examined with NMR technique by T. Urbański [174], who found that formula I by Baeyer and Villiger [177] was the correct one.

Among peroxides with explosive properties are those from 1,2-diketones (XXII) [178]. They were prepared by ozonolysis or by the action of singlet oxygene on alkanes, or by sodium hydroxide action on bromoperoxide

XXII

XXIII

They possess marked explosive properties. The kinetics of decomposition of ozonides (XXIII) was followed by Mile and co-workers [179].

Superoxides

The name 'superoxide' was introduced in 1934 to signify an exceptional degree of reactivity of superoxide radical anion $\mathrm{O_2}^-$ in $\mathrm{KO_2}$ [187]. It was obtained by acting with dioxygen on metals such as potassium (and Rb, C5). It is marked by nucleophilicity. In aprotic media it reacts rapidly with primary and secondary alkyl halides to yield dialkyl peroxide and with acyl chlorides to yield diacyl peroxides. Superoxides are reduced to peroxides under some experimental conditions. They were recently reviewed by Sawyer and Valentine [188]. No explosive properties of metal superoxides or their mixtures

REFERENCES

1. L. I. BAGAL, Chemistry and Technology of Initiating Explosives (in Russian), Mashino-

2. The Chemistry of the Azide Group, (Ed. S. Patai) Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1971,

3. Energetic Materials Vol. 1, Physics and Chemistry of the Inorganic Azides, Vol. 2, Technology of Inorganic Azides, (Eds H. D. Fair and R. F. Walker) Plenum Press, New York, 1977, and references therein.

4. G. L'ABBÉ, Chem. Rev. 69, 345 (1969); Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 14, 775 (1975),

5. J. LIEBIG, Ann. Chim. Phys. 24, 294 (1823); 27, 200 (1824).

 J. LIEBIG and J. GAY-LUSSAC, Ann. Chim. Phys. 25, 285 (1824). 7. Ch. GÉRARD, Précis de Chimie Org., Paris 1844-45.

8. J. GLADSTONE, Ann. 66, 1 (1848).

9. L. N. SHISHKOV, Artil. J. (in Russian), 1 (1856); Lieb. Ann. 97, 54 (1856); Acad. Imp. Science, St Petersburg 7, 14 (1856). 10. A. KEKULÉ, Ann. 101, 213 (1857).

11. E. CARSTANJEN and A. EHRENBERG, J. prakt. Chem. 25, 232 (1882).

12. A. EHRENBERG, J. prakt. Chem. 30, 38 (1884).

13. A. STEINER, Chem. Ber. 7, 1244 (1874); 8, 518 (1875); 9, 779 (1876). 14. E. DIVERS, J. Chem. Soc. 45, 19, 76 (1884); 47, 77 (1885).

15. G. ARMSTRONG, J. Chem. Soc. 45, 25 (1884); 47, 79 (1885).

16. R. SCHOLL, Chem. Ber. 23, 3505 (1890); 24, 573 (1891); 27, 2816 (1894).

17. V. MEYER and O. STÜBER, Chem. Ber. 5, 514 (1872). 18. SCHOLVIEN, J. prakt. Chem. 32, 480 (1885).

19. J. U. NEF, Ann. 280, 291 (1894).

L. WÖHLER and K. TEODOROWITS, Chem. Ber. 38, 1345, 1351 (1905).

21. H. WIELAND and H. HESS, Chem. Ber. 42, 1347 (1909).

22. L. BIRCKENBACH and K. SENNEWALD, Ann. 512, 45 (1934); 520, 201 (1935).

23. A. DANSI, Gazz. 62, 953, 1177 (1932); Chim. Appl. 23, 29 (1933).

24. G. PONZIO, Gazz. 33, I, 508 (1903); 34, (1) 510 (1904).

25. R. PHILIP, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 7, 109, 160, 198, 221 (1912).

26. A. LANGHANS, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 15, 7, 23 (1920).

27. L. WÖHLER and J. ROTH, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 29, 9 (1934). 28. A. A. SOLONINA, Mercury Fulminate (in Russian), St Petersburg, 1909. 29. L. CAMBI, Gazz. 41 (1), 166 (1911).

30. I. M. CHELTSOV, Explosives (in Russian), St Petersburg, 1883.

31. H. KAST, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 21, 188 (1926).

32. C. HOITSEMA, Z. Phys. Chem. 21, 137 (1896).

33. H. KAST and A. HAID, Angew. Chem. 38, 43 (1925). A. KLING and D. FLORENTIN, Mém. Poudres 17, 145 (1913–14).

35. L. V. CLARK, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 28, 345 (1933).

36. R. FARMER, J. Chem. Soc. 121, 174 (1922).

37. M. PATRY and P. LAFFITTE, Bull. Soc. Chim. France [4], 51, 1205 (1932).

38. A. BOROCCO, Compt. rend. 207, 166 (1938).

39. R. ESCALES and A. STETTBACHER, Initialexplosivstoffe, von Veit, Leipzig, 1917.

40. a. H. MURAOUR and W. SCHUMACHER, Compt. rend. 198, 1161 (1934); 199, 140

b. H. MURAOUR, Bull. Soc. Chim. France [4], 51, 1152 (1952).

41. a. E. BURLOT, Compt. rend. 197, 1223 (1933);

b. E. BURLOT, Wiad. Techn. Uzbrojenia 10, 261 (1938).

42. A. F. BELAEV, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 12, 93 (1938).

43. A. F. BELAEV and A. E. BELAEVA, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 20, 1381 (1946); Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR 52, 507 (1947); 56, 491 (1951).

44. A. F. BELAEV, Burning and Detonation (in Russian), Nauka Moscow, 1968.

45. T. URBANSKI and J. STANUCH, Archiwum Proc. Spalania (Achives of Combustion Processes) 4, 5 (1973).

46. M. PATRY and P. LAFFITTE, Bull. Soc. Chim. [4], 51, 1205 (1932).

47. M. PATRY, Combustion et Detonation, Thèse, Paris, 1933.

48. H. MURAOUR and WOHLGEMUTH, Chim, et Industrie 36, 472 (1936).

49. GEDYMIN, Detonators, according to [1].

50. H. KOESTER, Dissertation, Berlin, 1929.

51. I. DUMAS and E. PELIGOT, Ann. Chim. et Phys. 58, 5 (1835).

52. J. H. BOYER, Chem. Rev. 80, 495 (1980) and references therein. 53. E. LIEBER, R. L. MINNIS and C. N. R. RAO, Chem. Rev. 65, 377.

54. L. HORNER and CHRISTMANN, Angew. Chem. 75, 707 (1963) and references therein.

55. R. A. ABRAMOVITCH and B. A. DAVI, Chem. Rev. 64, 149 (1964) and references

W. H. KOTO, J. Chem. Phys. 44, 831 (1966).

57. A. REISER, G. BOWES and R. J. HORNE, Trans. Faraday Soc. 62, 3162 (1966).

A. REISER, H. M. WAGNER, R. MARLEY and G. BOWER, ibid. 63, 2403 (1967).

59. A. REISER, F. W. WILLETS, G. C. TERRY, V. WILLIAMS and R. MARLEY, ibid. 64, 3265 (1968).

60. P. A. S. SMITH, Org. Reactions 3, 337 (1946).

61. R. HUISGEN, Angew. Chem. 75, 741 (1963).

62. G. SMOLINSKY, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 83, 4483 (1961); J. Org. Chem. 27, 3557 (1962).

63. O. CHAPMAN and J.-P. LE ROUX, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 100, 282 (1978).

J. RIGAUDY, Ch. IGIER and J. BARCELO, Tetrahedron Lett. 1837 (1979).

65. Sh. HOZ and D. SPEIZMAN, Tetrahedron Lett. 4855 (1979).

66. L. H. STERNBACH, J. Med. Chem. 22, 1 (1979).

67. M. O. FORSTER and H. E. FIERZ, J. Chem. Soc. 87, 826 (1903).

68. J. H. BOYER and F. C. CANTER, Chem. Rev. 54, 1 (1954) and references therein.

69. B. B. JARVIS and P. E. NICHOLAS, J. Org. Chem. 44, 295 (1979).

70. C. L. STEVENS, J. Org. Chem. 39, 298 (1974).

71. B. A. BELINKA, JR. and A. HASSNER, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 44, 4712 (1979).

72. B. K. WARREN and E. E. KNAUS, J. Med. Chem, 24, 462 (1981).

73. K. HATTORI, E. LIEBER and J. P. HORWITZ, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 78, 411 (1956).

74. F. D. MARSH and M. E. HERMES, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 4506 (1964). 75. J. E. McMURRY and A. P. COPPOLINO, J. Org. Chem. 38, 2821 (1973).

76. A. P. COPPOLINO, Chem. & Eng. News 52, (25) 3 (1974).

78. T. CURTIUS and R. RADENHAUSEN, J. pract. Chem. 43, 207 (1891).

79. H. RAMSBERGER, Z. Phys. Chem. (A) 170, 33 (1934).

80. P. GUNTHER and R. MEYER, Z. Phys. Chem. (A) 175, 154 (1935).

81. R. MEYER and H. SCHUMACHER, Z. Phys. Chem. (A) 170, 33 (1934).

82. H. C. KOPPOL, Chem. & Eng. News 54, (39) (1976).

83. F. HYRONIMUS, French Patent 384792 (1907); British Patent 1819 (1908); U.S. Patent 908674 (1904); Chem. Abstr. 1088, 1690 (1909).

84. A. DARAPSKY, Z. ges. Schiess Sprengstoffw. 2, 41, 65 (1907).

85. NEITZE2, Z. ges. Schiess Sprengstoffw. 8, 211 (1913).

86. ZAHN, Z. ges. Schiess Sprengstoffw. 9, 267 (1914).

87. H. KAST, Spreng u. Zündstoffe, F. Vieweg, Braunschweig, 1920.

88. L. MÉDARD, Mém. artil. Franc. 28, 415 (1954).

89. P. G. FOX, J. Solid State Chem. 2, 491 (1970).

90. S. LAMNEVIK and R. SOEDERQUIST (1963-64) according to [2] Vol. 1, p. 71.

91. L. WOHLER and W. KRUPKO, Chem. Ber. 46, 2045 (1913).

92. H. MÖLLER, Z. anorg. Allg. Chem. 260, 249 (1949).

93. C. S. CHOI and H. P. BOUTIN, Acta Crystallogr. B 25, 982 (1969).

94. L. DENNIS and A. ISHAM, Chem. Ber. 40, 458 (1907).

95. M. BASSIERE, Compt. rend. 204, 1573 (1937).

96. L. WOHLER, Angew. Chem. 24, 2089 (1911).

97. F. D. MILES, J. Chem. Soc. 2532 (1931).

98. F. P. BOWDEN, Proc. R. Soc. A 246, 146 (1958).

99. H. ROGERS, Proc. Chem. Soc. 1 (1955).

100. G. W. C. TAYLOR and A. T. THOMAS, Proc. 2nd Int. Cong. on Crystal Growth, p. 391. Elsevier, 1968, (J. Crystal Growth 3, 4, 1968).

101. P. G. FOX, J. M. JENKINS and G. W. C. TAYLOR, Explosivstoffe 17, 181 (1969).

102. Z. IQBAL, W. GARRETT, C. W. BROWN and S. S. MITRA, J. Chem. Phys. 55, 4528

103. P. GRAY and T. C. WADDINGTON, Proc. R. Soc. A 235, 106, 481 (1956).

104. P. GRAY, Quart. Rev. 17, 441 (1963).

105. U. MÜLLER and K. DEHNICKE, Angew. Chem. 78, 825 (1966).

106. S. K. DEB, J. Chem. Phys. 35, 2122 (1961).

107. R. AUDUBERT, Compt. Rend. 204, 1192 (1937); 206, 748 (1938); Trans. Faraday Soc. 35, 197 (1939).

108. G. D. SINGER and H. J. MUELLER, Nature 207, 1073 (1965).

109. A. J. DEDMAN and T. J. LEWIS, Trans. Faraday Soc. 62, 881 (1966).

110. G. G. SAVELYEV, Yu. A. ZAKHAROV, G. T. SECHKOV and R. A. VASYUTKOVA, Izv. Tomsk, Politekhn. Inst. 151, 40 (1966).

111. D. S. DOWNS, M. BLAIS and H. D. FAIR, Bull. Am. Phys. Soc. 16, 636 (1971).

112. J. SAWKILL, Proc. R. Soc. A 229, 135 (1955).

113. P. G. FOX, according to [2], p. 267.

114. C. S. CHOI and H. BOUTIN, J. Chem. Phys. 48, 1397 (1968).

115. B. REITZNER, J. Phys. Chem. 65, 948 (1961).

116. Studies in Radiation Effects in Solids, Vol. 2, p. 107. (Eds J. Jach and C. J. Dienes) Gordon and Breach, New York, 1967.

117. Yu. A. ZAKHAROV, E. S. KUROCHKIN, G. G. SAVELYEV and Y. N. RUFOV, Kinet. Katal. 7, 377 (1966).

118. J. ROTH, J. Chem. Phys. 41, 1929 (1964).

119. D. A. WIEGAND, Phys. Rev. B 10, 1241 (1974).

120. G. TODD and E. PARRY, Nature 186, 543 (1960).

121. R. B. HALL and F. E. WILLIAMS, J. Chem. Phys. 58, 1036 (1973).

122. F. A. MAUER, C. R. HUBBARD and T. A. HAHN, J. Chem. Phys. 60, 1341 (1974).

123. S. M. RYABYKH, A. R. LYSYKH and Yu. A. ZAKHAROV, Khim. Vys. Energ. 2, 344 (1968).

124. C. E. WEIR, S. BLOCK and G. J. PIERMARINI, J. Chem. Phys. 53, 4265 (1970).

125. F. P. BOWDEN and A. D. YOFFE, Fast Reactions in Solids, Butterworth, London,

126. B. L. EVANS and A. D. YOFFE, Chem. Rev. 59, 517 (1959).

127. M. M. CHAUDHRI and J. E. FIELD, J. Solid State Chem. 12, 72 (1975).

128. J. M. GROOCOCK, Trans. Faraday Soc. 54, 1526 (1958).

129. C. CLAESSEN, Swedish Patent 56575 (1919).

130. A. ROUX, Mém. poudres 32, 207 (1950).

131. J. FLEISCHER and J. G. BURTLE, U.S. Patent 2421 778 (1947).

132. L. E. MEDLOCK and J. P. LESLIE, 1975, according to [2] Vol. 2, p. 46.

133. C. A. TAYLOR and W. H. RINKENBACH, Army Ordnance 5, 824 (1925).

134. M. BASSIÈRE, Compt. rend. 201, 735 (1935).

135. C. D. WEST, Z. Krystallogr. 95, 421 (1936). 136. H. E. MARR and R. H. STANFORD, JR, Acta Crystallogr. 15, 1313 (1962).

137. H. G. PFEIFFER, Thesis, Cal. Tech., Pasadena, Cal. 1948.

138. G. W. C. TAYLOR, British Patent 781440 (1957).

139. E. WILLIAMS and S. PEYTON, British Patent 887141 (1962).

140. L. FAIRHALL, W. JENRETTE, S. JONES and E. PRICHARD, U.S. Public Health Rept 58, 607 (1943).

141. E. BASSENDOWSKA, Z. KOWALSKI, K. KNOBLOCH and S. SZENDZIKOWSKI,

Med. Pracy 16, 187 (1965).

142. R. MEYER, Explosives, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977.

143. F. MOULIN, Helv. 35, 175 (1952).

144. A. FICHEROULLE and H. KOVACHE, Mém. Poudres 41, 18 (1959).

145. H. KOENEN and K. H. IDE, Explosivstoffe 4, 4 (1956).

146. E. W. HUGHES, J. Chem. Phys. 3, 1 (1935).

147. J. R. C. DUKE, J. C.S. Chem. Comm. 2 (1971).

148. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 6, p. G171. Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey.

149. A. FICHEROULLE and H. KOVACHE, Mém. Poudres 31, 7 (1949).

150. Dynamit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co. British Patent 528299 (1940).

151. R. STOLLE, E. SCHICK, F. HENKE-STARK and L. KRAUSS, Chem. Ber. 62, 1118, 1120 (1929).

152. E. A. STABA, U.S. Patent 3310569 (1967); Chem. Abstr. 67, 23725 (1967).

153. a. E. LIEBER, E. SHERMAN, R. A. HENRY and J. COHEN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 73, 2327 (1951);

b. E. LIEBER, E. SHERMAN and S. H. PATINKIN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 73, 2329

154. J. THIELE, Lieb. Ann. 270, 5, 46 (1892); 303, 40, 57 (1898); 305, 64 (1899).

155. K. A. HOFMANN and H. HOCK, Chem. Ber. 43, 1866 (1910).

156. E. LIEBER and G. B. L. SMITH, Chem. Rev. 25, 240 (1939).

157. S. K. SINHA, K. R. K. RAO and K. SANKARAN, Indian J. Chem. 4, 247 (1966).

158. K. BAHADUR, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Pune, 1972.

159. K. K. ANDREEV and LU-BAO-FEN, in Collective Volume Theory of Explosives, p. 363. Oborongiz, Moscow, 1963.

160. D. T. JONES and E. F. MOORE, British Patent 312952 (1928); Chem. Abstr. 24, 967 (1930).

161. A. FOULON, Z. ges. Schiess Sprengstoffw. 27, 361 (1932).

162. a. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Vol. 5, p. D1271. Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1972;

b. ibid., p. D1274.

c. ibid., p. D1275;

d. ibid., p. D1279.

K. HASUE and K. OKAZAKI, Kogyo Kuyaku 36, 320 (1975).

164. L. MÉDARD and J. BARLOT, Mém. Poudres 34, 159 (1952).

165. A. STETTBACHER, Z. ges. Schiess Sprengstoffw. 11, 1 (1916); Nitrocellulose 11, 227 (1940); 13, 23 (1942).

166. G. TAMMAN and C. KRÖGER, Z. anorg. chem. 169, 1 (1928).

167. R. STADLER, Z. ges. Schiess Sprengstoffw. 33, 269, 302 (1938).

168. W. C. SCHUMB, Ch. N. SATTERFIELD and R. L. WENTWORTH, Hydrogen Peroxide, A.C.S. Monograph Series, Reinhold, New York, 1956.

169. Les Peroxydes Organiques en Radiobiologie, (Ed. R. Latarjet) Masson, Paris, 1958.

170. Chemistry of Peroxy-Compounds (in Russian) (Ed. I. I. Chernyaev et al.) Academy of Sciences U.S.S.R., Moscow, (1963).

171. Peroxide Reactions Mechanisms, (Ed. J. O. Edwards) Interscience, Wiley, New York,

172. I. I. VOL'NOV, Peroxides, Superoxides and Ozonides of Alkali and Alkali Earth Metals, Plenum Press, New York, (1966).

173. Organic Peroxides, (Ed. D. Swern) Wiley-Interscience, 1970.

174. T. URBAŃSKI, in, Symposium on Peroxides, (Ed. A. Rieche) Berlin (East), 1967.

175. H. J. EMELEUS and A. G. SHARPE, Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 1973.

176. S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, p. P184. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.

177. A. BAEYER and V. VILLIGER, Chem. Ber. 33, 2479 (1900).

178. K. R. KOPECKY, J. E. FILBY, C. MUMFORD, P. A. LOCKWOOD and J.-Y. DING, Can. J. Chem. 53, 1103 (1975).

179. B. MILE, G. W. MORRIS and W. G. ALCOCK, J.C.S. Perkin II, 1644 (1979). 180. International Exchange of Experience on Accidents of Explosives Industries.

181. B. L. KORSUNSKII and T. A. APINA, Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, ser. khim. 2080 (1971).

182. C. WENTRUP, B. GERECHT, D. LAQUA, H. BRIEHL, H. W. WINTER, H. P. REI-SENAUER and M. WINNEWISSER, J. Org. Chem. 46, 1046 (1981).

183. S. FORDHAM, High Explosives and Propellants, p. 97. Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1980.

184. P. GRAY, Quart, Rev. Chem. Soc. 17, 441 (1963).

185. K. J. HOLLOWAY, G. W. C. TAYLOR and A. T. THOMAS, British Patent 1045 271 (1966); U.S. Patent 3 173 818 (1965).

186. F. MINISCI, La Chim. e l'Ind. 49, 705 (1967). 187. E. W. NEUMAN, J. Chem. Phys. 2, 31 (1934).

188. D. T. SAWYER and J. S. VALENTINE, Acc. Chem. Res. 14, 393 (1981).

189. B. L. EVANS, A. D. YOFFE and P. GRAY, Chem. Rev. 59, 515 (1959).

190. M. M. CHAUDHRI, W. L. GARRETT, G. SANDUS and N. SLAGG, Propl. & Expl. 2,

191. H. L. HERMAN, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives by S. M. Kaye and H. L. Herman, Vol. 9, p. T 111. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, and references therein.

192. F. R. BENSON, Chem. Rev. 41, 1 (1947).

193. T. PIECHOWICZ, French Patent 1519 799, 1522 297 (1968); Chem. Abstr. 71, 5034, 31970 (1969).

194. P. DROST, Ann. 307, 49 (1899).

195. A. P. GREEN and F. M. ROWE, J. Chem. Soc. 101, 2457 (1912); 103, 2023 (1913); 113, 67 (1918).

196. R. J. GAUGHRAN, J. P. PICARD and J. V. R. KAUFMAN, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 76,

197. J. V. R. KAUFMAN and J. P. PICARD, Chem. Rev. 59, 429 (1959).

198. M. BALCI, Chem. Rev. 81, 91 (1981).

199. M. KONIECZNY and G. SOSNOVSKY, Chem. Rev. 81, 49 (1981).

200. T. CURTIUS and J. RISSOM, J. prakt. Chem. 58, 217, 264, 277, 304 (1898).

201. F. P. BOWDEN and K. SINGH, Proc. R. Soc. A 227, 22 (1958); 172, 378 (1952). 202. L. WÖHLER and F. MARTIN, Z. ges. Schiess-u. Sprengstoffw. 12, 1, 18, 33, 39, 54,

203. V. I. PEPEKIN, Yu. N. MATYUSHIN, A. G. FESHCHENKO, S. P. SMIRNOV and A. Ya. APIN, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 202, 91 (1972).

APPENDIX TO CHAPTERS XIII AND XVII

An interesting organic azide related to octogene (HMX) was recently described by Frankel and Woolery [204].

m.p. 130 -131°

204. M. B. FRANKEL and D. O. WOOLEY, J. Org. Chem. 48, 611 (1983).

CHAPTER 18

BLACK POWDER (GUN POWDER)

(Vol. III, p. 322)

Black powder is still little known as regards the mechanisms of reactions occurring during its burning, although it has been known for more than 2000 years.

Owing to new tools such as differential thermal analysis [1], and advances in solid-state chemistry [2-5], advances in free radical chemistry and ESR technique [6] and catalysis a theoretical and experimental approach to the problems of mechanism was made possible (Vol. III, p. 335).

Concling [7] recently gave an interesting review on burning black powder and pyrotechnic compositions. He presented diagrams of differential analysis of the behaviour of potassium nitrate, sulphur and their mixture when heated. Figure 84 shows a diagram of KNO₃+S mixture.

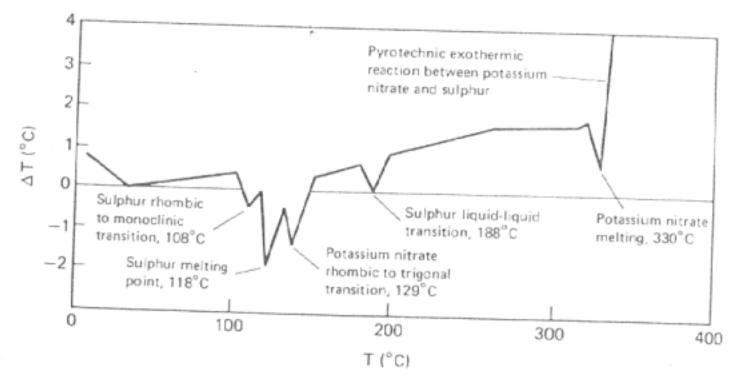


FIG. 84. Differential calorimeter diagram of KNO3+S according to Concling [7].

One of the problems in burning black powder is: at which moment does the main reaction begin (e.g. Vol. III, p. 338) and whether the reaction occurs in the condensed phase or the gas phase.

Andreev [8] in his monograph pointed out that the burning of black powder

occurs mainly in the condensed phase. This explains the experimental facts that the rate of burning depends very little on the pressure and the heat transfer does not go through the gas phase but through the solid or liquid (molten) phase. Also the transformation of the solid phase to liquid occurs through endothermic processes which do not favour the reaction. Glazkova *et al.* [9, 10] systematically examined the deflagration and thermal decomposition of mixtures of potassium nitrate with carbon, sulphur and both these components. Here are her main conclusions:

- the rate-controlling reactions of potassium nitrate with charcoal occurred in the condensed phase,
- (2) the stoichiometric mixture of sulphur with potassium nitrate indicated that the burning does not depend on density and the rate-controlling reaction occurred in a gas-phase.

The rates of burning of mixtures of potassium nitrate with sulphur are higher than those of potassium nitrate with carbon.

It follows from Fig. 85 on the mixture of three components: KNO_3 , carbon and 5% sulphur, that the rate of burning was greater in the samples pressed to the theoretical than to the lower density.

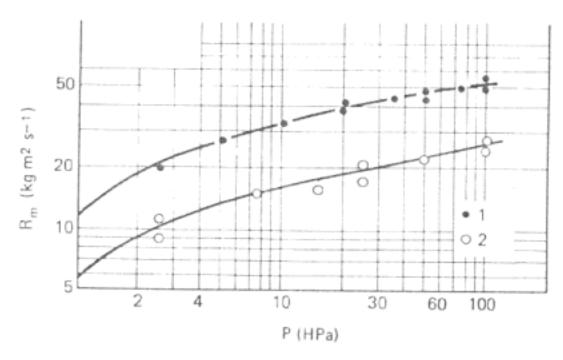


FIG. 85. The rate of burning of a mixture of KNO3, carbon and 5% sulphur at a lower (1) and higher (2) density, according to Glazkova et al. [10].

This meant that the rate-controlling reaction occurs mainly in the condensed phase.

Glazkova also examined the action of catalysts such as lead chromate: it leads to an increase in the importance of reactions in the condensed phase.

Bowden and Blackwood [11] pointed out the important part played by charcoal in the process of burning black powder and the role of soluble constituents present in charcoal. It is known that unpaired electrons and free radicals are present in charcoal [12]. Also another fact is that the grinding of polymers and charcoal produce the

break of covalent bonds $\geqslant C - C \leqslant$ to form free radicals $\geqslant C \cdot [13]$.

T. Urbański advanced the view [14, 15] that free radicals in charcoal considerably influence the properties of black powder. The concentration of free radicals in charcoal depends very much on the temperature of carbonization in the range 245–650°C (Fig. 86). 'Ammonpulver' – a mixture of 85% NH₄ NO₃ and 15% charcoal – was prepared from charcoal made at various temperatures of carbonization of cellulose.

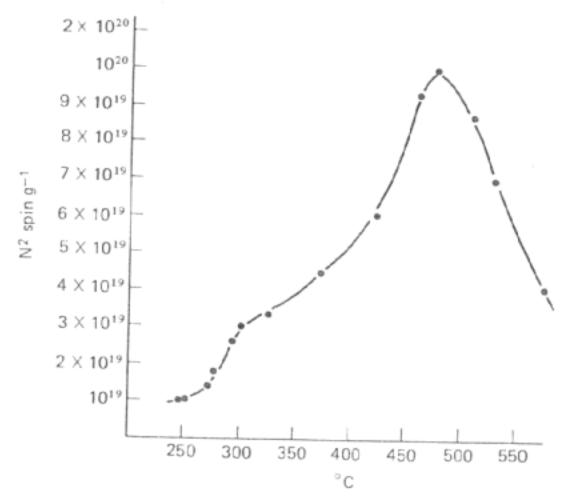


FIG. 86. Spin concentration in charcoal against the temperature of carbonization of cellulose, according to T. Urbański et al. [6].

The rate of burning of 'Ammonpulver' was expressed as a coefficient of vivacity determined in a Sarrau-Vieille-Burlot closed vessel [16]. The coefficient of vivacity against temperature of carbonization of cellulose is given in Fig. 88. It follows from the comparison of Figs 86 and 87 that the rate of burning of Ammonpulver has the same trend as the concentration of free radicals in the charcoal. Subsequently it follows that the concentration of unpaired electrons in charcoal is at least one of the factors influencing the rate of burning of black powder.

Modifications of Black Powder

One of the characteristics of black powder is that it is a fast burning mixture.

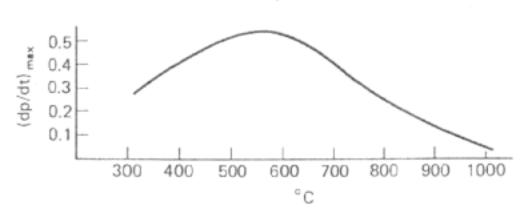


FIG. 87. Rate of burning ('coefficient of vivacity', dp/dt_{max}) of 'Ammonpulver' against the temperature of carbonization of cellulose, according to T. Urbański et al. [6].

Numerous modifications have been introduced, some with the aim of reducing the rate of burning.

One of the modifications consisted in partially (or completely) replacing potassium nitrate by sodium nitrate. Sodium nitrate changed some properties of the mixtures, in spite of the similarity to potassium nitrate. As pointed out previously (Vol. III, p. 329), sodium nitrate mixtures for mining (in Germany 'Sprengsalpeter') gave a better performance than potassium nitrate mixtures (in Germany 'Sprengpulver'). This has never been investigated and explained, but recently a few notes have appeared which point out the difference between sodium and potassium nitrate. Thus according to Towse [17] the difference between these two nitrates can be found in their behaviour at a temperature of ca. 900°C. Sodium nitrate decomposed mainly according to equation (1a) but ca. 8% reacted in the sense of equation (1b):

$$2 \text{ Na NO}_{3} + O_{2}$$

$$= 2 \text{ Na NO}_{2} + O_{2}$$

$$= Na_{2} O + NO + NO_{2} + O_{2}$$
(1a)
(1b)

Reaction (1b) does not occur with potassium nitrate. In the light of the above it seems that sodium nitrate is more reactive than potassium nitrate at high temperature.

Various modifications of black powder are known. One of the most popular is sulphurless black powder (Vol. III, p. 331). Fedoroff and associates [18] mentioned over twenty different modifications of black powder.

Here are a few modifications introduced with the aim of lowering the rate of burning.

- (1) Addition of silicate dust (e.g. brick dust) and graphite. Such mixtures do not burn uniformly and leave a considerable residue.
- (2) Addition of resin, which reduces the rate of burning of black powder under atmospheric pressure ca. 20 times.
 - (3) Substitution of pitch for charcoal slows down the burning 4 to 10 times.

BLACK POWDER (GUN POWDER)

511

- (4) Substitution of cuprene (acetylene polyermized on copper as a catalyst) for charcoal.
- (5) Introduction of triphenyl phosphate, camphor substituted ureas (as suggested by F. Olsen).
- (6) Mixing black powder with nitrocellulose dissolved in a usual solvent, with the ratio black powder/nitrocellulose being 60/40. The resulting dow was extruded in much the same way as cannon propellants. This was known as Benite, developed by Hassmann and improved by Huselton and Kaplowtiz according to [18]. The composition of Benite was: 40% Nitrocellulose (13.15% N), 44.3% KNO₃, 6.3% Sulphur, 9.4% Charcoal. Ethyl Centralite was added to this mixture in a proportion of 0.5%.

According to Stettbacher [19] the addition of 1-6% of BaSO₄ is strongly advised to slow down the rate of burning of black powder.

Among recent modifications of black powder a patent [20] should be mentioned. The mixture is composed of potassium perchlorate (60–80%), salts of benzoic acid (40–20%) and a small proportion of water (ca. 2%). Water is probably combined with benzoic acid salts in the form of hydrates.

By replacing charcoal with pit (fossil) coal an increase in the rate of burning can occur.

Considerable work is being carried out by Glazkova et al. [21, 22] on the burning of mixed explosives and the catalysis of burning. She considered sulphur in black powder to be a catalyst.

Here are the main conclusions of the work of Glazkova et al. [22] related to the burning of mixtures of inorganic nitrates with charcoal.

(1) Inorganic nitrates can play the part of catalysts and their effectiveness can be arranged in the following way:

Na > Pb > K > Ba > Al > Ca, Mg, Cu.

- (2) A stoichiometric mixture of ammonium nitrate and charcoal reacts in the condensed phase and a similar mixture of sodium nitrate with charcoal in a gas phase (see above for the statement on burning a mixture of potassium nitrate).
- (3) The burning rate of the mixtures depends mainly on the catalytic activity of cations and not on their concentration.
- (4) The most effective catalytic action on the burning of mixtures with ammonium, potassium and sodium nitrate possess salts of Cr (VI), Cu(II), Pb (II) and sulphur. They are acting mainly on reactions in condensed phase, that is, with ammonium and potassium nitrate.

Explosive properties

A paper by Isaksson and Rittfeldt [23] described the examination of black powder of different origins. They came to the conclusion that samples of different origins can be identified on the basis of their combustion parameters.

Thus burning under atmospheric pressure can vary from 1.2 to 2.1 m/sec. In a closed vessel, the coefficient of vivacity $(dp/dt)_{max}$ can vary from 4000 to 10700 kg/sec.

The rate of burning of confined black powder can be as low as 170 m/sec for coarse powder [24] to 950 m/sec for fine powder [25]. For sulphurless powder the rate of burning is higher: 1500 m/sec according to Belyaev et al. [25].

Hygroscopicity of Black Powder

Potassium nitrate is non-hygroscopic, but black powder is relatively hygroscopic. Charcoal is responsible for the hygroscopicity of the mixture because of the high absorption power of charcoal. One of the methods of reducing the hygroscopicity is to mix charcoal with non-hygroscopic substances. This however may reduce the burning properties of the powder.

The method of mixing charcoal with sulphur (binary mixture) can be beneficial under the following conditions:

- (1) all charcoal is mixed with sulphur,
- (2) the temperature of mixing should be kept for a short time at approximately 120°C, that is, above the m.p. of sulphur,
- (3) mixing is carried out in the air-tight container in an atmosphere of nitrogen, to prevent the oxidation of sulphur.

Manufacture of Black Powder

The classic method of manufacturing black powder comprises mixing the ingredients in a ball mill and finally in edge runners. The process has not changed in nearly a hundred years. However, recently an improvement has been introduced by $L\phi$ vold [26] in the factory of Dyno industrier A.S., Nitedals Krudtvaerk, Nitedal in Norway. This method consists of mixing and milling all three ingredients in a single operation in a Jet-Mill (Fig. 88 [24]). The mill has no moving parts which is one of the safety factors. Compressed air is blown through a specially designed nozzle in the lower part of the mill and into the grinding chamber. The air leaves the nozzles with a very high velocity. The material to be crushed — a mixture of all three components as a continuous stream — is fed into the chamber where the collision of particles causes pulverization to the size distribution as follows [26]:

100% finer than 25 μ m 95% finer than 15 μ m 90% finer than 10 μ m 83% finer than 5 μ m

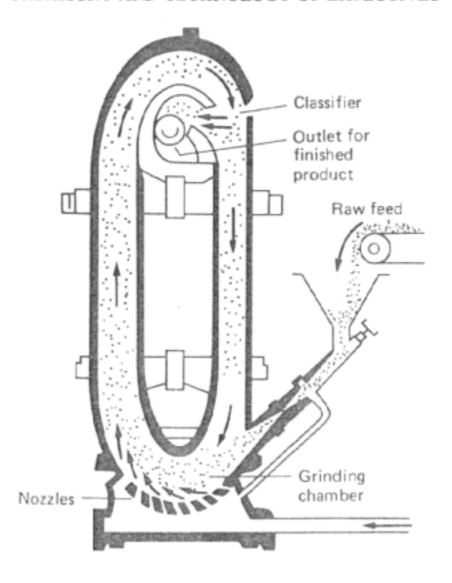


FIG. 88. Jet Mill of Nitedals Krudtvaerk, Norway for Compounding Black Powder according to Løvold [22] as given in S. Kaye, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, p. P517. ARRADCOM, 1978.

By changing the running conditions of the mill it is possible to get other particle sizes. The Jet-Mill is a central part of the new method of making black powder. However some old elements can be used. According to Løvold the process can be depicted by the scheme:

KNO₃+S+C — Weighing and Mixing Bin — Mixture bin (supplying continuously the required quantity of the mixture) — Jet-Mill — Cyclone — Press — Corning — Sieving — Polishing. The dust from the sieve goes back to the Cyclone.

Lovold has summarized the advantages of this new process as follows:

- 1. It is possible to operate the process automatically.
- 2. It is possible for one person to supervise the process by remote control.
- 3. The amount of explosive in the process is small.
- 4. The whole process can be carried out in one single room.

Although an explosion occurred at Nitedal in 1976, according to Biasutti [31] it was not connected with the manufacturing process. The explosion occurred outside the manufacture building.

The Use of Black Powder

- 1. Black powder with potassium nitrate and with sodium nitrate (the latter-German 'Sprengsalpeter') is widely used for mining when a low strength of explosive is required, for example in quarries where large and undamaged blocks are needed or when the material is soft (e.g. slate).
 - 2. For slow burning fuses, delay charges.
- For small rockets (signal, distress and life-saving at sea rockets), rockets for rain-making (Vol. III, p. 324).

Pyrotechnics

Pyrotechnics is strongly connected with black powder. This is however outside the scope of the present book. The existing literature is recommended [27–30].

Accidents with Black Powder

As mentioned earlier (Vol. III, p. 361) the manufacture of black powder is one of the most dangerous operations in the production of explosives. Before the advent of the manufacture of nitroglycerine it was considered to be the most dangerous type of manufacture. It still remains dangerous in spite of considerable improvement in the methods of production. In his book Biasutti [31] described an explosion in the edge runner at the factory in Modderfontein, South Africa in 1980. Nobody was injured thanks to the remote control operation.

History of Black Powder

The following are published monographs dealing specifically with the more recent history of black powder in various countries to complete the references in Vol. III, pp. 363-364: [32-36].

REFERENCES

- 1. L. W. COLLINS and L. D. HAWS, Thermochim, Acta 21, 1 (1977).
- 2. J. A. HEDVALL, Solid State Chemistry, Elsevier, London, 1966 and references therein.
- G. TAMMANN, Z. anorg. Chem. 149, 21 (1925).
- 4. Faraday Soc. Symposium, Solid Phase Reactions, (Ed. W. E. Garner) 1938.
- S. PATAI, H. CROSS and M. ALBECK, Reactivity of Solids, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1961, p. 138.
- T. URBAŃSKI, Explosivstoffe 16, 200 (1968).
- 7. J. A. CONCLING, Chem. & Eng. News 59, (26) 24 (1981).
- 8. K. K. ANDREEV, Thermal Decomposition and Burning of Explosives p. 176 (in Russian), Izd. 'Nauka', Moscow, 1966.

- 9. A. P. GLAZKOVA and Yu. A. TERESHKIN, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 35, 1622 (1961).
- A. P. GLAZKOVA, Yu. A. KAZAROVA and A. V. SAVELYEV, Fifth Symposium on Stability of Explosives, (Ed. J. Hansson) p. 545. Bastad, 1979.
- 11. J. D. BLACKWOOD and F. P. BOWDEN, Proc. R. Soc. A 213, 285 (1952).
- D. E. G. AUSTEN, D. J. E. INGRAM, P. H. GIVENA, C. R. BINDER and L. W. HILL, in, Coal Science, Advances in Chemistry Series 55, p. 344. Am. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1966.
- 13. T. URBAŃSKI, Nature 216, 577 (1967).
- 14. T. URBAŃSKI, Explosivstoffe 16, 200 (1968).
- T. URBANSKI, S. BENBENEK, S. BEDYNSKI and A. WASILEWSKI, Explosivstoffe 18, 9 (1970).
- L. VENIN, E. BURLOT and H. LECORCHÉ, Les Poudres et Explosifs, p. 75. Béranger, Paris-Liège, 1932.
- 17. P. J. TOWSE, Chem. Brit. 28 (1982).
- B. T. FEDOROFF, O. E. SHEFFIELD, E. F. REESE and G. D. CLIFT, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 2, p. B172. Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1962.
- 19. A. STETTBACHER, Spreng-u. Schiesstoffe, p. 59. Racher Verlag, Zurich, 1948.
- 20. D. E. PAWLAK and M. LEVENSON, U.S. Patent 4 128 443 (1978).
- A. P. GLAZKOVA, Catalysis of Burning Explosives (in Russian), Izd. Nauka, Moscow, 1976.
- A. P. GLAZKOVA, Yu. A. KAZAROVA and A. V. SUSLOV, Archiw. Termodyn. i Spalania 9, 591 (1978).
- J. ISAKSSON and L. RITTFELDT, Third Symposium on Chemical Problems of Stability of Explosives, p. 242. Ystad, 1973.
- S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, p. P577. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.
- 25. A. F. BELYAEV and R. Kh. KURBANGALINA, Zh. Fiz. Khim. 38, 579 (1964).
- K. LØVOLD, Third Symposium on Chemical Problems of Stability of Explosives, p. 266. Ystad, 1973.
- A. A. SHIDLOVSKII, Principles of Pyrotechnics (in Russian) Izd. Mashinostroenie, Moscow, 1969.
- H. ELLERN, Military and Civilian Pyrotechnics, Chemical Publishing Co., New York, 1968.
- R. LANCASTER, Fireworks Principles and Practice, Chemical Publishing Co., New York, 1972.
- 30. J. H. McLAIN, Pyrotechnics From the Viewpoint of Solid State Chemistry, Franklin Institute Press, Philadelphia, 1980.
- 31. G. S. BIASUTTI, History of Accidents in the Explosives Industry, Vevey, Switzerland,
- 32. A. MARSHALL, Explosives, Vol. I, Churchill, London, 1917.
- VAN GELDER and SCHLATTER, History of the Explosives Industry in America, Columbia University Press, New York, 1927.
- 34. H. DESVERGNES, Army Ordnance 10, 191 (1929).
- 35. W. HASSENSTEIN, Z. ges. Schiess. Sprengstoffw. 39, 1, 22, 37 (1944).
- 36. B. EARL, Cornish Explosives, The Trevithick Society, Penzance, 1978.

CHAPTER 19

COMMERCIAL (MINING) EXPLOSIVES

(Vol. III, p. 395)

INTRODUCTION

The early history of the use of explosives in mines and in various branches of civil engineering has been described in Vol. III. The growing use of explosives for peaceful application has been described in a number of monographs. Here are some of them (in addition to those mentioned in Vol. III):

Assonov [1], Samujllo [2], Rossi and Pozdnyakov [3], Cybulski [4], Charewicz, Krawiec et al. [5], Dubnov, Bakharevich and Romanov [6], Fordham [7], Mining Research, Two Collective Vols (Ed. G. B. Clark) [8], the book on Explosive Working of Metals by Reinehart and Pearson [9].

According to the U.S. Statistics [10] the consumption of industrial explosives in the U.S.A. in 1979 and 1980 surpassed 4000 million pounds a year.

It should be added that in the U.S.A. commercial explosives can be classified as blasting agents and explosives [118]. The former are those which do not detonate from a detonator No. 8 but require a stronger initiator, while explosives detonate readily.

PRINCIPLES OF COMPOSITION OF COMMERCIAL EXPLOSIVES

The principles of the design of commercial explosives were described in Vol. III, pp. 420-440. Some of the principles will now be discussed in detail on the basis of more modern literature.

Oxygen Balance

The composition of commercial (mining) explosives should correspond to two requirements:

- (a) production of non-toxic gases,
- (b) full utilization of the energy of the reaction between the oxygen carrier and combustible ingredients.

The oxygen balance is usually calculated on the unwrapped explosive and, as Fordham [7] pointed out, only a part of the wrapper (waxed paper, polyethylene or other polymers) — usually a half — takes part in the chemical reaction. As pointed out in Vol. III (p. 424) both negative and positive balance can produce toxic gases: carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides respectively. Dubnov et al. [6] pointed out that the explosive can also react with the medium surrounding the shot-hole.

Rossi [11] and Khudyakov [12] studied this problem and came to the conclusion that coal can react with CO₂ to yield CO, apatites and potassium salts can bind NO₂, molybdenum and some copper ores bind carbon monoxide. Some iron ores can catalyse the oxidation of carbon monoxide to carbon dioxide. Dubnov [6] pointed out that sulphur containing ore may be responsible for the formation of such toxic gases as SO₂ and H₂ S.

Dubnov et al. gives the results of experiments in an apatite mine with Ammonit 6 as follows.

TABLE 76. Toxic gases produced by detonation of Ammonit 6 [6]

wrapper is	tible of the n g for 100 g xplosive	Oxygen balance %		Found in the atmosphere of the borehole 1/kg	
Рарел	Paraffin wax	Explosive	Cartridge	CO	NO ₂
1.7 1.7	2.3 4.8	+0.3 +0.3	- 9.8 -18.3	30.1 34.1	3.4

Rossi, according to Dubnov reported that by replacing paraffin wax paper with polyethylene, the concentration of carbon monoxide was reduced from 39-42 to 12-20 l/kg, after the detonation of Ammonit No. 6.

Subsequently the official regulation in U.S.S.R. [13] reduced the amount of paper to 2 g and paraffin wax (or similar hydrophobic product) to 2.5 g/100 g of explosive.

Other factors influencing the formation of CO and nitrogen oxides:

The fineness of particles of ammonium nitrate reduces the amount of CO and NO, as given by Svetlov [11]: see Table 77.

Another factor influencing the composition of the products is the ratio between the diameter of shot-hole and the diameter of the cartridge. The following are data for Ammonit 6 Zh V [11]: see Table 78.

The composition of fumes produced by detonation of explosives used in Poland: Barbaryt A and Metanit D2 (Vol. III, pp. 478-479) was examined by Cybulska and Sobala [14]. The fumes were analysed after the detonation in both laboratory conditions and in shot-hole underground. Samples of gases

TABLE 77. Influence of the fineness of ammonium nitrate of the amount of toxic gases, according to Syetlov as reported by Rossi [11]

Explosive	Concentratoxic gas	
Ammonit No. 6		
large particles	28	9.8
fine particles	23.9	2
Ammonit PZhV-20		
large particles	23.8	5.8
fine particles	21.4	0.9

TABLE 78. Influence of the diameter of shothole and of the cartridges [11] explosive:
Ammonit No. 6 ZhV

Diameters in mm			of toxic gases,
Shothole	Cartridges	CO	NO
42	32	49-57	1.4-3.6
34	32	30-31	1.4-1.9

were taken 2 and 10 metres from the test site every three minutes for 30-40 minutes. The maximum concentrations were found as below:

CO 0.007-0.040% NO₂ 0.0055-0.010%

These concentrations decrease very quickly through the blowing ventilation. Overcharging of shot-holes produced a marked increase in the above gases. When fired in coal more fumes are produced than in stone.

Volk [15] examined the detonation fumes, between the detonation of Ammonit 1 in an atmosphere of air and argon. In the former case the amount of NO was higher than in argon, and the method of determining toxic gas products in the Federal Republic of Germany was described [16]. G. Persson and P. A. Persson [106] and Lindqvist and Johnson [107] found that experimental firing of charges of AN—FO explosives in steel-tubes gave results comparable with those in rocks. Similar results of firing charges in mortar were also reported [108].

HYGROSCOPICITY OF MINING EXPLOSIVES

The hygroscopicity of ammonium nitrate is a great drawback in explosives containing this salt. It limited the use of ammonium nitrate explosives, and only relatively recently methods were found of reducing the hygroscopicity of ammonium nitrate explosives.

COMMERCIAL (MINING) EXPLOSIVES

One of the methods of protecting explosives against moisture consists in using a hydrophobic envelope, such as paper impregnated with hydrophobic substances more efficient than paraffin, such as paraffin with added substances containing polar groups — pitch, asphalt, petroleum tar etc. or using a polyethylene envelope.

A recent method of protecting ammonium nitrate against moisture, is mixing it with substances such as calcium or zinc stearate, petroleum tar, asphalt, barium sulphate and guar gum powder. According to Dubnov [6] stearates are in powder form of $5-20~\mu m$ size, whereas ammonium nitrate is of $70-120~\mu m$. Owing to such sizes a very small proportion of stearates suffices to cover the surface of particles of ammonium nitrate. To evaluate the efficiency of the hydrophobic substances — Pozdnyakov in the U.S.S.R. [17] developed a hydrostatic apparatus which determines the pressure of water which is required to penetrate through a thin layer of explosive enclosed in a capsule. Dubnov [6] gives the figures for water pressure in centimetres needed to pass through a standard explosive composed of ammonium nitrate (80%), TNT (19%) and hydrophobic substance (1%). Some of his figures are collected in Table 79.

TABLE 79. Water column (in cm) needed to penetrate Poznyakov apparatus [6]

Calcium stearate	90 cm
Zinc stearate	88
Paraffin wax-petroleum tar (4:1)	85
Paraffin wax—asphalt (1:2)	82
Ferric stearate	78
Paraffin wax	70
Paraffin wax-calopheny (4:1)	68
Paraffin wax-soot (1:2)	67
Paraffin wax-graphite (1:2)	67
Paraffin wax-calopheny (3:1)	66
Paraffin wax-dinitronaphthalene (1:2)	64

Shestakov [18] introduced an original method of protecting ammonium nitrate which consists in mixing ammonium nitrate with $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ (0.5%) and fatty acids (stearic, palmitic acid) (0.25%). A thin layer of ferric stearate or palmitate is formed on the surface of crystals of ammonium nitrate. It is now customary to use 0.3–0.4% fatty acids and 0.07% iron salts. Part of the fatty acids can be replaced by paraffins. Explosives containing fatty acids and iron salts are marked with symbol Zh V.

The mixing of ammonium nitrate with hydrophobic components is usually achieved in edge runners used extensively in black powder manufacture (Vol. III, p. 350, Figs 93, 94) or in disc mixers (Vol. III, p. 504, Fig. 166).

Water resistance of commercial explosives is examined in Germany at Test Station Dortmund – Derne [69].

A train of four cartridges is fixed in a file on a wooden board, the first of the cartridges is equipped with a detonator No. 8. Five longitudinal notches are cut into each cartridge. The train is immersed for 5 hours in 20 cm depth of water. After that they are detonated. The train must detonate entirely.

A similar test is used in the U.S.A. [69].

STABILITY OF COMMERCIAL EXPLOSIVES

Physical Changes

Ammonium nitrate commercial explosives are stable at a moderate temperature and dry atmosphere and should not be kept at temperatures above 32°C when a change in the crystal habit of ammonium nitrate occurs and the change of temperature may harden the cartridges. The same can occur if explosives are kept in a humid atmosphere and a change of temperature can produce cracking of ammonium nitrate.

Explosives with nitroglycerine should be protected from freezing and the thawing of frozen nitroglycerine can cause disasters (Vol. III, p. 518). Currently in most countries a non-freezing mixture of nitroglycerine with nitroglycol is used. The change of explosive properties on storage was discussed in Vol. III, pp. 436–438.

Chemical Changes

Ammonium nitrate is usually slightly acid owing to the loss of ammonia leading to the presence of free nitric acid. This can possess a deteriorating effect on nitrate esters present in the explosive. It is therefore advisable to include neutralizing agents, such as CaCO₃ and Centralites (Vol. III, p. 645). The latter in proportion of 0.5%. Diphenylamine can be used only in mixtures without aromatic nitro compounds, as diphenylamine reacts with higher nitrated aromatics. Ammonium nitrate explosives with nitrate esters and dynamites are usually subjected to the Abel-test at 80°C to verify their stability [19].

Apart from the reaction of the decomposition of nitrate esters some other changes can occur in mixed explosives, such as the reaction of the oxidation of aluminium, particularly marked in water—gel explosives. Also permitted (permissible) explosives containing ion exchange mixtures of sodium nitrate with ammonium chloride a double exchange reaction can occur:

The reaction is reversible and ammonium nitrate can react with sodium chloride.

All the above considerations lead to imposing a limited storage time on mining explosives. In Poland ammonium nitrate permitted explosives should be used within 1½—3 months from the production date. Non-permitted ammonites

and dynamites 2-4 months. In the U.S.S.R. ammonium nitrate explosives in cartridges should be used within 3 months.

RATE OF DETONATION AND CRITICAL DIAMETER

As is well known the rate of detonation of explosives depends on the density and diameter of cartridges. Figure 89 gives the rate of detonation against the diameter of cartridges of some mining explosives according to Cybulski [4].

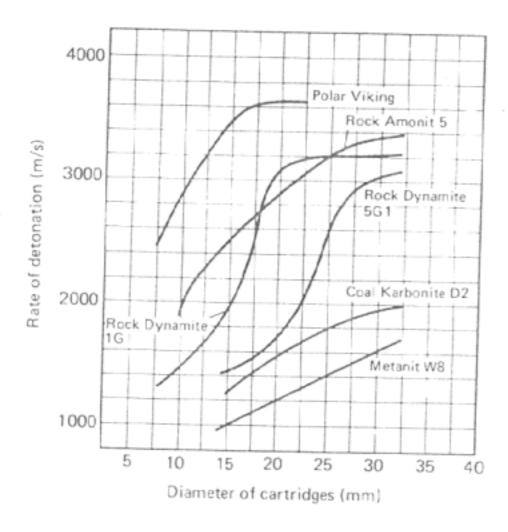


FIG. 89. Rate of detonation of typical mining explosives against diameter of cartridges [4].

Below a certain diameter detonation is not propagated. A definition of the critical diameter is as follows. The critical diameter is larger when the cartridges detonate in the open, and smaller when confined in metal tubes. Table 80 gives the figures according to Cybulski [4].

As is known, the rate of detonation depends on the confinement of the charges. Cybulski [4] gives some data collected in Table 81.

"GAP TEST" (TRANSMISSION OF DETONATION)

The gap test values depend, among different factors, on the density (see Vol. III, p. 436, Fig. 144), diameter (Table 82) and confinement (Table 83).

TABLE 80. Critical diameters of mining explosives according to Cybulski [4]

Explosives	100% detonation	Diameters in mm Possible detonation	No detonation
Metanit powietrzny D2	20	15	10
Karbonit węglowy D2	25	15	13
Amonit skalny 5	10	_	8
Barbaryt powietrzny AG1	25	20	17
Dynamit skalny 1G1	12	8	6

TABLE 81. Dependence of the rate of detonation on confinement according to Cybulski [4]

	Diameter of		Rate of detonation m/s		
Explosive	cartridges mm	Density	In open	In a shothole	
Metanit powietrzny D2 Karbonit węglowy D4	36 36	0.71 0.71	1620 1960	1920 2330	

TABLE 82. Dependence of the gap-test on diameter (Dubnov [6])

Diameter	Expl	osive
mm	AM 8 gap in cm	AM 10 gap in cm
32	0-1	2-3
36	2-4	3-6
40	4-6	5-8
60	7-15	10-20
90	20-30	25-30

TABLE 83. Gap-test in open space and in a mortar.
Initiation with detonator No. 8
according to T. Urbański [20]

		Gap test, cm	
Explosive	Density	in open	in mortar
Bradyt powietrzny C*	1.08	18	25
Bradyt powietrzny F**	1.06	15	24
A 2***	1.00	1.5	2.5
Miedziankit****	1.70	0	40

Compositions:

* 64.7% NH₄NO₃, 4% nitroglycerine, 8% TNT, 2% charcoal, 20% NaCl.

** Vol. III, p. 475.

*** 85.5% NH₄NO₃, 5.5% TNT, 9% nitronaphthalene and in addition ca. 1.5% mineral oil.

**** 90% KClO₃, 10% Kerosene (Vol. III, p. 278).

Gap Test and Temperature

The gap test depends on the temperature of explosives. Thus for a permitted explosive with 10% nitroglycerine—nitroglycol the gap was found to be 5 cm at -10°C, 6 cm at 0°C, 8 cm at 10°C and 10 cm at 20°C (see Dubnov et al. [6]).

A remarkable difference exists between the gap test in the open and in a mortar with the chlorate explosive Miedziankit. When initiated in open space with detonator No. 8 the detonation died away 7–10 cm beyond the detonator. On the contrary, in a mortar, no limit was found owing to the short borehole.

The problem of the cause of such a difference between ammonium nitrate and chlorate explosive has not been examined but certainly merits a special study.

Potassium chlorate is no longer used in explosives and is limited only to pyrotechnic compositions and match-head formulation [21]. Sodium chlorate is produced to manufacture chlorine dioxide as a bleaching agent of wood pulp and cellulose fibres.

The transmission distance of picric acid charges was examined by Burlot [22]. This is however outside the scope of the present book. Also the method of determining the transmission detonation through an inert solid medium, such as a number of card-boards ('card-gap test') [116, 117], cellulose acetate [121, 122] or Plexiglas layer is discussed in the literature on the theory of detonation, for example [34].

CHANNEL EFFECT

T. Urbański in 1926 [20] described the phenomenon currently known as channel effect (Vol. III, pp. 435–436). He found that several ammonium nitrate explosives in a steel tube produce a shock wave which moves at a velocity higher than the detonation wave. This is summarized in Table 84.

The author expressed the view that in a long bore-hole 'end' cartridges can be compressed to a high density ('dead pressed') which detonate with difficulty.

TABLE 84. Shock wave in open space and in a steel tube.

Initiation with detonator No. 8

according to T. Urbański [20, 33].

Explosive Bradyt F (see Table 83), cartridge 30 mm diameter

	In the open	In a steel-tube 35/42 mm
Detonation velocity m/s Shock-wave m/s	2740	3220
0-50 mm 50-100 mm	1815 560	3830

An unfavourable opinion of this work was given in [23]. The phenomenon was described in 1965 by Ahrens [24], Woodhead and Titman [25], and by Johansson and Persson [26]. Tribute was paid to the priority of the author of the present book by Golbinder, Svetlova and Tyshevich [27]. The latter authors contributed a considerable number of experimental facts on channel effect.

POSSIBLE SPIRAL WAY AND DETONATION OF MIXED EXPLOSIVES

Photographs of the detonation of ammonium nitrate explosives with an open lens camera were taken by T. Urbański [28]. The image was composed of light and dark bands with a sinusoidal shape. An hypothesis was advanced by the author of the possible spiral way of the detonation. At the same period British authors — Campbell, Bone et al. [29, 30] published a number of papers in which they indicated the spiral way of the propagation of detonation of gas mixtures. Their results were substantiated by Laffitte et al. [31].

T. Urbański continued his experiments with a camera giving images at 10⁻⁴ s intervals [32].

The conclusion was [33] that only mixed explosives, for example ammonium nitrate – TNT give the described pattern.

The latter fact was also observed by P. A. Persson and G. Persson [34] and they claimed that the pattern on the photographs was due to glass cracking. An argument against such a suggestion is that if a glass-tube is filled with an homogeneous explosive, for example TNT, Picric Acid or PETN, no sinusoidal pattern is observed, although the cracking is the same.

Another experiment by T. Urbański [33, 34] throws some light on the detonation of explosives, if the detonation was carried out in a plastic tube put concentrically inside another tube made of glass and *suspended* in air (Fig. 90). If the inner tube was filled with homogeneous explosive not a mixture, the

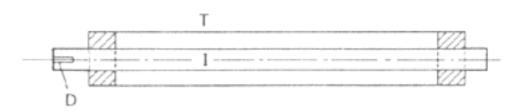


FIG. 90. Detonation in two concentric tubes: T - outer glass tube, I - inner celluloid tube filled with an explosive, D - detonator [32, 33].

inner tube remained undamaged after the detonation. If the inner tube is filled with a mixture (e.g. NH₄ NO₃ and TNT) the inner tube was covered with holes (Fig. 91).

The success of the experiment depends on the choice of the correct dimensions of the outer (glass) and inner (plastic) tube.

The fact that the inner tube filled with mixtures is perforated indicates that

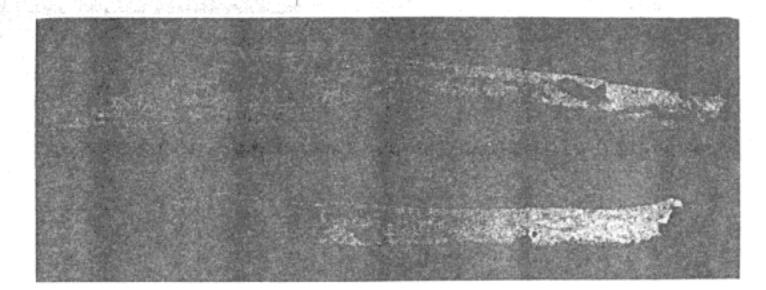


FIG. 91. Inner celluloid tube after detonation of TNT/Ammonium nitrate 78/22 mixture, according to T. Urbański [32, 33].

the two solid phases forming an explosive mixture do not detonate simultaneously and this fact has some bearing on the pattern seen in the photograph.

It should also be recalled that the slow explosion of nitroglycerine can manifest a spiral mode of propagation [35].

DEFLAGRATION OF EXPLOSIVES IN COAL-MINES (Vol. III, p. 417)

The deflagration of explosives in coal mines was examined for the first time by Audibert and Delmas [36] and independently by Cybulski (Vol. III, p. 418) and showed that the decisive factor is the admixture of coal-dust to the explosive particularly in the vicinity of the detonator. Explosives containing nitroglycerine are more liable to deflagration and particularly chlorate explosives can create such a danger.

The problem of deflagration of ammonium nitrate explosives was extensively investigated by Andreev and co-workers [37]. Their conclusion was that the presence of wood meal increases the ability of such explosives to deflagrate and reduces the critical diameter of burning. Also the replacement of NH₄NO₃ + NaCl by NaNO₃ + NH₄Cl (Vol. III, p. 421) in mixtures containing TNT and nitroglycerine slightly increased the ability to deflagrate. Andreev and Glazkova [38] found that the ammonium nitrate/TNT mixture 80/20 burned faster under the action of the addition of potassium nitrate or potassium perchlorate. Further experiments by Glazkova and Zhadan [39] suggested replacement of ammonium chloride by ammonium oxalate.

According to Dubnov [6] the conditions of shot-firing which lead to a deflagration of mining explosives were recently established by Galadzhii and coworkers [40, 41], Dubnov and Romanov [42]. In principle deflagration can occur when the gap between cartridges is larger than that required to produce the detonation. Thus Dubnov and Romanov [42] describe three gap regions:

- (a) transmitting the detonation,
- (b) producing the deflagration,
- (c) refusing any action.

This is depicted in Fig. 92 based on experiments [6].

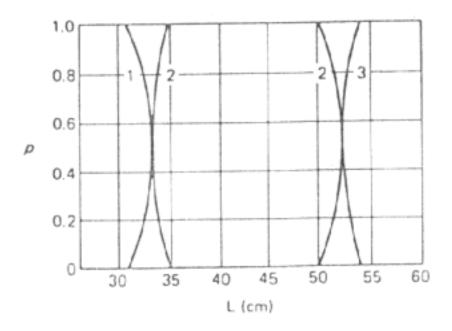


FIG. 92. Experimental curves of the probability p of detonation (1), burning (2) and no reaction (3) of a passive cartridge of cyclonite (dia. 35 mm, density $\rho = 1.2$) as a function of the distance L cm from the active cartridge of TNT (dia. 35 mm, $\rho = 1.0$) according to Dubnov *et al.* [6].

In the U.K. the ability of explosives to deflagrate is examined with the gap test by filling the gap with coal-dust.

The papers by Zimmermann [43] and Murray et al. [44] pointed out once more that the penetration of coal-dust into the explosive increases the danger of deflagration of the explosive. Further experiments on deflagration confirmed the influence of coal-dust on the ease of deflagration [102]. Some experiments were carried out to show the influence of deflagration on methane-air explosion [103].

EVALUATION OF THE STRENGTH OF MINING EXPLOSIVES

In addition to the laboratory methods which comprise mainly lead block expansion and the rate of detonation different methods of a more practical character are in use. Thus Cybulski [4] reported the method used in Poland which is essentially the method of bench firing and determining the burden which can be brought down by a charge of 200 g of explosive in a bore-hole of 80 cm length and stemming of 60 cm. This is presented in Fig. 93. In (a) the correct burden is shown and in (b) an overlarge burden is shown. The dimensions for a rock are referred to 200 g of Metanit D2 and stemming with lime.

Apart from such a practical method of determining the strength of explosives the following are the laboratory methods of examining the strength of explosives

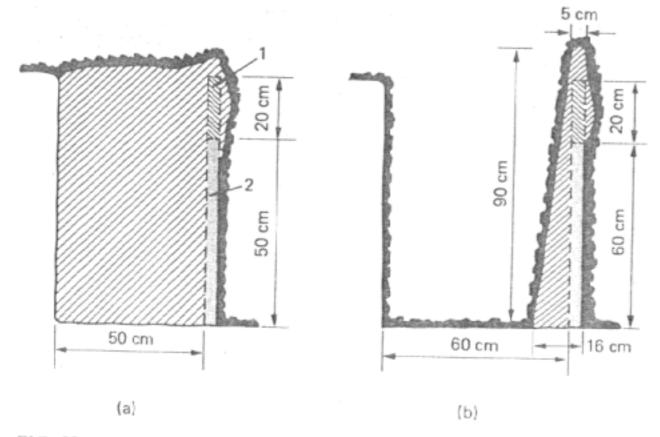


FIG. 93. Determination of the strength of an explosive by firing in a coal burden: (a) a correct burden (50 cm) (b) a burden too large (60 cm). Charge of 200 g Metanit powietrzny D2 (1), stemming (2), according to Cybulski [4].

(Fordham [7]): ballistic mortar, lead block expansion ('Trauzl block'), rate of detonation.

The International Study Group for the Standardization of the Methods of Testing Explosives, EXTEST has been in operation since 1960 (the original name was: The European Commission for the Standardization of the Methods of Testing Explosives). The early history of this organization has been presented by Ahrens [45]. The reader should consult this important paper which gives technical details for carrying out the testing of explosives, further developments have been reported by Persson [46].

Among the methods for determining the strength of explosives underwater detonation has been recommended. It was described for the first time by Sadwin, Cooley, Porter and Stresau [47]. The authors suggested that the method developed for testing military explosives [48] could be used for commercial explosives. Further examination of underwater detonation of explosives was described by Peterson and Begg [49], Fossé [50] and Bjarnholt [51]. All of these authors came to the conclusion that 'bubble energy' can be readily measured and forms the most useful criterion provided by the underwater test. It is not limited to gram quantities and can be used in charge dimensions comparable to those used in practical blasting, it is also simple and inexpensive. According to Fossé the charge is placed at a depth of 12.65 m in a basin 19 m deep and with a radius of 30 m. More recent experiments on underwater detonations have been reported [104]. Satyavratan and Vedam [105] found that a linear correlation exists between underwater energies and lead block expansion values.

SAFETY AGAINST METHANE AND COAL-DUST

This problem was fully discussed in Vol. III, pp. 409-491. A few more recent items of information will be given here.

The modern testing gallery in India is presented in Fig. 94.

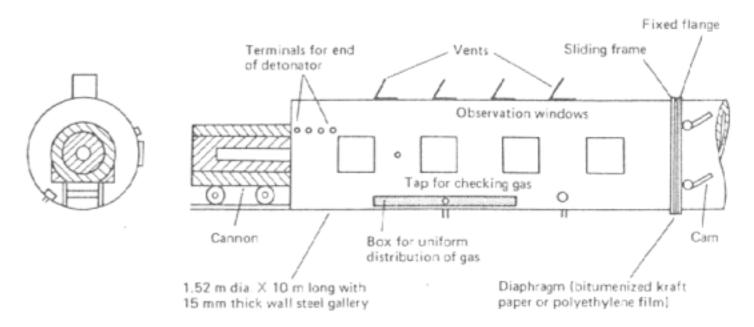


FIG. 94. Modern Cylindrical Steel Gallery for Testing Permitted Explosives (Courtesy IDL Chemical Ltd, Hyderabad, India).

As mentioned previously the result obtained in a gallery depends on the mode of initiation.

In the usual test the detonator is inserted last into the cannon, this is called direct initiation. If the detonator is placed at the opposite end of the train of cartridges and is inserted first into the cannon the initiation is called inverse and the probability of ignition of a methane—air mixture is very high. Figure 95, illustrates the difference between direct and inverse initiation according to Taylor and Gay [52].

More severe tests, known as 'Break Tests', exist in the U.K. a description of which was given in Vol. III, p. 419, Fig. 140. Here is the description according to Fordham ([7], pp. 79–82).

The tests were devised in the United Kingdom for studying the safety of explosives intended for use in ripping, i.e. increasing the height of roadways in mines after the coal has been extracted. The extraction of coal relieves stresses in the surrounding rocks and is therefore liable to cause breaks which can contain methane—air mixtures.

Break Test 1 consists of a shot-hole in which a break occurred across the hole in the middle of the explosive charge. It is simulated by placing a train of explosive across the gap between two steel plates in a test gallery.

Break Test 2 consists of a break parallel to the shot-hole in such a way that half of the shot-hole is in one piece of rock and the remainder of the explosive in the space between the rocks. It is simulated by two parallel plates of which the lower is grooved as a bore-hole — Fig. 96.

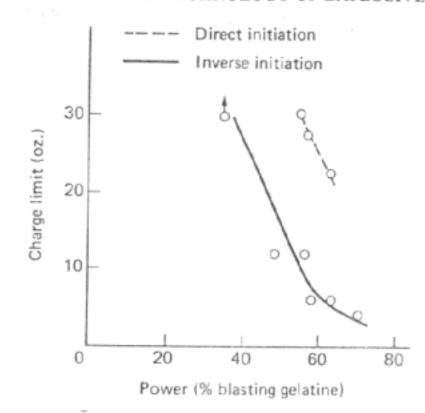


FIG. 95. Effect of initiation on gallery testing [7].

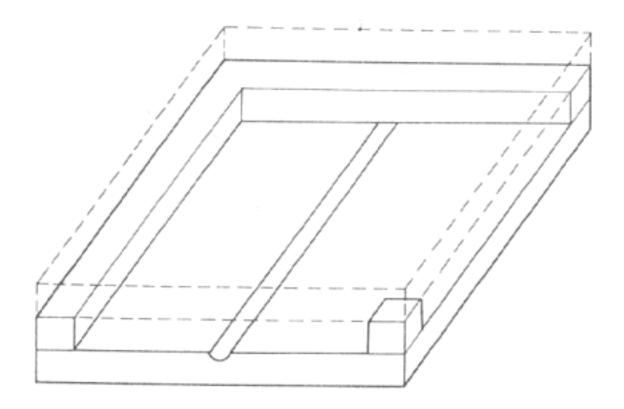


FIG. 96. No. 2 Break Test. The position of the upper plate is shown by the broken lines, according to Fordham [7].

Two heavy steel plates 1.8 m² are held 5 or 15 cm apart. The plates are in a gastight enclosure formed from steel sides with sheet polyethylene. The explosive cartridges are in the groove. The space inside the enclosure is filled with an explosive gas mixture. The ignition or non-ignition of the gas mixture is observed.

Break Test 3 consists of a break occurring at the end of a shot-hole. This is simulated by a cannon fired with the mouth in close proximity to a steel plate.

The most severe of these is Break Test No. 2.

In the U.S.S.R. a cannon spraying coal dust in quantity of 6 kg by means of a small (50 g) explosive charge. Coal dust of 400-600 g/m³ is formed and the shot of the examined explosive is fired 2-10 s after spraying the dust.

The mechanism of the ignition of methane and coal-dust was summarized in diagram — Fig. 97 depicted by Cybulski [4].

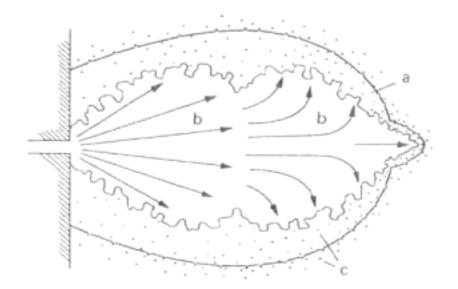


FIG. 97. Shock wave and products of detonation according to Cybulski [4]:
(a) – shock wave, (b) gas products of detonation, (c) – solid particles of explosive.

Here three elements are shown of the projection from the mortar:

- 1. Shock wave,
- 2. Gas products of detonation,
- Particles of the explosive mixture: undecomposed explosive, sodium chloride, metal parts of the detonator. Some of them are projected in front of the shock wave.

The necessity for standardization of gallery-tests as carried out in different countries has also arisen [109]. Gorol and Sobala [110] drew attention to their observation that the results against methane—air was a better practical criterion of the safety of explosives than the test against coal-dust.

Theory of Safety Against Methane and Coal-Dust

The theoretical aspect of inhibition of explosions of methane—air and coal dust—air is mainly regarded from the view point of the action of alkali metals in flame and particularly on the action of potassium ion [53—55].

Ashton and Hayhurst [56] rationalized it in terms of collisional ionization and recombination of electrons with alkali metal ions in flame, for example:

$$M + X \longrightarrow M^+ + e^- + X$$
.

Where X is a flame species.

AMMONIUM NITRATE-FUEL OIL MIXTURES (AN-FO) (Vol. III, pp. 482, 508)

As described in Vol. III, p. 482 the cheapest ammonium nitrate explosives (AN-FO) were introduced in opencast mines. Diesel fuel-oil was used as a cheap combustible ingredient — originally in 1954 and eventually on a larger scale in and Germany [58], Japan and in U.S.S.R. [59].

The following are figures on the use of AN-FO explosives in the U.S.A. in 1979 and 1980: over 1300 and nearly 1400 million pounds respectively. Their use was mainly in quarrying, non-metal mining and construction work [10].

An International Symposium on Mining Research took place in 1961 [60] and was partly dedicated to AN-FO explosives. Hino and Yokogawa [61] described the action of surfactants on the detonation ability of ammonium nitrate and its mixtures with coal tar in proportions 93.3/6.2. The addition of effective were sodium dinaphthylmethane disulphonate, sodium laurylsulphonate and sodium dodecylbenzene sulphonate.

Grubb [62] drew attention to the importance of the intimacy of mixing ammonium nitrate with fuel oil by using fine and porous particles of ammonium nitrate and Clark et al. [63] described the use of micro-prilled ammonium nitrate of less than 20 mesh size. They found the AN—FO made of such ammonium nitrate can readily detonate but the rate of detonation is limited by characteristic low bulk density—the consequence of micro-prills.

The possible use of AN-FO explosives for underground work was described by Henning [64] and Bullock et al. [65]. The authors came to the conclusion that AN-FO can replace dynamite in blasting operations even in small diameter holes (e.g. 23 mm [64]). An important problem for underground work is fumes produced by AN-FO. This was investigated by Van Dolah et al. [66]. Their main conclusions are in agreement with general rules: the negative oxygen balance favours the formation of CO but does not reduce the amount of NO₂. The positive balance appreciably increases the concentration of NO₂. The strength of the primer also has an influence on the composition of the products. The concentration of oxides of nitrogen increased as the strength of the primer decreased.

According to Schiele [58] the maximum rate of detonation is with 5.5% diesel oil. Chaiken, E. B. Cook and Ruhe [114] used the large closed gallery to examine both the rate of detonation of AN-FO and the composition of gaseous products. Figure 98 gives the rates of detonation of AN-FO made of prilled and powdered ammonium nitrate. Ammonium nitrate was catalysed by 4% of undisclosed catalyst. The formation of nitrogen oxides was favoured by inadequate initiation and propagation of detonation, as already known [115]. The rate of Fig. 99.

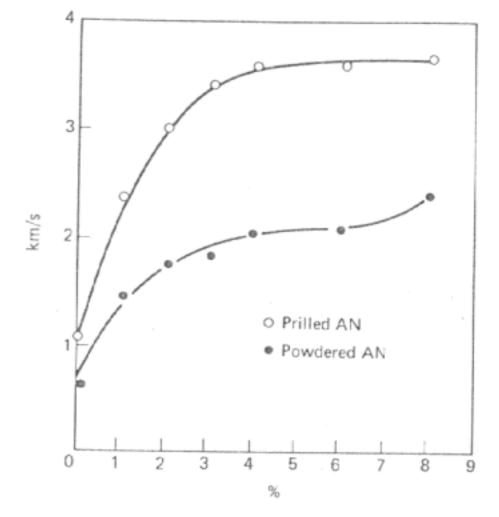


FIG. 98. Rate of detonation of AN-FO (with prilled and powdered AN) as a function of the proportion of Diesel oil diameter 14 cm [114].

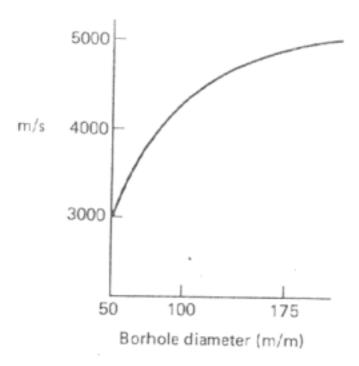


FIG. 99. Rate of detonation of AN-FO as a function of bore-hole diameter (Schiele [58]).

EXPLOSIVE WORKING OF METALS

A low rate of detonation is required for most operations connected with explosive working of metals. It is usually achieved by mixing explosives marked for their ease of detonation (such as PETN, Cyclonite) with a relatively large quantity of such oxygen carriers as $NaNO_3$, KNO_3 , $Ba(NO_3)_2$.

Plastic explosives are particularly suitable for the working of metals.

Most problems connected with explosive working of metals are outside the scope of the present book and the monograph [120] should be consulted.

MINING EXPLOSIVES USED IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES

Below are listed mining explosives used in some countries which complete the list given in Vol. III, pp. 446–489. In addition to the list a separate group is described:

Water gel (Slurries), p. 545.

Bulgaria

Bulgarian Permitted Explosives are characterized by the presence of potassium sulphate as the agent giving safety to methane and coal-dust [68]: Table 85.

TABLE 85. Bulgarian permitted explosives

	-	
Components	Skalinit 1	Skalinit
NH ₄ NO ₃	69	64
K NO ₃	_	5
TNT	15	15
Charcoal	1	1.5
K ₂ SO ₄	15	15
Oxygen balance %	+1.37	12.62
leat of detonation (calculated) Kcal/kg	720	+2.63
alculated temperature of explosion °C	2295	685
Rate of detonation m/s	3435	2295
ead block cm ³	300	3200
Gap test cm	4	280

Germany (Vol. III, p. 455)

German Permitted Explosives are, as before, divided into three classes. Their composition still remains undisclosed and the method of manufacture is kept secret.

Two main groups of Permitted Explosives are known: those made by Vasagchemie Synthen GmbH: Wetter-Devonit A, Wetter-Roburit B, Wetter-Salit A, Wetter-Securit C, Wetter-Wasagit B, Wetter-Westphalit B, and made by Dynamit Nobel A.G.: Wetter-Carbonit C, Wetter-Energit B, Wetter-Nobelit B.

Their properties are collected in Meyer Dictionary [69].

Great Britain (Vol. III, p. 461)

Permitted explosives. The five groups of permitted explosives used in the U.K. are now called P explosives with numbers P1 to P5.

P1 Explosives should pass the following test [7]

- (a) 26 shots fired of 142 g of explosive with inverse initiation, unstemmed should not give more than 13 ignitions of methane—air mixture
- (b) 5 shots fired of 795 g with direct initiation, stemmed, should not ignite methane—air mixture
- (c) 5 shots fired of 795 g with direct initiation stemmed, should not ignite coal dust—air mixture.

Their power should not be larger than 58-66% of blasting gelatine [7]. Polar Ajax and Polar Viking are typical representatives of this group of explosives (Vol. III, pp. 466 and 468 respectively).

One more explosive P1 should be mentioned: Hydrobel of the composition given in Table 86.

TABLE 86. British permitted explosives

	Explosives			
Components	Hydrobel (PI)	Unipruf (P3)	Carrifrax (P4)	
NH ₄ NO ₃	20	53	10	
NaNO ₃	_	-	46.5	
Liquid nitrate esters	40	8	9	
Nitrocellulose	2		-	
NaCl	27	29	2750.	
NH ₄	_	-	28	
BaSO ₄	9.5	_	-	
Combustible (e.g. wood meal)	1	9.5	6	
Others (e.g. hydrophobic compounds)*	0.5	0.5	0.5	

P2 Explosives are sheathed explosives (Vol. III, p. 431).

They have been almost entirely withdrawn owing to the danger of breakage of the sheath and therefore loss of safety. According to Fordham [7] they have been superseded by P3 explosives.

P3 Explosives are so called Eg.S. explosives — Vol. III, p. 429. Currently these explosives should pass the following [7] test:

COMMERCIAL (MINING) EXPLOSIVES

- (a) 26 shots fired of 397 g with inverse initiation, unstemmed should not give more than 13 ignitions of methane—air mixture.
- (b) 5 shots fired of 1020 g with direct initiation stemmed should not give ignition of methane—air mixture.
- (c) 5 shots fired of 567 g with inverse initiation unstemmed should not give an ignition of coal dust—air mixture.

Their power should not be higher than 42-50% of blasting gelatine. Unigel and Unigex are typical representatives of this group of explosives (Vol. III, p. 466).

One more explosive P3 should be mentioned: Unipruf (Table 86).

P4 Explosives were designed for ripping with delay detonators. They should satisfy the following tests [7]:

- (a) as with P3 explosives,
- (b) 5 shots fired of the maximum permitted charge weight in Break Test I should not give an ignition of methane—air mixture.
- (c) 26 shots are fired in Break Test II in a gas mixture of 3.6% propane with air and nitrogen which is more easily ignited than methane—air. Preliminary shots determine the most hazardous charge of explosive not exceeding 227 g. No more than 13 ignitions may occur.
- (d) 5 shots of a cartridge of 30.5 cm long and 3.7 cm diameter are fired in Break Test III and no ignition should occur.

Carrifrax is the typical explosive P4 (Table 86).

P5 Explosives are designed for blasting solid coal with millisecond delay.

26 shots of 567 g are fired into methane—air mixture and no ignition should occur. In addition the explosives should pass the second (b) and third (c) test applied to P3 explosives.

Italy

Italian mining explosives are described in the Encyclopedia by Fedoroff, Sheffield and Kaye [70].

Four groups of explosives are listed.

(1) Mining explosives with nitroglycerine. These contain 43-77.5% nitroglycerine with collodion cotton (1.5-5.0%) and oxygen carriers: NH₄ NO₃, NaNO₃ or KNO₃. An exception exists with 7.0% nitroglycerine, 0.8% collodion cotton, 44% ammonium perchlorate, 32.2% sodium nitrate, 10% DNT, 5% TNT, 1% wood meal.

Another group consists of gelatinous explosives with 82.5–92% nitroglycerine and 5.5–8% collodion cotton. The former contains sodium nitrate (8.5%) and wood meal (3%).

- (2) Mining explosives with 4-14% nitroglycerine, and 0.1-1.5% collodion cotton. A characteristic feature is the presence of a large quantity of ammonium picrate: 51-89% and one of the mixtures has 65% cyclonite.
- (3) Mining explosives without nitroglycerine with ammonium nitrate and TNT. The aromatic nitro compounds are sometimes replaced with 10-30% PETN or Cyclonite. The names are: Ager, Vulcania, Vulcanite.
- (4) Mining explosives with ground smokeless powder. These are mainly ballistite mixed with oxygen carriers, mainly ammonium nitrate.

Novel Mining Explosives used in Poland

As previously described (Vol. III, p. 475), mining explosives in Poland are divided into four groups:

- I. Rock explosives (wrapped in red paper) (Tables 85-87)
- II. Coal Explosives (Karbonits) (wrapped in blue paper)
- III. Permitted explosives (Barbarits, Metanits) (in yellowish paper)
- IV Permitted special explosives (Special Metanits) (in yellowish paper with two black bands) (Tables 87-91).

TABLE 87. AN-FO type Polish explosives

Ingredients	Saletrol A	Amonit Skalny I H
NH ₄ NO ₃ (prilled)	94.5	90
Lubricating oil	5.5	_
Petroleum tar	_	2
Wood meal	-	8
Oxygen balance %0	0.0	+0.06
Lead block expansion cm ³	205	235
Rate of detonation m/s	3560	2630

According to their composition they are marked with letters:

- G denotes the presence of glycol dinitrate ('nitroglycol'),
- J means that they are ion exchanging mixtures (Vol. III, p. 421) containing $Na^{+}NO_{3}^{-} + NH_{4}^{+}Cl^{-} \longrightarrow Na^{+}Cl^{-} + NH_{4}^{+}NO_{3}^{-}$,
- H denotes hydrophobic properties of the ingredients, particularly that ammonium nitrate contains hydrophobic compounds, such as calcium stearate.

Most of the explosives described overleaf were introduced between 1975 and 1978.

TABLE 88. Polish rock explosives (Amonits)

Ingredients		Ex	plosives: An	monit Skaln	У	
	.6 G	11	11 G	12 GH	14 GH	15 GH
NH ₄ NO ₃	81	85	85	81.4	86.5	82
Nitroglycerine	2	5.5	2.75	3.5	2.25	2.88
Nitroglycol	2	_	2.75	3.5	2.25	2.87
DNT		1.5	1.5	_	_	
TNT	8		-	4		
Petroleum tar	_				1.8	1.25
Wood meal	2	7.5	7.5	2	7.2	4
Al	5	_	-	5	-	7
Ca Stearate	100	0.15*		0.5	-	_
Lubricating oil		0.5	0.5	_	_	_
Fe ₂ O ₃		-		0.1	-	_
Oxygen balance %0	+3.35	+3.97	+3.61	+4.92	+2.0	+0.85
Lead block expansion cm ³	420	330	310	370	315	400
Rate of detonation m/s	3030	2480	2000	3000	2600	2800
Gap test cm	13	9	5	14	4	8

^{*} Over 100%

TABLE 89. Polish rock explosives (Dynamites)

Ingredients	Dynamit Skalny			
	3 GH2	5 G1	5 G3	8 GH
NH ₄ NO ₃	47.9	50	50	47.4
NaNO ₃	_	14.8	15.5	
Nitroglycerine	22.5	11	11.5	22.5
Nitroglycol	22.5	11	11.5	22.5
DNT	2	4	10	2
TNT	_	7		_
Collodion cotton	2	0.8	1.0	2
Wood meal	3	1	0.5	3
Ca Stearate	_	-	-	0.5
Glycol	_	0.3	_	-
Fe_2O_3	0.1	0.1	-	0.1
Oxygen balance %0	+3.5	+5.87	+5.3	+2.0
Lead block expansion cm3	430	320	320	420
Rate of detonation m/s	2370	2120	2800	2200
Gap test cm	7	6	8	11

TABLE 90. Polish coal and permitted explosives (Karbonits and Metanits respectively)

Ingredients	Karbonit weglowy	Metanit po	wietrzny	Metanit powietrzny
ingroundits	D6G	D5G	W2A	specjalny J1
NH ₄ NO ₃	77	63.5	56	_
NaNO ₃		-	-	53.8
Nitroglycerine	4	2	2.5	7.8
Nitroglycol	*4	2	2.5	2.2
DNT	5	3.5	3	
Wood meal	3.5	3	4	2.2
NaCl	10.5	26	25	
NH ₄ Cl	_	-	7	34
Soot	0.1*		_	_
Dyestuff	-	-	0.1	-
Oxygen balance %0	+5.3	+4.96	+0.4	+7.55
Lead block expansion cm3	265	200	180	100
Rate of detonation m/s	2150	2035	1900	1700
Gap test cm	7	4-6	3	5

^{*} Over 100%

TABLE 91. Polish permitted explosives (Dynamite type)

Ingredients	FGH	Barbarit FGH 2	KG
NH ₄ NO ₃	14.2	12.2	15
NaNO ₃	_		15
Nitroglycerine	26.5	28	11
Nitroglycol	7.5	5	11
Centralit II	0.5	0.5	
Collodion cotton	1	1	0.4
NaCl	40	43	34.5
NH ₄ Cl			10
BaSO ₄	10	10	0.5
CaCO ₃	0.3	0.3	_
H ₂ O	-	-	0.6
Oxygen balance %0	+2.15	+1.8	+3.56
Lead block cm ³	175	160	150
Rate of detonation m/s	2250	2000	2150
Gap test cm	12	4-5	4-5

Spain

According to Fedoroff and Sheffield [71] original types of explosives were developed during World War II by Ottaolauruchi: Esplosivo F.E.1, F.E.2 and F.E.3.

They were composed of 65–70% NH₄NO₃, 17–25% TNT and 10–15% Na₂HPO₄ \cdot 7H₂O.

Sweden

A few AN-FO Type explosives used in Sweden are given in Table 92 [67].

TABLE 92. AN-FO explosives used in Sweden [67]

Components	AN-FO-0	AF-FO-2	AN-FO-4	AN-FO-8
NH ₄ NO ₃	94.5	92.9	91.4	88.2
Fuel Oil	5.5	5.1	4.6	3.8
Al		2.0	4.0	8.0

U.S.S.R. Mining Explosives [6]

Mining explosives in U.S.S.R. are divided into six groups.

- For open cast work: Akvatols, Igdanit (AN-FO), TNT, TNT + Al (Table 93).
- For open-cast and underground work, where no dangerous coal-dust and methane are present (Tables 94, 95).
- III. Permitted explosives safe to methane but not for coal mines. (Table 96).
- IV. Permitted explosives safe to methane and coal-dust (Table 96).
- V. High safety permitted explosives (Table 97).
- VI. Highest safety permitted explosives in particularly dangerous coal mines (Table 97).

Ammonits and ammonals. These are used in cartridges of 32 and 90 mm diameter. Most popular is Ammonit 6Zh V with ammonium nitrate protected by fatty acids and iron salts.

Some of the most popular compositions are given in Table 94.

The density of the explosives is comprised between 0.95 and 1.15 Ammonit Skalnyi No. 1 is also manufactured in compressed cartridges of density 1.43—1.53.

A modification of Ammonits are Zernogranulits. They contain ammonium nitrate in prills mixed with molten TNT. Those with a negative oxygen balance are used obviously in open-cast work only. Thanks to a high TNT content they are relatively hydrophobic. Some of Zernogranulits are described in Table 95.

TABLE 93. AN-FO type explosives used in U.S.S.R. [6]

	Dynamon AM-10	AC-8	Granulit AC-4	C-2	Igdanit
NH ₄ NO ₃	87.7	89	91.8	92.8	94.5
Mineral Oil	2.3	-		-	_
Diesel Oil		3	4.2	4.2	5.5
Al	10	8	4	-	
Wood meal		-	-	3	_
Oxygen balance %0 Heat of detonation	+0.25	+0.34	+0.41	+0.06	+0.14
kcal/kg Volume of gases	1295	1240	1080	915	920
1/kg	800	845	910	985	980
Lead block cm ³ Rate of detonation	425-460	410-430	390-410	320-330	320-330
m/s = 1-1.3 40 mm dia. in steel 10 g booster	4100-4300	3000-3600	2600-3200	2400-3200	2200-2800
Gap test cm dia. 32 mm 40 90	2-3 5-8 25-30				
100	-	0-4	0-2	-	
Moisture % H ₂ O in open pit underground		5 2-3	3 1-2	5 2-3	

Dynamon AM-8 differs from Dynamon AM-10 by a lower aluminium and higher mineral oil content: 8% and 3% respectively.

The density is comprised between 0.80 and 0.95.

Permitted explosives are described in Tables 96 and 97.

Detonits and dynamites. Detonits are rock explosives used in the U.S.S.R. which contain 6-15% nitroglycerine and nitroglycol. Particularly popular is Detonit M of the composition:

NH₄ NO₃ mark ZhV 78%

(hydrophobic)

Low freezing nitrate esters 10%

Collodion cotton 0.3%

Al 10.7% and

Ca or Zn stearate in addition (over 100%) – 1%.

Oxygen balance is +0.18%, lead block expansion 460-500 cm², rare of detonation in cartridges of

TABLE 94. Ammonium nitrate explosives in U.S.S.R. [6]

Commonant	Amr	nonits	Ammonal	Ammonit Skalnyi	Skalnyi
Components	No. 6 ZhV	No. 10 ZhV	VA-4	(rock) No. 1	(rock) Ammonal No. 3
NH ₄ NO ₃ (hydrophobic)	79	85	80.5	66	72
TNT	21	8	1.5	5	5
Wood meal		7	_		
Al Curlo V	_		4.5	5	8
Cyclonite	-	_	-	24	1.5
Oxygen balance %0	-0.42%	+1.53%	+0.18	-0.79	-0.78
Lead block expansion cm ³	360-380	300 - 320	410-430	450-480	450-470
Rate of detonation m/s	3600-4800	3200-3600	4000-4500	4800-5300	4000-4500
Critical diameter in open m/m	10-13	15 - 20	12-14	5-6	8-10
Gap test cm for diameter 32 mm	3-6	2-5	5-8	10-14	8-12

TABLE 95. Zernogranulits and Grammonals in U.S.S.R. [6]

Components			Zernogranuli	ts	Gram	monals
79/21	79/21	30/70	50/50-V	30/70-V	A-8	A-45
NH ₄ NO ₃	79	30	50	30	80	40
TNT	21	70	50	70	12	45
Al	-	-		-	8	15
Oxygen balance %	+0.02	-0.45	-27.15	-45.9	-0.24	-38.65
Lead block						
expansion cm ³	360-370	330-340	340-350	330-340	420-440	440-460
Rate of de-						
tonation m/s	3000-3600		3600-4200	3800-4500	3800-4000	5800-6300
Critical						
diameter in open mr	50-60 n	40-60	40-50	40-60	30-40	60-80

TABLE 96. Permitted explosives in U.S.S.R. [6] Class III and IV

Components	Ammonit	Class III Ammonit	Pobedit	Class IV Ammonit	
	AP-4ZhV	AP-5ZhV	VP-4	PZhV-20	T-19
Ammonium nitra	ite co	20			
ZhV	68	70	65.5	64	61
TNT	17	18	12	16	19
Nitrate esters			9		_
Wood meal	_		1.5		-
NaCl or (KCl)	15	12	12	20	20
Oxygen balance 9	%0 +0.45	+0.16	+0.48	+0.4	-2.47
Lead block expansion cm	3 285-300	320-330	320-340	265-280	270-280
Rate of deton- ation m/s	3600-4200	3600-4600	3800-4600	3500-4000	3600-430
Gap test:					
cm diameter 36 mm dia-	5-10	5-10	6-25	5 - 10	5-10
meter after 1 in water	hr 4-6	4-7	5-20	4-7	2-4

Density: 1.0-1.2.

They do not ignite methane when 600 g fired with stemming of 1 cm.

Class IV: in addition they do not ignite coal dust when 700 g fired without stemming.

TABLE 97. Permitted, Class V and VI [6]

Components	Uglenit E-6	Class V Selectit granulated	Uglenit No. 5	Class VI Uglenit No. 7
NH ₄ NO ₃ Zh V		66.5	14	_
NaNO ₃ or (KNO ₃)	46.3	-		(57)
Nitrate esters	14.2	10	10	10
Wood meal	2.5	8.5	1	2
NaCl or (KCl)	(7)	1.5	75	_
NH ₄ Cl	29	_		30
Stearates	1		-	_
Diatomite or PCV	_	_	-	1
Oxygen balance %0	+0.53	-0.2	+0.13	+4.94
Lead block expansion cm3	130-170	220-240	60-90	100-120
Rate of detonation m/s	1900-2200	1800-2000	1750-1900	1600-180
Gap test— cm diameter 36 mm	5-10	5-7	3-10	3-10

They do not ignite methane when the cartridge of 200 g of Uglenit E 6 or Selectit is suspended in experimental gallery.

The same with cartridges of: Uglenit No. 5 (500 g) and Uglenit No. 7 (1000).

24 mm diameter 3900-4300 m/s

32 mm diameter 4800-5000 m/s.

Critical diameter (in open) 8-10 mm

Gap test: 24 mm diameter 6-12 cm and

32 mm diameter 16-22 cm.

After keeping under water the figures are 4-8 cm and 10-15 cm respectively.

Density 1.1-1.3.

Dynamites which contain a higher proportion of nitrate esters, for example 62% are very little used in U.S.S.R. and form only 0.2-0.3% of the total production of explosives. The main objection is low shelf life and misfiring which have produced a number of accidents.

Permitted in Sulphur Mines and Oil Fields

In sulphur mines Sulphur Ammonit No. 1 ZhV and in oil fields Neftyanoi Ammonit No. 3 are used. Their properties were given in Vol. III, pp. 488–489 and the composition is given below (Table 98).

TABLE 98 [6]

Components	Sulphur Ammonit No. 1 ZhV	Neftyanoi Ammonit No. 3
NH ₄ NO ₃ , ZhV	52	52.5
TNT	11.5	7
Nitrate esters	5	9
Wood meal	1.5	_
KCI	_	30
NH ₄ Cl	30	100
Stearates	-	1.5
Oxygen balance %0	-1.0	-0.7
Lead block expansion cm ³	200-220	220-240
Rate of detonation m/s	2500-3000	2800-3200
Gap test: cm	5-10	3-7
after storage in water for		2-5
Ignition test in an experimental gallery	400 g in a mortar does not ignite sulphur dust suspension	400 g in a mortar does no ignite methane with petro leum vapour

Modern Japanese Mining Explosives [*] (Vol. III, p. 468).

Recent information about some Japanese mining explosives are given in Tables 99-104.

TABLE 99. Rock explosives

Ingredients	Sakura dynamite	Tokugiri dynamite	Explosives No. 3 Kiri dynamite	No. 2 Enoki dynamite	Akatsuki† dynamite
Nitroglycerine/nitro- glycol mixture 60/40 gelatinized with nitrocellulose	48-55	35-54	18-24	20-27	5-20
Nitro Compounds (DNT, DNX, TNT)	_	-	0-9	2-9	0 - 10
NH ₄ NO ₃ and sodium and potassium nitrate	34-42	39-60	65-75	50-72	60-85
Sawdust	8 - 12	2 - 8	1 - 11	48	1 - 5
Properties					
Density Lead block cm ³	1.45 - 1.55 $320 - 360$	1.40-1.50 430-480	1.30-1.45 380-430	1.30-1.45 270-430	1.25-1.45 370-430
Detonation velocity m/s	5500-6100	6500-7200	5500-6500	5800-6500	5000-5500
Gap test (as the multiple of charge dia- meter)	5-7	6-8	4-6	4-6	2-6

† For open-pit work.

TABLE 100. Japanese permitted explosives containing nitrate esters (more than 7%)

	Explosives					
Ingredients	No. 1 Toku-Ume dynamite	No. 3 Shiza-Ume dynamite	No. 3 Toku- Shiraume dynamite	EqS Bakuyaku		
Nitrate esters (as in Table 99)	18-23	18.7	18-20	9-12		
Nitro Compounds (as in Table 99)	4-8	3.0	_	-		
Inorganic nitrates (ammonium, sodium potassium)	50-55	49.5	50-46	50-55		
Sawdust	1 - 3	3.8	2-4	5 - 10		
Sodium chloride	20-26	25.0	25-27	30-34		
Properties						
Density	1.35	1.40	1.35 - 1.45	0.95 - 1.0		
Lead block cm3	290-310	280-300	300 - 320	170-230		
Detonation velocity m/s	5500-6000	5500-6000	5500-5800	2700-330		
Gap test (as in Table 99)	5-7	5-7	5-7	3-6		

^{*} According to: Kogyo Kayaku Handbook, The Industrial Explosives Society of Japan, Tokyo, 1977, Makoto Kimura, Sumitomo Corporation in Tokyo, and K. Yamamoto of Nippon Kayaku Co. Ltd.

TABLE 101. Japanese permitted explosives containing less than 7% of or no nitrate esters

Ingredients	No. 5 Shouan- Bakuyaku	G Shouan- Bakuyaku	Explosives No. 105 Shouan- Bakuyaku	No. 2 Kurotaka Shouan- Bakuyaku	EqS-1 Bakuyaku
Nitrate esters (as in Table 99)		6.2	5-6	_	_
Nitro Com- pounds (as in Table 99)	5-8		_	4-6	5-7
Inorganic nitrates (as in Table 99)	75-80	69.8	67-73	76-80	63-71
Sawdust	4-6	9.0	6-11	4-7	10-14
Sodium chlori	ide 11-13	15.0	14-16	4-7	25-30
Properties					
Density	1.0	1.0	0.95-1.05	1.0	1.0
Lead block cm3	270-290	280-300	280-300	270-290	205-215
Detonation velocity m/s	4500-5000	3300-3800	3400-3600	4500-5000	3000-3500
Gap test (Table 99)	2-4	3-5	3-5	> 2	>2

TABLE 102. Japanese perchlorate explosives (Vol. III, p. 474, Table 136)

Ingredients	No. 5 Kuro Carlit	Carlit Explosives Akatsuki Carlit	Ao Carlit
Ammonium perchlorate	73-78	22-27	17-22
Nitro Compounds		2-7	2-7
Inorganic Nitrates		60-70	60-70
Sawdust	6 - 11	8-13	8-13
Ferro-Silicon	13-18	2-7	2-7
Properties	,		
Density	1.10 - 1.15	1.10-1.15	1.05 1.10
Lead block cm3	440-470	390-440	1.05-1.10
Detonation velocity m/s	4000-4500	4000-4500	380-440
Gap test (Table 99)	4-6	3-5	3700-4200 3-5

TABLE 103. Miscellaneous Japanese commercial explosives

Ingredients	Urbanite	Explosives Dai Happa yo Bakuyaku	Akatsuki Bakuyaku
Nitrate esters Nitro compounds Inorganic nitrates Sawdust Al	50-54 2-6 36-44 2-6	5-7 10-15 75-78 3-6	6-8 81-84 6-8 2-4
Properties Density	1.30-1.40	0.00	
Lead block cm ³ Detonation velocity m/s Gap test (Table 99)	420-470 2000-2500 6-8	0.98 380-400 3800-4300	1.0 380-400 4400-4600 2-3
Used in	Urban blasting	Large blasting	Open pit

TABLE 104. Japanese 'TNT commercial' explosives

Ingredients	No. 2 Kohzumite	Explosives No. 12 Kohzumite	No. 31A Kohzumite*
TNT	15-30	6-15	100
RDX	0-10	11-20	
Inorganic Nitrates	50-80	43-85	-
Ammonium perchlorate	0-8	43-63	-
Al	0-5	0-6	_
Sawdust	0-15	1-3	_
Properties			
Density	1.10	1.03	1.12
Lead block cm3	450-480	380-400	1.12
Detonation velocity m/s	5300-5500		310-350
Gap test (Table 99)	5-6	4800-5000 4-5	5500-5600

^{*} For open pit work.

Belgium

The composition of typical permitted explosives made in Belgium are given overleaf (Table 105), according to Goffart and Waterlot [119]. The explosives belong to ion exchange group with potassium or sodium nitrate and ammonium chloride.

TABLE 105.

Components	Charbrite 418	Explosives Charbrite 4/50	Kempoxite 1	
Nitroglycerine and				
Nitroglycol	9.5	9.5	12.0	
KNO ₃	58.25	55.25	_	
Na NO ₃			48.0	
NH ₄ Cl	30.0	28.0	30.3	
Ammonium Oxalate		5	6.5	
Hydrophobic compounds	2.25	2.25	-	
Calcium stearate	-		0.35	
Guhr		-	2.0	
Cellulose	_		0.7	
Oxygen balance %0	+8%	+5.5%	+4.3%	

WATER-GEL (SLURRY) EXPLOSIVES

The last twenty years have shown a rapid increase in the use of Water-gel (Slurry) Explosives in commercial explosives.

The consumption of 2.5 millions of pounds in 1958 grew to over 460 and 400 millions of pounds in 1979 and 1980 respectively [10] in the U.S.A. They were originally used in metal mining (iron-ore open-pit operations) on a large scale, and until now metal mining, quarrying and non-metal mining remain the main consumers of water—gel explosives.

Two excellent reviews have appeared: on the earlier history [72, 73] and recent development of slurry (water-gel) explosives [74].

History

Abel as early as 1874 [75], Kast [76] and T. Urbański et al. [77, 78] proved that the presence of water in high explosives increased the rate of detonation (see Fig. 43 and Tables 50 and 62). This found limited practical application in the use of nitrocellulose with water in demolition cartridges [75, 76]. Streng and Kirshenbaum [79] obtained a patent for an explosive composed of ammonium nitrate aqueous solution with aluminium powder. In Sweden Wetterholm et al. [80] obtained a patent in 1957 which claimed: 'an oxygen balanced plastic safety explosive characterized by its main ingredients being 20-45% of a high velocity, high brisant explosive, oxygen delivering inorganic salts mixed in a gel of water and a hydrophilic colloid with an amount of water between 3-25%'. The explosive 'Securit' contained 34% DiTEU (N,N-bis-β, β, β-trinitroethyl) urea (Chapter VIII, p. 247) 54% NH4NO3 and Ca(NO3)2, 0.8% rice starch, 5.2% glycol and 6.5% water. The explosive showed the rate of detonation 6100 m/s, gap test of diameter, 25 mm was 4-5 cm, critical diameter in a glass tube was 11 mm. Industrial manufacture was not fulfilled (1950) owing to the introduction of the successful AN-FO explosives.

On the contrary, in the United States the 'slurry explosives' developed by Cook [81, 82] and tested in the Iron Ore Co., in Canada in 1957 was quickly accepted in open pit work. The original composition by Cook and Farnam [81] was 25% coarse TNT, 55% NH₄NO₃ or NH₄NO₃ (35–45%) and NaNO₃ (10–20%) 20% H₂O with added guar gum as a thickening agent. The addition of the thickening agent was a considerable improvement as it prevented segregation of the ingredients. Guar gum is a polysaccharide: galacto-mannan [83].

Also another patent appeared at the same time by Hardel and Bjork [84] who used aluminium powder as a sensitizer (instead of TNT).

It was soon recognized that the presence of tiny air-bubbles in the slurry was a very good sensitizer. The bubbles adhere to TNT particles or Al powder and help detonation by creating hot spots by adiabatic compression.

Another kind of early slurry was that developed by Gehrig of Atlas Chemical Industries [85]. It consisted of a saturated solution of ammonium nitrate in nitric acid of 60–70% HNO₃ and some organic substances which are not attacked by nitric acid, for example, vinyl polymers. However handling of the solution with nitric acid is difficult and can be dangerous. A fire occurred in a factory in Rourkela (India) in 1972 through spilling nitric acid slurry on wooden boards [86].

The advantages of slurry explosives were summarized by Mahadevan [74] as below:

- By dissolution, water brings the ingredients into close contact with each other.
- 2. It provides a continuous medium through which a detonation wave passes.
- It desensitizes the explosive against fire, sparks, impact and friction thereby decreasing hazards associated with storage and handling.
- Water is believed to increase the energy of the explosive by taking part in the reaction at the time of explosion especially when Al is present in the composition.
- 5. It affects the products of detonation and suppresses the formation of toxic gases: carbon monoxide and oxides of nitrogen.
- It has a pronounced effect on the 'Coke Oven' reaction 2 CO → C + CO₂
 which is very important in preventing dissociation of energetic products of
 detonation such as H₂O and CO₂.
- 7. Low percentage of water presents problems on storage: the explosive becomes hard and grainy due to the crystallization of inorganic oxidizer salts on the contrary a higher percentage of water decreases the sensitivity as well as the strength. According to Cook, 1% increase in water lowers the strength of the slurry by ca. 1.7%. Thus an optimum percentage of water is in the range of 8-20%.
- Water acts as a coolant and offers a perspective of using water—gel explosives in underground gassy coal mines.

Cross-linking Agents

One of the draw-backs of early compositions was the low viscosity of the solution and hence the ease of segregation and loss of air-bubbles. A deterioration in performance was observed on storage. A significant achievement consisted in increasing the viscosity of guar gum by adding cross-linking gel forming agents.

The first cross-linking agents were borax and other boron compounds, antimony compounds e.g. ammonium pyroantimonate, potassium antimony tartrate followed by adding a dichromate, that is oxidation of trivalent to pentavalent antimony was found to give an efficient cross-linking agent [74].

Semi-synthetic and synthetic polymers are also used as thickening agents. Such are carboxymethyl cellulose [87, 6] and polyacrylamide [73] respectively.

Surface Active and Emulsifying Agents

Surface active agents (surfactants) improve the dispersion of ingredients and consistency of slurry. According to Hiroshi et al. [88] by adding small amounts of alkali metal salts of alkyldiphenyl ether disulphonic acid a slurry explosive was obtained which can be initiated with a No. 6 cap without adding sensitizers. Also alkali metal salts of sulphuric acid esters of higher aliphatic alcohols, of aromatic sulphonic acids are good surfactants and improve the detonability of slurry explosives. Sorbitol monooleate was recommended [74] as the emulsifier.

Oxygen Carriers

In addition ammonium nitrate, sodium nitrate and calcium nitrate are added to slurry explosives. A mixture of calcium nitrate and sulphur [89] seems to be particularly efficient. Calcium nitrate makes slurry more resistant to low temperature and the explosive can withstand the temperature of -12° C. Ammonium perchlorate can also be used [72], but does not seem to get a wider application.

Aluminium

The addition of aluminium powder in a form of foil, flakes or granules can make slurry without nitro compounds. The patent by Davis, Fassnacht, Kirst and Noran [90] gives slurry explosives composed of ammonium and sodium nitrate, aluminium and water. An emulsifier is added to help the presence of air bubbles. The fact that aluminium can react with the strongly oxidizing ingredients of the explosive mixture can be dangerous.

Aluminium in the presence of water in a strongly oxidizing medium can make the explosive deteriorate and also create danger through heating and gassing. To avoid the reaction of aluminium coating is recommended of Al particles, with stearic, palmitic and oleic acids [74]. Flakes and dust of aluminium posed handling problems as it resists wetting of aqueous medium. Mahadevan and Varadarajan [91] solved the problem by wetting aluminium with ethylene glycol and adding such paste to the mixture.

Alkylamine Nitrates

A number of patents (e.g. by Dunglinson [92]) disclosed that by adding alkylamine nitrates to slurry a great increase in sensitivity could be achieved. Particularly efficient is methylamine nitrate, as disclosed by Frederic [93] and at present Du Pont Co. and I.C.I. are using methylamine nitrate as an ingredient of their slurry explosives [74]. Du Pont issued the explosive under the trade name 'Tovex' [73]. Methylamine nitrate is made by reacting methylamine with concentrated nitric acid (66%) free of nitrous acid (Vol. II, p. 465). It is important that nitric acid is free of nitric oxides which would give side reactions (e.g. diazotization) of methylamine.

There are no remaining problems in formulating water—gels which will perform well in any construction or mining operations under all climatic conditions. Although water-gels are not cheaper than NG-based explosives, manufacturers and customers prefer to use these explosives because of lesser hazards involved in manufacture, storage, transportation and handling.

The slurries can be 'tailor made' to suit individual strate conditions, thus enabling maximum burden to be achieved with the best fragmentation resulting in the reduction of the overall cost of mining. Maximum coupling and hence maximum utilization of energy released to break the rock can be achieved by using water—gels especially pourables. At present the only advantage of NG-based explosives is their greater shelf-life as compared to slurries. To a greater or smaller extent, water—gels have replaced NG-based explosives. The present trends indicate that the former may replace the latter.

Compositions of a few slurry explosives in different countries are given in Tables 106-109.

In Germany Wasag Chemie Sythen G.m.b.H. factories are producing Wasagel explosives with 12% or more water. Mark IK is a non-freezing gel.

Dynamit Nobel AG are making Dynagel mark 1, 2, 3, P1 and P2. All the above explosives are with negative oxygen balance and can be used for open-cast work only. For their properties — see Meyer [69].

Slurry explosives for open-cast work in U.S.S.R. comprise also granulated TNT ('Granulotol') and a granulated mixture of TNT with 15% Al ('Alumotol').

Table 108 gives a comparison of the properties of Granulotol dry and with water.

The heat of detonation of 'Alumotol' is by ca. 35% higher than of 'Granulotol' and so is lead block expansion.

TABLE 106. Water-gel blasting agent (SBA) and Slurry Explosives (SE) made in U.S.A. [72]

Components	SBA A1	SE	SE
NH ₄ NO ₃ }	49	39	_
NaClO ₄	_	_	39
Al	35	25	25
H ₂ O	15	15	15
Thickener	1	1	1
Density	1.45	1.60	1.88
Relative crater volume (TNT/A1 80/20 = 1)	1.22	1.22	1.73

TABLE 107. Water-gel (slurry) explosives made by Du Pont of Canada [73]

3

Components	Trade Names					
Components	Tovex 20	Tovex 40	Tovex A-4	Tovan 30		
TNT	20	40	20	_		
NH ₄ NO ₃	49	27	37	48		
NaNO ₃	12	15	10	15		
Al	_	_	15	15		
			(granules)	(flake)		
Water	15	15	15	17		
Other	4	3	3	5		
(Thickening, surface active agents etc.)						
Properties						
Density	1.40	1.40	1.42	1.27		
Rate of detonation V m/s						
unconfined, 5 in. dia	4600	5500	4730			
Confined in steel 5 in. dia	4680	5865	5350			
Calculated: V m/s	5000	5850	5500	5000		
Heat of explosion kcal/kg	760	780	1125	1210		
Gas volume l/kg	830	850	740	670		

Japanese slurry explosives are all based on Du Pont, Hercules or IRECO Chemicals.

Sunvex 100A, 200 and 220 contain methylamine nitrate. Energel MA-7 contains ethanolamine mononitrate. IRECO explosives are sensitized with Al.

The following are slurry explosives used in Sweden [67]: Reomex A (aluminized and methyl nitrate sensitized), Reomex B (methyl nitrate sensitized) and Reolit C (TNT sensitized) gels. Their oxygen balance is -0.35, +1.43 and -1.75 respectively, and the rate of detonation 4000-5000 m/s, however no exact com-

TABLE 108. Akvatols, Akvanals and Akvanits (Slurry explosives used in U.S.S.R. [6])

Components	65/35 AB		Akvatol MG M-15		Akvanal	Akvanit		
	00/00	AD	MO	M-15	No. 1	2	3L	16
NH ₄ NO ₃	63	51	26.5	58.5	57	44.2	26.5	
NaNO ₃	-	_	20	_		44.2	25.5	53
$Ca(NO_3)_2$	-	_			1.0	~ .	32	-
TNT 2	34	28	_	26	10	7.4	_	10
Cyclonite	34		-	25	20	5	30	29
Al		-	_	_		35		
		_	_	15	5	-	_	-
Alumatol 75/25 Na-carboxy-	-	_	40		-	-	-	-
methylcellulose	3			1.5	1.0	1.1	0.6	
Borax			-	0.02-0.04*			0.5	1.
Polyacrylamide		2	_		-	-	10.00	
Guar gum	-	~	1.5	-	_			
Mineral Jelly				-	_	-	*	
Vater	1.6*	1.4	_			0.8		
	15*	14	12	15*	6	6.5	12	6
Intifreeze	-	5	-		4000			-
ulphite								
cellulose extract	-	_	-	-	1.0	-	-	-

^{*} Over 100%

TABLE 109. Properties of dry and slurried TNT (U.S.S.R.) [6]

	Dry	Slurried
Heat of detonation kcal/kg	825-870	1000
Volume of gases 1/kg	745	895
Lead block expansion cm3	285-295	320
Rate of detonation m/s	4500-5000	5500-570
Critical diameter mm in open	60-80	-

position was given. Methylamine nitrate is a very good sensitizer of slurry explosives. Owing to this fact T. Urbański suggested, and took part in, developing at IDL Chemicals Ltd, Hyderabad, India [94] the manufacture of methylamine nitrate by the Plöchl reaction, that is, by reacting ammonium nitrate solution with formaldehyde. A small proportion of dimethylamine and a still smaller proportion of trimethylamine nitrate is produced in this reaction, and the reaction requires special conditions because it occurs in an oxidizing medium of ammonium nitrate.

Relatively recent information [112] is that Du Pont de Nemours stopped its dynamite manufacture at the end of 1976. Dynamites have been replaced by

Lead block expansion of the above explosives is from 310 cm³ (Akvanit No. 1) to 480 cm³ (M-15) and the rate of detonation is 4500-5500 m/s. The density: 1.30-1.55.

COMMERCIAL (MINING) EXPLOSIVES

553

cartridges of 'Tovex' explosives with amine nitrate sensitizer and without nitroglycerine.

Although methylamine nitrate was considered to be a relatively safe and — in addition — is present in an aqueous solution precautions should be taken with regards to the problem of safety of handling the solution. The explosion of two tank cars loaded with 86% solution of methylamine nitrate occurred in Potomac River (U.S.A.) in 1976. The explosion was probably due to friction in a pump [86]. An important paper by Persson, Jerberyd and Almgren [111] established that methylamine nitrate slurry explosives of the Swedish type of pumpable water—gel (Bulkreomex) could decompose when piston velocity increased above 20 m/s.

Gas Bubbles

The role of gas bubbles in explosives has already been discussed (pp. 298, 547). Goffart [96] described the importance of gas bubbles which increase the cup sensitivity of slurry explosives containing aluminium dust. However, the presence of gas bubbles of course reduces the density and subsequently the rate of detonation, for example a density of 1.33 falls to 0.83 and the rate of detonation from 3600 m/s to 2710 m/s (for a diameter of 36 mm).

The critical diameter of slurry explosives was determined by Michot and Bigourd [97]. The smallest critical diameter (22 mm) is shown by slurry with Al (density 0.95) and with methylamine nitrate (density 1.00). Also the method of determining the critical diameter has been given [98].

Permitted Slurries

Van Dolah, Hay et al. [99, 100] developed permitted slurry explosives with sodium chloride. Mahadevan [101] studied the stability and performance of permissible slurries, and Mahadevan and Varadarajan [91] described the commercial production of permitted slurries of small diameter cartridges.

Slurries with High Explosives

TNT was a common ingredient of slurry explosives of the 'Tovex' type made by Du Pont of Canada (see Table 107) [73]. PETN and RDX slurries were developed by T. Urbański [95]. The method consisted in dissolving pentaery-thritol and hexamethylene-tetramine in nitric acid (d. 1.50) and neutralizing with ammonia or ammonium carbonate the solution containing some suspended PETN and RDX. A solution of ammonium nitrate in water with suspension of the above explosives resulted.

There is however a tendency to avoid incorporating typical high explosives into slurries owing to their high cost and sensitivity to impact and friction.

Ethylene glycol mononitrate was in use in Canada and an accident occurred in Beloeil in 1975 [86]. As glycol mononitrate was considered to be safe to handle no special precautions were taken and it was pumped with two Moyno pumps. The detonation which destroyed the factory probably started through friction in a pump.

Composition of Slurries with Nitroglycerine based Explosives

A comparison was made by Mahadevan [74] of slurries with 'classical' nitroglycerine explosives as follows:

"At present the only advantage of nitroglycerine-based explosives is their greater shelf-life as compared to slurries. To a greater or smaller extent, water—gels have replaced nitroglycerine-based explosives."

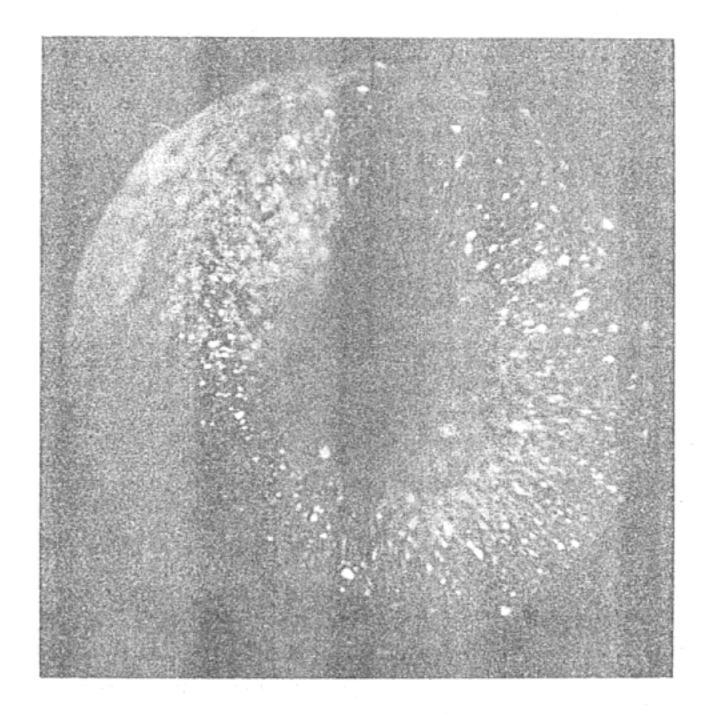


FIG. 100. Nonel 1-tube (detonating fuse) showing a thin layer of explosive inside the plastic tube (Courtesy Nitro Nobel A.B., Gyttorp, Sweden).

NONEL DETONATING FUSE

Among the most important inventions in the field of accessories to mining explosives is the Nonel Detonating Fuse ingeniously invented by P. A. Persson at Nitro Nobel A.B. [113].

It is composed of a thick walled polyethylene tube sprayed inside with a small amount of a highly sensitive and strong explosive such as Octogene (HMX), Cyclonite (RDX) or PETN. It is based on the fact that a shock wave travels along the tube with a higher velocity than the detonation wave. Figure 100 gives a cross-section of the Nonel tube.

REFERENCES

- 1. V. A. ASSONOV, Explosives and their Application in Mining Industry (in Russian), Gosgortekhizdat, Moscow, 1963.
- 2. J. SAMUJEKO, Roboty Strzelnicze w Gómictwie Odkrywczym, Wyd. 'Slask', Kato-
- 3. B. D. ROSSI and Z. G. POZDNYAKOV, Industrial Explosives and Initiators (in Russian), Nedra, Moscow, 1971. English Translation, Dept. of the Army, Foreign Science and Technology Center, Charlottesville, VA 22901, 1973.

4. W. CYBULSKI, Górnicze Środki Strzelnicze, Wyd. 'Slask', Katowice, 1972.

- 5. J. CHAREWICZ, J. DOMZAL, J. DUDEK and A. KRAWIEC, Górnicze Środki Strzelnicze, Poradnik Górnika, t.II, WGH, Katowice, 1977.
- 6. L. V. DUBNOV, H. S. BAKHAREVICH and A. I. ROMANOV, Industrial Explosives, Nedra, Moscow, 1973.
- 7. S. FORDHAM, High Explosives and Propellants, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1980.
- 8. Mining Research (Collective Vols, Ed. G. B. Clark) Vol. 1 and 2, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1962.
- 9. J. S. REINEHART and J. PEARSON, Explosive Working of Metals, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1963.
- 10. Mineral Industry Survey, Bureau of Mines, Washington D.C. 20241.
- 11. B. D. ROSSI, Toxic Gases in Underground Work (in Russian) Nedra, Moscow, 1966.
- 12. M. Ya. KHUDYAKOV, Safety technic and rescue work in mining, No. 8, 24 (1973). 13. GOST 9073-64.
- 14. R. CYBULSKA and J. SOBALA, Prop. & Expl. 3, 14 (1978).
- 15. F. VOLK, Prop. & Expl. 3, (1978).
- 16. E. EITZ and R. ZIMMERMANN, Prop. & Expl. 3, 17 (1978).
- 17. Z. G. POZDNYAKOV in [13] and in [6] p. 102.
- 18, N. M. SHESTAKOV in [6] p. 104.
- 19. E. SOMMER, Fourth Symposium on Stability of Explosives, Ed. J. Hansson, Mölle, 1976, p. 315.
- 20. T. URBAŃSKI, Z. O/Schlesischen Berg-u. Hüttenm. Verein 65, 217 (1926).
- 21. J. H. McLAIN, Pyrotechnics, The Franklin Institute Press, 1980.
- 22. E. BURLOT, Mém. d'Artill. Française 9, 799 (1930).
- 23. C. BUNGE, Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 22, 24 (1927).
- 24. H. AHRENS, Explosivstoffe 13, 124, 155, 180, 267, 295 (1965).
- 25. D. W. WOODHEAD and H. TITMAN, Explosivstoffe 13, 113, 141 (1965).
- 26. C. H. JOHANSSON and P. A. PERSSON, Detonics of High Explosives, p. 68. Academic Press, London, 1970.
- 27. A. I. GOLBINDER, L. M. SVETLOVA and V. F. TYSHEVICH, Vzryvnoe Delo 52/9. Gosgortekhizdat, p. 155. Moscow, 1963.
- 28. T. URBAŃSKI, Roczniki Chem. 6, 838 (1926); Z. ges. Schiess-Sprengstoffw. 22, 270 (1927).

- 29. E. F. CRAIG, in, C. Campbell and D. W. Woodhead, J. Chem. Soc. 1572 (1927); C. CAMPBELL and A. C. FINCK, ibid. 2094 (1928).
- 30. W. A. BONE and R. P. FRASER, Phil. Trans. R. Soc., Lond. A 228, 232 (1929); W. A. BONE, R. P. FRASER and W. H. WHEELER, ibid. A 235, 29 (1935).
- 31. P. LAFFITTE and J. BRETON, Compt. rend. 199, 146 (1934); 202, 316 (1936); P. LAFFITTE, Roczniki Chem. 18, 195 (1938).
- 32. T. URBAŃSKI, Roczniki Chem. 12, 715 (1932); 13, 130 (1933).
- 33. T. URBANSKI, Archives of Thermodynamics and Combustion 8, 5 (1977).
- 34. P.-A. PERSSON and G. PERSSON, Sixth Symposium (Intern.) on Detonation, San Diego, 1976.
- 35. M. F. ZIMMER, Comb. & Flame 12, 1 (1968).
- E. AUDIBERT and L. DELMAS, Ann. Mines [3] 5, 280 (1934).
- 37. K. K. ANDREEV, V. G. KHOTIN and G. E. KRIGER, in, Theory of Explosives (Collective Vol., Ed. K. K. Andreev), Vysshaya Shkola, Moscow, 1967, p. 306.
- 38. K. K. ANDREEV and A. P. GLAZKOVA, ibid., p. 321.
- 39. A. P. GLAZKOVA and S. N. ZHADAN, Prop. & Expl. 3, 76 (1978).
- 40. F. M. GALADZHII, Vzryvnoe Delo, No. 44/1, Gosgortekhizdat, 1960, p. 135.
- 41. F. M. GALADZHII, I. I. POPOV and V. I. ZININ, ibid. No. 51/8, 1963, p. 331.
- 42. L. V. DUBNOV and A. I. ROMANOV, ibid. No. 52/9, 1963, p. 179; No. 63/20, 1967,
- 43. R. ZIMMERMANN, Prop. & Expl. 3, 71 (1978).
- 44. W. L. MURRAY, D. W. GODWIN and D. T. SMITH, Prop. & Expl. 3, 73 (1978).
- 45. H. AHRENS, Prop. & Expl. 2, 1, 7 (1977).
- 46. P. A. PERSSON, Prop. & Expl. 5, 23 (1980).
- 47. L. D. SADWIN, C. M. COOLEY, S. J. PORTER and R. H. STRESAU, in [8], p.
- 48. R. H. COLE, Underwater Explosions, Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersery, 1948.
- 49. S. PETERSON and A. H. BEGG, Prop. & Expl. 3, 63 (1978).
- 50. C. FOSSE, Prop. & Expl. 3, 61 (1978).
- 51. G. BJARNHOLT, Prop. & Expl. 3, 70 (1978); 5, 67 (1980).
- 52. J. TAYLOR and P. F. GAY, British Coal Mining Explosives, Newnes, London, 1958.
- 53. W. ISHIHAMA and H. ENOMOTO, Comb. & Flame 21, 177 (1973).
- 54. T. HIRANO, Comb. & Flame 21, 231 (1973).
- 55. N. R. LERNER and D. E. CAGLIOSTRO, Comb. & Flame 22 (1974).
- A. F. ASHTON and A. N. HAYHURST, Comb. & Flame 21, 69 (1973).
- 57. The Uses of AN-Fuel Oil Mixtures in Mining, Quarrying and Construction, Monsanto Chemical Co., Technical Bulletin, 1960.
- 58. E. SCHIELE, Explosivstoffe 14, 55 (1966).
- 59. G. P. DEMIDYUK, L. N. MARCHENKO and B. D. ROSSI, Vzryvnoe Delo, No. 44/1, Gosgortekhizdat, 1960.
- 60. International Symposium on Mining Research, University of Missouri, 1961, (Ed. G. B. Clark) Two Volumes, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1962.
- 61. K. HINO and M. YOKOGAWA, in [60], p. 1.
- 62. R. J. GRUBB, in [60], p. 15.
- 63. G. B. CLARK, R. F. BRUZEWSKI, J. G. STITES, J. E. LYON and J. J. YANCIK, in [60], p. 29.
- 64. U. HENNING, in [60], p. 59.
- 65. R. L. BULLOCK, L. BILHEINER and J. J. YANCIK, in [60], p. 67.
- 66. R. W. VAN DOLAH, E. J. MURPHY and N. E. HANNA, in [60], p. 77.
- 67. O. LISTH, Prop. & Expl. 3, 36 (1978).
- 68. S. LAZAROV, D. DEKOV, D. RADULOV, A. GAIDOV, Z. ZAPRYANOV, M. STOIKOV, C. VANKOV and R. RUSEV, Tr. Minn. Nauchnoizsl. Instituta 9, 170
- 69. R. MEYER, Explosivstoffe, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1979.
- 70. B. T. FEDOROFF, O. E. SHEFFIELD and S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 7, p. I158. Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1975.

- 71. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 3, p. C441. Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1966.
- 72. M. A. COOK, Ind. & Eng. Chem. 60, 44 (1968).
- 73. R. V. ROBINSON, Can. Mining Metallurg. Bull. 1317 (1969).
- 74. E. G. MAHADEVAN, Polish J. Appl. Chem. 25, 345 (1981) and references therein.
- 75. F. A. ABEL, Compt. rend. 78, 1432 (1874).
- 76. H. KAST, Spreng-u. Zundstoffe, p. 30. Vieweg. Braunschweig, 1921.
- 77. T. URBAŃSKI and T. GALAS, XVIII Congrès de Chimie Industr., Nancy 1938; Compt. rend. 209, 558 (1939).
- 78. T. URBANSKI, Archiv. Combust. 3, 117 (1972).
- 79. A. G. STRENG and A. D. KIRSHENBAUM, U.S. Patent 2836 484 (1955).
- 80. A. WETTERHOLM and T. QUADFLIEG, Swedish Patent 161 797 (1957); Chem. Abstr. 17715 (1958); A. WETTERHOLM, XXXI Congrès de Chimie Industr., Liège, 1958; Ind. Chim. Belge (Suppl.) 2, 226 (1959).
- 81. M. A. COOK and H. E. FARNHAM, U.S. Patent 2930 695 (1960); Canadian Patent 619 653 (1961).
- 82. M. A. COOK, The Science of Industrial Explosives, Ireco Chem., 1974.
- 83. H. DENEL, H. NEUKOM and F. WEBER, Nature 161, 96 (1948).
- 84. J. R. HARDEL and C. K. BJORK, Canadian Patent 610243 (1960).
- 85. N. E. GEHRIG, U.S. Patent 3 361 601 (1968).
- 86. G. S. BIASUTTI, History of Accidents in the Explosives Industry, Vevey (1981).
- 87. A. K. BAKHTIN, Gornyi Zhur. 147, 35 (1971); Fiziko Tekhnicheskie Problemy Rozrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh, Moscow, 1974.
- 88. S. HIROSHI, T. FUMIO and H. TSUTOMO, Canadian Patent 1040862 (1978).
- 89. W. J. SHIRLEY, C. W. FREDERIC and T. E. STYKHOUSE, German Offen. 2424886
- 90, C. C. DAVIS, H. H. FASSNACHT, W. E. KIRST and C. H. NORAN, U.S. Patent 3 052 578 (1962).
- 91. E. G. MAHADEVAN and M. VARADARAJAN, British Patent 1435822 (1976).
- 92. C. DUNGLINSON, U.S. Patent 3 431 155 (1961).
- 93. S. FREDERIC, U.S. Patent 3 645 809 (1972).
- 94. IDL Chemical Ltd, Indian Patent 140 647 (1976); British Patent 1 548 827 (1977). 95. T. URBANSKI, Polish Patent 96 029 (1978).
- 96. P. R. GOFFART, Prop. & Expl. 3, 24 (1978).
- 97. C. MICHOT and J. BIGOURD, Prop. & Expl. 3, 30 (1978).
- 98. M. KLUNSCH and P. LINGENS, Prop. & Expl. 3, 33 (1978).
- 99. R. W. VAN DOLAH, C. M. MASON and D. R. FORSHEY, U.S. Bureau of Mines Rept. of Inv. 7195 (1968).
- 100. J. E. HAY, R. W. WATSON and R. W. VAN DOLAH, 15th Intern. Conf. Safety in Mines, Karlovy Vary, Czechoslovakia, 1973.
- 101. E. G. MAHADEVAN, ICT Annual Seminar, Karlsruhe, 1971.
- 102. M. KENNEDY and I. D. KERR, Prop. & Expl. 5, 29 (1980).
- 103. V. TAMCHYNA and P. MOSTAK, Prop. & Expl. 5, 37 (1980).
- 104. P. WOLLERT-JOHANSEN, Prop. & Expl. 5, 54 (1980).
- 105. P. V. SATYAVRATAN and R. VEDAM, Prop. & Expl. 5, 62 (1980). 106. G. PERSSON and P.-A. PERSSON, Prop. & Expl. 5, 75 (1980).
- 107. K. LINDQVIST and N. O. JOHNSON, Prop. & Expl. 5, 79 (1980).
- 108. P. CARBOND and J. BIGOURD, Prop. & Expl. 5, 83 (1980).
- 109. B. VETLICKY, Prop. & Expl. 5, 87 (1980).
- 110. C. GOROL and J. SOBALA, Prop. & Expl. 5, 89 (1980).
- 111. A. PERSSON, L. JERBERYD and L.-A. ALMGREN, Prop. & Expl. 5, 45 (1980).
- 112. Chem. & Engineering News, February 4, 1974, p. 6.
- 113. P.-A. PERSSON, Nitro-Nobel A.B., U.S. Patent 3 590 739.
- 114. R. F. CHAIKEN, E. B. COOK and T. C. RUHE, Bureau of Mines Report, RI 7867
- 115. B. D. ROSSI, Vzryvnoe Delo No. 68/25, Nedra, Moscow, 1970.

- 116. C. M. MASON and E. G. AIKEN, Bureau of Mines, 1C 854 (1972).
- 117. R. W. WATSON, Bureau of Mines, IC 8605 (1973).
- 118. R. W. WATSON, J. E. HAY and K. R. BECKER, Bureau of Mines Report. RI 7840 (1974).
- 119. P. R. GOFFART and L. WATERLOT, Explosifs 25, 103 (1972).
- 120. J. S. RINEHART and J. PEARSON, Explosive Working of Metals, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1963.
- 121. H. MURAOUR, Mém. Artil. Franc. 12, 559 (1933).
- 122. G. HERZBERG and R. WALKER, Nature 161, 647 (1948).

APPENDIX

METHODS OF DETERMINING THE ABILITY OF EXPLOSIVES TO DEFLAGRATE

Methods of determining the ability of explosives to deflagrate were introduced in 1934 by Audibert and Delmas [1]. It consisted determining whether an explosive can be subjected to burning or exploding under the flame produced by ignition charges.

A general scheme was developed in different countries which consists in the following method: an explosive is confined in a steel tube of different dimensions, viz.:

length 200-1370 mm diameter 38-90 mm wall thickness 3-20 mm

The tube is closed on both sides. One of the closing plaques is provided with a nozzle of different diameters, e.g. from 1 to 20 mm. Another one is covered inside by an inert substance, such as sand. The initiation of the explosive is usually made by black powder or an explosive mixed with coal-dust.

The minimum diameter of the nozzle which produces a deflagration is determined and serves as a measure of the ability of the explosive to deflagrate.

Another criterion is the proportion of coal-dust added to the examined explosive. In Poland the explosive is mixed with coal-dust (up to 55%). The minimum addition of coaldust which gives a deflagration is 17-28%. Pure ammonium nitrate explosives do not deflagrate.

Further description of the methods of determining a deflagration is outside the scope of this book. They are fully described by Charewicz [2].

REFERENCES

- 1. E. AUDIBERT and L. DELMAS, Ann. Mines 5, 280 (1934).
- 2. J. CHAREWICZ, Ph.D. Thesis, Katowice, 1984.

CHAPTER 20

THE MANUFACTURE OF COMMERCIAL (MINING) EXPLOSIVES

(Vol. III, p. 498)

Little can be added to first steps of manufacturing mining explosives, such as drying, milling and mixing of ingredients of mining explosives (Vol. III, pp. 498–503). Disk mixers (Vol. III, p. 504, Fig. 167), edge runners (Vol. III, p. 350, Figs 93, 94) and Werner-Pfleiderer kneaders (Vol. III, pp. 586–7, Figs 206–209) are still in use for mixing ammonium nitrate explosives without nitroglycerine.

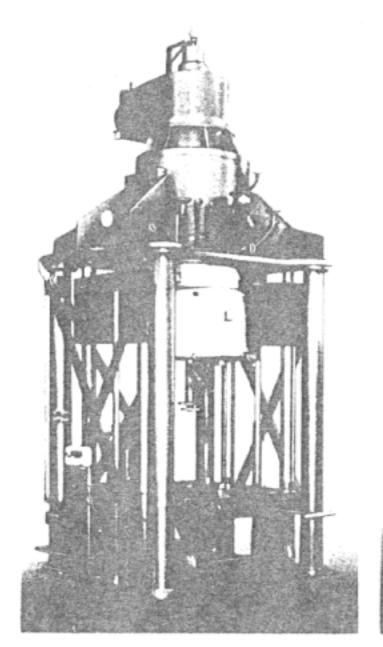
Those with a small amount of nitroglycerine (4-6%) can be mixed in Werner-Pfleiderer and in Drais kneaders (Vol. III, pp. 512-514, Figs. 173-175). The latter are particularly suitable for making explosives with a higher content of nitroglycerine.

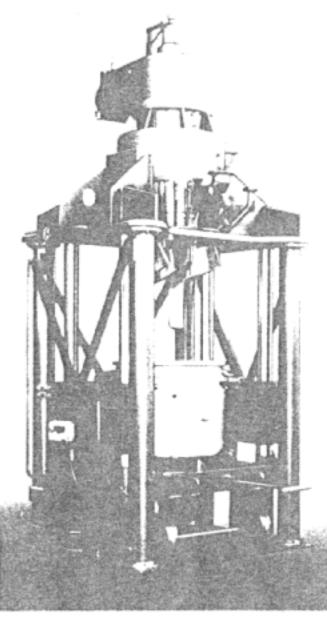
PLANETARY MIXERS

The typical planetary mixer is a Drais kneader the most commonly used type is with two bowls pivoting around an axle. While one of the bowls is being emptied or filled, the other one is under the stirrers. The capacity of the bowl is of about 500 kg of dynamite. More recently Drais has built a machine of 500 l useful capacity consisting of four instead of two pillars (Fig. 101).

Another kind of planetary mixer of a smaller capacity (250 kg) was developed by Biazzi S.A., Vevey (Fig. 102) [1]. The main characteristics are the light structure of aluminium, the particular disposition of blades which makes it possible to avoid a foreign body being caught into the mass and wedged between the blades and the interior of the bowl.

The stirrers revolve one around the other at 17 rpm and rotate around their own axis at 45 rpm. The speed can be changed and the mixing time can be kept between 4 and 8 min. At a lower speed the danger of explosion is smaller. The stirring can be clockwise or anticlockwise. The machine is stopped and the stirrers are raised automatically by means of a timing device.





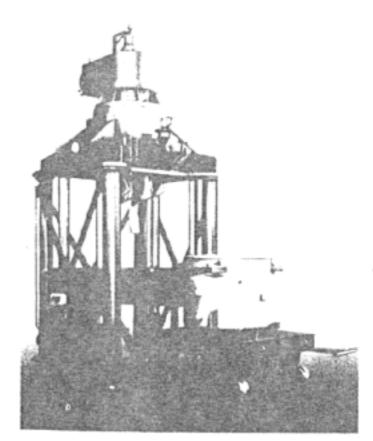




FIG. 101. New design for a Drais Planetary Mixer (Courtesy Draiswerke Maschinenfabrik G.m.b.H., Mannheim-Waldorf, FRG).

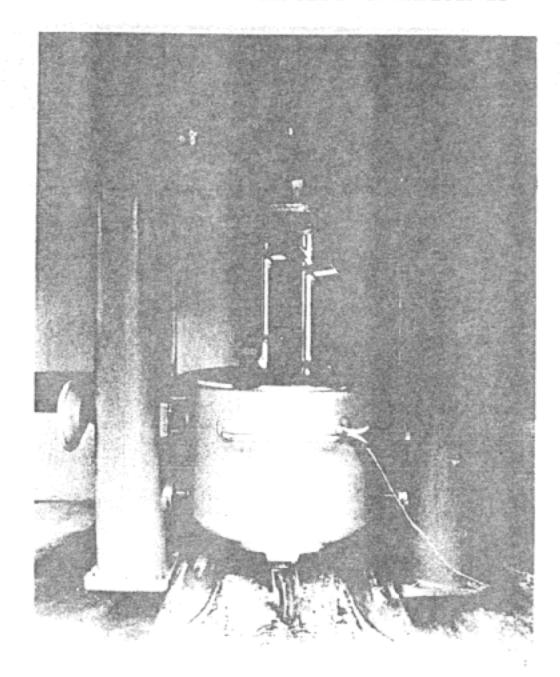


FIG. 102. Planetary mixer by Biazzi (Courtesy Biazzi S.A., Vevey, Switzerland).

Earth connection of the bowl can be seen.

Although the design of planetary mixers excludes friction, a few explosions have occurred [2]. Most of them were due to the presence of foreign bodies in the bowl, and a few accidents were due to hand stirring the mixtures, contrary to instructions.

Also a few accidents with Werner-Pfleiderer mixers have been described [2] mostly due to the accidental presence of foreign bodies.

Another kind of explosives mixer 'Tellex Mixer' has recently been developed by Fr. Niepmann, G.m.b.H., Gevelsberg, FRG [3]. The mixing bowl is of steel alloy and consists of two troughs in which mixing can be made of powder, semi-gelatinous and gelatinous explosives, as well as AN-FO and slurry mixtures. The capacity of the troughs is 180-700 kg.

Two spiral stirrers guarantee good mixing (Figs 103a, b).

Mixing lasts 8-10 min and remote control assures the safety of personnel (Fig. 104).

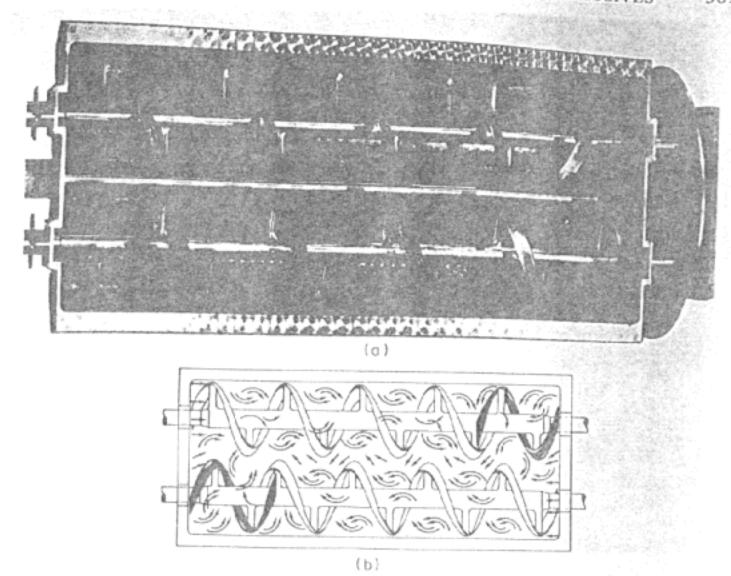


FIG. 103. Tellex explosives mixer by Niepmann (Courtesy Niepmann A.G. Maschinenfabrik, Walchwill/ZG., Switzerland) (a) View from above; (b) Diagram of functioning of stirrers.

CARTRIDGING

Maschinenfabrik Fr. Niepmann G.m.b.H. & Co., Gevelsberg, FRG specializes in making cartridging machines for explosives. A diagram of an early version of a cartridging machine is given in Vol. III, pp. 517–8, Fig. 179. Two modern Niepmann cartridging machines will be described here.

Figure 105 depicts 'Cartex' for cartridging powder-explosives, a cartridging machine which makes 9 cartridges (there are also models making 12 cartridges) [4].

The explosive is fed by screws into the open end of the paper tubes. When shells have been filled, the screws stop automatically, then a brief reverse rotation prevents a surplus feed. The filled tubes travel to the folding machinery where they are closed before being conveyed to the paraffining station, if necessary. The operation is controlled at two points: by manual control inside the cartridging room and by a remote control panel in the control room.

Machines of this type can make cartridges of 20-40 mm diameter and 90-254 mm length, with a yield of 100-180 cartridges per minute.



FIG. 104. Control room of mixing explosives at Kemira (Courtesy Kemira OY, Vihtavuori, Finland).

Figure 106 depicts a cartridging machine LD-Ex 701 for gelatinous explosives [5]. Large diameter cartridges can be made: 50–125 mm diameter and 300–800 mm length. The hopper is loaded with an explosive. Feed rollers and transfer screws convey the material to the filling station. Plastic film from a supply reel is formed into tube, and the longitudinal seam is sealed. The explosive is fed into the casing until a desired length has been reached. The filling screw is stopped, the tube is pulled away and wire clips are applied to close the cartridge and the film is cut between the two clips. Cartridge length is adjustable. The machine can make 10–15 cartridges/minute.

Although the Niepmann machines are safe to handle, an accident occurred as described by Biasutti [2] in Rego da Amoreira, Portugal. As is usual in such accidents, it was due to the presence of a foreign metal object in gelatinous explosive with 33% nitroglycerine.

AN-FO

The methods of making AN-FO mixtures were described in Vol. III, pp. 508-510. In the early stages of AN-FO manufacture no necessary precautions

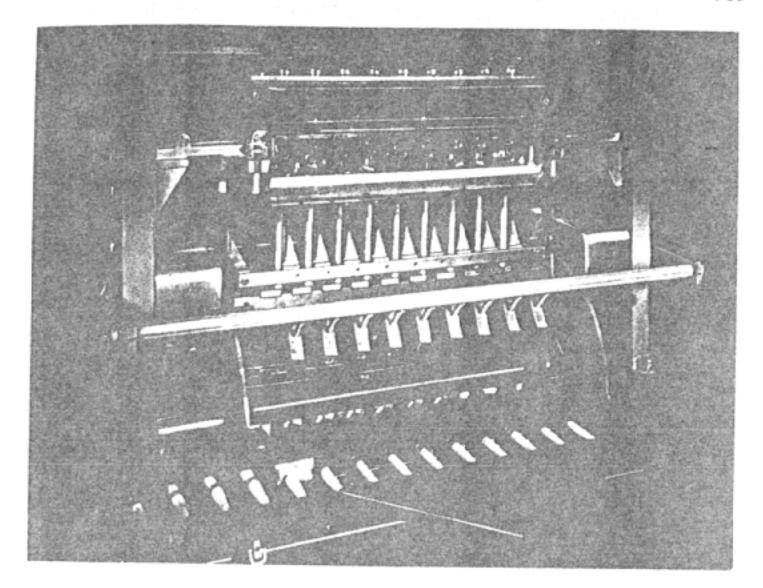


FIG. 105. Niepmann automatic filling and closing machine with 9 filling tubes (Courtesy Maschinenfabrik Fr. Niepmann G.m.b.H. and Co., D-582 Gevelsberg, FRG).

were taken AN-FO being erroneously considered to be a safe mixture. A huge accident at Norton, Virginia, U.S.A. (Vol. III, p. 508) compelled the authorities to issue instructions on the manufacture and handling of AN-FO, a detailed description of the accident can be found in the book by Biasutti [2]. The accident started when the mixture caught fire, probably from welders working in the premises. The fire was followed by several explosions which produced extensive damage. Since then AN-FO has been recognized as a conventional explosive and all regulations valid for explosives, should be applied as regards manufacture, handling, transportation and storage of AN-FO.

The methods for making and applying AN-FO for blasting have been given by Schiele [6].

Two modern methods developed by Nitro Nobel in Sweden are depicted in Figs 107 and 108. Portanol (Fig. 107) is a pneumatic ejector developed for the efficient charging of AN—FO made from ammonium nitrate prills. It is based on the ejector principle, that is, the blasting agent is sucked from the container and blown through a hose into the bore-hole.

Anol (Fig. 108) is a compressed air unit for charging AN-FO into shot-holes of 25-150 mm diameter.

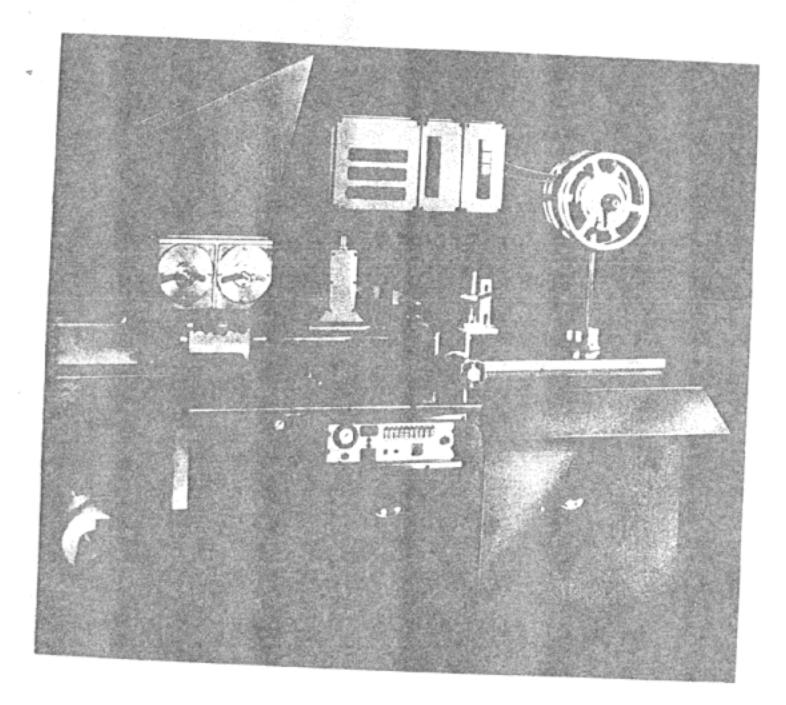


FIG. 106. Explosives packing machine for large diameter cartridges (Courtesy Maschinenfabrik Fr. Niepmann G.m.b.H. and Co., D-582 Gevelsberg, FRG).



FIG. 107. 'Portanol' ejector charger for prilled AN-FO (Courtesy Dr J. Hansson and Mr Bengt Ljung of Nitro Nobel Mec. Stockholm).

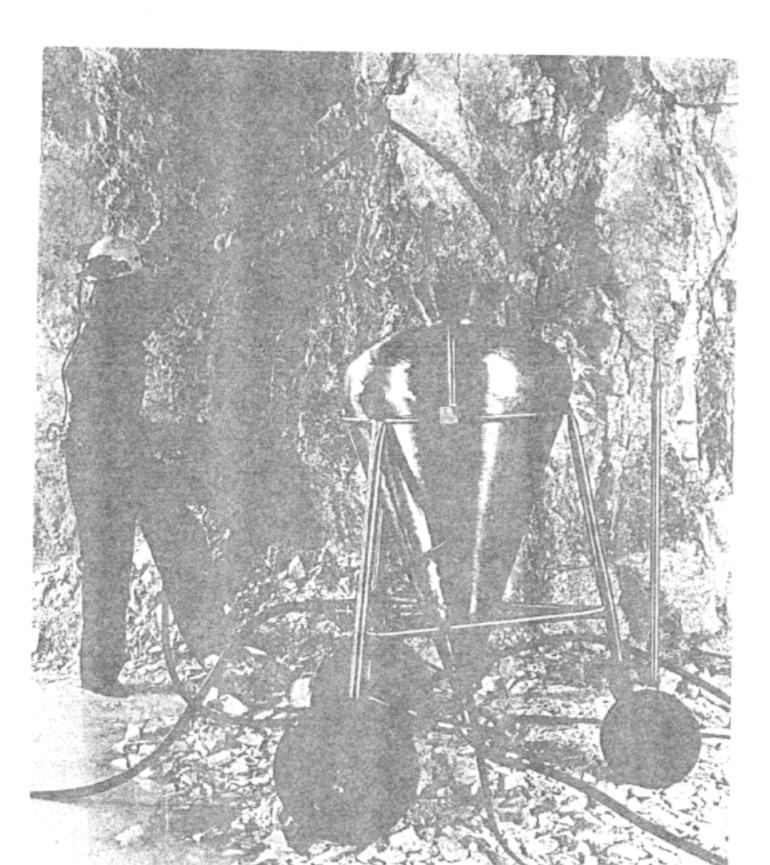


FIG. 108. 'Anol' for charging AN-FO (Courtesy Dr Jan Hansson and Mr Bengt Ljung of Nitro Nobel Mec. Stockholm)

It is important that the vital parts of the apparatus are made of stainless steel owing to the fact that AN-FO is highly corrosive. The charging hose is antistatic and electrically semi-conductive to avoid charging with static electricity.

REFERENCES

- 1. Planetary Mixer, M. Biazzi S.A., Vevey, Switzerland.
- 2. G. S. BIASUTTI, History of Accidents in the Explosives Industry, Vevey, 1980.
- Tellex Explosives Mixer, Niepmann A.G., Walchwill/ZG, Switzerland.
 Cartex 9+12, Niepmann GmbH & Co., Gevelsberg, FRG.
- 5. LD-Ex 701, Niepmann GmbH & Co., Gevelsberg, FRG. 6. K. SCHIELE, Explosivstoffe 14, 55 (1966).

CHAPTER 21

LIQUID EXPLOSIVES

LIQUID OXYGEN EXPLOSIVES (OXYLIQUITS) (LOX) (Vol. III, p. 491)

Liquid oxygen explosives were widely used in Germany during World War I owing to a shortage of nitric acid and hence — aromatic nitro compounds. Shortly after World War I (Vol. III, p. 493) their use was limited. This was partly due to a number of fatal accidents, these explosives are little used today in most countries [1]. The use of LOX declined because of the introduction of AN—FO and Slurry explosives [2].

LIQUID ROCKET PROPELLANTS-PROPERGOLS (Vol. III, p. 291)

A few monographs and collective volumes have been published and should be consulted for further information on this expanding and very wide subject [3–9, 35]. The history of liquid propellants is given by Roth [7] based on the description by Malina and Truaux in a collective volume [8]. The scope of the science of Liquid Propellants is not limited to rocket propulsion but also embraces jet propulsion of engines and their design. This is outside the scope of this book. Subsequently only the information strictly connected with rocket propulsion will be given here.

Mono- and Bipropellants

a. Monopropellants are composed of substances which contain in one molecule both combustible and oxidizer moiety and possess explosive properties. Such are: nitromethane, methyl nitrate described already in Vol. I and II respectively and in Chapters VIII, X (this volume). They will not be discussed here.

b. Bipropellants are composed of two components: a fuel and a liquid oxidizer. Separately neither of them is explosive, but their mixture possesses burning and explosive properties. The liquids can be individual compounds or mixtures, and usually belong to hypergolic mixtures (Vol. III, p. 291), that is, they react spontaneously after a short induction period followed by mixing. The term 'Hypergolicity' is now in use for 'self-ignitability'. Non-hypergolic systems are not currently much in use [9].

The following were groups of compounds used as fuels: hydrocarbons, amines, hydrazines, boranes and as oxidizers: nitric acid, nitrogen oxides, hydrogen peroxide, liquid oxygen, halogens.

A few requirements are posed with regard to the stability of the components, their toxicity, ease of handling and cost of manufacture. From that point of view some ingredients originally suggested could not be accepted, such as liquid ozone which proved to be too sensitive to handle.

Cryogenic and Storable Components

Liquid hydrogen is a typical cryogenic fuel and oxygen and fluorine are cryogenic oxidizers. The latter is a more energetic oxidizing agent than oxygen and also oxidizers containing active fluorine atoms. Thus oxygen difluoride (OF₂) and chlorine trifluoride (ClF₃) (Vol. III, p. 312) are more energetic and reactive than oxygen containing oxidizers such as nitric acid, hydrogen peroxide (98%), dinitrogen tetroxide.

The energetic advantages of cryogenic fuel and oxidizers are visible from their performance in terms of specific impulse $I_{\rm S}$ as compared with storable components:

hydrogen and fluoride hydrogen and oxygen Storable	<i>I</i> _s 410 391
hydrazine and nitrogen tetroxide	292
methylhydrazine and chlorine trifluoride	284

Storable liquid propellants now receive greater attention than cryogenics. Storability refers to a liquid which can be kept for a long time at ambient temperature in standard containers without any significant loss of material.

The following are requirements applied to storable liquids[10]:

- the freezing point should be sufficiently low to assure the liquid state under different climatic conditions. Also they should possess:
- 2. high density,
- 3. low vapour pressure,
- 4. relatively low viscosity.

They should not be excessively toxic, corrosive, reactive with air or thermally unstable. Their performance should be as high as possible and this is obviously limited to particular chemical structures. Subsequently blends were introduced for example, 50/50 hydrazine/unsym-dimethylhydrazine (UDMH), or UDMH with acetonitrile and diethylenetriamine (DETA). On UDMH see Vol. III, p. 308.

Most storable energetic oxidizers are very reactive, toxic and not very stable

LIQUID EXPLOSIVES

(e.g. CIF₃, N₂O₄, H₂O₂). The corrosive properties of nitric acid: RFNA and WFNA (85 and 97% HNO₃ respectively) are greatly removed by adding 0.5—1.0% HF thus forming IRFNA and IWFNA (inhibited acids) — as pointed out in Vol. III, p. 293 and in Chapter I of the present book. Sometimes a small proportion (ca. 1%) of phosphoric acid is also added.

Hypergolic Systems

The above described systems with compounds containing amino groups are hypergolic systems.

Kulkarni [11] gave a list of various compounds hypergolic with WFNA and their induction period according to [12] (Table 110).

The data for hydrazine [13] and UDMH [14] are given in Table 111.

TABLE 110.

Compound	Induction period sec.
Ethylamine	2.03
Propylamine	1.73
iso-Propylamine	0.94
see-Butylamine	0.63
Diethylamine	0.45
Dipropylamine	0.17
Di-iso-Propylamine	0.15
Triethylamine	0.07
Tripropylamine	0.05
Ethanolamine	0.43
Ethylenediamine	0.09

TABLE 111.

Compound	Agarmond	Induction period sec	Reference
Hydrazine Hydrazine UDMH	RFNA HNO ₃ (98%) HNO ₃ (98%)	0.003 0.005 0.012	[13] [14]

Capener [9] and other sources [7, 24] give a wide list of hypergolic systems which can be summarized as follows:

Oxidizers: RFNA, WFNA, N_2O_4 , N_2O_4 + NO (MON), Liquid oxygen (LOX, LO_2), Ozone, H_2O_2 , Fluorine, Oxygen/Fluorine (Flox 30 and 70 with 70% of fluorine respectively), Fluorine chloride (ClF₃ - Vol. III, p. 312), Perchloric

acid (Vol. III, p. 313), Perchloryl Fluoride ($ClO_3F-Vol.$ II, p. 488, Vol. III, p. 313), Tetrafluorohydrazine (N_2F_4), Oxygen difluoride OF_2 [21-23], Bromine pentafluoride (BrF_5), Tetranitromethane (Vol. I, p. 588 and Chapter VIII, this volume).

There is currently a tendency to use oxygen fluorine and its compounds more widely.

Fuels: Diethylenetriamine (DETA), (NH₂C₂H₄)₂NH, Hydrazine, Monomethylhydrazine (NHM), Unsymmetrical Dimethylhydrazine (UDMH, Vol. III, p. 308), Terpenes, also non-hypergolic fuels JP-4 and JP-5 are in use.

Other composite fuels which are in use are:

MAF 1 a mixture of 50% DETA, 40% UDMH and 10% Acetonitride, MAF 3: 20% UDMH and 80% DETA, MAF 4 (Hydyne or U-DETA): 60% UDMH + 40% DETA, N₂H₄-UDMH: a mixture 50/50 of two components. Hydrodyne V: 75% hydrazine and 25% MMH, JP-X: 60% JP-4 and 40% UDMH.

Practical applications have been found for most of these compounds with some exceptions such as: liquid ozone as it is considered to be too difficult to handle, the only probable form of ozone safe enough is its mixture with oxygen (Vol. III, p. 309).

Intensive research is still being carried out to find the best oxidizer and fuel. Capener [9] gives a few examples of the most promising systems, they are collected in Tables 112–116. Roth [7] reported the most commonly used liquid propellants – Table 117.

Further information has been presented by Silverman and Constantine [24], who have described non-hypergolic mixtures of liquid oxygen with RP-1 (a hydrocarbon blend), hydrogen, ammonia, ethanol; hydrogen peroxide with hydrocarbons JP-4 and JP-5; IRFNA with JP-4. They also described hypergolic mixtures, such as: IRFNA with JP-X, UDMH, MAF-1, -3 and -4, aniline and furfurol; IWFNA with turpentine; N₂ O₄ and hydrazine with UDMH, MMH, hydrazine with MMH, MON with MMH and UDMH.

TABLE 112. Propellants with RFNA (composition: 84.6% HNO₃, 13.4% N₂O₄, 2% H₂O)

Enthalpy of formation RFNA – $\Delta H_f = 41.0 \text{ kcal/mol}$	
Density 1.57 at 25°C	
m.p. ∸49°C	
b.p. 66°C	
	Density 1.57 at 25°C m.p. ÷49°C

Fuel	Oxidizer wt %	Specific impulse I_s max sec
B ₅ H ₉	77	298
Hydrazine	60	278
MMH	71	278
UDMH	76	272

TABLE 113. Propellants with N2O4

Enthalpy of formation $N_2O_4 - \Delta H_f = 5.4 \text{ kcal/mol}$ Density 1.43 at 25°C m.p. -11.2°C b.p. 21°C

Fue]	Oxidizer wt %	Specific Impulse $I_{\rm S}$ (max) sec	
H ₂	84	342	
B ₅ H ₉	77	306	
Hydrazine	57	291	
MMH	68.5	288	
UDMH	72	286	
DETA	74	278	

TABLE 114, Propellants with H2O2 (100%)

Enthalpy of formation $H_2O_2 - \Delta H_f = 44.8 \text{ kcal/mol}$ Density 1.44

Fuel	Oxidizer wt %	Specific Impulse I_s (max) sec
H ₂	88	322
B ₅ H ₉	73	316
Hydrazine	67	286
UDMH	81	283

TABLE 115. Propellants with fluorine

Enthalpy of formation of
$$F_2 - \Delta H_f = 3.47 \text{ kcal/mol at } -188^{\circ}\text{C}$$

Density 1.51 at -188°C
m.p. -219.6°C
b.p. -188°C

Fuel	Oxidizer wt %	Specific Impuls $I_{\rm S}$ (max) sec	
H ₂	89	410	
B ₅ H ₉	82	360	
Hydrazine	69	363	
UDMH	71	344	
NH ₃	77	357	

LIQUID EXPLOSIVES

TABLE 116. Chlorine trifluoride

Enthalpy of formation of CIF₃ (liquid), $-\Delta H_{\rm f} = 44.4$ kcal/mol Density 1.81 at 25°C m.p. -82.6°C b.p. 11.3°C

Fuel	Oxidizer wt %	Specific Impulse $I_{\rm S}$ (max) sec
H ₂ B ₅ H ₉ Hydrazine MMH UDMH DETA	92 88 73 74 75	318 290 293 283 280 267

TABLE 117. Most commonly used liquid propellants (according to Roth [7])

Oxidizer	Fuel	Oxidizer: Fuel ratio	Specific Impulse I_S sec
99% H ₂ O ₂	Hydrazine	1.0	245
LOX	Ethanol	1.5	242
LOX	JP-4	2.2	248
Fluorine Fluorine	NH ₃ Diborane	2.6	288
Fluorine Fluorine	(B ₂ H ₆) Methanol	5.0 2.37	291 296
raome	Hydrazine	1.98	2.98

Although considered as being storable, oxidizers such as N_2O_4 and CIF_3 are less in use owing to their low boiling points: 21° and 11°C respectively and hence difficulty in handling.

Novel Trends in Liquid Rocket Fuel

In the search for efficient hypergolic fuel various derivatives of furfuryl alcohol have been suggested [14–16]. Some of them have an induction period of the order of 0.020–0.025 sec with 98.5% nitric acid.

Among the fuels reacting with RFNA the following showed hypergolic properties: Schiff's bases [17], furfurylidene aniline and furfuramide [18], Δ^3 -carene [19]. Particularly important are the findings of Panda and Kulkarni [20] who described aliphatic, alicyclic and aromatic furfurylidene ketones which are hypergolic with RFNA. The latter had the following composition: 76% HNO₃, 21% N₂O₄, 1% H₃PO₄, 0.3–0.5% HF and 1.7% H₂O.

LIQUID EXPLOSIVES

OXIDIZERS

Oxygen Difluoride (OF2)

As previously mentioned, oxygen fluorine and fluorine compounds are infrequently used as oxidizers. Oxygen difluoride is a particularly attractive oxidizer. It is denser than the stoichiometric mixture O_2/F_2 and consequently should give a better performance. It was first identified as a product of electrolysis of wet HF as early as 1927 [26]. A detailed description is given by Donohue, Nevitt and Zletz [21] with a yield of 45%, although a yield of 60% was also claimed [27]. Donohue *et al.* found that the yield varies with concentration.

The reaction [21] can be represented by the diagrammatic equation:

$$HF + nH_2O \longrightarrow OF_2 + O_3 + O_2 + H_2$$
. (1)

According to Donohue et al. the conversion of HF to OF2 is 100%.

Oxygen difluoride is a colourless gas of m.p. -224° C, b.p. -145° C [28, 25]. Its density is 1.52 at -145° C [25]. Bisbee, Hamilton, Rushworth, Houser and Gerhauser [23] determined thermochemical parameters of the compounds: the standard $-\Delta H_{\rm f}^{\rm o}$ was found to be 4.06 kcal/mol and of O-F bond energy -50.7 kcal/mol.

EPR spectrum of OF2 was also examined [22].

Nitrogen Fluorides

Four nitrogen fluorides are known: NF₃, N₂F₄, N₂F₂ and N₃F, but only NF₃ and N₂F₄ [25, 29] are of real interest in rocket propulsion. They are both cryogenic with b.p. -129° and -73° C respectively. They are relatively resistant to the hydrolytic action of water. So far there is little prospect of practical use owing to the high cost and the yield of toxic decomposition products.

Multicomponent Fuel

Multicomponent systems usually contain aluminium as a component which increases the combustion energy. The stabilization of the system with an insoluble component and aluminium requires that insoluble phases (an insoluble combustible and metal) are uniformly suspended through the liquid phase. According to Beighley, Fish and Anderson [25] two methods were promising:

- (1) by forming an emulsion,
- (2) by forming a gel.

The latter method proved to be more successful. Two types of gelling agents were in use:

- (a) silica and acetylenic black,
- (b) natural and synthetic hydrophilic polymers.

There is an increasing demand for hydrazine as an excellent fuel. It is commercially made by the Raschig method and has been known since 1907. Its main drawback consists in yielding dilute (2%) solution. The monograph by Audrieth and Ogg (Vol. III, p. 307) is also dedicated to the problem of concentrating the solution. The problem still exists although the classical method was improved by Bayer in Germany. There are environmental problems in disposing of large quantities of by-products and a consumption of large quantities of energy.

According to the Encyclopedia [2] Usine Kuhlmann in France developed a new method which consists in a sequence of reactions: ammonia, hydrogen peroxide and carbonyl compounds (e.g. propione) react in the presence of an amide and a catalytic quantity of phosphate to form an azine intermediate:

$$> c = N - N = c <$$

The latter hydrolysed quantitatively to hydrazine and carbonyl compound which is recycled. A yield of 75% was claimed.

For gelling hydrazine, MMH, UDMH and their mixtures were used: natural gums, guar gum (applied extensively in slurry explosives — Chapter XIX), gum arabic, locust bean gum, alginates, gelatin, carboxymethyl- and hydroxymethyl cellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone etc. The solid phase should be of course, compatible with the carrier fuel.

The rheological properties of such gels are of importance [10, 25].

The methods of examining the chemical and mechanical stability of propellant systems are described by Tannenbaum and Beardell [10].

POLYMERIZATION OF HYPERGOLIC FUEL

Trent and Zucrow [30] (while studying the hypergolicity of bicyclopentadiene with WFNA) advanced a hypothesis of polymerization reaction of the diene as a pre-ignition reaction. This was substantiated by Panda and Kulkarni [20, 31] through their experiments on self-ignition of several furfurylidone ketones and amines with RFNA. The same authors discovered hypergolicity of unsaturated phenols with RFNA and N₂O₄ [32]. The phenols are able to polymerize. In a series of recent papers Panda and Kulkarni [33] supported their hypothesis experimentally.

ANALYSIS

The analysis of liquid rocket propellants has been described in a monograph by Malone [34]. This is however outside the scope of the present book.

REFERENCES

1. S. FORDHAM, High Explosives and Propellants, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1980, p. 59.

2. B. T. FEDOROFF, O. E. SHEFFIELD, S. M. KAYE and associates, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 7, Picatinny Arsenal, Dover, New Jersey, 1975 and references therein.

3. S. F. SARNER, Propellant Chemistry, Reinhold, New York, 1966 and reference therein. 4. Advanced Propellant Chemistry, Advances in Chemistry 54, (Ed. R. T. Holzmann)

Amer. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1966 and references therein.

5. Propellants, Manufacture, Hazards and Testing, Advances in Chemistry 88, (Eds C. Boyars and K. Klager) Amer. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1969 and references therein. 6. M. V. DOBROVOLSKII, Liquid Rocket Propellants (in Russian), Mashinostroenie,

Moscow, 1968.

7. J. ROTH, in, Encyclopedia, Vol. 7 [2], p. L 34 and references therein.

8. Jet Propulsion Engines (Ed. O. E. Lancaster) Princeton Press, Princeton, 1959. 9. E. L. CAPENER, in, Encyclopedia, Vol. 7 [2], p. H 254 and references therein.

10. S. TANNENBAUM and A. J. BEARDELL, in [5].

11. S. G. KULKARNI, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Poona, 1979. 12. L. R. RAPP and M. P. STRIER, Jet Propulsion 27, 401 (1957).

13. Ya. M. PAUSHKIN, The Chemical Composition of Fuels for Jet Propulsion (translated by W. E. Jones), p. 314. Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1962.

14. M. L. BERNARD and J. DUFOUR, Eighth Symposium on Combustion, p. 1074. Williams and Wilkins Co., Baltimore, 1962.

15. S. V. GUNN, Jet Propulsion 22, 33 (1952).

16. D. J. LEDANYI and O. R. MILLER, ibid. 26, 157 (1956).

17. N. L. MUNJAL and M. G. PARVATIAR, J. Spacecraft Rockets 11, 428 (1974).

18. M. L. BERNARD, ARS J. 956 (1962).

19. S. P. PANDA and S. G. KULKARNI, J. Armt. Studies 16, 15 (1980). 20. S. P. PANDA and S. G. KULKARNI, Comb. & Flame 28, 25 (1977).

21. J. A. DONOHUE, T. D. NEVITT and A. ZLETZ, in, Advanced Propellants Chemistry [4], p. 192 and reference therein.

22. F. I. METZ, F. E. WELSH and W. B. ROSE, ibid. [4], p. 202.

23. W. R. BISBEE, J. V. HAMILTON, R. RUSHWORTH, T. J. HOUSER and J. M. GER-HAUSER, ibid. [4], p. 215.

24. J. SILVERMAN and M. T. CONSTANTINE, in [5], p. 301.

25. C. M. BEIGHLEY, W. R. FISH and R. E. ANDERSON, in [5], p. 316.

26. P. LE BEAU and A. DAMIENS, Compt. rend. 185, 652 (1927). 27. A. ENGELBRECHT and E. NACHBAUER, Monatsh. 90, 367 (1959).

28. S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, p. 062. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey,

29. G. L. HURST and S. I. KHAYAT, in [4], p. 245.

30. C. H. TRENT and H. J. ZUCROW, Jet Propulsion 21, 219 (1951).

31. S. P. PANDA and S. G. KULKARNI, Def. Sci. J. 27, 77 (1977).

32. S. P. PANDA and S. G. KULKARNI, J. Armt. Studies 13, 140 (1976).

33. S. G. KULKARNI and S. P. PANDA, Comb. & Flame 33, 93 (1978); 39, 123 (1980);

34. H. E. MALONE, The Analysis of Rocket Propellants, Academic Press, London, 1976.

35. K. LEWAŃSKA, Ciekle i Stale Paliwa Rakietowe, WAT, Warszawa, 1969.

CHAPTER 22

SMOKELESS POWDER

(Vol. III, p. 528)

Little can be added to the general description of smokeless powder given in Vol. III, although its use is wider than originally described and is not limited to firearms but is extensively used for rocket propulsion.

From the point of view of composition three kinds of smokeless powder can be described: single, double and triple-base powder.

The general characteristics of these groups of powder are summarized in Tables 118-120, according to Roth and Capener [1]. Potassium salts are added (Tables 118 and 119) as flash reducing agents. Lead salts (Table 119) are decomposition 'moderators' which play a role in producing low temperature coefficients of burning propellants and a low exponent n in the expression

 $\nu = k p^n$.

where

 ν - is the rate of burning

k - a coefficient

p— pressure under which the propellant is burning.

A low exponent n assures a 'plateau' burning, that is, there is little change in the rate ν with pressure (Preckel [39]).

STABILITY OF SMOKELESS POWDER (Vol. III, p. 559)

The stability of smokeless powder remains one of the major problems connected with the storage of propellants containing nitrate esters. It also forms the main subject matter of an International Symposia which has been organized in Sweden by J. Hansson for over ten years [2].

Tranchant [3] points out that three types of stability can be considered:

(a) chemical stability

(b) mechanical stability

(c) ballistic stability

However (b) and (c) depend on the chemical stability. The same author [4] suggested that the term 'Chemical Stability' should be replaced by a more pre-

TABLE 118. Typical single base powder in U.S.A. [1]

	M6	MIO	IMR	EC-NACO
Nitrocellulose (13.15%N)	87	98	100	91.4
Ethyl Centralite	_			3.8
Basic Lead Carbonate				1.0
Volatile (ethanol + dibuthyl ether)				3.8
K_2SO_4		1	1 (added)	
Diphenylamine (DPA)	1 (added)	1	0.7 (added)	_
DNT	10		8 (coating*)	_
Dibutyl Phthalate	3	400	_	

^{*} See Vol. III, p. 627.

TABLE 119. Common double-base solid propellant in U.S.A. [1]

	M2	M5	M8	M21	N5	MDM
Nitrocellulose (13.25%)	77.45	81.95	52.15	53.0	50.0	48.6
Nitroglycerine	19.50	15.00	43.00	31.0	34.9	(12.6% N) 27.0
KNO ₃	2.15	2.15	1.25	-	34.7	27.0
Ethyl Centralite	0.6	0.6	0.6	2.0		1.1
Graphite	0.3	0.3		2.0		1.1
Triacetin	_			11.0		10.7
Lead Salicylate		_		2.5	_	18.7
Lead Stearate				0.5		4.7
Carbon Black						4.6
Diethyl Phthalate			3.0	0.03 (added)	10.5	
2-Nitrodiphenylamine			5.0		10.5	
Lead Salts*		_	_	_	2.0	
	_	-			2.4	****
Candelilla Wax	-	-	_	-	0.2	_

^{*} Composition undisclosed.

TABLE 120. Triple-base propellants in U.S.A. [1]

	M15	M17	M31
Nitrocellulose (13.15%)	20.0	22.0	20.0
Nitroglycerine	19.0	21.5	19.0
Nitroguanidine	54.7	54.7	54.7
Ethyl Centralite	6.0	1.5	
Sodium Aluminium Fluoride	0.3	0.3	0.3
Dibutyl Phthalate	_	_	4.5
2-Nitrodiphenylamine	_		1.5

TABLE 121. French smokeless powders [38]

Name	Composition		Calorimetric value cal/g	Gas volume cm³/g	Force f
Poudre B épaisse	Nitrocellulose 12.8% N Diphenylamine	98	909	925	10 500
Poudre SD épaisse	Nitrocellulose 11.7% N Nitroglycerine Centralite	66 25 9	762	1012	9 800
Balistite CI	Nitrocellulose 12.5% N Nitroglycerine Centralite (to add)	58 42 1	1243	833	12 200

cise expression 'Measure of chemical evaluation of propellants'. However the term 'Chemical Stability' will be used for short.

The stability of smokeless powder depends on many factors, not only on the purity of the used nitrate esters, or the presence of a stabilizer, but also on the web thickness of powder grains (Vol. III, p. 55).

Currently the stability tests are directed towards the determination of changes of the stabilizers present in the propellant. The most important methods currently used to evaluate the change of the stabilizer are chromatographic methods.

The pioneering work of Schroeder (Vol. III, p. 563) and [5, 6] should be mentioned.

With the progress of chromatography techniques various methods were used, such as thin-layer chromatography (TLC) which started in 1962 by Hansson and Alm [7] followed by other papers [8, 9] including those on high velocity chromatography [10, 11].

Current research on stability and changes of stabilizers are published in volumes of Symposia [2].

Thus thin layer chromatography (TLC) was extensively used by Volk [12]. TLC and liquid chromatography by Ammann and co-workers [13], gas-chromatography (GC), TLC and high pressure chromatography (HPLC) by Ammann [14]. HPLC was in use by Lebert, Stephen and Zeller [15], Brook, Kelso, Neil and MacLeod [16], Lindblom [17], Sopranetti and Reich [18], Volk [19]. Gas chromatography was used by Sopranetti and Reich [20]. To obtain different retention times for derivatives of diphenylamine, they N-acylated the products with heptafluorobutyric anhydride and obtained a high resolution.

Microcalorimetry was also tried as a method of determining the beginning of decomposition of propellants [21-26]. It should be recalled that the first experiments on measuring the heat evolved during the decomposition of nitro-

SMOKELESS POWDER

cellulose powder were carried out by W. Świętosławski, T. Urbański and coworkers [27] (Vol. III, p. 552, 556).

Brook et al. [16] summarized the widely-used stability tests in Table 122 (see also Vol. III, p. 558).

TABLE 122. Most common stability tests [16]

Test	Temperature °C	Time of Test	
Abel Heat	65.5	10-30 min	KI starch paper
Methyl Violet	120	40 min	Methyl Violet paper
Dutch	105	72 hrs	Decomposition monitored by weight loss of sample
Surveillance	80	150 hrs	Brown fumes
Small Vessel	100	5 days	Decomposition by weight loss of sample
NATO	65.5	60 days	Loss in stabilizer deter- mined spectroscopically
Woolwich	80	3 weeks	Loss in stabilizer deter- mined by gas-liquid chromatography

In France and U.S.S.R. the stability test of Vieille is widely used. It consists in heating the samples at 110° or 106.5°C in the presence of litmus paper for a minimum of 70 hours (Vol. III, p. 558).

As pointed out in Vol. III quantitative methods such as Bergmann and Junk, pH measurement of heated samples, Taliani (Vol. II, pp. 26-28) are rarely used for control in magazines.

Volk [12] reported the results of his examination of the products of the changes in diphenylamine (DPA) and ethylcentralite during the storage of single and double base propellants respectively at temperatures between 60 and 95°C until the moment that NO₂ appears (a temperature 65.5°C for 60 days has been approved by NATO [3, 16]). According to Volk the nitrogen dioxide was evolved after more than 800 days.

He established the presence of 28 derivatives of DPA as follows:

2-nitro-, *N*-nitroso-, *N*,4-dinitroso-, *N*-nitroso-4-nitro-, 3-nitro-, 2,6-dinitro-, 2,4-dinitro-, *N*-nitroso-2,4-dinitro-, 2,2-dinitro-, 2,4,6-trinitro-, 2,4'-dinitro-, *N*-nitroso-2-nitro-, *N*-nitroso-4,4'-dinitro-, 4-nitroso-2-nitro-, 4-nitroso-2,2'-dinitro-, 2,2,4-trinitro-, *N*-nitroso-2,2',4-trinitro-, *N*-nitroso-2,4'-trinitro-, 2,4,4'-trinitro-, 2,4,4'-trinitro-, 2,4,4'-dinitro-, 2,2',4,4'-tetranitro-, 2,2',4,4',6-pentanitro, 4-nitroso-, 4,4'-dinitro-, 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitro-diphenylamine, and picric acid.

Similar results were obtained by Brook et al. [16]. Ethylcentralite gave 24 products as follows:

Nitro-, 1,3-dinitro-, 1,3,5-trinitro-benzene; ethyl-, 2-nitroethyl-, 4-nitroethyl-, 2,4-dinitroethyl-, 2,4,6-trinitroethyl-, N-2,4,6-tetranitroethyl-, N-nitroso-ethyl-, N-nitroso-2-nitroethyl-, N-nitroso-4-nitroethyl-aniline; 2-nitro-, 4-nitro-, 2,4-dinitro-, 4,4-dinitro-2,2,4,4-tetranitro-ethylcentralit; 4-nitro-, 2,4-dinitro-, 2,6-dinitro-phenol and picric acid.

It is important to note which compounds were formed in single and double base powders during long storage at normal storage temperature.

In 1976 Ammann [14] examined nitrocellulose powder manufactured in 1927 and found derivatives of diphenylamine as follows by TLC: 2-nitro, 2,2'-, 2,4-, 4,4'-dinitro-, 2,2',4-, 2,4,4'-trinitro and tetranitrodiphenylamine. Also trace quantities of N-nitroso-4-nitro and N-nitroso-4,4'-dinitrodiphenylamine were detected.

In a 15-year old single base powder Brook et al. [16] found 0.77% DPA, 0.23% N-nitroso-DPA, 0.02% 2-nitro and 0.04% 4-nitrodiphenylamine. Similar products in much the same quantities were found in nitrocellulose powder subjected to heating at 105°C (Dutch Test) for ca. 24 hours and at 65.5°C (NATO Test) for ca. 24 days.

FREE RADICALS IN THE CHANGE OF DIPHENYLAMINE

A new and original approach has been given by Mrzewiński [28] to the problem of the change of diphenylamine in single-base powder. He applied ESR technique to follow the transformation of the stabilizer and came to the conclusion that the charge—transfer phenomenon occurs in the first instance at room temperature between nitrocellulose (acceptor) and diphenylamine (donor) in agreement with the finding of T. Urbański *et al.* [29] that nitrate esters give charge—transfer with amines.

The ESR signal was recorded in nitrocellulose powder at room temperature. The intensity of the signal increased at 106.5°C (Vieille test) and reached a maximum after 20 hours.

According to Mrzewiński [30] this was due to the formation of a free radical of diphenylamine (I) a transient free radical of diphenylamine N-oxide (II). Free radical I is known to the literature [31]. It yielded N-nitrosodiphenylamine (which, as is known possesses stabilizing properties), N-nitrosonitro-, dinitro- and higher nitrated diphenylamines. According to Mrzewiński free radical I is

$$C_6H_5$$
 N
 C_6H_5
 N
 C_6H_5
 N
 C_6H_5

 Π

the active species of the formation of nitroso and nitro derivatives of diphenylamine when single base powder is heated. Short lived free radical II also participated in the formation of nitro compounds, but its role is much less pronounced.

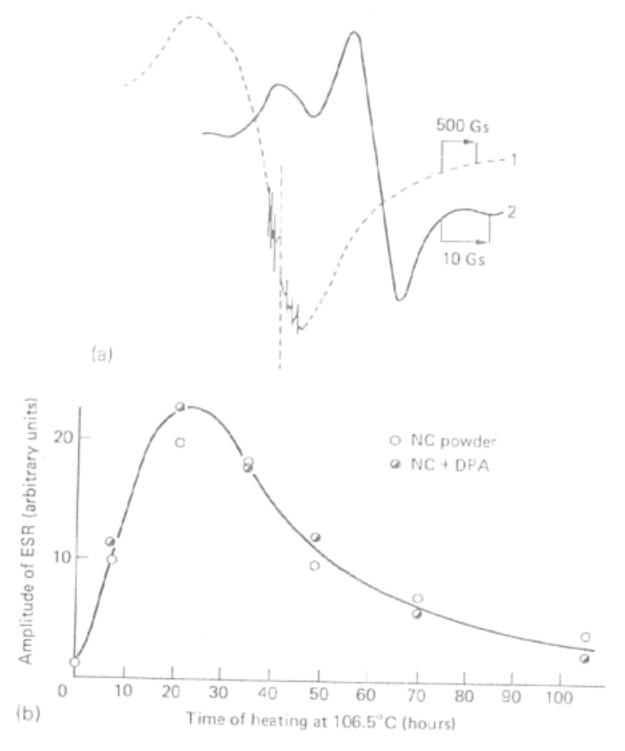


FIG. 109 (a) ESR signal in single-base propellant. 1 — broad line of metal impurities (Mn, Ni, Fe in quantity of ca. 10⁻⁴%), 2 — narrow line of radical species [28, 30]. (b) Intensity of ESR signal against time (hours) of heating single base powder and Nitrocellulose with Diphenylamine at 106.5°C, according to Mrzewiński [28, 30].

STABILIZERS

It is well known that diphenylamine (DPA) is too basic as a stabilizer of nitroglycerine and DEGDN (diethylene glycol dinitrate) containing powder. To reduce the basicity of DPA, 2-nitrodiphenylamine (2-NDPA) was introduced into propellants, particularly double base powders, as a successful stabilizer.

A similar action shows p-nitro-N-methylaniline (pNMA).

Centralites I and II (Vol. III, p. 645), Centralite III were successful as both stabilizers and 'non-volatile solvents' of nitrocellulose along with urethanes which seem now to be less used. Unsymmetrically substituted urea: unsym-diphenyl-urea (Vol. III, p. 645) named Acardite I is currently employed as also are its homologues—diphenylmethyl and diphenylethyl urea: Acardite II and Acardite III respectively.

More recently a use has been found for resorcinol as a stabilizer. It readily reacts with nitrogen dioxide to yield nitroso- and nitroresorcinol which can further react with resorcinol molecules yielding various heterocyclics among them resorufin.

The action of this stabilizer was extensively discussed by Blay [32] and Volk [33].

Soliman [42] recently suggested a new stabilizer for double base propellants. This is 5,6,7-trihydro-5,7-diphenyl-thiaxolo-[3,2-b]-s-triazin-3(2H)-one (III)

It gave good results when incorporated, in proportion of 3%, into a double base powder containing, 56% nitrocellulose (12.0% N), 27% nitroglycerine, 9% dinitrotoluene, 4% dibutylphthalate and 1% mineral oil.

When the propellant was kept for 12 days at 100°C, compound III was transformed in mononitro- and dinitrophenyl derivatives of III.

The substance was found to be unsuitable for stabilizing simple base powder due to its insolubility in ether or ether—ethanol.

SMOKELESS POWDER

Volk [33] also described the stabilizing action of a number of compounds. Some lead-salts such as lead salicylate and stearate appear to possess good 'moderating' properties, that is, moderating the decomposition process. As mentioned previously lead salts improve the ballistic properties of propellants lowering the temperature coefficient of burning propellants and helping a 'plateau' burning.

Kinetics of Decomposition

The kinetics of decomposition of single base powder have been studied by Mayet and Lucotte [34]. They found the activation energy E=27.5-36.3 kcal/mol for the temperature range $80-100^{\circ}$ C.

The kinetics of decomposition have also been examined by Mrzewiński [28] who rationalized it on the basis of the change of diphenylamine. He came to the conclusion that free radical II does not play a role in the kinetics of the decomposition of powder.

Electric Susceptibility of Single Base Powder

Mrzewiński [28] examined the electric susceptibility of a single base powder to detect whether decomposition of nitrocellulose and changes of diphenylamine of ionic character. First the change of dielectric constant with temperature was examined. It showed a trend presented in Fig. 110, typical for dielectric polymers. There is an abrupt increase of the dielectric constant with the increase of temperature around -12° C. The change in the dielectric constant with the age of the powder is given in Fig. 111. A similar trend was observed with laboratory ageing of powder at 106.5° C: there is a slight fall of the dielectric constant with

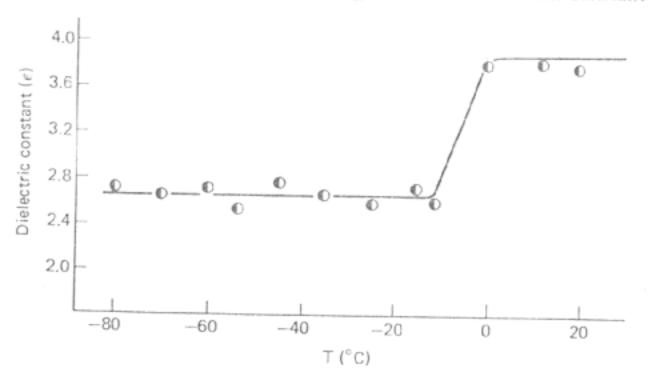


FIG. 110. Dielectric constant of single-base powder against temperature, according to Mrzewiński [28].

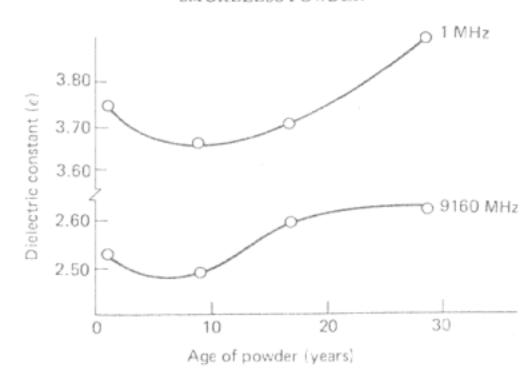


FIG. 111. Change of dielectric constant of single-base powder with the age of powder (Mrzewiński [28]).

a minimum after ca. 24 hours of keeping at this temperature. This is probably connected with the change of rational movements of fragments of functional groups.

Erosiveness of Smokeless Powder (Vol. III, 531, 548)

Lowering of the erosiveness of smokeless powder can be achieved by lowering its calorific value. Such is nitroguanidine containing powder (Vol. III, Tables 187, 191). Recently the addition of titanium dioxide and silicon dioxide were suggested as erosion reducing agents [47].

MANUFACTURE OF POWDER

Single Base Powder

Very little can be added to the description in Vol. III, pp. 571-641 and pp. 663-664 on the methods of manufacture of single base propellants.

On the other hand great progress can be seen in the manufacture of double base powder, particularly for rocket propulsion.

Double Base Powder (Vol. III, p. 641)

A few monographic descriptions exist, such as that by Sarner [35], collective volume [36], Encyclopedia [1] and [37], Tavernier [38].

Traditional Double Base Powder

Little can be added to the description of the manufacture of traditional double base powder of the ballistite type (Vol. III, pp. 647-651) where hot roll-

ing is the essential operation for manufacture (Vol. III, Figs 259, 260). Hot rolling is also the central part of the manufacture of solventless powder (Vol. III, p. 654) prior to pressing. Hot rolling in the Kemira factory (Finland) is depicted in Fig. 112.



FIG. 112. Hot rolling of double-base powder in Kemira factory (Courtesy of Kemira OY, Vihtavuori, Finland).

Rocket Double Base Powder

Monographs [36, 37] and Encyclopedia [1] are mainly dedicated to double base rocket propellants. One of the trends of making large 'grains' of rocket propellant charges consists in making charges by casting. The principles of the methods were given in Vol. III, pp. 675–682.

During World War II the Germans used TNT/nitrocellulose cast propellant (Vol. III, p. 681). A similar propellant was developed by T. Urbański [41] in Great Britain during World War II. It was composed of TNT, low viscosity nitrocellulose, potassium nitrate and aluminium.

As previously mentioned (Vol. III, p. 675) two methods of making cast propellants charges are known:

- (1) Cast propellant,
- (2) Slurry cast propellant.

CAST PROPELLANTS

Some information based on the description by Steinberger and Drechsel [40] is given here. They give the composition of single base, double base and composite cast propellants in Table 123.

TABLE 123. Cast propellants composition [40]

	Sing	le Base	Dou	ble Base	Composite	e propellant
Ingredients	Casting powder	Finished propellant	Casting powder	Finished propellant	Casting powder	Finished propellant
Nitrocellulose	88	59	75	50.2	30	22.3
Nitroglycerine Plasticizer	5	36	17	44	10	32.8
Lead salts (e.g. lead stearate)*	5	3.4	6	4	_	
NH ₄ ClO ₄	1.00	_		_	28	20.8
Al	-		-	_	29	21.6
Stabilizer	2	1.6	2	1.8	3	2.5

^{* &#}x27;Ballistic Additives'.

Method of Manufacture

Casting powder is composed of small cylinders of ca. 1 mm diameter and length. The manufacture of casting powder consists in the operations as follows typical for smokeless powder [40]:

- 1. Mixing in the presence of solvents (alcohol/ether),
- 2. Extrusion by cutting the threads,
- 3. Drying to remove the volatile solvent at 60°C,
- 4. Finishing by polishing and covering with graphite, screening.

Propellant manufacture from casting powder and solvent consists of the following steps:

- 1. Filling a mould with casting powder, to occupy ca. 68% of the volume,
- 2. Evacuation by reducing the pressure below 10 mmHg,
- Casting to fill the interstitial space with casting solvent a mixture of nitrocellulose and plasticizers (Vol. III, p. 677, Fig. 270).

The casting solvent may be introduced from the top, from the bottom or radically from perforated cores.

Some types of casting powder are best cast in vacuo, and some under atmospheric pressure.

Curing under pressure: the solvent is introduced under pressure ca. 4 kg/cm² and a pressure of ca. 14 kg/cm² with a piston is applied on the solid (Fig. 113).

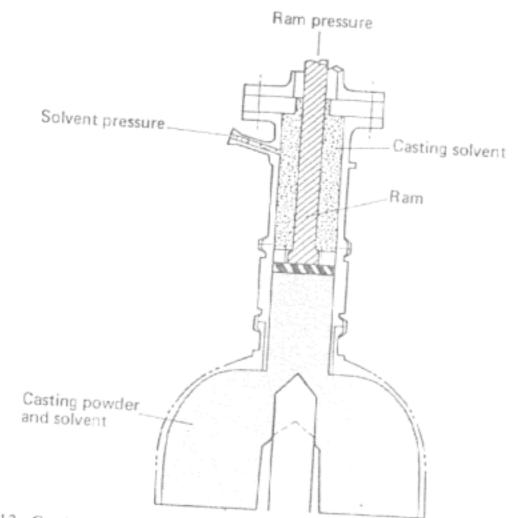


FIG. 113. Casting, curing and applying ram and solvent pressure of double-base rocket propellant [40].

Finished propellant grain has different shapes assuring the best ballistic performance — Fig. 114, according to Steinberger and Drechsel [40]. (See also Fig. 130 in Chapter XXIII).

There is however a problem of the migration of nitroglycerine into the lining which is an inhibitor of combustion. It is usually made of polyesters (Vol. III, p. 677, Fig. 270 and Fig. 115 this volume). Caire-Maurisier and Tranchant [43] examined modifications of the composition of lining and came to the conclusion that by introducing electron accepting groups into the composition of the lining migration could be inhibited. The electron accepting groups would repell the electron acceptor which is nitroglycerine. Practically all polymers were effective in containing chlorine, for example, polymers with units of octochlorodiphenyl. On the migration of nitroglycerine in ballistite propellants — see also Vol. III,

SLURRY-CAST PROPELLANTS (PLASTISOL PROPELLANTS) (Vol. III, p. 677)

A new description of slurry-cast propellants ('Plastisol Propellants') has been given by Camp [44]. Fine particle spheroidal nitrocellulose is the base of the

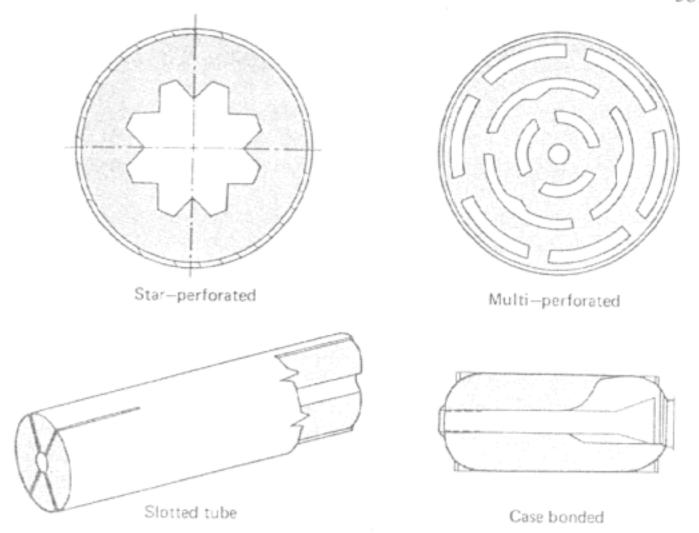


FIG. 114. Cast grains of rocket propellants. Cellulose acetate inhibitor is shown on the periphery of grains [40].

slurry-cast propellant. Olin Mathieson ball powders of various sizes (Vol. III, pp. 632–639) form a good basis for slurry cast propellants. They have been known and used for this purpose since 1947. A novel method of producing spherical nitrocellulose with an average particle size of ca. 10 μ was developed in 1959 by Naval Ordnance research units. The method consists in complete solution of nitrocellulose in nitromethane and dispersion in water with the aid of a colloid mill and an emulsifying agent.

A typical composition of the propellant is as follows [45]:

Spheroidal nitrocellulose	
(12.2 or 12.6% N)	5-20%
Nitrate esters	
(nitroglycerine, DEGDN etc.)	25-40%
Desensitizing plasticizers	
(e.g. dibutyl phthalate)	0-10%
Stabilizers	
(centralite or 2-nitrodiphenylamine)	0.5-2.0%
Oxidizers	
(NH ₄ ClO ₄ , RDX)	40-50%
Metallic fuel	
(Al, Be)	0-20%

Mixing is carried out in air-powered or jet in inert liquids or in planetary mixers.

Spheroidal nitrocellulose is first dispersed in a solution of plasticizers and stabilizers followed by adding metal powder (if used) and oxidizers. The temperature of mixing is maintained below 30°C to avoid an excessive gelatinization and an increase of viscosity. After forming the charge it is cured at 40–60°C for a few days. Rubber lining with a cross-linked adhesive system was used to protect the outer surface of the charge.

SCREW-EXTRUSION PROCESS

The worm screw extrusion process (Vol. III, p. 659) is a new and original method for the production of double base powder developed in Germany at Dynamit Nobel A.G. A detailed description appeared recently [46]. The main part of the apparatus is a twin screw extrusion apparatus with two shafts rotating in the same direction — see the monograph by Janssen [46] — Fig. 115.

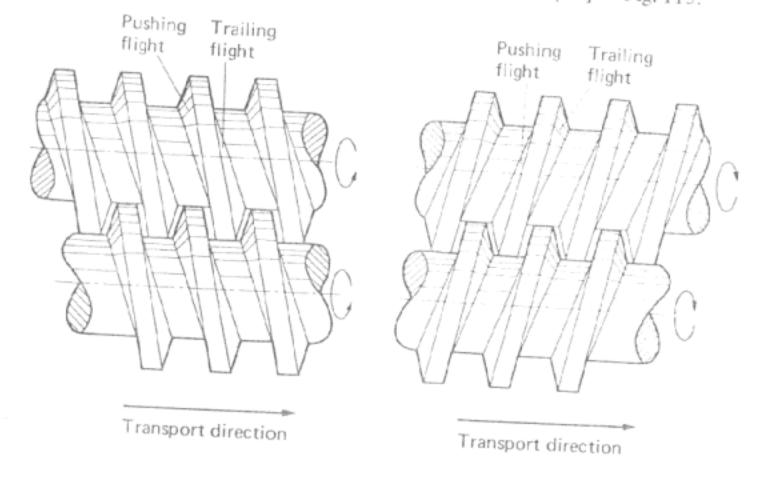


FIG. 115. Twin extrusion, according to Janssen [46].

This is a perfection of the original single screw extrusion apparatus (Vol. III, p. 658, Fig. 266).

The paper by Homburg and Brachert [45] describes the steps as follows:

- (1) Mixing of ingredients under water,
- (2) Dehydration to 15-20% water and gelatinizing the propellant charge by kneading,

- (3) Granulation of the kneaded material for further dehydration and gelatinization in the granulating plant (I),
- (4) Blending of the granulate,
- (5) Second granulation in granulation plant (II),
- (6) Drying the granulate in the drying plant,
- (7) Shaping of the pellets into the raw grain, in the extrusion plant.

Kneading is a double-disc screw, that is, an eccentric disc mounted on two shafts rotating in the same direction, the screws are water cooled. Feeding of kneader is continuous. The water is thus separated from the material.

Granulation consists of steps: granulation (I) of lumpy material which returns to the mixing unit and back to granulation and to a twin-screw extruder.

Granulate I passes to the blending unit and then to granulation unit II. The material is dried and shaped in the extrusion plant with a twin-screw extrusion extruder with two shafts rotating in the same direction.

The propellant is plasticized in the twin-screw extruder and the final shape is eventually given.

The propellant is composed of nitrocellulose, nitroglycerine, plasticizer and stabilizers. The method is used to make tubes or cigarette burning cylinders.

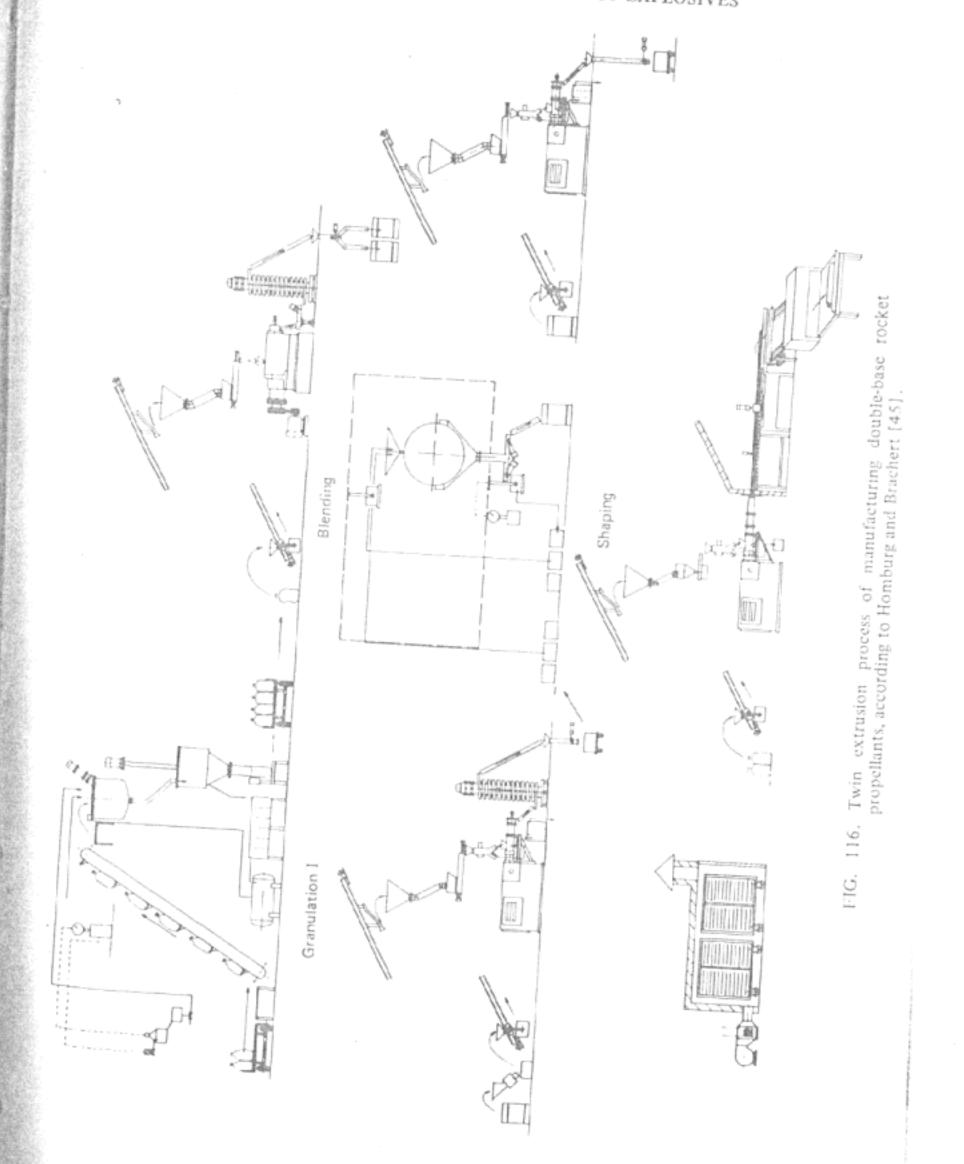
The advantage of the described process is in it being continuous, with minimum personnel at a remote control.

Figure 117 shows a roller conveyer of the finished tubular product [45].

Bofors Nobel Chematur [48] have recently described a novel method of making a double-base powder as depicted in Fig. 118. Nitrocellulose, nitroglycerine and additives (e.g. centralite and a solvent) is to pelletize the powder paste, this is done in batches. All the ingredients are charged in the form of a slurry together with a solvent, to a pelletizer (1). The slurry is heated and the solvent makes the nitrocellulose fibres stick together in pellets of about 1 mm size. The heating continues until all the solvent is driven off and recovered. The upper and lower parts of the pelletizer are shown in Figs 119 and 120 respectively. The slurry in the pelletizer is cooled and pumped to a storage tank (2), where the pellets are settled in water. The water in that tank is used for the next pellet batch.

The pelletized material is transported as a water suspension to a screw extruder (3). The extruder drains the pellets, kneads them to a homogeneous material and extrudes through a slotted tube of propellant. The slotted tube is cut into granules (Fig. 121) by a rotating knife and stored under water in another storage tank (4). When enough material has been produced the granulate is agitated to form a uniform mixture and transferred to the second tank (5).

In an extrusion the granulate of the second storage tank is transformed into the finishing propellant by the same type of extruder as in the first extrusion step. The propellant tubes, single or multiperforated are extruded through the dies (60 directly into flowing water which transports them to a cutter. They are



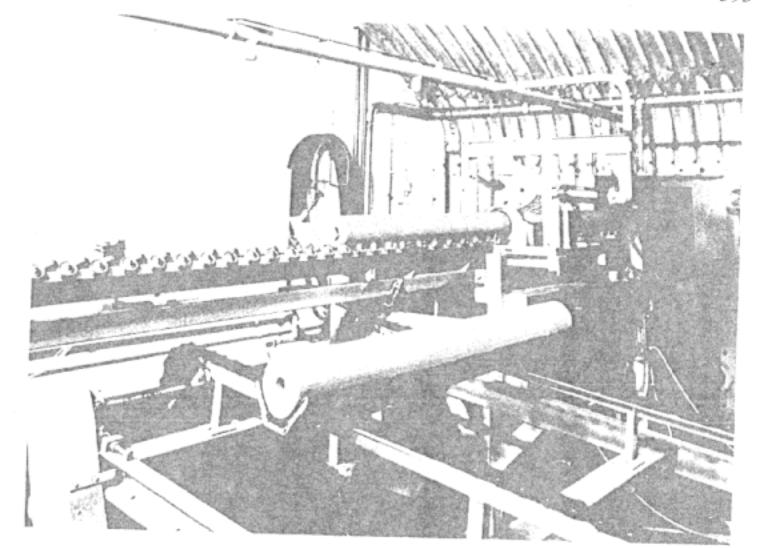
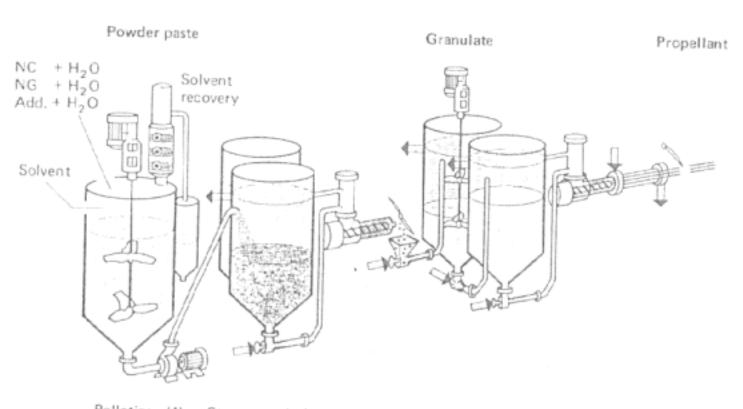


FIG. 117. Roller conveyer of finished tubular product Courtesy Dynamit Nobel A.G., D-5000 Köln (Dellbrück).



Pelletizer (1) Storage tank (2) Extruder (3) Storage tanks Extruder (6) (4) and (5)

FIG. 118. Novel method of making a double-base powder of Bofors Nobel Chematur.

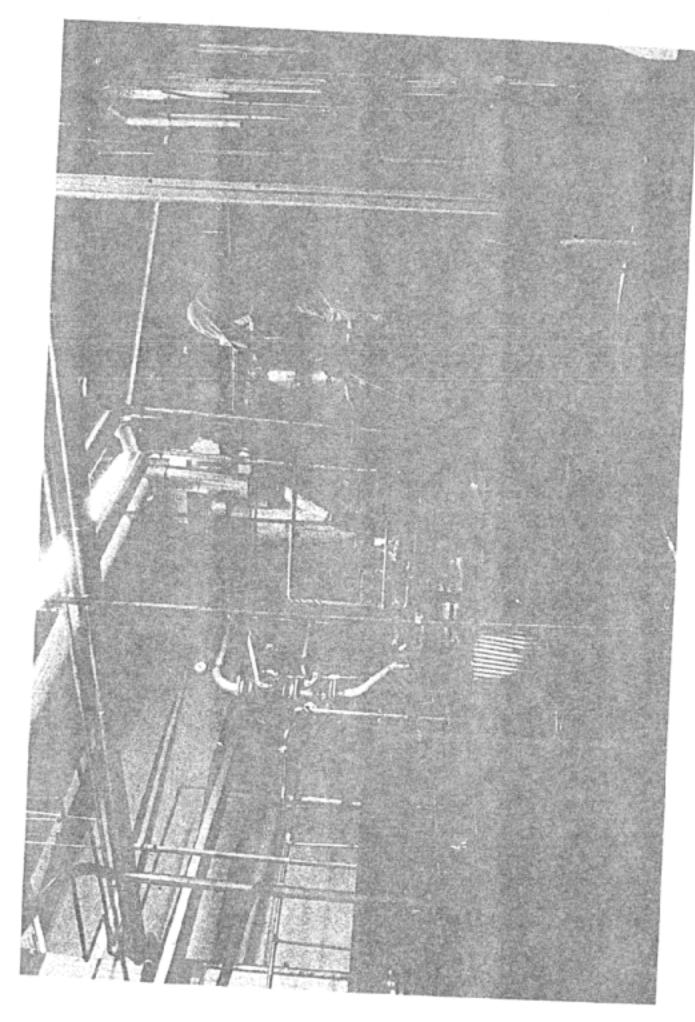


FIG. 119. Pelletizer of a double-base powder, upper part (courtesy Bofors Nobel Chematur).

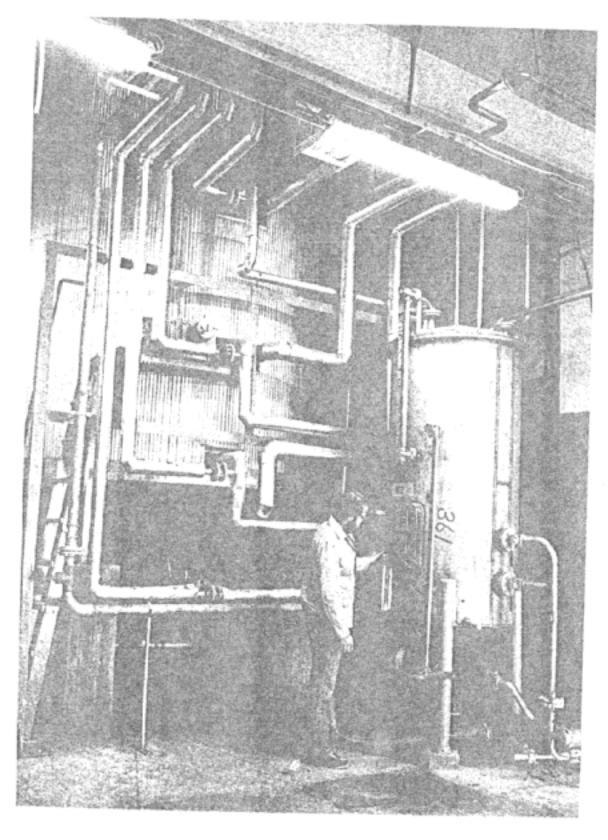


FIG. 120. Pelletizer of a double-base powder lower part (courtesy Bofors Nobel Chematur).

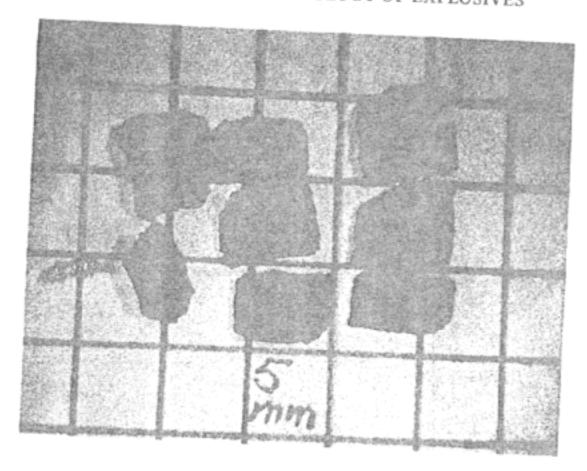


FIG. 121. Granules of a double base powder (courtesy Bofors Nobel Chematur).

cooled by water which reduces the evaporation of nitroglycerine from the cut

The propellant with a low water content constitutes a risk of explosion if ignited. For that reason the extruders are placed in a separate room. Figure 122 gives a view from inside the room for final extrusion and Fig. 123 - the cutters. The mean production is 50 kg/hr per extruder.

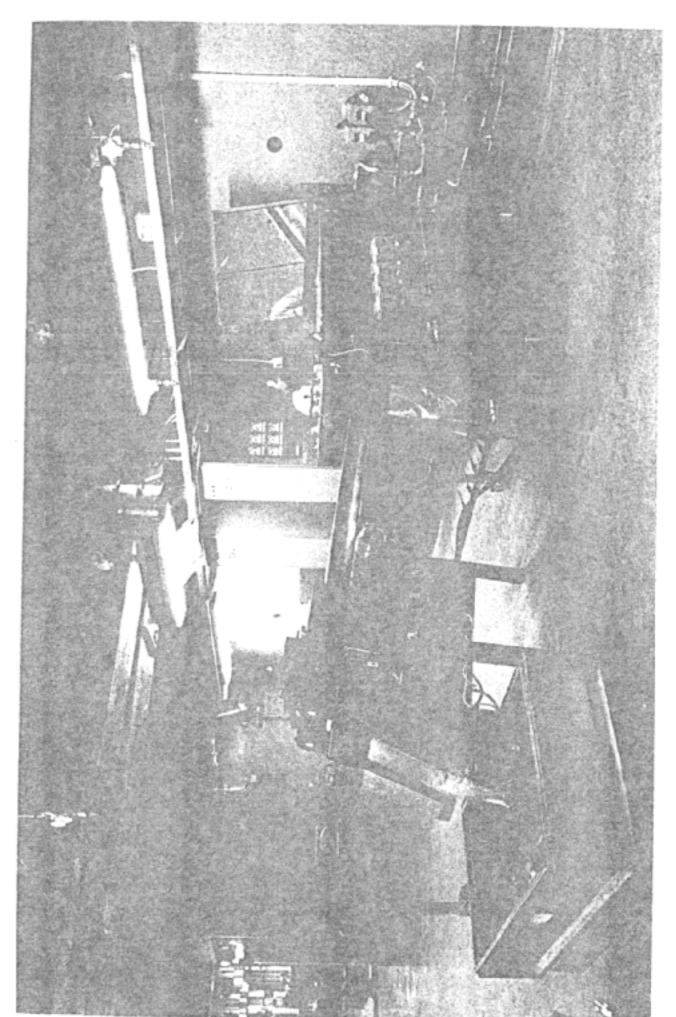
The factory of Bofors has experienced a few explosions caused by ignition in the extruders. The ignition was by a foreign object produced in the extruded material. The remote control operation gives a higher safety level. This new method reduces the manual work and the exposure to nitroglycerine and increases the safety of the manufacture.

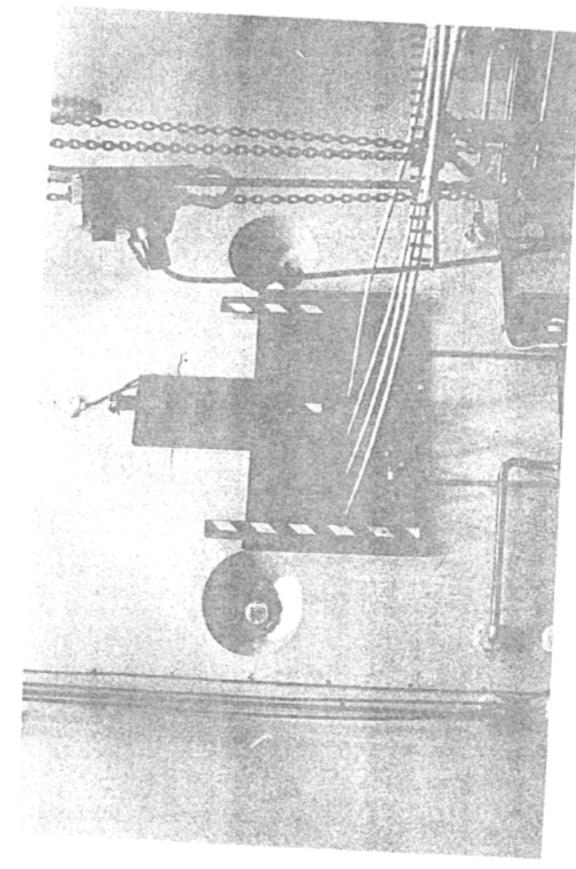
Classical Extrusion Method

The modernized classical extrusion method of double base powder by means of a heated hydraulic press Werner and Pfleiderer is shown in Fig. 124.

HIGHER ENERGY SMOKELESS PROPELLANTS (Vol. III, p. 670)

The attempts to increase the energy of smokeless powder by adding a considerable amount of PETN did not pass beyond large-scale experiments. Also the use of polymers containing nitro groups (Chapter XIV) does not seem to have a practical application for propellants.





IG. 123. The cutters of a double base powder (courtesy Bofors Nobel Cuanting)

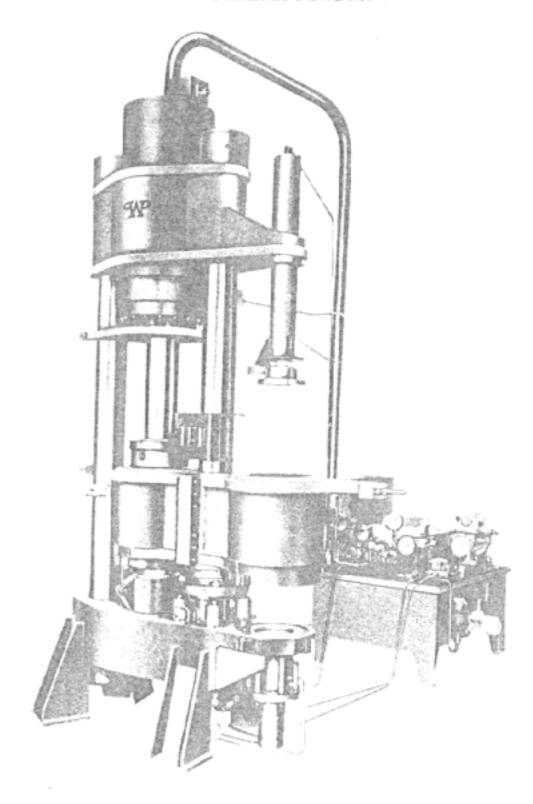


FIG. 124. Modernized classical heated extrusion press for double-base powder (Courtesy Werner & Pfleiderer, D-7000 Stuttgart, FRG).

Nevertheless there are continuing attempts to introduce such compounds as RDX and HMX into smokeless powder. Thus Sumi and Kubota [49] described double base powder containing up to 27% HMX. The propellant was characterised by a low exponent n even at low pressure: n = 0.3 at 20 atm.

The addition of RDX or HMX into composite propellants is also known — see Chapter XXIII.

REFERENCES

 J. ROTH and E. L. CAPENER, in, S. M. Kaye, Encylopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, p. 407. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978, and reference therein.

- 2. Chemical Problems Connected with the Stability of Explosives, (Ed. J. Hansson) Sundbyberg, Vols 1 (1967); 2 (1970); 3 (1973); 4 (1976); 5 (1979); 6 (1982).
- 3. J. TRANCHANT, in [2] 3, 86 (1973). 4. J. TRANCHANT, in [2] 4, 1 (1976).
- 5. W. A. SCHROEDER, M. K. WILSON, C. GREEN, P. E. WILCOX, R. S. MILLS and K. N. TRUEBLOOD, Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 539 (1950).
- 6. W. A. SCHROEDER, B. KEILIN and R. M. LEMMON, Ind. Eng. Chem. 43, 939 (1951).

7. J. HANSSON and A. ALM, J. Chromatogr. 9, 385 (1962).

8. S. K. J. YASUDA, J. Chromatogr. 14, 65 (1964).

9. E. RIPPER, Explosivstoffe 3, 57 (1967).

- 10, N. A. PARRIS, Du Pont Instruments Lab. Rept No. LC 310 (1971).
- 11. J. O. DOALI and A. A. JUHASZ, J. Chrom. Sci. 12, 51 (1974).

12. F. VOLK, Prop. & Expl. 1, 90 (1976); in [2] 4, 29 (1976).

13. R. AMMANN, H. HILTY, H. R. PFEIFFER and W. RAUBER, in [2] 5, 127 (1979).

14. R. AMMANN, in [2] 4, 9 (1976).

15. M. LEBERT, M. STEPHEN and B. ZELLER, in [2] 4, 99 (1976).

16. A. J. BROOK, B. KELSO, I. NEIL and M. MacLEOD, in [2] 5, 435 (1979).

17. T. LINDBLOM, in [2] 5, 108 (1979).

18. A. SOPRANETTI and H. U. REICH, in [2] 5, 163 (1979).

19. F. VOLK, in [2] 5, 479 (1979).

- 20. A. SOPRANETTI and H. U. REICH, in [2] 4, 73 (1976).
- 21. J. L. C. VAN GEEL and J. VERHOEFF, in [2] 4, 299 (1976).

22. I. J. VERHOEFF, in [2] 5, 531 (1979).

23. I. WADSO, in [2] 5, 93 (1979). 24. M. FREY, in [2] 5, 345 (1979).

25. M. RAT, in [2] 5, 361 (1979).

26. M. DREYFUS and M. LEVEQUE, in [2] 5, 381 (1979).

27. W. ŚWIETOSŁAWSKI, T. URBAŃSKI, H. CAŁUS and M. ROSIŃSKI, Rocz. Chem. 17. 444 (1937).

28. T. MRZEWIŃSKI, Problemy Techniki Uzbrojenia 9, 1 (1979).

29. T. URBAŃSKI, in [2] 4, 381 (1976); B. HETNARSKI, W. POĽUDNIKIEWICZ and T URBAŃSKI, Tetrahedron Lett. 3 (1970); T. URBAŃSKI, B. HETNARSKI and W. POŁUDNIKIEWICZ, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chira. 18, 385, 405 (1970); Canad. J. Chem. 50, 3340 (1972); T. URBAŃSKI and W. POĽUDNIKIEWICZ, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 21, 87 (1973).

30. T. MRZEWIŃSKI, Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., série sci. chim. 25, 589 (1977).

31. A. M. DUBINSKAYA, P. Yu. BUTIAGIN, R. R. ODINCOWA and A. A. BERLIN, Vysokomolek. Soedin. A10, 410 (1968).

32. N. J. BLAY, in [2] 3, 61 (1973).

33. F. VOLK, in [2] 3, 112 (1973).

34. J. MAYET and J. P. LUCOTTE, in [2] 3, 98 (1973).

35. S. F. SARNER, Propellant Chemistry, Reinhold, New York, 1966.

36. Propellants Manufacture, Hazards and Testing, (Eds C. Boyars and K. Klager) Advances in Chemistry Series 88, ACS, Washington D.C., 1969.

37. B. T. FEDOROFF and O. E. SHEFFIELD, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 5, p. D 1536. Picatinny Arsenal, New Jersey, 1972, and references therein.

38. P. TAVERNIER, Poudres et Explosifs, Presse Universitaire de France, 1975.

39. R. F. PRECKEL, ARS J. 31, 1286 (1961); AIAA J. 3, 346 (1965).

40. R. STEINBERGER and P. D. DRECHSEL, in [36], p. 1, and reference therein.

41. T. URBANSKI, published in Ministry of Supply Reports, 1943. 42. A. A.-W. SOLIMAN, Prop. & Expl. 2, 100 (1977).

43. M. CAIRE-MAURISIER and J. TRANCHANT, Prop., & Expl. 2, 101 (1977).

44. A. T. CAMP, in [36], p. 29 and reference therein.

45. A. HOMBURG and H. BRACHERT, Prop. & Expl. 2, 69 (1977).

46. L. P. B. M. JANSSEN, Twin Screw Extrusion, Chemical Engineering Monograph 7. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1978.

47. S. M. KAYE, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, pp. 51, 52. ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978.

48. Bofors-Nobel-Kemi, Private communication.

49. K. SUMI and N. KUBOTA, J. ind. Expl. Soc., Japan 37, 91 (1976).

CHAPTER 23

COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS

(Vol. III, p. 365)

INTRODUCTION

Roth and Capener [1] formulate composite propellants as follows:

'Composite propellants which are used almost entirely in rocket propulsion normally contain a solid phase oxidizer combined with a polymeric fuel binder with a $-CH_2-CH_2$ -structure. Practically speaking ammonium perchlorate is the only oxidizer which has achieved high volume production, although ammonium nitrate (AN) has limited special uses such as in gas generators. Other oxidizers which have been studied more or less as curiosities include hydrazinium nitrate, nitronium perchlorate, lithium perchlorate, lithium nitrate, potassium perchlorate and others. Among binders, the most used are: polyurethanes, polybutadiene/acrylonitrile/acrylic acid termopolymers and hydroxy-terminated polybutadienes.'

According to recent information [2], the space shuttle's orbiter Columbia was powered by two solid rocket motors with a propellant which consists of:

ca. 70% Ammonium Perchlorate (AP),

16% Al powder,

12% polybutadiene-acrylic acid-acrylonitrile (PBAN) termopolymer (a combustible binder),

2% liquid epoxy resin (a curing agent), and in addition

0.17% iron oxide powder (as a catalyst).

Each rocket motor is loaded with more than one million pounds (ca. 454,000 kg) of solid propellants.

The problems of Composite Propellants is a fast developing branch of propellants chemistry and technology. The following are monographs (in addition to those mentioned in Vol. III) dedicated to composite propellants: [3–8, 27]. The Encyclopedia of Kaye [1] and collective volume [6] are particularly important sources of information.

A vast amount of work is being done and continuing progress now merits a special modern monograph. Only the principles of the formulation of composite propellants and their manufacture will be given here. The description will be based on different polymeric binders mainly with ammonium perchlorate. Some data on the thermal decomposition of ammonium perchlorate will be given here to complete the information in Chapter XVI.

An important feature of ammonium perchlorate propellants is their decomposition at high temperature. Differential thermal analysis of NH₄ClO₄ is given in Fig. 125, according to Sarner [4]. It can be seen that appreciable decomposition occurs at temperatures lower than the main exotherm.

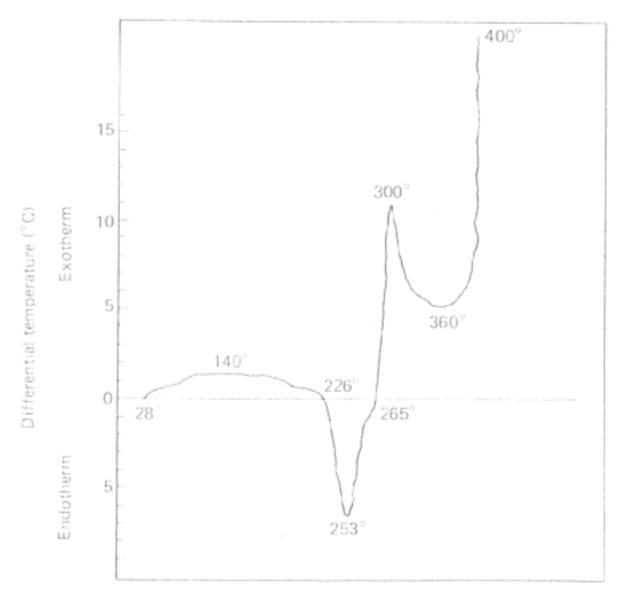


FIG. 125. Differential thermal analysis of NH₄ClO₄ from Propellant Chemistry by Stanley Sarner [4]. Copyright © 1966 by Van Nostrand Reinhold Company. Reprinted by permission of the publisher.

The ammonium perchlorate crystal size is of great importance.

Baldwin and Reed [24] give figures for the rate of burning of ammonium perchlorate composite propellant depending on the size of crystals of the salt as:

Particle size of NH ₄ ClO ₄	Rate of burning cm/sec
75 μ	5.1
35 μ	6.1
15 μ	7.6
5 μ	9.2

POLYURETHANE BINDERS

As is known, urethanes are formed by reacting isocyanates with hydroxyl carrying compounds:

$$RNCO + R'OH \longrightarrow RNHCOOR'.$$
 (1)

With di- or polyfunctional isocyanates and dihydroxylic compounds a rubbery polymer is obtained and with tri-hydroxylic alcohols cross-linked polymers are

The most common polyurethane binders are from 2,4-toluene diisocyanate (TDI) obtained from 2,4-dinitrotoluene by the sequence of reactions (2):

$$CH_3$$
 NH_2
 $COCI_2$
 CH_3
 NCO
 NII_2
 $COCI_2$
 CH_3
 NCO
 NCO
 NCO

and long chain glycols with primary and secondary alcoholic groups. According to Oberth and Bruenner [9] among the glycols are those with: (a) an ester function, e.g. 1:

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} CH_3 & CH_2 & CH_2 & CH_3 & CH_3 \\ CH_3 & CH_2 & CH_2 & CH_2 & CH_3 \\ CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 \end{bmatrix}_{\alpha} = \begin{bmatrix} CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 \\ CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 \\ CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b) and ether function as poly (1,2-oxypropylene)diol (PPG) of $M=ca.\ 2000.$

Binder (b) and (c) are more advantageous than (a).

Binders (b) are more readily available, show a low viscosity, good rate of cure and good ageing stability. Their disadvantage is ease of absorbing oxygen to form peroxides, but the addition of aromatic amine antioxidants removes this disadvantage. They withstand prolonged storage (several years) at temperatures of 65-82°C without the loss of mechanical properties.

Hydroxyl-terminated polybutadienes (c) are readily subjected to air-oxidation and subsequent hardening.

Polyfunctional alcohols, mainly trifunctional and their esters are used as cross-linking agents.

Table 124 gives typical compositions of unaluminized polyurethane resin propellants, according to [10].

TABLE 124. Polyurethane resin propellants JPL X500

Components	Wt%		
	70%	80% Oxidize	
NH ₄ ClO ₄			
ground*) unground*) Polypropylene glycol Toluene Diisocyate (TDI) 1,2,6-Hexanetriol (HT) Ferric acetyl acetonate	21.0 49.0 23.9 4.8 1.2 0.1	24.0 56.0 15.9 3.2 0.8 0.1	

^{*} A bimodal oxidizer system is used, consisting of 30% ground and 70% unground ammonium perchlorate.

The propellant shows good mechanical properties (tensile strength, elongation and initial modulus) at temperatures from -40° to $+70^{\circ}$ C.

By the addition of aluminium (and berillium) higher energy propellants are formed. Figure 126 gives, according to Oberth and Bruenner [9], the calculated specific impulse of ammonium perchlorate-aluminium-polyurethane (polyether) binder (max. $I_s = 247 \text{ s}$).

POLYBUTADIENE BINDERS WITH CARBOXYLIC FUNCTION

The polybutadiene polymers containing carboxyl functional groups appear to be the most important group of binders in composite propellants. The following are co-polymers used in this type of propellant, according to Mastrolia and

- (1) butadiene and acrylic acid (PBAA),
- (2) terpolymer of butadiene, acrylic acid and acrylonitrile (PBAN),
- (3) the carboxyl terminate polybutadiene (CTPB).

Here is a brief description from the same source [11].

(1) PBAA was the first butadiene polymer to be used in rockets. It was made by free radical emulsion polymerization to an average M = 3000. It was a random mixture of polymers of different molecular weights and functionality

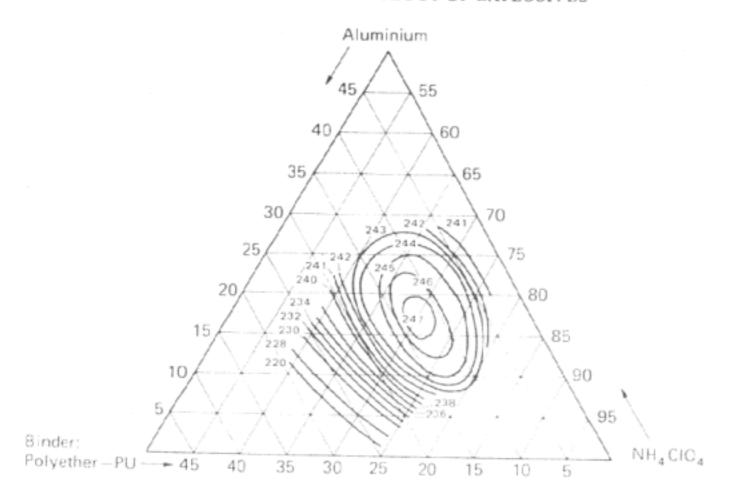


FIG. 126. Calculated Specific Impulse of ammonium perchlorate-aluminium-polyurethane (polyether) binder, according to Oberth and Bruenner [9].

and therefore did not possess proper mechanical properties. The use of such polymers was eventually discontinued.

(2) PBAN was also made by emulsion polymerization. Mechanical properties of polymer were improved through steric action by introducing acrylonitrile. Also acrylonitrile reduced deteriorating action of oxygen on double bonds of the polymer as known to be suppressed in nitrile rubber.

The following are data for the physical properties of PBAN:

Molecular weight	3000-4500
Viscosity at 25°C	300-350 poise
Density	0.93-0.94

The composition of propellants with PBAN and of increased energy through the addition of Al is kept within the limits in wt. %:

NHClO ₄	60-84
PBAN	12-16
Al	2-20
Stabilizer	0-1
Curing agents	0.2-1.0

The resistance against the action of oxygen can be seen from the effect of keeping the propellant in oxygen atmosphere at 105°C at 96 hours:

	Hardness	
	internal	surface
Before the action	40	40
After 96 hours	49	47

The PBAN preparation can be presented by scheme (3). The butadiene-acrylic acid-acrylonitrile can be varied over a wide range.

$$M = CH_2 - CH - CH = CH_2$$

$$N = CH_2 = CH - CN$$

The acrylic acid and acrylonitrile are fed into the reactor containing the butadiene emulsion and the chain termination is achieved by adding a mercaptan when the molecular weight reaches 2000–4000. After that an antioxidant is added, the polymer purified by washing with water and vacuum drying.

To form a three-dimensional structure the curing reaction is carried out through difunctional epoxides (4) or aziridines (5), R is curing agent radical e.g. (6). Carboxylic groups supply N-hydrogen atoms. The PBAN polymer has a sufficient number of functional group to produce a firm gel without using separate cross-linking agents

$$-CH_{2}-CH=CH-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH-CH_{2}-CH-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH-CH_{2}-C$$

Polymer C = N C = NH C = NH

(3) CTPB — Carboxy Terminated Polybutadiene free radical terminated polymers.

Two methods have been given by Mastrolia and Klager [11]. One of the methods is by using the glutaric acid peroxide as the initiator of free radical and butadiene (7):

•(B)_X—R—COOH — CTPB
$$(R = C_3H_6)$$
 (7)

Another method used 4,4'-azobis-4-cyanopentanoic acid as the initiator:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
X & (B+) \\
\hline
2 & HOOC \longrightarrow CH_2CH_2 \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow (B)_X \longrightarrow (TPB)
\end{array}$$
(8)

Here is an example of the composition of a CTPB propellant according to [28]:

Ammonium perchlorate 80.0-80.9%
Al powder 5.
CTPB 14
Ferric oxide 0.1-1.0

HYDROXYTERMINATED POLYBUTADIENE BINDER (HTPB)

An example of a composite propellant with hydroxyterminated polybutadiene binder is given here [28]:

Ammonium perchlorate 77.6–76.0%
Al powder 10
HTPB 11.6
Ferric oxide 0.4–2.0

CURING BUTADIENE POLYMERS

Carboxyl terminated polybutadiene polymers require curing in order to form a tridimensional network. Polyfunctional epoxides and aziridines are used for cross-linking.

When making propellants with ammonium perchlorate the oxidizing properties of the latter produce side reactions interfering with the action of the curing agent. This involves the formation of a less complete three dimensional structure.

The structure of a few epoxide and aziridine curing agents are given (II-VIII).

Epoxy compound IV exhibits a minimum of side reactions in the presence of ammonium perchlorate. Epoxy curing agent II shows a high reaction rate but side reactions dominate in the presence of ammonium perchlorate. The compound BITA (V) can be subjected to various transformations shown in scheme (6). They also possess similar properties as V but are less active. Zirconium

$$\begin{array}{c} N \text{ (CH}_2 \text{ CH} - \text{CH}_2)_2 \\ O - \text{CH}_2 \text{ CH} - \text{CH}_2 \\ O - \text{CH}_2 \text{ CH} - \text{CH}_2 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_2 \text{ CH} - \text{CH}_2 \\ CH_2 \text{ CH} - \text{CH}_2 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_2 \text{ CH} - \text{CH}_2 \\ \end{array}$$

acetylacetonate is an effective polymerization catalyst and can be added in quantity 0.5 wt. %. Propellants made with MAPO (VII) possess good properties but a problem arises with ageing, probably due to the presence of P-N bond. A mixed curing agent made of VII and II gave more satisfactory results.

The fact that a variety of reactions given by different curing agents led to developing mixed curing agents composed of both epoxy- and aziridine compounds. This is still a developing side of problems of composite propellants — a specialized problem — connected with polymer chemistry and technology and outside the scope of the present book.

Figure 127 gives theoretical specific impulse for ammonium perchlorate-Alpolybudiene propellants. The maximum specific impulse was calculated as high as $I_{\rm S}=266{\rm s}$ [11].

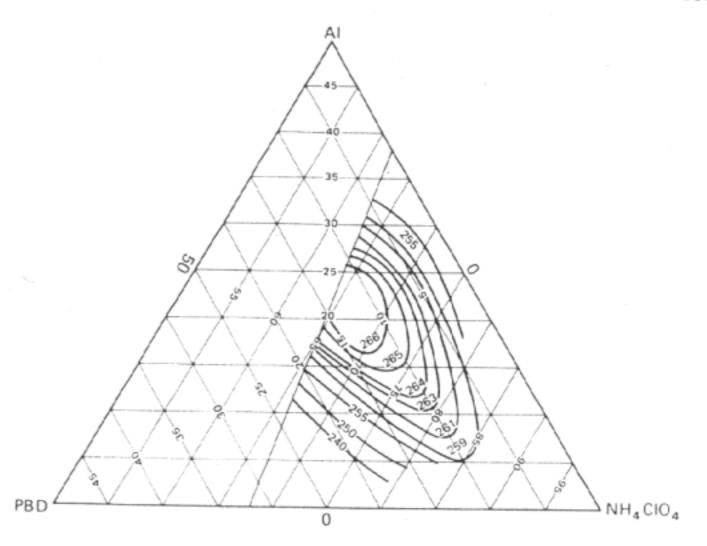


FIG. 127. Calculated specific impulse of ammonium perchlorate—aluminium polybutadiene (PBAN) according to Mastrolia and Klager [11].

POLY (VINYL CHLORIDE) PLASTISOL PROPELLANT (PVC)

According to the description by Rumbel [12] PVC plastisol propellant consists of ammonium perchlorate, uniformly dispersed and cured PVC plastisol. A number of propellants have been developed by the Atlantic Research Corporation under the name Arcite.

Standard Arcite has the composition in wt. %.

NH ₄ ClO ₄	
(equal parts of coarser and finer passing through	
mesh 62μ)	75.0
PVC .	12.5
Plasticizer (dibutyl sebacate)	12.5
Stabilizer (undisclosed compound) added	0.4

The influence of adding aluminium (or magnesium) to increase the specific impulse I_s up to 242 s is given in Fig. 128. One of the aluminized propellants Arcite 373 D has the composition in wt. %.

NH ₄ ClO ₄	58.9
Al	21.1

PVC Plasticizer (2-ethylhexyl adipate) Wetting agent (a mixed detergent: glycerol pentaerythritol dioleate, dioetyl sodium sulphosuccinate) Stabilizer (undisclosed) 8.6 10.8 0.25

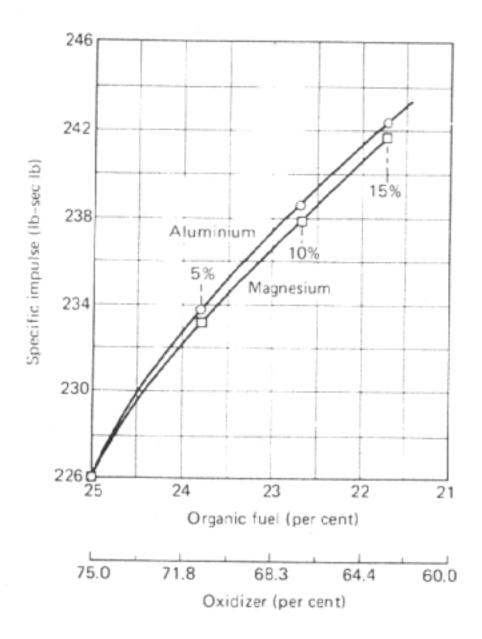


FIG. 128. Increase of specific impulse of PVC Plastisol Propellants by adding Al and Mg according to Rumbel et al. in [12].

A stabilizer is added to retard the decomposition of PVC during curing, which is carried out at 150–175°C. Because of low thermal conductivity, several hours are required to raise the central portion of the propellant grain to curing temperature. The portions of the grain close to the source of heating may show a tendency to decompose and stabilizers are added to inhibit the decomposition. It is advisable that the stabilizer should be able to bind the hydrogen chloride which would decompose the polymer. However propellants with aluminium powder show better thermal conductivity and hence the time of cure can be reduced.

This is of course related to all composite propellants with aluminium.

HIGH ENERGY COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS WITH HMX (OCTOGENE)

Attempts have been made to introduce HMX into composite propellants. According to Sayles [13] propellant 'D' is composed of:

Ammonium perchlorate	19.2 wt. %
Butanetriol trinitrate	25.7
HMX	48.5
Ethyl acrylate-acrylic and co-polymer (EA/AA, 95/5)	4.6
Diepoxydicyclohexyl carboxylate (curing agent)	1.5
Carbon black	0.5
Specific impulse $I_s = 262.4$	
RDX can be substituted for HMX.	

Some other composite propellants were suggested with nitrogen difluoride groups, for example 1,2,3-tris[1,2-bis(difluoroamino)-ethoxy propane] but high cost of the compound did not seem to encourage its use [1].

ROLE OF INGREDIENTS ON PROPERTIES OF COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS

This problem is discussed in detail by Fluke [14] and here is a brief description of his paper.

Ammonium perchlorate of various fineness is used to give a better 'packing'. Particle size distribution is of great importance to density, rheological properties of the viscous mass, mechanical properties and burning of the propellant. Rheological properties obviously depend on polymer binder which is of course the combustible ingredient in propellants.

Here are some of the outlines given by Fluke on this particular matter:

- (1) Formula optimization. In the formulation of new propellants, it may be desirable to optimize certain rheological characteristics.
- (2) Formulation characterization. Prior to using a new propellant formulation, the material should be fully characterized and analyzed rheologically. Processability predictions may be extrapolated.

In quality control it is necessary to check rheological properties of propellant samples.

In addition to the above, the following are remarks on some components of composite propellants according to the existing literature.

Plasticizers have a very important effect on physical properties of the cured propellants and on the variation of these properties with temperature. Long chain aliphatic plasticizers improve low temperature flexibility. An increase in plasticizer viscosity obviously leads to an increase in viscosity of the mixed pro-

pellants. The burning rate is little changed by changing plasticizers.

Attention should be paid to preventing the formation of cracks and voids during cure [15], which are caused by shrinkage during solidification of the propellant. Specific processing conditions are required for each propellant formulation and rocket size according to Arendale [15].

Wetting agents in propellant compositions facilitate mixing ingredients and reduce the viscosity so that they are cast more readily.

Metals

Aluminium should be used in spheroidal shaped particles [12]. It gives a better pourability of the compositions [16].

A very important observation was recently made by Rumbel [12]. This is the incorporation of fine metal wires into a propellant, which increase the rate of burning as recorded originally in PVC plastisol propellants [12] but seems to be now a general practice in composite propellants. Metal wires are introduced into the composition before cure. When the propellant is burned the wires extend from the unburned propellants into the flame zone. They provide paths for rapid heat transfer and thus burning along the wire is faster than outside the wire. Particularly efficient are silver and copper wire, as described by Rumbel - for PVC plastisol propellants (Table 125).

TABLE 125. Burning rates along 5-mm wires in PVC propellants according to Rumbel et al. [12]

Wire	Burning rate	Ratio of	Properties of
	along wire	burning rate	metal melting
	cm/s	along the wire standard	temperature
Silver	6.76	5.3	960
Copper	5.92	4.6	1083
Aluminium	2.96	2.3	660
Magnesium	2.45	1.9	651
Steel	2.04	1.6	ca. 1460

Also aluminium staple was suggested [17] together with aluminium powder in composite propellant containing MAPO (VII) curing agent.

Catalysts (Vol. III, pp. 369, 394)

The role of catalysts on burning ammonium perchlorate and other salts, such as ammonium nitrate, potassium perchlorate etc. is widely described in the monograph by Glazkova [18].

Cohen Nir [19] described the catalytic action of Cu2 O and powdered metals -Al, B, Mg - on steady burning of ammonium perchlorate under low pressure:

The catalytic action of iron oxides (mainly ferrous oxide) was described by Bakhman and co-workers [20]. They also reviewed the literature on the catalytic action of Fe, Fe₂O₃, Fe₃O₄, organo-iron compounds, Co₂O₃, NiO, Cu, Cu₂O, CuO, Cu chromite, Cu chlorides, Cr₂O₃, salts of chromic acid, MnO₂, $KMnO_4$, V_2O_5 , SiO_2 , TiO_2 .

Iron oxide catalyst mentioned in the description of the space shuttle's orbiter Columbia [2] was probably ferric oxide or a mixture of various iron oxides.

BURNING COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS CONTAINING AMMONIOM PERCHLORATE

It has been shown that perchloric acid is liberated from the solid fuel and reacted further. Gilbert and Jacobs [21] found that the major products of decomposition of perchloric acid are oxygen and chlorine which further react with organic compounds to yield CO, HCl, H2 and chlorinated short chain hydrocarbons. The mechanism of burning comprises the depolymerization of the organic solid phase to give gaseous fuel fragments which react further [22].

Steinz and Summerfield [23] reviewed existing theories on burning ammonium perchlorate under pressure between one and 100 atm. and built a schematic presentation of the mechanism. In the first stage the dissociation occurs of $\mathrm{NH_4\,ClO_4}$ into $\mathrm{NH_3}$ and $\mathrm{HClO_4}$ (A/PA) and reacted with oxidant/fuel (O/F) zone.

The pressure exponent n around 100 atm for ammonium perchlorate propellants is ca. 0.3.

Pepekin, Apin and co-workers [28] attempted to rationalize the rate of burning of composite propellants with ammonium perchlorate as a function of the combustible ingredient. They came to the important conclusion that the rate of burning did not depend on the heat of burning, but on the strength of the chemical bond in the combustible substance. A striking example was given by a system with ferrocene. On the basis of the enthalpy of the bond C-Fe (which is 75.0 kcal/mol) it should be expected that the burning rate would be similar to that of ammonium perchlorate with amines. The latter have the enthalpy of the bond C-N equal to 73 kcal/mol. However experiments show that the rate of burning of mixtures of ammonium perchlorate with ferrocene are nearly three times higher than that of ammonium perchlorate with amines.

The authors found an empirical equation:

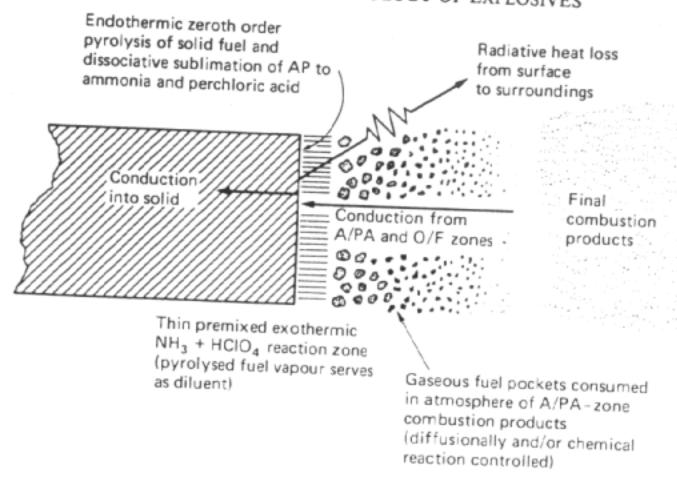
$$u = 0.9 - 0.005 E \text{ cm/s},$$

where

u — the rate of burning of the mixture,

E- the energy of the weakest bond of the combustible material.

The bond $C-\mathrm{Fe}$ in ferrocene is very weak and ferrocene readily dissociates according to the equation:



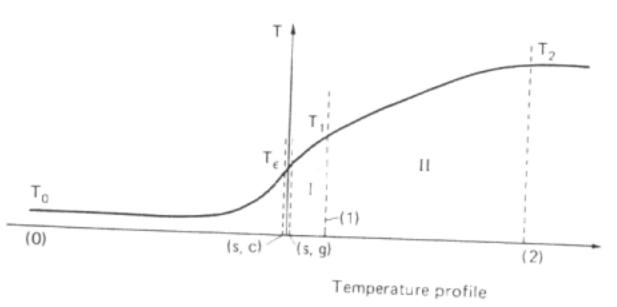


FIG. 129. Diffusion flame model for ammonium perchlorate composite propellants according to Steinz and Summerfield [23]. A/PA and O/F are ammonia perchloric acid and oxidant/fuel respectively.

Further discussion on burning composite propellants concerns the problems of inner ballistics and is therefore outside the scope of the present book.

MODIFICATIONS OF COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS

Modifications of composite propellants are mainly concerned with modification of the oxidizer. Ammonium nitrate (Vol. III, p. 383) is now less in use owing to such disadvantages as high hygroscopicity, relatively difficult ignitability and polymorphism at different temperatures combined with a change of density (see Chapter XVI).

Potassium perchlorate shows a high exponent n = ca. 0.8 in equation rate of burning/pressure. It also gives high temperature of burning which can readily produce corrosion of the nozzle.

The other perchlorates, such as hydrazinium, hydroxylaminium and nitronium perchlorates etc. are at present of theoretical interest only. Some of them (e.g. hydrazinium perchlorate) shows poor chemical stability and high sensitivity to mechanical shock.

Also hydrazinium nitrate does not seem to be a promising oxidizer.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES

The mechanical properties of solid propellants are discussed by Kelly [25]. In the U.S.A. the methods are based on instructions worked out by a Joint-Army-Navy-Air Force (JANAF) Physical Properties Panel and include uniaxial and multiaxial measurements of mechanical strength.

They also include examination of the uniformity of the structure, detection of voids and cracks by X-ray examination.

The problems of testing mechanical properties are outside the chemical problems and are therefore not included in the present book.

MANUFACTURE OF COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS (Vol. III, p. 373)

The principles of the manufacture of composite propellants outlined in Vol. III are still valid. They are also described by Fluke [14] who gave a few schematic presentations for preparing the mixtures.

In principle they consist of:

- (a) preparation of oxidizer (grinding, screening, mixing),
- (b) binder and fuel preparation (polymerization),
- (c) chamber insulation and lining,
- (d) mixing of the propellant, casting into the chamber and lining,
- (e) extraction of the grain from the chamber.

Mixing should be carried out in a kneading apparatus of the type shown in Figs 102 and 103. It should be done in a well defined sequence [16]. It is advisable to add ammonium perchlorate at the end after aluminium has been added. This is for safety reasons, as finely ground aluminium with ammonium perchlorate can form a dangerous dust when suspended in air.

Curing should not be carried out at a temperature above 80°C. After curing the extraction of the grains from the chamber can easily be done because of the shrinkage of the propellant mass.

COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS

Pneumatic mixing of ingredients developed by the Naval Propellant Plant was depicted in Vol. III, p. 390, Fig. 125.

As an illustration of mixing large charges, the following description can be given for preparing propellant for the shuttle's orbiter 'Columbia'.

The formula is prepared in 7000 lb (ca. 3170 kg) batches at a remote complex in Utah operated by Thiokol Corp. The giant mixing bowl is of 2270 l. capacity. Mixing consists of the following steps: aluminium powder, PBAN (polybutadienacrylic acid—acrylonitrile) polymer and ferric oxide powder are mixed. Then the epoxy curing agent is added without mixing so as to delay the start of the curing reaction. The bowl containing this premix is transported by trailer to another building where ammonium perchlorate is added and blended by remote control for explosive properties of ammonium perchlorate and the operation should be considered as dangerous.

The mixing bowl is transferred to another site where the propellant is poured into casting segments. Each booster is built from four such segments assembled in a reusable steel casing. It takes 20 hours to fill one casting segment. The mixture is then cured at 57°C for four days and takes on the consistency of hard rubber.

SHAPES OF THE PROPELLANT GRAINS (Vol. III, p. 366)

A full description of possible shapes of grains and the pressure developed with time of burning has been given in a monograph [3] and is partly reproduced here — Fig. 130.

The most advantageous are shapes (2-cigarette burning), (3) and others (7–10) giving a constant or nearly constant pressure. Tube without inhibiting layers (4) and plain (1) are used when a high initial thrust is needed. Shape (5) and particularly (6) are much appreciated when a high thrust at the later stage of burning is required.

EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES OF COMPOSITE PROPELLANTS (Vol. III, p. 393)

As mentioned in Vol. III, composite propellant detonate with difficulty because of their non-porous texture and very high density.

When in powdered form they behave as most explosives: sensitive to friction and impact and detonate readily when in low density.

According to information given in the Encyclopedia [1] the standard propellant made of ammonium perchlorate, PBAN and aluminium can detonate when RDX is added. Thus with 4.75, 7.1 and 9.2% the critical diameters were found to be: 28.2, 13.2 and 6.9 cm respectively. No rate of detonation was given.

Bernecker and Price [26] determined the rates of detonation of mixtures of ammonium perchlorate and wax (Table 126).

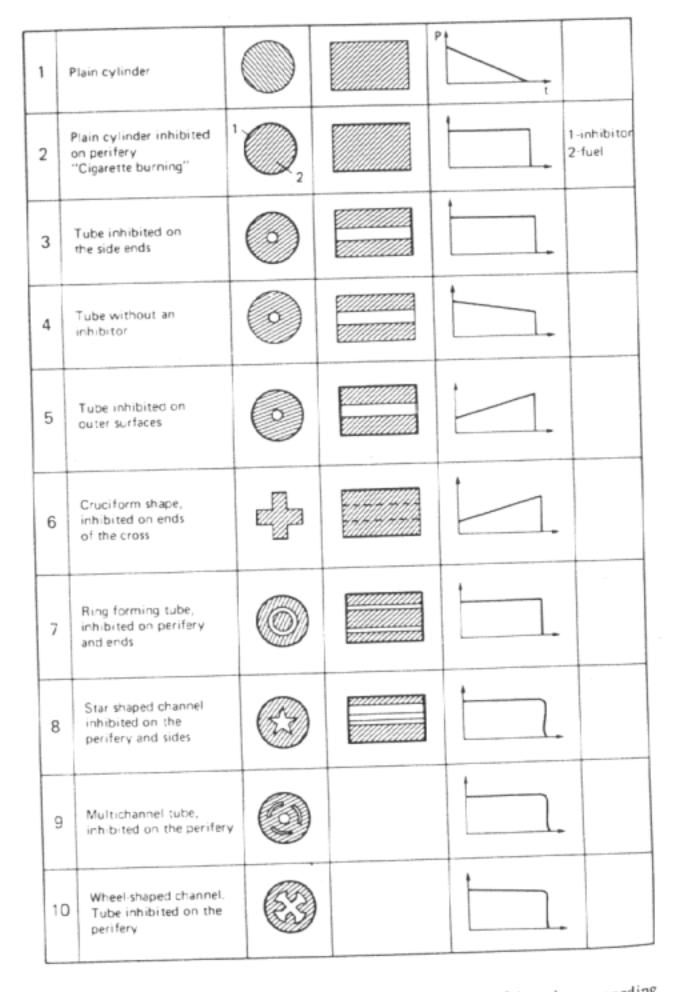


FIG. 130. Shapes of grains and pressure against time of burning according to Krowicki and Syczewski [3].

TABLE 126. Rates of detonation of ammonium perchloratewax mixtures [26]

Composition		Density	D:	Critical	Rate of
NH ₄ ClO ₄	Wax	Delisity	Diameter cm	diameter	detonation
90	10	0.93	7.60		m/sec
80)	1.20 1.52	7.62 7.62	0.65-0.95 0.65-0.95	4070 4540
20	0.91 1.10	7.62 7.62	ca. 5 0.65 – 0.95	4480	
		1.40		0.65-1.27 ca. 5	4790

The above figures can give an approximate idea of the rates of detonation of ammonium perchlorate, PBAN and aluminium.

REFERENCES

- 1. J. ROTH and E. L. CAPENER, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, p. P409, by S. M. Kaye, ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1978, and reference therein. 2. R. DAGANI, Chem. & Eng. News 59, (17), 17 (1981).
- 3. K. KROWICKI and M. SYCZEWSKI, Stale Paliwa Rakietowe, Wyd. MON, Warszawa,
- 4. S. F. SARNER, Propellant Chemistry, Reinhold, New York, 1966.
- 5. Advanced Propellant Chemistry, (Ed. R. T. Holzmann) Advances in Chemistry 54,
- 6. Propellants Manufacture, Hazards and Testing, (Eds C. Boyars and K. Klager) Advances in Chemistry 88, Am. Chem. Soc., Washington D.C., 1969, and references therein.
- 7. D. SMOLEŃSKI, Spalanie Materialów Wybuchowych, Wyd. MON, Warszawa, 1979.
- 8. S. FORDHAM, High Explosives and Propellants, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1966, 1980. 9. A. E. OBERTH and R. S. BRUENNER, in [6], p. 84.
- 10. P. L. NICKOLS, JR., U.S. Patent 3 870 578 (1975), according to [1]. 11. E. J. MASTROLIA and K. KLAGER, in [6], p. 122.
- 12. K. E. RUMBEL, in [6], p. 36.
- 13. D. C. SAYLES, U.S. Patent 3 914 141 (1975), according to [1]. 14. G. A. FLUKE, in [6], p. 165.
- 15. W. F. ARENDALE, in [6], p. 67.
- 16. M. PARULSKA, Paliwa Rakietowe, Problemy Techniki 3, 5 (1973).
- 17. D. A. MADDEN, U.S. Patent 3 933 543 (1976) according to [1].
- 18. A. P. GLAZKOVA, Catalysis of Burning Explosives, Izd. 'Nauka', Moscow, 1976 and 19. E. COHEN NIR, Comb. & Flame, 20, 419 (1973).
- 20. N. N. BAKHMAN, V. S. NIKIFOROV, V. L. ARDYUNIN, A. E. FOGELZANG and Yu. S. KICHIN, Comb. & Flame 22, 77 (1974) and reference therein.
- 21. R. GILBERT and P. W. M. JACOBS, Comb. & Flame, 16, 327 (1971); 17, 343 (1971).
- 22. P. W. M. JACOBS and J. STERENSON, J. Phys. Chem. 76, 1795 (1972); Comb. & 23. J. A. STEINZ and M. SUMMERFIELD, in [6], p. 252 and references therein.
- 24. M. G. BALDWIN and S. F. REED, U.S. Patent 3 781 178 (1973) according to [1]. 25. F. N. KELLY, in [6], p. 188 and references therein.
- 26. R. R. BERNECKER and D. PRICE, Comb. & Flame 22, 119 (1974).
- 27. K. LEWAŃSKA, Ciekle i Stale Paliwa Rakietowe, WAT, Warszawa 1969. 28. L. D. ROMODANOVA, V. I. PEPEKIN, A. Ya. APIN and P. F. POKHIL, Fizika Gor. i

CHAPTER 24

PROBLEMS OF SAFETY IN THE MANUFACTURE AND HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES

The fact that explosive molecules are designed in such a way that they should burn, explode or detonate requires of course that their manufacture, handling and transportation should be carried out with special precautions.

Wide monographs recently appeared on problems of hazards and safety with explosives [14, 15].

MANUFACTURE

Precautions which are necessary in the processes of manufacturing explosives were described in the texts dedicated to their manufacture. However, there are a few principles common to all processes. These are:

Remote control of the functioning of production apparatus which should be provided with the elements connected to the remote control. The following are the most dangerous to manufacture:

- (a) black powder,
- (b) nitroglycerine and similar O-nitro compounds,
- (c) initiating explosives and their mixtures.

Remote control ensures that not a single person is present in the proximity of the production apparatus.

There is however a danger when automation is not functioning correctly and has ceased to be reliable. This may lead to a disaster (e.g. an accident in Biazzi nitroglycerine plant in Bhandara, India in 1975) [1]. In this case automation became dangerous. There is always a need for human control in the functioning of automation.

The remote control of temperature is needed in the course of nitration as described in Chapters VI, VIII, XI, XII and in making initiating explosives and their mixing, mixing of commercial explosives (Chapter XX), making smokeless powder (Chapter XXII).

STATIC ELECTRICITY

A great danger exists wherever there is friction and this is through charging with static electricity which on discharging may produce ignition. There are dangerous parts of the manufacture of explosives from that point of view, such as mixing and kneading apparatus, rollers of double and treble-base powder, rotating drums (Vol. III, p. 625), in flowing flammable liquids through the pipes (Vol. III, p. 589) and air with flammable vapours (Vol. III, p. 607), compression of air containing flammable vapours in the course of extrusion of smokeless powder with a volatile solvent (Vol. III, p. 595), friction between the stream of air and the grains of propellants (Vol. III, p. 603), cutting, screening and blending of propellants.

A few monographs have appeared on static electricity and the danger connected with the discharge of it producing explosions of gas mixtures, inflammable dust or even inflammable liquids or solids. These are monographs by Freytag [2] and Haase [3]. Also a book by Gugan should be consulted [4].

The principal method of avoiding the danger of the discharge of the static electricity is to earth all parts of machinery which are subjected to friction.

A general method of avoiding an accumulation of static electricity incorporating substances conducting electricity into the explosive on condition that the manufacturing apparatus is earthed. Relatively high humidity of the atmosphere (wherever it is not harmful to the production [8], ionization of the atmosphere by irradiation with γ - or X-rays are other factors which help in avoiding the accumulation of static electricity [9].

The addition of conducting substances to explosives is a general method of preventing the charging of explosives with static electricity. The conducting substances comprise graphite (a particularly frequent component of smokeless powder Vol. III, p. 625), aluminium powder wherever it can be included in the composition of explosives without creating a new danger (it is known that the addition of aluminium to black powder gives dangerous compositions). Where neither of these substances can be included into the formulation of explosives, some organic conductors, usually CT-complexes (Charge—Transfer complexes) or ionic surface active agents can be added in a small proportion (below 0.5%). Addition of such surface active agents was recently recommended in a patent by Wielgus, Zdrojek and co-workers [10]. Surface active agents were earlier recommended [11] in the textile industry where the problem of static electricity is particularly important (through friction).

The recent facts on new conducting polymers [13] should be used to examine its action against the accumulation of static electricity, provided they are not harmful to the stability of the powder. Particularly interesting seem to be polyacetylene or poly-p-phenylene arsenic pentafluoride.

Conductive rubber (with graphite or Al dust) is highly recommended and often compulsory for the soles of workers' shoes, and conductive mats and car-

pets where certain explosives are handled.

The charging of smokeless powder was described in detail by Uetake and Sato

[12]. See also Vol. III, pp. 542-543, 682, 684.

For one exceptional sensitivity of lead styphnate to static electricity and danger of discharge see Vol. III, pp. 217-218.

FOREIGN BODIES IN MIXING MACHINES

Foreign bodies present by accident or carelessness in mixing machines, such as kneaders have frequently been responsible for accidents. The otherwise safe kneaders of Drais, Biazzi, Werner and Pfleiderer can become a source of danger. A few accidents of this type have been described by Biasutti [1].

CONSTRUCTION OF EXPLOSIVE FACTORIES

There is currently a tendency to construct buildings for the manufacture and storage of explosives which could prevent the propagation of a shock wave and thus reduce the area of destruction. Such were heavy underground buildings for some time favoured in Germany (e.g. Vol. II, p. 122, Figs 62, 63).

According to Kaye [5] currently much in use are laced concrete walls (Fig. 131) forming a shock wave barrier, but more modern designs are those of 'suppressive structures'. They are made of new 'suppressive structures' of several layers of louvered and perforated plates of angle iron and 'z' bars. This allows controlled release of blast effects from a detonation within the structure. Subsequently a controlled release of blast effects occurs.

DETECTION OF HIDDEN EXPLOSIVES IN LUGGAGE

The increasing number of acts of terrorism particularly dangerous in air-flights have made it necessary to find methods of detecting explosives hidden in luggage. Helf [6] gave a detailed description of the existing method, which consists in irradiating the luggage or suspect package with fast neutrones followed by the measurement of γ -irradiation from the activated explosive if present in the examined package. It is based on the assumption that most explosives contain nitrogen — usually greater than in items present in luggage.

Here is a description of the process as given by Helf: 'when an explosive is irradiated with fast neutrones a 14 N nucleus captures the incident fast neutron and ejects two slow neutrons. The resulting nucleus 13 N is radioactive and decays with a 10 min half-life to stable 13 C. In this last transition a positron β^+ is emitted. Because of its opposite charge, the β^+ is strongly attracted by the nearby electron; in the resulting collision, both the positron and electron are annihilated and in that process the masses of colliding particles are converted into two 0.511 MeV quanta of electromagnetic radiation.

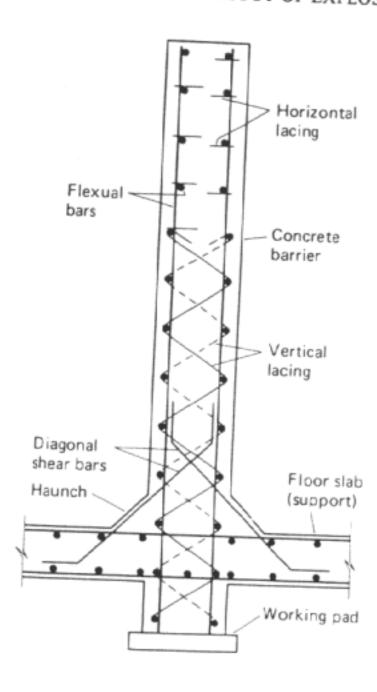


FIG. 131. Typical laced concrete wall according to Kaye [5].

These γ -rays are what are detected to indicate the possible presence of an explosive'.

Figure 132 gives a scheme of the functioning of the apparatus worked out by North American Rockwell Corp. (Los Angeles) 'A conveyer belt transports the luggage first past a neutron generator and then past a detector. The radiation detected is amplified, analysed and compared with a preset threshold. If the detected radiation surpasses the threshold, a visual alarm is activated'.

Both generator and detector should be heavily shielded by concrete and lead, to protect the environment from the harmful radiation.

The drawback of this system is in the fact that harmless substances containing nitrogen, such as wool and synthetic fibres can give a signal similar to that of explosives.

Picatinny Arsenal [6] developed a method of activating both nitrogen and oxygen considering that explosives contain a characteristic ratio N/O and thus lower the proportion of false alarms.

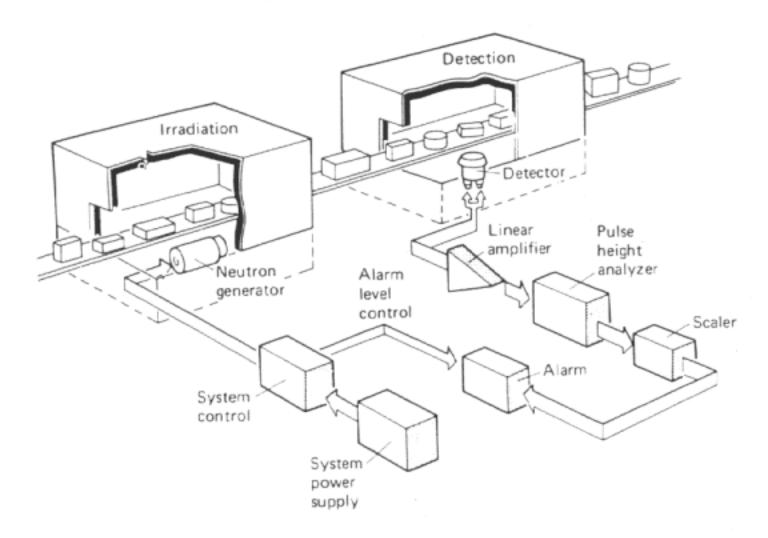


FIG. 132. Fast neutron activation system for the inspection of airline luggage for the presence of hidden explosives, according to Helf [6].

TAGGING OF COMMERCIAL EXPLOSIVES

It is now required in the United States that commercial explosives should be 'tagged' in such a way that the detection and post-detonation identification of explosives should be possible. Materials added to explosives for these purposes are called taggants.

The information on taggants was given by Boyars [7]. They are tiny coded particles added to explosives during their manufacture that 'can survive detonation in sufficient quantity to be recovered and decoded and, through distribution records, allow the explosives to be traced back to the last legal possessor. They are incorporated in quantities of 0.05% or less by the explosives manufacturers'.

They are made of a laminated melaminealkyd core encapsulated in polyethylene wax. The core is colour coded by the inclusion of pigments. One of the layers contains iron particles to make the taggant magnet-sensitive and one or both exterior layers contain fluorescent compounds which respond to ultraviolet radiation.

Obviously they should not increase the sensitivity to impact, friction and chemical (thermal) stability.

Two types of taggants are in use:

Type A (unencapsulated) and C (encapsulated).

Type B made of melamineacrylic resin is hard and has sensitized explosives, it seems not to be in use.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF SAFETY

A general description of safety in the manufacture, handling and storage of 'Reactive Chemicals' and mainly of explosives is described in a Japanese book [14]. It contains chapters on:

- 1. Fire and explosion hazards from reactive chemicals
- 2. Estimation of energy hazards
- 3. Computational prediction of explosion, deflagration and exothermic decomposition
- 4. Standard tests for reactive chemicals
- 5. Screening tests
- 6. Comprehensive evaluation
- 7. Activities of safety organization in various countries
- 8. Emergency response system for hazardous material
- 9. Earthquake countermeasures.

REFERENCES

- 1. G. S. BIASUTTI, History of Accidents in the Explosives Industry, Vevey, p. 140.
- 2. H. FREYTAG, Handbuch der Raumexplosionen, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1965 and references therein.
- 3. H. HAASE, Electrostatic Hazards, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1977 and references there-
- 4. K. GUGAN, Unconfined Vapour Cloud Explosions, The Institution of Chemicai Engineers, G. Godwin Ltd., London, 1980.
- 5. S. M. KAYE, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 8, M 42 (1978).
- 6. S. HELF, in, Encyclopedia of Explosives by S. M. Kaye, Vol. 8, N 198 (1978) and references therein.
- 7. C. BOYARS, Fifth Symposium on Stability of Explosives, Bastad, (Ed. J. Hansson) 393 (1979).
- 8. A. C. CLEVES, J. F. SUMNER and R. M. H. WYATT, Static Electrification, Institute of Physics, 226 (1971).
- 9. J. SIMORDA and J. STAROBA, Statická Elektrina v Prumyslu, Statni Nakladatelstvi Technické Literatury, Praha, 1959.
- 10. Z. WIELGUS, H. FOJUT, I. TURSKA and T. ZDROJEK, Polish Patent 52592 (1963).
- 11. H. BÜHLER, Textil Praxis, 1142, 1234 (1957).
- 12. M. UETAKE and H. SATO, J. Industrial Expl. Soc., Japan 24, 67 (1963).
- 13. ANON, Chem. & Eng. News, April 19, p. 29 (1982).
- 14. T. YOSHIDA, M. TAMURA, M. ITOH, M. ARAI and H. OUCHI, Safety from Active Chemicals, Taisee Shippan Co. Ltd, Tokyo, 1982.
- 15. W. E. BAKER, P. A. COX, P. S. WESTIN et al., Explosion Hazards and Evaluation, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1982.

CHAPTER 25

TOXICITY OF EXPLOSIVES

The toxicity of explosives was described in Vols I-III and more information has appeared recently as a result of the progress of toxicology and hygiene. Thus the former information needs some additions. An excellent review of the toxic properties of more important explosives was recently given by Rosenblatt [1]. Some information from this and other sources will be given below.

AROMATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

m-Dinitrobenzene

The toxicity of this compound is of a great importance because of its intensity and also because of the importance of the substance as an intermediate in organic industry. The toxicity of m-DNB was described in Vol. I, pp. 240-242 and also in this volume: Chapter VI, refs [8, 82, 83]. Many fatal accidents have been attributed to poisoning by TNT were caused in fact by the impurities of TNT produced by the presence of small proportions of m-DNB. Rosenblatt [1] reported that 24,000 cases of poisoning with TNT were recorded during World War I and out of this 580 were fatal. During World War II the number of fatalities was only 22.

This should be attributed not only to better hygiene (as pointed out by Rosenblatt) but also to the higher purity of TNT, because of a higher purity of toluene used for the nitration.

As already pointed out (Vol. I, p. 240) dinitrobenzene affects haemoglobin and damages the liver.

2.4-Dinitrotoluene

This compound - an intermediate in the formation of TNT, can also be an impurity of TNT. The symptoms of poisoning are similar to poisoning with other nitro compounds the chief clinical findings are [1]: pallor, cyanosis and anaemia in which the blood cells are of normal size and contain normal amounts of haemoglobin. Patients recover from DNT poisoning after being treated in a DNT free atmosphere.

The lethal dose in rats (LD50) was found to be 568-650 mg/kg. Dogs showed high sensitivity: doses 20-25 mg/kg/day were toxic in subchronic test which lasted 90 days, and in some cases were lethal. It was also found that 2,4-DNT is carcinogenic in mammalian animals.

2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene

TNT exposures can occur by inhalation of the dust, through ingestion and via skin absorption [1]. The action of TNT produces changes in blood: the red blood cells count and haemoglobin content decreases on longer exposure because the activity of the bone marrow is lowered. Another type of symptoms are due to atrophy of the liver. No carcinogenic effect has been recorded in men

The maximum permissible inhalation level in U.S.S.R. is 1.0 mg/m³ and in the U.S.A. Army 0.5 mg/m3.

The lethal dose by oral administration (LD50) in rats is 820-1010 mg/kg.

Among metabolites in humans the following were identified: 4-amino- and 6-aminodinitrotoluene, tetranitroazoxytoluene, 2-hydroxylamino-4,6-dinitrotoluene, 2,4-diamino-6-nitro- and 2,6-diamino-4-nitrotoluene, 2,4,6-trinitrobenzoic acid. A former finding that TNT is toxic to fish has been confirmed.

'Red water' from the treatment of TNT with sodium sulphite is more toxic than TNT, this is mainly due to the presence of dinitrotoluene derivatives.

ALIPHATIC NITRO COMPOUNDS

2-Nitropropane

2-Nitropropane is being used extensively in the U.S.A. as a solvent. It was recently reported that prolonged exposure of rats to the action of 2-nitropropane can produce cancer [2].

Tetranitromethane

Experiments with animals show that inhalation of tetranitromethane can produce respiratory tract irritation and severe pneumonia but no methaemoglobin-

NITRATE ESTERS

Methyl Nitrate [1]

The action is similar to nitroglycerine, but much weaker. Oral LD $_{5\,0}$ in rats was 344 mg/kg. Inhalation of 117 mg by humans induce headache.

Nitrogly cerine [1]

It is known in medicine as a vasodilator and there is an extensive literature on its biochemical and clinical aspects. The most common dose is ca. 0.01 mg/kg. Chronic human exposure to NG produces a methemoglobinaemia and the development of tolerance to the drug. Withdrawal from frequent exposure to NG may cause severe headaches. The LD50 in rats is 822-884 mg/kg by oral administration. It is toxic to fish, e.g. LD50 1.38 mg/l.

Nitrocellulose

Owing to the insolubility of nitrocellulose, no toxic effect has been found to experimental animals including fish.

NITRAMINES

Nitroguanidine

It is of very low toxicity. LD50 in rats was found to be 4640 mg/kg. [1].

Cyclonite (RDX, Hexogene)

More information has been collected on the toxicity of Cyclonite. Experiments with animals confirmed earlier findings on convulsions caused by Cyclonite. Important observations with humans were: the same effects were caused by inhaling the dust of Cyclonite and one fatal accident was recorded [3]. Rosenblatt [1] described acute intoxication of soldiers either chewing a plastic explosive C-4 containing 91% RDX or using it for cooking and inhaling the fumes. RDX intoxication involves gastrointestinal, central nervous system and renal effects. No liver involvement has been recorded and the cerebrospinal fluid was normal.

Acute toxicity in rats (LD50) was determined: by oral administration 200 mg/kg and by intravenous and intraperitoneal administration: 18 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg respectively. Chronic toxicity by oral administration to rats gave variable results: in one series of experiments 10 mg/kg daily in rats for two years showed no toxic symptoms except a retarded weight in females. No carcinogenic effect

In fish LD₅₀ was found to be ca. 3.6 mg/l.

Octogene (HMX)

Very low solubility of HMX (as compared with RDX) makes experiments on toxicity of the compounds less conclusive than with RDX. So far it appears that HMX is less toxic than RDX [1].

REFERENCES

- 1. D. H. ROSENBLATT, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 9, p. T332, by S. M. Kaye and H. L. Herman, ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1980.
- 2. Chem. & Eng. News 58, 23, October 6 (1982).
- J. ROTH, Encyclopedia of Explosives, Vol. 9, p. R142, by S. M. Kaye and H. L. Herman, ARRADCOM, Dover, New Jersey, 1980.

SUBJECT INDEX

Abel test 519 (II/23) Ability of explosives to deflagrate, method of determining 525, 557 Accidents with: ammonium nitrate 441 (II/459, 461) AN-FO 563 (III/508) black powder 513 ethylene glycol mononitrate 553 ethylene mononitrate 553 liquid oxygen explosives 568 (111/493) methylamine nitrate 552 Acetoxystyrene, co-polymer with divinylbenzene 404 Acetylene, derivatives of, explosive properties of 1 (I/1, 2) Acetylene, salts of 462, 498 (III/227-229) Acetylenic bond, endothermic characteristic of 1 (111/227) Acetylides see Acetylene, derivatives of, and Acetylene, salt of Acetyl-formyl-2,2-dinitropropanol (DNPAF) 420 Ager 535 Akatsuki Bakuyaku 545 Akatsuki Carlit 544 Akatsuki dynamite 543 Akvanals 551 Akvanits 551 Akvatols 538, 551 Aliphatic nitramines and nitramides 361-369 (III/15-38) Aliphatic nitro compounds 218-269 (1/579 - 599)Alkanes, hazards of the nitration of 233-236 Aliphatic nitroso compounds 259 Alkanes, industrial methods of nitrating 229-236 Alkanes, nitration of 219, 229 (I/86, 89) Alkylamine nitrates in slurry explosives Alkyl nitrates, gas chromatography of Alkyl-4-nitrocyclohexa-2,5-olienones 52 Aluminium in slurry explosives 548 Alumotol 549

Amino group (primary), oxidation of 60 (1/131)4-Amino-3-nitroveratrole 55 4-Amino-5-nitroveratrole 55 2-Amino-4,6,9,7-tetranitroperimidine 214 Aminotetrazole 368 (III/207, 210) Ammonal 538, 540 (III/268, 269, 270) Ammonit Skalnyi 538 Ammonites 538, 540, 541 (III/265, 405) Ammonium Azide 474 (III/190) Ammonium chlorate 444 (II/476) Ammonium nitrate 437-441 (1/22; II/450-464) accidents with 441 (II/459, 461) caking of 437 (II/450-454) chemical and explosive properties of 440 (11/455)chemical changes of 519 explosive decomposition and stability of (H/458) hygroscopicity of 437-439 (II/453; HI/421) increasing the sensitiveness, the ease of detonation and danger of shipping 438, 439, 441 (II/461) lowering the thermal stability of 441 mixing with hydrophobic components physical properties of (11/451-455) polymorphism of 437 (II/450) preventing from caking of 438 (II/453) protecting against moisture of 438, 518 (11/453)rate of burning of 440 thermal decomposition of (II/455) thermal stability of (lowering by some organic substance) 441 Ammonium nitrate explosives: hygroscopicity of 517 (II/453; III/421) oxidation of aluminium in 519 with hydrophobic components 518 Ammonium nitrate — fuel oil mixtures see AN-FO Ammonium nitrate mining explosives 515-539, 542-553 (III/395-510) manufacture of 558 (III/498-510)

Ammonium nitrate, mixtures of, in rocket propellants (III/383, 389) Ammonium perchlorate 444-454, 605, 606, 611, 613, 615, 616, 620 (11/477) burning of 447-450 crystal structure and physical properties differential thermal analysis of 599 explosive properties of 451-452 manufacture of 452-454 thermal decomposition of 445-447, 449, 450, 451 (II/479) Ammonium perchlorate composite propellants 615-616 diffusion flame model for 616 Ammonium perchlorate - wax mixture. detonation velocity of 620 Amonit skalny 535, 536 Amylopecting nitration of 350 Analysis of nitrating acids 200 AN-FO - Ammonium nitrate fuel oil mixtures (explosives) 530-531, 538, 562-567 (III/482-484, 508-510) increasing the detonation ability of, by surfactants addition 530 possible use for underground work 530 rate of detonation as a function of borehole diameter 530-531 Aniline, nitroderivatives of 194 (1/556) 'Anol' 563, 566 Arcite 611 Aromatic nitration, reversibility of 55 Aromatic nitramines 369-372 (III/40-74) see Nitramines, aromatic Aromatic nitro compounds see nitro compounds, aromatic Aromatic radical cation 55 Arylnitroalkanes 226-228 Azide: ammonium 474 (III/190) boron 473 cadmium 462, 486 (III/186) carbamoyl 469 cupric 462 cyanic (triazide) 474 (III/194) cyanuric (triazide) 462 lead see Lead azide Azide anion and radical, other reactions of 471 Azides 469-490 (III/161-196) decomposition of 470 (III/167) heterocyclics from 470, 471 optical properties of 476 physico-chemical and explosive properties of 475 slow decomposition of 476, 477 (HII/171)

Azides, metal, physico-chemical and explosive properties 475 Azides, organic 472, 473, 505 (III/191-196)danger of handling 473 (III/191) Azotetrazol 493 Aziridines 119 Bakuyaku 544 Bamberger rearrangement 369 (III/5, 41) Barbarits 535, 537 Benzaltrifluoride 47 Benzaltrifluoride -- nitronium boron tetrafluoride 47 Benzene and toluene, industrial methods of mononitration of 145-151 (I/232, 275)Benzotrisfuroxane 260 (1/603) Bibenzyl, nitroderivatives of 206-208, 217 Binders in composite propellants 602 (III/387)polybutadiene binders: with carboxylic function (PBAA. PBAN, CTPB) 605-609 with hydroxy function (HTPB) 609 polyurethane binders 603-605 Biological activity of nitro compounds 90 Bipropellants 568 (III/291) Birefringance, magnetic and electric see Magnetic and electric birefringance BIS.4 610 BITA 609, 610 Black powder (gun powder) 506-514 (HI/322-362)accidents with 513 explosive properties of 510, 511 (HI/340)history of 513 (III/322) hygroscopicity of 511 (III/325) manufacture of 511, 512 (III/342) modifications of 508-510 (III/330-359) pyrotechnics 513 theory of the burning of (III/335-339) Borazides 473 Boron, addition to explosives 18 Boron compounds in rocket propellants 572, 573 (III/311) Boron trifluoride 47 (1/46, 47) Break test 527 (III/419) Bromine pentafluoride 571 BSX see 1.7-Diacetoxy-2.4,6-trinitro-2,4,6-triazaheptan Burning composite propellants containing ammonium perchlorate 615 Butadiene polymers 609, 610

Butine-2-diol-1,4-dinitrate 304 By-products in nitration of aromatic hydrocarbons 64 (1/74) Cadmium azide 462, 486 (111/186) Calculation of properties of explosives 2 Carbamovl azides 469 Card-gap test see Gap test Carlit Ao, 544 Carlit explosives see Akatsuki carlit Carrifrax 534 Cartriging 561-564 (III/517-518) Cast propellants 587-588 Cast propellants, slurry 588-590 (III/677) Cellulose 339-341 (II/215-231, 362-372) for nitration 339 (11/362-372) mixed esters (nitrato-sulphates) 342 (11/293)molecular weight determination 340 (HI/218)nitration of 341 (II/321-358) structure of 340 (11/234) Centralites, adding to ammonium nitrate explosives 519 (111/645) Channel effect 522 (111/435) Charbrite 546 Charge-Transfer-Complexes (CT-Complexes) 83-88 (I/220) bands of, of sym. TNB and hydrocarbons 84 of DATB 204 using for detection and identification of multi-ring aromatic hydrocarbons and highly nitrated compounds 86 X-ray structure of 87 Chiral nitramines 355 Chlorine oxides 457, 458 (11/477) Commercial (Mining) explosives 515-557 (III/395-526)critical diameter and the rate of detonation 520 hygroscopicity of see Ammonium nitrate explosives manufacture of 558-567 (III/498-526) oxygen balance of 515 principles of composition of 515 (III/420-433)production of toxic gases 516 (III/424) rate of detonation and critical diameter of 520 stability of 519 tagging of 625 Commercial (Mining) explosives used in

various countries 532-545

(HI/403-406, 446-489)

Butane-1,2,4-triol trinitrate 307 (II/166)

pounds 455 (III/230) Composite propellants 602-620 (III/365-393) burning catalysts 57, 58 (III/369, 394) burning of, C.P. containing A.P. 615 diffusion flame model 616 explosive properties of 618 (III/393) introduction 602 manufacture of 617-618 (III/373-393) mechanical properties 617 modification of 616-617 role of ingredients on properties of 613-615 shapes of grains 618, 619 (III/366) with octogen 613 Compositions A, B, C 381-382 Conducting polymers 622 Conductive rubber 622 Co-polymer of acetoxystyrene with divinylbenzene, nitration of 404 Co-polymers used in propellants see Binders in composite propellants Critical diameter and the rate of detonation of some commercial explosives Cross-Linking agents in slurry explosives 548 CTPB 605, 608, 609 Curing butadiene polymers 609, 610 Cyanic triazide 474 (III/194) Cyanoguanidine, fluorination of 272 Cyanuric triazide 462 Cyclic nitramines 357-359 1.3-cyclo addition of nitro compounds Cyclohexane, formation of, in reaction of cyclohexyl iodide with sodium nitrite Cyclonite (Hexogene, RDX) 372-382, 420 (HI/77) chemical properties of 373-376 (III/80-84)disposal of waste 381 explosive properties of 378-379 (HI/84-86)explosives with, as a main component 381 - 382manufacture of 379-380 (III/87-113) mechanism of obtaining 403 (III/88, 113) preparation of 376-377 specification for 380-381 spectroscopy of 373 structure of 372 thermal decomposition of 374-376 (HII/83)

Complex salts forming explosive com-

thermochemistry of 402, 403 toxic properties of 381 (III/86)

Dai Happa yo Bakuyaku 545 Danger of handling organic azides 473 DATB see 1,3-Diamino-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene DDNP see Dinitrodiazophenol

Deflagration of explosives in coal mines 524, 557 (111/417-419) condition of Shot-firing 524 (III/406)

Denitration by electrochemical reduction of 1,1,1-trinitroethane 228

Denitration of spent acids, environmental problems of 435-436

DER 332, 610

DETA (Diethylenetriamine) 569, 571 Detection of hidden explosives in luggage 623

Detonatic fuse 554 Detonation

ability of AN-FO, increasing of 530 pressure, calculation of 4 spiral way of, of mixed explosives 523 velocity, calculation of 4 Detonits 539

DGDN see Diethylene glycol dinitrate 1.7-Diacetoxy-2,4,6-trinitro-2,4,6-triazaheptane (BSX) 395

Diaminohexanitrodiphenyl (DIPAM) 202, 205

1,3-Diamino-2,4.6-trinitrobenzene (DATB) 203

Diazoacetic acid, nitration of 30 Diazodinitrophenol 462

Diazotization of amino nitro compounds 118

Dibenzo-1,3a,4,6a-tetrazapentalene see

N,N'-Dibenzoylhydrazine, nitration of

2,4-Dibromo-6-nitro-phenyl-1-nitramine

2,2'-Dicarboxy-3,3',5,5'-tetranitroazoxybenzene ('White compound') 64. 169

m-Dichlorobenzene

commercial obtaining from m-dinitrobenzene 191 (1/193) nitration of 191, 204 (1/193) 1,3-Dichloro-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene 191 Diethylene glycol dinitrate (DGDN) 303 (H/149)

critical diameter of burning 299 methods of production 332-333 (II/151)

Diethylenetriamine 569, 571 Diffusion flame model for ammonium perchlorate composite propellants 616 Difluoramino (difluorimide) 271

N,N-Difluoramines 272

3-Difluroamino-5-chloro-2,4,6-trinitrotoluene 275

Difluoramino compounds 270

1,5-bis (Difluoramino)-2,4-dinitrobenzene

1,3,5-tris (Difluoramino)-2,4-dinitrobenzene 275

1,5-bis (Difluoramino)-2.4-dinitro-6fluorobenzene 275

1,3,5-tris (Difluoramino)-2,4-dinitro-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexafluorocyclohexane

1,2,3-tris [1,2-bis(Difluoramino-ethoxypropanel 613

3-Difluroamino-trinitroanizol 275

3,5-bis (Difluoramino)-2,4,6-trinitrotoluene 275

Difluoramino group, compounds with 2 1,6-bis (Difluoramino)-hexane 272 Difluoraminopentanitrobenzene 274

Difluoraminoalkanes and alkenes, explosive properties of 277

1-Difluoraminedinitrobenzene 273, 274 Difluoraminoethane 275

Difluoraminomethane 277

Difluoramino polymer 420

Difluoramino-2,3,4,6-tetranitrobenzene

1,3-Difluoro-2,4,5,6-tetranitrobenzene

1-Difluoramino-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene 274

Difluoro-4.5.6-trinitrobenzene 144 N,N-Difluorourea 271

unsym. Dimethylhydrazine (UDMH) 560, 569

Dimethylnitramine, thermal decomposition and activation energy of 402

N.N-Dimethyl-p-toluidine. nitration of

DINA see Nitrodiethanolamine dinitrate Dinaphthylmethane disulphonate, sodium

Dingu (Dinitroglycolurile) 394 Dinitramines from nitroguanidine 361 Dinitrobenzenes

o-Dinitrobenzene as oxidizing agent 118,

m-Dinitrobenzene 139 (1/193) chlorination of 191 (1/193) electrochemical properties of 140 reaction with aryl iodides under influ-

ence of copper t-butoxide 139 Dinitrobenzenediazooxide (Dinitrodiazophenol, DDNP, DINOL) 497 (III/201)

o- and p-Dinitrobenzenes, obtaining of

Dinitrobenzenes, intensity of the peaks of mass spectra of 89

α, α-Dinitrobenzoyl benzoate 355 Dinitrodiazomethane 2, 30

2,2-Dinitro-4,5-bis (difluoramino)-pentane

Dinitrodi-(\(\beta\)-hydroxyethyl)-oxamidedinitrate (NENO) 369 (III/37)

1,2-Dinitroethane 236 (1/594)

Dinitrogen pentoxide 29-31 (I/105-107)

Dinitrogen tetroxide 31-34 (I/5, 42, 90-105; HI/289, 291)

addition to olefine 31

free radical reaction 31 mixtures with.

in liquid explosives (III/289) in rocket propellants (III/296)

nitric acid mixtures 33, 34

Dinitroglycerine see glycerolnitrolactate dinitrate

Dinitroglycolurile see Dingu

5,7-Dinitro-8-hydroxyquinoline 2, 23, 24,

Dinitronaphthalene 23 (I/37, 86, 105, 142, 295)

1,5-Dinitronaphthalene 23 (I/105)

2,2-Dinitropropane 236

Dinitropropylacrylate (DNPA) 412

2.4-Dinitroresorcinol 192 (1/536)

3,4-Dinitrophenol obtaining of 141 (1/251)

3.5-Dinitrophenol, obtaining from sym.trinitrobenzene 141

Dinitrosulphonic acids formed in Sellite process, utilization of 173 (1/389)

Dinitropiperazine, thermochemistry of 402, 403

bis-(2,2-Dinitropropyl)-N-nitramine, thermal decomposition and activation energy of 402

3.7-Dinitro-1,3,5,7-tetrazabicyclo [3,3,1] nonane (DPT) 391, 392, 393 (III-90) Dinitrotoluenes 151 (I/281-290)

chemical stability of 163 formation of 153 (1/285) industrial production of 154 (I/288) physical (including thermochemical and explosive) properties of 152 (1/282-284)

DINOL see Dinitrodiazophenol DIPAM see Diaminohexanitrodiphenyl

Dipentaerythritol hexanitrate (DPEHN) 310, 315 Diperchlorates, geminal 319 2,2-Diperchloratopropane 319 Diphenyl, nitroderivatives of 205 (I/416) Diphenylether, nitroderivatives of 194, 217 (1/549) Disc mixers 558 (III/504) Di Te U $(N, N-bis(\beta, \beta, \beta)-trinitroethylurea)$ 246, 247, 259 Divinylbenzene, co-polymer with 404 DNPA see Dinitropropylacrylate DNPAF see Acetyl-formyl-2,2-dinitropropanol DNPT see Dinitrozopentamethylenetetramine Dodecylbenzene sulphonate, sodium 530 DPEHN see Dipenthaerythritol hexanitrate 310, 315 (II/195) DPT see 3,7-Dinitro-1,3,5,7-tetrazabicyclo [3,3,1] nonane Drais kneaders 558, 559, 560 (HI/512-514)Dulcitol hexanitrate 309, 310 (II/171, 172)Dynagel 549 Dynamites 539 (III/454, 457, 458, 459, 461, 469, 471, 472, 476, 479, 480, 481) manufacture of (III/511) Dynamit skalny 536 Dynamons 539

Edge runners 558 (III/350) EDNA see Ethylene dinitroamine Electric birefringance of aromatic nitro compounds see Magnetic and electric birefringance

Electric susceptibility of single base powder 584, 585 Electrochemical properties of nitro com-

pounds 90 galvanic cells 90 lasers 90

photoconductivity 90

Electron density in the molecule of nitrobenzene 68

Electron distribution, calculation of 13 π -Electron distribution in nitrobenzene

Electron-Donor-Acceptor complexes (EDA-complexes) see Charge-Transfer Complexes (CT-complexes)

Electronic spectra of the nitro group 69 Electrostatic potential maps (EPM) 102

Energels MA 550

Enoki dynamite 543

Epon X-801 609 ERLA-0510 609 Erythritol tetranitrate 307 (II/100) Esplosivo F.E. 538 Esters of chlorine oxy-acids 319 (II/447) Ethyl nitrate 305 (II/163) Ethyl nitroacrylate 411 Ethylene dinitroamine (EDNA, Haleite) 362-365 (III/18) explosive properties of 364 (III/20) physical and chemical properties of 363 Ethylene dinitrite, decomposition of 318 Ethylene glycol dinitrate 302-303 (II/142)critical diameter of burning 299 Ethylene glycol mononitrate (2-nitratoethanol) 302 (II/142) accident with 553 Ethylene glycol nitrates 302 (II/142) 1-(N-Ethyl)-nitramino-2-ethanol nitrate (Et-NENA) 397 Et-NENA 397 Explosibility of coal dust 527-529 Explosive properties, physical changes on storage of 519 (III/436-438, 518) Explosive working of metals 532 Explosives action of ultrasonic waves on 16 calculation of properties of 2 detection in luggage 623 preventing from charging with static electricity 622 problems of safety in the manufacture and handling of 187, 233, 329, 331, 349, 621-626 (1/391; 11/122, 406; III/361, 686) sensitivity of: to high temperature 11 to impact and to friction 11-17 (I/189)toxicity of 627-630 Explosives Eq. S. 533 (111/429) Explosives P (2-4) 533-534 (III/431) Explosives, packing machine for 564 Explosives with cyclonite as a main component 381-382 Explosives with difluoroamino group (a new class of explosives) 2 EXTEST — European Commission for the Methods of Testing Explosives 526 Extrusion (screw), process 590-596 (III/659)

Flox (Oxygen-Fluorine) 570

Fluorination 270, 273 Fluoroammonium perchlorate 457 Fluorobenzene, derivatives of 199, 200 (I/470) Fluoro-pentanitrobenzene 144 Free radical reactions of nitro compounds 112-115 (I/212). mechanism of 114 Free radicals, formation in the course of thermal decomposition of aromatic nitro compounds 121 from aromatic nitro compounds at temp. 400-600°C 113 Free valence of aromatic cations of nitrobenzene 96 Friedel-Crafts nitrating agents 35 D-Fructose nitrate 351 Fuels in liquid rocket propellants 569. Fulminate, mercuric 462, 464-469 (III/129, 139) Fulminic acid (III/132) esters of 469 polymerization of 464 (III/134) Furoxane, derivatives of 494 Furoxanes 122 (1/602) Fuse, detonating see Detonating fuse

Galacticol hexanitrate 309, 310 (H/171, 172)Gallery for testing permitted explosives 527 (HI/397, 398, 408, 409, 415, 416, 418, 419, 439-446, 463) Galvanic cells 90 Gap test 520-522 (111/435) card gap test 522 dependence on temperature 522 examination with, the ability of explosives to deflagrate 525 Gas bubbles, role of, in explosives 547. Gas chromatography, of alkyl nitrates

Geometry of the nitro group 68

(1/179-181)D-Glucose nitrate 351 (II/440, 441) Glycerol acetate dinitrate 302 Glycerol dinitrates 300 (II/63, 126, 129, 130, (31)

Glycerol 2,4-dinitrophenylether 301 Glycerol, mixed esters of 316 (II/191)

Glycerol mono lactate, nitration of 300 Glycerol - nitrolactate dinitrate 300 Glycerol trinitrate, 295-300 (II/32-124) absorption spectra of 296 (11/45)

burning of 299 chemical properties and stability of 296-298 (II/46) critical diameter of burning of 299 energy of activation of 294, 298 (II/50) explosion and detonation of 299 (II/51) methods of production of 324-332 (II/62-124)physical properties (II/34-45) safety problems in manufacture of 331 (II/122) sensitivity to impact of 298 (11/52) setting point of 295 (II/34) thermal decomposition of 296-298 (H/47)vapour pressure 295 (II/43) Glycerol trinitrite, decomposition of 318 Glycerol 2,4-trinitrophenylether 301 Glyceryl diphenyl, nitration of 301 Glycolurile 396 Glyoxal 396 Grammonals 540 Granulits 539 Granulotol 549 Grignard reagent, action of, on nitro compounds 107, 108 (I/186) Guanidine nitrate 444 (II/466) Guanidine perchlorate 456 (II/485) Guar gum 547

Haleite see Ethylene dinitroamine Halogeno-benzene derivatives of 199, 200 (1/450-470) Heat of detonation, calculation of 6 Heat resistant explosives 17, 202-217 obtaining by two phase methods (PTC and TPC) 217 resistance to irradiation 215 Heat test see Abel ast Heterocyclic nitroamines 372-397 (III/77-127)Hexamethylenediamine, fluorination of Hexamethylenediamine peroxide (Hexamethylenetriperoxide) 499 (III/225,

Hexamine, mechanism of the nitration to cyclonite and octogen 403 n-Hexane, ionizing radiation on nitration of 219 Hexanitrobenzene (HNB) 143 (I/259)

Hexanitrodiphenylamine (Hexyl) 195, 217 (1/161, 295, 417, 556, 562) Hexanitrodiphenylfluoramine 274 Hexanitrodiphenylglycerol mononitrate 301

Hexanitroethane 256, 557 (1/596) Hexanitrostilbene 202, 208-211, 217 Hexanitrobenzene 260 (I/603) Hexogen see Cyclonite Hexyl see Hexanitrodiphenylamine High energy composite propellants with octogen 613 Higher energy smokeless propellants 596-599 (III/670) High pressure action on non explosive compounds 1 High temperature, influence of, on explosives 17 HMX see Octogen Hot spots 11 HTPB see polybutadiene hydroxyterminoted binder Hydrazine 569-572 (II/11, 12, 13; III/295, 296, 305-308) complex salts 445 dinitrate 442 (11/465) diperchlorate 455 nitrate 441, 442, 617 (11/464-465) nitrate complexes 443 perchlorate 455, 617 (II/483) polymer 419 Hydrazinium nitrate see Hydrazine nitrate Hydrazinium perchlorate see Hydrazine perchlorate Hydrazoic acid (III/161-169) derivatives and salts of 469 (III/161) explosive properties of 473, 474 (HII/166)Hydrocarbons, aromatic, by-products in nitration of 64 (I/74) Hydrocellulose nitrate 351 Hydrodynamic theory of detonation 3 Hydrogen bond with the nitrogroup 81-83 (1/170) Hydrolysis of nitrate esters 294 (II/9, 16, 304, 350) Hydroxylamine derivatives, explosive properties of 2 Hydroxylamine perchlorate 456, 617 8-Hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline 23, 24 8-Hydroxyquinoline 38 Hygroscopicity of ammonium nitrate explosives 517 (II/453; III/421)

Igdanit 538, 539 Ignition of methane and coal-dust 529 (III/410-417)

Hypergolic fuel, polymerization of 575

Hypergolic mixtures 568 (III/291)

Hypergolic systems 570-573

Impact sensitivity 11 Impulse, specific see Specific impulse I.N.D.O. calculation of distribution of electrons 13 Infra-red bands of nitro compounds 74, 75, 76 (I/175-179) Inhibition of polymerization by aromatic nitro compounds 115 (I/214-216) Initiating explosives 462-505 (III/120-240)burning of, under reduced pressure 463, 468 complex salts 497 (III/230-231) from aminoguanidine 368 (III/206) Ionizing radiation on nitration 219 Ipso-attack 47, 52, 53, 130 Ipso-ion 50 Ipso-nitration 50-55 Ipso-nitro form, migration of a nitro group through 57 Ipso-position 52 Ipso-products, transformation of 52 Ipso-reaction 50, 55 IRECO Explosives 550 IRFNA 570 Irradiation action on explosives 16 IWFNA 570

Jackson-Meisenheimer σ-complexes

Meisenheimer σ-complexes

Jackson-Meisenheimer reaction

Meisenheimer reaction

Janovsky reaction 96, 103 (1/207, 208, 211, 239, 284)

Jarouse-Makosza reaction 105

JP-4(5) see Non-hypergolic fuels

Karbonites 535, 537 Kempoxite 546 Kiri dynamite 543 Kneaders 515, 558, 560 (III/514, 589) Kohzumite 545 Kuro Carlit 544 Kurotaka Shounan Bakuyaku 544 Knecht compound 345 (II/321, 323, 353)

Laser pulse, action of, on explosives 16
Lasers 90
Laurylsulphonate, sodium 530
Lead bloc expansion, correlation between underwater energies 526
Lead azide 462, 478–484 (III/169–182) crystal structure 479 (III/169) destruction of 487 (III/181)

manufacture of 482-484 (III/178) properties of 479, 487 (III/169, 178) sensitivity of 481 spontaneous explosion of 480, 481 (III/173, 174) stability and reactivity of 482 (III/171-172)storage of 486 toxicity of 487 Lead 2,4-dinitroresorcinate 495 (III/220) Lead 4,6-dinitroresorcinate, basic 495 Lead mononitroresorcinate (LMNR) 494 Lead styphnate 462, 496 (III/213) Lignin, nitroderivatives 351 (II/433) Liquid explosives 568-576 (111/288-319, 491-495) Liquid oxygen explosives (Oxyliquits, LOX) 568 (491-495) Liquid rocket fuel, novel trends in 573 Liquid rocket propellants 568-576 (111/291)analysis of 575 LMNR see Lead mononitroresorcinate LOX see Liquid oxygen explosives Lubricating oils, nitration of (to produce anti-corrosion materials) 218

MAF 571 Magnetic and electric birefringance of aromatic nitro compounds 80 Makosza reaction see Jarouse-Makosza reaction Maltose nitrate 351 D-Mannitol hexanitrate 308 (11/168) p-Mannitol pentanitrate 307 (II/170) D-Mannose nitrate 351 (II/440) MAPO 610, 614 Mass-spectra of isomeric dinitrobenzenes. intensity of the peaks of 89 Mass spectrography of nitro compounds 88 - 90Meisenheimer σ-complexes 98-104 Meisenheimer reaction 97 Mercuric fulminate 462, 464-469 (III/129, 134, 135–136) action of light on 467 behaviour at low temperature 467 burning under reduced pressure 468 chemical properties of 466 (III/139-141)initiating properties of 468 manufacture of 468 (III/149-156) physical properties of 465, 466 (135-139)Metals, adding of, to explosives for increasing the strength 17 (III/266)

Metanits 535, 537 Methylamine nitrate 443, 552 (II/465) explosion of 552 in slurry explosives 549 manufacture of, by the Plöchl reaction Methylamine perchlorate 456 (II/484) 1-Methylnaphthalene, nitroderivatives of 203 Methylnitramine 356 (III/16, 51) Methyl nitrate 305 (II/160) Methyl perchlorate 319 Micro-wave spectroscopy of nitro compounds 80 Mining explosives see Commercial (Mining) explosives Mixers see Mixing and kneading machines Mixing and kneading machines 560, 561 (III/504, 515, 558, 560, 585-588) MMH see Monomethylhydrazine MON see nitrogen oxide (NO) Monomethylhydrazine 571 Mononitroalkanes 218 (1/579-586) methods of obtaining of 218-221 (1/579)Mononitro derivatives of benzene and toluene, industrial methods of dinitration of 154 (1/244-248, 288 - 289) Monopropellants 568 Mononitro toluenes 145 (I/268-281) Multicomponents fuel 574, 575 Mycellar nucleophilic reactions 102 Neftvanoi Amonit 542 (III/489) NENO see Dinitrodi-(β-hydroxyethyl)oxamide dinitrate

Nitramine 361-362 (III/15) Nitramines (N-nitramines and N-nitramides) 354-403 as explosives (III/13) as nitrating agents 42 (1/125) chiral 355 decomposition of 402 general information on 354-361 (III/1-13)general information on preparation of 361 (III/8-13) spectra of 354 (III/3) structure and chemical properties of 354-360 (111/1-7) X-ray analysis of 88 Nitramines, cyclic, 357-359 Nitramines, heterocyclic see Heterocyclic nitramines 372-397 (III/77-127)

B-Nitraminoalanine 360 Nitraminoguanidine 367-368 Nitrate esters 281-351 (II/1-446) activation energy of 293, 294 (II/50, 144, 164, 183, 308) as explosives 293 (II/21) biological action of 295 conversion into nitroalkanes 289 determination of stability of 293 (II/23) dipole moments of 281 (II/3) electron attracting properties and Charge-Transfer Complexes 284-287 formation of 289-292 (II/20-21) from alkanes 292, 293 (I/146) hydrolysis of 287-289 (II/7-18) of monohydroxylic alcohols 304 (II/160-165) reduction of 289 (II/18) spectroscopy of 282-284 (II/4-6) structure of 281 (II/1) ~ X-ray analysis of 88 Nitrating acids, analysis of (rapid control of nitration) 200 Nitrating agents 21–42 (6–49) aliphatic nitro compounds 41 (124) alkyl nitrates and boron trifluoride 36 amylnitrate in the presence of potassium amide 40 n-butyl nitrate — acetone cyanohydrine nitrate - perfluorinated resinesulphonic acid (solid superacid catalyst) cyclonite in sulphuric acid 42 (III/81) dinitrogen pentoxide 29-31 (1/105-107)dinitrogen tetroxide and nitrogen dioxide 31-34 (1/90) dipotassium salts of dinitro cyclic ketones 39 fluorotrinitromethane 41 Friedel-Crafts nitrating agents 35 (1/103)inorganic nitrate salts and trifluoroacetic acid 37 nitramines 42 (I/125) nitrate esters in alkaline medium 39 (1/122)nitric acid 21-24 (I/6-9; III/87) nitric acid and acetic acid (1/42-44) acetic anhydride 26 (I/44) cerium ammonium nitrate or tallium nitrate 27 hydrofluoric acid 26 inorganic nitrate salts and trifluoro-

acetic acid 37

mercury salts 36 (I/110)
phosphoric acid 26 (II/341)
sulphuric acid 24–25 (I/9–41)
sulphuric acid in the presence of in-
organic salts 25 (1/42; 11/346)
trifluoromethane sulphonic acid 25
nitrocollidinium ions 29
nitroguanidine in sulphuric acid 42 (I/125)
nitronium cation and its salts 27-29
nitronium chloride 35 (I/58, 107)
nitronium fluoride 35 (I/58, 107; II/355)
nitronium hexafluorophosphate 29
nitronium tetrafluoroborate 29
trifluoromethyl sulphate 29
nitropyridinium ions 29
nitrosyl chloride 39
nitrous acid 37 (I/116)
nitroxonium ions 29
silver nitrate and boron trifluoride 36
tetranitromethane 41
Nitrating agents with solid superacid
catalyst 35
Nitration and nitrating agents, general in-
formation 21 (I/4-9) Nitration:
aromatic radical cation formation by 55
by-products see By-products in
nitration of aromatic hydrocarbons diffusion control 61
influence of positively charged substi-
tuents on 63
influence of ionizing radiation on 219
influence of gamma radiation on 57-58
(I/126)
ipso 50-55
of alkanes 218, 219, 229-236, 242-243
(1/86, 94)
of alkanes 237, 243 (I/96)
of alkines (mercury catalysed oxidation-
nitration of acetylene) 246, 248
(1/587)
of amylopectine 350
of amylose 350
of aromatic systems 46-64
influence of substituents on 48 (I/63)
theoretical introduction 46-48
of a co-polymer of acetoxystyrene with
divinylbenzene 404
of cyclopentanone 40 of N,N'-Dibenzoylhydrazine 355
of glycerol monolactate 300
of glyceryl diphenyl 301
of heptanone 40
of hexanone 40
of lubricating oils (to produce anticor-
Some (so broader auticol.

rosion materials) 218 of methyl group in α - and γ -picoline 40 of nitrodiazomethane 30, 258 of polyurethanes containing nitrogroups 409-411 products, exact analysis of 153 reversibility of aromatic nitraton 55-57 side reactions 63-64 (I/74-78, 437) solid superacid catalyst of 35 spent acid, denitration environmental problems of 435 theories of (1/53-80) transfer, of alcohols see Nitrocollodinium tetrafluoroborate Nitric acid 21-24 (I/6) basicity of 24 cryometry of 22 physical constants of 22 spectroscopy of 23 structure of 22 Nitric acid, inhibited with HF (IRFNA. IWFNA) 570 Nitric acid, red fuming (RFNA) 21 (1/6) Nitric acid, white fuming (WFNA) 21, 570 Nitrite esters 305, 318 Nitroacetylenes 242 Nitroalkanes 218-236 (1/579-599) as alkylating agents in Friedel-Crafts reactions 223 chemical properties of 221-224 identification of 219 physical contents 242 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance of 77, 79 spectra of 69, 73, 74, 75 steric effects 269 Nitroalkanes, substituted 268-269 thermal decomposition of 268 thermochemical properties of 269 Nitroalkenes 236-242 (1/81, 95, 107) method of preparation 236-239 Nitroalcohols and unsaturated acids, esters of 229 Nitroalkylphosphonate esters, obtaining of Nitroalkyl acetate polymer 441 Nitroamines see Nitramines Nitroamino derivatives of fluorobenzene 200 Nitroanisols 194 9-Nitroanthracene, reversibility of the nitration of 56 Nitrobenzene 139 (I/231) electron density in the molecule of 68 electron distribution in 96 electrophilic and nucleophilic substi-

tution 96, 106 electronic spectra of 71, 73 free valence of aromatic cations of 96 liquid explosives (mixtures with) 139 (HI/289)mercuration of 112 nitration with nitric acid in the presence of mercuric oxide 113 reaction with: carbanion 104 Grignard reagent 108 hydroxyl produced by hydrogen peroxide ferrous salt 112 pyrolysis of 139 substitution with phenyl radical 113 Nitrobenzyl halogenides, reaction with alcoholic potassium hydroxide to form nitroderivatives of stilbene 210 Nitrocarboxylic acids 257 Nitrocellulose (cellulose nitrates) 339-349 (II/213-215, 234-413) continuous methods of manufacture of 345, 347-348 (II/391) determining the quantity of sulphate groups 342 drying of (Finska Forcit Method) 348 - 349free of sulphate 342 (II/346-347) heat of combustion and formation 341 manufacture of 345-349 (362-413) mixed esters: nitrates and sulphates of. causing the low stability 342 (11/293-298)semi-continuous method of manufacture 345-347 pyrolysis of 341 safety in the manufacture of 349 (II/380, 406)stabilization of 343-345 (II/393) thermochemical properties of 341 (H/313)Nitrocollodinium tetrafluoroborate, transfer nitration of alcohols with 291 Nitro compounds as explosives (I/188) biological activity of 90 infra-red and Raman spectroscopy of mass spectrography of 88-90 micro-wave spectroscopy of 80 nuclear magnetic resonance of 77-80 (1/179)optical rotatory dispersion of 81 oxido-reduction of 117 photochemistry of 129-135 (I/225) photo conductivity of 133 photolysis of 134 proton magnetic resonance 77, 78

spectroscopy of 68 structures and physico-chemical properties of 68 (I/165-187) thermochemistry of 88 Nitro compounds, aliphatic see Aliphatic nitro compounds 218-269 Nitro compounds, amino 195, 202, 217 (1/206, 562)diazotization of 118 Nitro compounds, aromatic, reactivity of 96-112 (I/192) action of bases in nucleophilic reactions of 104-107 (I/303-304) action of Grignard reagent on 107-108 (I/187)action on polymerization of 115 (I/214) as oxidizing agent 118 1,3-cycloaddition of 119 diazotization of amino nitro compounds formation of nitroso compounds 118 free radical reactions 112 (I/212) inhibition of polymerization by 115 (1/214)Jackson-Meisenheimer reaction and σcomplexes 98-102 Janovsky reaction 103 (I/207) mycellar nucleophilic reactions 102 nucleophilic addition and substitution 97-98 (1/197) nucleophilic substitution in gas phase 110 oxido-reduction of 117 photolysis 134 photoreduction 131 reaction of radical ions 110-112 reaction with diazomethane 109 (1/195) reaction with hydroxylamine to form aminonitro derivatives (I/206) Richter reaction, mechanism of 109 (1/205)reduction, of 115-118 see Reduction substitution of 96-9 thermal stability 120, 121 N-Nitro compounds 354-403 (III/1-127) see Nitramines p-Nitrocumyl system 227 Nitrocycloalkanes 228, 229 (I/84, 252) Nitrocyclohexandienylacetates 52 Nitroderivatives of benzene, toluene and other aromatics 138-201 (1/230) of aniline: hexanitrodiphenylamine (Hexyl) 195, 217 (I/562) picramic acid 195 (I/571) other aromatic nitro compounds with

amino-groups (DATB, TATB,

DIPAM) 195, 202 of benzene 138-140 (I/230-262) of ether, picric acid 194 (I/545-554) of ethylbenzene 191 (I/414) of halogenohydrocarbons 191, 199-200 of phenols: picric acid and salts of 191-192 (I/484, 525) 2,4-dinitroresorcinol 192 (I/536) styphnic acid 193 (I/538) tetranitrodian 193 of toluene 144-190 (1/265-339) Nitrodiazomethane 1, 30 Nitrodiazomethanes 30, 258 Nitrodiethanolamine dinitrate (DINA) 368-369 (III/9, 36) Nitroenamines 261 N-Nitroenamines 361 α-Nitroesters 220 Nitroethane 226 (I/86, 95, 96, 132, 168) Nitroethyl acrylate 412 Nitroethyl methacrylate 412 Nitroethylene, method of preparing from 1-chloro-2-nitroethane 405 Nitroethylene polymer 404-405 (1/596) Nitroform 245 (1/82, 125, 587, 599) manufacture of 248-251 properties of 246 (1/588) Nitrogen dioxide see Dinitrogen tetroxide Nitrogen fluoride compounds 270 Nitrogen fluorides in rocket propulsion Nitrogen Magnetic Resonance of aliphatic and aromatic nitro compounds 78 - 80Nitrogen oxide (NO) 570 Nitrogen pentoxide see Dinitrogen pentoxide Nitrogen sulphide 2 (III/229) Nitrogen trifluoride 271 Nitrogen trioxide (I/88, 109, 110) Nitroglycerine see glycerol trinitrate N-Nitroglycine 360 Nitro group electronic spectra of 69 geometry of 68 hydrogen bond with 81-83 (I/170) indirect methods of introducing the 58-59 by oxidation of primary amino group, oximes and diazo: compounds 60 (I/131) by substitution of various groups: aldehyde, azo, alkyl, t-butyl. carboxyl, chloromercuric, diazo, halogen, hydroxyl, ketone 59

(I/127-130), sulphonic 58, 191 migration of, through ipso-nitro form nucleophilic displacement of 98 Nitroguanidine 365-367 (I/125, 126; III/22-33) bond lengths 367 (III/24) chemical properties of 365 (III/25) dinitroamines from 361 perchlorate 456 N-Nitrohydrazine 355 Nitroinden polymer 404 β-Nitroketones 220 β-Nitromercurial chloride 221 Nitromethane 224 (I/579) dangerous salts of 222 (I/586; III/136) decomposition of 225 infra-red and Raman spectra of 74 physico-chemical and explosive properties of 224-225 (1/580-586) practical use as an explosive 226 Nitromethyl nitrate ester 30 Nitronaphthols, lead salts of 497 Nitronic acid esters, reaction with acetylene derivatives and dipolephiles 119 N-Nitro-O-nitro compounds 397 Nitro-nitroso alkanes ('Pseudonitroles') 259 Nitronium fluoride 47 Nitronium boron tetrafluoride 47 Nitronium hexafluorophosphate 29 Nitronium ion 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 32, 33; 34, 38, 46, 47 nitrogen resonance spectra of 80 Nitronium perchlorate 457, 617 (1/19) Nitronium salts 27, 28, 29 (I/12) Nitrophenols 191 (I/492) N-Nitro polymers 420 O-Nitro polymers 413-419 (II/173) Nitropolystyrene and its derivatives 404 (1/418-419)Nitropropane 226 β-Nitropropionic acid 218 Nitroso compounds, formation of, by reduction of aromatic nitro compounds 115 Nitrosonium ion 37 Nitrosyl perchlorate 456 (II/484) Nitrotoluene oxidation of 145 o-Nitrotoluene, reaction to o-cyanoaniline Nitrous acid 37 (I/116) NONA (2,2',2",4,4',4",6,6',6"-Nonaterphenyl) 217 Nonel detonating fuse 554 Non-hypergolic fuels 571, 573

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance of nitro compounds 77–80 (I/179)

Nucleophilic displacement of nitro groups 98

Nucleophilic reactions of nitro compounds 96–98

Nucleophilic substitutions in gas phase 110

Octal 394, 395

Octogen (HMX) 382–395, 613

(III/117–119)

activation energy of 388 explosives with, as a main component chemical properties of 387-388 formation of additional complexes 387 - 388high energy composite propellants with mechanism of the nitration of hexamine to octogen and cyclonite 403 preparation of 391-393 rate of burning of 390 separation from hexogen 388 solubility of 387 specification for 393-394 stability of 387 structure and physical properties of 383-387 (HI/117) thermal decomposition of 388-390 thermochemical and explosive properties of 390 Octol 394 Optical rotatory dispersion of compounds with a nitro group 81 Organic azides, danger of handling 473 Oxidation of aluminium in ammonium nitrate explosives 519 Oxidation of oximes 60 (I/131) Oxidation of primary amino group 60 (1/131)N-Oxides 323 Oxidizers in liquid rocket propellants 569, 570, 574 Oxidizers, novel, in rocket propellants 574 Oxido-reduction of nitro compounds 117 Oximes, oxidation of 60 (1/131) 4-Oximinoizoxazol-5(4H)-ones, photolysis and pyrolysis leading to esters of fulminic acid 469 Oxy-acids of chlorine, esters of 319 (II/447)Oxycellulose 345 (II/321)

Oxygen balance (OB) 2 (I/2)

Oxygen carriers in slurry explosives 548
see water-gel explosives
Oxygen difluoride 571, 574
Oxygen/Fluorine see Flox 570
(1,2-Oxypropylene)diol, poly (PPG) 604

Packing machine for explosives 564 PBAA see Polybutadiene binders with carboxylic function 605 PBAN see Polybutadiene binders with carboxylic function 602, 603, 605. 606, 607, 618, 620 PEDN see Pentaerythritol dinitrate Pentaerythritol 314, 316, 317 (II/175, 187)mixed esters of 316 (II/191) nitration of 314 (II/185) Pentaerythritol dinitrate (PEDN) 317, 318 reaction with cyanure chloride 317 Pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN) 310-317 (II/175-191) explosive properties of 313 (II/183-185, 186) general properties of 310, 311 (11/176-183)manufacture of 333-338 (II/185-191) solubility in nitric acid 314 thermodynamic properties and thermal decomposition of 311 (II/181-183) Pentamethylnitrobenzene, reversibility of the nitration reaction 56 Pentanitrobenzene 142 Pentanitrophenyl ethanol 207 Pentitol pentanitrates 307 (II/168) 'Peptidyl' 404 Perchlorate complex salts 455 (II/230) Perchlorate, fluoramonium 457 Perchlorates of metals 454 (230) Perchloric acid 457, 458 (II/313) thermal decomposition of 457 Perchloryl group, compounds containing the 2 Perchloryl fluoride 571 (II/488; III/313) Perdeuteronitromethane 1 Permitted Slurries 552 Perfluoroguanidine 272 Peroxides 499 (III/225, 299) Peroxytrifluoracetic acid, oxidation of oximes to nitro compounds with 219 PETN see Pentaerythritol tetranitrate PETriN (Pentaerythritol trinitrate) 317. 318 (II/194) Phase-Transfer-Catalysis 104, 105, 217 see Jarousse-Makosza reaction

Phenylnitromethane 226 (I/96, 123, 275, electronic spectra of 71 nitroderivatives of 227 (I/399, 598) Photochemistry of nitro compounds 129-135 (I/225) Photoconductivity of nitro compounds 99, 133 Photolysis of aromatic nitro compounds Photoreduction of aromatic nitro compounds 131 Phthalic anhydride nitration, danger of Physical changes on storage of explosives 519 (III/436-438, 518) α- and γ-Picoline, nitration of methyl group in 40 Picramic acid 195 (I/571) Picric acid 191 (I/486-520) salts of 192 (1/525, 530; III/212) Picric acid ethers 194 (I/545-554) Picryl chloride 200 (I/459-465) Picryl fluoride 199 (I/470) Planetary mixers 558 (III/512-514) Plastic bonded explosives 420 (III/203) Plastisol propellants see slurry-cast propellants Plöchl reaction, manufacture of methylamine nitrate by 551 Pobedit 541 Polar Ajax 533 (III/466) Polar Viking 533 (III/468) Polyacetylene 1,622 as conducting agent 622 Polybutadiene binders see Binders in composite propellants Polybutadiene binders with carboxylic function 602, 605 Polybutadiene hydroxy terminated binders (HTPB) 602-609 Polyester of dinitrocarboxylic acids and dinitrodiols 413 Polyethylene hydrazine perchlorate 419 Polyhydroxylic alcohol esters 307-318 (II/166)Polymerization of hypergolic fuel 575 Polymers, explosive 404 Polymers, C-nitro 404 (I/418-419) Polynitro aliphatic compounds 242-245 (1/587)Polynitro aromatic addition compounds, Xray analysis of 88 Poly(1,2-oxypropylene)diol(PPG) 604 Poly-p-phenylene arsenic pentafluoride, as conducting agent 622 Polyurethane binders 602, 603, 605

Polyurethane-resin propellants (JPLX 500) Polyurethanes containing nitro groups, nitration of 409-411 Polyurethanes with aliphatic C- and Nnitro groups 405-411 Polyvinylalcohol, nitration of 415-418 (II/173)Polyvinyl nitrate 351 (II/173) Poly (vinyl chloride) plastisol propellant (PVC) 611-612 Polyvinyl nitrate 413-419 (II/173) chemical and physical properties of 413-414 decomposition of 415 explosive properties of 414-415 modification of 419 practical use of 418 preparation of 415-418 (II/173) 'Portanol' 563, 565 Potassium perchlorate 617 Potential heat resistant explosives 213-215 Powder, manufacture of 585 (III/641) PPG see Poly(1,2-oxypropylene)diol Primary explosives 462-505 (HI/129-240) Primers, manufacture of 498 Production of nitrate esters 324-337 (III/62-125, 185) n-Propane, ionizing radiation on nitration of 219 Propellant grains, shapes of the 618, 619 (III/366)Properties of explosives, calculation of 2 Propione peroxide 499 Propyl nitrates 306 (II/165) Proton Magnetic Resonance of aliphatic and aromatic nitro compounds 77, PYA, Polyvinyl alcohol 415 (II/173)

Radiation gamma, influence of, on the nitration 57 (I/126)
Raffinose nitrate 351
Raman spectrometry, using to study the structure of explosives immediately preceding the decomposition produced by shock 77
Raman spectroscopy of nitro compound 74
RDX see Cyclonit
Reaction potential map (RPM) 102
Reactions of aromatic nitro compounds:

action of bases in nucleophilic reactions 104-107 with carbon monoxide 118 with diazomethane 109 (I/195) 'vicarious' substitution 106 Reactions of radical ions 110-112 Reactivity of aromatic nitro compounds see Nitro compounds. aromatic, reactivity of Reduction: electrochemical of 1,1,1-trinitroethane of aromatic nitro compounds 115-117 with formation of furoxane derivatives with formation of nitroso compounds 115 Reolit C 550 Reomexes 550 RFNA see Nitric acid, red fuming 21 Richter reaction, mechanism of 109, 110 (1/205)Rubber, conductive 622 Saccharose nitrate 351 Sachs and Hipert rule 130 Safety against methane and coal dust 527 (III/409-491)

theory of 529 Safety of explosives, general description of 626 (III/413) Safety of manufacture and handling of aromatic nitro compounds 187-190 (1/391)Safety problems in the manufacture and handling of explosives 621-630 Sakura dynamite 543 Saletrol 535 Salts of nitric acid 437–444 (II/450) Salts of oxy acids of chlorine 444-457 (11/476)SBA see Water-gel (Slurry) blasting agents 550 Screw-extrusion process 590-596 (III/659)Securit 546 Selectid granulated 541 'Sellite' Process see Trinitrotoluene sulphitation of 172 Semi-continuous method of manufacture of nitrocellulose 345-347 Sensitivity of explosives to high temperature 11

to impact and to friction 11-17 (I/189) Shiza-Usne dynamite 543 Shot-firing in mines, condition of 524 (III/406)Shounan Bakuyaku 544 Skalinit 532 Silver azide 484–486 (III/182) Single base powder 578 electric susceptibility of 584-585 kinetics of decomposition of 584 manufacture of 585 stabilizing of 583 Skalnyi Ammonal 540 Slurried trinitrotoluene, properties of 551 Slurries permitted 552 Slurry-cast propellants 588-590 (III/677) Slurry Explosives 545-554 advantages of 547 aluminium in 548 cross-linking agents in 548 hazards in manufacture, storage, transportation and handling of 547, 549, 562 history of 546-547 oxygen carriers in 548 permitted 552 surface active and emulsifying agents with high explosives 549, 550, 552, 553 with nitroglycerine based explosives Slurry Explosives in different countries 549-551 Smokeless powder 577-601 (III/528) erosiveness of 585 (III/531, 548) free radicals in the change of diphenylamine 581-582 stability of 577, 579-581 (III/550-559) stabilizers of 582-584 (III/559-567) Specific impulse by composite propellants 605, 606, 610, 611, 612, 613 by liquid rocket propellants 569 Spiral way of detonation of mixed explosives 523 Sodium azide, manufacture of 488-490 Solvent effect on ultraviolet-visible spectra p-Sorbitol hexanitrate 309, 310 (II/171, Sorguyl (Tetranitroglycolurile) 394 Spectroscopy of nitro compounds 68 denitration environmental problems of from cyclonite (RDX) manufacture 433-435 (III/93, 98-102)

from nitrocellulose manufacture 435 (II/374)from nitration of alcohols (general problems) 422 from nitration of glycerol 423-427 (II/84)denitration of 423-427 stabilization of 423 re-use of, to nitrate toluene to DNT stabilization of 423 from PETN manufacture 429 from TNT manufacture 435 (I/353, 356, 359, 364) recovery of 422 (I/142; II/83) Stability of commercial explosives 519 (III/436, 518) Starch nitrates (nitrostarch) 349-350 (II/418)Static electricity 622 Static pressure action on explosives 1 Stilbene, nitroderivatives of 208, 217 Strength of explosives, increasing the 17 Strength of mining explosives 525 determination by firing in a coal burden determination by underwater detonation Structures physico-chemical properties of nitro compounds 68 (I/165) Styphnic acid 193 (1/538-541) lead salts of 462 (III/213-220) pK, deviation from the Hammett relation 191 Substitution of various groups by the nitro group see Nitro group, indirect methods of introducing the Sulphur Ammonit 542 (III/488) Sunvexes 550 Superacid 35 Superoxides 500 Surface active and emulsifying agents in Slurry Explosives 548 Surfactants, addition to increase the detonation ability of AN-FO 530 SX-2, Explosive (British 'flexible') 420

TACOT (Tetranitro derivatives of dibenzo-1,3a,4,6a-tetrazapentalene) 211 Tagging of commercial explosives 625 TATB see 1,3,5-Trinitro-2,4,6-triaminobenzene Tovon 550 TDI see Toluene diizocyanate TEAT 610 Tellex mixer 560, 561

Theory of safety against methane and coaldust 529 Testing permitted explosives, galleries for 527 (III/397-398, 409, 413-420, 439-446, 463-464) Tetracene 462, 490 (III/206) N, N, N', N'-Tetrafluorohexamethylenediamine 272 Tetrafluorohydrazine 272, 275, 276, 571 Tetramethylammonium nitrate 443 (II/466)Tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine (TMPD) 284, 285, 286 1,3,5,7-Tetranitroadamantane (TNA) 214 Tetranitroaniline 274 (I/556, 560-561) Tetranitroazoxybenzene 170 1,2,3,5-Tetranitrobenzene 141 1,2,4,5-Tetranitrobenzene 142 (1/257, 259) 1,2,3,4-Tetranitrobenzene 142 Tetranitrodian 193 Tetranitroglycolurile see Sorguyl Tetranitromethane 251-256 (1/75, 82, 124, 125, 187, 188, 215, 376, 579, 588-594; III/290, 297) chemical properties 252 (I/589-590) denitration by electrochemical reduction explosive properties of 255 (1/590-593) physical and physico-chemical properties of 251 (1/588-589) preparation of 256 (I/593-594) toxicity of 256 (1/593) 1.3,5,7-Tetranitro-1,3,5,7-tetrazacyclooctane see Octogen Tetrazene see Tetracene Tetrazole, derivatives and their salts 492 (III/210)Tetryl 370-371 (I/129, 151, 161, 222, 295, 400, III/40-62) burning of 371 thermal decomposition of 370-371 (III/52-53)Thermal analysis of explosives see Thermochemistry Thermal stability of aromatic nitro compounds 120, 121 Thermochemistry 88 Thermostable explosives see Heat resistant explosives TMPD see Tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine

TNA see 1,3,5,7-Tetranitroadamantane

TNT see Trinitrotoluene

Toku-shiraume dynamite 543

Tokugiri dynamite 543

Toku-Ume dynamite 543 Toluene, electronic spectra of 71 industrial methods of mononitration of 145-151 (I/232) isomer control in nitration of 144 2,4-Toluene diisocyanate (TDI) 603, 605 Torpexes 202 Tovex 549, 550 Toxic gases produced by detonation 516 Toxicity of explosives 627-630 Toxicity of nitro compounds 91 TPEON see Tripentaerythritol octanitrate 310 Transfer, nitration of alcohols with nitrocollodinium tetrafluoroborate see Nitrocollodinium tetrafluoroborate Transmission of detonation see Gap test 1,3,5-Triamino-2,4-dinitrobenzene 275 Triazide, cyanic 474 (HI/194) Triazidotrinitrobenzene 462, 497 (III/193)Trichlorotrinitrobenzene 191, 205 (1/469) Triethylene glycol dinitrate 303, 333 (11/154)problems connected with manufacture of 333 Trifluorotrinitrobenzene 199, 200 sym. Trinitrobenzene 140 (I/248-255) action of Grignard reagent on 107 laboratory method of obtaining of, by nitrating of m-dinitrobenzene 140 1.2.3-Trinitrobenzene 144 (I/248-257) 2.4,6-Trinitrobenzyl chloride 211 Trinitrocresol 144 (I/337, 532-535) 1.1.1-Trinitroethane, denitration by electrochemical reduction 228 Trinitroethyl acrylate 412 Trinitroethylbenzene 414 N', N'-bis- (β, β, β) -Trinitroethylurea see Di Te U Trinitroglycerine see glycerol trinitrate Trinitromethane derivatives 245 (I/587) Trinitronaphthalene 23 (1/214, 432) Trinitrotoluene 160-187 (I/290-340, 345 - 393) chemical changes during isothermal decomposition of 162 chemical properties of 164 (I/300, 329) impurities of 171-172 (I/326-339) influence of various 'foreign' substances on the decomposition temperature of 189 manufacture of 176-190 (1/345) physical (including thermochemical and explosive) properties of 160, 551 (1/291, 299, 318, 327) salts of 189

slurried, properties of 551 spectrophotometric quantitative analysis of, in the presence of cyclonite, octogen and waxes 73 sulphitation ('Sellite' Process) of crude 172-175 (I/332, 379) unsymmetrical isomers of, and byproducts of nitration of toluene 166-172 (I/326-339) utilisation of by-products formed in the 'Sellite' process 173-175 1,3,5-Trinitro-1,3,5-triazacyclohexane see cyclonite 1,3,5-Trinitro-2,4,6-triaminobenzene (TATB) 203 Tripentaerythritol octanitrate (TPEON) 2,8,5-Triphenyl-tris-triazolobenzene. nitroderivatives of 215 Tripentaerythritoloctanitrate 310 Trityl cation 272 Trityldifluoramine Two phase system (TPC) 217

UDMH see unsym. Dimethylhydrazine
569-573
Uglenits 541
Ultrasonic waves, action of, on explosives
16
Ultraviolet-visible spectra, solvent effect
on 73
Underwater energies, correlation between
lead block expansion 526
Urbanite 545
Urea, nitroderivatives of 247, 259

Vulcania 535 Vulcanite 535

Wasagel explosives 549
Waste water (I/161)
Water-Gel (Slurry) Blasting Agent (SBA)
550
Water-Gel (Slurry) Explosives (SE) 545
Water resistance of commercial explosives
518
Werner-Pfleiderer kneaders 558, 560
(III/586-587)
Wetter-Carbonit 533
Wetter-Devonit A 532
Wetter-Energit B 533
Wetter-Nobelit B 533
Wetter-Roburit B 532
Wetter-Salit 532

648

SUBJECT INDEX

Wetter-Securit C 533
Wetter-Wasagit B 533
Wetter-Westphalit B 533
'White compound' 169
White fuming nitric acid (WFNA) 21,570 (III/87) Wurster cation 284, 307, 308

X-Ray analysis of aliphatic, nitro com-pounds nitrate esters, nitramines and polynitro aromatic addition com-pounds 88 D-Xylitol pentanitrate 307

Xenon trioxide, explosive properties of 2

Zernogranulit 538, 540

CONTENTS OF VOLUME I

	page
Preface	xiii
Classification of explosives	1
Literature	3
Chapter I. Nitration and Nitrating Agents	
General information Nitric acid Nitric acid in admixture with other mineral acids Earlier work More recent studies Cryometric investigations Conductometric studies Isolation of salts in which nitric acid is a cation Examination of the nitric acid spectrum (alone and in mixture with sulphuric acid) Ultra-violet absorption spectrum Raman spectrum Structure of nitronium (nitryl) ion NO ⁺ Infra-red absorption spectra Vapour pressure measurement Thermochemical measurements Density measurements Viscosity measurements Application of kinetic studies to elucidate the structure of nitrating mixtures Nitric acid and sulphuric dioxide Nitric acid and fluorine compounds Nitric acid and perchloric acid Nitric acid and acetic acid or anhydride Nitric acid and acetic acid or anhydride Solutions of nitric acid in organic solvents Nitric acid salts in mixture with other acids Metal nitrates in the presence of Friedel-Crafts catalysts Literature Chapter II. Nitration Theories	4 6 9 14 14 16 19 19 22 25 26 27 30 31 31 33 41 42 42 42 42 44 45 46 46 49
Nitration as an addition reaction Nitration as a double exchange reaction	53 60

649

650	CONTENTS	
Orientation of Nitro Groups Side reactions in the nitration process Literature		63 74 78
Chapter III. Nitration Agents a	and Methods more rarely used	
Nitration of alkenes and alkynes with Nitration with dilute nitric acid Electrolytic nitration Nitration with nitric acid vapour Nitrogen dioxide Nitration with nitrogen dioxide alon Aromatic compounds Paraffin hydrocarbons Unsaturated hydrocarbons Unsaturated hydrocarbons Nitration with nitrogen dioxide in the Nitration with nitrogen dioxide in the Photonitration with nitrogen dioxide in the Photonitration with nitrogen dioxide Nitrogen Pentoxide (Nitroium chloride Nitryl Chloride (Nitronium fluoride, Nitrogen dioxide (Nitrous anhydride Nitrois acid in the presence of mercur Nitration mixtures with strong oxidi. Nitrous acid as a nitrating catalyst at Nitrous acid in the presence of hydro Nitration with pernitrous acid Organic compounds as nitrating age Nitric Nitric acid esters Nitric esters in mixtures with sulphu Nitric esters in alkaline medium Acyl nitrates (mixed anhydrides) Nitrates of some organic bases Aliphatic Nitro Compounds Tetranitromethane and hexanitroetl Nitroguanidine Nitration under influence of gamma ra Indirect methods of introducing a nitro Substitution of sulphonic groups Substitution of halogen Other nitration reactions by substitution Introducing the nitro group by oxidatic Introducing a nitrogen and pr	presence of sulphuric acid e presence of Friedel-Crafts catalysts e presence of activated silica e le) . NO ₂ C1) . NO ₂ F) e) ic nitrate zing agents id as nitrating agent ogen peroxide ints ric acid inane diation o group	81 83 86 86 90 92 94 96 102 103 105 105 107 109 110 115 116 120 121 122 122 122 122 122 122
Chapter IV. Nitration with Nitr	rating mixtures	
Nitrating mixtures Composition of nitrating mixtures Utilization of spent acid Enthalpy of nitrating mixtures Heats of dilution Mixing the acids		139 139 142 146 149 150

CONTENTS	651
Calculation of acid mixtures Temperature of nitration Solubility of nitro compounds Design of nitrators Heat exchange devices Stirrers Product separation and discharge of the nitrator Waste Water Literature	150 151 153 155 156 156 159 161 164
Chapter V. General Information on Nitro Compounds	
Constitution of the Nitro Group Visible and ultra-violet absorption spectra Infra-red absorption spectra Nuclear magnetic resonance and X-ray examination of nitro compounds Chemical properties of nitro compounds Primary, secondary and tertiary nitro compounds Heterocyclic nitro compounds Nitro compounds as explosives Literature	165 168 175 179 181 181 187 188 189
Chapter VI. Aromatic Nitro Compounds	
Reactivity of the nitro group Influence of nitro group on reactivity of hydrogen atoms and substituents. Nucleophilic reactions Free radical reactions Inhibiting action of nitro compounds on polymerization Vulcanization of rubber with aromatic nitro compounds Influence of nitro groups on some physico-chemical properties of phenols and amines Behaviour of nitro compounds in concentrated acids Addition compounds of aromatic polynitro compounds Other reactions of nitro compounds Literature	192 197 212 214 216 217 218 220 225 225
Tity Nites Desiredings of Renzene	
Nitrobenzene Physical properties Chemical properties Toxicity of nitrobenzene Preparation of nitrobenzene Dinitrobenzenes Physical properties Chemical properties Chemical properties Toxicity of dinitrobenzenes Explosive properties of dinitrobenzene Sensitivity to impact Preparation of dinitrobenzenes Nitration in two stages in two nitrators Purification Nitration in two stages in one nitrator	230 231 23 23 23 23 24 24 24 24 24 24 24

	1	e	_
- 1	М	٦.	- 7
	v	J	-

CONTENTS

Purification	249
Trinitrobenzenes	248
Physical properties of sym-trinitrobenzene	248 249
Chemical properties of sym-trinitrobenzene	249
Reaction with alkalis	249
Oxidation	252
Reduction	252
Reactions specific to sym-trinitrobenzene	252
Addition compounds	252
Preparation of sym-trinitrobenzene	254
Direct nitration of m-dinitrobenzene	254
Preparation from α-trinitrotoluene	254
Preparation from picryl chloride	255
Preparation from benzyl chloride	255
Preparation from m-xylene Other preparatory reactions	256
Preparations of unsymmetrical isomers of saists	256
Preparations of unsymmetrical isomers of trinitrobenzene Tetranitrobenzenes	256
1,2,4,6-Tetranitrobenzene	257
1,2,4,5-Tetranitrobenzene	257
Hexanitrobenzene	259
Thermochemical properties of nitro derivatives of benzene	259
Literature	259
	262
Chapter VIII. Nitro Derivatives of Toluene	
Nitration of toluene	265
Mononitrotoluenes	265
Physical properties	268
Thermochemical properties	268 269
Chemical properties	269
Toxicity	270
Preparation of mononitro toluenes	271
Industrial methods of nitration of toluene	275
Separation of isomers	277
Distillation of crude nitrotoluene	277
Crystallization of p-nitrotoluene	277
Distillation of the mother liquor	278
Continuous vacuum distillation of mononitrotoluene	278
Preparation of pure isomers Dinitrotoluenes	. 280
	281
Physical properties Thermochemical properties	282
Thermochemical properties Chemical properties	282
Toxicity	283
Preparation of dinitrotoluenes	284
Industrial methods of preparation of dinitrotoluenes	285
Preparation of pure isomers	288
x-Trinitrotoluene (TNT)	289
Physical properties	290
Melting point and purity	291
Solubility	291
Hygroscopicity	292
Specific gravity and density of loading	296 296
Plastic properties of TNT	296
Crystallization	297
	671

CONTENTS	653
Boiling point and vapour pressure	297
Absorptivity	298
Thermochemical properties	299
Specific heat	299
Heat of crystallization and heat of evaporation	299
Heat of combustion and heat of formation	299
Heat of nitration	299 300
Chemical properties	300
Reactions with acids and alkalis	304
Reaction with inorganic substances	306
Effect of heat	307
Effect of light	308
Reaction with sodium sulphite	308
Other reactions	310
Addition products Elucidation of the structure of α-trinitrotoluene	311
Kinetics of the nitration of dinitrotoluene to trinitrotoluene	312
Explosive properties of TNT	318
Toxicity of α-trinitrotoluene	322
Metabolism of trinitrotoluene	325
Unsymmetrical isomers of trinitrotoluenes	326
Physical properties	327
Thermochemical properties	327
Heat of crystallization	327 327
Heat of combustion and of formation	329
Heat of nitration	329
Chemical properties	330
Reactions with alkalis	332
Reaction with sodium sulphite	336
Effect of light	336
Preparation and constitution of unsymmetrical trinitrotoluenes	337
Other by-products in the nitration of toluene Tetranitrotoluene	339
	340
Literature	
Chapter IX. TNT Manufacture	
Toluene	345
Nitration of toluene to TNT	. 347
General remarks	347
Three-stage process for manufacture of TNT	347 348
Old French method	348
Nitration of toluene to MNT ("monitration")	348
Nitration of MNT to DNT ("dinitration")	349
Nitration of DNT to TNT ("trinitration")	350
Acid usage control	350
Washing of TNT and preparing it for final purification	351
Old British method	351
Detoluction Nitration of MNT and DNT to TNT	354
Old U.S.S.R. method (according to Gorst)	354
Mononitration of toluene	356
Dinitration	356
Trinitration	357
German method	357

	-	
L	-	-4
_	~	a
u	~	7

CONTENTS

Mononitration		CONTENTS
Dinitration	357	
Trinitration	357	Nitro derivatives of mesitylene
Nitration plant	359	Nitro derivatives of ethylbenzene
Two-stage manufacture of TNIT	360	Nitro-solvent-naphtha
Two-stage manufacture of TNT (old Italian method) Material balance	361	Hexanitrostilbene
Continuous methods of nitration	363	Nitro derivatives of diphenyl
Earlier methods	364	Nitration of mixtures
Modern methods	365	Nitro derivatives of polymers
British method	365	Literature
German method	366	
Swedish Reference	366	
Swedish Normal method	368	Chapter XI. Nitro Derivatives of Naphthalene
Swedish-Norwegian Chematur and Norsk Spraengstoff industri method Purification of TNT	370	Chapter Al. Nitro Derivatives of Naphthalene
Purification by a service to the ser	371	General information
Purification by crystallization	376	
Sulphitation and drying of TNT	377	Mononitro derivatives of naphthalene
French method	379	Dinitro derivatives of naphthalene
British method	379	Physical properties
German method	380	Composition of the commercial product
Continuous method	384	Chemical properties
Schematic diagram of a plant for continuous TNT manufacture Utilization and neutralizing of sulphitation I	385	Application
Utilization and neutralizing of sulphitation liquors Waste waters	386	Trinitro derivatives of naphthalene
	389	Chemical properties
Safety in TNT manufacture	390	Structure of α- and γ-isomers
Literature	391	α-Trinitronaphthalene
	393	γ-Trinitronaphthalene
		Tetranitro derivatives of naphthalene
Chanter		Structure of tetranitronaphthalenes
Chapter X. Nitro Derivatives of Higher Benzene Homologues		Thermochemical properties of nitro naphthalenes
Trigher Benzene Homologues		Side reactions of the nitration of naphthalene
Nitro derivatives of xylanes		Manufacture of nitro derivatives of naphthalene
Isomers of mononitro m vide - () () ()	395	Nitration of naphthalene to mononitronapthalene
	397	German method
asomers of filliffo-ph-vylane (Table)	398	Separation
* Hysical Dioperties of 2.4.6 builting	398	Granulation and washing
	399	French method
Proportion of A A-trinitae	399	Nitration of naphthalene to dinitronaphthalene
Application of TNX	401	German method
Mononitro derivatives of a said	401	French method
	402	Nitration of nitronaphthalene to dinitronaphthalene
min delivelives of a and n mil	402	French method
Manufacture of trinitroxylene (TNX)	402	Nitration of nitronaphthalene to trinitronaphthalene
regione	404	French method
Separation of xylene isomers by freezing	404	2-Methyl-1-nitronaphthalene
Chemical methods of separating m-xylene One-stage preparation of TNN		Literature
One-stage preparation of TNX	405	
Two-stage preparation of TNX	406	
Nitration via DNX	406	Charter VII Nite D. 1 at a CIII.
Nitration via MNX	408	Chapter XII. Nitro Derivatives of Halogenobenzenes
Three stage preparation of TNX	408	
Mononitration	409	Nitro derivatives of chlorobenzene
Nitration of MNX to DNX	410	Mononitro derivatives of chlorobenzene
Nitration of dinitrogular	410	Dinitro derivatives of chlorobenzene
Nitration of dinitroxylene to trinitroxylene	411	1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene
Mononitration of xylene (I.G. Leverkusen method) Purification of TNX	411	Physical properties
Drying	411	Chemical properties
Nitro derivatives of other hamalane	412	Toxicity
Nitro derivatives of other homologues of benzene	412 413	Manufacture of o- and p-chloronitrobenzenes I.G. Griesheim method

- 655

	_	
6	۹	ĸ
v	J	v

I.G. Leverkusen method

CONTENTS

I.G. Leverkusen method Separation of isomers Nitration of p-chloronitrobenzene to 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene Nitration of chlorobenzene to chlorodinitrobenzene (Griesheim method) Mononitration Dinitration Trinitro derivatives of chlorobenzene Picryl chloride Physical properties Chemical properties 1-Chloro-2,4,5-trinitrobenzene Diagram of the nitration of chlorobenzene Thermochemical and explosive properties of chloronitrobenzenes Nitro derivatives of p-chlorobenzene	456 457 458 458 458 459 459 460 461 465 465 466
Mononitro derivative of p-chlorobenzene Dinitro derivative of p-dichlorobenzene 2,4,6-Trinitroderivative of 1,3,5-trichlorobenzene Manufacture of 1,3,5-trichloro-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene Nitro derivatives of fluorobenzene Literature	466 467 469 469 470
Chapter XIII. Nitro Derivatives of Phenol	
General information Mononitro derivatives of phenol Dinitro derivatives of phenol Physical properties Chemical properties Toxicity of dinitrophenols Principles of preparation of nitrophenols Nitration of phenols Hydrolysis of chloronitro compounds Oxidation of nitrosophenols Manufacture of dinitrophenol by direct nitration Reverdin and de la Harpe's method Seyewetz method	472 474 475 476 476 478 479 480 481 481 481
Purification of dinitrophenols Manufacture of dinitrophenol by chlorodinitrobenzene hydrolysis Russian method German method Picric acid Physical properties Solubility Hygroscopicity Density Thermochemical properties Heat of combustion and heat of formation of picric acid and other nitrophenols Heat of nitration Action of heat Explosive properties Toxicity Literature	482 483 484 484 486 486 486 487 489 490 490 490 491 493 494 495 496

CONTENTS	657
Chapter XIV. Manufacture of Picric Acid	
Principles of manufacture	499 499
Nitration of phenol	503
Nitration of dinitrophenol	504
Methods based on phenol nitration	504
Raw materials Nitration methods using dilute nitric acid or mixtures of nitric acid and sodium nitrate	504
Sulphonation of phenol	504
Nitration of phenolsulphonic acid in movable vessels	506
Washing pieric acid	509 509
Nitration of phenolsulphonic acid in stationary reactors	510
United States method	512
Continuous nitration of phenolsulphonic acid	514
Sulphonation	516
Mononitration	516
Dinitration	516
Trinitration	517
Separation and washing of picric acid	518
Drying and screening Dinitrophenol nitration method	519
Methods of nitrating benzene in the presence of mercuric salts	520
Literature	522
Chapter XV. Other Nitro Derivatives of Phenols	
Picric acid isomers	524 524
"Isopicric acid"	525
Pierie acid salts	527
Ammonium picrate	530
Guanidine picrate	530
Danger produced by picrates Tetra- and penta-nitro derivatives of phenol	530
Tetranitrophenol	530
Pentanitrophenol	531
Nitro derivatives of cresols	532
2,4,6-Trinitro-m-cresol	53.
Physical properties	53
Chemical properties	53
Thermochemical and explosive properties	53
Manufacture of trinitro-m-cresol	53
Nitro derivatives of arylphenols Nitro derivatives of 3-hydroxydiphenyl	53
Nitro derivatives of polyhydric phenols	53
Dinitroresorcinol	53
Trinitroresorcinol (Styphnic acid)	53 53
Physical properties	53
Chemical properties	53
Purity	54
Methods of preparation	54
Styphnic acid of high purity	54
Sulphonation	54
Nitration	5
Styphnic acid of low purity Sulphonation	5

658	CONTENTS	
Nitration Trinitrophloroglucinol Dihydropyrocatechol Literature		541 542 542 543
Chapter XVI. Picric Acid E	thers	
Trinitroanisole Chemical properties Toxicity Explosive properties Manufacture of trinitroanisole Alcoholysis of 1-chloro-2,4-di Nitration of di- to tri-nitroanisole Purification of trinitroanisole Tetranitroanisole Trinitrophenetole Polynitro derivatives of diphenyl e Pentanitrodiphenyl ether Hexanitrodiphenyl ether Nitro derivatives of various phenol Hexanitro diphenyl sulphide Hexanitrodiphenyl sulphone Literature	ther	545 546 546 546 547 547 547 547 548 548 549 549 550 551 553 554
Chapter XVII. Nitro Deriva	tives of Aniline	
Mononitro derivatives of aniline Dinitro derivatives of aniline Trinitroaniline (Picramide) Chemical properties Tetranitroaniline Pentanitroaniline Hexanitrodiphenylamine (Hexy Physical properties Chemical properties Explosive properties		556 557 558 559 560 562 562 563 563 564
Nitration of di- to tetranitrodi	es	565 565 565 566 566 567 568 569 569 570 571 571 571 571

Nitro derivatives of phenothiazine Literature

CONTENTS	659
Chapter XVIII. Nitro Derivatives of Azo- and Hydrazobenzenes	
Hexanitroazobenzene Hexanitrohydrazobenzene Nitro derivatives of azoxybenzene Mononitro derivatives Dinitro derivatives Trinitro derivatives Tetranitro derivatives Literature	574 575 575 575 576 576 576 578
Chapter XIX. Aliphatic Nitro Compounds	
Nitromethane Physical properties Stability Ignition and burning Explosive properties Dinitromethane Trinitromethane (Nitroform) Tetranitromethane Physical properties Explosive properties Explosive properties Toxicity Preparation 1-2-Dinitroethane 1,1-Dinitroethane Polynitroethylene sym-Tetranitroethane Hexanitroethane Hexanitroethane 2,2-Dinitro propane Other polynitro aliphatic compounds Nitroaromatic derivatives of mono-, di- and tri-nitromethane Literature	579 580 581 582 584 587 588 588 590 593 593 594 595 596 596 596 596 597 598 598
Chapter XX. Nitronitroso and Nitroso compounds	
Dinitrodinitrosobenzene Hexanitrosobenzene Literature	602 603 604
Author Index .	609
Subject Index	62

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II

	page
Chapter I. Nitric Esters — General Outline	
Structure	1
Physical properties Dipole moments	2 3 4 7
Spectroscopy Hydrolysis of nitric esters	,
Reduction of nitric esters	18 18
Some other reactions of nitric esters	20
Formation of nitric esters	21
Nitric esters as explosives	22
Chemical stability	23
Methods of determining the stability of nitric esters	23
Qualitative tests Heat test (Abel test)	23
Litmus test (Vieille test)	24
Heat test at 134.5°C	25 25
Silvered Vessel test	25
Quantitative test	25
Loss of weight	26
Will test	26
Bergmann and Junk test Manometric test	27
Literature	29
Literature	
Chapter II. Glycerine trinitrate (Nitroglycerine)	
Nitroglycerine	32 34
Physical properties	34
Freezing point	36
Solubility	40
Nitroglycerine as a solvent	43
Boiling point and vapour pressure	45
Specific gravity and other physical constants	45 46
Absorption spectra Heat of combustion and heat of formation of nitroglycerine	46
Chemical properties	47
Stability	51
The action of light	51
Explosive properties	52
Sensitiveness to chock	54
Sensitiveness to friction	

662 CONTENTS		CONTENTS	663
Rate of detonation Sensitiveness to flame Toxicity Literature	54 56 57 58	Mononitrochlorhydrin Dinitrochlorohydrin Formylglycerol dinitrate Acetylglycerol dinitrate Polyglycerol esters Diglycerol tetranitrate	133 133 137 137 138 139
Chapter III. Production of Nitroglycerine		Literature	140
Technological principles of nitroglycerine manufacture Mixed acid composition and yield of the process Equipment for production of nitroglycerine Stirring Nitrating temperature Drowning tank Nitration time Separation of nitroglycerine from acid Purification of nitroglycerine Filtering nitroglycerine Transport of nitroglycerine Recovery of stabilizing water The spent acid Raw materials for nitroglycerine manufacture Glycerine Acids Batch methods of nitroglycerine manufacture Old process Nobel process Nobel process Nathan, Thomson and Rintoul Combined process Continuous methods of nitroglycerine manufacture Schmid process Washing nitroglycerine Schmid-Meissner process Raczyński process Biazzi process N.A.B. injector nitration process (Nilssen and Brunberg or N.A.B. process) Mixed acid Ratio acid: glycerine Temperature Separator Nitrator	62 65 66 68 70 71 72 74 78 79 82 83 87 87 88 88 88 88 89 91 95 97 99 100 104 106 107 114 115 115	Ethylene glycol esters Ethylene glycol dinitrate ("Nitroglycol") Physical properties Chemical stability Explosive properties Manufacture of nitroglycol Diethylene and triethylene glycol esters Diethylene glycol donitrate Physical properties Stability and thermal decomposition Explosive properties Methods of production Triethylene glycol dinitrate Esters of other glycols Methylene glycol dinitrate Trimethylene glycol dinitrate Trimethylene glycol dinitrate Usability and thermal decomposition Triethylene glycol dinitrate Trimethylene glycol dinitrate Trimethylene glycol dinitrate Sability and thermal decomposition Explosive properties Stability and thermal decomposition Explosive properties Stability and thermal decomposition Explosive properties Manufacture Ethyl nitrate Physical and thermochemical properties	141 142 142 144 144 144 149 149 149 150 152 153 153 153 153 153
Semi-continuous processes General safety rules Literature	120 122 124	Explosive properties n-Propyl nitrate Isopropyl nitrate Literature	16 16 16
Chapter IV		Chapter VII. Polyhydroxylic Alcohol Esters	
Other Glycerine Esters Glycerol mononitrate Glycerol nitrate Glycerol dinitrate ("Dinitroglycerine") Explosive properties Manufacture of dinitroglycerine Mixed Glycerine Esters Chlorohydrine nitrates	126 127 128 129 130 131 133	Butane-1,2,4-triol trinitrate Butane-1,2,3-triol trinitrate Erythritol tetranitrate Pentitol pentanitrate D-Mannitol hexanitrate ("Nitromennitol") Physical and chemical properties Explosive properties	1 1 1 1 1 1

664	CONTENTS		ž.	CONTENTS	665
Dulcitol hexanitrate ("Nitrod	ulcitol")	171		General characteristics of cellulose	215
D-Sorbitol hexanitrate				Structure of cellulose	216
Dinitrates of dianhydrohexito	de .	172		Chemical properties of cellulose	225
Polyvinyl nitrate	1.5	172			225
Literature		173		Welting and swelling	226
Literature		174		Degradation of cellulose	227
			6	Effect of other factors on cellulose	228
				Substances accompanying cellulose	228
Chapter VIII. Polyhydro	oxylic Branched-Chain and Cyclic Alcoho	l Esters		Hemicelluloses	229
				Lignin	230
Pentaerythritol Tetranitrate (1	PETN)	175		Classification of cellulose	231
Pentaerythritol		175		Literature	231
PETN, Physical properties		176			
PETN, Chemical properties		181			
PETN, Explosive properties		183	. 1	Chapter X. General Characteristic of Nitrocellulose	
Sensitiveness to shock				Chapter 1t. General Characteristics	
Initiation by an electric spar	·k	184		Structure of nitrocellulose	234
Initiation by ultra-violet ray		185			242
		185		Physical properties of nitrocellulose	242
The manufacture of pentaeryt	nritoi tetranitrate	185		Melting points	243
German method		187		Specific gravity	244
Old Soviet method		190		Solubility	246
Japanese method		191	1	The nature of solubility and the "strength" of solvent	256
dixed pentaerythritol esters a	nd esterified ethers	191		General rule concerning nitrocellulose solvents	
entaerythritol trinitrate		194		Solubility of nitrocellulose in ether-alcohol	258
Dipentaerythritol hexanitrate	(Nitropenta, DIPEHN)	195		Solubility in alcohol and in other solvents	261
Other mixed ethers	,	196		Viscosity	261
Tripentaerythritol octanitra	te (Nitrotripenta)	196		Ageing of nitrocellulose solutions	266
Tetrapentaerythritol decani	trate (Nitrotetrapenta)	197		Effect of storage on viscosity	267
Dihydrated pentaerythritol	nitrate			Effect of the degree of polymerization on the viscosity	267
1,1,1-Trimethylolethane trir		197	1	Effect of the conditions of nitration	268
		197		Effect of the treatment after nitration	272
A phydroappachentitel and	rinitrate (ethyltrimethylolmethane trinitrate)	199			278
Anhydroenneaheptitol pent	anitrate	199		Fractionation of nitrocellulose	283
yelic alcohol esters		200		Hygroscopicity	285
Inositol hexanitrate		200		Optical properties of nitrocellulose	288
Tetramethylolcyclohexanol	pentanitrate	200		Electrical properties of nitrocellulose	288
Tetramethylolcyclopentanol	Itetranitrate	201		Literature	200
litroalcohol esters		202	i	·	
Trimethylonitromethane trii	nitrate	202			
Dimethylonitroethane dinitr	rate	203		Chapter XI. Chemical Properties of Nitrocellulose	
Dimethylolnitropropane din		204		Chapter XI. Chemical I roperties of Attrocentariose	
Nitromethoxymethanol nitra	ate	205			293
litroaromatic alcohol nitrates				Viscosity	301
Trinitrohydroxyethylbenzen		205		Complex Compounds	303
Trinitrophenoxyethyl-ω-nitr		205		Cross-linking (Increasing the viscosity by means of cross-linking)	304
Trinitrophenoxyettyl-w-fift	ate	206		Hydrolysis and denitration	306
Trinitrophenyl-α-glycerol-β	, γ-dinitrate	206		Other reactions	
Bis (trinitrophenyl)- α, γ-gly	/cerol- β-nitrate	207		Decomposition of nitrocellulose	307
2,4,6-Trinitro-3-(β-nitroxye	thylamine)toluene	208		Decomposition of nitrocellulose by light	312
arious nitric esters		208		Other factors	313
Tarturic acid dinitrate		208		Explosive properties of nitrocellulose	313
Hydroxyalkylacylamide nitra	ates	209		Literature	318
iterature		209		Literature	
				Chapter XII. Nitration of Cellulose	
Chapter IX. Cellulose an	d Nitrocellulose				321
ntroduction		2.2		Nitration with nitric acid	32
Iistorical		213		Absorption of nitric acid by cellulose and nitrocellulose	32
Historical		213		Nitration with mixtures of nitric and sulphuric acids	32

			CONTENTS	667
566	CONTENTS			409
Vitration with mixtures of	of nitric and phosphoric acids	341	Stabilization	410
	of nitric and acetic acid (or acetic anhydride)	344	Properties of dynamite nitrocotton	410
		344	Lacquer-grade nitrocellulose	
	d solutions including inactive substances	346	Cellulosic raw materials	410
	in the presence of inorganic salts	347	Nitration	411
Nitration with nitrogen o			Stabilization	411
Celluronic acid nitrate	es (carboxycelluloses nitrates)	352	Blaching	412
Nitration of cellulose in t	the gaseous phase	353	Celluloid-grade nitrocellulose	413
Nitration with nitronium		355		413
Kinetics of nitration. He		355	Low-grade nitrocellulose	
Heat of nitration		358		
Temperature coefficie	ent of nitration	358	Chapter XVI. Nitric Esters of Polysaccharides other than Cellulos	e Nitro-
Literature	an of market	359		
Literature			Derivatives of Lignin and Abietic Acid	
			Hemicelluloses and pentosan nitrates	414
Chapter XIII. Nitro	cellulose Manufacture		Pectin nitrates ("Nitropectine")	415
-			Alginic acid nitrates	415
Preparation of cellulose	materials for nitrating	362	Celluronic acid (carboxycellulose) nitrates	416
Cotton		362	Dialdehyde cellulose nitrate	416
Wood cellulose		364		418
Bleaching		366	Copolymers of nitrocellulose	418
Finishing wood cellule	200	366	Nitrostarch	420
Other sources of cellulos		367	General characteristics of starch	422
		369	Physical properties of nitrostarch	426
Drying cellulose before		372	Thermomechanical and explosive properties of nitrostarch	427
Industrial nitration of ce	ellulose	373	Nitration of starch	431
Mixed acids			Commercial methods of nitrostarch manufacture	
Nitration in pots		374	Stabilization of nitrostarch	432
Centrifugal nitration		376	Nitrochitin	432
Thomsons' method		382	Nitro-derivatives of lignin	433
Nitration with mechanic	eal stirring	386	Nitro-derivatives of abietic acid	435
German method	·	389		436
Continuous methods of	nitration	391	Literature	
Literature		392		
Literature			Chapter XVII	
Chanton VIV			Sugar Nitrates ("Nitrosugars")	439
Chapter XIV				439
		202	Historical	440
Stabilization of Nitrocel		393	Preparation	443
Primary washing and bo		393	Chemical properties	445
Boiling under pressure ((kiering in autoclaves)	396	Explosive properties	446
Pulping		397	Literature	
Boiling in poachers		402		
Blending		404		
Final purification		405	Chapter XVIII	
Decantation		405		447
Dehydration		406	Esters of Oxy-Acids of Chlorine	449
	ting	406	Literature	447
Packaging and transpor	ting	406		
Drain water	aloat			
Safety in nitrocellulose	piant	406	Chapter XIX	
Literature		408	Chapter Atta	4.50
			A managiner pitrata	450
			Ammonium nitrate	450
Chanter XV. Manu	ifacturing special types of nitrocellulose		Physical properties	455
Chapter A 11 man	and a promit of her of introcentions		Chemical and explosive properties	455
Dunamita collection		409	Thermal decomposition	458
Dynamite collodion	ale		Explosive decomposition and stability	463
Cellulosic raw materi	dia	409	Commercial product	
Nitration		409		

668 CONTENTS			
Hydrazine nitrate	464		
Fluorine nitrate	465		
Methylamine nitrate	465		
Tetramethylammonium nitrate	466		
Guanidine nitrate	466		
Properties	467		
Manufacture	467	COMPENIES OF MOVIES IN	
Urea nitrate	469	CONTENTS OF VOLUME III	
Thiourea nitrate	470		
Ethylene diamine dinitrite	470		page
Hexamethylenetetramine dinitrate	471		
Nitrates of ethanolamine nitric esters	472	Description to Mal III	
Ethanolamine nitric ester nitrate (ethanolamine dinitrate)	472	Preface to Vol. III	xiii
Diethanolamine dinitric ester nitrate (diethanolamine trinitrate)	472		
Triethanolamine trinitric ester nitrate (triethanolamine tetranitrate) Oxonium nitrate	473	Part 1 Nitramines	
Literature	473		
	474		
Chapter XX. Salts of Oxy-Acids of Chlorine		Chapter I. General information	
		Structure and chemical properties of nitramines	1
Salts of chloric acid	476	Preparation of nitramines	8
Ammonium chlorate	476	Direct nitration	8
Hydrazine chlorate	476	Indirect nitration	10
Ethylenediamine chlorate Chlorine dioxide	477	Nitration by the "dehydration" of the amine nitrate	10
Salts of perchloric acid	477	Nitration of primary amines by acylation	10
Ammonium perchlorate	477	The formation of nitramines through chloramines	11
Thermal decomposition	477	Nitration by nitrolysis	12
Explosive properties	478	Other methods of the preparation of nitramines	13
Hydrazine perchlorate	483	Nitramines as explosives	13
Fluorine perchlorate	483	Literature	13
Nitryl perchlorate (nitronium perchlorate, nitroxyl perchlorate)	483 483		
Nitrosyl perchlorate	484		
Methylamine perchlorate	484	Chapter II. Aliphatic Nitramines and Nitramides	
Guanidine perchlorate	485		1.5
Dicyandiamidine perchlorate	485	Nitramine (Nitramide)	15
Ethylenediamine diperchlorate	486	Methylnitramine	16 17
Tetrazene perchlorate	486	Methylenedinitramine	18
Aromatic amines perchlorate	486	Ethylenedinitramine	20
Perchlorates of heterocyclic bases	487	Other nitramines deriving from ethylenediamine	21
Hexamethylenetetramine perchlorates (Hexamine perchlorates) Carbonium and oxonium perchlorates	488	Nitrocyanamide Nitrocyanidine	22
Perchloryl compounds	488	Nitroguanidine Physical properties	23
Perchloryl fluoride	488	Chemical properties	25
Organic perchloryl compounds	488	Explosive properties	29
Perchloryl benzene	489	The preparation of nitroguanidine	31
3-Nitroperchloryl benzene	489	Nitrourea	33
4-Fluoroperchloryl benzene	490	Other aliphatic nitramines	34
2,5-Dimethylperchloryl benzene	490	Dinitrodimethyloxamide (MNO)	34
Salts of other acids	490 490	Dinitrodiethyloxamide	35
Ammonium bichromate	490	Dinitrodimethylsulphamide	36
Ammonium permanganate	491	Nitrodiethandamine dinitrate (DINA)	36
Ammonium nitrite	491	Dinitrodi-(β-hydroxyethyl)-oxamide dinitrate (NENO)	37
Literature	492	Dinitrodimethyldiamide of tartaric dinitrate	37
A seth our Year door		Dinitrodi-(β-hydroxyethyl)-sulphamide dinitrate	38 38
Author Index	495	Literature	38
Subject Index	509	669	

-	_	n
<i>F</i>	- 1	11
O		u

CONTENTS

Chapter III. Aromatic Nitramines

Tetryl	40
Nitration of dimethylaniline	41
Nitration of dinitromethylaniline	44
By-products formed during the preparation of tetryl	45
General rules for the preparation of tetry	47
rnysical properties	48
Chemical properties	51
Explosive properties Toxicity	53
Tetryl manufacture	56
Nitration of dimethylaniline	56
The production of dimethylaniline sulphate	56
Nitration	57
Washing the tetryl	58
Crystallization from benzene	59
Crystallization from acetone	60
Nitration of dinitromethylaniline	61
Homologues and analogues of tetryl	62
2,4,6-Trinitro-3-methylnitramine (methyltetryl, tolyltetryl)	62
2,3,4,6-Tetranitrophenylmethylnitramine and its derivatives	63
2,3,4,5,6-Pentanitrophenyl-N-methylnitramine (N-2,3,4,5,6-hexanitro-N-methyl-	65
anitine)	0.0
2,4,6-Trinitro-1,3-di(methylnitramino)-benzene (ditetryl)	65
2,4,6-Trinitro-1,3,5-tri(methylnitramino)-benzene (tritetryl)	66
2,4,6-Trinitrophenylethylnitramine (ethyltetryl)	67
2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl-n-butylnitramine (butyltetryl)	67
The Polyciclic analogues of tetryl	68
3,5,3',5'-Tetranitro-4,4'-di(methylnitramino)-benzophenone	68
3,5,3',5',3",5"-Hexanitro-4,4',4"-tri(methylnitramino)-triphenylcarbinol	68
Hexanitrodiphenylethylenedinitramine (ditetryl, bitetryl, octyl)	69
Nitramino-esters of nitric acid	70
Trinitrophenyl-β-hydroxynitraminoethyl nitrate (pentryl, pentyl)	70
Hexanitrodiphenyl-β-hydroxynitraminoethyl nitrate Nitraminonitrophenols	72
Nitramino-azoxy compounds	72
Nitro methylene blue	73
Literature	73
· ·	74
Chapter IV. Heterocyclic Nitramines	
Cyclonite	77
Physical properties	78
Chemical properties	80
Explosive properties	84
Toxicity	86
Cyclonite manufacture	87
The action of nitric acid on hexamine	87
General information	87
British method	98
Nitration	98
Dilution	99
Filtration Purification	102
r drifteation	103

CONTENTS	671
Material balance German method 2. Preparation of cyclonite from hexamine, nitric acid and ammonium nitrate 3. Preparation of cyclonite from sulphamic acid, formaldehyde and nitric acid 4. Preparation of cyclonite from paraformaldehyde, ammonium nitrate and acetic	104 104 105 107 109
anhydride 5. Preparation of cyclonite from hexamine dinitrate, ammonium dinitrate and acetic	111
anhydride The theory of cyclonite formation by methods 4 and 5 Octogen Hemocyclonite Nitro derivatives of melamine Nitrosamines Trimethylenetrinitrosamine Physical properties Chemical properties Explosive properties Dinitrosopentamethylenetetramine Literature Part 2 Primary explosives: initiators	113 117 119 120 121 122 122 123 124 125
Chapter I	
General information Literature	129 131
Chapter II. Fulminic acid and its salts	
Fulminic acid Mercury fulminate Physical properties Chemical properties Reactions with metals Chemical stability and behaviour at high temperature The action of light Explosive properties Toxicity Mercury fulminate manufacture Storage and further processing of mercury fulminate Treatment of waste Other salts of fulminic acid Literature	132 135 136 139 140 141 146 149 149 153 156 157 158
Chapter III. Hydrazoic Acid and its Salts	
Hydrazoic acid Spectrographic analysis of the derivatives of hydrazoic acid Electronic spectrum Infra-red spectrum Lead azide	161 163 163 164 169

672	CONTENTS
Neutral azide	
Basic azides	
Lead azide manufactu	re (Line to Maissner)
The continuous metho	d of lead azide manufacture (according to Meissner)
Lead azide with a pu	irity under 95%
Precipitation	and the second s
Cleaning and dest	
Drying and sifting	arity of more than 95%
Silver azide	arry or more man year
Cupric azide	
Other metal azides	
Organic azides	
Literature	
Charles IV Oak	- I-itiating Evalueives
Chapter IV. Otne	r Initiating Explosives
Diazo compounds	
	ride (Dinitrodiazophenol)
Physical properties	
Chemical and explo	osive properties
	enzenediazo-oxides
Phenyldiazonium n	
The derivatives of am Tetrazene	moguamone
Tetrazene manufac	ture
Other reactions of	aminoguanidine with nitrous acid
Cyanamide salts	
Silver cyanamide	
Nitrocyanamide salts	
Nitrophenol salts	
Lead picrate	
Lead styphenate	anufacture.
Lead stypherate m	ethod for the manufacture of lead styphnate (according to
Meissner)	thou for the manufacture of feat stypinate (
Other styphnates	
Lead dinitroresorcin	ate
Nitrosophenol salts	
Nitramine salts	
Salts of metazonic ac	rid
Salts of oxalic acid	
Peroxides	to Constitution
Acetylene and its sal	ts (acetylides)
Cuprous acetylide	
Silver acetylide Various initiators	
Nitrogen sulphide	
Nitrogen selenide	
Salts of thiocyanic a	cid
Complex salts	
Silver perchlorate	
Initiating composition	ons
The preparation of	primer composition
Compositions for ex	plosive rivets

Literature

CONTENTS	673
Part 3 Composite Explosives	
	245
General information	
Chapter I. High explosives	247
Mixtures of nitro compounds Mixtures with ammonium nitrate Manufacture and selection of fusible mixtures The flegmatization of fusible mixtures Semi-fusible and infusible explosives Mixtures with nitrates — mainly with ammonium nitrate Mixtures with aluminium and other metals The preparation of S-type mixtures Mixtures with chlorates and perchlorates Mixtures with potassium and sodium chlorates Mixtures with potassium and ammonium perchlorates Plastic explosives	247 253 255 257 258 259 266 273 274 274 274 278 281 283
Incompatibility in explosive mixtures Literature	285
Chapter II. Liquid Explosives	
Mixtures with nitrogen dioxide, nitric acid and tetranitromethane Mixtures with hydrogen peroxide Mixtures with liquid oxygen (oxyliquits) Liquid rocket propellants-propergols Mixtures with nitrogen dioxide Mixtures with nitric acid Fuels for mixtures with nitric acid Aliphatic hydrocarbons: petrol, paraffin Amines Amines with furfuryl alcohol Mercaptane Hydrazine Ammonia Surface-active substances Nitroparaffins Hydrogen peroxide Explosive properties of hydrogen peroxide and its mixtures Hydrazine Physico-chemical and explosive properties Oxidation of hydrazine by hydrogen peroxide 1,1-Dimethylhydrazine (UDMH)	288 288 290 290 291 291 291 292 293 293 294 294 295 295 295 295 295 296 299 304 305 305 307 308 309
Mixtures with liquid oxygen and ozone Nitric esters Ethylene oxide Attempts to increase the energy of liquid mixtures for rocket propulsion Mixtures with powdered metals Boron, silicon and beryllium compounds Organometallic compounds Fluorine and its derivatives	309 310 310 311 311 312 312

674 CONTENTS		CONTENTS
Minter with a south to six and	313	Casting
Mixtures with perchloric acid	316	Curing
Reactions of free atoms or radicals	316	Inspection
General considerations	318	Mixtures of perchlorates with other elastomers
Final remarks	319	Mixtures of perchlorates with plastics
Storable liquids	319	Mixtures with ammonium nitrate
Cryogenic liquids Literature	319	Milling
Literature		Final mixing
		Pressing
		Curing
Chapter III. Black powder	1	New method of mixing ingredients of composite propellants
	322	Various composite propellants and their characteristics
Historical	324	Mixtures with ammonium picrate
Composition of blackpowder	325	Explosive properties of composite propellants
Charcoal	. 328	Literature
Types of blackpowder	330	
Modified blackpowder	331	
Sulphurless powder	331	Chapter V. Mining Explosives
Ammonium powder	334	
Chlorate powder	334	Research on the safety of mining explosives
Picrate powder Theory of the burning of black powder	335	Safety explosives before World War II
The manufacture of blackpowder	342	Conditions of shotfiring in mines
Raw materials	342	Mining explosives used during World War I
Salpetre	342	Research after World War I
Chilian salpetre	344	The flame of explosion
Sulphur	344	The effect of solid particles
Charcoal	344	Shock wave
Milling the ingredients	345	General consideration on safety of explosives
Mixing the ingredients	349	Deflagration of mining explosives
Mixing in a drum	349	Explosibility of coal-dust Fundamental components of mining explosives
Mixing in an edge runner	350	Oxygen carriers
Pressing	352	Nitrates
Pressing in edge runners	353	Perchlorates
Pressing in hydraulic press	353	Chlorates
Corning	354	Active ingredients and combustibles
Roll corning mill	354	Oxygen balance
Drum corning mill	355 356	Inert ingredients increasing safety
Granulating in drums	356	Inert neutralizing agents
Finishing	357	Tests for mining explosives
Polishing, drying and grading	359	Transmission of detonation
Final pressing	359	Sensitiveness to detonation
Blending	359	Power of explosives
Cannon powder Safety in black powder factories	361	Safety tests with methane and coal-dust
Literature	363	Experimental gallery in Poland
Literature		Experimental gallery in U.S.S.R.
		Method of testing in the presence of methane
Chantar IV Composite Propellants for Declate		Method of testing in the presence of coal-dust
Chapter IV. Composite Propellants for Rockets		Application of statistics to gallery testing of explosives
General information	365	Stability of mining explosives
General information Mixtures with the salts of perchloric acid	367	Mining explosives used in various countries
Liquid thiokol	369	Belgium
The technology of the manufacture of rocket charges contain		Czechoslovakia
with thiokol	me composite proposition	France
Chamber preparation (Case-bonded propellants)	373	Germany Great Britain
Preparation of the oxidant	375	Ofeat Diffaili

676	CONTENTS	
I. TNT-Ammonium nitrate powders		464
II. Nitroglycerine gelatine explosives		464 464
III. Nitroglycerine semi-gelatinous ex	xplosives	466
IV. Nitroglycerine powders V. Nitroglycerine low-density powde		467
Hungary	, *	468
Japan		468
Gas test		472
Coal-dust test		472 472
Ballistic pendulum test		475
Poland U.S.A.		480
Safety explosives		484
U.S.S.R.		484
Permitted explosives for various pur	poses	489
In sulphur mines		489 489
In oil fields	for each breaking	489
Combined blasting and water infusion	for coal breaking	491
Liquid oxygen explosives (oxyliquits) The composition of the combusible	le mass	492
The amount of oxygen absorbed		493
Losses due to the evaporation of o	oxygen	494
Some other peaceful applications of ex	plosives	495 495
Literature		493
Chapter VI. The Manufacture		498
The manufacture of ammonium nitrate Raw materials	e explosives	498
Mixing of ingredients		499
Mixing of ingredients without nitr	roglycerine	500
Mixing of ingredients with nitrogly	ycerine	506
Cartridging		506 506
Paraffining and packaging Ammonium nitrate-fuel oil mixtures	(AN-FO)	508
The manufacture of dynamites	(AN-PO)	511
Raw materials		511
Mixing of ingredients		511
Dissolution of collodion cotton		512 516
Cartridging They in a of dynamites		518
Thawing of dynamites The manufacture of chlorate and perci	hlorate explosives	520
Cardox, hydrox and airdox cartridges	-	521
Cardox		522
Hydrox		523
Literature		526
Chapter VII. Smokeless Powde	er	
Historical		528
Historical Properties of smokeless powder		532
Physical properties		532
Explosive properties		532
Products of decomposition		532

CONTENTS	677
Heat of explosion, volume of gases and temperature of the explosion products	536
Sensitiveness to impact and friction	540
Sensitiveness to detonation	540
Ignitability	541
Mechanical properties	543
Flash and methods for suppressing it	544
Smoke formation	548
Erosiveness of smokeless powder	548
Stability of smokeless powder	550
Stability tests	557 559
Stabilization of smokeless powder	559
Stabilization with diphenylamine	563
Inorganic stabilizers	564
Organic stabilizers	567
Apparent stabilizers Literature	567
Enterature	
Chapter VIII. The Manufacture of Smokeless Powder	
Introduction	570
Nitrocellulose powder	571
Nomenclature	571
Manufacture of nitrocellulose powder	573
The dehydration of nitrocellulose	573
Dehydration with centrifuges	574
Dehydration in presses	576
Rectification of alcohol from dehydration	581
The preparation of nitrocellulose mixtures	582
Partial dissolution of nitrocellulose	583 590
Shaping the dough	596
Predrying	599
Solvent recovery	601
Recovery of solvent by the condensation of vapours	603
Recovery of solvent by isothermal compression	603
Absorption of solvent with sulphuric acid	603
Absorption of solvent with cresol Absorption of solvent using water and aqueous solutions	604
Absorption of solvent on silicagel	604
Absorption of solvent with activated charcoal	604
Cutting	608
Grading	609
Final removal of solvent	612
Drying at reduced pressure	612
Drying at atmospheric pressure	614
Drying with infra-red radiation	616
Soaking the powder	617
The recovery of solvent from the water after soaking	620
The content of residual solvent and moisture in the powder	62
Surface gelatinization	624
The polishing of rifle powder	625
Finishing the powder	62
Blending	62°
Damping	63
The processing of waste products	63
The stabilization of unstable powder	0.5

- 4	•	-	•	-
		_	7	٠.
	٦.		r	-38

CONTENTS

Ball-grain powder Nitrocellulose bulk powder Double base powders Nitroglycerine powders with a volatile solvent Cordite Mk I and Cordite MD Drying the nitrocellulose, premixing nitrocellulose with nitroglycerine and incorporation Drying	632 640 641 642 642 642
Blending and packaging	643
Cordite RDB	643 643
Solventless nitroglycerine powders	644
Ballistites	044
The incorporation of nitroglycerine and nitrocellulose	647
Rolling (for drying)	647
Final rolling	648
Cutting	648
Grading	649
Graphite glazing	649
Attenuated ballistites	650
Progressive ballistite	651
Safety in the manufacture of ballistites	651
Solventless powders with a low content of nitroglycerine	652
Mixing	653
Rolling	654
Pressing	654
Cutting The manufacture of a decade and in Grant Control of the Co	659
The manufacture of solventless powder in German factories Notation	660
Manufacture	660
Incorporating	660
Storage	661
Rolling	662
Solventless powder in Japan	662
Flashless charges and flashless powders	663 663
Smokeless powder with penthrite	670
Smokeless powders containing nitroaliphatic compounds	671
Smokeless powders for rockets	671
Cast double base propellants	675
Technology of casting	676
Powder casting process	676
Slurrying process	677
Physical properties of cast propellants	678
German cast propellants for rockets	681
General safety considerations in the manufacture of smokeless powder	682
Solvents	682
Powder grains	684
Buildings and their lay-out	685
Literature	686
Author Index	689
Subject Index	702